# TABLE OF CONTENTS

President's Welcome ................................................................. 7
About the Catalog ........................................................................ 8
University Learning Objectives .................................................... 11
University Policies ........................................................................ 12
Accreditation ............................................................................. 21
Academic Calendar ....................................................................... 22
Admissions .................................................................................. 23
Financial Information ................................................................... 26
General Requirements - Bachelor's Degree ................................. 33
Academic Standards and Policies .................................................. 48
  Academic Placement .................................................................. 48
  Academic Standards .................................................................. 50
  Evaluation of Transfer Credit .................................................... 54
  Grading .................................................................................. 56
  Other Academic Policies ............................................................ 59
  Registration ............................................................................ 61

Colleges and Programs ............................................................... 65
College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences .......... 65
  Agribusiness .......................................................................... 73
  Agribusiness Minor ................................................................. 77
  BS Agricultural Business .......................................................... 77
  Agricultural Education & Communication ................................ 79
  Agricultural Education Minor .................................................... 84
  BS Agricultural Communication ................................................. 84
  BS Agricultural Science ............................................................. 86
  Master of Agricultural Education ............................................... 89
Animal Science ........................................................................... 89
  BS Animal Science ................................................................ 100
  BS Dairy Science .................................................................... 104
  Dairy Industries Minor ............................................................. 106
  Equine Science Minor .............................................................. 107
  Meat Science and Processing Minor ............................................. 107
  Poultry Management Minor ...................................................... 107
BioResource & Agricultural Engineering ...................................... 108
  BS Agricultural Systems Management ....................................... 115
  BS BioResource and Agricultural Engineering ........................... 117
Experience Industry Management ................................................. 118
  BS Recreation, Parks, and Tourism Administration .................... 124
    Event Planning and Experience Management Concentration .... 126
  Sport & Recreation Management Concentration ...................... 127
    Tourism, Hospitality, and Destination Management Concentration 128
Food Science & Nutrition ............................................................ 130
  BS Food Science ..................................................................... 138
    Advanced Food Science Concentration .................................. 139
    Culinology Concentration ................................................... 139
  BS Nutrition ........................................................................... 140
    Applied Nutrition Concentration .......................................... 141
    Nutrition Science Concentration ......................................... 141
Food Science Minor .................................................................... 142
MS Food Science ....................................................................... 142
MS Nutrition ............................................................................. 143
Nutrition Minor ......................................................................... 144
Horticulture & Crop Science ....................................................... 144
  BS Agricultural and Environmental Plant Sciences .................. 151
    Environmental Horticulture Science Concentration ................ 153
    Fruit and Crop Science Concentration .................................. 153
    Plant Protection Science Concentration ................................ 154
    Crop Science Minor .............................................................. 154
    Fruit Science Minor .............................................................. 154
    Landscape Horticulture Minor ................................................. 155
    Plant Protection Minor .......................................................... 155
Military Science ......................................................................... 155
  Advanced Phase ..................................................................... 158
  Basic Phase .......................................................................... 159
  Military Science Minor ............................................................ 159
Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences ........ 159
  BS Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences ............................... 172
    Geology Concentration ....................................................... 177
    Hydrology Concentration .................................................... 177
  BS Environmental Management and Protection ........................ 177
    Watershed Management and Hydrology Concentration -
    Environmental Management and Protection ............................. 181
    Wildlife Biology Concentration - Environmental
    Management and Protection ..................................................... 182
  BS Forestry and Natural Resources .......................................... 182
    Watershed Management and Hydrology Concentration -
    Forestry and Natural Resources .............................................. 186
    Wildland Fire and Fuels Management Concentration ............ 186
Global Politics Minor ................................................. 514
Law and Society Minor ............................................. 514
Master of Public Policy .............................................. 514
Political Science Minor ............................................. 515
Psychology and Child Development ......................... 515
BS Child Development .............................................. 525
BS Psychology .......................................................... 526
Child Development Minor ........................................ 528
Gerontology Minor and Certificate Program ............... 528
MS Psychology .......................................................... 529
Psychology Minor ..................................................... 529
Social Sciences .......................................................... 530
Anthropology and Geography Minor ......................... 540
BA Sociology .............................................................. 541
Criminal Justice Concentration ................................. 542
Organizations Concentration ...................................... 542
Social Services Concentration ..................................... 543
BS Anthropology and Geography ............................... 543
Environmental Studies and Sustainability Concentration .................................................. 544
Global Studies and International Development Concentration ............................................ 545
Human Ecology Concentration .................................. 545
Latin American Studies Minor .................................. 545
Sociology Minor .......................................................... 546
Theatre & Dance ........................................................ 546
BA Theatre Arts .......................................................... 551
Dance Minor ............................................................... 553
Theatre Minor ............................................................. 553
Women's and Gender Studies ................................... 554
Queer Studies Minor .................................................. 557
Women's and Gender Studies Minor ......................... 558
World Languages and Cultures ................................. 559
BA Spanish ................................................................. 569
Chinese Minor ........................................................... 572
French Minor ............................................................ 572
German Minor ........................................................... 573
Italian Studies Minor .................................................. 573
Spanish Minor ............................................................. 573
College of Science and Mathematics ....................... 573
Biological Sciences ..................................................... 577
Biology Minor ........................................................... 590
BS Biological Sciences .............................................. 590
Anatomy and Physiology Concentration ..................... 592
Ecology, Evolution, Biodiversity, and Conservation Concentration ........................................... 593
General Curriculum in Biology ................................ 594
Molecular and Cellular Biology Concentration ............. 595
BS Marine Sciences ................................................... 596
BS Microbiology ........................................................ 599
Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics ........ 601
Microbiology Minor .................................................... 601
MS Biological Sciences ............................................ 602
MS Biological Sciences, Specialization in Regenerative Medicine .............................................. 602
Chemistry & Biochemistry ......................................... 603
BS Biochemistry ......................................................... 611
Polymers and Coatings Concentration - BS Biochemistry .............................................................. 613
BS Chemistry ............................................................. 613
Polymers and Coatings Concentration - BS Chemistry .................................................................. 615
MS Polymers and Coatings Science ......................... 615
Kinesiology and Public Health .................................... 615
BS Kinesiology ........................................................... 628
Exercise Science Concentration ................................. 630
Health Promotion Concentration ................................. 631
Sport Science Concentration ...................................... 631
BS Public Health ........................................................ 631
Community and Public Health Concentration .............. 633
Culture and Society in Health Concentration ................ 634
Physical Activity in Public Health Concentration ........ 634
Worksite and University Health Promotion Concentration ......................................................... 634
Exercise and Sport Studies Minor .............................. 634
Liberal Studies, an Undergraduate Teacher Preparation Program ................................................. 634
BS Liberal Studies ....................................................... 636
Biology Concentration ............................................... 638
Child Development Concentration ............................. 639
English Concentration ............................................... 639
History/Social Sciences Concentration ....................... 639
Mathematics Concentration ...................................... 640
Science Concentration .............................................. 640
Spanish Concentration .............................................. 641
PRESIDENT'S WELCOME

A Message from President Armstrong

At Cal Poly, we honor the past, celebrate the present, and prepare for the future. We honor the past by remaining firmly committed to our values and traditions, especially our Learn by Doing approach to education. We celebrate what is exceptional about the university today: transforming young adults into resourceful professionals and innovative leaders. We prepare for the future by graduating creative thinkers who have both depth of expertise and breadth of knowledge, and who will be able to help solve the increasingly complex challenges that confront California and the world.

Undergraduate Emphasis: As a predominantly undergraduate university, Cal Poly is known nationally for the quality of its baccalaureate degree programs in a variety of disciplines. We also offer outstanding master’s degree programs.

Residential Campus: Cal Poly is a residential campus. Our students find that the campus environment gives them the time, resources and settings in which to explore and discover their values and interests – whether in the classroom, academic-related clubs, residence halls, or other extracurricular activities.

Polytechnic Mission: From its start, Cal Poly has given particular emphasis to instruction in polytechnic disciplines – science, technology, engineering, agriculture, and mathematics. At the same time, we recognize that the liberal arts provide an indispensable foundation for all academic disciplines. We are proud of the truly comprehensive education Cal Poly provides to its students, who graduate as professionals ready to be leaders in industry and society.

Information Technology to Support Teaching and Learning: Cal Poly has been, and continues to be, a leader in the use of information technology to enhance teaching and learning. Technology informs our classes, library, communication, laboratories and research, and more.

Educational Philosophy: Cal Poly is committed to excellence in teaching and learning. In all disciplines, we provide a student-centered, active-learning education, facilitated by a low student-teacher ratio in classes conducted primarily by full-time, regular faculty. The cornerstone of our educational philosophy is our commitment to Learn by Doing - classroom instruction complemented by practical, hands-on learning in the laboratory, the studio, and the world.

Diversity: As a campus, we welcome and nurture a rich array of different perspectives, experiences and cultures. We encourage international and multi-cultural education in order to prepare students for successful participation and competition in a diverse world and a global workforce. We believe that diversity of our students, faculty, and staff enlivens and enriches Cal Poly's educational environment.

We believe these values and our core educational philosophy will sustain us far into the future. But our greatest strength rests in the quality of the students, faculty, staff, alumni, and friends who are the University.

Jeffrey D. Armstrong
President
ABOUT THE CATALOG

The 2020-2021 Cal Poly Catalog
The Cal Poly Academic Catalog is published by the Office of the Registrar. The online catalog’s home page as well as its page banners were designed by Bailey Yuen, a Graphic Communication major at Cal Poly.

A Guide to Using the Catalog
Academic terminology and a university catalog can be confusing to someone first entering the University. This section explains some of the jargon you will quickly come to know and explains briefly how the catalog is organized.

Colleges and Departments
The faculty who supply instruction at Cal Poly hold positions in academic departments, which in turn are grouped into Colleges. All of the academic programs offered by the University are described in the catalog. A complete listing of academic programs at Cal Poly may be found on the Programs A-Z (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/programsaz/) page.

In the catalog, Colleges are listed in alphabetical order. Departments are also arranged alphabetically within their respective College.

Degrees
A degree is an academic rank which the University confers on a student who satisfactorily completes a designated curriculum, or program of study. Cal Poly grants undergraduate degrees – also called baccalaureate degrees – as well as master’s degrees.

At the undergraduate level, Cal Poly grants the
• Bachelor of Arts (BA),
• Bachelor of Science (BS),
• Bachelor of Architecture (BArch),
• Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA), and
• Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA).

At the graduate level, Cal Poly grants the
• Master of Arts (MA),
• Master of Science (MS),
• Master of Agricultural Education (MAEd),
• Master of Business Administration (MBA),
• Master of City and Regional Planning (MCRP),
• Master of Public Policy (MPP)
• Master of Professional Studies (MPS)

Majors
A major is a program of study that provides students with the knowledge, skills and experience necessary to pursue a specific career or advanced study and leads to an undergraduate degree in that subject. Each major is offered in an academic department or program.

Undergraduate applicants to Cal Poly select a major at the time they apply for admission.

General requirements for bachelor’s degrees are outlined in General Requirements - Bachelor's Degree (p. 33) and for master’s degrees in Graduate Education (p. 695). The specific requirements for a particular major degree program are listed under the academic department or program that offers the major.

The curriculum display for each bachelor’s degree program shows courses arranged by Major, Support, General Education and Electives. These curriculum displays are useful guides, but students should consult with their academic advisors.

Information regarding academic advising is available on the Academic Advising (p. 706) page.

Courses
Descriptions of Cal Poly courses are located in Courses A-Z (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/coursesaz/), arranged alphabetically by subject area with its corresponding course prefix (an abbreviation that represents the subject or offering department). The courses in a bachelor’s degree curriculum are identified as Major Courses, Support Courses, General Education, and Electives.

Major Courses are designed to provide competence in the professional field in which a degree is earned. They are usually offered by the academic department in which the degree program is offered, but they may include courses from other departments.

Approved Electives are courses that students can choose from within the parameters set by their departments.

Support Courses provide background needed for major courses and are offered by departments other than the department in which the major is offered. For example, most majors in engineering and in the sciences require support courses in mathematics. Some degree programs do not include support courses.

General Education (GE) courses provide a common foundation of knowledge for all undergraduate programs. GE requirements are described in detail on the General Education (p. 33) page.

Free Electives are courses that students can choose simply to pursue their own interests.

Prerequisites are one or more courses that must be completed, or other knowledge, skills, or standards that must be demonstrated, before a student is permitted to take certain courses. Prerequisites (if any) for a course are listed in the course’s description in the catalog.

Some prerequisites have their own prerequisites, forming a string of courses that must all be taken. The catalog course description shows the last course in the prerequisite string of courses. For example, ME 212 Engineering Dynamics has prerequisites of MATH 241; and ME 211 or ARCE 211. MATH 241 Calculus IV requires MATH 143, which requires MATH 142, which requires MATH 141. ME 211 Engineering Statics requires MATH 241; and PHYS 141. To enroll in ME 212 Engineering Dynamics, students must have successfully completed MATH 241, MATH 143, MATH 142, MATH 141 and ME 211 or ARCE 211 and PHYS 141.

Statements in the catalog course descriptions may also contain the words “concurrent” which means that two or more courses must be taken in the same term or “corequisite” which means that the course or courses may be taken prior to the course being described (prerequisite) or in the same term (concurrent).

If a student does not meet a requisite as outlined in a course’s description, but can demonstrate to an instructor that they have the
necessary knowledge or skills through alternative means, then the instructor may grant the student permission to enroll in the course.

Crosslisted courses are shared by two or more academic units and have identical titles, descriptions, units, modes of instruction and prerequisites. They are interchangeable for degree requirements. They cannot be repeated for degree credit under separate prefixes. Example: HNRS 141 / MATH 141 Calculus I.

Selected Advanced Topics (470s) are generic courses that offer special topics on an “as needed basis.” The specific topic appears in the Schedule of Classes and on the students’ transcripts.

Topic courses are shown in the catalog with generic titles and are repeatable with different topics. Specific topic titles appear in the Schedule of Classes and on students’ transcripts. Example: ENGL 439 Topics in British Literature, repeatable to 12 units with different topics (e.g., Jane Austen, Victorian Poets, Hardy).

Other statements in the course descriptions include, “major credit limit” (total number of units allowed toward the major) and “total credit limit” (total number of units students can take a course for credit). 

Course Numbering System
Courses are generally numbered according to the plan shown below.

• 010–099 Pre-baccalaureate courses that are not for degree credit.
• 100–299 Courses primarily for freshman and sophomore students.
• 300–399 Courses primarily for advanced undergraduate students with prerequisite coursework.
• 400–499 Courses for advanced undergraduates. Certain 400-level courses can be used in graduate programs. See General Policies (p. 699) for Graduate Education.
• 500–599 Graduate courses.

Credit Hour
As of July 1, 2011 federal law (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations, sections 600.2 and 600.4) requires all accredited institutions to comply with the federal definition of the credit hour. For all CSU degree programs and courses bearing academic credit, the “credit hour” is defined as “the amount of work represented in intended learning outcomes and verified by evidence of student achievement that is an institutionally established equivalency that reasonably approximates not less than:

1. One hour of classroom or direct faculty instruction and a minimum of two hours of out-of-class student work each week for approximately fifteen weeks for one semester or trimester hour of credit, or ten to twelve weeks for one quarter hour of credit, or the equivalent amount of work over a different amount of time; or
2. At least an equivalent amount of work as required in paragraph (1) of this definition for other academic activities as established by the institution, including laboratory work, internships, practice, studio work, and other academic work leading to the award of credit hours.”

A credit hour is assumed to be a 50-minute period. In courses in which “seat time” does not apply, a credit hour may be measured by an equivalent amount of work, as demonstrated by student achievement.

Modes of Instruction
The mode of instruction is included in each course description; for supervision/independent study courses, no mode is indicated. Some courses have more than one mode of instruction.

Mode and number of hours classes meet each week
Activity: 2 hours per unit of credit.
Laboratory: 3 hours per unit of credit.
Lecture: 1 hour per unit of credit.
Seminar: 1 hour per unit of credit.
Supervision/Independent Study: Courses involve independent work done by students under the guidance of the faculty and do not meet regularly in a classroom. 3 hours of independent study per week per unit of credit.

Concentrations
A concentration is a group of courses designed to provide specialized knowledge within a bachelor’s degree program. Completion of a concentration is noted on the student’s transcript, but not shown on the diploma.

Specializations
A specialization is a similarly specialized group of courses in a master’s degree program. Completion of a specialization is noted on the student’s transcript and shown on the diploma.

Minors
A minor is an integrated, coherent group of courses designed to give a student knowledge in an academic area outside of the major field of study. The minor is completed along with the requirements for the bachelor’s degree. For more information and a list including available minors at Cal Poly, see Programs A-Z (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/programsaz/). Completion of a minor is noted on the student’s transcript, but not shown on the diploma.

Graduate Certificates
A graduate certificate is designed to provide a specialized area of study that meets the requirements for professional competence and to expand access to specialized knowledge. The subject matter is advanced and narrow in focus.

The programs are typically designed for working professionals who are seeking to advance their career opportunities by obtaining specialized knowledge in their field or in a new field. Completion of the graduate certificate program will be commemorated by a document bearing the University seal and signed by the program’s college dean(s) and is noted on the student’s transcript.

Quarters and Quarter Units
Cal Poly's academic calendar consists of four quarters – Fall, Winter, Spring and Summer (see Academic Calendar (p. 22)).

Cal Poly’s academic year consists of Fall, Winter and Spring quarters.

The university year includes, and begins with, Summer quarter.

Each course offered by the University carries a value in quarter units, often referred to simply as units or credits.
To convert semester units to quarter units, multiply by 1.5. For example, 6 semester units \( \times 1.5 = 9 \) quarter units.

**Changes of Rules and Policies**

Although every effort has been made to assure the accuracy of the information in this catalog, students and others who use this catalog should note that laws, rules, and policies change from time to time and that these changes may alter the information contained in this publication. Changes may come in the form of statutes enacted by the Legislature, rules and policies adopted by the Board of Trustees of the California State University, by the chancellor or designee of the California State University, or by the president or designee of the campus. It is not possible in a publication of this size to include all of the rules, policies, and other information that pertain to students, the institution, and the California State University. More current or complete information may be obtained from the appropriate department, school, or administrative office.

Nothing in this catalog shall be construed as, operate as, or have the effect of an abridgment or a limitation of any rights, powers, or privileges of the Board of Trustees of the California State University, the chancellor of the California State University, or the president of the campus. The trustees, the chancellor, and the president are authorized by law to adopt, amend, or repeal rules and policies that apply to students. This catalog does not constitute a contract or the terms and conditions of a contract between the student and the campus or the California State University. The relationship of students to the campus and the California State University is one governed by statute, rules, and policy adopted by the legislature, the trustees, the chancellor, the presidents and their duly authorized designees.
UNIVERSITY LEARNING OBJECTIVES

A Cal Poly education is the result of experiences taking place in the major and in general education, as well as in the curriculum and co-curriculum. The University Learning Objectives (ULOs) allow these experiences to be aligned to a common set of academic expectations.

The ULOs state that all students who complete an undergraduate or graduate program at Cal Poly should be able to:

1. Think critically and creatively
2. Communicate effectively
3. Demonstrate expertise in a scholarly discipline and understand that discipline in relation to the larger world of the arts, sciences, and technology
4. Work productively as individuals and in groups
5. Use their knowledge and skills to make a positive contribution to society
6. Make reasoned decisions based on an understanding of ethics, a respect for diversity, and an awareness of issues related to sustainability
7. Engage in lifelong learning

Cal Poly shares some of these expectations with other universities (See ULO 1, 2 and 7). Others reflect Cal Poly’s unique character as a comprehensive polytechnic characterized by a preponderance of professional degree programs (ULO 3-6).

ULO 6 states that all Cal Poly graduates should be able to make reasoned decisions based on a respect and appreciation for diversity and an awareness of issues related to sustainability. Because of the complexity of this objective, the Academic Senate adopted the Diversity Learning Objectives (DLOs) in 2008 and the Sustainability Learning Objectives (SLOs) in 2009, both as addenda to the ULOs.

Diversity Learning Objectives

The DLOs state that all Cal Poly graduates should be able to:

1. Recognize and understand the contributions to knowledge and civilization that have been made by members of diverse cultural and gender groups and other historically marginalized people in the United States and across the world
2. Understand the history of issues related to diversity, social and economic inequities, and political power in the United States and across the world
3. Analyze the current social, political, artistic, and/or economic lives of historically marginalized people in the United States and across the world
4. Analyze the various institutions and structures that create and maintain social, economic, and political inequality in the United States and across the world; and, identify those that offer redress for these issues
5. Define and describe the various issues related to diversity, equity, and inclusion in their respective disciplines
6. Critically examine their own personal beliefs, attitudes, and biases about historically marginalized people and cultures in the United States and across the world

Please see University Policies (p. 12) for the Statement on Diversity and Non-Discrimination Policy.

Sustainability Learning Objectives

Cal Poly defines sustainability as the ability of the natural and social systems to survive and thrive together to meet current and future needs. The SLOs state that all Cal Poly graduates should be able to:

1. Define and apply sustainability principles within their academic programs
2. Explain how natural, economic, and social systems interact to foster or prevent sustainability
3. Analyze and explain local, national, and global sustainability using a multidisciplinary approach
4. Consider sustainability principles while developing personal and professional values

Please see Sustainability Practices (p. 733) for more campus sustainability information and the Sustainability Catalog (SUSCAT) (http://suscat.calpoly.edu/) website for lists of sustainability courses.

Both the DLOs and SLOs should be understood as operating at a level below the institutional level of the ULOs.

Student Learning Assessment

To determine the effectiveness of various educational opportunities, Cal Poly assesses student achievement of learning objectives/outcomes at the course, program, and university levels. This kind of evaluation may take the form of a direct assessment of student work (assignments, exams, projects, performances, etc.), perhaps using standardized rubrics, or an indirect assessment of perceptions via surveys administered to students, graduates, faculty, and employers. The results are intended to be used primarily for the improvement of curricula and pedagogy, although they may also be used for accountability purposes to demonstrate the educational effectiveness of courses, programs, and the institution as a whole. As a result, Cal Poly students should expect that their academic work may be used for assessment purposes.
UNIVERSITY POLICIES

Statement on Commitment to Community

The Cal Poly community values a broad and inclusive campus learning experience where its members embrace core values of mutual respect, academic excellence, open inquiry, free expression and respect for diversity. Membership in the Cal Poly community is consistent with the highest principles of shared governance, social and environmental responsibility, engagement and integrity.

As students, faculty and staff of Cal Poly, we choose to:

- Act with integrity and show respect for ourselves and one another
- Accept responsibility for our individual actions
- Support and promote collaboration in University life
- Practice academic honesty in the spirit of inquiry and discovery
- Contribute to the university community through service and volunteerism
- Demonstrate concern for the well-being of others
- Promote the benefits of diversity by practicing and advocating openness, respect and fairness

Individual commitment to these actions is essential to Cal Poly’s dedication to an enriched learning experience for all its members.

Statement on Diversity and Inclusivity

The following excerpt is taken from the Cal Poly Statement on Diversity and Inclusivity, which has been endorsed by the Cal Poly Academic Senate Resolution AS-807-15 (http://digitalcommons.calpoly.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1807&amp;context=senateresolutions/):

At Cal Poly we believe that academic freedom, a cornerstone value, is exercised best when there is understanding and respect for our diversity of experiences, identities, and world views. Consequently, we create learning environments that allow for meaningful development of self-awareness, knowledge, and skills alongside attention to others who may have experiences, worldviews, and values that are different from our own. In so doing, we encourage our students, faculty, and staff to seek out opportunities to engage with others who are both similar and different from them, thereby increasing their capacity for knowledge, empathy, and conscious participation in local and global communities.

In the spirit of educational equity, and in acknowledgement of the significant ways in which a university education can transform the lives of individuals and communities, we strive to increase the diversity at Cal Poly. As an institution that serves the state of California within a global context, we support the recruitment, retention, and success of talented students, faculty, and staff from across all societies, including people who are from historically and societally marginalized and underrepresented groups.

Cal Poly is an inclusive community that embraces differences in people and thoughts. By being open to new ideas and showing respect for diverse points of view, we support a climate that allows all students, faculty, and staff to feel valued, which in turn facilitates the recruitment and retention of a diverse campus population. We are a culturally invested university whose members take personal responsibility for fostering excellence in our own and others’ endeavors. To this end, we support an increased awareness and understanding of how one’s own identity facets (such as race, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, religion, age, disability, social class, and nation of origin) and the combinations of these identities and experiences that may accompany them can affect our different worldviews.

- The definition of diversity is specifically inclusive of, but not limited to, an individual’s race/ethnicity, sex/gender, socioeconomic status, cultural heritage, disability, and sexual orientation.

Statement on Sustainability

In 1987, the United Nations’ World Commission on Environment and Development defined sustainable development as, “development which meets the needs of current generations without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.” In 2009, Cal Poly’s Academic Senate adopted a more academically focused definition of sustainability with the passage of Sustainability Learning Objectives (p. 11):

“Cal Poly defines sustainability as the ability of the natural and social systems to survive and thrive together to meet current and future needs. Cal Poly students should be able to consider sustainability when making reasoned decisions. Students should be able to:

- Define and apply sustainability principles within their academic programs
- Explain how natural, economic, and social systems interact to foster or prevent sustainability
- Analyze and explain local, national, and global sustainability using a multidisciplinary approach
- Consider sustainability principles while developing personal and professional values”

As a comprehensive polytechnic university with a hands-on, Learn-By-Doing pedagogy, Cal Poly offers a wide breadth of academic programs in technical disciplines, the arts, and humanities. A Cal Poly education seeks to achieve two distinct but complementary goals – technical knowledge and proficiency in a chosen discipline to prepare for the workplace, and a transformative exposure to diverse cultures and critical thinking to create life-long learners and responsible global citizens.

By definition, sustainability seeks to balance three things - protection of the natural environment, healthy economy, and social justice and equity. As a framework in higher education, sustainability helps foster critical and systems thinking, development of personal and professional ethics, a commitment to environmental stewardship, and inspires students to make positive contributions to human society.

As a Charter Signatory to the Second Nature Climate Commitment, Cal Poly is committed to achieving carbon neutrality and climate resilience as soon as possible, and is infusing this work into curriculum, research, and student experience.

For more information on sustainability at Cal Poly see Sustainability Practices (p. 733).

Policies on the Rights of Individuals

Cal Poly is a community enriched by individual differences. The University is committed to respecting and protecting the rights of individuals. This section presents a summary of University non-discrimination policies and procedures for pursuing complaints under these policies. The Office of Equal Opportunity has been designated to oversee and coordinate implementation of compliance with campus non-discrimination policies.
Non-discrimination Policy and Complaint Procedures

Protected Status: Age, Genetic Information, Marital Status, Medical Condition, Nationality, Race or Ethnicity (including color or ancestry), Religion or Religious Creed, and Veteran or Military Status.

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of age, genetic information, marital status, medical condition, nationality, race or ethnicity (including color and ancestry), religion (or religious creed), and veteran or military status – as these terms are defined in CSU Executive Order 1097 – in its programs and activities, including admission and access. Federal and state laws, including Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and the California Equity in Higher Education Act, prohibit such discrimination. Maren Hufton, Director of Equal Opportunity has been designated to coordinate the efforts of Cal Poly to comply with all applicable federal and state laws prohibiting discrimination on these bases. Inquiries concerning compliance may be presented to this person at Fisher Science Building (33-290), 805.756.1400, mhufton@calpoly.edu. CSU Executive Order 1097 Revised March 29, 2019 (http://www.calstate.edu/eo/E0-1097-rev-3-29-19.pdf) (http://www.calstate.edu/eo/E0-1097-rev-3-29-19.pdf) (or any successor policy) is the systemwide procedure for all complaints of discrimination, harassment or retaliation made by students against the CSU, a CSU employee, other CSU students or a third party.

Protected Status: Disability

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of disability (physical and mental) – as this term is defined in CSU Executive Order 1097 – in its programs and activities, including admission and access. Federal and state laws, including sections 504 and 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, prohibit such discrimination. Maren Hufton, Director of Equal Opportunity has been designated to coordinate the efforts of Cal Poly to comply with all applicable federal and state laws prohibiting discrimination on the basis of disability. Inquiries concerning compliance may be presented to this person at Fisher Science Building (33-290), 805.756.1400, mhufton@calpoly.edu. CSU Executive Order 1097 Revised March 29, 2019 (http://www.calstate.edu/eo/E0-1097-rev-3-29-19.pdf) (http://www.calstate.edu/eo/E0-1097-rev-3-29-19.pdf) (or any successor policy) is the systemwide procedure for all complaints of discrimination, harassment or retaliation made by students against the CSU, a CSU employee, other CSU students or a third party.

Protected Status: Gender (or sex), Gender Identity (including transgender), Gender Expression and Sexual Orientation

The California State University does not discriminate on the basis of gender (or sex), gender identity (including transgender), gender expression or sexual orientation – as these terms are defined in CSU policy – in its programs and activities, including admission and access. Federal and state laws, including Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, prohibit such discrimination. Maren Hufton, Director of Equal Opportunity has been designated to coordinate the efforts of Cal Poly to comply with all applicable federal and state laws prohibiting discrimination on these bases. Inquiries concerning compliance may be presented to this person at Fisher Science Building (33-290), 805.756.1400, mhufton@calpoly.edu. The California State University is committed to providing equal opportunities to all CSU students in all campus programs, including intercollegiate athletics. CSU Executive Order 1097 Revised March 29, 2019 (http://www.calstate.edu/eo/E0-1097-rev-3-29-19.pdf) (http://www.calstate.edu/eo/E0-1097-rev-3-29-19.pdf) (or any successor policy) is the systemwide procedure for all complaints of discrimination, harassment or retaliation made by students against the CSU, a CSU employee, other CSU students or a third party.

As a matter of federal and state law and California State University policy, the following types of conduct are prohibited:

Sex Discrimination or Gender Discrimination means an adverse action taken against a student by the CSU, a CSU employee, or another student because of gender or sex (including sexual harassment, sexual misconduct, domestic violence, dating violence and stalking).

Sexual Harassment, a form of sex discrimination, is unwelcome verbal, nonverbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature that includes, but is not limited to, sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and any other conduct of a sexual nature where:

1. Submission to, or rejection of, the conduct is explicitly or implicitly used as the basis for any decision affecting a complainant's academic status or progress, or access to benefits and services, honors, programs, or activities available at or through the university; or
2. The conduct is sufficiently severe, persistent or pervasive that its effect, whether or not intended, could be considered by a reasonable person in the shoes of the complainant, and is in fact considered by the complainant, as limiting his or her ability to participate in or benefit from the services, activities or opportunities offered by the university; or
3. The conduct is sufficiently severe, persistent or pervasive that its effect, whether or not intended, could be considered by a reasonable person in the shoes of the complainant, and is in fact considered by the complainant, as creating an intimidating, hostile or offensive environment.

Sexual harassment could include being forced to engage in unwanted sexual contact as a condition of membership in a student organization; being subjected to video exploitation or a campaign of sexually explicit graffiti; or frequently being exposed to unwanted images of a sexual nature in a classroom that are unrelated to the coursework.

Sexual harassment also includes acts of verbal, non-verbal or physical aggression, intimidation or hostility based on gender or sex-stereotyping, even if those acts do not involve conduct of a sexual nature.

Executive Order 1097 covers unwelcome conduct of a sexual nature. While romantic, sexual, intimate, personal or social relationships between members of the university community may begin as consensual, they may evolve into situations that lead to sexual harassment or sexual misconduct, including dating or domestic violence, or stalking, subject to this policy.

Claiming that the conduct was not motivated by sexual desire is not a defense to a complaint of harassment based on gender.

Sexual Misconduct: All sexual activity between members of the University community must be based on affirmative consent. Engaging in any sexual activity without first obtaining affirmative consent to the specific activity is sexual misconduct, whether or not the
conduct violates any civil or criminal law. Sexual activity includes, but is not limited to, kissing, touching intimate body parts, fondling, intercourse, penetration of any body part, and oral sex. It also includes any unwelcome physical acts, such as unwelcome sexual touching, sexual assault, sexual battery, rape, and dating violence. When based on gender, domestic violence or stalking also constitute sexual misconduct. Sexual misconduct may include using physical force, violence, threat or intimidation, ignoring the objections of the other person, causing the other person’s intoxication or incapacitation through the use of drugs or alcohol, or taking advantage of the other person’s incapacitation (including voluntary intoxication) to engage in sexual activity. Men as well as women can be victims of these forms of sexual misconduct.

Sexual activity with a minor is never consensual when the complainant is under 18 years old, because the minor is considered incapable of giving legal consent due to age.

**Sexual Assault** is a form of sexual misconduct and is an attempt, coupled with the ability, to commit a violent injury on the person of another because of that person's gender or sex.

**Sexual Battery** is a form of sexual misconduct and is any willful and unlawful use of force or violence upon the person of another because of that person's gender or sex as well as touching an intimate part of another person against that person's will and for the purpose of sexual arousal, gratification or abuse.

**Rape** is a form of sexual misconduct and is non-consensual sexual intercourse that may also involve the use of threat of force, violence, or immediate and unlawful bodily injury or threats of future retaliation and duress. Any sexual penetration, however slight, is sufficient to constitute rape. Sexual acts including intercourse are considered non-consensual when a person is incapable of giving consent because s/he is incapacitated from alcohol and/or drugs, is under 18 years old, or if a mental disorder or developmental or physical disability renders the person incapable of giving consent. The respondent’s relationship to the person (such as family member, spouse, friend, acquaintance or stranger) is irrelevant.

**Acquaintance Rape** is a form of sexual misconduct committed by an individual known to the victim. This includes a person the victim may have just met; i.e., at a party, introduced through a friend, or on a social networking website.

**Affirmative Consent** means an informed, affirmative, conscious, voluntary, and mutual agreement to engage in sexual activity. It is the responsibility of each person involved in the sexual activity to ensure that s/he has the affirmative consent of the other participant(s) to engage in the sexual activity. Lack of protest or resistance does not mean consent nor does silence mean consent. Affirmative consent must be voluntary, and given without coercion, force, threats or intimidation.

- The existence of a dating or social relationship between those involved, or the fact of past sexual activities between them, should never by itself be assumed to be an indicator of affirmative consent. A request for someone to use a condom or birth control does not, in and of itself, constitute affirmative consent.
- Affirmative consent can be withdrawn or revoked. Consent to one form of sexual activity (or sexual act) does not constitute consent to other forms of sexual activity. Consent given to sexual activity on one occasion does not constitute consent on another occasion. There must always be mutual and affirmative consent to engage in sexual activity. Consent must be ongoing throughout a sexual activity and can be revoked at any time, including after penetration. Once consent is withdrawn or revoked, the sexual activity must stop immediately.
- A person who is incapacitated cannot give affirmative consent. A person is unable to consent when s/he is asleep, unconscious or is incapacitated due to the influence of drugs, alcohol, or medication so that s/he could not understand the fact, nature or extent of the sexual activity. A is if s/he lacks the mental ability to make informed, rational decisions.
- Whether an intoxicated person (as a result of using alcohol or other drugs) is incapacitated depends on the extent to which the alcohol or other drugs impact the person’s decision-making capacity, awareness of consequences, and ability to make fully informed judgments. A person’s own intoxication or incapacitation from drugs or alcohol does not diminish that person’s responsibility to obtain affirmative consent before engaging in sexual activity
- A person with a medical or mental disability may also lack the capacity to give consent.
- Sexual activity with a minor (a person under 18 years old) is not consensual, because a minor is considered incapable of giving legal consent due to age.
- It shall not be a valid excuse that the respondent believed that the person consented to the sexual activity under either of the following circumstances:
  - The respondent’s belief in affirmative consent arose from the intoxication or recklessness of the respondent;
  - The respondent did not take reasonable steps, in the circumstances known to the respondent at the time, to ascertain whether the person affirmatively consented.

**Consensual Relationships**: Consensual relationship means a sexual or romantic relationship between two persons who voluntarily enter into such a relationship. While sexual and/or romantic relationships between members of the University community may begin as consensual, they may evolve into situations that lead to discrimination, harassment, retaliation, sexual misconduct, dating or domestic violence or stalking.

- A University employee shall not enter into a consensual relationship with a student or employee over whom s/he exercises direct or otherwise significant academic, administrative, supervisory, evaluative, counseling, or extracurricular authority. In the event such a relationship already exists, each campus shall develop a procedure to reassign such authority to avoid violations of this policy.
- This prohibition does not limit the right of an employee to make a recommendation on the personnel matters concerning a family or household member where the right to make recommendations on such personnel matters is explicitly provided for in the applicable collective bargaining agreement or MPP/confidential personnel plan.

**Domestic Violence** is abuse committed against someone who is a current or former spouse, current or former cohabitant, someone with whom the respondent has a child, someone with whom the respondent has or had a dating or engagement relationship, or a person similarly situated under California domestic or family violence law. Cohabitant means two unrelated persons living together for a substantial period of time, resulting in some permanency of relationship. It does not include roommates who do not have a romantic, intimate, or sexual relationship. Factors that may determine whether persons are cohabiting include, but are not limited to (1) sexual relations between the parties while sharing
the same living quarters, (2) sharing of income or expenses, (3) joint use or ownership of property, (4) whether the parties hold themselves out as spouses, (5) the continuity of the relationship, and (6) the length of the relationship. For purposes of this definition, "abuse" means intentionally or recklessly causing or attempting to cause bodily injury or placing another person in reasonable apprehension of imminent serious bodily injury to himself or herself, or another. Abuse does not include non-physical, emotional distress or injury.

**Dating Violence** is abuse committed by a person who is or has been in a social or dating relationship of a romantic or intimate nature with the victim. This may include someone the victim just met; i.e., at a party, introduced through a friend, or on a social networking website. For purposes of this definition, "abuse" means intentionally or recklessly causing or attempting to cause bodily injury or placing another person in reasonable apprehension of imminent serious bodily injury to himself or herself, or another. Abuse does not include non-physical, emotional distress or injury.

**Stalking** means engaging in a repeated course of conduct directed at a specific person that would cause a reasonable person to fear for his/her or others' safety or to suffer substantial emotional distress. For purposes of this definition:

- Course of conduct means two or more acts, including but not limited to, acts in which the stalker directly, indirectly, or through third parties, by any action, method, device, or means, follows, monitors, observes, surveils, threatens, or communicates to or about a person, or interferes with a person's property;
- Reasonable person means a reasonable person under similar circumstances and with the same protected status(es) as the complainant;
- Substantial emotional distress means significant mental suffering or anguish that may, but does not necessarily, require medical or other professional treatment or counseling.

See further information in Cal Poly sexual violence prevention and education statement, Title IX Notice of Nondiscrimination (which includes facts and myths about sexual violence), and Victim's Rights and Options Notice, here (https://equalopportunity.calpoly.edu/content/title-ix/).

**Whom to Contact If You Have Complaints, Questions or Concerns**

Title IX requires the University to designate a Title IX Coordinator to monitor and oversee overall Title IX compliance. The campus Title IX Coordinator is available to explain and discuss the right to file a criminal complaint (for example, in cases of sexual misconduct); the University's complaint process, including the investigation process; how confidentiality is handled; available resources, both on and off campus; and other related matters. **If you are in the midst of an emergency, please call the police immediately by dialing 9-1-1.**

**CAL POLY TITLE IX COORDINATOR:**

Maren Hufton  
Location: Fischer Science Building (33-290)  
Phone: 805.756.1400  
Email: mhufton@calpoly.edu

**CAL POLY UNIVERSITY POLICE**

Emergency: Dial 911

Non-emergency: 805.756.2281 or Email: police@calpoly.edu  
https://afd.calpoly.edu/police/

**U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights (OCR):**

800.421.3481 (main office), or 415.486.5555 (California office), or 800.877.8339 (TDD) or ocr.ed.gov (main office) or ocr.sanfrancisco@ed.gov (California office)

If you wish to fill out a complaint form online with the OCR, you may do so at: www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/complaintintro.html (http://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/complaintintro.html).

Title IX requires the University to adopt and publish complaint procedures that provide for prompt and equitable resolution of gender discrimination complaints, including sexual harassment and misconduct, as well as provide training, education and preventive measures related to sex discrimination. CSU Executive Order 1097 (http://www.calstate.edu/ eo/EO-1097-rev-3-29-19.pdf) (or any successor executive order) is the systemwide procedure for all complaints of discrimination, harassment or retaliation made by students against the CSU, a CSU employee, other CSU students or a third party.

**Duty to Report.** Except as provided below under confidentiality and sexual misconduct, dating violence, domestic violence, and stalking, any University employee who knows or has reason to know of allegations or acts that violate University policy shall promptly inform the Title IX Coordinator. These employees are required to disclose all information including the names of the parties, even where the person has requested that his/her name remain confidential. The Title IX Coordinator will determine whether confidentiality is appropriate given the circumstances of each such incident. (See confidential reporting options outlined below.)

Regardless of whether an alleged victim of gender discrimination ultimately files a complaint, if the campus knows or has reason to know about possible sexual discrimination, harassment or misconduct, it must review the matter to determine if an investigation is warranted. The campus must then take appropriate steps to eliminate any gender discrimination/harassment/misconduct, prevent its recurrence, and remedy its effects.

**Safety of the Campus Community is Primary**

The University’s primary concern is the safety of its campus community members. The use of alcohol or drugs never makes the victim at fault for gender discrimination, harassment or misconduct; therefore, victims should not be deterred from reporting incidents of sexual misconduct out of a concern that they might be disciplined for related violations of drug, alcohol or other University policies. Except in extreme circumstances, victims of sexual misconduct shall not be subject to discipline for related violations of the Student Conduct Code.

**Information Regarding Campus, Criminal and Civil Consequences of Committing Acts of Sexual Violence**

Individuals alleged to have committed sexual misconduct may face criminal prosecution by law enforcement and may incur penalties as a result of civil litigation. In addition, employees and students may face discipline at the University, up to and including suspension or expulsion. Employees may face sanctions up to and including dismissal from employment, pursuant to established CSU policies and provisions of applicable collective bargaining unit agreements.

Students who are charged by the University with gender discrimination, harassment or misconduct will be subject to discipline, pursuant to the
Sexual Assault and Domestic Violence Counselors and Advocates

Local law enforcement agencies. Health care practitioners should explain this limited exception to victims, if applicable.

Confidentiality and Sexual Violence, Dating Violence, Domestic Violence and Stalking

The University encourages victims of sexual misconduct, dating violence, domestic violence or stalking to talk to someone about what happened so they can get the support they need, and so the University can respond appropriately.

Privileged and Confidential Communications

Physicians, Psychotherapists, Professional Licensed Counselors, Licensed Clinical Social Workers, and Clergy – Physicians, psychotherapists, professional, licensed counselors, licensed clinical social workers, and clergy who work or volunteer on or off campus, acting solely in those roles or capacities as part of their employment, and who provide medical or mental health treatment or counseling (and those who act under their supervision, including all individuals who work or volunteer in their centers and offices) may not report any information about an incident of sexual misconduct to anyone else at the university, including the Title IX Coordinator, without the victim’s consent. A victim can seek assistance and support from physicians, psychotherapists, professional, licensed counselors, licensed clinical social workers and clergy without triggering a university investigation that could reveal the victim’s identity or the fact of the victim’s disclosure. However, see limited exceptions below regarding when health care practitioners must report to local law enforcement agencies. Health care practitioners should explain these limited exceptions to victims, if applicable.

Sexual Assault and Domestic Violence Counselors and Advocates – Sexual assault and domestic violence counselors and advocates who work or volunteer on or off campus in sexual assault centers, victim advocacy offices, women’s centers and health centers and who are acting solely in that role (including those who act in that role under their supervision, along with non-professional counselors or advocates who work or volunteer in sexual assault centers, victim advocacy offices, women’s centers, gender equity centers, or health centers), may talk to a victim without revealing any information about the victim and the incident of sexual misconduct to anyone else at the University, including the Title IX Coordinator, without the victim’s consent. A victim can seek assistance and support from these counselors and advocates without triggering a University investigation that could reveal his/her identity or that a victim disclosed an incident to them. However, see limited exceptions below regarding when sexual assault and domestic violence counselors and advocates must report to local law enforcement agencies. Counselors and advocates should explain these limited exceptions to victims, if applicable.

The University will be unable to conduct an investigation into a particular incident or pursue disciplinary action against a perpetrator if a victim chooses to (1) speak only to a physician, professional licensed counselor, licensed clinical social worker, clergy member, sexual assault counselor, domestic violence counselor or advocate; and (2) maintain complete confidentiality. Even so, these individuals will assist victims in receiving other necessary protection and support, such as victim advocacy, disability, medical/health or mental health services, or legal services, and will advise victims regarding their right to file a Title IX complaint with the University and a separate complaint with local or University Police. If a victim insists on confidentiality, such professionals, counselors and advocates will likely not be able to assist the victim with: University academic support or accommodations; changes to University-based living or working schedules; or adjustments to course schedules. A victim who at first requests confidentiality may later decide to file a complaint with the University or report the incident to the police, and thus have the incident fully investigated. These counselors and advocates can provide victims with that assistance if requested by the victim. These counselors and advocates will also explain that Title IX includes protections against retaliation, and that the University will not only take steps to prevent retaliation when it knows or reasonably should know of possible retaliation, but will also take strong responsive action if it retaliation occurs.

EXCEPTIONS: Under California law, any health practitioner employed in a health facility, clinic, physician’s office, or local or state public health department or clinic is required to make a report to local law enforcement if he or she provides medical services for a physical condition to a patient/victim who he or she knows or reasonably suspects is suffering from (1) a wound or physical injury inflicted by a firearm; or (2) any wound or other physical injury inflicted upon a victim where the injury is the result of assaultive or abusive conduct (including sexual misconduct, domestic violence, and dating violence). This exception does not apply to sexual assault and domestic violence counselors and advocates. Health care practitioners should explain this limited exception to victims, if applicable.

Additionally, under California law, all professionals described above (physicians, psychotherapists, professional counselors, licensed clinical social workers, clergy, and sexual assault and domestic violence counselors and advocates) are mandatory child abuse and neglect reporters, and are required to report incidents involving victims under 18 years of age to local law enforcement. These professionals will explain this limited exception to victims, if applicable.

Finally, some or all of these professionals may also have reporting obligations under California law to: (1) local law enforcement in cases involving threats of immediate or imminent harm to self or others where disclosure of the information is necessary to prevent the threatened danger; or (2) to the court if compelled by court order or subpoena in a criminal proceeding related to the sexual misconduct, dating or domestic violence, or stalking incident. If applicable, these professionals will explain this limited exception to victims.

Reporting to University or Local Police

If a victim reports to local or University Police about sexual misconduct crimes, the police are required to notify victims that their names will become a matter of public record unless confidentiality is requested. If a victim requests that his/her identity be kept confidential, his/her name will not become a matter of public record and the police will not report the victim’s identity to anyone else at the University, including the Title IX Coordinator. University Police will, however, report the facts of the incident itself to the Title IX Coordinator being sure not to reveal to the Title IX Coordinator victim names/identities or compromise their own criminal investigation. The University is required by the federal Clergy Act to report certain types of crimes (including certain sex offenses) in statistical reports. However, while the University will report the type
of incident in the annual crime statistics report known as the Annual Security Report, victim names/identities will not be revealed.

**Reporting to the Title IX Coordinator and Other University Employees**

Most University employees have a duty to report incidents of sexual misconduct when they are on notice of it. When a victim tells the Title IX Coordinator or another University employee about an incident of sexual misconduct, the victim has the right to expect the University to take immediate and appropriate steps to investigate what happened and to resolve the matter promptly and equitably. In all cases, the University strongly encourages victims to report incidents of sexual misconduct directly to the campus Title IX Coordinator. As detailed above, in the “Privileged and Confidential Communications” section of this policy, all University employees except physicians, licensed professional counselors, licensed clinical social workers, sexual assault counselors and advocates, must report to the Title IX Coordinator all relevant details about any incidents of sexual misconduct of which they become aware. The University will need to determine what happened – and will need to know the names of the victim(s) and the perpetrator(s), any witnesses, and any other relevant facts, including the date, time and specific location of the incident.

To the extent possible, information reported to the Title IX Coordinator or other University employees will be shared only with individuals responsible for handling the University’s response to the incident. The University will protect the privacy of individuals involved in a sexual misconduct violence incident except as otherwise required by law or University policy. A report of sexual misconduct may result in the gathering of extremely sensitive information about individuals in the campus community. While such information is considered confidential, University policy regarding access to public records and disclosure of personal information may require disclosure of certain information concerning a report of sexual misconduct. In such cases, efforts will be made to redact the records, as appropriate, in order to protect the victim’s identity and privacy and the privacy of other involved individuals. Except as detailed in the section on “Privileged and Confidential Communications” above, no University employee, including the Title IX Coordinator, should disclose the victim’s identity to the police without the victim’s consent or unless the victim has also reported the incident to the police.

If a victim requests that the Title IX Coordinator or another University employee that his/her identity remain completely confidential, the Title IX Coordinator will explain that the University cannot always honor or guarantee complete confidentiality. If a victim wishes to remain confidential or request that no investigation be conducted or disciplinary action taken, the University must weigh that request against the University’s obligation to provide a safe, non-discriminatory environment for all students, employees, and third parties, including the victim. Under those circumstances, the Title IX Coordinator will determine whether the victim’s request for complete confidentiality and/or no investigation can be honored under the facts and circumstances of the particular case, including whether the University has a legal obligation to report the incident, conduct an investigation or take other appropriate steps. Without information about a victim’s identity, the University’s ability to meaningfully investigate the incident and pursue disciplinary action against the perpetrator may be severely limited. See Executive Order 1095 (or any successor executive order) for further details around confidential reporting, and other related matters (https://www.calstate.edu/eqo/EO-1095-rev-6-23-15.html).

**Additional Resources**

Cal Poly sexual misconduct violence prevention and education statement, which includes facts and myths about sexual misconduct violence, at https://equalopportunity.calpoly.edu/content/title-ix (https://equalopportunity.calpoly.edu/content/title-ix/).

**U.S. Department of Education, regional office**

Office for Civil Rights
50 United Nations Plaza
San Francisco, CA 94102
(415) 486-5555
TDD (877) 521-2172

**U.S. Department of Education, national office**

Office for Civil Rights
(800) 872-5327

**California Coalition Against Sexual Assault**

1215 K. Street, Suite 1850
Sacramento, CA 95814
(916) 446-2520
http://calcasa.org/

**Local Community Resource Information:**

**Cal Poly Counseling Center**

805.756.2511
https://hcs.calpoly.edu/content/counseling/counseling-home (https://hcs.calpoly.edu/content/counseling/counseling-home/)

**Cal Poly Health Services**

805.756.1211
Hearing or Speech Impaired: Call 711 (Telecommunications Relay Service)
https://hcs.calpoly.edu/

**Cal Poly Safer**

805.756.2282
https://safer.calpoly.edu/
RISE  
Respect | Inspire | Support | Empower  
855.886.7473  
http://www.riseslo.org/

Protection from Retaliation
It is critical that individuals not be deterred from reporting possible prohibited harassment. CSU policy [Executive Order 1097] prohibits retaliation against individuals who have or are believed to have filed a discrimination complaint, opposed a discriminatory act, or participated in a discrimination investigation or proceeding.

Reporting Guidelines
Individuals with inquiries regarding the application of these laws, regulations and policies to programs and activities of California Polytechnic State University, or those wishing to file a complaint alleging a violation of these policies, may contact the office of Equal Opportunity, Fisher Science (Bldg. 33), Room 290, 805.756.6770, http://www.equalopportunity.calpoly.edu/, or other designated campus offices as indicated in the following administrative guidelines.

• Students may obtain confidential, informal, impartial, and independent advice about any university-related concerns from Student Ombuds Services, Robert E. Kennedy Library (Bldg. 35), Room 113, 805.756.1380, http://ombuds.calpoly.edu. Working with Student Ombuds Services does not constitute official notice to the University of alleged policy violations except for allegations of sexual violence.
• Complaints from or about students alleging violations of these policies by other students may be directed to the office of the Vice President for Student Affairs, Administration Building (Bldg. 01), Room 209, 805.756.1521; the office of the Dean of Students, Student Health Center (Bldg. 17), Room 113, 805.756.0327; or the office of Student Rights and Responsibilities, Student Services Building (Bldg. 124), 805.756.0327.
• Student disability-related complaints may be directed to the Disability Resource Center, Student Services (Bldg. 124), Room 119, 805.756.1395.
• Students wishing to seek additional information or file a complaint not previously addressed should contact the office of Equal Opportunity, Fisher Science (Bldg. 33), Room 290, 805.756.6770, for assistance.
• Complaints by or against employees who are covered by either collective bargaining agreements or CSU system-wide procedures shall be processed in accordance with the applicable collective bargaining agreement or systemwide procedures. Questions should be directed to the office of the Associate Vice Provost for Academic Personnel, Administration (Bldg. 01), Room 314, 805.756.2844 for faculty matters; and the office of the Director of Human Resources, Administration (Bldg. 01), Room 110, 805.756.6564, for staff or management issues.
• Complaints from non-represented employees or Independent Contractors may be directed to the office of Equal Opportunity, Fisher Science (Bldg. 33), Room 290, 805.756.6770.
• Complaints by or against employees of the Cal Poly Corporation must follow the Corporation’s "Procedures for Resolving Harassment Complaints." Any such complaints should be directed to either her or his supervisor or the Advisor on Harassment Concerns, Corporation Building (15), 805.756.1151. https://www.calpolycorporation.org/resources/policies-forms-howto/policy-against-harassment/

• Employees and students of Associated Students, Inc., comply with University policies. Employees of Associated Students, Inc., or others who believe that they have been discriminated against can file a complaint using the ASI "Policy Prohibiting Harassment." www.asi.calpoly.edu/forms_and_policies (http://www.asi.calpoly.edu/forms_and_policies/) (Policy Manuals, ASI Personnel Policy Manual)
• If an act of discrimination is alleged to have occurred over the campus’s information resources infrastructure—telephones, computers, network, etc. --redress may be through Information Technology Service’s "Responsible Use Policy" Initial inquiries regarding violations should be directed to the office of the Vice Provost and Chief Information Officer, (Bldg. 14), Room 113, 805.756.5541.

Inquiries concerning the application of these laws to programs and activities of California Polytechnic State University may also be referred to the specific campus officers identified above or to the Regional Director of the Office for Civil Rights, United States Department of Education, 50 Beale Street, Suite 7200, San Francisco, California 94105.

Filing a complaint about discrimination with the University is not a prerequisite to filing a complaint with a federal or state agency.

Academic Freedom
Cal Poly recognizes and supports the principle of academic freedom, by which each instructional faculty member, researcher, librarian and counselor has the right to teach, to conduct research, and to publish material relevant to that faculty member’s discipline, even when such material is controversial.

The University also guarantees to its faculty the same rights shared by all citizens, which include:

• the right to free expression,  
• the right to assemble, and  
• the right to criticize and seek revision of the institution’s regulations.

At the same time, the faculty should recognize an equally binding obligation to perform their academic duties responsibly and to comply with the internal regulations of the University.

Each faculty member is expected to recognize the right of free expression of other members of the university community; intolerance and personal abuse are unacceptable.

Faculty shall not claim to be representing the University unless authorized to do so.

Cal Poly endorses the nationally recognized definition of academic freedom from the American Association of University Professors (AAUP): The 1940 Statement of Principles on Academic Freedom and Tenure with 1970 Interpretative Notes, as follows:

1. Teachers are entitled to full freedom in research and in the publication of results, subject to the adequate performance of their other academic duties; but research, for pecuniary return, should be based upon an understanding with the authorities of the institution.
2. Teachers are entitled to freedom in the classroom in discussing their subject, but they should be careful not to introduce into their teaching controversial subject matter which has no relation to the subject. Limitations of academic freedom because of religious or other aims of the institution should be clearly stated in writing at the time of appointment.
3. College and university teachers are citizens, members of a learned profession, and officers of an educational institution. When they speak or write as citizens, they should be free from institutional censorship or discipline, but their special position in the community imposes special obligations. As scholars and educational officers, they should remember that the public may judge their profession and institution by their utterances. Hence, they should at all times be accurate, should exercise appropriate restraints, should show respect for the opinions of others, and should make every effort to indicate they are not speaking for the institution.

1. The footnote from the 1940 Statement states: “The word ‘teacher’ as used in this document is understood to include the investigator who is attached to an academic institution without teaching duties.”


**Student Academic Rights & Responsibilities**

The classroom (including laboratories, field trips, independent study, etc.) is the essential part of any university where freedom to learn should flourish. The instructor has the responsibility for the manner of instruction and the conduct of the classroom. The instructor should not act in any way that denies the rights of students as set forth below:

Students are free to take reasoned exception to the data or views offered in courses. It is the responsibility of the instructor to take every precaution to ensure that what is presented is factual. If the instructor’s presentation is in the area of opinion, belief, or debatable fact, it is the instructor’s responsibility to make this clear to the students. Students may be required to know thoroughly the particulars set forth by the instructor, but they are free to reserve personal judgment as to that which is presented in the classroom.

The student has the right to substantial presentations appropriate to the course. Unjustified failure of the instructor to meet or prepare for classes, which results in incompetent performance, is a legitimate ground for student complaints against the instructor.

The student has the right to a statement at the beginning of each quarter providing: instructor’s name, office location, office telephone number, and office hours; texts and supplementary materials required for the course; purpose of the course; prerequisites; requirements for grading; frequency and types of tests; and other information to assure student’s understanding of the nature and requirements of the course.

A Fairness Board has been established to hear grievances of students who believe their academic rights have been denied or violated. The legitimacy of the process and procedure of evaluation in the course shall be the sole criterion of the Fairness Board. Students may contact the Academic Senate at 805.756.1258, www.academicsenate.calpoly.edu/ (http://academicsenate.calpoly.edu/) for clarification of the description and procedures for the Fairness Board and the appeal process for grade disputes. Students should address grade disputes involving allegations of academic dishonesty to the Office of Student Rights & Responsibilities at 805.756.2794. Students may also contact the University Ombuds at 805.756.1380 for informal assistance with grade disputes.

**Academic Responsibilities**

Students enrolled in a class are responsible for meeting standards of performance and conduct established by the University and the instructor. Students are responsible for registering and “adding” and “dropping” classes in a timely fashion, to ensure that others have an opportunity to take classes. Students are responsible for completing and submitting all class assignments, examinations, tests, projects, reports, etc., by scheduled due dates, or face penalties. If any problem arises regarding course work or attendance, the student is held responsible for initiating communication and contact with the instructor. In addition, students are held responsible for behavior and conduct adverse to the preservation of order as established by the University and the instructor. Students are responsible for meeting their degree requirements as provided in the university catalog.

**Cheating and Plagiarism**

Cal Poly does not tolerate academic cheating or plagiarism in any form.

Learning to think and work independently is part of the educational process.

Cheating or plagiarism in any form is considered a serious violation of expected student behavior and may result in disciplinary action. All faculty and students are encouraged to review the formal policy on cheating and plagiarism (including definitions, sanctions, and appeal procedures) found in the Campus Administrative Manual, Section 684.

University policy can be summarized simply:

As a student, you are responsible for your own work and you are responsible for your actions.

**Use and Release of Student Information**

https://registrar.calpoly.edu/ferpa_summary (https://registrar.calpoly.edu/ferpa_summary/)

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. This federal law applies to all schools that receive funding under most programs administered by the Department of Education. The primary rights afforded each student are the right to inspect and review his/her education records, the right to seek to have the records amended, and the right to have some control over the disclosure of information from the records.

**Responsible Use of Information Technology Resources**

Information technology resources are provided to support the University’s mission of education, research and service. To ensure these shared and finite resources are used effectively to further the University’s mission, each user has the responsibility to:

- Use the resources appropriately and efficiently
- Respect the freedom and privacy of others
- Protect the stability and security of the resources
• Understand and fully abide by established University policies and applicable public laws

The Responsible Use Policy covers authorized use, data security, confidentiality and privacy, copyright infringement and more. All students, faculty and staff acknowledge the policy each time they change their my.calpoly.edu passwords. It can also be viewed by visiting: security.calpoly.edu/content/policies/rup/index (http://www.security.calpoly.edu/content/policies/rup/index/)

E-Mail - an Official Means of Communication to Students
https://tech.calpoly.edu/services/email-and-calendar-o365 (https://tech.calpoly.edu/services/email-and-calendar-o365/)

Campus email is an official method of campus communication to students, and may be used as the sole method of communication for some campus matters. Official university communications are sent to a student’s university-assigned e-mail address (username@calpoly.edu). Students are responsible for receiving and reading official email communications in a timely manner and for taking necessary action when appropriate. This also applies when university emails are redirected to a non-university email account.

Campus policy permits colleges, departments, and faculty to use email to send official communications to students, for example, messages pertaining to the conduct of university business for academic or administrative purposes. Using email for such purposes is at the discretion of the sender and in no way precludes the use of other communication methods.

For more information about the campus email policy and related standards and practices, including frequently asked questions, visit https://tech.calpoly.edu/services/email-and-calendar-o365 (https://tech.calpoly.edu/services/email-and-calendar-o365/).

Accessibility of Cal Poly Electronic and Information Technology Resources
accessibility.calpoly.edu (http://accessibility.calpoly.edu)

The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) provides that no qualified individual with a disability be denied access to or participation in services, programs, and activities at Cal Poly. This act applies to virtually all aspects of campus activities, including employment, teaching and learning, and services provided to the campus community.

It is the policy of the California State University system to make information technology resources and services accessible to all CSU students, faculty, staff, and the general public regardless of disability status. Cal Poly is committed to ensuring university information and services delivered electronically are made accessible and the needs of individual students and employees with disabilities are accommodated. For more information regarding Cal Poly plans and policies and related standards and practices related to accessibility, visit accessibility.calpoly.edu (http://accessibility.calpoly.edu).

Copyright Infringement and File Sharing:
What Students Need to Know
security.calpoly.edu/content/faq/dmca-faqs (http://security.calpoly.edu/content/faq/dmca-faqs/)

In recent years, copyright holders, like the Recording Industry Association of America (RIAA), have stepped up legal efforts to combat infringement, which includes targeting college students with an increased number of copyright infringement notices. Here's what you should know:

• Hundreds of Cal Poly students receive copyright Infringement notices each year.
• You can receive a notice for downloading or for allowing others to upload content from your computer. If you have file sharing software on your computer, you may be distributing copyrighted materials anytime your computer is on the network.
• If you receive a notice for inappropriate activity on the campus network, your network access will be temporarily disabled and you will be required to complete specific actions before access is reinstated.
• Repeat offenders will be referred to the Office of Student Rights and Responsibilities for further disciplinary action.

Please review these frequently asked questions to learn more about peer-to-peer file sharing and copyright infringement, the potential dangers and penalties you may incur from file sharing, and what you can do to protect yourself and your computer. security.calpoly.edu/content/faq/dmca-faqs (http://security.calpoly.edu/content/faq/dmca-faqs/).

Information Security Program
security.calpoly.edu (http://security.calpoly.edu)

Information security is everyone’s responsibility. Only you can protect your personal devices and information. By following some basic security practices, you can help protect university data and devices you access, as well as your own; this includes using anti-virus and other technical safeguards (e.g., keeping software and operating systems up-to-date, using strong passwords, not responding to “phishing” emails, and avoiding unsecured network connections).

It is the collective responsibility of all users to ensure:

• Confidentiality of information which Cal Poly must protect from unauthorized access
• Integrity and availability of information stored on or processed by Cal Poly information systems
• Campus compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and policies governing information security and privacy protection.

Cal Poly’s Information Security Office provides direction to the campus to accomplish the above while not inhibiting the sanctioned use of campus information assets as required to meet the university’s core mission and academic and administrative goals. To help safeguard and secure campus information and information resources, all users and campus departments are expected to adhere to these policies and standards where applicable. Please report suspected violations and questions to security@calpoly.edu.
## ACCREDITATION

The University is fully accredited by the WASC Senior College and University Commission (WSCUC). WSCUC is a regional accrediting agency that is recognized by the U.S. Department of Education as certifying institutional eligibility for federal funding, including student access to federal financial aid. WSCUC may be contacted at:

WASC Senior College and University Commission  
985 Atlantic Avenue, Suite 100  
Alameda, California 94501  
Phone: 510.748.9001

During the process of reaffirming its accreditation, Cal Poly completes a self-study and then undergoes a review by a WSCUC team representing institutional peers. After last completing this process in Spring 2012, Cal Poly received a full ten-year extension of its accreditation, i.e., until 2022. More information about this process may be found at wasc.calpoly.edu (https://wasc.calpoly.edu/).

**Program Accreditation.** The School of Education offers teaching and service credentials which are fully accredited by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CCTC). The credentials are described in catalog sections Teaching Credential Programs (p. 668) and Graduate Programs (p. 667) in the School of Education (p. 667) section of this Catalog.

In addition, Cal Poly has a number of accredited degree programs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Accrediting Agency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting, MS</td>
<td>Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art and Design, BFA</td>
<td>National Association of Schools of Art and Design (NASAD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, BArch</td>
<td>National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration, BS, MBA</td>
<td>Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City and Regional Planning, BS, MCRP</td>
<td>Planning Accreditation Board (PAB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science, BS</td>
<td>Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management, BS</td>
<td>American Council for Construction Education (ACCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dietetic Internship</td>
<td>Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics (ACEND)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics, BS</td>
<td>Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Programs:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Engineering, BS</td>
<td>Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Engineering, BS</td>
<td>Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BioResource and Agricultural Engineering, BS</td>
<td>Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering, BS</td>
<td>Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture, BLA</td>
<td>American Society of Landscape Architects (ASLA), Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board (LAAB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music, BA</td>
<td>National Association of Schools of Music (NASM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition, BS (Applied Nutrition Concentration)</td>
<td>Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics (ACEND)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Economics, MS</td>
<td>Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation, Parks, and Tourism Administration, BS</td>
<td>Council on Accreditation of Parks, Recreation, Tourism and Related Professions (COAPRT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹  www.abet.org (http://www.ABET.org)
# Academic Calendar

*Please note: This is not intended to be construed as an employee work calendar.*

## Summer Term 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 22, Monday</td>
<td>Beginning of university year; Beginning of summer term - classes beginning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 3, Friday</td>
<td>Academic holiday – Independence Day Observed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 6, Monday</td>
<td>End of second week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 13, Monday</td>
<td>End of third week of instruction – Census date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 10, Monday</td>
<td>End of seventh week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 28, Friday</td>
<td>Last day of classes for 10-week session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 31 – September 4, Monday-Friday</td>
<td>Final examination period for 10-week session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 4, Friday</td>
<td>End of summer term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 5-9, Saturday-Wednesday</td>
<td>Academic holiday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Fall Term 2020

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>September 10, Thursday</td>
<td>Beginning of fall term (faculty only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 17, Thursday</td>
<td>Fall term classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 30, Wednesday</td>
<td>End of second week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 7, Wednesday</td>
<td>End of third week of instruction – Census date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 4, Wednesday</td>
<td>End of seventh week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 11, Monday</td>
<td>Academic holiday – Veterans’ Day observed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 23 - 29, Monday-Sunday</td>
<td>Academic holiday – Thanksgiving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 4, Friday</td>
<td>Last day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 5, Saturday</td>
<td>Common final exams (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 7 - 11, Monday-Friday</td>
<td>Final examination period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 12, Saturday</td>
<td>Mid-Year Commencement, End of fall term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 13 - January 3, Sunday-Sunday</td>
<td>Academic holiday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Winter Term 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 4, Monday</td>
<td>Beginning of winter term – classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 15, Monday</td>
<td>End of second week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 18, Monday</td>
<td>Academic holiday – Martin Luther King, Jr’s Birthday observed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 19, Tuesday</td>
<td>Classes follow a Monday schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 25, Monday</td>
<td>End of third week of instruction – Census date</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Spring Term 2021

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>March 29, Monday</td>
<td>Beginning of spring term – classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 31, Wednesday</td>
<td>Academic holiday - César Chavez’s Birthday observed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 12, Monday</td>
<td>End of second week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 19, Monday</td>
<td>End of third week of instruction – Census date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 17, Monday</td>
<td>End of seventh week of instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 31, Monday</td>
<td>Academic holiday – Memorial Day observed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 4, Friday</td>
<td>Last day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 5, Saturday</td>
<td>Common final exams (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 7–11, Monday-Friday</td>
<td>Final examination period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 12 – 13, Saturday-Sunday</td>
<td>Commencement; End of spring term; End of university year (faculty only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the most current information, see the 2020-21 calendar via the [Academic Calendar website](http://registrar.calpoly.edu/content/acad_cal/index/).
ADMISSIONS

Undergraduate

Office of Admissions
Building (172H), 2nd Floor, Room 2-20
Phone: 805.756.2311; Fax: 805.756.5400
Tour Information Line: 805.756.5734
Email: admissions@calpoly.edu
https://admissions.calpoly.edu/

Admissions

Cal Poly comprehensively reviews all applications, seeking students who have strong academic records and are active in and outside the classroom. Admission to Cal Poly is highly competitive. Beyond the basic California State University qualifications, Cal Poly considers other factors for admission deemed important to the campus and does so in an objective format. Review the selection criteria for undergraduate applicants by starting here: https://admissions.calpoly.edu/prospective/criteria.html.

Applicants are notified of a formal decision by April 1.

First-Time Freshman Factors

When a freshman application is reviewed, the following are considered:

- The applicant’s intended program of study (the major to which application is made)
- The applicant’s college preparatory courses in secondary school
- GPA earned in college preparatory courses
- Standardized test scores
- The applicant’s extra-curricular activities and work experience
- Non-cognitive variables deemed important to the campus

For a comprehensive look at Cal Poly’s selection criteria for a freshman applicant, including deadlines, visit https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/freshman/.

Upper-Division Transfer Factors

When an upper-division<sup>1</sup> transfer application is reviewed, the following are considered:

- The applicant’s intended program of study (the major to which application is made)
- The number of units completed
- Completion of CSU and Cal Poly program required coursework with a grade of ‘C’ or better
- General Education (G.E. Breadth) or Intersegmental General Education Transfer Curriculum (IGETC) courses
- Academic performance in college courses (GPA)
- The applicant’s extra-curricular activities and work experience
- Non-cognitive variables deemed important to the campus

For a comprehensive look at Cal Poly’s selection criteria for a transfer applicant, including deadlines, visit https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/transfer/.

The majors below have additional requirements:

- Art and Design – qualified freshman and transfer applicants will be requested to submit an electronic portfolio per specific instructions provided to the applicant
- Music – qualified freshman and transfer applicants will be requested to audition either in person or via specified media
- Architecture – qualified transfer applicants will be requested to submit a portfolio per specific instructions provided to the applicant

<sup>1</sup> Cal Poly only considers transfer applicants at the junior level (60 or more transferable semester units or 90 quarter units by the time of transfer [end of previous spring term for Fall admission]). Cal Poly does not accept applications for these categories:

- Lower-division transfer applicants (less than 60 transferable semester units or 90 transferable quarter units upon transfer)
- Students seeking a second baccalaureate degree
- Students seeking professional growth or professional development

Appeals to Undergraduate Admission Decisions - Freshmen and Transfers

Cal Poly does not set aside spaces for students who appeal admission decisions. Every denied application has been reviewed for maximum consideration. Therefore, for an appeal to have merit it must bring to light new academic information, as well as information pertaining to extenuating circumstances that was not present in the application information that clearly shows the student to be stronger than had been earlier evidenced. Neither grades received in the current academic year nor mistakes made by the applicant on the application are a basis for an appeal or the reversal of a decision.

Review the Cal Poly Admissions website for complete information and instructions regarding the process to submit an appeal at https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/notselected.html.

Application Procedures

For admission consideration, Cal Poly requires applicants to submit the online application (https://www2.calstate.edu/apply/) with the corresponding $70.00 application fee, which is both non-refundable and non-transferable. The application fee cannot be used to apply to another term.

Applicants should not submit additional information beyond the information submitted on the application unless requested to do so by the Admissions Office. Applicants are advised to submit complete and accurate information on the application for admission. Failure to file complete, accurate, and authentic application documentation may result in denial of admission, cancellation of academic credit, suspension, or expulsion (Section 41301 of Title V, California Code of Regulations).

View detailed online application information at https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/.

Cal Poly Application Filing Periods

Cal Poly accepts undergraduate (freshman or transfer) applications for the Fall term only.

Freshman Applicants apply through the online process. This process requires applicants to submit Cal Poly’s online application with the
corresponding fee during the application filing period of October 1 to November 30.

*Please note: Applicants will receive notification of their admission status by April 1. Those selected must accept or decline Cal Poly’s offer of admission by May 1.

Transfer Applicants apply through the online process. This process requires applicants to submit Cal Poly’s online application with the corresponding fee during the application filing period of October 1 to November 30.

*Please note: Applicants will receive notification of their admission status by April 1. Those selected must accept or decline Cal Poly’s offer of admission by May 1.

Offers of admission to Cal Poly are conditional pending satisfactory compliance with the “Terms and Conditions of Admission” found online at https://admissions.calpoly.edu/admitted/terms/(https://admissions.calpoly.edu/admitted/terms/).

The California Promise Program

The California Promise Program enables a specific number of CSU campuses to establish pledge programs for entering first-time students who are both interested and able to complete baccalaureate degrees in four years. All campuses have established programs for students with Associate Degrees for Transfer from any California Community College to complete their baccalaureate degrees in two years. The program is limited to students who are residents of California.

Students who commit to enter either the four-year or two-year pledge will be given a priority registration appointment for each state-supported enrollment period and will be provided with routine and thorough academic advisement. In order to remain in the program, students must meet with their advisors as prescribed, develop an enrollment period and will be provided with routine and thorough academic advisement. In order to remain in the program, students must meet with their advisors as prescribed, develop an enrollment plan and complete 30 semester units or the quarter equivalent within each academic year, including summer. Participating campuses may stipulate other requirements as well. Interested students entering the CSU should contact campus offices or visit https://www2.calstate.edu/stipulate other requirements as well. Interested students entering the CSU should contact campus offices or visit https://www2.calstate.edu/applications/freshman/getting_into_the_csu/Pages/the-california-promise-program.aspx.

The California Promise at Cal Poly

Cal Poly has established a pilot pledge program for students with Associate Degrees for Transfer to complete their baccalaureate degrees in two years. The Bachelor of Arts in English is the only major available at this time. Interested students should contact Cal Poly’s California Promise advisor, Gina Salazar (glsalaza@calpoly.edu), in the Mustang Success Center, or visit Cal Poly’s The California Promise Program (https://academicprograms.calpoly.edu/california-promise-program-calpoly/) webpage.

Former/Returning Students

Former Students Returning in the Same Major

Students who were previously enrolled at Cal Poly and who wish to return to the university must follow the guidelines appropriate to their category.

Former undergraduate students who left Cal Poly in good standing (2.0 or higher GPA), before completing their degree, and who wish to resume their former program (major) at Cal Poly, can essentially be reinstated after submitting a paper CSU undergraduate application and transcripts from any institutions attended after leaving Cal Poly. A returning student is one who has no enrollment record for three consecutive regular terms (fall, winter, spring). If you have missed 2 terms, you may enroll without completing a returning student application. Once you have missed 3 terms, you must complete a returning student application. An application and corresponding fee must be filed or postmarked before the application deadline date listed below for the appropriate term:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall Quarter</td>
<td>July 1st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Quarter</td>
<td>October 1st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Quarter</td>
<td>February 1st</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Former students who did not leave the university in good standing (i.e., were academically disqualified), will have their application and transcripts sent to their department college for review before reinstatement can occur. Applicants in this category are advised to contact their major’s academic department or advising center to begin dialogue about satisfying any requirements before submitting their application. For more details regarding applying as a returning student please visit the Admissions Website (https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/returning/).

Other Information

Consistency with State Regulations

The philosophy of the Cal Poly Admissions Office is consonant with the mission of California Polytechnic State University and is in accordance with Title V, Chapter 1, Subchapter 3, of the California Code of Regulations, and specifically, the California Code of Regulations for the California State University System, Title V, Section 40600.

Graduate Admission Requirements

View online information for graduate admission at https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/graduate/.

Determination of Residence for Tuition Purposes

The Cal Poly Admissions Office determines the residence status of all new and returning students for tuition purposes. View comprehensive online information at https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/mycalpoly/resinfo.html.

International Students

Office of Admissions
Building (172H), 2nd Floor, Room 2-20
Phone: 805.756.2311; Fax: 805.756.5400
Tour Information Line: 805.756.5734
https://admissions.calpoly.edu/
Email: admissions@calpoly.edu

International Admissions

Cal Poly, as part of the California State University (CSU) system, assesses the academic preparation of international students using factors such as academic performance, verification of English proficiency, and financial
resources (to meet federal regulations). For this purpose, international students include those who hold U.S. visas as students, exchange visitors, or those in other nonimmigrant classifications. The CSU uses separate requirements and application filing dates in the admission of international students.

Reference the International Admissions section on the Cal Poly Admissions website for detailed information, at https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/.

**Application Procedures**

Cal Poly does not have a separate international application. International applicants submit the online application (https://www2.calstate.edu/apply) appropriate to their level of entry with the corresponding $55.00 application fee which is both non-refundable and non-transferable. The Cal Poly Admissions Office will contact each international applicant regarding additional requirements once the application has been received. View application information, deadlines and selection timelines by visiting https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/deadlines.html.

For more information about international admission in addition to the application for admission requirements:

**International Freshman Applicants** – visit https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/checklist.html.

**International Transfer Applicants** – visit https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/checklist.html.

Please note: Cal Poly does not accept applications for undergraduate transfer students with less than 60 transferable semester units (90 quarter units) or applications for second undergraduate degrees.

**International Graduate Applicants** – visit https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/checklist.html.

After all required documents have been received, the Admissions Office will determine eligibility for admission and will notify the applicant of the result. International applicants admitted to Cal Poly will complete a visa questionnaire and receive a Certificate of Eligibility for Nonimmigrant Student Status (I-20 form) which is necessary to obtain a student visa to enter the United States or for requesting permission from the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS) for transfer to Cal Poly from another U.S. institution. Other requirements may be imposed by USCIS. Applicants should note the I-20 form is valid for enrollment only at Cal Poly for the term indicated and that it includes an expiration date.

**Deadlines**

**Undergraduate Deadlines for International Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Application Filing Period</th>
<th>File Completion Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall only</td>
<td>Oct 1 - Nov 30</td>
<td>March 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Deadlines for International Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Application Filing Period</th>
<th>File Completion Deadline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Application deadline is the same as the program deadline or April 1st, whichever date is earlier</td>
<td>File completion deadline is the same as the program deadline or May 1st, whichever date is earlier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For detailed information about deadlines, visit https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/deadlines.html.

International students should also visit the Cal Poly International Center website at http://www.international.calpoly.edu/ for additional international student information and services.
FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fees and Expenses
https://afd.calpoly.edu/fees/

The CSU makes every effort to keep student costs to a minimum. Tuition and fees listed in published schedules or student accounts may need to be increased when public funding is inadequate. Therefore, CSU reserves the right, even after tuition or fees are initially charged or initial payments are made, to increase or modify any listed tuition or fees. All listed fees, other than mandatory systemwide tuition, are subject to change without notice, until the date when instruction for a particular semester or quarter has begun. All CSU listed tuition and fees should be regarded as estimates that are subject to change upon approval by the Board of Trustees, the Chancellor, or the Presidents, as appropriate. Changes in mandatory systemwide tuition will be made in accordance with the requirements of the Working Families Student Fee Transparency and Accountability Act (Sections 66028 - 66028.6 of the Education Code).

The following reflects applicable systemwide tuition and fees for both semester and quarter campuses that were authorized by the Board of Trustees at the March 2017 meeting. These rates are subject to change.

All Students

Application Fee (nonrefundable), payable online at the time of application via credit card, e-check or PayPal: $55

2018/19 Basic Tuition Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Per Quarter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Tuition Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 or more</td>
<td>$1,914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 6.0</td>
<td>$1,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credential Program Tuition Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 or more</td>
<td>$2,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 6.0</td>
<td>$1,288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate/Post Baccalaureate Tuition Fee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Per Quarter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1 or more</td>
<td>$2,392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 6.0</td>
<td>$1,388</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2018/19 Graduate Professional Program Fee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quarter</th>
<th>Per Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charge Per Unit</td>
<td>$180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The graduate business professional fee is paid on a per unit basis in addition to basic tuition and campus fees for the following graduate business programs:

- Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
- Master of Science (M.S.) programs in Taxation

Nonresident Students (U.S. and Foreign)

Nonresident Tuition (in addition to basic tuition and other systemwide fees charged all students) for all campuses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quarter</th>
<th>Per Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charge Per Unit</td>
<td>$264</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total nonresident tuition paid per term will be determined by the number of units taken.

Mandatory systemwide tuition is waived for those individuals who qualify for such exemption under the provisions of the California Education Code (see section on fee waivers).

Students are charged campus fees in addition to tuition and systemwide fees. Information on campus fees can be found by contacting the individual campus(es).

Credit Cards:

Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Discover credit cards may be used for payment of student tuition and fees but may be subject to a non-refundable credit card processing fee.

SCHEDULE OF TUITION AND FEES 2019/20

The CSU makes every effort to keep student costs to a minimum. Tuition and fees listed in published schedules or student accounts may need to be increased when public funding is inadequate. Therefore, CSU reserves the right, even after initial payments are made, to increase or modify any listed tuition or fees. All listed fees, other than mandatory systemwide tuition are subject to change without notice, until the date when instruction for a particular semester or quarter has begun. All CSU listed tuition and fees should be regarded as estimates that are subject to change upon approval by the Board of Trustees, the Chancellor, or the Presidents, as appropriate. Changes in mandatory systemwide tuition will be made in accordance with the requirements of the Working Families Student Fee Transparency and Accountability Act (Sections 66028 - 66028.6 of the Education Code).

The following reflects applicable systemwide tuition for both semester and quarter campuses. These rates are subject to change.

All Students

Application Fee (nonrefundable), payable online at the time of application via credit card, e-check or PayPal: $55

2019/20 Basic Tuition Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Per Quarter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Tuition Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 or more</td>
<td>$1,914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 6.0</td>
<td>$1,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credential Program Tuition Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 or more</td>
<td>$2,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 6.0</td>
<td>$1,288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate/Post Baccalaureate Tuition Fee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Per Quarter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1 or more</td>
<td>$2,392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 6.0</td>
<td>$1,388</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2019/20 Graduate Professional Program Fee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quarter</th>
<th>Per Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charge Per Unit</td>
<td>$180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The graduate business professional fee is paid on a per unit basis in addition to basic tuition and campus fees for the following graduate business programs:

- Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.)
- Master of Science (M.S.) programs in Taxation

Nonresident Students (U.S. and Foreign)

Nonresident Tuition (in addition to basic tuition and systemwide fees charged all students) for all campuses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quarter</th>
<th>Charge Per Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$264</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total nonresident tuition paid per term will be determined by the number of units taken.

Mandatory systemwide tuition is waived for those individuals who qualify for such exemption under the provisions of the California Education Code (see section on fee waivers).

Students are charged campus fees in addition to tuition and systemwide fees. Information on campus fees can be found by contacting the individual campus(es).

Credit Cards:

Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Discover credit cards may be used for payment of student tuition and fees but may be subject to a non-refundable credit card processing fee.

Schedule of Fees

Please refer to [https://afd.calpoly.edu/fees/](https://afd.calpoly.edu/fees/) for complete information on fees, including on-campus housing, meal costs, and parking fees.

All regularly enrolled students, both undergraduate and graduate, pay registration and tuition fees determined by the number of units per quarter. In addition to registration and basic tuition fees, nonresident and foreign students pay nonresident tuition fees. Mandatory system-wide tuition and other fees are waived for those individuals who qualify for such exemption under the provisions of the California Education Code (see Student Fee Waivers).

Registration and Tuition Fees Per Quarter

Registration and Tuition Fees are the sum of two types of fees:

1. Campus-Wide Fees that are payable irrespective of college, and
2. Campus Academic Fees, which vary by college/academic unit.

Campus-wide fees include: basic Tuition Fee, Associated Students Fee, Health Facilities Fee, Instructionally Related Activities Fee, Health Services Fee, University Union Fee, and Campus Services Card Fee. Nonresident and foreign students are also charged per unit the nonresident tuition fee and an annual Opportunity Fee.

Cal Poly registration and tuition fees are due at the time of registration, and all prior term balances must be paid in full in order to register. Fees that are not paid by the third day following a student's registration become past due, and a registration hold is placed on the account that prevents adding or swapping classes. If registration and tuition fees are still past due as of the next published cancellation date, then the student may be canceled from all enrolled classes. Students who have accepted financial aid, have an approved third-party contract on file, or are receiving fee waivers are not subject to class cancellation or financial registration holds until the quarter’s first financial aid disbursement date. Financial aid students whose awards are insufficient to pay fees in full are billed for the balance, and are unable to register for subsequent quarters until the balance has been paid.

Refund of Tuition and Mandatory Fees, Including Nonresident Tuition

Regulations governing the refund of tuition and mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, for students enrolling at the California State University are included in §41802 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations. For purposes of the refund policy, mandatory fees are defined as those system-wide and campus fees that are required to be paid in order to enroll in state-supported academic programs at the CSU. Refunds of fees and tuition charges for self-support, special session, and extended education programs or courses at the CSU are governed by a separate policy established by the University available at [http://www.extended.calpoly.edu/faq/policies.html#](http://www.extended.calpoly.edu/faq/policies.html#).

In order to receive a full refund of tuition and mandatory fees, less an administrative charge established by the campus, including nonresident tuition, a student must cancel registration or drop all courses prior to the first day of instruction for the term. Information on procedures and deadlines for canceling registration and dropping classes is available online at [https://registrar.calpoly.edu/](https://registrar.calpoly.edu/).

For state-supported semesters, quarters, and non-standard terms or courses of four (4) weeks or more, a student who withdraws during the term in accordance with the University's established procedures or drops all courses prior to the campus-designated drop period will receive a refund of mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, based on the portion of the term during which the student was enrolled. No student withdrawing after the 60 percent point in the term is entitled to a refund of any mandatory fees or nonresident tuition.

A student who, within the campus designated drop period and in accordance with the campus procedures, drops units resulting in a lower tuition and/or mandatory fee obligation shall be entitled to a refund of applicable tuition and mandatory fees less an administrative charge established by the campus.

For state-supported non-standard terms or courses of less than four (4) weeks, no refund of tuition and mandatory fees, including non-resident tuition, will be made unless a student cancels registration or drops all classes, in accordance with the university's established procedures and deadlines, prior to the first day of instruction for state-supported non-standard terms or courses or prior to the first meeting for courses of less than (4) weeks.

Students also receive a refund of tuition and mandatory fees, including nonresident tuition, under the following circumstances:

- The tuition and fees were assessed or collected in error;
- The University canceled the course for which the tuition and fees were assessed or collected;
- The University makes a delayed decision that the student was not eligible to enroll in the term for which tuition and mandatory fees were assessed and collected and the delayed decision was not due to incomplete or inaccurate information provided by the student; or
- The student was activated for compulsory military service.
Students who are not entitled to a refund as described above may petition the University for a refund demonstrating exceptional circumstances and the chief financial officer of the University or designee may authorize a refund if he or she determines that the fees and tuition were not earned by the University. Information concerning any aspect of the refund of fees may be obtained from the Student Accounts Office in Building 1, Room 211. Contact information can be found at https://afd.calpoly.edu/student_accounts/ (https://www.afd.calpoly.edu/student_accounts/).

**Fees and Debits Owed to the University**

Should a student or former student fail to pay a fee or a debt owed to the institution, including tuition and student charges, the institution may “withhold permission to register; to use facilities for which a fee is authorized to be charged; to receive services, materials, food or merchandise; or any combination of the above from any person owing a debt” until the debt is paid (see Title 5, California Code of Regulations, Sections 42380 and 42381).

Prospective students who register for courses offered by the University are obligated for the payment of charges and fees associated with registration for those courses. Failure to cancel registration in any course for an academic term prior to the first day of the academic term gives rise to an obligation to pay student charges and fees including any tuition for the reservation of space in the course.

The institution may withhold permission to register or other services offered by the institution from anyone owing fees or another debt to the institution. The institution may also report the debt to a credit bureau, offset the amount due against any future state tax refunds due the student, refer the debt to an outside collection agency and/or charge the student actual and reasonable collection costs, including reasonable attorney fees if litigation is necessary, in collecting any amount not paid when due. If a person believes he or she does not owe all or part of an asserted unpaid obligation, that person may contact Student Account at (805) 756-1428.

The institution may not withhold an official transcript of grades by the institution from anyone owing fees or another debt to the institution. The institution may also report the debt to a credit bureau, offset the amount due against any future state tax refunds due the student, refer the debt to an outside collection agency and/or charge the student actual and reasonable collection costs, including reasonable attorney fees if litigation is necessary, in collecting any amount not paid when due. If a person believes he or she does not owe all or part of an asserted unpaid obligation, that person may contact Student Account at (805) 756-1428.

**Credit Cards**

Visa, Master Card, Discover Card, American Express, and JCB may be used for payment of registration and tuition fees, nonresident tuition fees, housing, dining plans and certain other University fees using the web credit card system. The University also accepts electronic check payments, known as eCheck or ACH, using the web on-line payment systems. Details concerning the use of electronic checks and credit cards for fee payments may be obtained from the University website under https://afd.calpoly.edu/Student_Accounts/online_payments.asp (https://www.afd.calpoly.edu/student_accounts/online_payments.asp). Credit cards may be used for the purchase of theatre and sports events tickets from the Ticket Office or PolyTIX online ticketing website, Bookstore purchases, parking permits and payment of parking citations with University Police, and for Extended Education program fees. Contact the individual service center for specific credit card information.

**Fee Waivers and Exemptions**

The California Education Code provides for the waiver of mandatory systemwide tuition fees as summarized below:

**Section 66025.3 – Military**

Dependent eligible to receive assistance under Article 2 of Chapter 4 of Division 4 of the Military and Veterans Code; child of any veteran of the United States military who has a service-connected disability, has been killed in service, or has died of a service-connected disability, and meets specified income provisions; dependent, or surviving spouse who has not remarried of any member of the California National Guard who, in the line of duty, and while in the active service of the state, was killed, died of a disability resulting from an event that occurred while in the active service of the state, or is permanently disabled as a result of an event that occurred while in the active service of the state; and any undergraduate student who is a recipient of a Medal of Honor, or undergraduate student who is a child of a recipient of a Medal of Honor who is no more than 27 years old, who meets the income restriction and California residency requirement.

**Foster Youth**

Current or former foster youth who are 25 years of age or younger; have been in foster care for at least 12 consecutive months after reaching 10 years of age; meet one of the following: is under a current foster care placement order by the juvenile court, was under a foster care placement order by the juvenile court upon reaching 18 years of age, or was adopted, or entered guardianship, from foster care; completes and submits the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA); maintains a minimum grade point average and meets the conditions necessary to be in good standing at the campus; and meets the financial need requirements established for Cal Grant A awards. The waiver of mandatory systemwide tuition fees and fees under this section applies only to a person who is determined to be a resident of California pursuant to Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 68000) of Part 41 of the California Education Code.

**Fee Waivers and Exemptions**

**Section 66025.3 – Military**

Dependent eligible to receive assistance under Article 2 of Chapter 4 of Division 4 of the Military and Veterans Code; child of any veteran of the United States military who has a service-connected disability, has been killed in service, or has died of a service-connected disability, and meets specified income provisions; dependent, or surviving spouse who has not remarried of any member of the California National Guard who, in the line of duty, and while in the active service of the state, was killed, died of a disability resulting from an event that occurred while in the active service of the state, or is permanently disabled as a result of an event that occurred while in the active service of the state; and any undergraduate student who is a recipient of a Medal of Honor, or undergraduate student who is a child of a recipient of a Medal of Honor who is no more than 27 years old, who meets the income restriction and California residency requirement.

**Foster Youth**

Current or former foster youth who are 25 years of age or younger; have been in foster care for at least 12 consecutive months after reaching 10 years of age; meet one of the following: is under a current foster care placement order by the juvenile court, was under a foster care placement order by the juvenile court upon reaching 18 years of age, or was adopted, or entered guardianship, from foster care; completes and submits the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA); maintains a minimum grade point average and meets the conditions necessary to be in good standing at the campus; and meets the financial need requirements established for Cal Grant A awards. The waiver of mandatory systemwide tuition fees and fees under this section applies only to a person who is determined to be a resident of California pursuant to Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 68000) of Part 41 of the California Education Code.

**Section 66025.3 – Military**

Dependent eligible to receive assistance under Article 2 of Chapter 4 of Division 4 of the Military and Veterans Code; child of any veteran of the United States military who has a service-connected disability, has been killed in service, or has died of a service-connected disability, and meets specified income provisions; dependent, or surviving spouse who has not remarried of any member of the California National Guard who, in the line of duty, and while in the active service of the state, was killed, died of a disability resulting from an event that occurred while in the active service of the state, or is permanently disabled as a result of an event that occurred while in the active service of the state; and any undergraduate student who is a recipient of a Medal of Honor, or undergraduate student who is a child of a recipient of a Medal of Honor who is no more than 27 years old, who meets the income restriction and California residency requirement.

**Foster Youth**

Current or former foster youth who are 25 years of age or younger; have been in foster care for at least 12 consecutive months after reaching 10 years of age; meet one of the following: is under a current foster care placement order by the juvenile court, was under a foster care placement order by the juvenile court upon reaching 18 years of age, or was adopted, or entered guardianship, from foster care; completes and submits the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA); maintains a minimum grade point average and meets the conditions necessary to be in good standing at the campus; and meets the financial need requirements established for Cal Grant A awards. The waiver of mandatory systemwide tuition fees and fees under this section applies only to a person who is determined to be a resident of California pursuant to Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 68000) of Part 41 of the California Education Code.

**Fee Waivers and Exemptions**

**Section 66025.3 – Military**

Dependent eligible to receive assistance under Article 2 of Chapter 4 of Division 4 of the Military and Veterans Code; child of any veteran of the United States military who has a service-connected disability, has been killed in service, or has died of a service-connected disability, and meets specified income provisions; dependent, or surviving spouse who has not remarried of any member of the California National Guard who, in the line of duty, and while in the active service of the state, was killed, died of a disability resulting from an event that occurred while in the active service of the state, or is permanently disabled as a result of an event that occurred while in the active service of the state; and any undergraduate student who is a recipient of a Medal of Honor, or undergraduate student who is a child of a recipient of a Medal of Honor who is no more than 27 years old, who meets the income restriction and California residency requirement.

**Foster Youth**

Current or former foster youth who are 25 years of age or younger; have been in foster care for at least 12 consecutive months after reaching 10 years of age; meet one of the following: is under a current foster care placement order by the juvenile court, was under a foster care placement order by the juvenile court upon reaching 18 years of age, or was adopted, or entered guardianship, from foster care; completes and submits the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA); maintains a minimum grade point average and meets the conditions necessary to be in good standing at the campus; and meets the financial need requirements established for Cal Grant A awards. The waiver of mandatory systemwide tuition fees and fees under this section applies only to a person who is determined to be a resident of California pursuant to Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 68000) of Part 41 of the California Education Code.

**Fee Waivers and Exemptions**

**Section 66025.3 – Military**

Dependent eligible to receive assistance under Article 2 of Chapter 4 of Division 4 of the Military and Veterans Code; child of any veteran of the United States military who has a service-connected disability, has been killed in service, or has died of a service-connected disability, and meets specified income provisions; dependent, or surviving spouse who has not remarried of any member of the California National Guard who, in the line of duty, and while in the active service of the state, was killed, died of a disability resulting from an event that occurred while in the active service of the state, or is permanently disabled as a result of an event that occurred while in the active service of the state; and any undergraduate student who is a recipient of a Medal of Honor, or undergraduate student who is a child of a recipient of a Medal of Honor who is no more than 27 years old, who meets the income restriction and California residency requirement.
United Airlines Flight 93 in southwestern Pennsylvania, if the student meets the financial need requirements set forth in Government Code Section 69432.7 for the Cal Grant A Program and either the surviving dependent or the individual killed in the attacks was a resident of California on September 11, 2001 or the individual killed in the attacks was a resident of California on September 11, 2001.

Students who may qualify for the above benefits should contact the Admissions/Registrar’s Office for further information and/or an eligibility determination.

The California Education Code provides for the following nonresident tuition exemptions as summarized below:

**Section 68075** - A student who is a member of the Armed Forces of the United States stationed in this state, except a member of the Armed Forces assigned for educational purposes to a state-supported institution of higher education, is entitled to resident classification only for the purpose of determining the amount of tuition and fees.

If that member of the Armed Forces of the United States who is in attendance at an institution is thereafter transferred on military orders to a place outside this state where the member continues to serve in the Armed Forces of the United States, he or she shall not lose his or her resident classification so long as he or she remains continuously enrolled at that institution.

**Section 68075.7** – A nonresident student is exempt from paying nonresident tuition or any other fee that is exclusively applicable to nonresident students if the student (1) resides in California, (2) meets the definition of "covered individual" as defined in either: (A) Section 3679(c)(2)(A) or (B)(ii)(I) of Title 38 of the United States Code, as that provision read on January 1, 2017 or (B) Section 3679(c)(2)(B)(i) or (ii)(II) of Title 38 of the United States Code, as that provision read on January 1, 2017, and (3) is eligible for education benefits under either the federal Montgomery GI Bill-Active Duty program (30 U.S.C. § 3001 et seq.) or the Post-9/11 GI Bill program (38 U.S.C. § 3301 et seq.) as each read on January 1, 2017.

**Section 68122** – A student who is a victim of trafficking, domestic violence, and other serious crimes who has been granted T or U visa status, the filing of an affidavit with the institution of higher education stating that the student has filed an application to legalize his or her immigration status, or will file an application as soon as he or she is eligible to do so.

**Section 68130.5** – A student, other than a nonimmigrant alien (8 U.S.C. § 1101(a)(15)), who is not a resident of California is exempt from paying nonresident tuition if the student meets the requirements of (1) through (4), below:

1. Satisfaction of the requirements of either subparagraph (A) or subparagraph (B):
   a. A total attendance of, or attainment of credits earned while in California equivalent to, three or more years of full-time attendance or attainment of credits at any of the following:
      i. California high schools.
      ii. California high schools established by the State Board of Education.
   b. Three or more years of full-time high school coursework, and a total of three or more years of attendance in California elementary schools, California secondary schools, or a combination of California elementary and secondary schools.

2. Satisfaction of any of the following:
   a. Graduation from a California high school or attainment of the equivalent thereof.
   b. Attainment of an associate degree from a campus of the California Community Colleges.
   c. Fulfillment of the minimum transfer requirements established for the California State University for students transferring from a campus of the California Community Colleges.

3. Registration as an entering student at, or current enrollment at, an accredited institution of higher education in California not earlier than the fall semester or quarter of the 2001–02 academic year.

4. In the case of a person without lawful immigration status, the filing of an affidavit with the institution of higher education stating that the student has filed an application to legalize his or her immigration status, or will file an application as soon as he or she is eligible to do so.

### Procedure for the Establishment or Abolishment of Campus-Based Mandatory Fees

The law governing the California State University provides that specific campus fees defined as mandatory, such as a student association fee and a student center fee, may be established. A student association fee must be established upon a favorable vote of two-thirds of the students voting in an election held for this purpose (Education Code, Section 89300). The campus President may adjust the student association fee only after the fee adjustment has been approved by a majority of students voting in a referendum established for that purpose.

The required fee shall be subject to referendum at any time upon the presentation of a petition to the campus President containing the signatures of 10 percent of the regularly enrolled students at the University. Student association fees support a variety of cultural and recreational programs, childcare centers, and special student support programs. A student center fee may be established only after a fee referendum is held which approves by a two-thirds favorable vote, the establishment of the fee (Education Code Section 89304). Once bonds are issued, authority to set and adjust student center fees is governed by
The University has a variety of scholarships, grants, part-time employment opportunities, and loans designed to assist students financially. Additional current information may be obtained by accessing the Financial Aid Office website.

The application for financial aid is called the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The FAFSA is available at studentaid.gov (https://studentaid.gov/). The priority filing period for Cal Poly is October 1st through March 2nd for the following fall. Students who submit a valid FAFSA during that time are given priority for limited grant and scholarship funds. All students are encouraged to file the FAFSA if they believe that they need financial assistance to pay for their educational expenses.

Typical Student Expenses

Following are the average expenses per quarter for the 2020-21 academic year for a California resident student attending Cal Poly. Nonresident and international students will pay additional tuition of $264 per unit. Also for undergraduate students who start summer or fall of 2020, there is an annual $4,020 nonresident Opportunity Fee while an undergraduate at Cal Poly. Those who started summer or fall of 2018 pay an annual Opportunity Fee of $2,010 while an undergraduate at Cal Poly. All state fees are subject to change upon approval by the Board of Trustees of the California State University.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expense</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registration fees</td>
<td>$3,358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room and meals</td>
<td>$5,235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books and supplies</td>
<td>$296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal and transportation</td>
<td>$730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated total per quarter</td>
<td>$9,619</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cancellation of Registration or Withdrawal from the Institution and Financial Aid

Students who find it necessary to cancel their registration or to withdraw from all classes after enrolling for any academic term are required to follow the University’s official withdrawal procedures. Failure to follow formal procedures may result in an obligation to pay fees, the assignment of failing grades in all courses, and the need to apply for readmission before being permitted to enroll in another academic term. Information on canceling registration and withdrawal procedures is available from the Office of the Registrar, Administration Building, Room 222, 805.756.2531.

Students who receive financial aid funds must consult with the Financial Aid and Student Accounts Offices prior to withdrawing from the University regarding any refunds or repayments of grant or loan assistance received for that academic term or payment period. Students who have received financial aid and withdraw from the institution during the academic term or payment period may need to return or repay some or all of the funds received, which may result in a debt owed to the institution.

University Scholarships

General Information

Scholarships are awarded each spring for the following fall. Criteria include financial need, scholastic achievement, participation in school activities, community service, honors and organizational affiliations, and educational objectives. Some scholarships have additional requirements which relate to a concentration or field of study, geographic origin, class level, and project or design portfolios. Generally a student must have at least a 3.0 grade point average.

There are numerous scholarships available due to the generous support of individuals and corporations. Please refer to the Financial Aid website for detailed information.

Annual Deadline Date to Apply: Incoming students are automatically considered for scholarships. Continuing students should check with their department for any departmental deadlines.

How to Apply

The Financial Aid Office website offers the latest information at https://www.calpoly.edu/financial-aid. For need-based scholarships, completing the FAFSA is required.

Scholarship Notifications

Scholarships are normally awarded during the spring and summer for the following academic year. During that time award offer notices are emailed directing the student to the self-service portal to view financial aid awards which include scholarship amount, disbursement and donor information. Awardees must accept on-line scholarship offers acknowledging program responsibilities and requirements. Recipients must be in good academic standing and maintain full-time enrollment while receiving a scholarship (continuing education and Open University units are excluded). Some scholarships require recipients to have earned at least one-half the value of the scholarship during the previous year.

Scholarships are awarded for an academic year and are typically disbursed in quarterly increments. Non-attendance results in cancellation or a prorated amount.
Athletic Program Grants-In-Aid

Cal Poly athletic grants-in-aid are offered to selected students participating in intercollegiate athletics. Grants are renewable on a quarterly basis, the requisites for renewal being at the discretion of the University.

The grant-in-aid is subject to the financial limitations imposed by the National Collegiate Athletic Association and any conference of which the University is a member. Financial aid, scholarships, specific outside resources and employment are considered in determining compliance with these limitations. Additional information can be provided by the Athletic Department.

Other Scholarships

In addition to University scholarships, awards from various private donors and organizations are available to assist students with University expenses. Interested students should make inquiries for such awards directly to sponsoring organizations. Currently, Cal Poly students are beneficiaries of several million dollars of outside scholarship assistance each year. Students should take advantage of FREE scholarship search services; many who charge are selling information that is readily available at no cost. Other sources of scholarship funding may be available from:

- community organizations
- employers
- professional, career and trade associations

For valuable links visit the scholarship website at https://www.calpoly.edu/financial-aid/types-of-aid/scholarships/outside-scholarships/.

Grants

Federal Pell Grants are designed to help undergraduates and teaching credential candidates pay for their education. The Pell Grant amount is determined by the Expected Family Contribution, the cost of education, full-time or part-time enrollment and terms of enrollment. To apply, complete the FAFSA for the upcoming year.

Federal TEACH Grants are available to students who commit to four years of teaching in a high need area (science, mathematics, special education, and, in California, agriculture) in a school serving low income families. The grant converts to a federal unsubsidized loan if the teaching commitment is not met. To apply, complete the FAFSA for the upcoming year and contact the financial aid office.

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG) is designed to assist undergraduate students who have substantial financial need. To apply, complete the FAFSA by March 2 for the upcoming school year.

Cal Grants

The California Student Aid Commission (CSAC) awards entitlement and competitive Cal Grants. To qualify, students must be California residents or eligible under AB 540. If applying for a Cal Grant for the first time, students must complete the FAFSA and a Cal Grant GPA verification form. Request the GPA Verification Form from your high school or college. To apply, complete the FAFSA and mail the GPA Verification Form to CSAC by March 2.

For the latest information on the Cal Grant program, visit the CSAC website at www.csac.ca.gov (http://www.csac.ca.gov).

Cal Grant A is awarded to middle- and low-income undergraduates. New awards are limited to students who are freshmen, sophomores or juniors. Cal Grant A covers a portion of student registration fees and eligibility is tied to a family’s incoming and assets as reported on the FASFA. Cal Grant A may be renewed until completion of four years of college attendance. Recipients must continue to meet eligibility standards. Students may be eligible for an additional year of Cal Grant A at Cal Poly if enrolled in a designated five-year program or the teaching credential program.

Cal Grant B is awarded to low-income undergraduate students. First year recipients receive stipend only. Cal Grant B renewal recipients receive stipend plus a portion of registration fees. Eligibility is tied to a family’s incoming and assets as reported on the FASFA. Cal Grant B may be renewed until completion of four years of college attendance and students must meet eligibility standards. Students may be eligible for an additional year of Cal Grant B at Cal Poly if enrolled in a designated five-year program or the teaching credential program.

State Educational Opportunity Program Grant (SEOP) assists undergraduate students who have been admitted to the University through the Educational Opportunity Program (EOP). To apply, complete the FAFSA by March 2 for the upcoming school year.

State University Grant (SUG) covers a portion of student registration fees. SUG is available to undergraduate and graduate students who are California residents or eligible under AB 540 and show financial need. To apply, complete the FAFSA by March 2 for the upcoming year. The SUG and the Cal Grant pay the same portion of registration fees. Students can receive only one or the other, not both.

Employment

Federal Work-Study (FWS) is a need-based program which provides part-time employment for students. Work-Study jobs assist students financially and may provide career related work experience. FWS positions are either on- or off-campus with approved departments/organizations. Pay rates vary depending on job requirements and student skills. To receive priority consideration, complete the FAFSA by March 2 for the upcoming school year.

Loans

Loans are for educational purposes only, with specific provisions for repayment. There are three types: Federal Direct Student Loans (FDSL), Federal Parent Loans (PLUS), and on a very limited basis, Cal Poly Long-Term Educational Loans.

Federal Subsidized Direct Loans are available to students through the U.S. Department of Education. Annual amounts are based on the students’ need as determined by the FAFSA and federal limits. The federal government pays the interest on the loan while the student is in school and there are deferment provisions. To apply, complete the FAFSA for the upcoming year.

Federal Unsubsidized Direct Loans are available for students who are ineligible for some or all of a subsidized Federal Direct Loan. With the exception of demonstrated financial need, borrowers must meet all eligibility criteria under the Federal Direct Loan program. Interest payments begin immediately after the loan is disbursed or the borrower may elect to defer payment and add the interest to the amount owed. An additional amount of Unsubsidized Direct Loan, above the Federal
Subsidized Direct limit, may be available to independent students and to dependent students whose parents are denied a PLUS Loan.

**Federal Parent Loans (PLUS)** enable borrowers to obtain low interest loans for educational costs through the U.S. Department of Education. PLUS loan repayment begins when the loan is disbursed. To apply, complete the FAFSA.

**University Long-Term Educational Loans** are available to students who demonstrate long-term financial need. Some require written application, recommendations and interviews. The interest rate is four percent on the unpaid balance during repayment. Typically, interest accrues after the specified due date, graduation or withdrawal from the University. A one percent service charge is deducted from each loan disbursement.

**University Short-Term Emergency Loans** are designed to help students cope with unanticipated, educationally-related financial emergencies. Registration fees, rent, or utility bills are expenses that students should plan and are not considered emergencies as defined under this program. Full-time enrollment and a minimum 2.0 GPA are required. Each application is reviewed on a case-by-case basis. For further information, visit the Financial Aid Office website at [https://www.calpoly.edu/financial-aid/types-of-aid/other-loans/emergency-loans](https://www.calpoly.edu/financial-aid/types-of-aid/other-loans/emergency-loans), or stop by the office.
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - BACHELOR'S DEGREE

General Graduation Requirements
There are eight general requirements which all students must meet in order to earn the bachelor’s degree from Cal Poly and participate in commencement. The more students understand their progress toward meeting these requirements and relate them to the many programs available, the better the chance of creating an exciting educational experience and avoiding errors which may delay graduation.

Students must be formally admitted to the major in which they wish to graduate, and must matriculate, in order to earn a degree.

The specific requirements for each degree program are shown under the academic department offering the major and include a curriculum display with courses listed by Major, Support, Concentration (if applicable), General Education, and Free Electives. Each major has a degree flow chart, which shows the recommended sequence of courses leading to the degree; see the “Degree Flowcharts” link at the top of this page.

Students are responsible for meeting all requirements, and should embrace the responsibility. Advice is available from faculty advisors, college advising centers, the Office of the Registrar, and students’ online Degree Progress Reports. Students should plan their degree programs carefully and review them frequently with their advisors. Students are strongly encouraged to access their Degree Progress Report frequently, including after they register each quarter, to verify that courses in which they enrolled are fulfilling requirements as expected. They are also encouraged to address any unanticipated deficiencies in the information shown on their Degree Progress Report, while realizing that recently received substitutions, transfer credit, etc., may not yet be reflected in the Degree Progress Report. As they approach graduation, careful attention to the Degree Progress Report will help ensure that they complete degree requirements in a timely fashion.

Minimum Requirements for Graduation
1. Minimum Number of Units
   Baccalaureate degree programs ............ Minimum 180 units
   Individual baccalaureate degree programs may require more than 180 units. (Title 5, Sections 40500, 40501, 40505, 40507) A minimum of 60 units overall must be upper division (defined as any course completed by the student at the 300- or 400-level; this could include transfer work completed at the upper-division level at a four-year institution).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Minimum # of major units at 300-400 level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts (BA)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science (BS)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architecture (BArch)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Grade Point Average (GPA)
   Students must earn at least a 2.000 GPA in all three of the following:
   1) all Higher Education units earned (all college-level work), 2) Cal Poly cumulative units earned, and 3) the major (the courses used to meet Major Courses, see the curriculum sheet; support courses do not count toward major GPA). For a definition of GPA and grade points and units graded, please refer to the Grading section of this catalog.

   Students must complete the USCP requirement. See the separate section on USCP.

4. General Education (GE) Requirements
   Students must complete the GE requirements as indicated in the degree program and shown in the GE section of this catalog. A CSU-mandated minimum of 72 units of GE overall must be completed.

5. Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
   Students must demonstrate competency in writing skills (as described below).

6. Senior Project
   A senior project is required for all Cal Poly students (as described below).

7. Academic Residence Requirements
   The minimum requirements for units taken in residence at Cal Poly are:
   • 50 quarter units
   • 36 of the 50 units in residence must be upper division
   • 18 of the 36 upper division units in residence must be in the major
   • 12 units of General Education
   • 28 units in residence of the last 40 units counted toward the degree

   Extension credit or credit by examination may not be used to fulfill the residence requirements. However, a maximum of 36 quarter units of extension credit may be counted toward the bachelor’s degree.

8. Disciplinary Condition
   When an allegation has been made that a student has violated Executive Order 1096, 1097, or any of the Standards for Student Conduct (Title 5, section 41301 of the California Code of Regulations), and the student is under inquiry and/or investigation or a sanction has been applied for a violation, degree conferral may be impacted.

   If a student is expelled from the University, regardless of academic progress, including when a student has completed all academic requirements at the time of the expulsion, the student will not receive a degree. Expulsion means permanent separation from the University and no degree will be conferred.

9. Graduation Application Process
   When undergraduate students reach 72% or more of degree completion (78% for Architecture and Landscape Architecture majors) as indicated on their Academic Progress gauge on Poly Profile, the Office of the Registrar will assign an expected graduation term for them that is the greater of either: one year away or four years from their first admit term (five years for students in Architecture and Landscape Architecture). Transfer students will be given no less than three years from their admit term. This process occurs each quarter except summer.

   Students will receive an email from evaluations@calpoly.edu, informing them that their graduation term has been set for them, and that they are expected to graduate by that term.

   The expected graduation term can be viewed in the Student Center and Poly Profile.

   Students are not able to register beyond their expected graduation term.
However, there may be legitimate reasons why some students need to extend their graduation term beyond the one that is automatically set for them.

Students with such academically or personally justifiable reasons to extend their graduation term can fill out the Change of Degree Completion Term form and see their advisor for possible approval of the request to extend. The form can be found at: https://registrar.calpoly.edu/registrar_forms/).

This form should also be used by students who wish to move their graduation term earlier than the one assigned for them by the university. Advisor approval is not needed to move to an earlier graduation term.

Once notified that their graduation term has been set, students should access their Degree Progress Report each time they register, to ensure that they are fulfilling the requirements for their degree.

Students are encouraged to submit any and all paperwork (substitutions, transcripts for requirements completed elsewhere, etc.) in a timely fashion in order to expedite conferral of degrees.

If a student breaks enrollment prior to completion of degree requirements, she or he may be required to re-enroll and may be held to catalog requirements in effect at that time.

Final Degree Conferral

When undergraduate students reach 72% or more of degree completion, as indicated on their Academic Progress Gauge on Poly Profile, the Office of the Registrar will assign an expected graduation term for them that is a full four years after their initial admit term, or one year away, whichever is greater. Transfer students will be given an expected graduation term that is three years after their initial admit term. Students will receive an email from the Evaluations Unit of the Office of the Registrar informing them that their expected grad term has been set. The expected graduation term can be viewed in the Student Center and Poly Profile.

Graduate (Master’s) students must submit a Graduate Application for Graduation Form to the Graduate Education Office at least two quarters prior to the anticipated term of degree completion.

The actual date of graduation (degree conferral) is the end of the quarter in which all requirements have been met. This date may differ from the student’s last quarter of enrollment (for example, a student who completes the Graduation Writing Requirement [GWR] or submits Senior Project for final grading after the last term of enrollment).

Graduating students receive one complimentary diploma. Additional diplomas may be ordered through The University Store. The diploma is not ordered until all degree requirements have been completed. The diploma is mailed to the student’s mailing address by the Evaluations Unit in the Office of the Registrar approximately three to four weeks after the degree has been conferred. It is the student’s responsibility to update her/his mailing address on the Cal Poly Portal (https://myportal.calpoly.edu) prior to the end of the final quarter of enrollment, to ensure the receipt of their diploma.

Concentrations and minors are not noted on the diploma; they are noted on the transcript. Latin honors are noted on both the diploma and the transcript; the Distinction notation for Master’s students is noted on both the diploma and the transcript.

Once a degree has been awarded, subsequent revision or alteration of any transcript entry is permitted only for correction of proven error as certified by the appropriate academic dean and the Registrar. No changes are made to the academic record 60 days following the degree conferral date.

Commencement

The Commencement Office (https://commencement.calpoly.edu) provides graduates and guests with a memorable and meaningful graduation experience that symbolizes the culmination of their academic achievements. Commencement ceremonies are coordinated in collaboration with the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs and the university’s Commencement Operations and Policy Committees, which are held twice annually in June and December.

To be eligible to participate in commencement ceremonies, students must satisfy at least one of the following:

• Completed all degree requirements and have not participated in a previous commencement ceremony;
• Be currently enrolled in classes that will complete all of that student’s degree requirements; or,
• Be registered for classes for the following term that will allow the student to complete all of their degree requirements.

Students completing all degree requirements in the Winter, Spring or Summer terms are automatically eligible to participate in the Spring (June) Commencement. Students completing all degree requirements in the Fall term are eligible for Fall (December) Commencement. Graduate (Masters) students must submit a Request for Graduation Evaluation Form to the Graduate Education Office at least two quarters prior to the anticipated term of degree completion.

Students who wish to participate in a commencement ceremony other than the one for which they are scheduled and in which they are eligible to participate must complete a Commencement Request Form (https://commencement.calpoly.edu/eligibility/).

Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)

The Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR) is a CSU Board of Trustees mandate designed to ensure that students can write proficiently before they enter the professional workforce. All Cal Poly students who are seeking a degree, including Master’s degrees and teaching credentials, must fulfill the GWR before a diploma can be awarded.

• Graduate and postbaccalaureate students must attempt to fulfill the GWR during their first quarter in residence at Cal Poly if they do not qualify for a GWR substitution (https://writingandlearning.calpoly.edu/content/graduate-students-petition-gwr-substitution/).
• Undergraduate students with 90 or more completed units should attempt to fulfill the requirement before their senior year. Upper-division transfer students who completed the requirement at another CSU campus prior to enrollment at Cal Poly may transfer completion of the requirement.

Students should review the requirements of their major program of study to determine which of the following options is the appropriate pathway for GWR completion:

1. Pass a GWR-certified course with a grade of C or better (C- or below does not qualify). The course may be taken on a credit/no credit
basis, but the student must earn a minimum grade of C in order to satisfy the GWR component of the class. Available sections of GWR-certified courses are searchable in the class schedule.

2. Pass the Writing Proficiency Exam.

Further information on pathways to meeting this degree requirement may be obtained from the Office of Writing and Learning Initiatives, Kennedy Library (35) Room 202A (805-756-2067), or on the GWR webpage, https://writingandlearning.calpoly.edu/gwr (https://writingandlearning.calpoly.edu/gwr/).

Senior Project

All Cal Poly undergraduate students shall complete a senior project as part of their baccalaureate degree program requirements.

Definition: A capstone experience is a high-impact educational practice in which students (a) integrate and evaluate the knowledge and skills gained in both the General Education (GE) and major curricula and (b) demonstrate career or postgraduate readiness.

As a bridge from college to career/postgraduate success, the senior project at Cal Poly is a capstone experience with achievable outcomes that culminates in a self-directed final product or product carried out under faculty direction. Senior projects analyze, evaluate, and synthesize a student’s general and discipline-specific educational experiences; relate to a student’s field of study, future employment, and/or postgraduate scholastic goals; and include an element of critical, self-reflectiveness to facilitate student development and promote the metacognitive awareness that leads to lifelong learning.

Expected Outcomes: While major programs of study are responsible for designing specific senior project learning outcomes, all senior projects at Cal Poly provide an opportunity for holistic, competency-based assessment that demonstrates a strong foundation in general and discipline-specific knowledge as well as an advanced proficiency in the core competencies of critical thinking, written and/or oral communication, information literacy, and quantitative reasoning.

Furthermore, senior projects broadly address program learning objectives, which align with one or more University Learning Objectives (p. 11).

Forms & Examples: Senior projects may be research-, project-, and/or portfolio-based; individually supervised or course-based; independently completed or team-based; discipline-specific and/or interdisciplinary. They may take forms including, but not limited to, the following:

- an experiment;
- a self-guided study;
- a student-generated research project;
- participation in a faculty-generated research project;
- engagement in an industry-driven project;
- a report based on a prior or concurrent co-op/internship or service learning experience;
- a design or construction project;
- a portfolio of work documenting the results of creative practices, and/or
- a public presentation or performance.

Requirements: Each academic department determines specific senior project requirements, yet all senior projects and senior project policies adhere to the following requirements.

Senior projects shall

- commence when, or after, a student has earned senior standing, though completion of preparatory courses and/or research may precede senior standing;
- serve as a bridge from the college experience to professional/postgraduate readiness;
- include clearly defined student learning outcomes that are aligned with program learning objectives;
- have faculty oversight with scheduled meetings for which specific timelines/outcomes are defined;
- include a formal proposal and/or statement of intent to be submitted to the faculty advisor;
- involve inquiry, analysis, evaluation, and creation;
- demonstrate core competencies in critical thinking, written and/or oral communication, information literacy, and quantitative and/or qualitative reasoning;
- require a process/production and culminate in a final product as defined at the program level;
- include an explicit element of self-reflection;
- adhere to discipline-specific norms of academic integrity and ethical practices;
- be individually and formally assessed;
- include a minimum count of 3 units, or 90 hours of work, with no maximum;
- take no more than three quarters to complete;
- be assigned grades consistent with Cal Poly’s policy (https://academicprograms.calpoly.edu/content/academicpolicies/grading/).

Note: Senior projects shall neither consist solely of a co-op/internship experience nor solely of a test/exam of any kind, and senior projects shall not be unsupervised.

Archiving: Each academic department determines a process for archiving senior projects, whether at the department or college level and/or in collaboration with Kennedy Library. Policies and procedures governing submissions to Kennedy Library’s institutional repository are based on University policies pursuant to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), intellectual property rights, and CSU accessibility requirements. Senior projects submitted to Digital Commons, the institutional repository hosted by Kennedy Library, become part of the university’s scholarly record.

California State University (CSU) General Education Breadth Requirements (p. 36)
GE Program Learning Outcomes (p. 36)
GE Course Substitutions (p. 36)
GE Study Abroad (p. 36)
Transfer Credit (p. 36)
GE Requirements (p. 36)
Writing Component (p. )
Golden Four (p. )
GE 2020 Standard and High-Unit Templates (p. )
General Education Courses (p. 38)
General Education Mission Statement

The General Education program is one of the primary sites for realizing Cal Poly’s vision of a comprehensive polytechnic education. The program promotes an understanding and appreciation of the foundational disciplines that ground all intellectual inquiry. It enriches the specialized knowledge acquired in a major program with an understanding of its scientific, humanistic, artistic, and technological contexts. The program imparts knowledge and transferable skills, fosters critical thinking and ethical decision making, supports integrative learning, and prepares students for civic engagement and leadership.

California State University (CSU) General Education Breadth Requirements

Consistent with the California State University (CSU) Executive Order 1100, Cal Poly’s General Education (GE) program has been designed to complement major courses and electives completed by each baccalaureate candidate. The GE program seeks to cultivate well-rounded and informed persons. GE requirements are designed to provide CSU students with the knowledge, skills, experiences, and perspectives that will enable them to expand their capacities to take part in a wide range of human interests and activities; confront personal, cultural, moral, and social problems that are an inevitable part of human life; and develop an enthusiasm for lifelong learning. Faculty are encouraged to assist students in making connections among disciplines to achieve coherence in the undergraduate educational experience.

GE Program Learning Outcomes

Adopted Spring 2014 by the General Education Governance Board

After completing Cal Poly’s General Education Program, students will be able to:

1. Construct and critique arguments from a logical perspective.
2. Use appropriate rhetorical strategies to connect with diverse audiences through oral, written, and visual modes of communication.
3. Address real world problems by demonstrating broad disciplinary knowledge, skills, and values in arts, humanities, sciences, and technology.
4. Understand the value of a general education in relation to major course of study.
5. Collaborate with people of different backgrounds, values, and experience.
7. Use intention and reflection to develop and improve one’s own learning.

GE Course Substitutions

Students are expected to complete the GE courses published for their degree program. Cal Poly GE courses must be selected from the approved GE list. Substitutions are not permitted except in extraordinary circumstances. Students requesting exceptions must follow petition procedures, outlined on the GE website https://ge.calpoly.edu/students/petitions/ (https://ge.calpoly.edu/students/petitions/). This process may take several weeks.

GE Study Abroad

Students are should first review the list of study abroad courses that have already been pre-approved for Cal Poly GE credit (https://ge.calpoly.edu/study-abroad (https://ge.calpoly.edu/study-abroad/)). If the course is not listed here, students are strongly encouraged to submit a GE study abroad petition before going abroad in order to determine if the course will be granted GE credit. For assistance with GE study abroad petitions, contact the Cal Poly International Center at studyabroad@calpoly.edu.

Transfer Credit

Transfer credit for GE courses is accepted from California institutions, as approved by the Chancellor’s Office. The GE Area designators at Cal Poly (e.g., GE A1, D4) may be different at other colleges or universities. For more information, go to How to Use Assist (https://registrar.calpoly.edu/how-use-assist/) located on the Office of the Registrar’s website. Some Cal Poly programs specify particular GE courses for major or support; these courses must be met with articulated equivalencies. Refer to https://assist.org/ for California Community College both CSU GE lists and specific articulation agreements.

GE Requirements

- All Cal Poly students are required to take 72 quarter units of General Education.
- A minimum of 12 units is required in residence (i.e., Cal Poly enrollment).
- A minimum of 12 units is required at the upper-division level (8 units upper-division for ABET-accredited engineering programs)
- For students admitted in Fall 2016 or later, a grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).
- Double Counting: Some majors indicate specific GE courses to fulfill both GE and major requirements. (These are listed in the major’s curriculum display.) Students should consult their academic advisors during freshman year for clarification.
- All GE courses are 4 units unless otherwise indicated.

Writing Component

All General Education courses must have an appropriate writing component. In achieving this objective, writing in most courses should be viewed primarily as a tool of learning (rather than a goal in itself as in a composition course), and faculty should determine the appropriate ways to integrate writing into coursework. The writing component may take different forms according to the subject matter and the purpose of a course. Outside of the GE areas specified below, at least 10% of the grade in all GE courses must be based on appropriate written work (e.g., lab reports, math proofs, essay questions, word problems, exam questions).

Writing Intensive Policy

GE areas A2, A3, Upper-Division C, and Upper-Division D are designated as Writing Intensive. All courses in these areas must include a minimum of 3,000 words of writing and base 50% or more of a student’s grade on written work. GE area C2 is also designated as Writing Intensive, but all courses in this area must include a minimum of 2,000 words of writing and base 50% or more of a student’s grade on written work. All Writing Intensive courses must include process-oriented writing instruction in which faculty provide ongoing feedback to students to help them grasp the effectiveness of their writing in various disciplinary contexts. The kind and amount of writing must be a factor in determining class sizes.
Golden Four

The "Golden Four" classes are a set of foundational learning classes that set the stage for future learning within GE and within the major programs. As such, students are encouraged to complete these four courses within the first year. These courses are all three courses within Area A plus B4: Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning. The three courses within Area A provide instruction and practice in writing, speaking, and critical thinking. Completion of one or more courses within this area is often a prerequisite for other GE courses. All Golden Four subareas require students to earn a grade of C- or better. (Other GE courses require a passing grade of D- or better.)

GE 2020 Standard and High-Unit Templates

Intellectual and Practical Skills, Knowledge of Human Cultures, and Personal and Social Responsibility

Cal Poly’s GE program includes two templates: the Standard Template and the High-Unit Template. A “high-unit” program, as it relates to the GE template, refers to all programs within the College of Engineering along with the other ABET-accredited programs of ARCE and BRAE. Only these programs are considered high-unit degree programs and, as such, only students within those degrees will follow the High-Unit Template.

Majors In Templates in Table Below

High-Unit: ARCE, BRAE, and College of Engineering majors
Standard: All other majors
X = non-unit requirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH LANGUAGE COMMUNICATION AND CRITICAL THINKING (AREA A)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication (A1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written Communication (A2-Writing Intensive)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking (A3-Writing Intensive)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit Sub-total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For students admitted in Fall 2016 or later, a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE Area.

Area B Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 For students admitted in Fall 2016 or later, a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE Area.

Area B Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See GE Electives In Area B, C, and D section below. An Area B course may be taken in partial fulfillment of GE Electives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARTS AND HUMANITIES (AREA C)

| Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different prefixes |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 4 | 4 |

Standard: courses must be from two different prefixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area D Elective

Select either an additional lower-division D2 or an upper-division D course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LIFELONG LEARNING AND SELF-DEVELOPMENT (AREA E)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GE ELECTIVES IN AREA
B, C, AND D
GE Electives - Select
courses from two
different areas; may be
either lower- or upper-
division levels (Standard)

GE TOTAL 72 units 72 units

**General Education Courses**

- ENGLISH LANGUAGE COMMUNICATION AND CRITICAL THINKING (AREA A) (p. 38)
- SCIENTIFIC INQUIRY AND QUANTITATIVE REASONING (AREA B) (p. 38)
- ARTS AND HUMANITIES (AREA C) (p. 40)
- SOCIAL SCIENCES (AREA D) (p. 42)
- LIFELONG LEARNING AND SELF-DEVELOPMENT (AREA E) (p. 44)

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE COMMUNICATION AND CRITICAL THINKING (AREA A)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH LANGUAGE COMMUNICATION AND CRITICAL THINKING (AREA A)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication (A1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS/HNRS 101 Public Speaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS/HNRS 102 Principles of Oral Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written Communication (A2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 130 Multilingual Approaches to Academic Writing Stretch (Part II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 132 Writing and Rhetoric Stretch (Part II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 133 Writing and Rhetoric for Multilingual Students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 134 Writing and Rhetoric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Thinking (A3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 126 Argument and Advocacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS/ENGL/ HNRS 145 Reasoning, Argumentation, and Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL/HNRS 148 Reasoning, Argumentation and Professional Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL/HNRS 149 Technical Writing for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 126 Logic and Argumentative Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCIENTIFIC INQUIRY AND QUANTITATIVE REASONING (AREA B)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIENTIFIC INQUIRY AND QUANTITATIVE REASONING (AREA B)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science (B1) (B1 &amp; B3=lab course)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 101 Introduction to the Solar System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 102 Introduction to Stars and Galaxies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 110 World of Chemistry (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 102 Introduction to Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 205 Earthquakes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 104 Introductory Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 107 Introduction to Meteorology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 111 Contemporary Physics for Nonscientists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121 College Physics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122 College Physics II (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS/HNRS 132 General Physics II (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics III (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141/ HNRS 134 General Physics I A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 101 Matter and Energy (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 120 Introductory Soil Science (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 130 Soils in Environmental and Agricultural Systems (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Science (B2) (B2 &amp; B3=lab course)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 110 People, Pests and Plagues (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 250 Biological Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 112 Principles of Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111 General Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 114 Plant Diversity and Ecology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 123 Biology of Sex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 227 Wildlife Conservation Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121 General Botany (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221 Microbiology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 224 General Microbiology I (B2 &amp; B3) (5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 111 Introduction to Marine Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Engineering students only; concurrent enrollment required:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213 Life Science for Engineers (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE/BMED 213 Bioengineering Fundamentals (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Laboratory Activity (B3)  X  X  

- to be taken with a course in B1 or B2

**Standard**  **High-Unit**

Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (B4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 112</td>
<td>Nature of Modern Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 115</td>
<td>Stretch Precalculus Algebra I (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 116</td>
<td>Precalculus Algebra I (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 117</td>
<td>Precalculus Algebra II (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Precalculus Algebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 119</td>
<td>Precalculus Trigonometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH/HNRS 141</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH/HNRS 142</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH/HNRS 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 161</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 162</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 182</td>
<td>Calculus for Architecture and Construction Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 221</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 227</td>
<td>Mathematics for Elementary Teaching I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 130</td>
<td>Statistical Reasoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 251</td>
<td>Statistical Inference for Management I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 252</td>
<td>Statistical Inference for Management II (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Division B</td>
<td>4 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Standard**  **High-Unit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/AG 315</td>
<td>Principles of Organic Crop Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/BOT 329</td>
<td>Plants, Food, and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO/HNRS 310</td>
<td>Air and Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG/ASCI 360</td>
<td>Holistic Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 324</td>
<td>Longitude, Navigation, and Timekeeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 305</td>
<td>Biology of Cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 308</td>
<td>Genetic Engineering Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 311</td>
<td>Plants, People and Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 340</td>
<td>Irrigation Water Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 348</td>
<td>Energy for a Sustainable Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 349</td>
<td>Chemical and Biological Warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 317</td>
<td>Sustainability and the Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 338</td>
<td>Digital Cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 302</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 310/ HNRS 311</td>
<td>Computers for Poets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 311</td>
<td>Computational Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 320</td>
<td>Practical Computer Security for Everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 322</td>
<td>Microcontrollers for Everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 302</td>
<td>Transportation and Manufacturing in the Twenty-First Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 323</td>
<td>Engineering for the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 324</td>
<td>Introduction to Air Pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 335</td>
<td>Soil, Water, and Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 350/ HNRS 353/ WGS 350</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 319</td>
<td>Food Technology for the Consumer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 305</td>
<td>Seismology and Earth Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 354</td>
<td>History of Network and Information Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/MATE 359</td>
<td>Living in a Material World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC/HNRS/UNIV 392</td>
<td>Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 320</td>
<td>Human Factors and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 305</td>
<td>Topics in Public Engagements with STEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 330</td>
<td>Packaging Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 341</td>
<td>Packaging Polymers and Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA/NR 317</td>
<td>The World of Spatial Data and Geographic Information Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Vector Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 344</td>
<td>Linear Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 408</td>
<td>Complex Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 320</td>
<td>Consumer Energy Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 323</td>
<td>Everything is Designed: The Invention and Evolution of Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 307</td>
<td>World Aquaculture: Applications, Methodologies and Trends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 330</td>
<td>Technologies for Ocean Discovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 312</td>
<td>Technology of Wildland Fire Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 321</td>
<td>Water Systems Technology, Issues and Impacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 412 &amp; PHYS 452</td>
<td>Solid State Physics and Solid State Physics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 417</td>
<td>Nonlinear Dynamical Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS/UNIV 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 307</td>
<td>Nuclear Weapons in the Post-9/11 World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 320</td>
<td>Energy, Society and the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 340</td>
<td>Biopsychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 344</td>
<td>Behavioral Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 376</td>
<td>Religion, Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCM 320</td>
<td>Technology in London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCM 335</td>
<td>Nuclear Science and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCM 360</td>
<td>Selected Environmental Issues of California's Central Coast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 350</td>
<td>Probability and Random Processes for Engineers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ARTS AND HUMANITIES (AREA C)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 260</td>
<td>History of Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 217</td>
<td>History of World Architecture: Prehistory - Middle Ages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 218</td>
<td>History of World Architecture: Middle Ages - 18th Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 219</td>
<td>History of World Architecture: 18th Century - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 101</td>
<td>The Fundamentals of Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 111</td>
<td>Introduction to Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 112</td>
<td>Survey of Western Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 122</td>
<td>Basic Digital Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 145</td>
<td>Ceramics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 148</td>
<td>Beginning Sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 208</td>
<td>Performance of Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 221</td>
<td>Dance Appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 211</td>
<td>History of Landscape Architecture: Ancient Civilizations through Colonial America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 212</td>
<td>History of Modern and Contemporary Landscape Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Music Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 120</td>
<td>Music Appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 221</td>
<td>Jazz Styles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 227</td>
<td>Popular Music of the USA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Standard vs. High-Unit Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Unit students X 8 select 2 courses from B1-B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English (C2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 230</td>
<td>British Literature: Beginnings to 1789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 231/HNRS 232</td>
<td>British Literature: 1789 to the Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 241</td>
<td>American Literature: Beginnings to 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL/HNRS 251</td>
<td>American Literature: 1830 to the Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 252</td>
<td>Introduction to Medieval through Enlightenment Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 253</td>
<td>Introduction to Romanticist through Modernist Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL/LS 255</td>
<td>Children's Literature in a Diverse Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 233</td>
<td>Critical Reading in French Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 233</td>
<td>Critical Reading in German Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL/HNRS 230</td>
<td>Philosophical Classics: Knowledge and Reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL/HNRS 231</td>
<td>Philosophical Classics: Ethics and Political Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 233</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Readings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Study Abroad C2 courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 141</td>
<td>Elementary Mandarin Chinese I Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 142</td>
<td>Elementary Mandarin Chinese II Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 143</td>
<td>Elementary Mandarin Chinese III Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 241</td>
<td>Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 242</td>
<td>Intermediate Mandarin Chinese II Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 243</td>
<td>Intermediate Mandarin Chinese III Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 141</td>
<td>Elementary Italian I Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 142</td>
<td>Elementary Italian II Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 143</td>
<td>Elementary Italian III Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 241</td>
<td>Intermediate Italian I Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 141</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish I Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 142</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish II Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 143</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish III Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 241</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish I Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 242</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 243</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish III Study Abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL/HNRS 380</td>
<td>Literary Themes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 381</td>
<td>Diversity in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century American Literature (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 382</td>
<td>LGBT Literature and Media (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 386</td>
<td>Creative Nonfiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 387</td>
<td>Fiction Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 388</td>
<td>Poetry Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 300</td>
<td>Chicano/a Non-Fiction Literature (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 301</td>
<td>Latina/o Literature of the United States (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 302</td>
<td>Chicana/o Literature (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 303</td>
<td>Latina/o Poetry and Politics (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 324</td>
<td>Chicana/o Film (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 340</td>
<td>Cultural Production and Ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 360</td>
<td>Ethnicity and the Land (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 350</td>
<td>French Literature in English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 350</td>
<td>German Literature in English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 303/ HNRS 304</td>
<td>Values and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA/HNRS 320</td>
<td>Topics and Issues in Values, Media and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 324</td>
<td>Music and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 328</td>
<td>Women in Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 301</td>
<td>Philosophical Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 309</td>
<td>Early Greek Philosophy through Plato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 310</td>
<td>Aristotle and Hellenistic Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 312</td>
<td>Medieval Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 313</td>
<td>Early Modern Rationalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 314</td>
<td>Early Modern Empiricism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 315</td>
<td>Kant and 19th Century European Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 317</td>
<td>History of Analytic Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 318</td>
<td>Phenomenology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 319</td>
<td>Existentialism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 321</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 322</td>
<td>Philosophy of Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 323</td>
<td>Ethics, Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 327</td>
<td>Robot Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 328</td>
<td>Technologies and Ethics of Warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 331</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 332</td>
<td>History of Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 333</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 334</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335/ HNRS 336</td>
<td>Social Ethics (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL/WGS 336</td>
<td>Feminist Ethics, Gender, Sexuality and Society (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 337</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 339</td>
<td>Biomedical Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 340</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 341</td>
<td>Professional Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 342</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 343</td>
<td>Power, Alienation, and Political Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 350</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 351</td>
<td>Philosophy of Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 361</td>
<td>Indian Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 362</td>
<td>Chinese and East Asian Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 369</td>
<td>Postmodernism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 301</td>
<td>Religions of Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 302</td>
<td>Abrahamic Religions: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 304</td>
<td>Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>Hinduism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 307</td>
<td>Buddhism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 310</td>
<td>Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311</td>
<td>Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS/WGS 370</td>
<td>Religion, Gender, and Society (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 372</td>
<td>Spiritual Extremism: Asceticism, Mysticism, and Madness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 374</td>
<td>Religion and Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 378</td>
<td>Religion and Contemporary Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 307</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 340</td>
<td>Chicano/a Authors (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 350</td>
<td>Hispanic Literature in English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 351</td>
<td>Chicano/Latino Writers in the United States (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 305</td>
<td>Topics in Diversity on the American Stage (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 360</td>
<td>Theatre in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 390</td>
<td>Global Theatre and Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 310</td>
<td>Humanities in World Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 312</td>
<td>Humanities in Chicano/a Culture (USCP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIAL SCIENCES (AREA D)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 207</td>
<td>Freedom and Equality in American History (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 112</td>
<td>American and California Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 201/ HNRS 204</td>
<td>Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies in the United States (USCP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lower-Division (D2)</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard: courses must be from two different prefixes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 202</td>
<td>World Prehistory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON/HNRS 201</td>
<td>Survey of Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 222</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/HNRS 212</td>
<td>Global Origins of United States Cultures (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 241</td>
<td>Survey of Indigenous Studies (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 242</td>
<td>Survey of Africana Studies (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 243</td>
<td>Survey of Latino/a Studies (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 244</td>
<td>Survey of Asian American Studies (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 150</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 210</td>
<td>World History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 213</td>
<td>Modern Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 216</td>
<td>Comparative Social Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 221</td>
<td>World History, Beginnings to 1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 222</td>
<td>World History, 1000 - 1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 223</td>
<td>World History, 1800 - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 225</td>
<td>The World at War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 161</td>
<td>Creating Sustainable Communities I (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 162</td>
<td>Creating Sustainable Communities II (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 201</td>
<td>Survey of Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 201</td>
<td>Religion, Dialogue, and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 201</td>
<td>Sociocultural Dimensions of Work and Leisure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 110</td>
<td>Comparative Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 218</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upper-Division D</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>High-Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Division D</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES/HNRS 112</td>
<td>Race, Culture and Politics in the United States (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 201/ HNRS 203</td>
<td>United States History to 1865 (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 202</td>
<td>United States History Since 1865 (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 206</td>
<td>American Cultures (USCP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area D Elective**

Select either an additional lower-division D2 or an upper-division D course

**Upper-Division D**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 325</td>
<td>Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 330</td>
<td>Indigenous South Americans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 344</td>
<td>Sex, Death, and Human Nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 345</td>
<td>Human Behavioral Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 360</td>
<td>Human Cultural Adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE/NR 349</td>
<td>Water for a Sustainable Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 311</td>
<td>Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 318</td>
<td>Housing and Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 384</td>
<td>Media Effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 386</td>
<td>Communication, Media, and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 325</td>
<td>Reflections on Biking, Walking and the City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 334</td>
<td>Cities in a Global World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON/HNRS 303</td>
<td>Economics of Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 304</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 308</td>
<td>Fire and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 310</td>
<td>Hip-Hop, Poetics and Politics (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 320</td>
<td>African Americans in Popular Culture (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 321</td>
<td>Native Americans in Popular Culture (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 322</td>
<td>Asian Americans in Popular Culture (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 323</td>
<td>Latina/os in Popular Culture (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 330</td>
<td>The Chinese American Experience (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 335</td>
<td>The Filipina/o American Experience (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 345</td>
<td>Queer Ethnic Studies (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 351</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Class, Nation in Global Engineering, Technology &amp; International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 380</td>
<td>Critical Race Theory (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 381</td>
<td>The Social Construction of Whiteness (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 300</td>
<td>Geography of United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 370</td>
<td>Geography of Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>Geography of the Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 306</td>
<td>The Witch-Hunts in Europe, 1400-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 307</td>
<td>European Thought 1800-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 308</td>
<td>The Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 309</td>
<td>Cultures of West Africa and the African Diaspora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310/ HNRS 312</td>
<td>East Asian Culture and Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 311</td>
<td>Comparative World Environmental History &amp; Sustainability Since 1492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 313</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 316</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 317</td>
<td>The Lure of the Sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 318</td>
<td>The City in the Modern World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 319</td>
<td>Modern South and Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 320</td>
<td>Colonial and Revolutionary America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 321</td>
<td>Civil War America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 322/ HNRS 323</td>
<td>Modern America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 326</td>
<td>United States Foreign Relations since 1898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 334</td>
<td>Modern Europe, 1789-1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 335</td>
<td>Modern Europe, 1914-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 336</td>
<td>Britain at War: The British, the Americans and the Struggle for Freedom, 1939-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 337</td>
<td>Colonial Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 338</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 350</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution, c. 1500-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 315</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 316</td>
<td>London: From Roman Colony to World Capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 323</td>
<td>Sport and Gender (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 324</td>
<td>Sports, Media and American Popular Culture (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 323</td>
<td>Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 324</td>
<td>Social Dimensions of Sustainable Food and Fiber Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/RPTA 328</td>
<td>Environmental Leadership and Community Engagement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 325</td>
<td>Global Political Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 337</td>
<td>U.S. and China in the Contemporary World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS/HNRS 338</td>
<td>Critical Issues in American Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 339</td>
<td>Authoritarian and Democratic Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 348</td>
<td>Early American Political Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 349</td>
<td>Contemporary American Political Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC/HNRS/UNIV 391</td>
<td>Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 304</td>
<td>Intergroup Dialogues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 311</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 318</td>
<td>Psychology of Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 352</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution: Violent and Nonviolent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 344</td>
<td>Approaches to Religion and Spirituality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 315</td>
<td>Global Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 321</td>
<td>Migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 326</td>
<td>Sociology of the Life Cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 327</td>
<td>Social Change (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 343</td>
<td>Contemporary Societies of the Developing World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 377</td>
<td>Sociology of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 301</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Women's and Gender Studies (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 302</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Queer Studies (USCP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Requirements - Bachelor's Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WGS 320</td>
<td>Women, Gender and Sexuality in Global Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS/HNRS 340</td>
<td>Sexuality Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 370</td>
<td>Language, Technology and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LIFELONG LEARNING AND SELF-DEVELOPMENT (AREA E)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS/JOUR 218</td>
<td>Media, Self and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAN C 210</td>
<td>Active Wellness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 123</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 250</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 250</td>
<td>Healthy Living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 255</td>
<td>Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 260</td>
<td>Women's Health Issues (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 255</td>
<td>Leadership and Diverse Groups</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GE ELECTIVES (AREAS B, C, and D)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 112</td>
<td>Environmental Biology and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 203</td>
<td>Fossils and the History of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 201</td>
<td>Physical Oceanography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

United States Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

USCP courses must fulfill all of the following criteria, and, according to AS-836-17, they must also address the Diversity Learning Objectives (DLOs). USCP courses must:

1. Focus on one or more diverse groups identified in the Cal Poly Statement on Diversity (https://academicprograms.calpoly.edu/content/academicpolicies/diversity-statement/) whose contributions to American society have been impeded by social, cultural, legal, economic, and political conflict or whose social, cultural, legal, economic, and political opportunities have been restricted in the United States;
2. Cover the historical and/or contemporary social issues resulting from conflict or restricted opportunities that include but are not limited to problems associated with discrimination based on age, ethnicity, gender, nationality, abilities, religion, sexual orientation; socioeconomic status, or race in the United States;
3. Address the diverse intellectual, philosophical, and cultural perspectives of historically marginalized people in the United States;
4. Emphasize the voices and contributions of historically marginalized groups in the United States such that the course content must prominently include sources written and/or produced by historically marginalized people;
5. Foster critical thinking skills by using intersectional frameworks of analyses that are necessary for adequately understanding and analyzing various social issues related to diversity and equity in the United States;
6. Require students to examine critically their own beliefs, attitudes, and potential biases related to historically marginalized people in the United States.

In addition to satisfying these criteria, USCP courses must also address the Diversity Learning Objectives (https://academicprograms.calpoly.edu/content/academicpolicies/diversity_lo/).

Students are required to complete one USCP course. This course also fulfills a requirement for Major, Support, General Education, or Free Elective category.

The following courses fulfill the United States Cultural Pluralism requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 415</td>
<td>Native American Cultures 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 326</td>
<td>Native American Architecture and Place (Upper-Division C) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 375</td>
<td>Intersectional Feminist Art Histories 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication (Upper-Division D) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 215</td>
<td>Planning for and with Multiple Publics 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 112</td>
<td>Environmental Biology and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 203</td>
<td>Fossils and the History of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 201</td>
<td>Physical Oceanography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area C Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 202</td>
<td>Intermediate Mandarin Chinese II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 203</td>
<td>Intermediate Mandarin Chinese III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 201</td>
<td>Intermediate French I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 202</td>
<td>Intermediate French II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 203</td>
<td>Intermediate French III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 201</td>
<td>Intermediate German I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 202</td>
<td>Intermediate German II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 203</td>
<td>Intermediate German III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Italian I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPNS 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Japanese I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 202</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 203</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 321</td>
<td>Cultural Influence on Dance in America (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 303</td>
<td>Economics of Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 345</td>
<td>Women Writers of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 346</td>
<td>Ethnic American Literature (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 347</td>
<td>African American Literature (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 348</td>
<td>Asian American Literature (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 349</td>
<td>Gender in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Literature (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 381</td>
<td>Diversity in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century American Literature (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 382</td>
<td>LGBT Literature and Media (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 112</td>
<td>Race, Culture and Politics in the United States (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethnic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 212</td>
<td>Global Origins of United States Cultures (D2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 215</td>
<td>Planning for and with Multiple Publics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 241</td>
<td>Survey of Indigenous Studies (D2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 242</td>
<td>Survey of Africana Studies (D2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 243</td>
<td>Survey of Latino/a Studies (D2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 244</td>
<td>Survey of Asian American Studies (D2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 300</td>
<td>Chicano/a Non-Fiction Literature (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 301</td>
<td>Latina/o Literature of the United States (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 302</td>
<td>Chicana/o Literature (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 303</td>
<td>Latina/o Poetry and Politics (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 310</td>
<td>Hip-Hop, Poetics and Politics (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 320</td>
<td>African Americans in Popular Culture (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 321</td>
<td>Native Americans in Popular Culture (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 322</td>
<td>Asian Americans in Popular Culture (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 323</td>
<td>Latina/os in Popular Culture (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 324</td>
<td>Chicana/o Film (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 325</td>
<td>Sexuality and Gender in African American Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 326</td>
<td>Native American Architecture and Place (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 330</td>
<td>The Chinese American Experience (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 335</td>
<td>The Filipina/o American Experience (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 345</td>
<td>Queer Ethnic Studies (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 350</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology (Upper-Division B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 360</td>
<td>Ethnicity and the Land (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 380</td>
<td>Critical Race Theory (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 381</td>
<td>The Social Construction of Whiteness (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 250</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 201</td>
<td>United States History to 1865 (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>United States History Since 1865 (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 206</td>
<td>American Cultures (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 207</td>
<td>Freedom and Equality in American History (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Survey of California History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 406</td>
<td>African-American History from 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 435</td>
<td>American Women's History from 1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 255</td>
<td>Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 260</td>
<td>Women's Health Issues (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 112</td>
<td>Race, Culture and Politics in the United States (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 202</td>
<td>United States History Since 1865 (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 203</td>
<td>United States History to 1865 (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 204</td>
<td>Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies in the United States (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 207</td>
<td>Freedom and Equality in American History (D1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 212</td>
<td>Global Origins of United States Cultures (D2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 303</td>
<td>Economics of Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 336</td>
<td>Social Ethics (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 345</td>
<td>Women Writers of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 347</td>
<td>African American Literature (Upper-Division C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 353</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology (Upper-Division B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 219</td>
<td>Multicultural Society and the Mass Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 255</td>
<td>Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 260</td>
<td>Women's Health Issues (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 323</td>
<td>Sport and Gender (Upper-Division D)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Choice of Catalog / Catalog Rights

Cal Poly typically issues a new catalog every one or two years, and the requirements for degree programs may change from one catalog to the next. Students have the right to choose the catalog they will use, as described in Section 40401 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

An undergraduate student remaining in attendance in regular sessions at any California State University campus, at any California Community College, or any combination of California community colleges and campuses of the California State University may, for purposes of meeting graduation requirements, elect to meet the catalog requirements in effect at the campus from which the student will graduate either:

1. at the term the student began such attendance, or
2. at the term of entrance to the campus granting the degree, or
3. at the term of graduation, or
4. as allowed by campus policy. Cal Poly also allows students to elect the requirements of any catalog in effect during their regular attendance.

Campus authorities may authorize or require substitutions for discontinued courses. A campus may require a student changing his or her major or any minor field of study to complete the major or minor requirements in effect at the time of the change.

For purposes of this section, “attendance” means attendance in at least one semester or two quarters each university year. Absence due to an approved leave of absence or for attendance at another accredited institution of higher learning shall not be considered an interruption in attendance, if the absence does not exceed two years.

### Choice of Catalog Older than 10 years for Returning Students

Returning students may request to complete their degrees on a catalog older than 10 years only if all remaining degree requirements at the time they left Cal Poly do not exceed 16 units. The decision to approve or disapprove a student’s request is based on: (1) her/his willingness to complete the remaining degree requirements within a specified timeframe, and (2) her/his ability to demonstrate, with written documentation, reasonable currency of knowledge and skills in her/his degree field to the satisfaction of the faculty in the applicable major, as certified by the department chair. Both the college dean and the Senior Vice Provost for Academic Programs must give approval.

Currency in the degree field may be demonstrated by additional coursework, in addition to the remaining degree requirements on the student’s original catalog, and/or by relevant work experience, to be determined by the department chair. Because Cal Poly degrees are always granted for the term in which requirements are completed, additional requirements may vary, depending on the amount of time elapsed and on the major field, in order to reconcile the curriculum of an older catalog with current trends in the academic discipline.

The expiration of a catalog is determined by adding 10 years to the last term in which that catalog was in effect (e.g., the 2017-19 catalog will be “older than 10 years” after Spring Quarter 2029).
Students are not allowed to complete a degree that is no longer offered by the University.

Note: In addition to the remaining degree requirements on the student's catalog, s/he may also be required to complete the GWR. Check with the Evaluations Unit in the Office of the Registrar.
ACADEMIC STANDARDS AND POLICIES

Academic Placement

Placement Measures for First Year GE Written Communication and Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning Courses

First year skills assessment and placement for general education written communication and mathematics/quantitative reasoning shall be based on systemwide skills assessment standards that include the Early Assessment Program/Smarter Balanced Achievement Levels, ACT scores and/or SAT scores, high school coursework, high school GPA and math GPA.

Skills assessments are not a condition for admission to the CSU; they are a condition of enrollment. These skills assessments are designed to inform entering first year students of placement in appropriate baccalaureate-level courses based on their skills and needs.

First-time first year students in need of support as determined by the skills assessment will be placed in supported instruction. Supported instruction is designed to assist students in credit bearing courses. Students may also be required to participate in the Early Start Program. The Early Start Program gives students the opportunity to earn college credit in written communication and mathematics/quantitative reasoning the summer before their first term.

Assessments and Placement for GE Written Communications

Has fulfilled the GE Subarea A2 English Requirement

The student has met the requirement via completion of one of the following:

Advanced Placement (AP) Test
- 3 or above: AP Language and Composition
- 3 or above: AP Composition and Literature

College Transfer Coursework
- Completed approved college course that satisfies CSU GE Area A2 (written communication) with a grade of C- or better

Placement in a GE Subarea A2 English Course

The student has met examination standards and/or multiple measures-informed standards via one of the criteria below:

English CAASPP/EAP Test:
- Standard Exceeded
- Standard Met and completed 12th grade approved year-long English course (CSU ERWC, AP, Weighted Honors English) with grade of C- or better

*English New SAT Test:
- 550 or above
- 510 – 540 and completed 12th grade approved year-long English course (CSU ERWC, AP, Weighted Honors English) with grade of C- or better

Placement in a Supported GE Subarea A2 English Course

The student has met examination standards and/or multiple measures-informed standards via one of the criteria below:

*English New SAT Test:
- 510 – 540 and 4 or more years of high school English

ACT Test:
- 22 or higher
- 19-21 and completed 12th grade approved year-long English course (CSU ERWC, AP, Weighted Honors English) with grade of C- or better

High School Courses and GPA:
- Weighted GPA 3.3 or above
- GPA 3.0 or above and completed approved 12 grade year-long English course (AP, CSU ERWC, Weighted Honors English)
- GPA 3.0 or above and completed Honors English
- GPA 3.0 or above and 5 or more years of high school English

Placement in a Supported GE Subarea A2 English Course and Participation in the Early Start Program Required

Based on multiple measures evaluation, the student would benefit from additional academic support including participation in the Early Start Program. Visit the Early Start Page to learn about the Early Start Program.

Assessments and Placement for GE Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning: Non-Math Intensive Majors (Algebra and Statistics Disciplines, Non-STEM and Undecided Majors)

Has fulfilled the GE Subarea B4 Math/Quantitative Reasoning Requirement

The student has met the requirement via completion of one of the following:

Advanced Placement (AP) Test:
- 3 or above: Calculus AB
- 3 or above on AP Calculus BC
- 3 or above on AP Statistics
- 3 or above on AP Computer Science Principles

International Baccalaureate (IB) Test:
- 4 or above on Math Higher Level (HL)

College Level Examination Program (CLEP):
• 50 or above on: Calculus, College Algebra, College Algebra-Trigonometry, Pre-Calculus or Trigonometry

College Transfer Coursework:
• Completed math/quantitative reasoning college course with a C- or better that satisfies CSU GE Area B4

Placement in a GE Subarea B4 Math/Quantitative Reasoning Requirement
The student has met examination standards and/or multiple measures-informed standards via one of the following criteria:

CAASPP/EAP Math Exam:
• Standard Exceeded
• Standard Met and completed 12th grade approved year-long math course beyond Algebra 2 with a C- or better
• Standard Met and 4 or more years of high school math or quantitative reasoning

*New SAT Math Test:
• 570 or above
• 550 or above on Subject Test in Math Level 1 or 2
• 520 – 560 and completed 12th grade approved year-long math course beyond Algebra 2 with a C- or better
• *SAT score conversion for scores prior to March 2016 (old SAT): https://collegereadiness.collegeboard.org/sat-scoring-before-march-2016

ACT Math Test:
• 23 or above
• 20-22 and completed 12th grade approved year-long math course beyond Algebra 2 with a C- or better

High School Courses and GPA:
• Weighted math GPA 3.0 or above and completed 12th grade approved year-long math course beyond Algebra 2 with a C- or better
• Weighted math GPA 3.0 or above and 5 or more years of high school math or quantitative reasoning
• Weighted high school GPA 3.7 or above
• Weighted high school GPA 3.5 or above and 4 or more years of high school math or quantitative reasoning

Placement in a Supported GE Subarea B4 Math/Quantitative Reasoning Requirement
The student has met examination standards and/or multiple measures-informed standards via one of the criteria below:

High School GPA:
• Weighted math GPA 3.3 or above
• Weighted high school GPA 3.0 or above

Based on multiple measures evaluation, the student would benefit from additional academic support including participation in the Early Start Program. Visit the Early Start page to learn about the Early Start Program.

Assessments and Placement for GE Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning: Pre-STEM/STEM and Other Math-Intensive Majors

Has fulfilled the GE Subarea B4 Math/Quantitative Reasoning Requirement
The student has met the requirement via completion of one of the following:

Advanced Placement (AP) Test:
• 3 or above on AP Calculus AB
• 3 or above on AP Calculus BC
• 3 or above on AP Statistics
• 3 or above on AP Computer Science Principles

International Baccalaureate (IB) Test:
• 4 or above on Math Higher Level (HL)

College Level Examination Program (CLEP):
• 50 or above on: Calculus, College Algebra, College Algebra-Trigonometry, Pre-Calculus or Trigonometry

College Transfer Coursework:
• Completed math/quantitative reasoning college course with a C- or better that satisfies CSU GE Area B4

Placement in a GE Subarea B4 Math/Quantitative Reasoning Requirement
The student has met examination standards and/or multiple measures-informed standards via one of the criteria below:

CAASPP/EAP Math Exam:
• Standard Exceeded
• Standard Met and completed 12th grade approved year-long math course beyond Algebra 2 with a C- or better

*New SAT Math Test:
• 570 or above
• 550 or above on Subject Test in Math Level 1 or 2
• 520 – 560 and completed 12th grade approved year-long math course beyond Algebra 2 with a C- or better
• *SAT score conversion for scores prior to March 2016 (old SAT): https://collegereadiness.collegeboard.org/sat-scoring-before-march-2016

ACT Math Test:
• 23 or above
• 20-22 and completed 12th grade approved year-long math course beyond Algebra 2 with a C- or better

High School Courses and GPA:
Expected Academic Progress (EAP) Policy

Expected Academic Progress is defined as making appropriate degree progress each academic year by earning a certain percentage of degree applicable units that meet major, support, general education, concentration, and free elective (if applicable) requirements that are directly associated with the student’s declared major.

Expected Academic Progress (EAP) is monitored for all undergraduate students each quarter. Students who fall behind in their EAP will be designated as having an EAP deficiency and may be required to meet with their academic advisor. Although this designation will not be noted on their transcript, students will be expected to make up this deficiency.

Those students who are required to meet with their advisor are expected to review and discuss their academic progress, and to create a reasonable academic plan to help get the student back on track. Attending summer session, either at Cal Poly, a community college, or another regionally accredited institution, may be suggested. Should the student decide to attend another institution, he or she must confirm that the courses they decide to take at that institution will apply to their Cal Poly degree requirements upon transfer.

If the student continues to have an EAP deficiency, their department or college may have a hold placed on their registration for the next term or place them on Administrative Academic Probation (see the section on Administrative Academic Probation).

Those students who have a demonstrated need to attend Cal Poly on a part-time basis for at least three consecutive quarters may be considered exempt from the EAP policy. These students will be required to submit an EAP Exemption Request through their advisors in order to be evaluated for exemption.

In addition to the university’s EAP policy, the College of Engineering has additional requirements. Please see the College of Engineering Advising Center for details.

I. Native EAP Policy (Students entering Cal Poly as first-time freshmen)

Every full-time undergraduate student is required to make reasonable academic progress toward completion of the bachelor’s degree. EAP is monitored for all Cal Poly students in order to help them graduate in a timely manner.

Students entering Cal Poly as first-time freshmen and who are enrolled in four-year degree programs (e.g., BA, BS, BFA) are expected to graduate in twelve quarters. Normally, this will not include summer terms, as summer is considered an opportunity to make up for any lack of progress in prior quarters or to bank progress for future quarters.

To maintain Expected Academic Progress, the following standards should be met by the end of each respective year:

First year: Completion of at least 20% of the total number of units required for the degree.

Second year: Completion of at least 45% of the total number of units required for the degree.

Third year: Completion of at least 75% of the total number of units required for the degree.

Academic Standards

Academic Obligations

All students are expected to be diligent in the pursuit of their courses of study in order that both they and the State receive maximum benefit from the educational opportunities provided. Each student is responsible for his or her enrollments and timely adds, drops, and withdrawals following campus policy.

Students are expected to satisfy the academic demands required by their instructors in such ways as they may set forth, in order to satisfy the instructor that they are performing their assignments in a proper manner.

Instructors are expected to give first priority to meeting their scheduled classes and other assigned responsibilities, including keeping regular office hours for student conferences.

In classroom settings, instructors have the authority and responsibility to establish rules, maintain order, and to dismiss students from a class session for violation of the rules or misconduct. Violations or misconduct warranting more than a single dismissal from a class session should be referred by the instructor to the Office of Student Rights & Responsibilities at 805.756.2794 for disciplinary action.
Fourth year: Completion of at least 100% of the total number units required for the degree.

Example: A student enrolled in a four-year degree program requiring 180 total units would need to complete no fewer than 36 units by the end of the first year, no fewer than 81 units by the end of the second year, no fewer than 135 by the end of the third year, and no fewer than 180 by the end of the fourth year.

To determine the standards for programs requiring more than 180 total units, multiply the total units required by .20, .45, .75, or 1.0 for each respective year. Students enrolled in a five-year degree (e.g., BArch, BLA) or blended programs must also demonstrate Expected Academic Progress and should consult with their major department for specific requirements.

Benchmark Courses: In addition to monitoring the number of required units completed, some departments may identify specific benchmark courses that should be completed by the end of each respective year. Students should check with their advisor for such requirements.

Degree Applicable Units: Departments rely on data derived from each student’s Degree Progress Report (DPR) to verify that the expected number of units completed constitute degree-applicable units (units that advance the student toward degree completion). In tallying these units for the purpose of monitoring EAP, degree-applicable credits earned from Advanced Placement (AP), International Baccalaureate (IB), and accredited baccalaureate-level transfer work will be included.

Concentrations: If the student’s major requires a concentration, units taken for the concentration are included in assessing EAP. The concentration should be declared no later than reaching 90 units (junior standing).

Minors: Minors are optional at Cal Poly and are not a part of a student’s EAP. Depending on the student’s major, courses taken for the minor may or may not represent degree-applicable units (see “Maximum Units” below). Students who decide to pursue a minor should declare their minor no later than the end of their junior year. Minors must be completed within the EAP requirements identified (i.e., maximum number of units and quarters allowed for the degree). No minor will be awarded after the baccalaureate degree requirements have been met.

Maximum Units: Students graduating on time (this would be 12 quarters, excluding summers, for students enrolled in four-year degree programs) have no cap on the number of units they may complete at Cal Poly. Students who do not graduate on time may complete no more than 24 Cal Poly units above the number required for the degree. Exceeding the allowable 24 units may result in a hold being placed on the student’s registration or the student being placed on administrative academic probation. The student will be required to submit a Degree Completion Plan to the major department before he or she is allowed to continue their education at Cal Poly. The Degree Completion Plan may include only degree-applicable units, as the student will not be allowed to take non-degree-applicable classes during this period. In tallying the Maximum Units, only Cal Poly units will be included. Credit earned from AP, IB, and transfer work will not be used in the Maximum Units calculation.

Students contemplating a change of major or the addition of a second major should be aware that the maximum unit cap applies in these circumstances. As outlined in the Change of Major section elsewhere in the catalog, major changes should be undertaken only if the new major will not result in exceeding the maximum units cap of 24 Cal Poly units above the number required for the degree. The same holds true for a second major. In the case of a change of major, the cap would be 24 units above the number required for the new major. In the case of a second major, the cap would be 24 units above the minimum required for the primary major.

Failure to make reasonable academic progress as prescribed by this policy may result in a hold being placed on the student’s registration or the student being placed on administrative-academic probation. Students will be notified via their Cal Poly email address if a hold has been placed on their record or if they are being placed on administrative-academic probation. Continued failure to meet EAP standards may result in disqualification from the University.

Exemptions: Students who have to comply with an externally imposed set of degree progress standards (e.g., athletes following NCAA regulations) may continue to follow those guidelines. Other students for whom the Expected Academic Progress policy represents undue hardship may appeal for exemption through their advisor. Such appeals should be supported with documentation as appropriate (e.g., a physician’s note).

II. Transfer EAP Policy

Every full-time undergraduate student is required to make reasonable academic progress toward completion of their bachelor’s degree. EAP is monitored for all Cal Poly students in order to help them graduate in a timely manner.

Ideally, those who enter Cal Poly as upper division transfer students and who are enrolled in four-year degree programs (BA, BS, BFA) are expected to graduate in two years (six quarters). However, EAP policy does allow students three years (nine quarters, excluding summer quarters) to complete their degree requirements at Cal Poly, should they still have remaining lower division requirements after they are admitted as junior transfers.

To maintain Expected Academic Progress, the following standards should be met by the end of the specified year of study at Cal Poly (note that these standards are based on the assumption that all upper division transfer students enter with at least 90 degree-applicable units and are General Education (GE) certified for lower division GE not specified by the major):

First year: Completion of at least 55% of the total number of units required for the degree.

Second year: Completion of at least 80% of the total number units required for the degree.

Third year: Completion of 100% of the total number of units required for the degree.

Example: A transfer student enrolled in a four-year degree program requiring 180 total units would need to have completed no fewer than 99 degree-applicable units by the end of the first year, no fewer than 144 degree-applicable units by the end of the second year, and no fewer than 180 degree-applicable units by the end of the third year of study.

To determine the standards for programs requiring more than 180 total units, multiply the total units required by .55 or .80 or 1.0 for each respective year. Students enrolled in five-year degrees (e.g., BArch, BLA) or blended programs must also demonstrate Expected Academic Progress and should consult with their major department for specific requirements.
Benchmark Courses: In addition to monitoring the number of degree-applicable units completed, some departments may identify specific benchmark courses that should be completed by the end of each respective year. Students should check with their advisor for such requirements.

Degree Applicable Units: Departments rely on data derived from each student’s Degree Progress Report (DPR) to verify that the minimum number of units completed constitute degree-applicable units (units that advance the student toward degree completion). In tallying these units for the purpose of monitoring satisfactory progress, degree-applicable credit earned from Advanced Placement (AP), International Baccalaureate (IB), and accredited baccalaureate level transfer work will be included.

Concentrations: If the student’s major requires a concentration, units taken for the concentration are included in assessing the EAP. The concentration should be declared as soon as possible and no later than the end of the second quarter of study at Cal Poly.

Minors: Minors are optional at Cal Poly and are not a part of a student’s Expected Academic Progress. Depending on the student’s major, courses taken for the minor may or may not represent degree-applicable units (See “Maximum Units” below). Students electing a minor should declare the minor as soon as possible and no later than the end of the first year of study at Cal Poly. Minors must be completed within the EAP requirements identified (e.g., maximum number of units and quarters allowed for the major). No minor will be awarded after the baccalaureate degree requirements have been met.

Maximum Units: Transfer students graduating on time (in 9 quarters, excluding summers, for transfer students enrolled in four-year degree programs) have no cap on the number of units they may complete at Cal Poly. Transfer students who are NOT on track to graduate on time may complete no more than 24 Cal Poly units above the number required for the degree. Exceeding the allowable 24 units may result in a hold placed on the student’s registration or the student being placed on administrative-academic probation. Students must submit a Degree Completion Plan to their major department before they will be allowed to continue their education at Cal Poly, and may enroll only in degree applicable units. In tallying the Maximum Units, only Cal Poly units will be included. Credit earned from AP, IB, and transfer work will not be used in the Maximum Units calculation.

Students contemplating a change of major or the addition of a second major should be aware that the maximum unit cap applies in these circumstances. As outlined in the Change of Major section elsewhere in the catalog, major changes should be undertaken only if the new major will not result in exceeding the maximum unit cap of 24 Cal Poly units above the number required for the degree. The same holds true for a second major. In the case of a change of major, the cap would be 24 units above the number required for the new major. In the case of a second major, the cap would be 24 units above the minimum required for the primary major.

Failure to make reasonable academic progress as prescribed by this policy may result in a hold being placed on the student’s registration or the student being placed on administrative-academic probation. Students will be notified via their Cal Poly email address if a hold has been placed on their record or if they are being placed on administrative-academic probation. Continued failure to meet EAP standards may result in disqualification from the University.

Exemptions: Students complying with an externally imposed set of degree progress standards (e.g., athletes following NCAA regulations) may continue to follow those guidelines. Other students for whom the Expected Academic Progress policy represents undue hardship may appeal for exemption through their advisor. Such appeals should be supported with documentation as appropriate (e.g., a physician’s note).

Undergraduate Academic Probation and Dis qualification

Core Values/Guiding Principles

Every student admitted to Cal Poly should have the maximum opportunity to earn a Cal Poly degree. As a university, we should be providing assistance and guidance wherever possible to achieve this goal. When students find themselves in academic difficulty, we should be creating pathways for success, preferably at Cal Poly. Our policies should reflect this premise as much as possible.

Definitions:

Academic Probation: The term grade point average (unadjusted for any subsequent grade forgiveness), Cal Poly cumulative grade point average, and/or higher education grade point average (GPA) drops below 2.000.

Academic Progress: The degree progress that students make by the end of each academic term by successfully completing units applicable to their declared major. Students’ actual academic progress is displayed in the form of a “gauge” showing percent completed and is available on their student portal, in their Poly Profile under the Academic Progress section.

Academic Progress Level: At Cal Poly, students’ academic degree progress is divided into four levels, denoting the progress that students are expected make by the end of each of the 4 years that it takes to complete their degree (5 year degree programs have five levels). For detailed information, please see the Academic Standards section of the Cal Poly Catalog.

Academic Progress Level GPA Limits: The minimum GPA that students must attain in order to remain eligible to enroll at Cal Poly. The Academic Progress Level GPA Limits correspond to the Academic Progress Levels as outlined in the policy under Section II. Academic Disqualification.

Academic Success Contract: A set of academic conditions that students who are either in academic probation or administrative-academic probation status, or academic disqualification or administrative-academic disqualification status have to meet in order to remain eligible to enroll at Cal Poly.

Term Grade Point Average (Term GPA): The grade point average based on all graded work for the term (quarter).

Cal Poly Cumulative Grade Point Average (CPSLO GPA): The grade point average based on all graded work completed only at Cal Poly.

Higher Education Cumulative Grade Point Average (Higher Ed GPA): Grade point average based on all graded work completed at all colleges and universities including Cal Poly.

Disqualification: Academic status that may lead to dismissal.

Dismissal: Administrative action that prevents students from enrolling at Cal Poly for any future quarters. Dismissal may result from academic disqualification or administrative-academic disqualification status, from a disciplinary proceeding. Dismissed students may or may not be allowed to return to Cal Poly, depending on the reason for the dismissal.
Reinstatement: Administrative action that restores students’ eligibility to enroll at Cal Poly. Reinstatement may result from the approval of an appeal of disqualification or the removal of a disciplinary sanction.

Academic performance is considered in determining students’ eligibility to remain enrolled. Uniform standards for academic probation/disqualification and for administrative-academic probation/disqualification are in effect at all campuses of the California State University. When they do not meet these standards, undergraduate students may be placed on academic probation status and later placed on academic disqualification status or be placed on administrative-academic probation status and later placed on administrative-academic disqualification status. Once placed on any disqualification status, students will be dismissed if no action is taken on behalf of the student, or if an appeal for continued enrollment is not approved by the university.

Undergraduate students are placed on academic probation or on academic disqualification status under the conditions stated below. For minimum academic standards applicable to graduate and post-baccalaureate students, see the Graduate Programs section of the catalog.

I. Academic Probation
Undergraduate students are automatically placed on academic probation status when the current term grade point average (unadjusted for any subsequent grade forgiveness), Cal Poly cumulative grade point average, and/or higher education grade point average (GPA) drops below 2.000 (i.e., the equivalent of an average grade of C). Students are notified promptly via campus email by the Office of the Registrar if placed on academic probation status. Students are responsible for checking their campus email accounts regularly.

II. Academic Disqualification
Undergraduate students will be placed on academic disqualification status if their Cal Poly cumulative GPA (CPSLO GPA) or their higher education GPA (Higher Ed GPA) falls below the following academic progress level GPA limits based on the corresponding academic progress levels (degree applicable work completed):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Progress Levels:</th>
<th>Academic Progress Level GPA Limits:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Progress Level IV (75.1%-100%):</td>
<td>1.950 Cal Poly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative or Higher Ed GPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Progress Level III (45.1%-75%):</td>
<td>1.850 Cal Poly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative or Higher Ed GPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Progress Level II (20.1%-45%):</td>
<td>1.700 Cal Poly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative or Higher Ed GPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Progress Level I (0%-20%):</td>
<td>1.500 Cal Poly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative or Higher Ed GPA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

New Student Success Clause: To allow for an adjustment period, first-time freshmen and new transfer students will not be placed on academic disqualification status until the end of the first academic year even if their GPA falls below the designated academic progress level GPA limits.

5-year programs: Although the academic progress levels for the 5-year programs at Cal Poly differs from those of the 4-year programs, for the purposes of the academic disqualification policy, students in the 5-year programs are held to the same corresponding GPA levels as described above.

III. Notice of Academic Disqualification
Students who fall into academic disqualification status will be notified via email from the Office of the Registrar before the beginning of the next quarter. Their academic status will also show on their student portal, in their Poly Profile. Failure to notify students does not create the right to continue enrollment.

Students will not be dismissed due to academic disqualification status at the end of the winter quarter. Those students who fall into academic disqualification status at the end of winter quarter will be placed on an academic success contract that, if successfully met, may result in permission to continue beyond spring quarter. However, students who are placed on an academic success contract at the end of fall quarter and who fail to meet the conditions of their contract will be dismissed at the end of winter quarter.

IV. Appeal for Reinstatement
Students who are in academic disqualification status may appeal for reinstatement. If reinstated, students will be placed on an academic success contract. Students who do not appeal for reinstatement or whose appeal is not approved will be dismissed from the university.

V. Administrative-Academic Probation
Undergraduate students may be placed on administrative-academic probation status by action of the dean of the college in which the students’ declared major resides for any of the following reasons:

1. Withdrawal from all or a substantial portion of courses in two successive terms or in any three terms. (Note: students who are on an approved leave of absence are not subject to administrative-academic probation status for such withdrawal.)

2. Repeated failure to make Expected Academic Progress (as defined in the Academic Standards (p. 50) section of the Cal Poly Catalog) toward the stated degree or program objective when such failure appears to be due to circumstances within the control of the student.

3. Failure to comply, after due notice, with an academic requirement or regulation which is routine for all students or a defined group of students (for example, failure to complete a required CSU or campus examination, failure to complete a required practicum, failure to comply with professional standards appropriate to the field of study, failure to complete a specified number of units as a condition for receiving student financial aid or making satisfactory progress in the academic program).

When such action is taken, students are notified via their Cal Poly email address and are provided with the conditions for removal from probation and the circumstances that would lead to disqualification, should probation not be removed.

VI. Administrative-Academic Disqualification
Undergraduate students who have been placed on administrative-academic probation status may be placed on disqualification status, by action of the dean of the college in which the students are enrolled, for any of the following reasons:

1. The conditions for removal of administrative-academic probation status are not met within the period specified.

2. The student goes on academic probation status while on administrative-academic probation status.
3. The student is placed on administrative-academic probation status more than once.

When such action is taken, the student is notified via their Cal Poly email address including an explanation of the basis for the action.

### Academic Petitions

Academic petitions are handled through the Academic Affairs division of the University. Contact the appropriate office for specific academic petition procedures.

Petitions for course substitution, course and term withdrawal, course audits, and many others can be found at the Office of the Registrar Forms (https://registrar.calpoly.edu/registrar_forms/) page.

For Change of Major, reach out to the Mustang Success Center or to the advising center for the major to which you wish to change: Advising Centers (https://advising.calpoly.edu/advising-centers/).

For academic disqualification petition appeals, follow the steps as outlined in the email you received, or contact the advising center for your major/college: Advising Centers (https://advising.calpoly.edu/advising-centers/).

Issues of cheating, dishonesty, and plagiarism are addressed by the Office of Student Rights and Responsibilities (https://osrr.calpoly.edu/).

### Academic Petition Appeals

Admission and re-admission appeals are reviewed in the Admissions Office, and the University’s final decisions are made there. Information on the admissions appeal process may be found on the Admissions Decision Appeals (https://www.calpoly.edu/admissions/not-selected/admission-decision-appeals/) webpage.

Students wishing to appeal a grade may appeal to the Academic Senate Fairness Board (https://acadsen_comm/fairness/).

Other academic petition appeals are reviewed at the department or program level, the college level, or within the Office of the Registrar. Petitions that are refused must first be appealed at the level where the decision was made, and final appeals are made to the Academic Programs and Planning office. See the Academic Programs and Planning policy for more information on Academic Petition Appeals (https://academicprograms.calpoly.edu/content/academic-petition-appeals/).

### Student Grievances

The University provides students with a variety of mechanisms to address student grievances or concerns. In all such matters, the University encourages students to attempt to resolve their grievances or concerns at the source of the issue (i.e., with the professor, department chair or administrator, or college associate dean). The Office of Student Rights & Responsibilities, at 805.756.2794, is available to any campus community member to assist with identifying and clarifying appropriate campus policies and procedures for addressing student grievances or concerns.

For general questions about grievances, contact the Office of Student Rights & Responsibilities, at 805.756.2794. The following list contains the offices or programs designated to address the more common student grievances at the University:

- **Grade Grievances** – The Fairness Board: Contact the Academic Senate Office, 805.756.1258 (See University Policies (p. 12) page for more detail on the functions of this Board)
- **Individual Student Misconduct** – Office of Student Rights and Responsibilities, 805.756.2794 (See Student Affairs (p. 729) page for more detail on the functions of this office)
- **Student Club Misconduct** – Office of Student Rights and Responsibilities, 805.756.2794 (See Student Affairs (p. 729) page for more detail on the functions of this office)

### Eligibility for Intercollegiate Athletics

Eligibility for competition in intercollegiate athletics is regulated in general by the rules of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), and specifically by current Conference and university regulations. The Director of Athletics is responsible for maintaining up-to-date intercollegiate athletics eligibility rules applicable to the University. The Faculty Athletic Representative has the responsibility for the interpretation of the NCAA, Conference, and university rules for determining student eligibility to represent the University in intercollegiate athletic events.

### Eligibility for Student Activities

Students on either academic or disciplinary probation may not participate on intercollegiate teams nor may they hold positions of leadership in chartered student organizations or coded student government groups. Students on probation may participate in such student organizations and groups as members but they may not hold an office or represent the University or the Associated Students, Incorporated in any official capacity.

### Student Conduct and Discipline

It is expected that all Cal Poly students are enrolled for serious educational pursuits and that they conduct themselves so as to preserve an appropriate atmosphere of learning. It is also expected that all students who enroll at Cal Poly are willing to assume the responsibilities of citizenship in the campus community. Association in such a community is voluntary, and students may withdraw from it at any time that they consider the obligations of membership disproportionate to the benefits. While enrolled, students are subject to campus authority that includes the prerogative of dismissing those whose conduct is inimical to the aims of an institution of higher education.

While enrolled, students are subject to the regulations governing discipline stated in Education Code Section 66017 and in Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations, Sections 41301–41302, and to such rules and regulations as have been approved and promulgated by authority of the President. Copies of Title 5 California Code of Regulations 41301 and 41302, which deal specifically with student disciplinary regulations, are available to all students in the "Appendix" of this catalog. Other applicable regulations are contained in this Catalog, in the Campus Administrative Policies, the Standards for Student Conduct, Student Rights & Responsibilities, and in other official University publications, including the Cal Poly website.

### Evaluation of Transfer Credit

#### Transfer Credit

The Evaluations Unit in the Office of the Registrar will evaluate previous college work and test credit in relation to Cal Poly degree requirements. Newly admitted and matriculated transfer students will receive an
email from Evaluations that their evaluation has been completed and that the results are available in their Degree Progress Report (https://registrar.calpoly.edu/degreeprogressreport/) via the Student Center on the Cal Poly Portal. New students cannot access their Degree Progress Report prior to that time, nor can Evaluations provide any specific information about credit prior to that time.

Every effort is made to provide a complete Degree Progress Report (DPR), with all transfer credit reflected, prior to the date of new transfer student registration in mid-August. The DPR serves as the basis for determining remaining degree requirements and should be used frequently to track progress toward the degree. More information about the Degree Progress Report can be found here: https://registrar.calpoly.edu/degreeprogressreport/.

While every effort is made to complete the evaluation according to the timelines outlined above, it is important that new transfer students review their previous college work in relation to the degree requirements outlined in the catalog in order to make a tentative selection of courses for their first quarter of enrollment. Students should consult their college advising center or a faculty advisor in their major department for assistance in the selection of courses. They should also use the "By Major" agreements on www.assist.org (http://www.assist.org/web-assist/welcome.html) for assistance with work from California Community Colleges.

Sending final transcripts as early as possible helps expedite the process of finalizing the transfer evaluation. A delay in receipt of final transcripts will postpone the finalization of the transfer evaluation.

Some major/support courses may need to be petitioned through the student’s major department if articulation agreements are not in place in ASSIST, or if classes were taken at a private institution, at a University of California campus, or an out-of-state school. Every effort is made to extend all appropriate credit, including honoring the GE pattern of the transfer institution where possible.

Note: Transfer students with Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate credit must have their scores sent to Cal Poly directly from the College Board or IB; notation of AP or IB exams on a college transcript is not sufficient for Cal Poly to award credit. Students should do this as soon as possible, in order for the transfer evaluation to be complete and accurate, and in order to satisfy registration prerequisites.

Semester units transferred to Cal Poly are converted to quarter units by multiplying the semester units by 1.5; a 3-unit semester class will equate to 4.5 Cal Poly units. If the Cal Poly requirement is 4 units, the excess 0.5 unit will count toward free electives.

The evaluation remains valid provided that the student matriculates for the term they are admitted, remains in their declared major, and remains in continuous attendance.

While students may follow the specific academic program requirements for the catalog year on which their initial evaluation of transfer credit is based, they are responsible for complying with any and all changes in other regulations, policies, and procedures, which may appear in subsequent catalogs, or which are communicated to them via email from the Office of the Registrar. These include CSU-mandated changes and changes approved by Cal Poly’s Academic Senate and/or administration.

Credit for Community College Courses
Course credit earned at regionally accredited community colleges is evaluated by the Evaluations Unit in accordance with the following provisions:

- Community college credit is allowed up to a maximum of 105 quarter units (70 semester units) toward overall units for the degree. Credits earned above this allowable maximum may still be used to satisfy specific subject and grade point requirements, but may not be applied toward the total count of units required for graduation (Example: a student in a 180-unit program, who has 110 quarter units of community college credit, all of which satisfies subject requirements, must still complete 75 units of non-community college work [not 70 units]).
- Upper division credit is never granted for community college work.
- The 105-unit limit does not apply to work from four-year institutions; however, specific course requirements, as well as Cal Poly residency requirements, must still be met regardless of the number of units transferred from four-year institutions (see "Academic Residence Requirements" under "Minimum Requirements for Graduation").

Cal Poly maintains articulation agreements at www.assist.org (http://www.assist.org/web-assist/welcome.html) with all California Community Colleges (CCC), the California State University (CSU) and University of California (UC) campuses. The CCC campuses publish the CSU General Education (GE), the Intersegmental General Education Transfer Core (IGETC) course lists, and the lists of CSU transferable courses on the ASSIST website.

Transfer credit for GE courses is accepted from California institutions, as approved by the CSU Chancellor’s office. The GE Area letters and numbers at Cal Poly (e.g., A1, B1) may be different from other colleges; for help in understanding these differences, please refer to https://registrar.calpoly.edu/how-use-assist/.

Note: GE certification, whereby transfer students can complete all lower-division GE at a CCC or CSU, does not exempt students from meeting the CSU requirement of 72 overall units of GE, nor from completing upper-division GE requirements. Many Cal Poly programs require specific GE courses in the Major and/or Support; these courses must be met with articulated equivalencies. See the General Education (p. 35) page for General Education requirements.

Submitting a CSU GE certification form is not required; Evaluations will use assist.org and/or the catalog, to determine GE certification. Submitting an IGETC certification, if the student is IGETC certified, is highly encouraged. Note: if a CCC GE certification is incorrect, it will not be honored (i.e., if it applies work from a previous institution in an inappropriate manner). As the institution granting the bachelor’s degree, Cal Poly will make the final determination of GE certification.

Other Academic Credit
Advanced Placement (AP) Credit
Cal Poly grants credit for AP exams successfully completed through the College Board AP program. AP scores may be requested from Educational Testing Service (ETS)/AP Programs and should be sent to Cal Poly electronically. To request scores: ETS/AP Program, PO Box 6671, Princeton, NJ 08541-6671 or 609.771.7300. Cal Poly cannot accept paper score reports which have been opened by the student. Notation of
Advanced Placement on high school transcripts is not sufficient; official scores must be requested from ETS.

Exams passed with a score of 3 or higher result in nine (9) quarter units of credit, except where otherwise noted on the credit matrix. All credit is given on a credit/no credit basis; AP units do not calculate into the GPA. Credit may vary from year to year, as Cal Poly requirements and AP Exams change. AP credit matrices, published annually in April, are available at: https://registrar.calpoly.edu/other_ac_credit

Please refer to the matrix for the specific year the exam was taken; credit is always extended based on the year of the exam. To determine credit for combined exams, use the matrix for the year of the last exam taken.

Admitted students should send their AP scores as soon as possible to ensure that credit is applied toward their fall schedule.

International Baccalaureate (IB) Exam Credit
The International Baccalaureate Diploma shall be considered in lieu of a high school diploma for admission to the University.

The International Baccalaureate transcript is required to receive University credit; the diploma is not sufficient to receive credit. IB transcripts may be requested from IB North America by email: transcripts.ibna@ibo.org, or by phone: (212) 696-4464.

Credit is awarded for classes at the Higher level. No credit is extended for Standard level exams.

All credit is given on a credit/no credit basis; IB units do not calculate into the GPA.

For each Higher Level exam score of 5 or higher, a maximum of 8 units of credit is awarded.

IB credit matrices, published annually in April, are available at: https://registrar.calpoly.edu/other_ac_credit. Please refer to the matrix for the specific year the exam was taken; credit is always extended based on the year of the exam.

Credit for Non-collegiate Instruction
Cal Poly grants undergraduate degree credit for successful completion of non-collegiate instruction, either military or civilian, appropriate to the baccalaureate degree, which has been recommended by the Commission on Educational Credit and Credentials of the American Council on Education. The number of units allowed are those recommended in the Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experience in the Armed Services and the National Guide to Educational Credit for Training Programs.

Credit for Military Service
Nine quarter units of elective credit are allowed toward graduation to any student submitting evidence of satisfactory completion of basic training in the military service of the United States. 4 units satisfy GE Area E and 5 units are elective credit (Cal Poly requires the DD-214 form to extend credit). Credit is allowed in accordance with the recommendations by the Commission on Educational Credit and Credentials of the American Council on Education. The numbers of units allowed are those recommended in the Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experience in the Armed Services. Credit is not given for college level General Educational Development Tests. Military Service credit does not calculate into the GPA. Military Service credit is not included in scholarship computations.

CLEP Exam Credit
Cal Poly grants credit to those students who pass examinations that have been approved for credit systemwide. These include some College Level Examination Program (CLEP) examinations.

CLEP tests acceptable for credit are:

- College Algebra-Trigonometry with a passing score of 50;
- Pre-Calculus with a passing score of 50;
- General Chemistry with a passing score of 50;
- Calculus with Elementary Functions with a passing score of 51.

4.5 quarter units of credit may be earned with an assigned grade of credit (CR), which is not included in the GPA calculation.

Credit for CLEP and other externally developed examinations is not awarded if any of the following apply:

- examination previously taken within the past year;
- equivalent degree credit or duplicate credit has already been granted;
- credit has been granted for previous coursework or for a previously completed more advanced or higher level examination.

Credit by Examination (Challenging Cal Poly Courses)
A student may challenge a course in which he or she is qualified through previous education by taking an examination developed at the campus. Credit shall be awarded to those who pass this examination successfully. A student may not petition for credit by examination if the student has ever been enrolled in the course. Credit shall not be awarded when credit has been granted at a level more advanced than that represented by the course being challenged.

The credit by examination option is only available to admitted Cal Poly students during a term in which they are officially enrolled. A fee is charged for each credit by exam petition.

The examination may include written, oral, or skills tests, or a combination of all three types, and is sufficiently comprehensive to determine that the student has essentially the same knowledge and skills as those students who successfully complete the course. The grade received is entered on the student’s permanent record. The grade may not be Credit/No Credit (CR/NC), except for courses which have CR/NC grading only. The length of the examination is consistent with the unit value of the course.

Arrangements to obtain course credit by exam may be made with the head of the department in which the course is taught. Not all Cal Poly courses are available or appropriate for credit by exam. Units of credit received through this procedure do not apply toward the residence requirements or the Cal Poly GPA for any of the degrees or credentials offered by the University. Detailed instruction for applying for credit by examination may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.

Grading
A grade may be changed for the purpose of correcting clerical or administrative error, or to correct an error in the calculation or recording of a grade. A change of grade shall not occur as a result of additional work performed or reexamination beyond the established course requirements (Academic Senate Resolution AS-384-92).
Units Earned are all hours for which credit was earned (excludes grades of F, W, and NC. F and WU grades affect the GPA; NC grades do not affect the GPA).

Units Graded carry grade point value (excludes grades of CR and NC, which have no effect on GPA).

Grade Points are awarded for each course unit and are determined by multiplying course unit(s) by the grade point value of the grade.

Grade Point Average (GPA) is determined by dividing Grade Points by Units Graded.

Higher Education GPA is the grade point average of all college level work, both Cal Poly and any transfer work.

Transcripts are the official record of academic history. Once a degree has been awarded, subsequent revision and alteration of any transcript entry is permitted only for correction of proven error as certified by the appropriate academic dean and the Registrar. No changes are made to the academic record after 60 days following the awarding of the degree.

Grading Symbols

Academic Grading Symbols Earned

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Grade Points Earned Per Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Superior Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>Superior Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>Good Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Acceptable Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Acceptable Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C*</td>
<td>Acceptable Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Poor Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Poor Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>Poor Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Non-Attainment of Course Objectives</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Credit (No effect on GPA)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC</td>
<td>No Credit (No effect on GPA)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Certain sequenced courses may have a C− prerequisite for advancement.

Credit/No Credit Grading

Some courses, as indicated in their catalog descriptions, are offered on a Credit/No Credit grading basis only. The following conditions apply when a student elects to take for Credit/No Credit grading those courses that are not designated by the University as being graded on an exclusive Credit/No Credit basis.

1. Students desiring to elect a course on a Credit/No Credit grading basis must be currently enrolled in the course and must elect the Credit/No Credit grading option through the registration system. This request can be made through the 8th day of the quarter. Students may not change from one grading system to the other after the end of the 8th day of the term.

2. Undergraduate students are given a grade of CR for accomplishment equivalent to a grade of C− or better. No credit (NC) is given for D+ or lower grades. Graduate students receive a grade of CR that is based on an evaluated grade of B− or higher and NC for assigned grades of C+ or lower. Instructors submit conventional letter grades to the Registrar’s Office where they are converted to Credit/No Credit grades. NOTE: Some post-baccalaureate programs penalize students for a grade of CR; students should carefully consider the implications of selecting CR/NC grading.

3. The applicant for a Credit/No Credit grade must have at least a 2.0 grade point average in cumulative Cal Poly work. This requirement is waived for first-time students.

4. No more than two courses may be selected for Credit/No Credit grading in any term.

5. Units earned in courses for which the grade was CR count toward satisfaction of all degree requirements, if the student is within the guidelines listed in Item 6.

6. Undergraduate students may elect a maximum of 16 units of Credit/No Credit grading. Up to 4 units of Credit/No Credit grading is allowed in major or support courses, if allowed by the student’s major department (see the Degree Requirements and Curriculum for each major to determine if Credit/No Credit grading is allowed). Up to 4 units (or one course, if the course is a five-unit course, e.g., CHEM 111) of Credit/No Credit grading is allowed in General Education courses (those GE courses which are required for the bachelor’s degree). The remainder can be taken as free electives. These units maxmums apply to the selection of credit/no credit grading basis, regardless whether a student earns a grade of CR or NC.

7. Credit/No Credit grading is removed for courses not meeting the above guidelines; the grade is changed to the letter grade assigned by the instructor. Students are strongly encouraged to verify, before enrolling, whether they are allowed to select Credit/No Credit grading for a particular course or requirement.

8. Non-matriculated students, including those in the Extension Program, Summer Session, and Workshops must meet the same requirements as matriculated students to elect courses on a Credit/No Credit grading basis. (The 2.0 GPA requirement is waived in the case of non-matriculated students having no previous coursework recorded at Cal Poly.)

Administrative Grading Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Grade Points Earned Per Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AU</td>
<td>Audit</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Incomplete (authorized)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RD</td>
<td>Report Delayed</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RP</td>
<td>Report in Progress</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Withdrawn</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WU</td>
<td>Withdrawal Unauthorized</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Audit

An auditor is a student who attends a course and receives no credit for the course. Enrollment as an auditor is subject to permission of the instructor. Enrollment in a course as an auditor shall be permitted only after students otherwise eligible to enroll on a credit basis have had an opportunity to do so.
Auditors are subject to the same fee structure as credit students, and regular class attendance is expected. Once enrolled as an auditor, a student may not change to credit status unless such a change is requested prior to the last day to add classes. Courses enrolled in with audit grades are not considered when determining enrollment status (for financial aid and other purposes).

An instructor is authorized to submit a change-of-grade form to change an AU to NC for students who audit a class but do not attend or do not meet agreed-upon criteria.

The student services fee and nonresident tuition fee are determined on the basis of the total units for which the student is enrolled including courses audited.

Incomplete (Authorized)
An Incomplete signifies that a portion of required coursework has not been completed and evaluated in the prescribed time period due to unforeseen but fully justified reasons and that there is still a possibility of earning credit. It is the student's responsibility to bring pertinent information to the instructor who determines the means by which the remaining course requirements are satisfied. A final grade is assigned when the work agreed upon has been completed and evaluated. The student is not permitted to re-enroll in the course to complete course requirements. If the student does re-enroll, the original grade of I is counted as an F (or NC) and the re-enrollment is processed as a repeated course.

The instructor designates terms of the contract and length of time allowed to complete work, not to exceed one year. Failure to complete the assigned work results in the I being counted as equivalent to an F (or NC) for grade point average computation. All remaining grades of I are changed to F (or NC) at the time the student's degree is awarded.

Withdrawal Unauthorized
The symbol "WU" indicates that an enrolled student did not withdraw from the course and also failed to complete course requirements. It is used when, in the opinion of the instructor, completed assignments or course activities or both were insufficient to make normal evaluation of academic performance possible. For purposes of grade point average and progress point computation, this symbol is equivalent to an "F".

Report In Progress
The "RP" symbol is used in connection with courses that extend beyond one academic term. It indicates that work is in progress but that assignment of a final grade must await completion of additional work. Work is to be completed within one year except for graduate degree theses, which have a seven-year time limit. Students should not re-enroll in the course to complete course requirements; they should instead work with the instructor to complete the additional work.

Re-enrollment is only permitted in instances of repeatable courses. Cumulative enrollment in units attempted may not exceed the total number applicable to the student's educational objective. Work is to be completed within a stipulated time period.

The RP symbol shall be replaced with the appropriate final grade within one year or the grade is converted to an F, except that grades of RP for graduate degree theses (courses numbered 539/596/598/599) convert to a grade of No Credit (NC) if a final grade has not been assigned within seven years. All remaining RP grade symbols are changed to F or NC at the time the student's degree is awarded.

Repeating a Course
Undergraduate students cannot repeat courses in which they have earned a C or better grade (C- can be repeated).

Course Repeats with Grade Forgiveness
Undergraduate students may repeat a maximum of 16 units at Cal Poly for purposes of improving their GPA. Grades of C- or lower are eligible for grade forgiveness.

- If the second Cal Poly grade is equal to or higher than the first, then it replaces the first grade. The original grade is "forgiven" from the GPA computation, but both grades appear on the student's transcript.
- If a course that was originally taken for a letter grade is re-taken with credit/no credit grading, the original grade is not excluded from the GPA.
- Grade forgiveness does not apply if the second grade is lower than the first grade. In this case, both grades are averaged into the student's GPA.
- Effective Summer 2007, grade forgiveness can be applied to the same course only once. Any additional attempts will be averaged into the GPA.
- Courses subsequently repeated at another institution and transferred back to Cal Poly are not eligible for forgiveness.
- Grade forgiveness shall not be applicable to courses for which the original grade was the result of a finding of academic dishonesty.

With the exception of the reasons listed below, the repeat adjustment is made automatically at the end of the term in which the course is repeated. A repeat petition is required for the following reasons only:

- the course was originally taken at Cal Poly before Fall 1987
- the course was originally taken at another institution
- the course has changed prefix or number
- the courses are considered similar in content but are not identical (e.g., STAT 217/STAT 218)

Repeat Petitions for Grade Forgiveness for the situations listed above must be turned in to the Office of the Registrar by the end of the seventh week of the quarter in which the course is repeated.

Course Repeats with Grades Averaged
Students may repeat an additional 18 units in addition to the 16 units for which grade forgiveness is permitted. Once the 16 unit forgiveness limit is reached, the grade from the repeat attempt shall not replace the original grade; instead both grades shall be calculated into the overall GPA.

Once students accumulate 34 units (16 units with forgiveness + 18 units with averaging) of repeated courses, they will no longer be allowed to repeat any future courses.

Withdrawals / Renewal
The W grading symbol indicates that the student was permitted to withdraw from the course after the regular add/drop period with the approval of the appropriate campus officials. It carries no adverse connotation of quality of student performance and is not used in calculating grade point averages.

Between the end of the regular add/drop period and the end of the seventh week of instruction a student must request permission to
withdraw from a course by processing a petition that is available at the Office of the Registrar. The petition is approved and withdrawal authorized only if there are serious and compelling reasons for withdrawal in the judgment of the department head.

The withdrawal petition also requires the signature of the course instructor and the student's academic advisor.

Between the end of the 7th week of instruction and the last day of instruction, withdrawals are permitted only if the withdrawal is based on an emergency situation clearly beyond the control of the student. In such cases a final or incomplete grade may be assigned for courses in which sufficient work has been completed to permit an evaluation to be made. The student must request permission to withdraw as specified above, or request grade assignment, both of which are subject to approval by designated campus officials. Any student who fails to provide notification or who fails to obtain formal approval to withdraw is subject to failing grades (WU, F, or NC).

Undergraduate students may withdraw from no more than 28 quarter units.

**Cancellation of Registration or Withdrawal from the Term**

Students who find it necessary to cancel their registration or to withdraw from all classes after enrolling for any academic term are required to follow the University's official withdrawal procedures. Failure to follow formal University procedures may result in an obligation to pay fees as well as the assignment of failing grades in all courses and the need to apply for readmission before being permitted to enroll in another academic term.

Students may drop their classes on their Student Center all the way through the add/drop period, until the end of the 8th day of the term. Grades are not assigned for courses dropped during this period.

With the approval of campus officials, a student is permitted to withdraw from all classes for the quarter for serious and compelling reasons until the end of the 7th week of instruction. After the 7th week and through the last day of instruction, withdrawals for the term must be based on an emergency situation clearly beyond the control of the student, and approved by campus officials.

The student is required to initiate a request for a term withdrawal with the Registrar and to complete required exit procedures. If the student is unable to appear in person, he/she may write or call the Office of the Registrar, 805.756.2531, to request withdrawal. The request must specify reasons for leaving the institution and include the student's signature. The date of the withdrawal is established according to the guidelines contained in the institutional policies governing term withdrawals or as determined by the Registrar.

The student may be eligible for a full or partial refund of registration fees depending upon the time and circumstances of withdrawal. If eligible for a refund, the refund remains in the student's account on campus, unless the student files a written application for the refund to be sent to the student. Fee refund policy information is available at https://afd.calpoly.edu/fees/.

Students who receive financial aid funds must consult with the Financial Aid and Student Account Offices prior to withdrawing from the University regarding any refunds or repayments of grant or loan assistance received for that academic term. If a Title IV financial aid recipient withdraws from the University during a payment period, the grant or loan assistance received is subject to federal refund and repayment provisions.

**Withdrawal from Previous Terms**

A student may petition to have all grades retroactively changed to the administrative grade of "W" if he/she can demonstrate and document that there were serious and compelling reasons or circumstances that resulted in the unofficial withdrawal for the quarter in question. A student may not retroactively withdraw from selected courses during a particular quarter, but must petition to withdraw from the entire quarter. The petition must be submitted within one year following the end of the term. Refunds of registration fees are not available for withdrawals following the last day of instruction. For more information, contact the Office of the Registrar.

**Academic Renewal**

The Trustees of the California State University have established a program of Academic Renewal whereby students who are having difficulty meeting graduation requirements due to a grade point deficiency may petition to have up to two semesters or three quarters of previous undergraduate coursework discounted from all considerations associated with meeting requirements for the baccalaureate degree. None of the courses taken in such terms can be applied toward the degree.

Academic Renewal, as defined by campus policy, is processed only at the point of graduation. Academic Renewal is intended only to enable graduation from Cal Poly and is not available for individuals who already possess a baccalaureate degree or who meet graduation requirements without the approval of a petition for Academic Renewal.

**Conditions:** In order to qualify for Academic Renewal all of the following conditions established by the Trustees must be met:

1. Five years must have elapsed since the term or terms to be disregarded were completed. The terms to be disregarded may have been taken at any institution.
2. Since completion of the term(s) to be disregarded, the student must have completed coursework at Cal Poly of at least one of the following:
   - 22 units with a minimum GPA of 3.00,
   - 45 units with a minimum GPA of 2.50,
   - 67 units with a minimum GPA of 2.00
3. The student must present evidence that the coursework to be disregarded was substandard and not representative of the student’s present scholastic ability and level of performance.

Final determination, that one or more terms shall be disregarded, shall be based on careful review of evidence by a committee appointed by the President, which shall include the designee of the chief academic officer and consist of at least three members (E.O. 1037).

For additional information about Academic Renewal, contact the Evaluations Unit of the Office of the Registrar.

**Other Academic Policies**

**Academic Honors**

The **Dean’s Honors List** is compiled at the end of each quarter to honor undergraduate students who have completed 12 or more letter-graded units during the quarter with a 3.5 grade point average or better for
that term. Units with a grade of CR do not count toward the 12-unit minimum, nor do units from Credit by Examination. The President’s Honors List is compiled at the end of each university year to honor those undergraduate students who have demonstrated consistent achievement, as represented by being named to the Dean’s Honors List for any three of the four quarters of the university year. Note that the university year begins with summer quarter.

Candidates for bachelor’s degrees with the following Cal Poly cumulative grade point averages are awarded honors at graduation. Only courses taken at Cal Poly calculate into the Cal Poly grade point averages. The GPA is officially calculated at the time the student has completed graduation requirements:

- Summa cum laude – 3.850
- Magna cum laude – 3.700
- Cum laude – 3.500

These honors are noted on both the diploma and the transcript.

**Academic Minors**

A minor is an integrated, coherent group of courses (24 to 30 quarter units), which gives the student knowledge in an area that lies outside of the major field of study. Please see Programs A-Z (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/programsaz/) for the list of minors.

Requirements for the minor:

- At least half of the units must be from upper-division courses (300- or 400-level)
- At least half of the units must be taken at Cal Poly (in residence). For the French, German, and Spanish minors, the requirement for students studying abroad is at least one-third of the units must be taken at Cal Poly; this allowance is for study abroad programs only and does not apply to any domestic transfer credit.
- Not more than one-third of the courses in a minor can be graded with student-selected Credit/No Credit (CR/NC), except for courses that have mandatory CR/NC grading
- A minimum 2.0 GPA is required in all units counted for completion of the minor

The minor must be completed prior to, or at the same time as, the requirements for the bachelor’s degree. A major and a minor may not be taken in the same degree program, and a minor is not required for a degree.

Students who wish to earn a minor should contact the department offering the academic minor as early as possible in the program and fill out the appropriate agreement form. Students may select a minor which has requirements from a catalog that is different from that of their major. The minor form must then be submitted to the Office of the Registrar. The completion of the minor is noted on the student’s transcript, but is not shown on the diploma. In no case is a diploma awarded for the minor.

**Blended BS+MS Programs**

Blended programs can provide an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous awarding of both bachelor’s and master’s degrees. See individual programs and the Graduate Education (p. 699) section for additional information.

**Change of Major**

**Policy Statement**

Because of the impaction of the campus and its programs, Cal Poly students must declare a major at the time of application. After making this decision, some students may find that their interests and abilities lead them in a different direction. The university must then offer a transparent and timely process for students to change majors and successfully complete a degree program.

**General Information**

Entering students are encouraged to make careful and informed decisions about their majors. All majors at Cal Poly are impacted, and it may be difficult to change majors despite students’ best efforts. If students decide to change majors, doing so early in their academic career will help students make degree progress in a timely manner. This is likely to be a greater challenge for upper-division students (more than 90 units completed), including transfer students, who have fewer remaining degree requirements. Furthermore, students need to be aware that not all departments can accommodate an upper-division change of major.

**Policy Standards**

I. Minimum Time at Cal Poly

Students must complete at least one quarter at Cal Poly before requesting a change of major. The major exploration process can begin in their first quarter, but no official change of major may be initiated at that time. To begin the exploration process, students should access the Change of Major portlet on the Academics tab of their Cal Poly Portal (see Requesting a Change of Major, below).

II. Basic Criteria

In determining standards for major changes, a department representative may consider the following criteria when considering students’ requests:

a. Eligibility for the proposed major at the time of admission.

b. Academic record (e.g. GPA, coursework, etc.).

c. Ability to complete degree requirements in the new major in a timely manner.

If students meet the basic criteria for the proposed major, an Individualized Change of Major Agreement (ICMA) may be initiated by a department representative of the proposed major.

III. One Request Per Major

Students who enter into a change of major agreement and do not complete the agreement’s requirements, either by failing to complete the terms or by opting out due to a change of plan or interest, will not be eligible to request that same major again later in their career at Cal Poly.

IV. Academic Standing

A change of major agreement can be initiated while students are on Academic Probation (AP), if the department offering the intended major believes that the AP status is due to students being in a less suitable major and that the new major represents a viable path toward good academic standing. A change of major agreement will be void if the students are academically disqualified prior to the completion of the agreement.

V. Requesting a Change of Major

To begin the formal change of major process, students must log into the Change of Major portlet located on the Academics tab at

VI. Individualized Change of Major Agreement

   a. The change of major may be approved immediately, completed within one quarter, or completed within a maximum of two quarters.
   
   b. The ICMA includes the following conditions:
      
      i. Students cannot be required to take courses before the ICMA begins.
      ii. Students cannot be required to take courses that are outside of the ICMA.
      iii. Students cannot be required to enroll in more than three specified courses or 12 units in the new major curriculum during the ICMA process.
      iv. Students should balance their schedule with General Education (GE) or other courses that may apply to both majors.
      v. Students’ GPA requirements may include minimum GPA in courses specified in the ICMA, Term GPA, Cal Poly SLO GPA, or Higher Ed GPA.
      vi. Students’ GPA expectation(s) established by the department representative must be attainable.

Course Substitution

Although a curriculum is specified for each major, under certain conditions a student may be permitted some deviation from the established curriculum. See the major department for substitutions involving major or support courses.

All Cal Poly students are expected to complete the GE courses specified in their degree program. Cal Poly GE courses must be selected from the GE requirement list. Substitutions are not permitted except in extraordinary circumstances. Students requesting exceptions must follow petition procedures, outlined on the GE web site. This process may take several weeks.

Double Majors or Degrees

If a student has completed the requirements for two or more majors leading to the same baccalaureate degree (e.g., two BS degrees), those majors are acknowledged on a single diploma. The major which the student requests as her/his primary major will appear first on the diploma. If a student has completed the requirements for two or more majors leading to different baccalaureate degrees (e.g., a BS and a BA), those degrees and the completed major or majors leading to each degree are acknowledged on two separate diplomas. If a student has completed concurrently the requirements for two or more degrees, at least one of which is a graduate degree, Cal Poly issues a separate diploma for each degree earned.

A student who adds a second major to her/his degree objective is expected to fulfill all requirements for both majors. However, a student may be allowed to use one senior project to fulfill the requirements for two majors. The program in which the student seeks to replace the senior project must grant permission before the student begins the project. Permission must be obtained using a major/support substitution.

Students who have declared two majors will be awarded both degrees for the term in which all requirements are completed for both majors.

Final Examinations

Except in specific circumstances, final assessments are administered during the scheduled finals week. If the assessment is a final exam, faculty will include the date and time of the exam on the course syllabus and, whenever applicable, provide students with advance notice if the final exam date is not available at the start of the term or has been rescheduled with the written approval of the appropriate dean.

If a student has three or more final exams on the same day, faculty should make a reasonable effort to schedule an alternative final exam for that student during the finals week. It is the student’s responsibility to notify an instructor to request to reschedule a final exam by the end of the seventh week of instruction.

Graduate Courses Taken by Undergraduates for Graduate Credit

Cal Poly undergraduates who have achieved senior standing may take courses in the 400 or 500 series for possible graduate credit while still undergraduates. If they subsequently enter a Cal Poly master’s or credential program, they may petition to have up to 12 units of such course credit applied toward their master’s degree or credential program, if the units were not used in any way for the baccalaureate degree. Such courses should be noted in the appropriate section of the Formal Study Plan.

Student Classification/Standing

Undergraduate students are assigned a classification level according to the number of quarter units earned:

Lower Division
   
   Freshman .................. fewer than 45 units
   Sophomore ............... 45 to 89 units

Upper Division
   
   Junior ..................... 90 to 134 units
   Senior ................... 135 or more units

For the purposes of this calculation, earned units include transfer and Advanced Placement credit, in addition to Cal Poly units. Note that Student Standing can differ from Academic Progress levels; the Academic Progress calculation takes into account only degree-applicable units, whereas Student Standing includes all earned units, whether they apply to the degree or not.

Registration

Students are required to enroll in courses through their Student Center. The courses selected should meet the requirements specified for each student’s major course of study.

Credit for coursework completed is given only when the student is properly registered. A student is not properly registered until fee requirements have been met and enrollment in classes has been confirmed in their Student Center. Students are strongly advised to print
copies of their schedule for their records. Individuals are not permitted to
attend courses unless they are officially registered as regular students, as
approved extension students, or as enrolled auditors (see Audit).

Information concerning registration for classes is available at https://
registrar.calpoly.edu/registration-overview/(https://registrar.calpoly.edu/
registration-overview/). Information concerning payment of fees is
available at https://afd.calpoly.edu/fees/.

Enrollment Policy
State funding is allocated to the University based on student enrollment
each term. Any attendance/participation in classes where the student
is not officially enrolled during the term of participation (and where
appropriate registration fees have not been paid) is against campus
policy. This includes enrollment in Internship courses and acceptance of
a position through the Cooperative Education program. All registration
should be completed by the end of the Add Period, the 8th day of
instruction for each term.

Official term enrollment requires the awarding of grades for classes attempted.

Class Attendance
Students are expected to attend class regularly to keep the quality
and quantity of their work high. Absence from classes is regarded as
serious. An excused absence can be allowed only by the instructor in
charge of the class upon consideration of the evidence justifying the
absence presented by the student. An excused absence merely gives the
individual who missed the class an opportunity to make up the work and
in no way excuses the student from the work required.

"Excusable" Reasons for Missing Class
It is strongly urged that instructors accept the following "excusable"
reasons for allowing students to make up missed work:

- Illness with a doctor's statement
- Serious illness or death of close relatives
- Active participation in university events (an instructor may require a
  statement from the adviser involved certifying that the student was
  actively participating in a recognized university event)
- Field trips
- Religious holidays
- Selective service and military reasons
- NCAA athletic competitions
- Instructionally Related Activities (IRA)/competitions
- Jury duty or any other legally required court appearances
- Job or internship interviews

Any student seeking to make up missed work pursuant to the above
listed "excusable" reasons must inform the instructor of their intent in a
timely manner.

Holding of Records
Student records may be placed on a "Hold" status because of financial
or other obligations to the University. The Hold authorizes the University
to deny registration, prevent the release of transcripts, and to withhold
other services normally provided to the student. A student’s records are
held until the obligation is cleared to the satisfaction of the office or
department placing the Hold.

Enrollment Status
Full-time undergraduate students are those enrolled in 12 or more units of
coursework in any regular quarter. Half-time undergraduate students are
those enrolled in 6 to 11 units, and part-time undergraduate students are
those enrolled for 5 or less units. Verification of enrolled units is based on
enrollment status at the time of the verification request. Full-time status
for graduate students is defined in the "Graduate Studies" section of this
catalog.

Maximum Unit Load
The maximum load for all students is 22 quarter units including audited
courses. Exceptions may be made with the advance approval of the
student's major department head or graduate advisor. Increase in
maximum unit load is not available to students on academic probation.
Maximum load requirements may be waived only on presentation of
evidence of ability to carry successfully such a group of courses.
A petition to carry an excess load is available from the Office of the
Registrar.

Add/Drop
All changes to individual class registration or enrollments are the
responsibility of the student. The add/drop period continues through
initial registration cycles until the end of the 8th day of instruction of
each term. During this period, the student has the opportunity to add or
drop classes. See specific dates for completing these transactions at
registrar.calpoly.edu/Calendars_Deadlines/). Students are responsible
for knowing and adhering to these published timelines and for their
enrollments.

Adding
Closed classes: If a class is full, students may use a permission number,
issued by the instructor, during the first 8 days of instruction. See
registrar.calpoly.edu/Calendars_Deadlines/) for details.

Time conflict: Students may not enroll in two classes that meet at the
same time.

Eligibility: Students must meet prerequisite and Schedule of Classes
footnote requirements and be in attendance at the first class meeting to
remain enrolled in the class.

Late registration: Students registering late have until the end of the
add/drop period to pay late registration fees and to register for classes
through their Student Center with a permission number issued by the
instructor of the class.

Dropping
Students have until the end of the 8th day of instruction to drop classes
through their Student Center. No enrollment history appears on the
academic record. At the end of the regular add/drop period the instructor
must assume that any student who has not dropped voluntarily remains
officially enrolled in the class. For information on withdrawing after the
end of the regular add/drop period see Withdrawals from Courses.

First class meeting: An instructor may drop a student from a class if the
student is not present at the end of the first class meeting.
**Footnote requirement:** An instructor may drop a student from a class if the footnote requirements, as stated in PASS (online Schedule of Classes), are not met.

**Prerequisite missing:** An instructor may drop a student from a class if the prerequisite requirements, as stated in the catalog course description, have not been completed.

**Canceled classes:** If a class is canceled, students are automatically dropped and have no reporting responsibilities.

## Leaves of Absence

Students are permitted to take a Planned Educational Leave or a Medical Leave with a written request and approval by campus officials. A student may not request a leave of absence their first quarter.

### Eligibility for All Leaves

1. A student on Educational or Medical Leave is considered to be in continuous attendance with the purpose of returning to the same curriculum that was in effect when the leave began.

2. A student on Educational or Medical Leave is not required to apply for readmission or pay an application fee provided that the student returns to the same major and within the time period agreed upon when the application was approved.

3. No more than two leaves are available to each student (totaling a maximum of 8 terms).

4. A student on leave may return and enroll for any term prior to the term when the leave is scheduled to end. NO leave is extended beyond the two-year limitation for any reason.

5. Any student on leave who fails to return and enroll within the time limits specified by the leave agreement is required to reapply for admission, pay the reapplication fee, and may be held to any new curriculum requirements which may be in effect.

### Educational Leaves:

1. A Planned Educational Leave must be for a purpose that contributes to the student’s educational objective and is approved by the student’s major department head or chair.

2. To be considered for an Educational Leave, the student must be eligible to enroll for the term in which the leave begins and not be on academic probation.

3. The application for Educational Leave must be initiated and approved before the leave begins and is not granted retroactively.

4. Application forms and information concerning Leaves of Absence may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.

### Medical Leaves:

1. A Medical Leave provides time for the student to receive treatment or to recover from a disabling injury or other medical condition and is approved by a medical doctor.

2. The Medical Leave begins the term following the student’s last term in attendance and may be granted retroactively based on the student’s personal situation.

3. A written letter together with medical documentation is required. Information concerning Leaves of Absence may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.

### Returning Students

Matriculated students who have not enrolled in classes at Cal Poly for three consecutive quarters (excluding summer term) or have not been on an approved leave of absence will be discontinued and will be required to file an application for readmission. The application fee must accompany the application for readmission. See the Admission section for application deadlines for returning students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IF YOU HAVE NOT ATTENDED ANY OF THESE CONSECUTIVE QUARTERS:</th>
<th>THEN THE NEXT QUARTER YOU HAVE TO ATTEND TO AVOID DISCONTINUATION IS:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Winter, Spring, Summer</td>
<td>Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring, Summer, Fall</td>
<td>Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall, Winter</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Intrastystem and Intersystem Enrollment Programs

Fully matriculated students enrolled at any CSU campus have access to courses at other CSU campuses on a space available basis unless those campuses/programs are impacted. This access is offered without students being required to be admitted formally to the host campus and sometimes without paying additional fees. Students should consult their home campus academic advisors to determine how such courses may apply to their specific degree programs before enrolling at the host campus.

There are two programs for enrollment within the CSU and one for enrollment between CSU and the University of California or California community colleges. Additional information about these programs is available from the Office of the Registrar, Admin. 222.

#### CSU Concurrent Enrollment

– matriculated students in good standing may enroll on a space available basis at both their home CSU campus and a host CSU campus during the same term. Credit earned at the host campus is reported to the home campus to be included on the student’s transcript at the home campus. This counts as residential credit towards the degree but is shown as transfer credit.

#### CSU Fully Online Courses

– matriculated students in good standing may request enrollment in one course per term, offered by a CSU host campus on a quarter system. Enrollment requests will be granted based on available space, as well as completion of any stated prerequisites. Credit earned at the host campus is electronically reported to the student’s home campus to be included on the student’s transcript at the home campus.

#### CSU Visitor Enrollment

– matriculated students in good standing enrolled at one CSU campus may enroll at another CSU campus for one term. Credit earned at the host campus is reported at the student’s request to the home campus to be included on the student’s transcript at the home campus as transfer credit.

#### Intersystem Cross Enrollment

– matriculated CSU, UC, or community college students may enroll on a space available basis for one course per term at another CSU, UC, or community college and request that a transcript of record be sent to the home campus and recorded as transfer credit.
Health Screening

Immunization and Screening Requirements

The California State University (CSU) is committed to the protection of health and wellness of all students. To comply with this overarching goal, the CSU requires that students are current for the immunizations listed below. For details, please visit https://hcs.calpoly.edu/content/health/req_immunizations.

These requirements will have to be met by the first day of their first quarter; otherwise students will not be allowed to register for their second quarter until proof of full immunization has been provided to the campus.

CSU and Cal Poly students are REQUIRED to obtain the following vaccines and undergo screening/risk assessment for Tuberculosis:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Immunizations &amp; Screenings</th>
<th>Required Dosage &amp; Screening Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Measles, Mumps and Rubella (MMR)</td>
<td>Two (2) doses with first dose on or after 1st birthday; OR positive titer (laboratory evidence of immunity to disease)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varicella (Chickenpox)</td>
<td>Two (2) doses with first dose on or after 1st birthday; OR positive titer. History of contracting the disease does not meet compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetanus, Diphtheria and Pertussis (Tdap)</td>
<td>One (1) dose after age 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcal Conjugate (Serogroups A, C, Y, &amp; W#135) New Row</td>
<td>One (1) dose between the age 16 and age 21 or younger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meningococcal B (Meningitis B)</td>
<td>Students age 16 to 23 after discussion with their healthcare provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B (Hep B)</td>
<td>Students age 18 and younger (CA Health &amp; Safety Code, Sec. 120390.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis Risk Assessment</td>
<td>All incoming students must complete a Tuberculosis risk assessment. Incoming students who are at higher risk* for TB infection, as indicated by answering &quot;yes&quot; to any of the screening questions, should undergo either skin of blood testing for TB infection within 1 year of CSU entry. *Higher risk include travel to or living in South &amp; Central America, Africa, Asia, Eastern Europe, and the Middle East; prior positive TB test; or exposure to someone with active TB disease.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exemptions:
The California State University system allows for exemptions to immunization requirements based on a medical condition that may be a contraindication to vaccinations. Visit the CDPH website for explanation and requirements needed for medical exemptions: Vaccine Recommendations and Guidelines of the ACIP (https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html).

For more information, visit https://hcs.calpoly.edu/content/health/req_immunizations or call Health Services at 805.756.1211.

CSU and Cal Poly students are STRONGLY ENCOURAGED to obtain the following immunizations (please discuss with your provider):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended Immunizations</th>
<th>Recommended Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis A (Hep A)</td>
<td>All students regardless of age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B (Hep B)</td>
<td>Students age 19 and older</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human papillomavirus (HPV)</td>
<td>For women and men through age 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (CAFES) offers programs reflecting the growing diversity of choices available and skills required in modern agriculture, food, life and environmental sciences, and related professions.

**Mission Statement**

The College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences fosters teaching, scholarship and service in a Learn by Doing environment where students, faculty and staff are partners in discovery.

**Learning Outcomes**

All students who complete a program in CAFES should be able to:

- Demonstrate expertise in and the use of technology in their respective discipline.
- Demonstrate effective oral and written communication skills.
- Make choices based on an understanding of personal and professional ethics and respect for diversity of people and ideas.
- Recognize leadership principles and skills.
- Evaluate and solve problems using critical thinking.
- Demonstrate an appreciation for sustainability and global perspectives.

**Student Life**

Students take courses in their major field beginning with their first quarter of enrollment. This early exposure to their major provides them with specific knowledge to supplement that gained in other coursework in basic sciences, mathematics and the liberal arts. Moreover, it allows students to evaluate whether or not the curriculum selected is appropriate to their interests and abilities. Taking courses in the major throughout the academic program fosters personal contact with faculty and other students having common interests but varied backgrounds.

The students’ early involvement in their major field, combined with the faculty’s close contacts with schools, private industry, governmental agencies, and nonprofit organizations provide excellent opportunities for student internships during their junior or senior years. Other opportunities which enhance education, provide financial assistance, and help prepare students for the job market include enterprise projects, scholarships, study abroad, and work-study jobs.

CAFES faculty are experts in their disciplines, and are dedicated to teaching. They are eager to help students learn, are readily available for consultation and are proud of their close relationship with students.

**College Advising**

Academic Advising is provided to all students through the CAFES Advising Center and their major department in the college. This includes: Professional Academic Advisors, Faculty Advisors, and Peer Advisors. Academic Advising is designed to help students reach their educational and career goals; it is a shared task between an advisor and a student.

Students are encouraged to meet with their advisors quarterly to plan their schedule, review curriculum information, discuss career opportunities, and receive information on internships, enterprise projects and cooperative learning. The CAFES Advising Center provides guidance...
on university and college policies and procedures including course transfers, substitutions and other general information.

**Peer Academic Mentoring**

The Multicultural Agriculture Program (MAP) is available to provide academic and personal support to undergraduate students of all cultural backgrounds in the College of Agriculture, Food, and Environmental Sciences with a peer-based structure that cultivates student achievement and a sense of community.

**College Clubs and Organizations**

Student clubs are active in every department. The College's 52 clubs, many of which are affiliated with national professional organizations, provide an excellent forum for student and faculty interactions. Active club members may practice leadership skills, and attend national, state and local professional meetings, as well as participate in a variety of professional and social events.

**Agricultural Lands and Outdoor Laboratories**

Nearly 6,000 acres of on-campus agricultural production, processing and research land and facilities are available for student use at Cal Poly. These facilities provide students with unique opportunities for hands-on experiences which augment classroom instruction.

The campus farm includes a dairy, beef center, horse, sheep, swine and poultry units, horse training and show arenas, an animal nutrition center, meat processing center, veterinary clinic and rodeo facilities. Also available are irrigated and dryland fields for annual crops, orchards and vineyards, an irrigation demonstration field, erosion research facility, large-scale composting operation, hoop houses, arboretum, wholesale and retail nurseries, a wine lab, and greenhouses. Eleven acres of certified organic farmland support our organic farming program.

**Other Labs and Special Facilities**

Special facilities include several microcomputer laboratories, laboratories with modern equipment for soil-plant-water testing, engineering testing and manufacturing shops, complete food processing units for dairy products, meats, fruit and vegetables, and four biotechnology and embryology laboratories.

**Santa Cruz County Properties**

The 3,200 acre Swanton Pacific Ranch in Santa Cruz County was generously donated by Al Smith, alumnus of Cal Poly's former Crop Science Department. This property provides students with an opportunity to live and work on a commercial farm with forestry, watershed management, cattle and organic crop production activities. The lands also support a wide range of research topics for undergraduate and graduate students.

**Enterprise Projects/Experiential Learning**

Cal Poly students have the unique opportunity to gain hands-on experience in business enterprises or through work experience on campus. These experiences serve to strengthen students' academic studies, while at the same time providing the knowledge and skills that lead to a better understanding and appreciation for important production, managerial and marketing challenges employees face in the workplace. Students participating in enterprise projects earn units that are reflected on their Cal Poly transcript. Enterprise projects are available in various departments in the college. In some projects, profits from enterprises will be shared among participating students, with a percentage also going to the department coordinating the activity. If an enterprise loses money, the department conducting the project absorbs the loss. This financial, risk-free opportunity provides students with great learning opportunities.

**Research Programs**

The college sponsors a 10-week Summer Undergraduate Research Program (SURP) to provide students the opportunity to experience undergraduate research projects on topics related to their programs or in which they have interest. Students work closely with faculty research leads and receive a stipend. The program is open to all undergraduate students in the college.

**Courses**

The courses offered in each undergraduate curriculum may be grouped into four areas:

**Major**

The major courses include a required cluster of courses in which the student expects to graduate. These courses constitute the core of specific preparation for the student's major field.

**General Education**

Courses are selected from the physical and life sciences, mathematics, communications, arts and humanities, and social, political, and economic institutions. These courses furnish the student with background and support for their academic program as well as providing cultural background for the students' intelligent participation in a complex world society.

**Support**

The support courses draw from courses in agriculture, life sciences, and closely allied fields which support and supplement the block of courses constituting the student's major.

**Free Electives**

Course selection from electives is designed to provide freedom for students to pursue interests of their choosing in any university department.

**Recommended Preparation**

In addition to pursuing the CSU mandated and Cal Poly recommended entrance requirements, high school and community college students are encouraged to participate in co-curricular activities as part of their preparation for admission to majors in Cal Poly's College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences. These activities could include, but are not limited to, FFA, 4-H, leadership roles in school clubs, meaningful work experience and community organizations.

**Graduate Programs**

Agricultural Sciences Bldg. 11, Room 211

Phone: 805.756.2161

https://cafes.calpoly.edu/contact-graduate-programs/
Admission

File an application for Graduate Admission via https://calstate.edu/apply (https://calstate.edu/apply/) by the deadlines specified at https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants (https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/) or https://grad.calpoly.edu/applicant/prospective-student.html

- Submit Graduate Record Exam (GRE) General Test scores electronically to Institution Code: R4038
- Three Letters of Recommendation

Admission Requirements

For consideration as a graduate student, an applicant will have met the following requirements:

- Completed a four-year college course of study and hold an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an accredited college/university.
- Must have attained a minimum grade point average of 2.75 in the last 90-quarter units attempted.
- An applicant not meeting these academic standards, but who meets the basic university standard of a grade point average of 2.5 in the last 90 quarter units attempted may be considered for admission as a conditionally classified graduate student.

All applicants who do not speak and write English as their primary language are required to complete the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), with a minimum score of 550, and the Test of Written English (TWE) with a minimum score of 4.5. Those opting to take the Computer Based TOEFL must present a score of 213 or above. https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/checklist.html

Each program may list additional requirements for admission to the specific program.

Degree Requirements

- Submit Working Formal Study Plan (WFSP) & Advancement to Candidacy Form for the degree with the CAFES Graduate Coordinator no later than the end of the first quarter in the program.
- All candidates must meet the current Graduation Writing Requirement (https://writingandlearning.calpoly.edu/content/gwr-information-postbaccalaureate-students/) before submission of the WFSP
- Candidates must determine anticipated graduation date and culminating experience before submission of WFSP
- Submit the e-form, Application for Graduation one quarter prior to the quarter that you plan to graduate.
- Submit the Final Formal Study Plan (FFSP) during the first 3 weeks of the quarter in which you plan to graduate.
- Submit either a Master’s Thesis Approval Form or a Master’s Exam Approval Form once you have completed your culminating experience. This must be submitted by the last day of the quarter in which you intend to graduate.

Thesis

A copy of the thesis or project report must be received and reviewed by the Thesis Editor in the Graduate Programs Office. Upon completion of any required corrections, the student submits the electronic thesis/project report to the DigitalCommons@CalPoly, a digital archive for the University. These steps must be completed before the degree is awarded.

Graduate Student Continuous Enrollment Policy

Effective Fall Quarter 2009, graduate students are required to maintain continuous enrollment from the time of first enrollment in a graduate program until completion of the degree. Continuous enrollment is defined as being enrolled during Fall, Winter, and Spring quarters each year. This requirement is not retroactive to terms prior to Fall 2009.

- All graduate students must be enrolled the quarter they graduate.
- A student may be required to enroll in the Summer quarter if Summer is the quarter of degree completion.
- The continuous enrollment requirement for graduate students applies to all graduate programs unless a program exemption has been approved.
- Students who fail to fulfill this continuous enrollment requirement will not be permitted to graduate, even if all degree requirements have been completed, until payment has been made for all quarters of non-enrollment.

Enroll

Students can maintain continuous enrollment by one of the following:

- Enrolling as a regular student
- Obtaining approval for an education or medical leave prior to the quarter when such a leave would begin
- Registering in a special course designated for this purpose, during quarters in which they are not regularly enrolled.

Special Courses

- GS 597 is listed in the University catalog and is taken through Cal Poly Extended Education. GS 597 is a one-unit course offered credit/no credit; credits in GS 597 do not count toward meeting degree requirements
- As of Fall 2018, the GS 597 fee will be $349 per unit. This new fee applies to students who matriculate as graduate students for the first time in Fall 2018 or later.
- Students who are matriculated in a graduate degree program prior to Fall 2018 will be charged $289 per unit.

MS in Agricultural Education

Agricultural Education & Communication
Coordinator: Ann DeLay
Phone: 805.756.2803
Email: adelay@calpoly.edu

The Master of Agricultural Education program provides students with the opportunity to focus their graduate study in agricultural education, with an emphasis on preparing candidates for positions as teachers of agricultural education in public schools. The non-thesis degree has two tracks: (1) to provide practitioners with opportunities for professional development, requiring at least one year of successful high school or community college teaching for completion, (2) to provide agriculture credential candidates an opportunity to simultaneously complete the degree. Working with their advisor and graduate committee, students generally complete project for coursework in the program to enhance their employment settings or assist them to become compliant with statewide standards in agricultural education. All students in the Master
of Agricultural Education degree program are required to pass a written and oral comprehensive examination, scheduled during the final quarter of the program of study.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/agriculturaleducationcommunication/masterofagriculturaleducation/)

MS in Environmental Sciences and Management

Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences
Coordinator: Chris Surfleet
Phone: 805.756.6392
Email: csurfleet@calpoly.edu

The Master of Science degree program in Environmental Sciences and Management (MSES) offers advanced study in a range of environmental science and management disciplines.

The purpose of the Master of Science in Environmental Sciences and Management program is to provide advanced education in management of the environment and natural resources. Advanced study in environmental science, management of the environment, quantitative and qualitative analysis, and communication is the core of the degree. The degree allows an emphasis in environmental policy, forest sciences, hydrology, soil science, and sustainability. Through the emphasis of study, students have flexibility in creating elective coursework to suit their professional goals. The culminating experience of the degree is a professional project or thesis that allows students to explore, seek solutions, or provide research on environmental challenges.

Additional Requirements:

- Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in the final 90 quarter units of their undergraduate degree.
- Completion of 3 quarters or two semesters of any combination of chemistry, biology, ecology, physics, earth science, or atmospheric Science.
- Completes one quarter or one semester of Statistics and Calculus
- An applicant who lacks prerequisite coursework may be admitted as a conditionally classified student and must make up any deficiencies (12 unit limit) before advancement to classified graduate standing.
- Must have at least 3 letters of reference that can attest to the academic capabilities of the applicant.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/naturalresourcesmanagementenvironmentalsciences/msenvironmentalsciencesmanagement/)

MS in Food Science

Food Science and Nutrition
Coordinator: Amanda Lathrop
Phone: 805.756.2660
Email: lathrop@calpoly.edu

General Characteristics

The MS Food Science program is designed to prepare graduates for advancement, specialization, and leadership in food science careers. In addition, graduates will be prepared for further education in doctoral studies in food science and related fields. The MS Food Science program integrates the disciplines of chemistry, microbiology, product development and processing/engineering, to prepare qualified graduates for food-related careers in industry, government and academia.

Additional Requirements:

- Statement of purpose
- Curriculum Vitae
- Three letters of academic and/or professional recommendation

Degree Requirements and Curriculum (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/foodsciencenutrition/msfoodscience/)

MS in Nutrition

Food Science and Nutrition
Coordinator: Scott Reaves
Phone: 805.756.2660
Email: sreaves@calpoly.edu

General Characteristics

The MS Nutrition program is designed to prepare graduates for advancement, specialization, and leadership in nutrition or healthcare careers. In addition, graduates will be prepared for further education in dietetic internships, professional schools, allied health professions, or doctoral studies in a number of academic areas including nutrition, public health, animal science, or other health science-based disciplines.

The interdisciplinary Graduate Group in Nutrition (GGN) allows students to work with faculty from several departments and to choose a research topic from a broad range of themes including human nutrition, animal nutrition, kinesiology, public health, or business.

Students may follow a suggested area of emphasis. Examples may include: Molecular Nutrition, Public Health Nutrition, or Health and Wellness. These would be compatible with the students interests and career goals. Students will complete coursework and a research-based thesis conducted under the supervision of a committee chair who must be a member of the GGN.

Additional Requirements

- Statement of purpose
- Three letters of academic and/or professional recommendation
- Introductory chemistry series (one year), organic chemistry (min one course), biochemistry and an introductory biology course
- FSN 328 Nutrient Metabolism I or FSN 331 Macronutrient Metabolism
- FSN 329 Nutrient Metabolism II or FSN 332 Micronutrient Metabolism
- FSN 333 Nutrient Metabolism Lab

Degree Requirements and Curriculum (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/foodsciencenutrition/msohnutrition/)

MS Agriculture, Specialization in Animal Science

Animal Science
Coordinator: Fernando Campos
Phone: 805.756.7343
Email: lcamposc@calpoly.edu

The program provides students with an interdisciplinary, science-based program, where students develop basic scientific knowledge, apply
that knowledge to a research project, then write and defend a thesis. Under the guidance of the advisor and thesis committee, an individual’s coursework and research project is based upon the student interests and goals in Animal Science.

**Additional Requirements:**

Prospective students are required to:

- Submit a cover letter identifying interests, goals and experience relevant to the MS program, and
- Submit a resume.

**MS Agriculture, Specialization in BioResource and Agricultural Systems**

BioResource & Agricultural Engineering
Coordinator: Greg Schwartz
Phone: 805.756.2378
Email: gschwa01@calpoly.edu

Students have the opportunity to focus their MS program on the application of bioresource and agricultural systems. Graduates will be prepared to enter a career in a variety of areas including production agriculture, consulting, regulatory compliance, equipment sales and technical support, etc.

Topics under the **bioresource** area may include:

- Agricultural and Food Processing Waste Management
- Renewable Energy

Topics under the **agricultural systems** area may include:

- California Production Agriculture and Food Systems
- Precision Agriculture
- Automation and Mechanization in Agriculture

The multidisciplinary nature of these programs will allow students to select electives in departments throughout the university with adviser approval.

**MS Agriculture, Specialization in Crop Science**

Horticulture and Crop Science
Coordinator: Lauren Garner
Phone: 805.756.1237
Email: lgamer@calpoly.edu

For students with undergraduate preparation in plant agriculture and/or plant science. Current research is focused primarily in applied plant physiology, nursery and potted plant production, sustainable landscape development and maintenance, and integrated pest management. Thesis required.

**MS Agriculture, Specialization in Dairy Products Technology**

Animal Science

Coordinator: Vincent Yeung
Phone: 805.756.7343
Email: ckyeung@calpoly.edu

A program for students who wish to use their academic preparation in food science and nutrition, dairy science, microbiology, chemistry, engineering, biochemistry and related fields to address research questions that impact the field of dairy food science and technology. The program requires the demonstration of strong analytical thinking, effective oral and written communication, and project management. Coursework and thesis experience are designed with flexibility to enhance and increase proficiency in scientific methods while enriching students’ overall preparation to enter the workforce. Graduates enter research and development positions with major food companies, leadership positions in dairy food processing and other allied areas, or further graduate study for the Ph.D. degree. Students have the opportunity to work on funded research projects within the Dairy Innovation Institute, and interact with multidisciplinary teams of scientists throughout the world. International students are encouraged to apply.

Additional prerequisites: Prospective students are required to:

- submit a cover letter identifying interests, goals and experience relevant to the MS program, and
- submit a résumé.

**MS Agriculture, Specialization in Environmental Horticulture Science**

Horticulture and Crop Science
Coordinator: Lauren Garner
Phone: 805.756.1237
Email: lgamer@calpoly.edu

For students with undergraduate preparation in horticulture and/or plant science. Current research is focused primarily in applied plant physiology, nursery and potted plant production, sustainable landscape development and maintenance, and integrated pest management. Thesis required.

**MS Agriculture, Specialization in Irrigation**

BioResource & Agricultural Engineering
Coordinator: Daniel Howes
Phone: 805.756.2378
Email: djhowes@calpoly.edu

The program requires the demonstration of strong analytical thinking, effective oral and written communication, and project management.

Additional prerequisites:

- B.S. in a technical field of agriculture or a B.A. with proficiency in basic chemistry, advanced algebra and trigonometry.
- Students must have successfully completed at least one undergraduate class in general irrigation, soil science, and crop science, plus be familiar with computer spreadsheet usage.
- Students may complete prerequisite courses at Cal Poly if necessary.
MS Agriculture, Specialization in Plant Protection Science
Horticulture and Crop Science
Coordinator: David Headrick
Phone: 805.756.1237
Email: dheadric@calpoly.edu

For students with undergraduate preparation in plant agriculture, plant science, biological sciences, and/or ecology. Current research is focused on pest biology, tritrophic interactions, invasive species, integrated pest management, biological control and plant disease management. Projects provide the opportunity to conduct field and/or laboratory experiments with corporate stakeholders for career enhancement. Curriculum and research allows students to develop more diverse or specialized skill sets for post-graduate employment and/or opportunity to obtain required coursework for state licensing. Thesis required.

MS Agriculture, Specialization in Water Engineering
BioResource & Agricultural Engineering
Coordinator: Daniel Howes
Phone: 805.756.2378
Email: djhowes@calpoly.edu

The purpose of this degree is to prepare water engineers who can manage water resources with an interdisciplinary approach for agriculture, industry, and municipalities. The program focuses on water, water distribution, and water resources management. Students may elect to take elective courses to reinforce these areas or examine other areas such as water treatment, urban water planning, hydrology, etc.

Additional prerequisites:
- Students must have successfully completed at least one undergraduate class in general irrigation, soil science, surveying, and organic chemistry

Interdisciplinary Minors
Descriptions of minors listed below are interdisciplinary in nature involving more than one department and/or college. For additional details on minors not listed below click here (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/programsaz/#minors).

Agricultural Communication Minor
Brock Center for Agricultural Communication
Agriculture Bldg. 10, Room 235
Phone: 805.756.2892
Coordinator: Megan Silcott

Completion of this interdisciplinary minor enhances students' ability to be successful in dynamic professions associated with the agricultural industry, including print journalism, broadcast journalism and public relations.

The minor is a cooperative effort between the College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (CAFES) and the College of Liberal Arts (CLA). Students are advised by faculty members assigned to the Brock Center for Agricultural Communication. Student participation in the Cal Poly chapter of the national Agricultural Communicators of Tomorrow (ACT) is encouraged.

Agricultural Leadership Minor
Agricultural Education and Communication
Bldg. 10, Room 2-244
Phone: 805.756.2803
Coordinator: Department Head for Agricultural Education and Communication

This minor provides students with an opportunity to develop as leaders and individuals. The minor is designed for any student to become a more effective communicator, increase teamwork and leadership ability, and increase self-awareness. Courses provide opportunities for students to apply their leadership abilities in a "learn by doing" environment. Core classes provide an overview of leadership theory, followership, communication, teamwork, diversity, inclusion, and practical experiences. Students will enhance their leadership abilities by participating in a practicum/experiential course that will challenge students to apply their leadership skills. Several degree programs at Cal Poly complement this minor by providing courses that will enhance any student's leadership capabilities.

Environmental Studies Minor
Please see the College of Science and Mathematics (p. 573) for more information on this interdisciplinary minor.

Geographic Information Systems for Agriculture Minor
BioResource and Agricultural Engineering
Bldg. 08, Room 101
Phone: 805.756.2378
Coordinators: Samantha Gill and Tom Mastin

An interdisciplinary program sponsored by three departments in CAFES: BioResource and Agricultural Engineering, Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences, and Horticulture and Crop Science. New technologies of geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), and orthophotography (uniform scale aerial photographs) are revolutionizing the management of resources. There are great employment opportunities for those who understand these technologies. Students interested in this minor may come from the following majors: forestry and natural resources, crop science, soil science, landscape architecture, agricultural systems management, bioresource and agricultural engineering, animal science or earth sciences. Students from any major are welcome to take this minor.

Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment Minor
An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the departments of Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences and Ethnic Studies. For more information, see the Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences (p. 159) section.
Land Rehabilitation and Restoration Ecology Minor
Natural Resources Management & Environmental Resources Department
Bldg. 180, Room 516
Phone: 805.756.2971
Coordinator: Bwalya Malama

Students completing the minor gain skills in recognizing, assessing, and treating disturbed lands for numerous purposes, including erosion and sediment control, water quality improvement, habitat restoration, and aesthetic enhancement. They develop proficiency in plant identification and selection, soil properties and processes, and ecological principles, and also learn to set criteria and judge the feasibility, prudence, efficiency, and effectiveness of rehabilitation efforts.

Each student is required to complete a hands-on rehabilitation or restoration field project that provides practical experience in recognizing, assessing, and treating a landscape disturbance. Before beginning the treatment phase, the student must prepare a written plan that includes a problem assessment, treatment design, anticipated outcome, and budget. This plan must be approved by the faculty advisor and the minor coordinator before land treatment begins. Project may be carried out individually or in small groups. Contact the minor coordinator for more details.

Rangeland Resources Minor
Animal Science
Bldg. 10, Room 141
Phone: 805.756.2419
Coordinator: Marc R. Horney

This interdisciplinary minor prepares students for careers in the science and management of semi-arid grasslands, shrublands, and savannas. This is an entry point into a wide range of careers in extensive agriculture (range and pasture-based livestock production), and environmental conservation - including wildlife and natural resource management.

Students will learn purposes for and methods of assessing the health and productivity of rangeland ecosystems, and how to manage the herbivorous animals that depend on them. Coursework in the minor will give students an understanding of the interactions of plants, animals, water, soil and landscape features in these ecosystems. This minor will help prepare students for careers with land and wildlife management agencies at the state and federal level, and conservation organizations, as scientists, resource specialists, and managers. It can also strengthen a graduate's opportunities in the private sector as agricultural or environmental consultants, ecologists, wildlife biologists, wildland managers, ranch managers, and other natural resource management specialists. Completion of this minor meets the basic educational requirements for California Certified Rangeland Manager (CRM) licensing program (http://casrm.rangelands.org/HTML/certified.html).

Sustainable Agriculture Minor
Horticulture and Crop Science
Bldg. 11, Room 238
Phone: 805.756.2870
Coordinator: Ashraf Tubeileh

Students approach modern agricultural problems from a holistic perspective, emphasizing agricultural planning integrated with ecological principles. Through experience in sustainable agricultural practices, students learn about a farm/ranch in the context of an agro-ecosystem: a system whose processes and relationships can be manipulated to allow production with fewer adverse environmental impacts and external inputs. Students develop knowledge and skills involving holistic management, crop production, and adaptive decision-making in a hands-on environment. The minor is available to all Cal Poly students.

Water Science Minor
BioResource and Agricultural Engineering
Bldg. 08, Room 101
Phone: 805.756.2378
Irrigation Emphasis Coordinator: Franklin Gaudi

This is an entry point into a wide range of career opportunities in extensive agriculture (range and pasture-based livestock production), and environmental conservation - including wildlife and natural resource management. It can also strengthen a graduate's opportunities in the private sector as agricultural or environmental consultants, ecologists, wildlife biologists, wildland managers, ranch managers, and other natural resource management specialists. Completion of this minor meets the basic educational requirements for California Certified Rangeland Manager (CRM) licensing program (http://casrm.rangelands.org/HTML/certified.html).

AG Courses
AG 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of rodeo coach/instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit can only be used to satisfy free electives. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AG 210. Agricultural Leadership Experience. 1 unit
Participation in activities that promote personal growth and leadership development, including team work, cooperation, communication, problem solving, time management, and organization. Support CAFES in recruitment, public awareness, educational programs, campus tours, fundraising, and youth career development events. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 2 units. 1 activity.

AG 212. Leadership Practice: Poly Royal Rodeo. 3 units
Application of the management and operations of the Poly Royal Rodeo event taking place during Open House at Cal Poly. Principles and procedures in planning, organizing, financing, promoting, and managing a major collegiate rodeo and the rodeo industry are discussed. 1 lecture, 2 activities.
AG 243. Theory and Practice of Rodeo. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of rodeo coach/instructor.

Beginning through advanced skills in the event areas of college rodeo. Areas include saddle bronc, bareback, and bull riding; calf, team, and breakaway roping; steer wrestling, goat tying, and barrel racing. Minimum of 10 hours of laboratory per week. Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading. Enrollment limited to those qualified to compete in intercollegiate rodeo.

AG 254. Introduction to Agricultural Leadership. 2 units
Orientation to leadership development in agriculture and related settings. Principles and techniques for developing leadership skills, including exploration of personal characteristics, technical skills, interpersonal influence, commitment, goals, and power necessary for effective leaders. Issues facing leaders in agriculture. 2 lectures.

AG 315. Principles of Organic Crop Production. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Origins, application, regulation and technology of organic crop production. Theoretical and practical issues surrounding organic crop production from a cross-disciplinary perspective. Topics include the history of the organic movement; current regulation and certification; and field management practices and technologies. Features industry guest lecturers. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as AEPS/AG 315. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Scientific investigation of the natural features of the Cal Poly landscape and their transformations by land management technology. Analysis of the environmental, economic, social, and political effects of agriculture, resource extraction, and construction technology on that landscape. Emphasis on the educational, land-use, and long-term planning of technology presented by this case study. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AG/ISLA/UNIV 330. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

AG 339. Internship in Agriculture. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

Selected students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Credit/No Credit grading.

AG 350. The Global Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary investigation of how human activities impact the Earth's environment on a global scale. Examination of population, resource use, climate change, and biodiversity from scientific/technical and social/economic/historical/political perspectives. Use of remote sensing maps. Sustainable solutions. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

AG 360. Holistic Management. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Application of holistic management, a goal-oriented, value-driven framework for making decisions that are ecologically, economically, and socially sound. Impact of technology and other tools on ecosystem processes. Holistic approach to management, especially of land-based resources, aimed toward greater biodiversity and sustainability. Not open to students with credit in AG 450. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as AG/ASC 360. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

AG 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of rodeo coach/instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AG 410. Advanced Agricultural Leadership Experience. 1 unit
Prerequisite: AG 210.

Activities that promote personal growth and development from a leadership perspective. Special attention on recruiting, organizing, and engaging volunteers. Teambuilding, cooperation, communication, problem solving, time management, and organization skills are emphasized. Guiding students in serving others in major student activities. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 2 units. 1 activity.

AG 412. Advanced Leadership Practice: Poly Royal Rodeo. 3 units
Prerequisite: AG 212.

Management and oversight of AG 212 and Poly Royal Rodeo. Emphasis on becoming proficient in working as leaders and as a team with a focus on problem-solving. Annual evaluation of events and planning for the following year's event while successfully mentoring new students. 1 lecture, 2 activities.
AG 413. Committee Management: Poly Royal Rodeo. 2 units
Prerequisite: AG 412.
Continued management of the Poly Royal Rodeo during Open House. Oversight of volunteers and committee members as well as interacting with attendees of the event. Emphasis on leadership and problem solving while working toward building a new management team. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

AG 450. Applied Holistic Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: One GE Area B2 course and junior standing.
Application of holistic management, a goal-oriented, value-driven framework for making decisions that are ecologically, economically, and socially sound. Impact of technology and other tools on ecosystem processes. Holistic approach to management, especially of land-based resources, aimed toward greater biodiversity and sustainability. Not open to students with credit in AG/ASCI 360. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AG 452. Issues Affecting California Agriculture. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Interactive seminars with speakers from government and industry covering policy and regulations affecting California agriculture. Students develop an understanding of agricultural policy and work in teams to develop a public presentation and position paper on a significant issue. Field trip to Sacramento required. 4 seminars.

AG 454. Agricultural Leadership Capstone. 2 units
Prerequisite: AGED 404 and senior standing.
Culminating leadership experience. Appraise strengths and areas of personal growth, analyze effective strategies in leading others, examine collegiate experiences, and construct a leadership philosophy integrating the research-based leadership theory, skills and traits explored. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

AG 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AG 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AG 500. Individual Study. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate advisor and supervising faculty member.
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the college faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units.

AG 539. Graduate Internship in Agriculture. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.
Application of theory to the solution of problems of agricultural production or related businesses in the field. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty advisor before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units.

AG 581. Graduate Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Advanced topics in agriculture and natural resources. Group study of current research and industry trends. Invited speakers covering a variety of topics. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 hour seminar.

AG 585. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AG 595. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AG 598. Reading and Conference. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and instructor consent.
Systematic development of an agricultural thesis research project including literature searches, reports and experimental design. Repeatable for up to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AG 599. Thesis. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Systematic research of a significant problem. Thesis will include problem identification, significance, methods, data analysis, and conclusion. Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units.

**Agribusiness**
Agriculture Bldg. (10), Room 210
Phone: 805.756.5000; Fax: 805.756.5040
https://agb.calpoly.edu
Department Chair: Marianne McGarry Wolf
## Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Business</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agribusiness</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Business prepares students for exciting and satisfying careers in the dynamic global food and fiber supply chain. The program provides a course of study that develops the requisite critical thinking, problems solving and business skills that are required to have a successful career in firms and organizations that span and support industries and organizations across the entire food and fiber supply chain.

Career opportunities for Cal Poly Agribusiness graduates range from food and fiber production, logistics and transportation, marketing and finance to agricultural support organizations and government agencies, providing a wide range of choices for any graduate.

## Undergraduate Programs

### BS Agricultural Business

The Agricultural Business curriculum has been developed to allow for a flexible course of study. Students can choose to emphasize their upper-division coursework on a specific industry area such as Food Retail Management, Finance and Appraisal, Supply Chain Management, and Sales and Marketing or generalize their studies, all while being provided with an industry recognized, business-ready set of skills. Students are encouraged to get involved with academic clubs and teams, which provide additional opportunities for the Learn-by-Doing leadership experience. In addition, the Agribusiness Department internship program is one of the largest at Cal Poly and is well-respected by industry, with many students transitioning internships into careers post graduation.

### Agribusiness Minor

In today’s ever more complex, technology-driven world, it is necessary for any graduate in agriculture to have some exposure to marketing, personnel management, financial management, budgeting, and economics if they are to succeed. The minor is designed to give students in the College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences this opportunity. Interested students must apply for acceptance into the minor through the Agribusiness Department.

## AGB Courses

### AGB 101. Introduction to Agribusiness. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB major and freshman standing.

Orientation to the agribusiness sector of agriculture. An overview of the breadth, size, scope and management aspects of the agricultural business complex. Agribusiness students are required to complete this within the first year of the major. 4 lectures.

### AGB 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit can only be used to satisfy free electives. Credit/No Credit grading only.

### AGB 202. Introduction to Sales. 4 units
Development of professional business-to-business selling principles within the supply chain, including an introduction to understanding the sales process from different buying and selling perspectives, communication techniques, and basic sales competency. 4 lectures.

### AGB 212. Agricultural Economics. 4 units
Theoretical development of factors affecting demand and supply for food and fiber and for agricultural inputs. Methods of selecting optimal levels of agricultural production and consumption variables. Evaluation of market structure and price formulation for agricultural products and resources. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures.

### AGB 214. Agribusiness Financial Accounting. 4 units
Principles of financial accounting for the agriculture and food industry. Introduction of basic concepts and standards underlying financial accounting systems. Emphasizes the construction of the financial accounting statements and the impact of business transactions on information presented to interested stakeholders. Not open to students with credit in BUS 214. Course may be offered in classroom-based or hybrid format. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

### AGB 260. Agribusiness Data Literacy. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 214 and AGB 260.

Using data and analysis in making decisions related to agribusiness. Developing basic and intermediate spreadsheet skills necessary to organize, analyze, and summarize information. Development of data management and analysis as tools to assist in agribusiness problem-solving. 4 lectures.

### AGB 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

### AGB 301. Food and Fiber Marketing. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 212 or ECON 221.

Food and fiber marketing, examining commodity, industrial, and consumer product marketing from a managerial viewpoint. A global perspective in understanding consumer needs and developing the knowledge of economic, political, social and environmental factors that affect food and fiber marketing systems. 4 lectures.

### AGB 304. Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Agriculture. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 212, ECON 201, or ECON 221.

Innovation and entrepreneurship with application to the Food and Agriculture sector. Identification of opportunities, value proposition, Business Model Canvas (BMC), product market fit and market sizing, minimum viable product, and identification of target market consumers. Field trip required. 4 lectures.

### AGB 308. Introduction to Agribusiness Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 214 and AGB 260.

Concepts and analytical methods related to agricultural finance. Focus on applied spreadsheet analysis of financial statements, time value of money, risk and return, portfolio theory, and capital budgeting within the context of financial institutions specific to agriculture. Not open to students with credit in AGB 310. 4 lectures.
AGB 309. Advanced Sales Techniques. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 202.

Expansion of basic sales principles and skills, focusing on prospecting, sales styles, pipelining, forecasting, and product planning. 4 lectures.

AGB 310. Agribusiness Credit and Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 214 or BUS 212 or BUS 214.

Financing California’s agricultural industry. Sources of credit and types of loans used by agribusinesses. Costs of credit. Financial analysis of agricultural borrowers. Future and present value techniques used in evaluating agricultural investments. Agricultural financial management. Financial capital markets and leasing. Not open to Agricultural Business majors. Not open to students with credit in AGB 308. 4 lectures.

AGB 311. Intermediate Agribusiness Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 260 and AGB 310; or AGB 308.

Financial tools applied to the agribusiness industry, focusing on unique risks in agriculture. Risk and return in the production and processing sectors, working capital management, cash flows and financial statement forecasting for agribusiness firms, using spreadsheet analysis. 4 lectures.

AGB 312. Agricultural Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 212 and ECON 222.

Agricultural policy objectives and formulation, resource allocation and production adjustments. Survey of State and Federal agricultural policies as they influence the planning and practices of agribusiness. 4 lectures.

AGB 313. Agriculture Economic Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 212 and MATH 221.

Advanced agricultural microeconomics with emphasis on mathematical problem solving; production and cost functions, single and multiple input allocation, agricultural output combinations, agricultural market structures, and economies of size. 4 lectures.

AGB 314. Fair and Fair Facility Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Upper division standing.

Fundamentals of the year round operation of a fair facility to include rental opportunities, master planning, and maintenance. Principles and procedures in planning, organizing, operating, and evaluating a fair. One day field trip required. 4 lectures.

AGB 318. Global Agricultural Marketing and Trade. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 301.

Analysis of international marketing opportunities for agricultural products. Strategies for enhancing the performance of U.S. agricultural exports/imports. Impact of government trade policies and regulations, distribution systems, and the changing consumer. 4 lectures.

AGB 322. Principles of Agribusiness Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 212 and AGB 214.

Organization and operation of agribusinesses. Identification of factors affecting profitability. Evaluation of the business for increased efficiency and profit. Application of budgeting to representative firms and independent analysis of an agribusiness. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

AGB 323. Decision Making with Agribusiness Accounting Information. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 214.

Decision making using agribusiness accounting information. Focus on setting and monitoring objectives, analysis, forecasting and budgeting, business ethics, and decision making. Topics covered within the food supply chain. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

AGB 326. Rural Property Appraisal. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 308 or AGB 310.

Methods of rural appraisal, including farms, ranches and other rural properties, use of county records, appraisal practice on different types of rural properties, discussions with professional appraisers. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

AGB 327. Agribusiness Data Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 251 and AGB 260.

Methods in agricultural business data analysis, including multiple regression analysis, analysis of variance, and time series analysis. Applications include agricultural price forecasting and estimation of the determinants of food and fiber demand. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

AGB 328. Decision Tools for Agribusiness. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 251 and AGB 260.

Development of agribusiness modeling techniques that are applied to solving a diverse and unique set of resource allocation issues encountered throughout the agricultural and food retail sectors. Techniques include linear programming, decision analysis, and computer simulations. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

AGB 335. Agricultural Lending. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 308 or AGB 310; and AGB 323.

Structure and performance of the agricultural lending industry. Advanced agricultural loan analysis and risk assessment. Agricultural loan documentation, securitization of farm loans, and farm bankruptcy. Exploration of interest rate impacts on agricultural lending. 4 lectures. Formerly AGB 410.

AGB 339. Internship in Agribusiness. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

Selected students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related agribusiness. Time will be spent applying and developing agribusiness functional and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AGB 369. Agricultural Personnel Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 212 or ECON 201 or ECON 221; and junior standing.

Standard topics of California agricultural personnel management: recruitment; appraisal and performance evaluation; compensation; training and development; discipline; safety and health; labor relations; and immigration policy. Systemic approach to aspects of managing human capital, and how to implement human resource policies. Not open to students with credit in AGB 401. 4 lectures.
AGB 370. World Food Economy. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 312 and AGB 313.

International agricultural production, economics, and distribution. Comparative and competitive advantage in world agriculture. Food security issues and regional analysis of agriculture policies. The future of agriculture from a global perspective. 4 lectures.

AGB 400. Special Problems. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head or instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

AGB 404. Food Retail Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 301.

Uses and techniques in management of perishable and non-perishable food commodities at the retail level. Issues in traditional versus new models of retail with emphasis on the marketing mix. Introduction to vendor, category and shelf management. 4 lectures.

AGB 405. Agribusiness Marketing Research Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 301 and AGB 327.

Agricultural marketing research data collection and analysis. Emphasis on food sector market segmentation, product positioning, new product testing, sales forecasting, and marketing plan development through secondary and primary data sources. Experimental research design and implementation. 4 lectures.

AGB 406. Agribusiness Marketing Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 301; and AGB 327 or AGB 328.

Development of agribusiness marketing plans in self-managed teams. Emphasis on developing presentation skills. Integration of marketing mix, particularly promotional elements in developing agribusiness marketing strategy emphasized. 4 lectures.

AGB 411. Agribusiness Risk Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 301; AGB 308; and AGB 327 or AGB 328.

Risk management strategies and tools applied to the agribusiness industry, focusing on risks in agriculture. Forward contracting, futures and options, swaps, crop insurance, trading and hedging strategies, and their applications to agribusiness problems. 4 lectures.

AGB 412. Advanced Agricultural Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 312.

Agricultural resource allocation issues with emphasis on policies that impact the production of food and fiber and inputs used in their production. Special topics in agricultural resource allocation stressing issues and policies emphasizing economic externalities. 4 lectures.

AGB 422. Transportation and Logistics in Global Agribusiness. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 328.

Scope and elements of the agribusiness logistics system including supply and distribution channels, transportation, inventory, warehousing, packaging, and order processing. 4 lectures.

AGB 425. Agribusiness Supply Chain Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 323; and AGB 327 or AGB 328.

Focus on the development and application of decision models in food supply chains with emphasis on demand forecasting, aggregate planning, inventory management (cycle and food safety), supply network design, transportation, coordination and sourcing. 4 lectures.

AGB 427. Advanced Agribusiness Data Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 327 or AGB 328 or graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Advanced topics in agricultural business data analysis. Topics include advanced agricultural price analysis, advanced linear programming in agribusiness, and advanced agricultural business operations analysis. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 4 lectures.

AGB 440. Field Studies in Agribusiness. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Visitation to selected agribusinesses. Organization, operation, services and problems considered. Can only be taken once for credit in the major.

AGB 445. Produce Marketing. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing and AGB 301.

Directed group study of fresh fruit and vegetable sales and marketing. Analysis of marketing from the perspective of the Grower Shipper, Specialty Produce Marketer, Terminal Market Wholesaler, Food Broker, Food Service Supplier, Retailer and International Marketing. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 2 seminars.

AGB 450. Agribusiness Strategy Formulation. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 323; and AGB 327 or AGB 328.

Development of strategy for agribusinesses where an uncontrollable environment makes output and results highly unpredictable; emphasis on the total enterprise. Case analysis. 4 lectures.

AGB 452. Agricultural Market Structure and Strategy. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 313.

Development of skills for quantity and price determination in a noncompetitive setting. Emphasis on examining the agribusiness industry structures that exist and their effects on decision-making. The use of game theory demonstrated as a strategy formulation tool. 4 lectures.

AGB 455. Advanced Fair Management Seminar. 2 units
Prerequisite: AGB 314.

Advanced studies in fair management with emphasis on budgets, contracts, entertainment, carnivals, exhibit programs, crowd control, master planning maintenance. 2 seminars.

AGB 460. Senior Project - Research I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or senior standing; AGB major; AGB 301; AGB 308 or AGB 310; AGB 312; AGB 313; AGB 323; and AGB 327 or AGB 328.

Empirical application of the scientific method as it relates to the design and development of Senior Project. Research plan is developed. First quarter of individual Senior Project.
AGB 461. Senior Project - Research II. 2 units
Prerequisite: AGB 460.
Completion of a project under faculty supervision. Research topics or projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in the agricultural, food and fiber industries. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 60 hours total time.

AGB 462. Senior Project - Applied Agribusiness Problems. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing; Agricultural Business major; AGB 301; AGB 308 or AGB 310; AGB 312; AGB 313; AGB 323; and AGB 327 or AGB 328.
Selection and analysis of agribusiness problems and opportunities in directed group-based projects. Exploration of problems which agribusiness graduate students may encounter in marketing, finance, management and production in the food and fiber industry. Formal report and presentation required. 4 lectures.

AGB 463. Senior Project - Agribusiness Consulting. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing; Agricultural Business major; AGB 301; AGB 308 or AGB 310; AGB 312; AGB 313; AGB 323; and AGB 327 or AGB 328.
Client-centered course where self-managed teams develop solutions to agribusiness problems. Exploration of problems typical to those which agribusiness graduates may encounter in marketing, finance, management and production in the food and fiber industry. Formal report and presentation to client required. 4 lectures.

AGB 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

Agribusiness Minor

Note: One course in the minor may be graded credit/no credit.

Required Courses
AGB 212 Agricultural Economics 4
AGB 214 Agribusiness Financial Accounting 4
AGB 212 or BUS 212 Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors 4
AGB 301 Food and Fiber Marketing 4
AGB 308 Introduction to Agribusiness Finance 4
AGB 308 or AGB 310 Agribusiness Credit and Finance 4
AGB 369 Agricultural Personnel Management 4

Approved Electives 1
Select from the following: 8
Any AGB course except AGB 101 (at least 2 units must be at the 300-400 level)

Total units 28
1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

BS Agricultural Business

Program Learning Objectives
1. Exhibit critical thinking and complex problem-solving skills leading to lifelong learning.
2. Demonstrate strong interpersonal and teamwork skills, as well as the ability to work independently.
3. Develop technical competency while learning to think in a broader global context.
4. Act with professionalism, high ethical standards, and respect for diversity and sustainability.
5. Possess oral and written communication skills that are effective with diverse audiences (employers, employees, industry, and government).
6. Industry-ready with skills and knowledge that employers value.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: Up to 4 units of credit/no credit grading may be selected for Major or Support courses.

MAJOR COURSES
AGB 101 Introduction to Agribusiness 4
AGB 202 Introduction to Sales 4
AGB 212 Agricultural Economics 4
AGB 214 Agribusiness Financial Accounting 4
AGB 260 Agribusiness Data Literacy 4
AGB 301 Food and Fiber Marketing 4
AGB 308 Introduction to Agribusiness Finance 4
AGB 312 Agricultural Policy 4
AGB 313 Agriculture Economic Analysis 4
AGB 323 Decision Making with Agribusiness Accounting Information 4
AGB 327 Agribusiness Data Analysis 4
AGB 328 Decision Tools for Agribusiness 4
AGB 369 Agricultural Personnel Management 4
AGB 460 Senior Project - Research I & AGB 461 and Senior Project - Research II or AGB 462 or AGB 463 Senior Project - Agribusiness Consulting

Agribusiness General Electives
Select one 4 unit AGB course at the 400 level 4
Select AGB courses at the 300, 400, or 500 levels 1 12

SUPPORT COURSES
BUS 207 Legal Responsibilities of Business 4
CHEM 110 World of Chemistry (B1 & B3) 2 4
ECON 222 Macroeconomics (D2) 2 4
MATH 221 Calculus for Business and Economics (B4) 2, 3 4
STAT 251 Statistical Inference for Management I (GE Electives) 2 4

Agricultural Science and Technology Electives 4
Select from the following: 12
AEPS 120 Principles of Horticulture and Crop Science
AEPS 132 Pomology I
AEPS 150 Forage Crops
AEPS 190 California Vegetable Production
AEPS 230 Environmental Horticulture
AEPS 421 Postharvest Technology of Horticltural Crops
ASCI 112 Principles of Animal Science
ASCI 211 Meat Science
ASCI 225 Introduction to Poultry Management
ASCI 229 Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals
ASCI 321 Zoonoses and Veterinary Public Health Concerns
BRAE 340 Irrigation Water Management
BRAE 438 Drip/Micro Irrigation
DSCI 230 General Dairy Husbandry
DSCI 231 General Dairy Manufacturing
FSN 210 Nutrition
FSN 230 Elements of Food Processing
FSN 250 Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture
FSN 275 Elements of Food Safety
FSN 341 Fermented Foods
SS 120 Introductory Soil Science
SS 130 Soils in Environmental and Agricultural Systems
SS 221 Soil Health and Plant Nutrition
SS 321 Soil Morphology
SS 440 Forest and Range Soils

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 56

FREE ELECTIVES 4
Free Electives 20
Total units 180

1 500-level courses used for a baccalaureate degree may not be applied toward a master's degree or credential program. Consultation with advisor is recommended.
2 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
3 Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level; or MATH 117; or MATH 118.
4 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
A1 Oral Communication 4
A2 Written Communication 4
A3 Critical Thinking 4

Area B Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
B1 Physical Science (4 units in Support) 1
B2 Life Science 4
B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) 1 0

Upper-Division B 4

Area C Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4
Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 4

Upper-Division C 4

Area D Social Sciences
D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4
D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) 1 4

Upper-Division D 4

Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.
GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) 1 4
Total units 56

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
Agricultural Education & Communication

Agriculture Bldg. (10), Room 244
Phone: 805.756.2803
https://aged.calpoly.edu

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Communication</td>
<td>BS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Education</td>
<td>Master of, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Science</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Cal Poly Agricultural Education and Communication Department’s contribution to the agriculture industry is unparalleled in preparing passionate leaders to advance agricultural education and communication.

Graduates are prepared to effectively organize, communicate, and lead. Whether teaching the students of California about the application of science and management in the food fiber and natural resource systems — or sharing the compelling story and science of agriculture — our graduates help shape the public opinion of the multibillion dollar agricultural industry.

Students studying agricultural science are exposed to a wide variety of coursework in the various disciplines featured in the College of Agriculture, Food, and Environmental Sciences. The degree provides the flexibility to explore careers leading to teaching, animal and plant production, the food and fiber service industry, and various management and leadership positions in agriculture. Graduates leave Cal Poly with the technical and professional skills needed to lead in a variety of occupations and with a comprehensive understanding of how the various sectors contribute to overall industry success.

In addition to the department’s long history of leadership and service to the state’s agricultural education profession, it also boasts California’s only agricultural communication major, widely considered one of the country’s premier undergraduate programs. Through a partnership with the university’s Brock Center for Agricultural Communication, plus unique Learn by Doing opportunities, students gain the necessary knowledge to be effective communicators who are fully equipped to promote agriculture and serve the needs of the industry.

Undergraduate Programs

BS Agricultural Communication

The BS Agricultural Communication program prepares students to become professional communicators in the agriculture industry and related fields. Graduates of the program are effective oral and written communicators with an applied knowledge of emerging new media. All students within the major take a common series of courses. The Brock Center for Agricultural Communication provides students the opportunity for industry linkages and professional preparation in this rapidly growing career area.

BS Agricultural Science

The BS Agricultural Science program is a flexible program in agriculture, allowing students multiple options and opportunities to select courses according to their areas of interest.

The major was developed to provide students with direction as they consider career options in the agricultural industry. Students complete coursework deemed broad and general to ensure a systems perspective in agriculture. Foundation courses are meant to help students identify an area of emphasis.

The six emphasis areas are:

- Agricultural Engineering Technology
- Agribusiness
- Animal Science
- Crop and Soil Science
- Forestry and Natural Resources
- Ornamental Horticulture

Many of the emphasis areas have courses embedded within them that lead to the completion of a minor. Students should consult with their academic advisor when considering a minor or minors.

Teaching Credential

Students can declare their candidacy for teaching while pursuing the undergraduate degree. The minor in Agricultural Education should be declared early during the student’s academic career to ensure requirements for obtaining certification to teach are met. Early field experiences are a part of the minor and are required for entrance into the credential program.

Teacher candidates are required to enroll in post-baccalaureate work to obtain the Single Subject in Agriculture and Agricultural Specialist credentials. Candidates must complete a minimum of 45 units of post-baccalaureate coursework. The Single Subject Content Advisor in Agricultural Education can provide more information. It is to the advantage of the post-baccalaureate teaching candidates to be simultaneously enrolled in the Master of Agricultural Education degree program.

Agricultural Education Minor

The Agricultural Education minor addresses subject matter competency requirements for the Single Subject-Agriculture and the Agriculture Specialist teaching credentials. Students must obtain prior program approval from the Single Subject Content Advisor for Agriculture Education in selecting approved electives courses. This is based on the student’s prior agricultural background and the completion of major-specific courses. Students are encouraged to express interest in this minor early in the academic program in order to get proper advisement relative to all requirements for teaching in the public schools.

Additional Minors

Agricultural Communication Minor

In association with the Brock Center for Agricultural Communication, selected interdisciplinary courses in Journalism, Graphic Communications, English, Communication Studies and Agriculture make up the Agricultural Communication minor. Career preparation includes a breadth and depth in agriculture along with a foundation in journalism,
and an industry internship. For more information about the minor, see College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 65).

**Agricultural Leadership Minor**
For more information about the minor, see College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 65).

**Graduate Program**
**Master of Agricultural Education**
The Master of Agricultural Education program provides student with the opportunity to focus their graduate study in agricultural education, with an emphasis on preparing candidates for positions as teachers of agricultural education in public schools. The non-thesis degree has two tracks: (1) to provide practitioners with opportunities for professional development, requiring at least one year of successful high school or community college teaching for completion, (2) to provide agriculture credential candidates an opportunity to simultaneously complete the degree. Working with their advisor and graduate committee, students generally complete project for coursework in the program to enhance their employment settings or assist them to become compliant with statewide standards in agricultural education. All students in the Master of Agricultural Education degree program are required to pass a written and oral comprehensive examination, scheduled during the final quarter of the program of study.

**AGC Courses**

**AGC 102. Orientation to Agricultural Communication. 2 units**
Orientation to the communication sector of agriculture. Overview of professional opportunities and skills needed for success in agricultural communications. Preparation of press releases and short articles, and development of a planned program of study. 2 lectures.

**AGC 200. Special Problems in Agricultural Communication. 1-4 units**
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems in Agricultural Communication/Agricultural Education. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**AGC 207. Software Applications for Agricultural Publications. 2 units**
Emphasis on software applications in agricultural communications, including basic Adobe Creative Suite techniques of InDesign and Lightroom, MS Word and Excel. Best practices in electronic delivery and print. Adobe Premiere video, blog template usage and cloud collaboration for professional agricultural communications. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

**AGC 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units**
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

**AGC 301. New Media Communication Strategies in Agriculture. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Junior standing. Recommended: JOUR 203, JOUR 205.

Exploration and implementation of emerging new media communication strategies and technologies to convey information on important issues in agriculture to a global audience. Focus on food and farming dialogues currently populating conversations about production agriculture. Adaptation of different writing styles based on requirements of the various new media channels. Analysis of metrics to measure level of engagement with desired audience. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**AGC 339. Internship in Agricultural Communications. 1-12 units**
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

Selected Agricultural Communication students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

**AGC 400. Advanced Special Problems in Agricultural Communication. 1-4 units**
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems in Agricultural Communication/Agricultural Education. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**AGC 407. Agricultural Publications. 4 units**
Prerequisite: JOUR 205 and AGC 207.

Integration of writing, editing, and layout skills in producing agricultural publications. Emphasis on using computer applications in designing publications. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

**AGC 426. Presentation Methods in Agricultural Communication. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and junior standing.

Development, delivery and evaluation of effective means of communication by use of a variety of presentation methods and the use of technology for effective communication. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

**AGC 452. Current Trends and Issues in Agricultural Communication. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Presentations by experts from government, industry, and professional organizations. Focus on trends and issues that impact agriculture, in particular agricultural communication. Exploration of solutions to problems facing agricultural communication. Field trip required. 4 seminars.

**AGC 461. Senior Project I. 1 unit**
Prerequisite: AGED 460.

Empirical application of the scientific method as it relates to the selection of a project. Projects typical of problems that graduates must solve in their field of employment. 1 seminar.
AGC 462. Senior Project II. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: AGC 461.

Completion of a project begun in AGC 461. Projects typical of problems that graduates must solve in their field of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. 1 seminar.

AGC 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

AGC 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

AGC 500. Individual Study In Agricultural Communication. 1-3 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate advisor and supervising faculty member.

Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Agricultural Education and Communication faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units.

AGC 539. Graduate Internship in Agricultural Communication. 1-9 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

Application of theory to the solution of problems of agricultural production or related business in the field of Agricultural Communication. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty advisor before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units.

AGC 550. Individual Study In Agricultural Communication. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

AGC 570. Selected Topics in Agricultural Communication. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

AGC 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory in Agricultural Communication. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

AGC 580. Special Problems in Agricultural Communication. 1-3 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate advisor and supervising faculty member.

Individual study of modern issues and problems conducted through research, planning and development. Field problems and in-service study in agricultural industry encouraged. Final written report required. Total credit limited to 9 units with not more than 3 units in any one quarter.

AGED Courses

AGED 102. Introduction to Agricultural Education. 2 units  
Overview of agricultural education career pathways including goals and purposes. Kinds of classes and types of programs. Qualifications essential to success in teaching agriculture. Planned program of studies to meet requirement for teaching agricultural science and related disciplines. 2 lectures.

AGED 200. Special Problems in Agricultural Education. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems in Agricultural Communication/Agricultural Education. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

AGED 220. Agricultural Youth Conferences. 2 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Problems encountered and practices applied during the conduct of the annual FFA State Convention. Methods, procedures and materials adapted for use by the student in developing the committee system to produce conferences, conventions and workshops of all kinds and sizes. Total credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 activities.

AGED 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

AGED 303. Agricultural Youth Leadership Development. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Historical, philosophical and social foundations of agricultural education as it relates to the development of youth leadership skills through classroom/laboratory instruction, project-based learning, and involvement in student organizations. Application of integral components in developing a total program of agricultural education. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

AGED 339. Internship in Agricultural Education. 1-12 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

Selected Agricultural Education students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AGED 350. Early Field Experience in Agriculture Education. 2 units  
Prerequisite: AGED 303; and junior standing.

Observation of the practices and techniques utilized by agriculture teachers in conducting organized instruction in high school classrooms, shops, school farms, and laboratories. Discussion of activities and programs unique to teaching agriculture in California secondary schools. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. 2 seminars.
AGED 400. Advanced Special Problems in Agricultural Education. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems in Agricultural Communication/Agricultural Education. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

AGED 404. Agricultural Leadership. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs); and junior standing.

Emphasis upon equipping current and prospective leaders in agriculture with the background and skills to achieve their potential. Class members will assess their status as leaders and identify means to improve their effectiveness. Focus on the theoretical underpinnings of human motivation, personal leadership, and organizational development. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

AGED 410. Computer Applications in Agricultural Education. 2 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing. Recommended: AGED 303.

Advanced use of computer technology to address professional demands in a variety of agricultural education situations. Practical application of computer applications as tools for presentations, informational aids, instruction, assessment, and other common uses. Provide support to industry pre-professionals and pre-service teachers. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 2 activities.

AGED 412. Advanced Agricultural Leadership Development Practicum. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

Leadership team facilitates a campus event under the direction of the Agricultural Education and Communication Department. Team identifies goals, recruits students, organizes committees, addresses tasks, and conducts the event. Practical application of problem solving, critical thinking, communication and collaboration skills. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 seminars.

AGED 424. Organizing and Teaching Agriculture. 3 units
Prerequisite: AGED 438 and consent of instructor.

Determining course objectives, content, and calendar for use by the teacher in classroom, shop and field instruction while assigned to community schools. Concurrent with student teaching. 3 activities.

AGED 440. Student Teaching in Agricultural Education. 6-12 units
CR/NC
Off-campus assignment to a selected cooperating public school. Participation in all phases of agriculture teacher duties and activities including departmental organization and administration. Prior approval and appointment necessary. Total credit limited to 18 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AGED 441. Student Teaching Practicum. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Problems encountered and practices applied during student teaching. Methods, procedures and materials adapted for use by the teacher concurrent with student teaching. 2 activities.

AGED 460. Research Methodology in Agricultural Education and Communication. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Introduction to the research process and topic selection as it relates to the design and development of the senior project within the Agricultural Communication and the Agricultural Sciences majors. 1 lecture.

AGED 461. Senior Project I. 1 unit
Prerequisite: AGED 460.

Empirical application of the scientific method as it relates to the selection of a project. Projects typical of problems that graduates must solve in their field of employment. 1 seminar.

AGED 462. Senior Project II. 1 unit
Prerequisite: AGED 461.

Completion of a project begun in AGED 461. Projects typical of problems that graduates must solve in their field of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. 1 seminar.

AGED 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

AGED 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

AGED 481. Developing Digital Presentations for Instruction in Agricultural Education. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Directed group study and individualized projects in the design and development of digital presentations in technical agriculture for use in teaching and program public relations. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 laboratory.

AGED 482. Teaching Resources and Curriculum Design. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Traditional academic and student-centered approaches to gaining resources and curriculum design. Methods of using, and the development of the knowledge and skills related to planning, implementation and assessing the high school agriculture curriculum. Organization and management and their relationship to education effectiveness and productivity. 1 lecture.

AGED 500. Individual Study in Agricultural Education. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate advisor and supervising faculty member.

Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Agricultural Education and Communication faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units.
AGED 501. Professional Seminar in Agricultural Education. 2 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Credential Programs in Single Subject Agriculture, or Agriculture Specialist, and/or the Masters of Agricultural Education.

Orientation to the Master of Agricultural Education program. Current requirements, processes, documentation, and discussion of expectations of pre-professional teacher candidates. Completion of formal documents for credentialing in California. 2 seminars.

AGED 513. Field Experience - Agricultural Education. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Prior approval and appointment.

Practice and techniques in management and supervision of programs in agricultural education. Relationships among students, staff, community and school groups. Budgeting, staffing, records, reporting. Student activities and Future Farmers of America programs. Total credit limited to 6 units.

AGED 520. Program Development in Agricultural Education. 3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Approaches to the development of an integrated agricultural education program in the comprehensive high school, based on occupational opportunities and community needs. Philosophy, organization, and administration of programs. Development in curriculum, supervised occupational experience, student leadership such as Future Farmers of America, and summer programs. Field trip required. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 seminars.

AGED 522. Laboratory Pedagogy in Agricultural Technology. 3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Organizing agricultural technology laboratory instruction, curriculum, and facilities. Student demonstrations and presentations; assessment, analysis, and evaluation. Field trip required. Not open to students with credit in AGED 523. 1 seminar, 2 laboratories.

AGED 523. Laboratory Organization and Management in Agricultural Education. 3 units
Prerequisite: Enrollment in MS degree in Agricultural Education.

Organizing and managing laboratories, including agriculture mechanics curriculum and determining course content. Student demonstrations and presentations; assessment, analysis, and evaluation. Course is designed for in-service secondary agriculture teachers. Field trip required. Not open to students with credit in AGED 522. 3 lectures.

AGED 524. Instructional Processes in Agricultural Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to one of the following programs: the Single Subject Agriculture Credential, the Agriculture Specialist Credential, or the Master of Agricultural Education. Co-requisite: EDUC 412, EDUC 414, and EDUC 418. Recommended: AGED 303, and AGED 350.

Principles of agricultural teaching methods and developmentally-appropriate pedagogy. Daily and unit lesson plans incorporating content, teaching methods, and assessing learners. Accommodations for English learners and students with special needs. Class demonstrations in teaching procedures, analysis, assessment and reflection. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

AGED 525. Organizing Instruction for Growing and Selling Horticulture Products. 3 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 or AEPS 230, and senior or graduate standing.

Skills and techniques of propagation and production of horticulture crops. Scheduling, growing media, construction and use of forcing structures, and plant identification. Marketing plans and promotions. Teaching methods, curriculum development, and identification of resources and materials for horticultural instruction. 3 lectures. Open to agricultural educators or credential students only.

AGED 526. Curriculum Development in Horticulture Science. 3 units
Prerequisite: AGED 438 and senior standing. Recommended: EDUC 410, EDUC 412, EDUC 414, EDUC 416 and EDUC 418.

Development of curriculum that meets California high school ornamental horticulture instructional needs and provides foundation for student entry into the horticulture industry. Instructional methods for lecture and laboratory activities. Identification of teaching resources and instructional materials. 3 lectures.

AGED 530. Developing FFA and Supervised Agricultural Experience Programs in Secondary Education. 3 units
Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing.

Integrating FFA and supervised agricultural experience programs into the curriculum. Career development event implementation; record book usage; officer and committee training; recruitment; retention; retreat and leadership training. Current national and state initiatives and experiential learning opportunities in the workplace and entrepreneurial settings. Not open to students with credit in AGED 330. 3 lectures.

AGED 536. Teaching Agriculture in Higher Education. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Selection and use of teaching strategies, methods/approaches, and techniques when planning, delivering, and evaluating instruction. Intended for graduate students interested in pursuing a faculty position in agriculture, as well as other disciplines in higher education. 3 seminars.

AGED 537. Enhancing Instruction in Agricultural Biology. 3 units
Prerequisite: AGED 438 or consent of instructor, enrollment in agriculture teaching credential program or MS degree in Agricultural Education, or current agriculture teacher; undergraduate biology course (BIO 111 or equivalent).

Teaching methods of important biological concepts using agriculture as the context. Assisting agriculture teachers in identifying proper pedagogical strategies to integrate activities and laboratories into existing agriculture biology courses, including leadership development opportunities and activities. Emphasis on appropriate teaching methods and techniques, curriculum integration and application, and classroom resources. 3 seminars.

AGED 539. Graduate Internship in Agricultural Education. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

Application of theory to the solution of problems of agricultural production or related business in the field of Agricultural Education. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty advisor before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units.
AGED 540. Instructional Planning in Agriculture. 2 units  
Prerequisite: AGED 524.

Prior to the first day of teaching agriculture, develop a plan for delivery of instruction in a program of agriculture in a K-14 educational setting. Instructional strategies will address the statewide Quality Criteria for Programs of Instruction in Agriculture.

AGED 570. Selected Topics in Agricultural Education. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

AGED 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory in Agricultural Education. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

AGED 580. Special Problems in Agricultural Education. 1-3 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate advisor and supervising faculty member.

Individual study of modern issues and problems conducted through research, planning and development. Field problems and in-service study in agricultural industry encouraged. Final written report required. Total credit limited to 9 units with not more than 3 units in any one quarter.

AGED 581. Graduate Seminar in Agricultural Education. 3 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Group study of selected developments, trends and issues in the field of Agricultural Education. 3 seminars.

**Agricultural Education Minor**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGED 303</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 350</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 161</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 250</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or KINE 443</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 120</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AEPS 150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AEPS 230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 190</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 360</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AG 450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AG 452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 10

- Principles of Horticulture and Crop Science
- Forage Crops
- Environmental Horticulture
- California Vegetable Production
- Holistic Management
- Applied Holistic Management
- Issues Affecting California Agriculture
- Current Trends and Issues in Agricultural Communication
- Fire and Society
- Agribusiness Financial Accounting
- Food and Fiber Marketing
- Computer Applications in Agricultural Education
- Principles of Animal Science
- Introduction to Poultry Management
- Agricultural Mechanics
- Agricultural Machinery Safety
- Irrigation Water Management
- Energy for a Sustainable Society
- Advanced Agricultural Mechanics
- General Dairy Husbandry
- Artificial Insemination and Embryo Biotechnology
- Manufacturing Processes: Materials Joining
- Introductory Soil Science

Total units 24

1. If KINE 250 is taken, at least six units of 300-400 level coursework must be taken in Approved Electives in order to meet the Upper-Division requirement for the minor. If KINE 443 is taken, then 2 units of 300-400 level coursework must be taken in Approved Electives in order to meet Upper-Division Requirements for the minor.

2. Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting approved electives; keep in mind that course selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

**BS Agricultural Communication**

**Program Learning Objectives**

1. Demonstrate and apply excellent written, verbal, listening and visual communication skills through class and public presentations.

2. Demonstrate knowledge of both standard and modern communications practices, including effective writing, layout and design, photography, computer skills, and oral communication through collected portfolio work.

3. Demonstrate the ability to work in a professional communications setting through experiential-learning (i.e. internships, work experience, student organizations).

4. Analyze and communicate effectively about major issues in agriculture by developing and sharing educational scientific media and materials.

5. Understand the importance of effective communication in the agriculture industry by studying agriculture in the media.

6. Use and evaluate technologies that enhance the communication process through software training and media analytics.

7. Apply ethical journalism practices in daily work and recognize media and corporate roles and responsibilities in society by studying public relations, government regulation and sustainability.

8. Demonstrate awareness and sensitivity to cultural demographics of an increasingly global agriculture industry by studying agricultural trade.
9. Develop a high degree of agricultural literacy, a reservoir of skills and knowledge in agricultural subjects to meet the needs of the agricultural communication profession and the industry through capstone courses and experiences.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

• 2.0 GPA
• 60 units of upper-division courses
• Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
• U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGC 102</td>
<td>Orientation to Agricultural Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AGED 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Agricultural Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 207</td>
<td>Software Applications for Agricultural Publications</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 301</td>
<td>New Media Communication Strategies in Agriculture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 339</td>
<td>Internship in Agricultural Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AG 339</td>
<td>Internship in Agriculture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AGED 339</td>
<td>Internship in Agricultural Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 407</td>
<td>Agricultural Publications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 426</td>
<td>Presentation Methods in Agricultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 404</td>
<td>Agricultural Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 460</td>
<td>Research Methodology in Agricultural Education</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AGED 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 462</td>
<td>Senior Project II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AGED 462</td>
<td>Senior Project II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 110</td>
<td>World of Chemistry (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 301</td>
<td>Business and Professional Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 222</td>
<td>Macroeconomics (D2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310</td>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JOUR 390</td>
<td>Visual Communication for the Mass Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 203</td>
<td>News Reporting and Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 205</td>
<td>Agricultural Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 312</td>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Precalculus Algebra (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (GE Electives)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Agricultural Business and Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 260</td>
<td>Agribusiness Data Literacy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 301</td>
<td>Food and Fiber Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 312</td>
<td>Agricultural Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Agricultural Systems Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 121</td>
<td>Agricultural Mechanics</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BRAE 141</td>
<td>Agricultural Machinery Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Animal Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 112</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 221</td>
<td>Introduction to Beef Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 222</td>
<td>Systems of Swine Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 223</td>
<td>Systems of Small Ruminant Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 224</td>
<td>Equine Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 225</td>
<td>Introduction to Poultry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 230</td>
<td>General Dairy Husbandry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Environment and Natural Resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG/ASCI 360</td>
<td>Holistic Management (Upper-Division B)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 340</td>
<td>Irrigation Water Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/ES 308</td>
<td>Fire and Society (Upper-Division D)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or NR 323</td>
<td>Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 120</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SS 130</td>
<td>Soils in Environmental and Agricultural Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 230</td>
<td>Elements of Food Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 275</td>
<td>Elements of Food Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plant Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 120</td>
<td>Principles of Horticulture and Crop Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Agricultural Issues

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/BOT 329</td>
<td>Plants, Food, and Biotechnology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 452</td>
<td>Issues Affecting California Agriculture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 452</td>
<td>Current Trends and Issues in Agricultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 44

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives

3-4

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 MATH 116 and MATH 117 substitute.
General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 28 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 44 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B (4 units in Major) 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area D</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division D (4 units in Major) 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE) 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 44

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

BS Agricultural Science

Program Learning Objectives

1. Achieve a high degree of agricultural literacy.
2. Lead and direct individuals and groups in thought and action.
3. Analyze and communicate effectively the major issues in agriculture.
4. Demonstrate cultural competencies in an increasingly global agricultural industry and society.
5. Demonstrate critical thinking and problem solving skills.
6. Seamlessly and professionally integrate technology into practices.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, student must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

AGED 102 Introduction to Agricultural Education 2
or AGC 102 Orientation to Agricultural Communication
AGED 404 Agricultural Leadership 3
AGED 410 Computer Applications in Agricultural Education 2
AGED 460 Research Methodology in Agricultural Education and Communication 1
AGED 462 Senior Project II 1
or AG 360 Holistic Management
or AG 450 Applied Holistic Management
or AG 452 Issues Affecting California Agriculture

Foundation in Agriculture Courses

Agribusiness

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 202 Introduction to Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212 Agricultural Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 301 Food and Fiber Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 304 Branded Wine Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Animal Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 112 Principles of Animal Science (B2) 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 221 Introduction to Beef Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 222 Systems of Swine Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 223 Systems of Small Ruminant Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 224 Equine Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 225 Introduction to Poultry Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DSCI 230 General Dairy Husbandry

Ag Systems Technology
BRAE 121 Agricultural Mechanics 2
BRAE 141 Agricultural Machinery Safety 3
BRAE 321 Agricultural Safety 3
BRAE 340 Irrigation Water Management (Upper-Division B) 4

Plant Science
AEPS 120 Principles of Horticulture and Crop Science 4
AEPS 190 California Vegetable Production 4
or AEPS 230 Environmental Horticulture
or AEPS 240 Commercial Seed Production
or AEPS 245 Horticultural Production Techniques

Natural Resources
NR/ES 308 Fire and Society (Upper-Division D) 4
or NR 323 Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management
SS 120 Introductory Soil Science (GE Electives) 4
or SS 130 Soils in Environmental and Agricultural Systems

Safe Practices in Handling Food Products
DSCI 231 General Dairy Manufacturing 4
or FSN 230 Elements of Food Processing
FSN 275 Elements of Food Safety 4

Approved Electives in Emphasis Area
Select courses from the Guide to Approved Agricultural Electives - Emphasis Areas. At least 29 units in the combination of Approved Electives and Free Electives must be at the 300-400 level.

SUPPORT COURSES
Foundation Science and Mathematics
BOT 121 General Botany 4
or MCRO 221 Microbiology
or PHYS 211 College Physics I
CHEM 110 World of Chemistry (B1 & B3) 4
or CHEM 127 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I
MATH 118 Precalculus Algebra (B4) 4
or MATH 119 Precalculus Trigonometry
or MATH 141 Calculus I
or MATH 161 Calculus for the Life Sciences I
or MATH 221 Calculus for Business and Economics

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 48

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives 3 22
Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 MATH 116 and MATH 117 substitute.
3 At least 29 units of Approved Electives and Free Electives must be at the 300-400 level. Students are encouraged to consult with the academic advisor in developing a plan for fulfilling degree requirements.

Guide to Approved Agricultural Electives - Emphasis Areas
Approved Agricultural Electives have been categorized by Emphasis Area to guide students. Advisor approval of Agricultural Electives is not required, but consultation with an advisor is recommended to ensure that the required number of upper-division units is met. Also, bear in mind that selection may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals. It is imperative for students seeking a teaching credential to select one Emphasis Area and adhere to the approved list of courses.

Emphasis Areas
Select Emphasis Area of choice: 24

Agricultural Engineering Technology
BRAE 142 Agricultural Power and Machinery Management
BRAE 150 Design Graphics and CAD for Agricultural Engineering
BRAE 152 3-D Solids Modeling
BRAE 240 Agricultural Engineering Laboratory
BRAE 244 Precision Farming
BRAE 333 Aquacultural Engineering
BRAE 335 Internal Combustion Engines
BRAE 337 Landscape Irrigation
BRAE 348 Energy for a Sustainable Society
BRAE 438 Drip/Micro Irrigation
BRAE 481 Advanced Agricultural Mechanics
BRAE 532 Water Wells and Pumps

Agribusiness
AGB 214 Agribusiness Financial Accounting
AGB 260 Agribusiness Data Literacy
AGB 304 Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Agriculture
AGB 309 Advanced Sales Techniques
AGB 310 Agribusiness Credit and Finance
AGB 312 Agricultural Policy
AGB 313 Agriculture Economic Analysis
AGB 314 Fair and Fair Facility Management
AGB 322 Principles of Agribusiness Management
AGB 323 Decision Making with Agribusiness Accounting Information
AGB 369 Agricultural Personnel Management
AGB 370 World Food Economy
AGB 404 Food Retail Management
AGB 440 Field Studies in Agribusiness
AGB 445 Produce Marketing
AGB 455 Advanced Fair Management Seminar

Animal Science
ASCI 211 Meat Science
General Education (GE) Requirements

• 72 units required, 24 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
• If any of the remaining 48 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
• See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
• A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
A1  Oral Communication  4
A2  Written Communication  4
A3  Critical Thinking  4

Area B  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
B1  Physical Science (4 units in Support)  0
B2  Life Science (4 units in Major)  0
B3  One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course  0
B4  Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)  0
Upper-Division B (4 units in Major)  0

Area C  Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
Master of Agricultural Education

Program Learning Objectives

1. Apply knowledge of philosophical and historical foundations of agricultural education to develop personal philosophy statements which guide components of the agricultural education programs.

2. Create relevant, challenging and integrative agricultural curriculum.

3. Adapt curriculum to meet curricular goals and objectives using a variety of educational theories and models.

4. Demonstrate effective teaching characteristics while utilizing a wide variety of teaching and learning strategies.

5. Select appropriate practices to teach essential agricultural concepts, problem solving, skills of inquiry, communication and collaboration.

6. Develop, administer and analyze formal, informal and performance assessment techniques to monitor and evaluate student learning and guide modification.

7. Develop as reflective practitioners by collecting feedback, evaluating learning segments, and supporting artifacts.

Required Courses

AGED 520  Program Development in Agricultural Education 3
AGED 522  Laboratory Pedagogy in Agricultural Technology 3
or AGED 523  Laboratory Organization and Management in Agricultural Education
AGED/AGC 539  Graduate Internship in Agricultural Education 1 6

Approved Agricultural Electives 2
Any 400-500 level courses with the following prefixes:
AEPS, AGB, AGC, AGED, ASCI, BRAE, DSCI, ERSC, ESCI, FSN, NR, SS, WVIT 33

At least 15 units must be taken at the 500 level. 3

Total units 45

1 Students are required to complete or be enrolled in AGED 539 (or AGED 524 and AGED 540) to be eligible to complete the comprehensive written and oral examinations.

2 Up to 8 units can be taken outside of Agriculture.

3 At least 60% of all units required by the committee as reflected on the formal study plan must be taken at the 500 level.

Animal Science

Agriculture Bldg. (10), Room 141
Phone: 805.756.2419; Fax: 805.756.7403
https://animalscience.calpoly.edu

Department Head: Jaymie Noland

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dairy Products Technology</td>
<td>MPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dairy Industries</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dairy Science</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equine Science</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meat Science and Processing</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poultry Management</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rangeland Resources</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Animal Science offers programs in both Animal and Dairy Sciences. Students have the opportunity to apply the principles of animal biology, husbandry and behavior, with molecular biology and other life sciences to a variety of species. Students can apply these principles to farm animals, exotic animals, laboratory animals, and to their own pets. The curriculum is very flexible, which allows students to work with their faculty advisor to plan an individual curriculum in line with their interests and career goals. This is a comprehensive “hands-on, learn-by-doing” program, so students work with animals of several species on a regular basis. Students learn the science and practical applications to be effective problem-solvers and leaders as they move on to professional and graduate schools, animal production and management, animal and dairy food processing, or numerous other career opportunities.

Students may select coursework in one of the following areas: pre-veterinary medicine, food animal production, dairy science, equine science, poultry management, agribusiness, biotechnology, comparative animal biology studies, rangeland resource management, dairy products technology and meat science.

The department offers a wide assortment of co-curricular activities including five different student clubs, competitive livestock and horse judging teams and intercollegiate dressage and equestrian teams.
Students participate in organizing and conducting service meetings, seminars and field days sponsored by the department.

In addition, students are involved with faculty in research and development of new technologies related to animal health, production, and processing, using state-of-the-art equipment, facilities and technologies. Through extensive undergraduate research opportunities, students are prepared for careers in discovery, science and innovation.

**Experiential Learning**

The Animal Science Department has extensive modern animal facilities for hands-on experience. The department is supported by state-of-the-art biotechnology labs, a new beef center, beef cattle evaluation center, new animal nutrition center for animal food manufacturing, and an extensive equine center with breeding barn, labs, new stalls and training arenas. Additionally, students are able to use nearly 6,000 acres of rangeland, a swine center, sheep center, a state-of-the-art poultry center, an on-campus veterinary clinic for student learning and a new meat processing center. The modern dairy facility includes the Dairy Cattle Instructional Building, containing the milking parlor, meetings rooms and classrooms, a nutrition and physiology lab, a microbiology lab, and a computer lab dedicated to dairy management and application software. The campus creamery is well-equipped with modern processing equipment. Students are employed on a part-time basis to work in both the production and processing areas.

The department maintains beef cattle, a dairy herd, horses, sheep, swine, and poultry. The dairy herd includes 110 each of milking-age registered Jerseys and Holsteins, located on a well-planned unit where feeding, milking, calf raising, artificial insemination, and management are carried out. Both herds are recognized for their high production and outstanding type. Animal operations are supported by an on-campus veterinary clinic, dairy processing and meat processing facilities, and an animal nutrition center. By actively participating in the management of the herds and flocks, students simulate the larger commercial operations of the industry. The enterprise system is another valuable experience for students, and industry internships are strongly encouraged.

**Swanton-Pacific Ranch**

The department has an active role in the management of the Swanton-Pacific Ranch and is developing environmentally sound resource management practices including intensive controlled grazing, multiple species grazing, and using the grazing animal as a tool to enhance the total environment of the ranch. Cal Poly’s Animal Science major provides the knowledge and understanding to apply new technologies for the fast-changing, technology-driven world in which we live. The department’s focus is to help students build a plan for personal and professional growth. Students develop the ability to apply and manage technology, and they also learn how to be team players, with the ability to solve problems utilizing leadership and professional communication skills. Most importantly, students are taught how to learn so they can adapt to the future.

**Leprino Foods Dairy Innovation Institute**

The Leprino Foods Dairy Innovation Institute houses the Cal Poly Creamery, Dairy Products Technology Center (DPTC) and the Master of Professional Studies in Dairy Products Technology program. The DPTC focuses on multidisciplinary dairy foods research and training activities designed to support the dairy industry and consumers of dairy products. Current research areas are: cheese chemistry and technology, bioseparation processes, and new product and process development. The Center has state-of-the-art research and development as well as technology transfer facilities. Students may conduct dairy foods related research projects under the guidance of Dairy Science faculty. Opportunities also exist to work on joint projects with other institutions.

**Undergraduate Programs**

**BS Animal Science**

Students in the Animal Science Department study a variety of disciplines including pre-veterinary medicine, animal biotechnology, food animal production in beef and dairy cattle, goats, sheep, and swine, comparative animal biology, equine science, poultry management, range resources management, and meat science.

Through the use of Cal Poly’s extensive rangelands, irrigated pastures, housing and handling structures, as well as laboratory and research facilities, students learn the different areas of study in an experiential environment. This learn-by-doing approach gives students opportunities to work closely with animals and their professors. The animal science major incorporates an assortment of interests with a flexible curriculum that integrates well with students’ career goals.

**BS Dairy Science**

The Bachelor of Science degree in Dairy Science is designed to prepare students for employment in the various phases of the dairy industry, as well as related fields. All students within the major take a common core of courses and select additional courses in an area of interest, which may include: dairy farm or plant management, processing technology, agriculture communication, management, preparation for graduate or veterinary school, and agriculture teaching.

**Dairy Industries Minor**

The purpose of this science-based minor is to help students from other disciplines gain a basic understanding of the terminology and practices used within the two segments of the dairy industry. Two specialization areas are available within the Dairy Industries minor: Dairy Husbandry and Dairy Foods. Students may choose to pursue either specialization. After completion of the minor, students should have a basic understanding of cattle, dairy nutrition, milk production and management or dairy food processing, food quality and regulatory control. Prospective students should understand that completion of a basic level of introductory biology, chemistry, and statistics is assumed for this minor. In addition, some upper division courses may also require microbiology, organic/biochemistry and/or anatomy and physiology.

**Equine Science Minor**

The Equine Science minor is designed for students interested in developing a knowledge of, and competency in, the areas of equine training, nutrition and reproduction. This science-based program exposes students to various aspects of the horse industry, including basic equine management, training, and breeding farm management. By completing this minor, students gain an understanding of the principles and practices used within the equine industry. Not open to Animal Science majors.

**Meat Science and Processing Minor**

The minor incorporates knowledge of general food science, basic meat science and the principles and practices of adding value to raw materials.
through livestock harvesting, carcass fabrication and the manufacture
of further processed meat and poultry products. Opportunities for
business and management training are available. The minor meets the
requirements needed to become eligible for jobs with the government or
commercial meat processing firms and other businesses associated with
the production of food products containing meat or poultry. In addition
to the required courses, selected courses address basic principles of
microbiology, food science, food sanitation and safety, food chemistry
and process control procedures, and other optional courses are offered in
agribusiness. Not open to Animal Science majors.

Poultry Management Minor
The Poultry Management minor prepares students for a wide variety of
positions in the commercial poultry industry and in many allied services
related directly to the industry. Career opportunities are many and varied.
Students have an opportunity to conduct enterprise projects in the
production of market eggs, hatching eggs, meat birds, replacement
pullets, turkey, and game birds, which give them valuable experience in
production techniques as well as exposure to a number of business
activities related to production. Advanced students may have
opportunities to study special topics related to problems in management
of commercial poultry flocks.

The program is supported by a state-of-the-art poultry production facility.
Cal Poly's Poultry Unit is now considered one of the best in the Western
United States; it accommodates commercial laying hen operation, egg
processing facility, hatching, meat processing facility and battery and
floor pen research facilities. These production facilities allow students to
gain hands-on learning which complements their formal class work, and
provides real-world experience.

Rangeland Resources Minor
The department participates in offering an interdisciplinary minor in
Rangeland Resources. Please see College of Agriculture, Food and
Environmental Sciences (p. 65) section for more information.

Graduate Programs
Cal Poly offers Master of Science degrees in Agriculture with
specialization in Animal Science or in Dairy Products Technology. Please
refer to the MS Agriculture (p. 66) section of the College of Agriculture,
Food and Environmental Sciences.

ASCI Courses
ASCI 101. Introduction to the Animal Sciences. 2 units
CR/NC
Economic, environmental and societal impact of the livestock, poultry and
horse industries. Basic terminology, anatomy, and physical requirements
of animals. Career and academic planning. Co-curricular, extra-curricular,
and post-graduate opportunities. Required of all first-time students in the
Animal Science Department. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 lectures.

ASCI 112. Principles of Animal Science. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2
Comparative physiology of digestive, endocrine, and reproductive
systems in animals. Principles of nutrition, genetics, growth and
development, behavior, food processing/safety of animals. Current
issues in animal agriculture including biosecurity, animal welfare, and
governmental safeguards for animal and human health. Course may be
offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area
B2.

ASCI 200. Special Problems. 1-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected
problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 3 units per
quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ASCI 203. Animal Parasitology. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO 111 or BIO 161.
Identification, life cycles, prevention and control of the common external
and internal parasites causing economic loss in livestock. 3 lectures.

ASCI 211. Meat Science. 4 units
Muscle food processing methods and operations. Conversion of muscle
to meat. Meat inspection, grading, composition, curing, preservation, food
safety and related topics. Carcass beef, pork, and lamb processed into
consumer ready products. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 212. Livestock Show Management. 3 units
Application of the management and operations of Cal Poly's Western
Bonanza Livestock Show. Principles and procedures in planning,
organizing, financing, promoting and managing a major livestock show
and the fair industry. Total credit limited to 6 units. Not open to students
with credit for ASCI 412 or ASCI 413. 1 lecture, 2 activities.

ASCI 214. Equine Management. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Application of safety, risk reduction, horsemanship skills. Develop
a working equine/human relationship. Selection and application of
nutrition, equipment, preventive health and farrier program, and equitation
skills. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 laboratories.

ASCI 220. Introductory Animal Nutrition and Feeding. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 111 or BIO 161; and CHEM 127.
Nutrient digestion and absorption; basic functions of major nutrient
classes; NRC feed classification and feedstuffs characteristics; Van Soest
system of fiber analysis and practical applications; feed processing:
effects on feeds and nutrient availability; nutrient requirements of
animals; diet formulation techniques. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 221. Introduction to Beef Production. 4 units
Survey of industry characteristics, breeds, market classes, production
systems, and current issues facing the beef industry. 3 lectures, 1
laboratory.
ASCI 222. Systems of Swine Production. 4 units
Structure of the pork industry in the U.S.; production standards and new technologies; breed systems. Market classification, product quality and quality assurance. Swine behavior and husbandry systems; biosecurity, health and feeding systems and management. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 223. Systems of Small Ruminant Management. 4 units
Sheep and goat industry overview, populations, trends, cultural implications, breed identification, nutritional, reproductive, health, marketing, and herd management of sheep and goats. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 224. Equine Science. 4 units
History, status of the horse industry, breeds. Application of management skills, safety, conformation evaluation, hoof and leg conformation and care. Understanding equine behavior. Insurance and tax ramifications. Pedigree analysis. Alternate therapies. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 225. Introduction to Poultry Management. 4 units
Introduction to modern techniques in poultry production, processing, marketing and price discovery. Consumption trends, breeds and consumer grades. Laboratory application of management skills, health care, keeping of production and accounting records and processing techniques. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 226. Livestock Evaluation. 3 units
Utilization of objective and subjective estimation measures in establishing economic worth of domestic animals of the three meat animal species and horses. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

ASCI 227. Companion Animal Science. 4 units
Companion animal anatomy and physiology, reproduction, nutrition, behavior, management, common parasites, and infectious diseases. Scientific method in studying the human-animal bond. Application of biological concepts to problems related to companion animals. Trends in pet industry including animal welfare issues. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 228. Equine Evaluation. 2 units
Appraisal of equine breeds at halter and in performance classes. Evaluate horse classes, decide their order of placement, and then orally justify these decisions to a judge. The relationship of equine anatomy and physiology on competitive performance. 2 laboratories.

ASCI 229. Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 111 or BIO 161.
Comprehensive overview of the principal systems of farm animals using an integrative, systemic approach to learning the homeostasis of mammalian organisms so the information can be applied to their daily care and management. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 232. General Animal Science Laboratory. 1 unit
Basic handling skills of livestock; introductory selection of livestock; basic feedstuff identification and processing; and health care practices. 1 laboratory.

ASCI 239. Principles of Rangeland Management. 4 units
Characteristics of rangeland ecosystems, processes of direct ecological change, the history of their management, particularly in North America. Laboratory activities introduce basic ecological monitoring practices, including quantification of biomass, soil cover, and species composition. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Replaces ASCI 329.

ASCI 260. Preparation of Livestock for Shows and Sales. 3 units
Techniques, equipment and knowledge necessary in order to properly condition, groom, and present beef cattle or horses for evaluation and merchandising. 3 activities.

ASCI 265. Equine Behavior and Training. 3 units
Training of weanling and yearling horses at halter. Selection of proper attire for the handler and equipment for the horse. Application of safe, behavioral training techniques enabling the horse to accept handling, farrier and health care. 3 activities.

ASCI 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ASCI 290. Animal Production and Management Enterprise. 1-5 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Beginning field experience in animal production systems. May include health, nutrition, reproduction, management, processing, budgeting, and/or marketing exercises. Total major credit for ASCI 290 limited to 6 units. Total credit for ASCI 290 limited to 10 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1-5 lectures.

ASCI 304. Animal Genomics. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO 302 or BIO 303 or BIO 351.
Application of genetic principles for domestic animal improvement. Improving animal performance and health through use of genetic markers and diagnostics, gene mapping, and related current technologies. 3 lectures.

ASCI 310. Technical Veterinary Skills. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 229.
Restraint and handling of animals, physical examination, necropsy procedure, basic wound management, applied pharmacology. Reproduction and herd health programs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 311. Advanced Beef Cattle System Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 221.
Management principles for the sustainability of commercial beef cattle operations. Systems approach for goal setting, financial analysis, range management, breeding systems, nutrition, health programs, marketing, and production practices to enhance profitability of commercial cow-calf operations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 312. Production Medicine. 3 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 221 or ASCI 223; ASCI 225 or ASCI 222; ASCI 224 or ASCI 227; and ASCI 229.
ASCI 315. Equine Biomechanics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 224.

Anatomy and physiology of the equine hoof and limb. An understanding of the art and science of the farrier’s work. Evaluation of proper hoof care, trimming, and shoeing. Foot and leg conformation as it relates to sound locomotion. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ASCI 320. Physiological Chemistry of Animals. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 229 and one of the following: CHEM 212, CHEM 216, CHEM 312, or CHEM 316.

Interactions between the biological and chemical reactions in livestock. Physiology explained at the organ, tissue and cellular level as it relates to the whole animal system. 4 lectures.

ASCI 321. Zoonoses and Veterinary Public Health Concerns. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BIO 111 or BIO 161.

Public health concerns including: animal and bird diseases which may be transmitted to people; pre-harvest food safety and handling concerns; and environmental public health hazards. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ASCI 324. Advanced Equine Evaluation. 2 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 228.

Appraising the relative merit of individual horses in halter and performance through the application, development and refinement of deductive and inductive logical processes. Oral and written expression of the selection rationale. 2 laboratories.

ASCI 325. Egg Production, Processing and Distribution. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 225.

Management of replacement pullets and laying hens including flock scheduling, vaccination and handling procedures, nutrition management, costs of operation and production projections. Quality determination, processing, sales and distribution of shell eggs and egg products. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 326. Advanced Livestock Evaluation. 2 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 112 and ASCI 226.

Application of deductive and inductive logical processes in appraising the relative merit of individual animals within a group sample. Oral expression of the selection rationale. Total credits limited to 4 units. 2 laboratories.

ASCI 330. Poultry Meat Production and Processing. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 225.

Modern production techniques for the poultry meat industry. Management of hatcheries, broiler and/or turkey meat production, processing and further processing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 333. Equine Reproduction. 5 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 224.

Management of the breeding farm, breeding problems, diseases, study of estrus cycles, servicing the mare, handling stallions. Breeding systems, teasing, embryo transfer, ultrasound pregnancy diagnosis, new developments in breeding technology. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 339. Internship in Animal Science. 1-12 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

Selected Animal Science students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Major credit limited to 6 units. Total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ASCI 340. Animal Welfare and Ethics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BIO 111 or BIO 161; and Junior Standing.

Introduction to moral principles that have shaped the field of animal welfare science. Definition of Animal Welfare. Identification of science-based measures of welfare. Current welfare concerns with companion, laboratory, production, and exotic animals. 4 lectures.

ASCI 342. Poultry Business Management. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 225.

Organization and management of vertically integrated poultry operations. Personnel management, cash flow analysis, cash vs. accrual accounting, structuring of financial statements, projecting product outputs and cash flow needs, employee benefit programs and insurance needs for poultry companies. 4 lectures.

ASCI 344. Equine and Human Communication. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 214.

Behavior of the horse and its relationship with people. Learning, motivation, social behavior and communication with techniques to improve the safety and understanding between people and horses. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 activities.

ASCI 345. Equine Behavior Modification. 5 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 344 and consent of instructor.

Advanced principles of equine behavior modification for training young horses under saddle. Identifying differences in individual horse’s attitudes, techniques to teach horses to respond to different stimuli, management of young equine athlete. 5 activities.

ASCI 346. Equine Nutrition. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 220 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor; and ASCI 224.

Equine digestion, diet development considerations and evaluations, nutritional management, and the relationship of respective topics to recommended feeding practices, research data, and nutritional portfolios. Information is based on recent advances in horse nutrition and the National Research Council's Nutrient Requirements for Horses. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 347. Equine Exercise Physiology. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ASCI 224.

ASCI 350. Nonruminant Nutrition. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 220 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.
Comparison of nonruminant and ruminant digestive systems, nutrient requirements, risk management for ingredients, formulation and nutritional management. Influence of growth and production curves, consumption patterns, and feeding management in commercial poultry and swine industries. Feed manufacturing and governmental regulations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 351. Reproductive Physiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 229.
Reproductive anatomy of male and female farm animals. General endocrinology and systemic physiology. Endocrine system effects on the various aspects of reproduction, such as: gametogenesis, estrus, gestation, parturition, mothering and seasonality. Introduction to reproductive biotechnology and embryo manipulation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 355. Ruminant Nutrition. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 220 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor; and ASCI 320 or CHEM 313 or CHEM 371.

ASCI 360. Holistic Management. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Application of holistic management, a goal-oriented, value-driven framework for making decisions that are ecologically, economically, and socially sound. Impact of technology and other tools on ecosystem processes. Holistic approach to management, especially of land-based resources, aimed toward greater biodiversity and sustainability. Not open to students with credit in AG 450. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as AG/ASCI 360. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ASCI 363. Undergraduate Seminar. 2 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Major developments in the chosen field of the student. Discussion of new developments, policies, practices, and procedures. Each individual is responsible for the development and presentation of a topic in the chosen field, resume, and cover letter. 2 seminars.

ASCI 365. Rangeland Improvements. 3 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 239 or ASCI 329.
Review of practices used for improving the productivity or ecological functions of rangeland landscapes managed for grazing livestock, wildlife, or for ecological and/or aesthetic values. 3 lectures.

ASCI 370. California Rangeland & Ranch Resource Management. 3 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 239 or ASCI 329.
Natural resource management practices recommended for regulatory compliance and resource protection of rangeland ecosystems in California. Regulations that impact rangeland management under the Clean Water and Porter-Cologne Acts, and State and Federal endangered species protections. 3 lectures.

ASCI 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ASCI 403. Applied Biotechnology in Animal Science. 5 units
Prerequisite: BIO 161; BIO 162; and upper division genetics course (BIO 302 or BIO 303 or BIO 351 or ASCI 304).
Coverage of current resources, techniques and methodologies used in animal research and biotechnology as well as experimental design, model assessment, and data interpretation with application to an experimental setting in the laboratory. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories.

ASCI 405. Domestic Livestock Endocrinology. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 229 or BIO 361.
Endocrine homeostasis with emphasis on the influence of hormones involved in digestion, metabolism, calcium and phosphorous, thyroid gland, adrenal gland, reproduction, and pregnancy. Signaling pathways. 4 lectures.

ASCI 406. Applied Animal Embryology and Assisted Reproduction. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 229 and ASCI 351.
Comparative physiology and molecular understanding of oocyte development, fertilization, culturing, cryopreservation and micromanipulation of gametes and embryos. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
ASCI 407. Assisted Reproduction Technologies of Gametes and Embryos Laboratory. 3 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 229; ASCI 351; and ASCI 406. Recommended: ASCI 320 or CHEM 371; CHEM 327.

Coverage of current resources, advanced techniques and methodologies of assisted reproduction of gametes and embryos involving in-vivo collection, in-vitro fertilization, cryopreservation and micromanipulation. Mouse, cattle and horse gametes used for learning the techniques involved in embryology and assisted reproduction 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

ASCI 410. Applied Animal Behavior Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 111 or BIO 161; and ASCI 229 or BIO 162.

Principles of behavior applied to animals in managed environments. Observation and measurement of behavior, including sampling and recording methods. Learning, including training and operant conditioning. Discussion of issues related to behavioral welfare. Ethology and management of maladaptive behavior. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 412. Advanced Livestock Event Planning. 3 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 212, AGB 314 and consent of instructor.

Organization and planning for the Western Bonanza Junior Livestock Show. Establishment of committee assignments and show manager responsibilities. Corporate partnerships established and fund raising begun. Planning for activities and guest speakers and new student recruitment. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 lecture, 2 activities.

ASCI 413. Advanced Livestock Event Management. 1 unit
Prerequisite: ASCI 412 and consent of instructor.

Student management of the Western Bonanza Junior Livestock Show. Leadership skills, team building, media relations, use of computer applications, livestock and fair industry contacts and mentoring to new students. Application of knowledge learned in ASCI 412. Total credit limited to 2 units. 1 activity.

ASCI 415. HACCP for Meat and Poultry Operations. 3 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 211.

Using Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (HACCP) principles to develop regulatory inspection plans for meat and poultry operations; development and use of prerequisite programs; microbiological and process overviews. 3 lectures.

ASCI 420. Animal Metabolism and Nutrition. 3 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 220 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor; and ASCI 320 or CHEM 313 or CHEM 371.

Metabolism of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, minerals, vitamins and water, and the relationship of nutrient utilization to animal production. 3 lectures.

ASCI 425. Meat Industry Study Tour. 2 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 211.

Study tour of commercial meat businesses. Livestock harvest and carcass fabrication, further meat processing, retail and food service operations. Personnel, processing procedures, regulatory standards, industry specifications and current issues. Travel for 4 days. 2 activities.

ASCI 438. Systemic Animal Physiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 229; CHEM 313 or CHEM 371, or ASCI 320.

Homeostatic relationships of organ systems. Cardiovascular, respiratory, urogenital and neuro-endocrinological functions. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 440. Immunology and Diseases of Animals. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 229. Recommended: ASCI 320, CHEM 371 or equivalent.

Introduction to immune system, including innate and acquired immunity of domesticated animals. Application of immunological analyses and examination of current disease issues in domesticated animals. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 450. Computer Applications in Animal Science: Spreadsheet Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Development of spreadsheets relating to livestock production. Integration of database and analytical techniques. Cost-benefit analyses of livestock production systems. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

ASCI 455. Advanced Equine Reproductive Technologies. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 333 and ASCI 351. Recommended: ASCI 405 and ASCI 406.

Assisted reproductive technologies in horses; use of gametes from normal and sub-fertile horses; manipulation of sub-fertile horses, donor and recipient mares; manipulation of endocrine system; embryo utilization; cryobiology of gametes and embryos; assessment of high-risk mare, fetus, and neonate. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 460. Rangeland Assessment and Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 239 or ASCI 329.

Examination of methods used for determining the healthy and function of rangeland ecosystems, and the application of planning processes used in the management of rangelands and associated ecosystems. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 465. Applied Practices for Monitoring California Rangelands. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 239 or ASCI 329; and consent of instructor.

Theory and application of grassland and brushland assessment and monitoring practices for evaluating grazing use, wildlife habitat quality, and fuels condition, and general ecological health. Course completion may be counted towards professional certifications. The course is intentionally structured to accommodate inservice training for federal land management agency and conservation organization staff. 2 lectures, 2 activity.

ASCI 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ASCI 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.
ASCI 477. Senior Project - Research Experience in Animal Science. 3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing, ASCI 363 and consent of instructor.
Recommended: one course in statistics.
Independent research experience in a specific area of animal science conducted under faculty supervision. Satisfies senior project requirement. Minimum 90 hours required.

ASCI 478. Senior Project - Advanced Internship Experience in Animal Science. 3 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 363 and senior standing.
Independent internship experience conducted under faculty supervision focusing on a discipline area of animal science. Completion of a project as a component of the internship. Satisfies senior project requirement. Minimum 90 hours required.

ASCI 479. Senior Project - Current Topics in Animal Science. 3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing and ASCI 363.
Critical evaluation and formal presentation of current issues facing animal agriculture. Evaluation of current topics, analysis of supporting evidence and logic, and synthesis and formal presentation of the resulting perspectives on different approaches to current challenges. 3 lectures.

ASCI 484. Processed Meat Products. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 211, FSN 204, or graduate standing.
Physical, chemical and functional characteristics of meat food raw materials. Science and technology of value-added processing including curing, sausage manufacture, low moisture products, and restructuring. Quality assurance and related current industry topics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Formerly ASCI 384.

ASCI 490. Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise. 1-5 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Advanced field experience in animal production systems. May include health, nutrition, reproduction, management, processing, budgeting, and/or marketing exercises as well as management decision-making opportunities. Total major credit for ASCI 490 limited to 6 units. Total credit for ASCI 490 limited to 10 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1-5 lectures.

ASCI 500. Individual Study in Animal Science. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate advisor and supervising faculty member.
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Animal Science faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units.

ASCI 520. Comparative Animal Nutrition. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 320, or CHEM 313 or CHEM 371, and one of the following: ASCI 346, or ASCI 350, or ASCI 355, or DSCI 301, or consent of instructor.
Advanced problem-based presentation of animal nutrition case studies. Emphasis on nutrients, clinical nutrition disorders and species not commonly considered in production animal nutrition. Analytical and problem-solving skills will be utilized to develop solutions to complex animal nutrition management issues. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ASCI 540. Advanced Immunology and Diseases of Animals. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 229; ASCI 320 or CHEM 371; STAT 218.
In-depth analysis of the immune system, including molecular basis for immunity of domesticated animals. Application of immunological assays, and application of scientific method to examine immunity and disease in domesticated animals. Not open to students with credit in ASCI 440. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ASCI 570. Selected Topics in Animal Science. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

ASCI 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ASCI 581. Graduate Seminar in Animal Science. 1-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Current findings and research problems in the field and their application to the industry. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1-4 seminars.

ASCI 583. Research Experience for Regenerative Medicine Students. 2 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the Specialization in Regenerative Medicine for the MS in Biological Sciences; or Specialization in Regenerative Medicine for the MS in Biomedical Engineering; or the Animal Science Specialization for the MS in Agriculture.
Independent research experience in biological or biomedical research. Proposal writing and literature review; experimental design, implementation and troubleshooting; oral and poster presentations. 1 seminar and supervised work. Crosslisted as ASCI/BIO/BMED 583. Formerly ASCI/BIO/BMED 594.

ASCI 593. Regenerative Medicine Internship. 3-5 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the Specialization in Regenerative Medicine for the MS in Biological Sciences; or the Specialization in Regenerative Medicine for the MS in Biomedical Engineering; or the Specialization in Animal Science for the MS in Agriculture.
Supervised graduate research and/or development in stem cell science or regenerative medicine and engineering. Provides students with an off-campus industrial or university internship. Total credit limited to 10 units. Crosslisted as ASCI/BIO/BMED 593.

DSCI Courses
DSCI 100. Enterprise Project. 1-4 units
CR/NC
Selection and completion of a management/production project under faculty supervision. Project participation is subject to approval by the project supervisor and the Cal Poly Corporation. Degree credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.
DSCI 102. Dairy Operations and Safety. 2 units
Dairy farm biosecurity, animal handling and welfare, equipment operation, employee safety and hazard analysis. Instruction in standard operating procedures (SOP) relevant to milking, transition cow and calf management and cattle identification. 2 activities.

DSCI 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

DSCI 202. Dairy Promotion and Marketing. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 230 and DSCI 231.
National and state dairy promotional programs, advertising and merchandising. Marketing and pricing of milk and dairy products at the state and national level. 4 lectures.

DSCI 230. General Dairy Husbandry. 4 units
Selection, breeding, feeding, and management of dairy cattle. Composition and food value of dairy products. Milk pricing, political influences, dairy industry statistics and opportunities. Producing and handling products. Intended as introductory course for non-dairy science majors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 231. General Dairy Manufacturing. 4 units
Composition and properties of fluid milk and manufactured milk products. Chemistry and microbiology of dairy products. Processes and equipment involved in the manufacture of butter, cheeses, and other fermented dairy products, frozen, condensed, and dried dairy foods. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

DSCI 233. Milk Processing and Inspection. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 231, or FSN 125, or FSN 230.
Composition and properties of fluid milk and its constituents. Equipment used to handle, process, and distribute fluid milk and related products. California dairy codes used for dairy farms and plants, with practice inspections of dairy farms and factories. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 241. Dairy Cattle Selection, Breeds, Fitting and Showing. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 230.
Selection of dairy cattle on type conformation and the correlation between type and production. Dairy cattle breeds and breed comparisons. Techniques to properly condition, groom and present dairy cattle for evaluation and merchandising. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

DSCI 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

DSCI 301. Dairy Cattle Nutrition. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 220 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.
Nutrition principles to maximize milk production. Ruminal/post ruminal digestion, post absorptive metabolism, nutrient interactions and microbiology. Use of computer models to evaluate and formulate diets. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

DSCI 302. Dairy Operations and Safety. 2 units
Dairy farm biosecurity, animal handling and welfare, equipment operation, employee safety and hazard analysis. Instruction in standard operating procedures (SOP) relevant to milking, transition cow and calf management and cattle identification. 2 activities.

DSCI 321. Lactation Physiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 220; DSCI 230; and BIO 111 or BIO 161.
Mechanisms of milk component secretion, including protein, lactose and fat metabolism. Disorders of the mammary gland (mastitis) and control strategies. Endocrine aspects of mammary gland development and lactogenesis. 4 lectures.

DSCI 330. Artificial Insemination and Embryo Biotechnology. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 229 or DSCI 230.
Techniques in the collection, evaluation and processing of semen, along with embryo culturing and manipulation. Insemination procedures, fertility problems, record keeping, estrous synchronization, endocrine control of reproduction, treating reproductive disorders and embryo transfer. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 333. Dairy Animal Health, Safety and Applied Technology. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 220 and DSCI 230.
Application of principles of herd health, biosecurity, lactation physiology, cattle management and reproductive physiology to successful dairy operations. Assessment of animal comfort and general health and well-being. Practical techniques in safe animal handling. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

DSCI 339. Internship in Dairy Science. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.
Selected Dairy Science students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

DSCI 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

DSCI 401. Physical and Chemical Properties of Dairy Products. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing. Recommended: CHEM 312.
Composition, structure and properties of milk and milk products. Physical and chemical changes that occur during processing and storage of dairy products. Objective measurement of chemical and physical properties. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 402. Quality Assurance and Control of Dairy Products. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 444 or MCRO 421.
Current methods used to evaluate dairy products with respect to plant economics and consumer safety. Accurate procedures for chemical and biological testing, statistical approach to sampling and design and interpretation of HACCP programs for assuring product quality and safety. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
DSCI 444. Dairy Microbiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 233; and MCRO 221 or MCRO 224; and STAT 130 or STAT 218; or graduate standing.

Microorganisms involved in the fermentation and ripening processes in the dairy industry, as well as those involved in spoilage of milk and dairy products, in the transmission of disease through these products, and indicator systems used to determine sanitary quality of these products. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 432. Advanced Dairy Herd Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 333.

Dairy herd management skills needed in dairy operations. Instruction and lab experience in management, records, labor, waste management, and milking management. 4 lectures.

DSCI 433. Dairy Plant Management and Equipment. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 233 or FSN 204.

Basic management principles applied to the dairy industry. Industrial organization and control. Dairy plant design, facilities, layout. Inventory control and records. Milk pooling and stabilization records. Maintenance and operation of equipment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 434. Cheese and Fermented Dairy Foods. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 231; MCRO 221 or MCRO 224; and STAT 218. Recommended: CHEM 313.

Scientific methods, ingredients, and equipment used in the manufacture of various fermented dairy products, including cheeses, buttermilk, sour cream, and yogurt. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 435. Concentration and Fractionation Technology. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 233 or FSN 204.

Technology of evaporation, drying and membrane separation processes applied to dairy fluids. Design and performance of evaporators, driers, and membrane processing systems. Equipment, ingredients, and methods needed to manufacture butter and dairy spreads. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 442. Breeding and Genetics of Dairy Cattle. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 241, BIO 111 or higher, STAT 130 or higher.

Evaluation of inherited characteristics in dairy cattle, including principles of inheritance and genomic evaluations. Proving and selecting sires and dams, dairy genetic evaluations. 4 lectures.

DSCI 412. Dairy Farm Consultation. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 333.

Student consultation teams of three or four students visit dairies and/or attend management training seminars followed by presenting management recommendations to the dairy owners, consultants, and other industry leaders. 1 seminar and supervised work.

DSCI 422. Breeding and Genetics of Dairy Cattle. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 241, BIO 111 or higher, STAT 130 or higher.

Evaluation of inherited characteristics in dairy cattle, including principles of inheritance and genomic evaluations. Proving and selecting sires and dams, dairy genetic evaluations. 4 lectures.

DSCI 430. Dairy Products Technology. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 501; admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology. Recommended: Differential and Integral Calculus.

Composition, structure/functional relationships and properties of milk, milk components and products. Physical, chemical and biochemical changes that occur during processing, storage and use of milk and milk components. Chemical, physical, functional and nutritional properties of milk components. 3 lectures.

DSCI 461. Senior Project. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects are typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal written report. 2 lectures and supervised work.

DSCI 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

DSCI 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

DSCI 500. Individual Study in Dairy Science. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate advisor and supervising faculty member.

Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Dairy Science faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units.

DSCI 501. Dairy Chemistry. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 212 or CHEM 312; admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology. Recommended: Differential and Integral Calculus.

Objective measurements, analysis and isolation of milk components. Experimental demonstration of chemical and physical reactions of milk components during typical processing conditions. 2 laboratories.

DSCI 502. Dairy Chemistry Laboratory. 2 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 501; admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology.

Objective measurements, analysis and isolation of milk components. Experimental demonstration of chemical and physical reactions of milk components during typical processing conditions. 2 laboratories.

DSCI 510. Dairy Foods: Issues and Practices. 2 units
Prerequisite: Admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology.

Contemporary issues in the dairy foods and allied industries. Consumer, political, environmental, regulatory, producer, technological, scientific, and economic considerations critical to future industry leaders. Required field trips to the dairy foods processing industry in California. 1 lecture, 1 activity.
DSCI 520. Dairy Processing and Manufacturing I. 3 units

Principles of unit operations involving heat and mass transfer including pasteurization and related thermal processes, centrifugal separation, concentration processes, churning and related high shear extrusion, fractionation processes, freezing, and drying technologies. Pneumatic and mechanical devices and systems. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 521. Dairy Processing and Manufacturing II. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 520; admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology.

Unit operations in process systems for the efficient manufacture of fluid milk products, cream, butter, and concentrated milk. Process variables and their control, system integration. Use of processes to manipulate physical and chemical properties to influence product quality. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 524. Dairy Processing and Manufacturing III. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 520 and admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology.

Unit operations in process systems for the manufacture of fermented milk, cheese, frozen desserts, and dried milk and whey products. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 535. Dairy Foods Ingredient Functionality. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 501 and admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology.

Physical, chemical, and sensory properties of functional milk components when used in food products. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 539. Graduate Internship in Dairy Science. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology and consent of instructor.

Practical work experience and management assignments in a dairy food processing company. Credit/No Credit grading only.

DSCI 540. Graduate Dairy Microbiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology. Concurrent: DSCI 520. Recommended: MCRO 221 or equivalent.

Raw milk microbiological principles, pasteurization and microorganisms in dairy foods safety, microbiological analysis of dairy products, fermented milks and cheeses, starters and probiotics, commercial practices and sources of information for regulation on microbial aspects of dairy foods. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

DSCI 541. Quality Assurance, Quality Control and Food Safety. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology.

Concepts and methodologies used in dairy industry and dairy food plants for assurance and control of the quality of finished product. Basis for understanding physical, chemical and microbiological methods as they apply to quality evaluation of dairy foods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DSCI 560. Recent Developments in Dairy Science and Technology. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing and approval of instructor.

Presentation and critical review of current research publications. Methodological advances and applications in dairy food systems. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 3 seminars.

DSCI 565. Industrial Plant Considerations for Sustainable Operation. 4 units
Prerequisite: DSCI 520; admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Science Technology.

Plant site selection considerations, project management, plant design and layout, management of productivity maintenance, plant improvement project selection criteria, working with regulatory environment, community relations, and personal safety for overall industrial plant sustainability. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

DSCI 570. Selected Topics in Dairy Science. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

DSCI 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory in Dairy Science. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

DSCI 581. Graduate Seminar in Dairy Science. 1-3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology.

Current challenges in the field and their application to industry. Group study of industry issues. Current research findings as applied to production, leadership and marketing. Total credit limited to 3 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 to 3 seminars.

DSCI 582. Dairy Processing and Plant Management. 2 units
Prerequisite: Admission to Master of Professional Studies program in Dairy Products Technology.

Dairy plant operation, processing experience and production team dynamics. Practical training and experience in dairy plant operations to allow efficient, safe and sanitary processing of dairy products manufacture in a team environment. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 laboratories.

DSCI 585. Cooperative Education Experience in Dairy Science. 1-6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Advanced study, analysis and part-time work experience in the field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.
BS Animal Science

Program Learning Objectives
1. Demonstrate problem solving skills.
2. Demonstrate a proficiency in working as a leader and as a part of a team to achieve common goals.
3. Integrate and apply technical and conceptual knowledge.
4. Exhibit an understanding of their professional and ethical responsibilities as animal scientists.
5. Communicate effectively in a professional manner.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Animal Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 112</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 211</td>
<td>Meat Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 220</td>
<td>Introductory Animal Nutrition and Feeding</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 229</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 290</td>
<td>Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ASCI 490</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 304</td>
<td>Animal Genomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 351</td>
<td>Reproductive Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 363</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 477</td>
<td>Senior Project - Research Experience in Animal Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ASCI 478</td>
<td>Senior Project - Advanced Internship Experience in Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ASCI 479</td>
<td>Senior Project - Current Topics in Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Production Courses

Select one from each of the three categories:

Ruminants
- ASCI 221 Introduction to Beef Production
- or ASCI 223 Systems of Small Ruminant Management
- or DSCI 230 General Dairy Husbandry

Nonruminants
- ASCI 222 Systems of Swine Production
- or ASCI 225 Introduction to Poultry Management

Companion Animals or Range Management
- ASCI 224 Equine Science
- or ASCI 227 Companion Animal Science
- or ASCI 239 Principles of Rangeland Management

Biochemistry/Chemistry

Select from the following: 4-5
- ASCI 320 Physiological Chemistry of Animals
- CHEM 313 Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology
- CHEM 371 Biochemical Principles

Nutrition

Select from the following: 3-4
- ASCI 346 Equine Nutrition
- ASCI 350 Nonruminant Nutrition
- ASCI 355 Ruminant Nutrition
- ASCI 420 Animal Metabolism and Nutrition
- DSCI 301 Dairy Cattle Nutrition

Physiology

Select from the following: 3-5
- ASCI 333 Equine Reproduction
- ASCI 347 Equine Exercise Physiology
- ASCI 366 Veterinary Pharmacology
- ASCI 405 Domestic Livestock Endocrinology
- ASCI 406 Applied Animal Embryology and Assisted Reproduction
- ASCI 438 Systemic Animal Physiology
- ASCI 440 Immunology and Diseases of Animals
- ASCI 455 Advanced Equine Reproductive Technologies
- DSCI 321 Lactation Physiology
- DSCI 330 Artificial Insemination and Embryo Biotechnology

Technology/Management

Select from the following: 8-9
- AG/ASCI 360 Holistic Management
- or AG 450 Applied Holistic Management
- ASCI 310 Technical Veterinary Skills
- ASCI 311 Advanced Beef Cattle System Management
- ASCI 312 Production Medicine
- ASCI 315 Equine Biomechanics
- ASCI 325 Egg Production, Processing and Distribution
- ASCI 330 Poultry Meat Production and Processing
- ASCI 340 Animal Welfare and Ethics
- ASCI 342 Poultry Business Management
- ASCI 366 Veterinary Pharmacology
- ASCI 370 Rangeland Improvements
ASCI 372 California Rangeland & Ranch Resource Management
ASCI 403 Applied Biotechnology in Animal Science
ASCI 406 Applied Animal Embryology and Assisted Reproduction
ASCI 407 Assisted Reproduction Technologies of Gametes and Embryos Laboratory
ASCI 410 Applied Animal Behavior Science
ASCI 415 HACCP for Meat and Poultry Operations
ASCI 440 Immunology and Diseases of Animals
ASCI 450 Computer Applications in Animal Science: Spreadsheet Analysis
ASCI 455 Advanced Equine Reproductive Technologies
ASCI 460 Rangeland Assessment and Planning
ASCI 465 Applied Practices for Monitoring California Rangelands
ASCI 484 Processed Meat Products

Approved Electives
Select courses from the list of Approved Electives; see Approved Electives Guide below. Depending on course selections in other areas, up to 14 units of 300-400 level courses may be required. Please consult with faculty and/or academic advisor to verify upper-division unit requirements.

SUPPORT COURSES
- BIO 111 General Biology (B2 & B3) 1 4
- or BIO 161 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology
- BIO 302 Human Genetics 4-5
- or BIO 303 Survey of Genetics
- or BIO 351 Principles of Genetics
- CHEM 127 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 & B3) 1 4
- CHEM 128 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II 4
- CHEM 216 Organic Chemistry I 2 5
- or CHEM 312 Survey of Organic Chemistry
- MATH 118 Precalculus Algebra (B4) 1, 3 4
- or MATH 161 Calculus for the Life Sciences I
- STAT 218 Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (GE Electives) 1 4

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(see GE program requirements below) 56

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives 1-7
Total units 180

Approved Electives Guide
Approved Electives have been organized by area of interest to guide students in their selections. Any course on this list can be used as an elective; courses not on this list can serve as an elective but require faculty advisor approval. Consultation with a faculty advisor is recommended to ensure that the required number of upper-division units is met. Also, bear in mind that selection may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

Pre-Veterinary Medicine
- ASCI 227 Companion Animal Science 4
- ASCI 290 Animal Production and Management Enterprise
- ASCI 310 Technical Veterinary Skills 4
- ASCI 315 Equine Biomechanics 4
- ASCI 320 Physiological Chemistry of Animals 4
- ASCI 333 Equine Reproduction 4
- ASCI 339 Internship in Animal Science 5
- ASCI 340 Animal Welfare and Ethics
- ASCI 347 Equine Exercise Physiology 4
- ASCI 366 Veterinary Pharmacology 4
- ASCI 405 Domestic Livestock Endocrinology 4
- ASCI 420 Animal Metabolism and Nutrition 4
- ASCI 438 Systemic Animal Physiology 4
- ASCI 440 Immunology and Diseases of Animals 4
- ASCI 490 Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise
- BIO 160 Diversity and History of Life
- BIO 161 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology 4
- BIO 162 Introduction to Organismal Form and Function
- BIO 303 Survey of Genetics 4
- BIO 351 Principles of Genetics 4
- BIO 361 Principles of Animal Physiology
- BIO 363 Principles of Conservation Biology
- CHEM 129 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III
- CHEM 217 Organic Chemistry II
- CHEM 218 Organic Chemistry III
- CHEM 220 Organic Chemistry Laboratory For Life Sciences II
- CHEM 223 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Life Sciences III
- CHEM 371 Biochemical Principles 4
- CHEM 372 Metabolism
- DSCI 330 Artificial Insemination and Embryo Biotechnology 4
- MATH/HNRS 141 Calculus I 4
- or MATH 161 Calculus for the Life Sciences I
- MATH/HNRS 142 Calculus II 4
- or MATH 162 Calculus for the Life Sciences II
- MCRO 221 Microbiology
- PHYS 121 College Physics I
- PHYS 122 College Physics II
- PHYS 123 College Physics III
- PHYS 125 College Physics I Laboratory
- PHYS 132 General Physics II
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 200</td>
<td>Special Problems for Undergraduates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biotechnology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 290</td>
<td>Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 339</td>
<td>Internship in Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 366</td>
<td>Veterinary Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 403</td>
<td>Applied Biotechnology in Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 405</td>
<td>Domestic Livestock Endocrinology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 406</td>
<td>Applied Animal Embryology and Assisted Reproduction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 407</td>
<td>Assisted Reproduction Technologies of Gametes and Embryos Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 440</td>
<td>Immunology and Diseases of Animals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 490</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Production and Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 162</td>
<td>Introduction to Organismal Form and Function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 202</td>
<td>Orientation to Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 231</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 232</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 308</td>
<td>Genetic Engineering Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 351</td>
<td>Principles of Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 405</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 410</td>
<td>Functional Histology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 475</td>
<td>Molecular Biology Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 476</td>
<td>Gene Expression Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Sciences III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 216</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 217</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 220</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 373</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 377</td>
<td>Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 474</td>
<td>Protein Techniques Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 477</td>
<td>Biochemical Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 224</td>
<td>General Microbiology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 225</td>
<td>General Microbiology II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 320</td>
<td>Emerging Infectious Diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 421</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 340</td>
<td>Biopsychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Food Animal Production**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 150</td>
<td>Forage Crops</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG/ASCI 360</td>
<td>Holistic Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 322</td>
<td>Principles of Agribusiness Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 212</td>
<td>Livestock Show Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 221</td>
<td>Introduction to Beef Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 222</td>
<td>Systems of Swine Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 223</td>
<td>Systems of Small Ruminant Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 225</td>
<td>Introduction to Poultry Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 226</td>
<td>Livestock Evaluation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 260</td>
<td>Preparation of Livestock for Shows and Sales</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 270</td>
<td>Selected Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 290</td>
<td>Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 311</td>
<td>Advanced Beef Cattle System Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 312</td>
<td>Production Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 339</td>
<td>Internship in Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 340</td>
<td>Animal Welfare and Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 410</td>
<td>Applied Animal Behavior Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 412</td>
<td>Advanced Livestock Event Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 413</td>
<td>Advanced Livestock Event Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 450</td>
<td>Computer Applications in Animal Science: Spreadsheet Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 427</td>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 141</td>
<td>Agricultural Machinery Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 230</td>
<td>General Dairy Husbandry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 231</td>
<td>General Dairy Manufacturing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 241</td>
<td>Dairy Cattle Selection, Breeds, Fitting and Showing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 301</td>
<td>Dairy Cattle Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 330</td>
<td>Artificial Insemination and Embryo Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 333</td>
<td>Dairy Animal Health, Safety and Applied Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 142</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/LA 218</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 120</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comparative Animal Biology Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 203</td>
<td>Animal Parasitology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 290</td>
<td>Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 321</td>
<td>Zoonoses and Veterinary Public Health Concerns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 339</td>
<td>Internship in Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 490</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 162</td>
<td>Introduction to Organismal Form and Function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 227</td>
<td>Wildlife Conservation Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 263</td>
<td>Introductory Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 327</td>
<td>Wildlife Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 442</td>
<td>Behavioral Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 444</td>
<td>Population Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 324</td>
<td>Marine Mammals, Birds and Reptiles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 330</td>
<td>Technologies for Ocean Discovery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 458</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Equine Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG 243</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Rodeo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 214</td>
<td>Equine Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 224</td>
<td>Equine Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 228</td>
<td>Equine Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 265</td>
<td>Equine Behavior and Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 290</td>
<td>Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 315</td>
<td>Equine Biomechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 324</td>
<td>Advanced Equine Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 333</td>
<td>Equine Reproduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 339</td>
<td>Internship in Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 344</td>
<td>Equine and Human Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 345</td>
<td>Equine Behavior Modification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 346</td>
<td>Equine Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 347</td>
<td>Equine Exercise Modification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 455</td>
<td>Advanced Equine Reproductive Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 490</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Poultry Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 310</td>
<td>Agribusiness Credit and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 225</td>
<td>Introduction to Poultry Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 290</td>
<td>Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 325</td>
<td>Egg Production, Processing and Distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 330</td>
<td>Poultry Meat Production and Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 339</td>
<td>Internship in Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 342</td>
<td>Poultry Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 350</td>
<td>Nonruminant Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 415</td>
<td>HACCP for Meat and Poultry Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 440</td>
<td>Immunology and Diseases of Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 490</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 212</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 346</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310</td>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 275</td>
<td>Elements of Food Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 334</td>
<td>Food Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 335</td>
<td>Food Quality Assurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 370</td>
<td>Food Plant Sanitation and Prerequisite Programs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rangeland Resource Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 239</td>
<td>Principles of Rangeland Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG/ASCI 360</td>
<td>Holistic Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 290</td>
<td>Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 311</td>
<td>Advanced Beef Cattle System Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 370</td>
<td>Rangeland Improvements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 372</td>
<td>California Rangeland &amp; Ranch Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 460</td>
<td>Rangeland Assessment and Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 465</td>
<td>Applied Practices for Monitoring California Rangelands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 490</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 263</td>
<td>Introductory Ecology and Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 435</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>General Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 313</td>
<td>Taxonomy of Vascular Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/LA 218</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 306</td>
<td>Natural Resource Ecology and Habitat Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 320</td>
<td>Watershed Processes and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 335</td>
<td>Conflict Management in Natural Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/CRP 404</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 418</td>
<td>Applied GIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 120</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 130</td>
<td>Soils in Environmental and Agricultural Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 321</td>
<td>Soil Morphology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Meat Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 290</td>
<td>Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 339</td>
<td>Internship in Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 415</td>
<td>HACCP for Meat and Poultry Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 425</td>
<td>Meat Industry Study Tour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 484</td>
<td>Processed Meat Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 490</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 401</td>
<td>Physical and Chemical Properties of Dairy Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 125</td>
<td>Introduction to Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 275</td>
<td>Elements of Food Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 370</td>
<td>Food Plant Sanitation and Prerequisite Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 421</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Agribusiness**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 202</td>
<td>Introduction to Sales</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

#### Area A: English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area B: Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

2. CHEM 212 accepted in lieu of CHEM 312, but not for upper-division credit.

3. MATH 116 and MATH 117 substitute.

4. If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.

5. A maximum of 6 units of CR/NC courses may be counted toward Approved Electives.

### BS Dairy Science Program Learning Objectives

1. Technical competency within the disciplines of Dairy Science (Dairy Husbandry and Dairy Products Technology), with particular emphasis on the science, industry and practice.
2. Effective communication skills and leadership.
3. An advanced level of critical thinking skills and problem solving capability.
4. The capability of maintaining consistent, professional behavior and performance in a rapidly changing work environment.
5. Strong awareness of society as a whole and of agriculture's place in society.

### Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
• 2.0 GPA
• U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Animal Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 220</td>
<td>Introductory Animal Nutrition and Feeding</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ASCI 211</td>
<td>Meat Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 340</td>
<td>Animal Welfare and Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 363</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 102</td>
<td>Dairy Operations and Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ASCI 339</td>
<td>Internship in Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 202</td>
<td>Dairy Promotion and Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 230</td>
<td>General Dairy Husbandry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 231</td>
<td>General Dairy Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 232</td>
<td>Milk Processing and Inspection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 241</td>
<td>Dairy Cattle Selection, Breeds, Fitting and Showing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FSN 275</td>
<td>Elements of Food Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 301</td>
<td>Dairy Cattle Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or DSCI 401</td>
<td>Physical and Chemical Properties of Dairy Products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 321</td>
<td>Lactation Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or DSCI 444</td>
<td>Dairy Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MCRO 421</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 330</td>
<td>Artificial Insemination and Embryo Biotechnology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or DSCI 434</td>
<td>Cheese and Fermented Dairy Foods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 333</td>
<td>Dairy Animal Health, Safety and Applied Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or DSCI 402</td>
<td>Quality Assurance and Control of Dairy Products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 422</td>
<td>Breeding and Genetics of Dairy Cattle</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or DSCI 435</td>
<td>Concentration and Fractionation Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 432</td>
<td>Advanced Dairy Herd Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or DSCI 433</td>
<td>Dairy Plant Management and Equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ASCI 479</td>
<td>Senior Project - Current Topics in Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Precalculus Algebra (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

At least 15 units must be 300-400 level
Consult with academic advisor regarding career tracks

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 150</td>
<td>Forage Crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 230</td>
<td>Environmental Horticulture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 214</td>
<td>Agribusiness Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 301</td>
<td>Food and Fiber Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 310</td>
<td>Agribusiness Credit and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 369</td>
<td>Agricultural Personnel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Agricultural Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGED 404</td>
<td>Agricultural Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 112</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 221</td>
<td>Introduction to Beef Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 226</td>
<td>Livestock Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 229</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology of Farm Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 290</td>
<td>Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 304</td>
<td>Animal Genomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 310</td>
<td>Technical Veterinary Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 311</td>
<td>Advanced Beef Cattle System Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 312</td>
<td>Production Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 351</td>
<td>Reproductive Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 366</td>
<td>Veterinary Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 405</td>
<td>Domestic Livestock Endocrinology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 406</td>
<td>Applied Animal Embryology and Assisted Reproduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 407</td>
<td>Assisted Reproduction Technologies of Gametes and Embryos Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 410</td>
<td>Applied Animal Behavior Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 420</td>
<td>Animal Metabolism and Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 438</td>
<td>Systemic Animal Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 440</td>
<td>Immunology and Diseases of Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 490</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 162</td>
<td>Introduction to Organismal Form and Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 303</td>
<td>Survey of Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 121</td>
<td>Agricultural Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 141</td>
<td>Agricultural Machinery Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 212</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 216</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 217</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 371</td>
<td>Biochemical Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 301</td>
<td>Business and Professional Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any DSCI course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 125</td>
<td>Introduction to Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 230</td>
<td>Elements of Food Processing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dairy Industries Minor

Required Courses

- DSCI 230 General Dairy Husbandry 4
- DSCI 231 General Dairy Manufacturing 4

Approved Electives

Select one of the following emphasis areas (at least 13 units must be at the 300-400 level): 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dairy Husbandry Area</td>
<td>ASCI 220 Introductory Animal Nutrition and Feeding</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSCI 102 Dairy Operations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSCI 202 Dairy Promotion and Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSCI 241 Dairy Cattle Selection, Breeds, Fitting and Showing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and A4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

A1  Oral Communication  4

Area B  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

B1  Physical Science (4 units in Support)  1

B2  Life Science (4 units in Support)  0

B3  One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course  0

B4  Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)  1

Upper-Division B

Area C  Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

C1  Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater  4

C2  Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English  4

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2  4

Upper-Division C  4

Area D  Social Sciences

D1  American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)  4

D2  Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.  8

Upper-Division D  4

Area E  Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

Lower-Division E  4

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE)  1

Total units  56

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

2 Students focusing on Dairy Foods should take BIO 161.

3 MATH 116 and MATH 117 substitute.

4 If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.

5 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
DSCI 270  Selected Topics
DSCI 301  Dairy Cattle Nutrition
DSCI 321  Lactation Physiology
DSCI 330  Artificial Insemination and Embryo Biotechnology
DSCI 333  Dairy Animal Health, Safety and Applied Technology
DSCI 410  Advanced Dairy Nutrition
DSCI 412  Dairy Farm Consultation
DSCI 422  Breeding and Genetics of Dairy Cattle
DSCI 432  Advanced Dairy Herd Management
DSCI 470  Selected Advanced Topics

Dairy Foods Area
CHEM 312  Survey of Organic Chemistry
CHEM 313  Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology
DSCI 202  Dairy Promotion and Marketing
DSCI 233  Milk Processing and Inspection
DSCI 401  Physical and Chemical Properties of Dairy Products
DSCI 402  Quality Assurance and Control of Dairy Products
DSCI 433  Dairy Plant Management and Equipment
DSCI 434  Cheese and Fermented Dairy Foods
DSCI 435  Concentration and Fractionation Technology
DSCI 444  Dairy Microbiology
or MCRO 421  Food Microbiology
FSN 275  Elements of Food Safety
or FSN 375  Food Safety
MCRO 221  Microbiology

Total units 26

1  As a science-based minor, it is assumed that students have completed college introductory courses in biology, chemistry and statistics. In addition, some upper division courses may require microbiology, organic chemistry and/or biochemistry.

Equine Science Minor

Required Courses
ASCI 220  Introductory Animal Nutrition and Feeding  4
ASCI 224  Equine Science  4
ASCI 315  Equine Biomechanics  3-4
or ASCI 347  Equine Exercise Physiology
ASCI 333  Equine Reproduction  5
ASCI 346  Equine Nutrition  4

Select from the following:  7
(May not include courses taken as required courses)
ASCI 214  Equine Management
ASCI 228  Equine Evaluation
ASCI 239  Principles of Rangeland Management
ASCI 315  Equine Biomechanics

ASCI 324  Advanced Equine Evaluation
ASCI 339  Internship in Animal Science
ASCI 344  Equine and Human Communication
ASCI 345  Equine Behavior Modification
ASCI 347  Equine Exercise Physiology
ASCI 490  Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise

Total units 27-28

Meat Science and Processing Minor

Prerequisite: One quarter of chemistry.

Required Courses
ASCI 211  Meat Science  4
ASCI 484  Processed Meat Products  4
or ASCI 330  Poultry Meat Production and Processing
ASCI 415  HACCP for Meat and Poultry Operations  3
MCRO 221  Microbiology  4

Selected Courses
Select from the following:  12-15
7 units must be at upper-division level
ASCI 112  Principles of Animal Science
ASCI 226  Livestock Evaluation
ASCI 290  Animal Production and Management Enterprise
ASCI 339  Internship in Animal Science
ASCI 450  Computer Applications in Animal Science: Spreadsheet Analysis
ASCI 479  Senior Project - Current Topics in Animal Science
ASCI 490  Advanced Animal Production and Management Enterprise
AG/ASCI 360  Holistic Management
DSCI 444  Dairy Microbiology
FSN 125  Introduction to Food Science
or FSN 230  Elements of Food Processing
FSN 370  Food Plant Sanitation and Prerequisite Programs
MCRO 421  Food Microbiology

Total units 27-30

Poultry Management Minor

Required Courses
ASCI 225  Introduction to Poultry Management  4
ASCI 325  Egg Production, Processing and Distribution  4
ASCI 330  Poultry Meat Production and Processing  4
ASCI 342  Poultry Business Management  4
ASCI 350  Nonruminant Nutrition  4
Approved Electives
Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 310</td>
<td>Agribusiness Credit and Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 290</td>
<td>Animal Production and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ASCI 490</td>
<td>Advanced Animal Production and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 339</td>
<td>Internship in Animal Science</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 212</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 346</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310</td>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 275</td>
<td>Elements of Food Safety</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 334</td>
<td>Food Packaging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 335</td>
<td>Food Quality Assurance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 370</td>
<td>Food Plant Sanitation and Prerequisite Programs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 27

BioResource & Agricultural Engineering

BioResource & Agricultural Engineering Bldg. (08), Room 101
Phone: 805.756.2378; Fax: 805.756.2626
https://brae.calpoly.edu

Department Head: Peter Livingston

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BioResource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The department offers two programs leading to a Bachelor of Science degree: BioResource and Agricultural Engineering and Agricultural Systems Management.

The BioResource and Agricultural Engineering Department is an engineering-based educational organization consisting of professionals whose mission is the study, teaching, and practice of engineering and systems management support for agriculture. The department is nationally recognized as a leader in this field, and for balancing theory with application and principle with practice.

Department facilities include well-equipped laboratories for hydraulic systems, evaluation and testing of power units, fabrication of agricultural machinery, agricultural electrical systems, design and construction of agricultural structures, photogrammetry, microcomputers and controllers.

Outdoor facilities include a water resources center with multiple pumping systems and operational canals, a field for evaluation of various irrigation systems including an operating linear move and land for experience in the mechanical production of farm products and safe operation of agricultural machinery.

Students are encouraged to participate in the student clubs of the department. The Agricultural Engineering Society is involved in a broad range of activities and services including Open House displays. The student branch of the American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers offers professional and co-curricular activities.

Undergraduate Programs

BS Agricultural Systems Management

The mission of the Agricultural Systems Management program is to provide a "learn by doing" undergraduate educational experience that prepares students for systems management practice in support of agriculture and related industries throughout the West.

Students receive broad agricultural training with a business and management emphasis in one of the following areas: plant production, livestock production, food and fiber processing, environmental information management, water/irrigation, and processing and manufacturing. Students have the opportunity to develop management expertise through interdisciplinary experiences in agricultural technology and business oriented coursework.

The objectives of the Agricultural Systems Management program are to produce graduates who, in 3-5 years after graduation, are successful as one of the following:

- Individuals that are successful in technical, business, or management positions within agriculture or related industries
- Adapting to new challenges and opportunities through the application of acquire knowledge in agricultural systems management
- Actively pursuing professional development such as a degree in an advanced degree program, professional license, or technical certification

Agricultural Systems Management graduates demonstrate a knowledge and understanding of basic agricultural technologies and agribusiness principles necessary for technical operations and business management careers in agriculture and related industries; an understanding of modern science and practice within a specialized agricultural area of interest; and ability to apply quantitative, analytical processes for developing solutions to technological, business or management problems associated with production, processing, or the distribution of products and support services in agriculture and related industries; an understanding of the interconnected “systems” of agriculture; and ability to safely and properly handle the materials, machines, sensors, tools and techniques of modern agricultural or technical operations; and an ability to communicate and perform as effective agricultural systems management professionals in the solution of problems crossing discipline or cultural boundaries.

Career opportunities are available in the manufacturing, sales, and service of agricultural equipment and machinery; management and production of animals and crops; processing of food and fiber; and management of water/irrigation facilities. The program is recognized by the American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers.

BS BioResource and Agricultural Engineering

The bioresource/agricultural engineer represents the most general type of engineer, adept at utilizing electrical and mechanical energy sources, water resources, and designing structural units. The curriculum features a unique combination of engineering and applied science coursework,
with a focus on preparing graduates for practice in professional engineering.

The mission of the BioResource and Agricultural Engineering program is to provide a "learn by doing" undergraduate educational experience that prepares students for engineering practice in support of agriculture and related industries throughout the West.

The objectives of the BioResource and Agricultural Engineering program are to produce graduates who, in 3-5 years after graduation, are successful as one of the following:

- Engineers in positions of professional responsibility and leadership in a modern multi-disciplinary, system-oriented environment that emphasizes problem solving
- Actively pursuing professional development such as a degree in an advanced degree program, professional license, or technical certification
- Applying unique engineering problem-solving skills and principles within a career outside traditional engineering environments, such as management, teaching, research, or other professional fields

BioResource and Agricultural Engineering graduates demonstrate a knowledge and understanding of the basic mathematics, physical and engineering sciences necessary for modern agricultural engineering practice; the ability to design components, systems or processes to meet specified objectives, including prudent use of resources; an understanding of their professional and ethical responsibilities as agricultural engineers, including the societal impact of engineering solutions and the need to engage in life-long learning; the ability to plan, design, execute and evaluate engineering solutions to problems/projects that are real, practical and of a complexity representative of projects encountered in beginning professional practice; and the ability to communicate and perform as effective engineering professionals in both individual and team-based project environments.

Cal Poly’s “learn by doing” philosophy is emphasized by the numerous design-centered laboratories and the senior project. In the senior design project, which is completed in a three-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

Consistent with program accreditation requirements regarding a graduate's ability to function on multidisciplinary teams, the BioResource and Agricultural Engineering program has adopted an explicit graduation requirement in this area. This provides students an opportunity to practice team skills. Such experience is important for practicing engineers given the ever-increasing diversity of engineering science and applications. Methods to fulfill this requirement include items such as:

- Team design project
- CO-OP or internship employment
- Certain club activities
- Working with faculty on a sponsored project
- Project embedded in curriculum
- Taking certain technical electives
- Service learning project

Career opportunities exist in the design, evaluation and management of systems – water resources, irrigation, drainage, groundwater, pumps, soil conservation; agricultural power and machinery; food processing; energy; and agricultural environments. The program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET (http://www.abet.org).

**Minors**

The department participates in offering interdisciplinary minors in Water Science and Geographic Information Systems. Please see College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 65) section for more information.

**Graduate Program**

Cal Poly offers the MS in Agriculture with specializations in BioResource and Agricultural Systems and in Irrigation, and Water Engineering. Please see College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 65) section for more information.

**BRAE Courses**

**BRAE 121. Agricultural Mechanics. 2 units**
Identification and use of tools and materials; shop safety; tool sharpening and care; concrete mixes and materials; simple electric wiring; metal work; pipe fitting; basic woodworking; estimating quantities and costs. Students are required to meet safety regulations in laboratory work. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

**BRAE 128. Careers in Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering. 2 units**

**BRAE 129. Laboratory Skills and Safety. 1 unit**
Prerequisite: BRAE and ASM majors only.

Introduction to fabrication and construction materials used in the field of Agricultural Engineering. Fabrication skills in the development of wood, metal, concrete projects, and creative design. Strength tests of wood, fasteners, concrete, and student design projects. 1 laboratory.

**BRAE 141. Agricultural Machinery Safety. 3 units**
Evaluation of safe tractor and equipment operation. Supervised field operation emphasizing the safe and efficient performance of modern farm and utility-industrial equipment. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**BRAE 142. Agricultural Power and Machinery Management. 4 units**
Prerequisite: MATH 116 or equivalent.

Evaluation of agricultural machinery and tractor power performance. Equipment studied includes primary and secondary tillage tools, grain drills, row crop planters, sprayers, grain and forage harvesters, and specialty crop harvesters. Emphasis on management, selection, cost analysis using computers and efficient operation of agricultural machinery. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**BRAE 150. Design Graphics and CAD for Agricultural Engineering. 2 units**
Visual communication in engineering design and problem solving. Principles of freehand sketching, and computer-aided-drafting. Computer aided drafting using CAD software. 2-D projections including automatic dimensioning and hatching. Plan set development and external references. Land grading design, using 3-D drawing software. Not open to students with credit in BRAE 133 and BRAE 151. 2 laboratories.
BRAE 152. 3-D Solids Modeling. 1 unit
Prerequisite: BRAE 133 and BRAE 151; or BRAE 150.

Introduction to 3-dimensional solids modeling using state-of-the-art software. Model generation and modification of associative properties, assembly modeling, extrusions and revolutions. 1 laboratory.

BRAE 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

BRAE 203. Agricultural Systems Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 118 or equivalent.

Agricultural Systems Analysis investigates the interrelationships between sub-components in an overall system. Problem solving algorithms, network analysis, project planning techniques, and optimization. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

BRAE 213. Bioengineering Fundamentals. 2 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2
Prerequisite: MATH 142; for engineering students only. Corequisite: BIO 213. Recommended: CHEM 124.

Treatment of the engineering applications of biology. Genetic engineering and the industrial application of microbiology. Systems physiology with engineering applications. Structure and function relationships in biological systems. The impact of life on its environment. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 2 lectures. Crosslisted as BRAE/NR 247.

BRAE 216. Fundamentals of Electricity. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 129; MATH 142; and PHYS 131 or PHYS 141.

Application of electricity in BioResource and Agricultural Engineering, including basic electric circuits. Will include wiring materials, code regulations, electrical measurements, R-L-C circuit fundamentals, system planning, motors, basic electronics, and an introduction to computer usage. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 232. Agricultural Structures Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 150 or BRAE 151; and PHYS 132.

Planning of facilities required in production systems. Materials and processes used in construction of agricultural structures. Environmental factors affecting crop storage structures and animal housing. Design of structural environments to meet the needs of commodities, animals, and plants. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 234. Introduction to Mechanical Systems in Agriculture. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 131 or PHYS 141.

Introduction to elements used in the mechanical transmission of power and force in agricultural systems. Power transmission using v-belts, roller chain, gear and shaft drives, hydraulic actuators. Linear and nonlinear actuation devices including linkages, cams, and hydraulic/pneumatic cylinders. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 236. Principles of Irrigation. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 141.

Land grading design, operation, management, and evaluation of irrigation methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 237. Introduction to Engineering Surveying. 2 units
Prerequisite: MATH 119.

Introduction to field measurement using automatic levels, total stations, robotic stations, GNSS RTK receivers and field data collectors. Field procedures for differential and profile leveling, directional measurement, traversing and construction surveying. An understanding in direction, elevation and earthwork volume computations. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 239. Engineering Surveying. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 119.

Field measurement using levels, robotic stations, RTK receivers, data collectors. Leveling, profiles, traverses, traverse adjustment, triangulation, earthwork volumes and curve alignment computations. Topographic surveys, topographic mapping, building layout, road design. Topics as geodetic survey, licensing, aerial mapping, GIS, and remote sensing. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BRAE 240. Agricultural Engineering Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual projects. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 laboratory.

BRAE 244. Precision Farming. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 133 or AEPS 190 or AEPS 260 or BRAE 237 or BRAE 239.

Precision agriculture applications. Integrating GIS, GPS, and remote sensing technologies with site-specific farming practices to optimize agricultural productivity. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as AEPS/BRAE 244.

BRAE 247. Forest Surveying. 2 units
Prerequisite: NR 215.

Use and care of tapes, staff compass, abney levels, total stations, and GPS receivers. Keeping field notes, measurements by tape. Closed and open traverse by compass and total stations. Turning angles and determining directions of lines. Map reading and public land description. GPS measurements. Weekend field trips required. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BRAE/NR 247.

BRAE 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BRAE 301. Hydraulic and Mechanical Power Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 121 or PHYS 141.

Selection, application and use of hydraulic components and mechanical power transmission equipment. Use of standardized circuit design procedures. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
BRAE 302. Servo Hydraulics. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 216 or BRAE 324 and BRAE 234 or BRAE 301.
Application of microcomputers and programmable logic controllers to hydraulic, pneumatic and mechanical systems. Theory, instrumentation and sensors used in process and control systems used in agricultural equipment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 312. Hydraulics. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 132, ME 211.
Static and dynamic characteristics of liquids, flow in open and closed channels, uniform and nonuniform flow, flow measurement, pumps. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 317. Agricultural Systems Management Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 203.
Introduction to systems and technical management with application in agricultural business settings, including logistics, reliability, system behavior; causal loops, feedback and delay. Data analysis, systematic decision-making, and simulation. Field trip required. 4 lectures.

BRAE 320. Principles of Bioresource Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 232; BRAE 236; CHEM 125; and PHYS 132.
Theory and applications of bioprocess technology in biological and agricultural systems. Engineering properties of biological materials and organisms. Basic unit operations, fluid mechanics and heat/mass transfer as applied to bioprocess technology. Special requirements of agricultural and biological processes. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 321. Agricultural Safety. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Principles of agricultural safety. Accident causation and prevention, hazard identification and abatement, laws and regulations. Machinery, electrical, chemical, livestock, shop and fire safety. Safety program development. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

BRAE 324. Principles of Agricultural Electrification. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 119, PHYS 121.
Applications of DC/AC electricity in agriculture. National Electric Code regulations. The wiring of agricultural structures and electrical distribution. Series, parallel and series-parallel circuits, R-L-C circuits, electric motors, electronics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 328. Measurements and Computer Interfacing. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 321; EE 361; and CSC 231 or CSC 232 or CSC 234.
Transducers and engineering measurements in agricultural engineering. Covering transducer characteristics, signal processors and controllers, instrumentation techniques, and the use of the computer in the measurement and control of typical engineering problems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 331. Irrigation Theory. 3 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 236, or BRAE 340.
Plant-water-soil relations using evapo-transpiration, plant stress, soil moisture deficiency, frequency and depth of irrigation, salinity, infiltration, drainage and climate control. 3 lectures.

BRAE 332. Environmental Controls for Agricultural Structures. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 232.
Design of internal environments to meet the needs of commodities, animals, and plants. Thermodynamic and psychrometric principles for agricultural structures. Heat transfer, insulation and refrigeration. Sensing, monitoring and controlling environmental factors affecting crop storage structures and animal housing. 4 lectures.

BRAE 333. Aquacultural Engineering. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and MATH 118.
Application of aquacultural engineering principles for freshwater and marine food-production systems. Examination of system design constraints for maximizing productivity and minimizing environmental impacts, nutrient management, gas exchange and animal husbandry. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 335. Internal Combustion Engines. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Principles of operation of internal combustion engines. Theory of operation and diagnosis evaluation and repair of small engines, gasoline and diesel engines and economics of operation, use and repair. Power analysis and application. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 337. Landscape Irrigation. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 118.
Design of sprinkler and drip irrigation systems including: site characteristics, soil variables affecting water storage and infiltration rate, plant selection and hydrozones, hydraulics, nozzle spacing, selection of system components, back flow prevention, plumbing codes and cost estimating. Irrigation system evaluation and audit irrigation scheduling, and water budget. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 339. Internship in Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.
Students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

BRAE 340. Irrigation Water Management. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: MATH 118; junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Soil-plant-water relationships; evapotranspiration; irrigation schedules; salinity and drainage; irrigation efficiency. Water measurement; soil moisture measurement; irrigation systems and practical constraints affecting scheduling. California water supply and budget; water rights; local, state and federal water institutions; California water issues. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).
BRAE 342. Agricultural Materials. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 121; SS 120 or SS 121; and MATH 119.
Physical properties of agricultural materials and their measurement. Strength of materials, material flow and transport, material deformation, shape and size classification, moisture relationships and biological interactions. Interactions between agricultural materials, the environment and equipment used to handle them. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 343. Mechanical Systems Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 342.
Use of statics and dynamics to make original calculations, plans, sketches, graphics, drawings, schemes and layouts for the fabrication and construction of machines. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 344. Fabrication Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 343.
Fabrication systems including cutting, sawing, shearing, bending, welding, grinding, cleaning, painting and proper safety procedures. Experimental projects to include team design and construction, presentation, organization, and evaluation. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BRAE 345. Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 118.
Concepts of photogrammetry and remote sensing. Object recognition, stereoscopic viewing, elevation determination, and scale. State-of-the-art techniques for collecting, processing, and interpreting remote sensing data. Digital image analysis techniques such as image enhancement, change detection, unsupervised and supervised classifications. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 348. Energy for a Sustainable Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.
Historical, political, economic, socio-technical, and cultural dimensions of water sustainability. Overview of complex systems with an emphasis on individual choices and their impact on water sustainability. Exploration of core sustainability concepts; practices, barriers and goals related to water resources. Course offered online only. 4 lectures. Crosslisted BRAE/NR 349. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

BRAE 349. Water for a Sustainable Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.
Historical, political, economic, socio-technical, and cultural dimensions of water sustainability. Overview of complex systems with an emphasis on individual choices and their impact on water sustainability. Exploration of core sustainability concepts; practices, barriers and goals related to water resources. Course offered online only. 4 lectures. Crosslisted BRAE/NR 349. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

BRAE 355. Drone Assisted Surveying. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 239; GEOG 328 or BRAE 345; NR 218 or GEOG 318; and STAT 217 or STAT 218.

BRAE 400. Special Problems. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems in agriculture. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

BRAE 403. Agricultural Systems Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 242 or MATH 244. Corequisite: STAT 312.
Engineering and economic principles combined with mathematical optimization techniques to evaluate parameters in agricultural production and processing systems. Project planning techniques, linear and nonlinear modeling, response surface methodology. Professional responsibilities in Agricultural Engineering including ethics, patents, copyrights, liability. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 405. Chemigation. 1 unit
Prerequisite: BRAE 236 or BRAE 340; or graduate standing.
Fertilizer and chemical injection through irrigation systems. Hardware, fertilizer compounds, and distribution uniformity. Matching chemicals and equipment to specific irrigation methods. Safety. 1 laboratory.

BRAE 414. Irrigation Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 331 or BRAE 340; BRAE 312 with a grade of C or better; or graduate standing.
Design of on-farm irrigation systems; micro, surface, and sprinkler irrigation systems; canals and pumps; economic and strategies of pipe design; pipeline protection. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
BRAE 418. Agricultural Systems Management I. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 203; AGB 310; and completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better; or graduate standing.

Project management of agricultural systems. Emphasis placed on a team approach to problem solution. Case studies and student projects used to explore the following topics: project leadership, project organization, communication, needs assessment, feasibility studies, cost analysis, decision making, solution implementation, and evaluation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 419. Agricultural Systems Management II. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 418.

Project management of agricultural systems. Emphasis placed on a team approach to problem solution. Case studies and student projects used to explore the following topics: project leadership, project organization, communication, needs assessment, feasibility studies, cost analysis, decision making, solution implementation, and evaluation. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BRAE 421. Equipment Engineering. 3 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 152; CE 204; and ME 212.

Design and construction of specialized agricultural components and equipment. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 422. Equipment Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 421.

Design and construction of specialized agricultural components and equipment. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BRAE 425. Computer Controls for Agriculture. 3 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 324.

Computer activated controls as applied to agricultural machinery, agricultural structures, processing and irrigation industries. Encompassing control logic to evaluate stability behavior of systems of computer interfacing, data input and control output. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 428. Agricultural Robotics and Automation. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 328.

Agricultural applications of signal processing, control theories, machine vision and robot basics for agricultural production and processing. Approaches and constraints related to agricultural automation and the use of robotics in field applications. Engineering approach to problem-solving and experimental data analysis. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 432. Agricultural Buildings. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 121, BRAE 342, BRAE 343.

Selection of buildings, storage units, and related equipment for production agriculture. Economics and functionality of various designs and construction materials. Environmental factors affecting crop storage and animal housing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 433. Agricultural Structures Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 232, CE 204.

Structural analysis and design of agricultural service and processing buildings. Emphasis on use of wood, metals, and reinforced concrete in light construction. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 434. Automotive Engineering for a Sustainable Future. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing in any engineering or physical science major.

Multidisciplinary investigation of automotive renewable fuels and electric/hybrid vehicles. Analyze and design related technologies and systems. Methods for complete-cycle energy and GHG analysis. Comparative emissions, efficiency, power output, and infrastructure requirements. Laboratory projects converting engines and vehicles to operate on alternative fuels or electric propulsion. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BRAE/EE 434.

BRAE 435. Drainage. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 312 or BRAE 340; or graduate standing.

Relevant principles of hydrology and porous media flow. Flow nets, wells and ground water, design of simple surface and sub-surface drains. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 436. Food and Agriculture Process Water Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: BIO 111, BIO 161, BOT 121, BRAE 213, or MCRO 221; and CHEM 125 or CHEM 128.

Theory and design of facilities for physical and chemical treatment of water used in agricultural practices to sanitize crops as they are harvested, and water used while processing the commodities. This course also includes the design of chemical and biological reactors. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

BRAE 438. Drip/Micro Irrigation. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 236 or BRAE 340; or graduate standing.

Drip/micro irrigation hardware and management. Emphasizes agricultural drip/micro irrigation with some landscape application. Filtration, emitters, chemical injection, agronomic constraints, and scheduling. Field trip(s) included. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 440. Agricultural Irrigation Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 340 or graduate standing.

On-farm irrigation system evaluation and management. Drip, micro-spray, furrow, border strip, sprinkler systems. Irrigation efficiency and uniformity. Pumping costs. For non-BRAE majors only. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 447. Advanced Surveying with GIS Applications. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 239.

Field skills in precise mapping, high order control and terrestrial imagery. CAD mapping and design. Work with large datasets on regional surface models. Collect, manipulate data for GIS. Basics of boundary law and limitations of using land boundaries in GIS. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.
BRAE 448. Bioconversion. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 118 or equivalent.

Biological, thermal and physical techniques for converting biomass into useful energy forms for agriculture and industry. Laboratory exercises include experiments with anaerobic digestion of animal wastes into methane, ethanol fermentation of grains and composting of agricultural residues. Technical and economic feasibility of biofuels. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 450. Solar Photovoltaic System Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: PHYS 104; PHYS 118; PHYS 121; or PHYS 141; and junior standing.

Engineering principles, design, and installation of solar photovoltaic power systems including grid-tie and off-grid systems. Photonic energy conversion, solar module engineering, solar power electronics, photovoltaic site planning, mechanical and structural considerations, permit processes, government incentives, and analysis of financial and investment issues. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BRAE/EE/HNRS 450.

BRAE 460. Senior Project Organization. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

Selection and organization of senior project. Involves time management, research techniques, budgeting and project presentation. Documentation of multidisciplinary team experience. 1 lecture.

BRAE 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 460.

Solution of an engineering or systems management problem in agriculture. May involve research methodology, problem statement, analysis, synthesis, project design, construction, and evaluation. Project requires 150 hours with a minimum of faculty supervision.

BRAE 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 461.

Solution of an engineering or systems management problem in agriculture. May involve research methodology, problem statement, analysis, synthesis, project design, construction, and evaluation. Project requires 150 hours with a minimum of faculty supervision.

BRAE 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1-4 lectures.

BRAE 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

BRAE 481. Advanced Agricultural Mechanics. 2 units
Prerequisite: Agricultural teacher candidates starting/returning from student teaching, senior or graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Advanced shop skills. Carpentry, electricity, plumbing, surveying, power mechanics, tractor equipment operation and maintenance. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 485. Cooperative Education Experience in BioResource and Agricultural Engineering. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience with an approved BioResource and Agricultural Engineering firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

BRAE 495. Cooperative Education Experience in BioResource and Agricultural Engineering. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full time work experience with an approved BioResource and Agricultural Engineering firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

BRAE 500. Individual Study. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Total credit limited to 6 units, repeatable in same term.

BRAE 532. Water Wells and Pumps. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 312 or BRAE 340 or CE 336 or ME 341.

Water well drilling, design, and development. Pump characteristics and system head. Series and parallel operation. Design of pump intakes. Variable speed electric drives and engines. Pump testing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 533. Irrigation Project Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 340 or BRAE 312 or equivalent (hydraulics/fluid mechanics course).

Engineering solutions and social aspects of improved water delivery to farms and canal automation. Flow measurement. Water user associations. Unsteady canal and pipeline controls. PID controls and modeling. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BRAE 570. Selected Advanced Topics in BioResource and Agricultural Engineering. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 seminars.
BRAE 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory in Bioresources and Agricultural Engineering. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

BRAE 599. Thesis in BioResource and Agricultural Engineering. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Systematic research of a significant problem in bioresource and agricultural engineering. Thesis will include problem identification, significance, methods, data analysis, and conclusion. Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units.

BS Agricultural Systems Management

Program Learning Objectives
1. An ability to apply knowledge, techniques, skills and modern tools of mathematics, science, engineering, and technology to solve broadly defined engineering problems appropriate to the discipline;
2. An ability to design systems, components, or processes meeting specified needs for broadly-defined engineering problems appropriate to the discipline;
3. An ability to apply written, oral, and graphical communication in broadly defined technical and non-technical environments; and an ability to identify and use appropriate technical literature;
4. An ability to conduct standard tests, measurements, and experiments and to analyze and interpret the results to improve processes; and
5. An ability to function effectively as a member or leader on a technical team.
6. An understanding of basic agricultural technologies and agribusiness principles necessary for technical operations and business management careers in agriculture and related industries.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 128</td>
<td>Careers in Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 129</td>
<td>Laboratory Skills and Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 142</td>
<td>Agricultural Power and Machinery Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 150</td>
<td>Design Graphics and CAD for Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 152</td>
<td>3-D Solids Modeling</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 203</td>
<td>Agricultural Systems Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 237</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Surveying Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 301</td>
<td>Hydraulic and Mechanical Power Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 317</td>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 321</td>
<td>Agricultural Safety</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 324</td>
<td>Principles of Agricultural Electrification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 340</td>
<td>Irrigation Water Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 342</td>
<td>Agricultural Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 343</td>
<td>Mechanical Systems Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 348</td>
<td>Energy for a Sustainable Society (Upper-Division B)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 418</td>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 419</td>
<td>Agricultural Systems Management II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 425</td>
<td>Computer Controls for Agriculture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 432</td>
<td>Agricultural Buildings</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 438</td>
<td>Drip/Micro Irrigation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BRAE 440</td>
<td>Agricultural Irrigation Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 460</td>
<td>Senior Project Organization</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

See Approved Electives below 16

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 310</td>
<td>Agribusiness Credit and Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 369</td>
<td>Agricultural Personnel Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 212</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AGB 214</td>
<td>Agribusiness Financial Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 110</td>
<td>World of Chemistry (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL/COMS 145</td>
<td>Reasoning, Argumentation, and Writing (A3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGL 148</td>
<td>Reasoning, Argumentation and Professional Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 119</td>
<td>Precalculus Trigonometry (B4)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (B4)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (B4)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 221</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 120</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Animal or Plant Production Course

Any AEPS, ASCI, DSCI course except for internship or enterprise courses.

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 52

FREE ELECTIVES
### Approved Electives

Minimum of 9 units must be upper division

No more than 4 units of internship or enterprise may be used

Select from the following: 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGED 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Agricultural Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 200</td>
<td>Special Problems for Undergraduates (4 units maximum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 236</td>
<td>Principles of Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 302</td>
<td>Servo Hydraulics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 331</td>
<td>Irrigation Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 333</td>
<td>Aquacultural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 335</td>
<td>Internal Combustion Engines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 337</td>
<td>Landscape Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 344</td>
<td>Fabrication Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 345</td>
<td>Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 400</td>
<td>Special Problems (4 units maximum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 405</td>
<td>Chemigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE/EE 434</td>
<td>Automotive Engineering for a Sustainable Future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 435</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 436</td>
<td>Food and Agriculture Process Water Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 438</td>
<td>Drip/Micro Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BRAE 440</td>
<td>Agricultural Irrigation Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 447</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying with GIS Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 448</td>
<td>Bioconversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 450</td>
<td>Solar Photovoltaic System Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 532</td>
<td>Water Wells and Pumps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 125</td>
<td>Introduction to Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 204</td>
<td>Food Processing Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 230</td>
<td>Elements of Food Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 275</td>
<td>Elements of Food Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 330</td>
<td>Introduction to Principles of Food Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 334</td>
<td>Food Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 341</td>
<td>Fermented Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 354</td>
<td>Packaging Function in Food Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 370</td>
<td>Food Plant Sanitation and Prerequisite Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 375</td>
<td>Food Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 444</td>
<td>Food Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 141</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Net Shape Joining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 142</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Material Removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 144</td>
<td>Introduction to Design and Manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 319</td>
<td>Human Factors Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 320</td>
<td>Human Factors and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 330</td>
<td>Packaging Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 341</td>
<td>Packaging Polymers and Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/LA 218</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 306</td>
<td>Natural Resource Ecology and Habitat Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/CRP 408</td>
<td>Water Resource Law and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 416</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Analysis and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 221</td>
<td>Soil Health and Plant Nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 20 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 52 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

#### Area A English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area B Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area C Arts and Humanities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2

Upper-Division C

Area D Social Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division D

Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 128 Careers in Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 129 Laboratory Skills and Safety</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 150 Design Graphics and CAD for Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 152 3-D Solids Modeling</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 216 Fundamentals of Electricity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 232 Agricultural Structures Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 234 Introduction to Mechanical Systems in Agriculture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 236 Principles of Irrigation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 239 Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 312 Hydraulics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 320 Principles of Bioresource Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 328 Measurements and Computer Interfacing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 331 Irrigation Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 332 Environmental Controls for Agricultural Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 403 Agricultural Systems Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 414 Irrigation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 421 Equipment Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 422 Equipment Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 428 Agricultural Robotics and Automation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 433 Agricultural Structures Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 460 Senior Project Organization</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 461 Senior Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following: 7-9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 302 Servo Hydraulics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 333 Aquacultural Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 335 Internal Combustion Engines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 345 Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 348 Energy for a Sustainable Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 400 Special Problems (4 units maximum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 405 Chemigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE/EE 434 Automotive Engineering for a Sustainable Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 435 Drainage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 436 Food and Agriculture Process Water Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 447 Advanced Surveying with GIS Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 448 Biocorversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 450 Solar Photovoltaic System Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 532 Water Wells and Pumps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 533 Irrigation Project Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BS BioResource and Agricultural Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)

- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 128</td>
<td>Careers in Bioresource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 129</td>
<td>Laboratory Skills and Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 150</td>
<td>Design Graphics and CAD for Agricultural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 152</td>
<td>3-D Solids Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 216</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 232</td>
<td>Agricultural Structures Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 234</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechanical Systems in Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 236</td>
<td>Principles of Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 239</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 312</td>
<td>Hydraulics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 320</td>
<td>Principles of Bioresource Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 328</td>
<td>Measurements and Computer Interfacing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 331</td>
<td>Irrigation Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 332</td>
<td>Environmental Controls for Agricultural Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 403</td>
<td>Agricultural Systems Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 414</td>
<td>Irrigation Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 421</td>
<td>Equipment Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 422</td>
<td>Equipment Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 428</td>
<td>Agricultural Robotics and Automation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 433</td>
<td>Agricultural Structures Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 460</td>
<td>Senior Project Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following: 7-9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 302</td>
<td>Servo Hydraulics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 333</td>
<td>Aquacultural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 335</td>
<td>Internal Combustion Engines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 345</td>
<td>Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 348</td>
<td>Energy for a Sustainable Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 400</td>
<td>Special Problems (4 units maximum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 405</td>
<td>Chemigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE/EE 434</td>
<td>Automotive Engineering for a Sustainable Future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 435</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 436</td>
<td>Food and Agriculture Process Water Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 447</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying with GIS Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 448</td>
<td>Biocorversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 450</td>
<td>Solar Photovoltaic System Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 532</td>
<td>Water Wells and Pumps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 533</td>
<td>Irrigation Project Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 36 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 36 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

#### Area A

**English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area B

**Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Upper-Division B (4 units in Support)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area A Electives (8 units in Support)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area C

**Arts and Humanities**

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area D

**Social Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area E

**Lifelong Learning and Self-Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 36

---

1. Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
2. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

---

**Experience Industry Management**

Agricultural Sciences Bldg. (11), Room 261  
Phone: 805.756.1288
https://eim.calpoly.edu

Department Head: William W. Hendricks

**ACADEMIC PROGRAMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event Planning and Experience Management</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation, Parks, &amp; Tourism Administration</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Experience Industry is a cornerstone of American culture and critical to both the United States and global economies. Globally, the experience industry sees approximately $980 billion in spending; in the United States, international tourism generates approximately $250 billion and the US is consistently ranked as one of the top tourism earners in the world. The experience industry includes (but is not limited to) event planning, sport management, travel, hospitality, tourism, destination management, leisure, and parks and recreation, providing structured and co-created experiences that contribute to quality of life, economic vitality, sustainability, and social equity. The industry offers numerous experience management employment opportunities, both in the United States and abroad.

Students are prepared for professional employment in destination management and marketing, corporate, mega, and social event planning, sport promotion and game-day operations, experiential marketing, hospitality management, tourism operations, park management, community recreation, employee experiences, outdoor recreation leadership, and convention and meeting management. Students select a concentration in event planning and experience management; tourism, hospitality, and destination management; and sport and recreation management.

To prepare students for their professional careers, the major includes a required 400-hour internship (one quarter) with an organization within the experience industry management umbrella. Students must also complete 1,000 hours of paid or volunteer experience prior to the internship.

Graduates employed nationally and internationally strategize, design, create, plan, organize, execute and evaluate experience industry programs and services for visitors, guests, customers, and clients in a variety of settings. Management, marketing, and planning skills, developed through coursework and through practical, hands-on applications, allow for career progress into executive management positions within the experience industry.

Students develop those competencies through a myriad of partnerships developed by the department with local, state, national, and international organizations. These partnerships allow students, both in and out of the classroom, to gain valuable Learn by Doing experiences that set them apart from other entry-level professionals in the global market.

In addition to major requirements, the curriculum provides a full range of general education and support courses. These courses are designed to fully educate and prepare students for culturally diverse and inclusive environments, community engagement, and international understanding in a global society.

**Concentrations**

**Event Planning & Experience Management**
Prepares students for a professional career in event design, event planning, leadership, and management for a variety of structured and co-created experiences, including festivals, celebrations, conventions, meetings, and expositions, social life-cycle events, mega and hallmark events, sporting, international, and non-profit events. Courses focus on strategic event planning, marketing, structured experience and co-created experience design, implementation, and management.

**Sport & Recreation Management**
Prepares students for management positions with sport and recreation entities ranging from professional sport franchises to community nonprofit organizations to adventure recreation outlets and intercollegiate athletic programs. Career elective tracks include: Professional Sport and Intercollegiate Athletics, Adventure Sport and Outdoor Recreation, Coaching and Sports-Based Youth Development, and Community and Nonprofit Recreation. Areas of study include: sport marketing and promotions, sport and environmental ethics, leadership and facilitation, special event planning, sports-based youth development, community relations, grant funding and development, and coaching.

**Tourism, Hospitality & Destination Management**
Prepares students for a professional career with organizations that provide experience industry products or services for national and international tourists. Students may choose to emphasize in areas such as resort and lodging experience management, tourism planning and destination management, food and beverage experience management, tour operations, tourism, hospitality, and destination marketing, and entrepreneurship.

**Event Planning & Experience Management Minor**
This minor prepares students for a professional career in experience design, event planning, leadership, and management for a variety of event genres including corporate events, conventions, festivals, meetings, exhibitions, mega and hallmark events, sporting, international, and non-profit events. Principles of experience design, structured and co-created experiences will be explored. Courses focus on strategic event design, planning, implementation, and management. Not open to RPTA majors. See department head to apply.

**RPTA Courses**

RPTA 101. Introduction to the Experience Industry. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA majors only.

History, philosophy, theory, and organization of the experience industry. Exploration of the experience industry profession; emphasis upon functions, areas, facilities, clientele, and career opportunities. 4 lectures.
RPTA 110. Orientation and College Success in Experience Industry Management. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Recreation, Parks and Tourism Administration majors only.
Orientation to the Experience Industry Management department, the Recreation, Parks, and Tourism Administration major and concentration areas. Development of two- to four-year plan toward graduation. Exploration of skills, learning strategies, and problem solving for success in college life. Career planning in experience industry management. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

RPTA 112. Introduction to Parks and Outdoor Recreation. 4 units
Introduction to park and outdoor recreation systems. History, philosophy, policy, and principles of outdoor recreation, wilderness, park management, environmental education, outdoor education, visitor experiences, and natural resources recreation at the local, regional, national, and international levels. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

RPTA 114. Introduction to Hospitality and Travel. 4 units
History and development of the hospitality and travel industries. Exploration of different sectors of the hospitality and tourism industries, travel motivations, supply and demand for tourism products and services, trends and issues, and effects of tourism on individuals, cultures and the natural environment. Career opportunities in the hospitality and travel industries. Field trips required. 4 lectures.

RPTA 160. Introduction to Sport Management. 4 units
Introduction to the philosophy, organization, issues and career paths of sport management. Emphasis on ethical decision-making and career opportunities in youth, interscholastic, intercollegiate, professional, and international sport. 4 lectures.

RPTA 201. Sociocultural Dimensions of Work and Leisure. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
History and theoretical frameworks associated with the interplay between work and leisure in the United States; global perspective examining sociocultural differences and marginalization of groups; issues impacting work-life balance including technology, demography, geography, corporate culture, and career fields. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RPTA 203. Resource Law Enforcement. 3 units
Law enforcement applied to natural resource conservation on public and private lands. Examination of state and federal laws related to fish and wildlife management. Problems associated with implementation of resource laws examined. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as NR/RPTA 203.

RPTA 205. Leadership and Facilitation. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA or FNR majors only. sophomore standing or consent of instructor.
Recruitment, parks, and tourism leadership with small and large groups. Skills, knowledge, and abilities required of effective leaders in leisure organizations and settings. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

RPTA 210. Experience Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Recreation, Parks, and Tourism Administration major; and sophomore standing.
Methods of experience design, program planning, theme creation, execution, and evaluation in experience industry settings. Interrelationship of built and natural resources with structured and co-created experiences. Emphasis on experience design, program planning, and scheduling. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

RPTA 216. Resort and Lodging Operations. 4 units
Prerequisite: major in RPTA, or minor in Event Planning and Experience Management, and sophomore standing.
Exploration of the technical operations integral to resort and lodging: food, beverage and restaurant; housekeeping and engineering; sales and catering departments; staff management and state, national, and international classification systems. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

RPTA 221. Professionalism and Customer Experiences. 4 units
Prerequisite: major in RPTA, or minor in Event Planning and Experience Management, and sophomore standing.
Service qualities and behaviors across the experience industry, including recreation, parks, tourism, sport, events, outdoor and community environments. Professionalism and ethics, developing customer relationships, delivering memorable and meaningful customer experiences, and creating service-focused organizations. Developing competencies to enhance customer and participant experiences. 4 lectures.

RPTA 252. Therapeutic Recreation and Special Populations. 4 units
Prerequisite: Recreation, Parks, and Tourism Administration majors only, sophomore standing or consent of instructor.
Introduction to special populations and therapeutic recreation. Specialized leadership and communication techniques. Modification requirements for programs, areas, facilities, equipment, and supplies. Exploration of disability rights issues, including legislation which impacts the delivery of recreation and leisure services. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

RPTA 255. Leadership and Diverse Groups. 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
Development and application of leadership skills in recreation activity settings. Emphasis on leadership techniques for working with groups consisting of people from diverse populations, such as people with disabilities or special needs, diverse social and cultural groups, and diversity of ages. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs). Formerly RPTA 257.

RPTA 260. Community Relations and Sports-Based Youth Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
Philosophy, foundations, policy and techniques underlying community relations and sports-based youth development in public, private and commercial settings. Methods of program planning, organization, implementation and evaluation with emphasis on program planning and mission development. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
RPTA 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

RPTA 275. Facilitation and Teambuilding. 2 units
Techniques and models used in leadership, facilitation, and teambuilding. Emphasis on leadership and facilitation styles and models, teambuilding and group dynamics, and working with various populations. Field trip required. 2 seminars. Crosslisted as MSL/RPTA 275.

RPTA 302. Environmental and Wilderness Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 210 with C- or better or consent of instructor; and junior standing.

Education and teaching techniques that apply to learning experiences in an outdoor environment. Impact of natural resource usage that affects sociological, cultural, biological and physical resources. Educational strategies for presenting environmental learning to grades K-12 in selected environments. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

RPTA 318. Destination Marketing & Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA major or Event Planning and Experience Management minor; and junior standing.

Examination of the development and critical roles that destination management and marketing organizations, destination management companies, and convention and visitors bureaus play in the tourism industry. Exploration of the major areas of destination management including service, roles and responsibilities, research, and product development. 4 lectures.

RPTA 320. Strategic Event Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: major in RPTA, or major in WVIT, or minor in Event Planning and Experience Management; and junior standing.

Strategy and successful practices in special event planning. Emphasis on conceptualization, strategy, analysis, and planning considerations of small to large-scale events. Exploration of event planning and experience management as a profession. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

RPTA 321. Visitor Services in Experience Industry Management. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 210.

Management issues in meeting the needs of experience industry businesses and organizations. Topics to include customer satisfaction, service quality, visitor experiences, customer service skills and procedures, and creating a customer focused organization. The Schedule of Classes will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1-4 seminars.

RPTA 323. Sport Marketing and the Fan Experience. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: RPTA major, Event Planning and Experience Management minor, or Exercise and Sport Studies minor; and junior standing.

Exploration of professional sports and intercollegiate athletics through the lens of sport marketing and the fan experience. Development of marketing strategies employed to increase attendance, enhance attendee experiences, and build fan loyalty. 4 lectures.

RPTA 325. Leadership in Outdoor Experiences. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 205, RPTA 255, or RPTA 257; and junior standing.

Theoretical principles and experience in leadership, judgment, and decision-making in outdoor and adventure settings. Field trip required. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
RPTA 328. Environmental Leadership and Community Engagement. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); one lower-division course in GE Area D; and completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Theories and practices of leadership and community engagement for a wide range of environmental issues. Development of personal leadership skills and methods for effectively working with non-profit organizations, governmental agencies, community groups, and the private sector to advance sustainability principles. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as NR/RPTA 328. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RPTA 330. Directed Field Experience. 4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: RPTA 210 with C- or better; and consent of instructor.

Practical work experience in related phases of the experience industry in an organization under qualified supervision. Minimum of 12 hours per week. Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

RPTA 342. Risk Management for the Experience Industry. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 210 with C- or better or consent of instructor; and junior standing.

Legislative and legal aspects of public, private, commercial, and non-profit experience industry organizations. Emphasis on risk management, including liability, insurance, and negligence. Understanding of legal foundations and the legislative process. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

RPTA 350. Sport and Event Venue Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: major in RPTA, or minor in Event Planning and Experience Management, and junior standing.

Management of sport and event venues: clientele considerations, facility and outdoor area site planning; day-to-day operations of common sport and event venues from sport stadiums to multi-use wineries to city streets (e.g., parades, marathons, etc.). Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

RPTA 360. Assessment and Evaluation of Experience Industry Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 210 with C- or better or consent of instructor; STAT 217 or STAT 218 or STAT 251 or STAT 252; and junior standing.

Evaluation of experience industry programs using a variety of research methodologies. Needs assessment, program evaluation, research design, and decision making based on data analysis. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

RPTA 370. Experiential Marketing Strategies for Experience Industry Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: major in RPTA, or minor in Event Planning and Experience Management, and junior standing.

Core principles of experiential marketing within the realm of tourism, hospitality, and destination management; sport and recreation experience management, and event planning and experience management. Emphasis on strategies to actively engage consumers in experience industry settings. 4 lectures.

RPTA 393. Hospitality Sales and Service. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA major, Event Planning and Experience Management minor, or Sales minor; junior standing; and RPTA 114.

Hospitality sales and service in the convention and event industry, with emphasis on customer organization characteristics, site selection, sales, and service provision. Hotel and venue sales, contract negotiation, sales management and catering/event service operations. 4 lectures.

RPTA 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 210 with C- or better and consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

RPTA 405. Principles of Experience Industry Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 205, RPTA 255, or RPTA 257; RPTA 210; RPTA 221; and senior standing.

The study, analysis, and practice of management processes as they are applied to experience industry management organizations: planning, organizing, leading, and controlling. Emphasis upon application of theories, practices and case studies in experience industry management settings. 4 lectures.

RPTA 412. Advanced Experience Industry Management Applications. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 210.

Selected topics on aspects of experience industry management. Field trip may be required. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units, repeatable in same term. 1 to 4 seminars.

RPTA 413. Tourism and Protected Area Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 210 and junior standing.

Practices of tourism and recreation resource management in protected areas. History and principles of protected areas. Social, cultural, economic, and environmental benefits of and risks to protected areas and communities. Environmental stewardship in tourism and recreation resource management worldwide. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

RPTA 416. Interpreting Experience Industry Data Analytics. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 360.

Interpretation of data and metrics used in the experience industry. Exploration of methods to measure customer experiences and translate data into strategic decisions. Analytics software (CRM, PowerBI) will be used to visualize datasets. Techniques for interpreting datasets and building compelling presentations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
RPTA 420. Festival and Event Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: RPTA 320 and junior standing.
Management strategies and practices for small to large scale community festivals and events. Emphasis on sponsorship, marketing, staffing, production, and budgeting. 4 lectures.

RPTA 424. Financial Management in the Experience Industry. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 214 or BUS 212; AGB 323 or BUS 215; RPTA 360 with C- or better or consent of instructor; and senior standing. Recommended: ENGL 310.
Financing experience industry products and services in public, private, commercial and voluntary settings. Emphasis on sources and methods of financing; operational/financial cost analysis; forecasting, budgeting, pricing and fiscal master planning through use of computer technology. 4 lectures.

RPTA 450. Resource and Grant Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior, senior or graduate standing.
Explores principles of grant writing and resource development including: researching grant funding resources from both the private and public sector, preparing grant proposals, grant administration, partnerships, and sponsorships. 4 lectures.

RPTA 460. Senior Project in Experience Industry Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENGL 310 and completion of the Graduation Writing Requirement; RPTA 360 with a C- or better or consent of instructor; and senior standing.
Selection and completion of an individual senior project. Ability to collect data and/or synthesize and evaluate information and draw conclusions based on that process. Project results are presented in a formal oral and written report. Information synthesis and evaluation. Emphasis on critical thought and analysis of industry trends and issues. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

RPTA 461. Senior Project. 3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing and completion of RPTA 460 with C- or better or consent of instructor.
Completion, under faculty supervision, of an investigative project typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Required minimum of 90 hours. Analytical, formal report is required.

RPTA 463. Pre-Internship Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: RPTA majors only and senior standing. Recommended: enrollment two quarters prior to RPTA 465.
Exploration of internship opportunities and practices. Internship selection process and procedures introduced. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar.

RPTA 465. Internship. 6-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Minimum GPA of 2.0; 1,000 verified hours of advisor-approved paid and/or volunteer experience subsequent to high school; completion of all university coursework other than Internship; approval of Internship Coordinator.
400 hours of full-time concentration-specific practical work experience over a ten-week period in an approved organization. Comprehensive involvement in organization's programs and services. Credit/No Credit grading only.

RPTA 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to under-graduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

RPTA 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate and undergraduate students. The Schedule of Classes will list title selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1-4 laboratories.

RPTA 472. Leadership Practice. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Tasks associated with development of personal leadership skills. Study and practice in setting goals and objectives; developing, evaluating and implementing a project independently and as part of a team; decision making and problem-solving emphasized. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as NR/RPTA 472.

RPTA 500. Individual Study. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of department head.
Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units.

RPTA 502. Current Issues in Recreation, Parks and Tourism. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Societal issues that influence the management and delivery of recreation, parks, and tourism services. Critical investigation of current research and trends. 4 seminars.

RPTA 527. Leisure Behavior and Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Theories of recreation and leisure; conceptual and theoretical foundations of leisure; the role of leisure behavior in modern day society. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Constructs that contribute to contemporary understanding of leisure behavior. Connection of theories to individual research. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.
BS Recreation, Parks, and Tourism Administration

Program Learning Objectives

At the completion of this degree program, EIM students will be able to:

1. Think critically and creatively.
2. Communicate effectively.
3. Demonstrate their expertise in the Experience Industry and its associated industries in relation to the larger world of arts, sciences, and technology.
4. Work productively as individuals and in groups.
5. Use their knowledge and skills to make a positive contribution to society.
6. Make reasoned decisions based on an understanding of ethics, a respect for diversity, and an awareness related to sustainability.
8. Demonstrate the following entry-level knowledge in the Experience Industry Management field: a) the nature and scope of the experience industry; b) techniques and processes used by professionals and workers in the experience industry; and c) the foundations of the profession in history, science, and philosophy (COAPRT Standard 7.01).
9. Demonstrate the ability to design, implement, and evaluate services that facilitate targeted human experiences and that embrace personal and cultural dimensions of diversity (COAPRT Standard 7.02).
10. Demonstrate entry-level knowledge about operations and strategic management/administration in the experience industry (COAPRT Standard 7.03).
11. Demonstrate, through a comprehensive internship of not less than 400 clock hours and no fewer than 10 weeks, the potential to succeed as professionals at supervisory or higher levels in the experience industry (COAPRT Standard 7.04).

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Experience Industry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 110</td>
<td>Orientation and College Success in Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 210</td>
<td>Experience Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 221</td>
<td>Professionalism and Customer Experiences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 255</td>
<td>Leadership and Diverse Groups (E)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 342</td>
<td>Risk Management for the Experience Industry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 360</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation of Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 370</td>
<td>Experiential Marketing Strategies for Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 405</td>
<td>Principles of Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 416</td>
<td>Interpreting Experience Industry Data Analytics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 424</td>
<td>Financial Management in the Experience Industry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 460</td>
<td>Senior Project in Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 463</td>
<td>Pre-Internship Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concentration or Individualized Course of Study courses (see below)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 212</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
or AGB 214  Agribusiness Financial Accounting
BUS 215  Managerial Accounting 4
or AGB 323  Decision Making with Agribusiness Accounting Information
BUS 346  Principles of Marketing 4
ECON 201  Survey of Economics (D2) 1 4
or ECON 222  Macroeconomics
ENGL 310  Corporate Communication 4
MATH 118  Precalculus Algebra (B4) 1, 3 4
or MATH 119  Precalculus Trigonometry
or MATH 221  Calculus for Business and Economics
STAT 217  Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (GE Electives) 1 4
or STAT 251  Statistical Inference for Management I

Support Electives
Select from the following: 4
AGED 404  Agricultural Leadership
BUS 207  Legal Responsibilities of Business
BUS 310  Introduction to Entrepreneurship
BUS 384  Human Resources Management
BUS 387  Organizational Behavior
COMS/PSY 212  Interpersonal Communication
COMS 213  Organizational Communication
COMS 301  Business and Professional Communication
MSL 102  Foundation of Officership II
MSL 103  Basic Leadership
MSL 201  Foundations of Leadership I
MSL 202  Foundations of Leadership II
MSL 203  Foundations of Leadership III
RPTA 275  Facilitation and Teambuilding
RPTA 325  Leadership in Outdoor Experiences

Marketing, Technology, & Analytics
AGB 260  Agribusiness Data Literacy
AGB 277  Agribusiness Data Analysis
AGC 301  New Media Communication Strategies in Agriculture
BUS 382  Leadership and Organizations
BUS 396  Consumer Insights
BUS 418  Listening to the Customer
BUS 419  Strategic Marketing Measurement
BUS 421  Marketing Analytics and Business Intelligence
BUS 446  International Marketing
JOUR 312  Public Relations
STAT 252  Statistical Inference for Management II
UNIV 391  Appropriate Technology for the World’s People: Development
WVIT 343  Branded Wine Marketing
WVIT 345  Wine Marketing Research and Market Analysis
WVIT 433  Wine Sales and E-Commerce

Sustainability & the Global Society
AG/EDES/ENGR/ GEOG/ISLA/ SCM/UNIV 350  The Global Environment
AG 360  Holistic Management
ANT 312  Introduction to Cultural Resources Management
BRAE 348  Energy for a Sustainable Society
BUS 302  International and Cross Cultural Management
CM 317  Sustainability and the Built Environment
EDES 406  Sustainable Environments
GEOG 325  Climate and Humanity
GEOG 333  Human Impact on the Earth
NR 323  Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management
NR/RPTA 328  Environmental Leadership and Community Engagement
NR 404  Environmental Law
PHIL 340  Environmental Ethics
POLS/UNIV 333  World Food Systems
PSC 320  Energy, Society and the Environment
PSY 311  Environmental Psychology
RPTA 112  Introduction to Parks and Outdoor Recreation
RPTA 302  Environmental and Wilderness Education
RPTA 313  Sustainability in the Experience Industry
RPTA 413  Tourism and Protected Area Management

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 56

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives 5 6
Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Choose either BUS or AGB route. BUS 212 is a prerequisite for BUS 215 and AGB 214 is a prerequisite for AGB 323.
3 MATH 116 and MATH 117 substitute.
4 If a course is taken as a Support Elective it cannot be double-counted in a concentration.
5 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major, Support, or Concentration requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

Concentrations (Select one)
• Event Planning and Experience Management (p. 126)
• Sport & Recreation Management (p. 127)
• Tourism, Hospitality and Destination Management (p. 128)
Individualized Course of Study

A minimum of 24 units of coursework, of which a minimum of 12 units must have a RPTA prefix, and a minimum of 4 units must be upper-division. Courses are selected by the student in consultation with the student’s academic advisor, and the Individualized Course of Study must be approved by the academic advisor. If choosing a minor, the Minor Agreement form must be completed and submitted, and the required 12 units of RPTA prefix coursework may be waived.

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area B</td>
<td>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Division B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area C | Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

| C1 | Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater | 4 |
| C2 | Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English | 4 |

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 | 4 |

Upper-Division C | 4

Area D | Social Sciences

| D1 | American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) | 4 |
| D2 | Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) | 1 |

Upper-Division D | 4

Area E | Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

| Lower-Division E (4 units in Major) | 1 |

| GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D | 0 |

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

| GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) | 4 |

Total units | 56
1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Event Planning and Experience Management Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Hospitality and Travel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 317</td>
<td>Hospitality, Convention and Meeting Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 320</td>
<td>Strategic Event Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 420</td>
<td>Festival and Event Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following, with a minimum of 4 units upper-division:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 215</td>
<td>Floral Design I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 225</td>
<td>Floral Design II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 418</td>
<td>Listening to the Customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 419</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 421</td>
<td>Marketing Analytics and Business Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS/PSY 212</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 301</td>
<td>Business and Professional Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 384</td>
<td>Media Effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 121</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 250</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 275</td>
<td>Elements of Food Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 319</td>
<td>Food Technology for the Consumer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 321</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Food Choice and Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 341</td>
<td>Fermented Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 343</td>
<td>Foodservice Operations I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 344</td>
<td>Foodservice Operations II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 312</td>
<td>Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 331</td>
<td>Contemporary Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 342</td>
<td>Public Relations Writing and Editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 181</td>
<td>Responding to Emergencies: Comprehensive First Aid, CPR, AED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL/RPTA 275</td>
<td>Facilitation and Teambuilding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 216</td>
<td>Resort and Lodging Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 314</td>
<td>Sustainable Travel and Tourism Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 318</td>
<td>Destination Marketing &amp; Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 321</td>
<td>Visitor Services in Experience Industry Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 323</td>
<td>Sport Marketing and the Fan Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 330</td>
<td>Directed Field Experience ³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 350</td>
<td>Sport and Event Venue Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 412</td>
<td>Advanced Experience Industry Management Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 450</td>
<td>Resource and Grant Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA/NR 472</td>
<td>Leadership Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 252</td>
<td>Statistical Inference for Management II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 230</td>
<td>Stagecraft I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or TH 330</td>
<td>Stagecraft II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 102</td>
<td>Global Wine and Viticulture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 343</td>
<td>Branded Wine Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 344</td>
<td>Direct to Consumer Wine Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 345</td>
<td>Wine Marketing Research and Market Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 433</td>
<td>Wine Sales and E-Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total units</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

2 If any of these courses are taken to meet a Support Elective area requirement, they cannot be double-counted as a concentration advisor approved elective.

3 A maximum of 4 units of RPTA 330 may be applied to Approved Electives.

### Sport & Recreation Management Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 160</td>
<td>Introduction to Sport Management ⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RPTA 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Parks and Outdoor Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 260</td>
<td>Community Relations and Sports-Based Youth Development 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RPTA 275</td>
<td>Facilitation and Teambuilding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 323</td>
<td>Sport Marketing and the Fan Experience ⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or RPTA 325</td>
<td>Leadership in Outdoor Experiences ⁴</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following, with a minimum of 4 units upper-division:

### Professional Sports & Intercollegiate Athletics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 343</td>
<td>Turfgrass Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 432</td>
<td>Specialized Operations for Golf Courses and Athletic Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 302</td>
<td>International and Cross Cultural Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 437</td>
<td>Park and Public Space Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 181</td>
<td>Responding to Emergencies: Comprehensive First Aid, CPR, AED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 111</td>
<td>Orienteering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 141</td>
<td>Introduction to Forest Ecosystem Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 142</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/LA 218</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/RPTA 328</td>
<td>Environmental Leadership and Community Engagement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Parks and Outdoor Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Hospitality and Travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA/NR 203</td>
<td>Resource Law Enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 302</td>
<td>Environmental and Wilderness Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 313</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Experience Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 314</td>
<td>Sustainable Travel and Tourism Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 318</td>
<td>Destination Marketing &amp; Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 320</td>
<td>Strategic Event Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 321</td>
<td>Visitor Services in Experience Industry Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 325</td>
<td>Leadership in Outdoor Experiences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 330</td>
<td>Directed Field Experience 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 412</td>
<td>Advanced Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 417</td>
<td>Advanced Experience Industry Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA/NR 472</td>
<td>Leadership Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIV 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIV 391</td>
<td>Appropriate Technology for the World’s People: Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Coaching & Sports-Based Youth Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD/PSY 256</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 181</td>
<td>Responding to Emergencies: Comprehensive First Aid, CPR, AED</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 266</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 323</td>
<td>Sports and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 324</td>
<td>Sports, Media and American Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 320</td>
<td>Strategic Event Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 321</td>
<td>Visitor Services in Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 323</td>
<td>Sport Marketing and the Fan Experience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 330</td>
<td>Directed Field Experience 4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 350</td>
<td>Sport and Event Venue Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 412</td>
<td>Advanced Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 420</td>
<td>Festival and Event Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA/NR 472</td>
<td>Leadership Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community & Nonprofit Recreation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 343</td>
<td>Turfgrass Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 432</td>
<td>Specialized Operations for Golf Courses and Athletic Fields</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 437</td>
<td>Park and Public Space Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD/PSY 256</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 213</td>
<td>Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 301</td>
<td>Business and Professional Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 211</td>
<td>Cities: Form, Culture and Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 331</td>
<td>Contemporary Advertising</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 342</td>
<td>Public Relations Writing and Editing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 181</td>
<td>Responding to Emergencies: Comprehensive First Aid, CPR, AED</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 112</td>
<td>American and California Government</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 351</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 320</td>
<td>Strategic Event Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 321</td>
<td>Visitor Services in Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 330</td>
<td>Directed Field Experience 4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 350</td>
<td>Sport and Event Venue Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 412</td>
<td>Advanced Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 420</td>
<td>Festival and Event Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA/NR 472</td>
<td>Leadership Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 24

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

2 If any of these courses are taken to meet a support elective area requirement, they cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.

3 Students interested in any of the sport/community career elective areas will take RPTA 160, RPTA 260 and RPTA 323, and 12 units of Advisor Approved Electives. Students interested in any of the outdoor recreation career elective areas will take RPTA 112, RPTA 275 and RPTA 325, and 14 units of Advisor Approved Electives.

4 A maximum of 4 units of RPTA 330 may be applied to Approved Electives.

**Tourism, Hospitality, and Destination Management Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Hospitality and Travel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 216</td>
<td>Resort and Lodging Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 314</td>
<td>Sustainable Travel and Tourism Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 317</td>
<td>Hospitality, Convention and Meeting Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following, with a minimum of 4 units upper-division: 8

**Resort & Lodging Experience Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 260</td>
<td>Agribusiness Data Literacy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 327</td>
<td>Agribusiness Data Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 301</td>
<td>New Media Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGC 302</td>
<td>Strategies in Agriculture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 208</td>
<td>International and Cross Cultural Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 382</td>
<td>Leadership and Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 418</td>
<td>Listening to the Customer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 419</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Measurement</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 421</td>
<td>Marketing Analytics and Business Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 446</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 312</td>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC/UNIV 391</td>
<td>Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 321</td>
<td>Visitor Services in Experience Industry Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 330</td>
<td>Directed Field Experience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 350</td>
<td>Sport and Event Venue Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 393</td>
<td>Hospitality Sales and Service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 412</td>
<td>Advanced Experience Industry Management Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 450</td>
<td>Resource and Grant Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA/NR 472</td>
<td>Leadership Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 252</td>
<td>Statistical Inference for Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 343</td>
<td>Branded Wine Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 433</td>
<td>Wine Sales and E-Commerce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tourism Planning & Destination Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 302</td>
<td>International and Cross Cultural Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 418</td>
<td>Listening to the Customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 201</td>
<td>Advanced Public Speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 214</td>
<td>Land Use and Transportation Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/ES 215</td>
<td>Planning for and with Multiple Publics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 334</td>
<td>Cities in a Global World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 312</td>
<td>Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 331</td>
<td>Contemporary Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 342</td>
<td>Public Relations Writing and Editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 212</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 252</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 318</td>
<td>Destination Marketing &amp; Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 320</td>
<td>Strategic Event Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 321</td>
<td>Visitor Services in Experience Industry Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 330</td>
<td>Directed Field Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 350</td>
<td>Sport and Event Venue Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Food & Beverage Experience Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 302</td>
<td>International and Cross Cultural Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 418</td>
<td>Listening to the Customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 446</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 201</td>
<td>Advanced Public Speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 121</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 250</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 275</td>
<td>Elements of Food Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 319</td>
<td>Food Technology for the Consumer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 321</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Food Choice and Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 341</td>
<td>Fermented Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 343</td>
<td>Foodservice Operations I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 344</td>
<td>Foodservice Operations II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 312</td>
<td>Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 331</td>
<td>Contemporary Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 342</td>
<td>Public Relations Writing and Editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 320</td>
<td>Strategic Event Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 321</td>
<td>Visitor Services in Experience Industry Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 330</td>
<td>Directed Field Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 350</td>
<td>Sport and Event Venue Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 412</td>
<td>Advanced Experience Industry Management Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 420</td>
<td>Festival and Event Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 450</td>
<td>Resource and Grant Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA/NR 472</td>
<td>Leadership Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 102</td>
<td>Global Wine and Viticulture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 343</td>
<td>Branded Wine Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 344</td>
<td>Direct to Consumer Wine Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 345</td>
<td>Wine Marketing Research and Market Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 433</td>
<td>Wine Sales and E-Commerce</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 24
Event Planning and Experience Management Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 317</td>
<td>Hospitality, Convention and Meeting Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 320</td>
<td>Strategic Event Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 370</td>
<td>Experiential Marketing Strategies for Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 420</td>
<td>Festival and Event Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following: 8 units

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Hospitality and Travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 160</td>
<td>Introduction to Sport Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 216</td>
<td>Resort and Lodging Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 221</td>
<td>Professionalism and Customer Experiences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 275</td>
<td>Facilitation and Teambuilding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 318</td>
<td>Destination Marketing &amp; Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 321</td>
<td>Visitor Services in Experience Industry Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 323</td>
<td>Sport Marketing and the Fan Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 350</td>
<td>Sport and Event Venue Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 393</td>
<td>Hospitality Sales and Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 412</td>
<td>Advanced Experience Industry Management Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 450</td>
<td>Resource and Grant Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 24

Food Science & Nutrition

Agricultural Sciences Bldg. (11), Room 244
Phone: 805.756.2660
https://fsn.calpoly.edu

Interim Department Head: Stephanie Jung

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>BS, Minor, MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>BS, Minor, MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The department offers two bachelor’s degrees and a master’s degree. The bachelor’s degrees are designed to prepare graduates for employment in the general areas of food science and human nutrition while the master’s degree in Nutrition is designed to prepare graduates for advancement, specialization, and leadership in nutrition or healthcare careers.

Graduates with a bachelor of science in Food Science enjoy rewarding careers in food processing and product development, sales, research, quality assurance and government regulation. Graduates with a bachelor of science in Nutrition enjoy rewarding careers in dietetics and clinical nutrition, healthcare (medicine, dentistry, nursing, physician assistant, and chiropractic), public health, food industry, food systems management and education. Opportunities for private consulting and entrepreneurship are available to graduates in both majors. The department also offers minors in Food Science and Nutrition.

Students are involved in a number of clubs and teams, including the Food Science Club and Nutrition Club. Club activities involve a wide range of social, professional and service projects. Clubs provide opportunity for leadership training and participation in professional societies and organizations. Our students compete on teams in regional and national scholastic competitions such as Food Product Development teams and Nutrition and Food Science or Nutrition Quiz Bowl teams.

Learn by Doing in Food Science and Nutrition

The department is equipped with a food processing pilot plant, and laboratories for food safety, food chemistry, nutritional science, metabolism, and culinary science. These facilities are designed for teaching courses in nutrition, foodservice management, sensory evaluation of foods, food chemistry, food product development, food processing and quality control. Students get hands-on experience with pilot scale commercial processing equipment.

Students can manufacture and market various food products, which are sold throughout the community. Projects are designed to simulate industry and business practices. Classroom learning in nutrition is complemented with opportunities for service, outreach and research in the community. Students are encouraged to gain valuable experience by working during the summer or by participating in internship programs.

Dietetic Internship

Cal Poly’s post-baccalaureate dietetic internship is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics (ACEND) of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics. This competitive program consists of at least 1,200 hours of supervised practice and at least 108 hours of class, seminars, and professional meetings. Upon completion, interns must pass a national examination administered by the Commission of Dietetic Registration to qualify as a Registered Dietitian (R.D.). Applications for fall quarter are due mid-February.

Undergraduate Programs

BS Food Science

The program is designed to prepare students for employment in the food industry, government and for graduate study. Principal areas of instruction are food engineering, food processing, food safety and sanitation, quality assurance, food microbiology, food chemistry and analysis, product development, and sensory evaluation. Employment opportunities are strong in each of these areas.

Concentrations

Advanced Food Science

The Advanced Food Science Concentration is BS Food Science is the curriculum approved by the Institute of Food Technologists (IFT.org

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
2 If any of these courses is taken to meet a support elective area requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.
3 A maximum of 4 units of RPTA 330 may be applied to Approved Electives.
the key international professional society for food scientists. Students are strongly advised to follow this concentration if they anticipate graduate study following completion of the BS. Students enrolled in this concentration are eligible for IFT scholarships.

**Culinology**
Culinology® is designed for students who want to blend culinary arts and food science principles in ingredient development, food product development, or in entrepreneurial pursuits. Successful completion of courses in this concentration fulfill the requirements for the Research Chefs Association Culinology® program.

**BS Nutrition**
The program offers a broad preparation in nutritional science. In addition to preparatory science courses such as chemistry and biology, the program offers coursework in nutrient metabolism, clinical nutrition, community nutrition, and lifecycle nutrition, foods and food system management.

**Concentrations**

**Applied Nutrition**
Applied Nutrition prepares students for careers in various areas of nutrition, including dietetics, food systems management, nutrition communications, and community nutrition. This concentration is a Didactic Program in Dietetics (DPD), accredited by the Accreditation Council for Education in Nutrition and Dietetics (ACEND), of the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics, 120 Riverside Plaza, Suite 2000, Chicago, IL 60606-6995, (800) 877-1600 Ext. 5400. Students in this concentration who graduate with a minimum higher education overall GPA of 2.75 and receive a Verification Statement are eligible to apply for admission to an accredited dietetic internship, upon completion of which the graduate must pass a national examination administered by the Commission on Dietetic Registration to qualify as a registered dietitian (RD). Graduates also are prepared to pursue advanced degrees in foods and nutrition, public health, and food systems management.

**Nutrition Science**
Nutrition Science emphasizes a strong background in basic sciences and human nutrition for students planning further study in graduate school or a health-related profession such as medicine, dentistry, nursing, pharmacy or physical therapy. Students need to check with their advisors for specific requirements for various health-related professions.

**Minors**
The department offers minors in either food science or nutrition to qualified students from across campus. Specific criteria apply to entering into the minor program and interested students should see either of the minor advisors.

**Food Science Minor**
The minor is principally designed for students majoring in related academic disciplines who desire employment in the food industry. Students acquire the fundamental technical skills necessary to understand basic issues and concepts in food science such as food processing, food safety, and quality assurance. See the department Food Science minor coordinator for criteria for admission into the Food Science minor.

**Nutrition Minor**
The minor is designed for students majoring in science disciplines (Chemistry, Biological Sciences, Kinesiology), Agribusiness or Agricultural Communications, and other interested majors such as Business or Psychology. Students can enhance career opportunities or qualification for admission into graduate programs or allied health fields. See the department Nutrition minor coordinator for criteria for admission into the Nutrition minor.

**Interdisciplinary Minors**
The department participates in offering interdisciplinary minors in Packaging (see Orfalea College of Business (p. 236) section).

**Graduate Programs**

**MS Food Science**

**General Characteristics**
The MS Food Science program is designed to prepare graduates for advancement, specialization, and leadership in food science careers. In addition, graduates will be prepared for further education in doctoral studies in food science and related fields. The MS Food Science program integrates the disciplines of chemistry, microbiology, product development and processing/engineering, to prepare qualified graduates for food-related careers in industry, government and academia.

**Additional Requirements:**
- Statement of purpose
- Curriculum Vitae
- Three letters of academic and/or professional recommendation

**MS Nutrition**

**General Characteristics**
The MS Nutrition program is designed to prepare graduates for advancement, specialization, and leadership in nutrition or healthcare careers. In addition, graduates will be prepared for further education in dietetic internships, professional schools, allied health professions, or doctoral studies in a number of academic areas including nutrition, public health, animal science, or other health science-based disciplines.

The interdisciplinary Graduate Group in Nutrition (GGN) allows students to work with faculty from several departments and to choose a research topic from a broad range of themes including human nutrition, animal nutrition, kinesiology, public health, or business.

Students may follow a suggested area of emphasis. Examples may include: Molecular Nutrition, Public Health Nutrition, or Health and Wellness. These would be compatible with the students interests and career goals. Students will complete coursework and a research-based thesis conducted under the supervision of a committee chair who must be a member of the GGN.

**Additional Requirements**
- Statement of purpose
- Three letters of academic and/or professional recommendation
• Introductory chemistry series (one year), organic chemistry (min one course), biochemistry and an introductory biology course
• FSN 328 Nutrient Metabolism I or FSN 331 Macronutrient Metabolism
• FSN 329 Nutrient Metabolism II or FSN 332 Micronutrient Metabolism
and FSN 333 Nutrient Metabolism Lab

**Blended BS + MS Food Science Program**

A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor’s degree.

A blended program is available for MS Food Science.

**Eligibility**

Students majoring in BS Food Science with a concentration in Advanced Food Science are eligible for the blended program in MS Food Science.

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p. ) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Food Science Graduate Program Coordinator in the Food Science and Nutrition department for any additional eligibility criteria.

**FSN Courses**

**FSN 101. Orientation to the Food Science and Nutrition Majors. 1 unit**
CR/NC
Understanding the depth and breadth of the Food Science and Nutrition programs. Emphasis on academic and career planning. Students are required to complete this course within their first year in the major. Separate sections will be offered for each major. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

**FSN 121. Fundamentals of Food. 4 units**
Theoretical aspects and practical applications of the principles of culinary science and food preparation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**FSN 125. Introduction to Food Science. 4 units**
Basic principles of food science. Chemical, physical, and microbiological properties of foods. Ingredient properties, preservation, and processing. Overview of the commercial food processing industry at state and national levels. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**FSN 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units**
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**FSN 201. Enterprise Project. 1-4 units**
CR/NC
Prerequisite: FSN 125 or FSN 230 or FSN 121 and consent of instructor.

Post-harvest processing of a high quality food product. Project participation is voluntary and subject to approval by the department head and the Cal Poly Corporation. Total degree credit for FSN 201 and FSN 401 combined limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

**FSN 204. Food Processing Operations. 4 units**
Prerequisite: FSN 125 or FSN 230.

Applied food manufacturing and processing technology emphasizing unit operations. Water removal in foods (dehydration, spray drying, vacuum concentration), heat removal (refrigeration, freezing), and osmotic preservation. Students produce processed foods in a pilot plant. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**FSN 210. Nutrition. 4 units**
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B5
Introduction to the science of human nutrition. Nutrient structure, metabolism, function and requirements. Application of nutrition science principles to promote optimal health. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Electives - Area B (GE Area B5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs.).

**FSN 230. Elements of Food Processing. 4 units**
Principles of food processing operations covering thermal processing, freezing, dehydration, fermentation and raw material handling. Overview of food technology, food quality, spoilage, packaging and label requirements. For non-Food Science majors only. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**FSN 244. Cereal and Bakery Science. 4 units**
Prerequisite: FSN 125 or FSN 230.


**FSN 250. Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture. 4 units**
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
USCP
Anthropological perspective of traditional and contemporary food customs and culture. Major emphasis on U.S. cultures including Native American, Hispanic American, African American, and Asian American. Opportunities to explore personal cultural food experiences. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

**FSN 275. Elements of Food Safety. 4 units**
Introduction to food safety from farm-to-fork. Topics include good agricultural practices, good manufacturing practices, food safety regulations, and an overview of Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP). Emphasis on control of biological, chemical, and physical hazards to assure food safety. Not open to Food Science majors. 4 lectures.
FSN 281. Writing in Nutrition Science. 2 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better; and FSN 210.

Introduction to writing in nutrition science. Foundations in scientific writing processes, scientific reading, literature review, reference management. Emphasis on identifying and summarizing reliable sources, analyzing the audience, and revising for complexity and depth. 2 activities.

FSN 290. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

FSN 304. Advanced Culinary Principles and Practice. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 127 and FSN 121.

Chemistry of starch, fat and proteins and its impact on texture, taste, flavor and appearance of food. Effects of microorganisms on changes of food during preparation and storage. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 310. Maternal and Child Nutrition. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 210 and junior standing.

Nutritional needs and related nutritional challenges of women and children, including fertility, pregnancy and lactation; physical, nutritional, social growth and development from infancy through adolescence. Current nutrition issues in maternal and child nutrition. 4 lectures.

FSN 311. Sensory Evaluation of Food. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 125 or FSN 230; and STAT 218. Recommended: STAT 314.

Sensory attributes of food, physiological basis of sensory evaluation, sensory panels, environment for sensory evaluation, sample preparation and presentation, types of score cards, statistical methods for data analysis and interpretation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 315. Nutrition in Aging. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 210; sophomore standing.


FSN 319. Food Technology for the Consumer. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Overview of the science and technology used to produce the foods consumed on a daily basis. Food science, biotechnology, food law, processing, preservation, ingredient functionality, package label information, and food safety information. Not open to Food Science Majors. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

FSN 321. Contemporary Issues in Food Choice and Preparation. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 121, FSN 210, sophomore standing.

Principles involved in the choice, purchase, and preparation of foods in a variety of settings and for various populations. Contemporary and ongoing issues associated with food and cooking in the context of nutrition and health. Planning and preparation of meals with emphasis on nutritional, aesthetic, economic and cultural aspects of food. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 323. Culinary Internship. 1 unit
Prerequisite: FSN 121 and FSN 321.

Independent internship experience conducted under faculty supervision focusing on culinary science. This course is only open to students enrolled in the Culinology® concentration and satisfies the culinary internship requirement per the Research Chefs Association’s Culinology® concentration.

FSN 328. Nutrient Metabolism I. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 161; CHEM 313 or CHEM 371; FSN 210; and junior standing.

Metabolism of carbohydrates, fats and proteins as it applies to human nutrition. Integration and regulation of metabolic pathways. 4 lectures.

FSN 329. Nutrient Metabolism II. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 328.

Continuation of FSN 328. Biochemical, molecular, and physiological functions of vitamins and minerals and their interaction with other nutrients. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 330. Introduction to Principles of Food Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 125; MATH 118 or equivalent; and PHYS 121.

Introduction to principles of food engineering and basic calculations needed for food plant operations. Unit conversions, material balance, heat balance, steam heating, psychrometry, vacuum and pressure. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 331. Macronutrient Metabolism. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; BIO 161; FSN 210; and CHEM 313 or CHEM 371.

Metabolism of carbohydrates, fats, and proteins as it applies to human nutrition. Integration and regulation of metabolic pathways. Not open to students with credit in FSN 328. 4 lectures.

FSN 332. Micronutrient Metabolism. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 331.

Continuation of FSN 331. Biochemical, molecular, and physiological functions of vitamins and minerals and their interaction with other nutrients. Not open to students with credit in FSN 329. 4 lectures.

FSN 333. Nutrient Metabolism Lab. 1 unit
Prerequisite: FSN 328 or FSN 331. Corequisite: FSN 332.

Application of biochemical, absorbometry, calorimetry, and other methods to assess health indicators and nutritional status. 1 laboratory.
FSN 334. Food Packaging. 3 units  
Prerequisite: FSN 125 and FSN 204.

Function of food packaging in food processing and preservation. Packaging materials and forms. Regulations and testing of food packaging material. Oral presentation required. 3 lectures.

FSN 335. Food Quality Assurance. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; FSN 125 or FSN 230; and STAT 218. Recommended: STAT 314.

Microbiological and physical methods of analyses of foods used in food quality assurance and product development laboratories. Organization and management of quality assurance programs utilizing basic statistical control. Development of food production standards and interpretation of specifications. Packaging and container evaluation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 341. Fermented Foods. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Processing, manufacturing, historical and bio-technical applications of fermentation technology for the production of food and beverages. Wines of the world, distilled beverages, beers, fermented dairy, vegetable and meat products important to the post-harvest economy of California. 4 lectures.

FSN 342. Brewing Science. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 313 and MCRO 221.

Scientific principles of malting and brewing. Chemistry, microbiology, and technology of the entire brewing process, from the raw ingredients (barley, malt, hops, water, yeast) to the production of beer and its quality assurance. 4 lectures.

FSN 343. Foodservice Operations I. 3 units  
Prerequisite: FSN 121 and junior standing.

Principles of equipment selection and foodservice facility, planning with emphasis on sanitation and safety. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 344. Foodservice Operations II. 4 units  
Prerequisite: FSN 321 and FSN 343.

Continuation of FSN 343. Economic principles and problems involved in planning and preparing food using institutional equipment to meet specific product standards for large groups. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 346. Brewing Methods. 3 units  
Prerequisite: FSN 342.

Introduction to brewing practices and hands-on instruction on industry standard laboratory methods for the analysis of barley, malt, hops, water, yeast, and beer. Perform pilot brews and apply methodologies for the analysis of raw ingredients, process control, and final product. Field trip required. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Students must be 18 years of age or older.

FSN 354. Packaging Function in Food Processing. 3 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Basic food spoilage and preservation mechanisms. The role of food packaging in food processing. Package and food compatibility. For non-Food Science majors. 3 lectures.

FSN 364. Food Chemistry. 4 units  
Prerequisite: FSN 125 or FSN 230, CHEM 313.

Study of molecular properties of major food components such as water, carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, vitamins, minerals, pigments, enzymes and other important molecules as well as chemical reactions of these compounds occurring as a result of processing and or storage. Laboratory focus on assessment of the role of food components in food systems and food products. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 368. Food Analysis. 4 units  
Prerequisite: FSN 364.

Principles of chemical and biochemical methods and techniques for measuring food protein, carbohydrates, lipids, water, vitamins, minerals and other components of foods using approved methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 370. Food Plant Sanitation and Prerequisite Programs. 4 units  
Prerequisite: FSN 204 and MCRO 221.

Principles and practice of food plant sanitation and prerequisite programs to ensure production of a safe and wholesome food supply. Topics include good manufacturing practices, sanitary design, cleaning and sanitizing compound selection, pest management, waste treatment, and allergen control programs. Field trips required. 4 lectures.

FSN 374. Food Laws and Regulations. 4 units  
Prerequisite: FSN 125 or FSN 230 or WVIT 102.

Federal, state, and local laws and regulations affecting the production, processing, packaging, marketing, and distribution of food. Emphasis on FDA, USDA and California codes. 4 lectures.

FSN 375. Food Safety. 4 units  
Prerequisite: FSN 370.

Principles, practices, and regulations governing and ensuring the chemical, physical, and biological safety of the food supply. Topics include Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP), risk assessment, import safety, food bioterrorism and defense, product recalls, and traceability. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

FSN 381. Critical Evaluation of Nutrition Research. 4 units  
Prerequisite: FSN 281 and STAT 218. Corequisite: FSN 329 or FSN 332.

Nutrition research terminology and methods. Critical evaluation and interpretation of nutrition research with emphasis on human studies of diet-health relationships. Evidence based review. 4 seminars. Formerly FSN 420.

FSN 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.
FSN 405. Advanced Sport Nutrition & Exercise Metabolism. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 328 or FSN 331.

Advanced topics in sports nutrition and interaction of exercise and nutrition, including classic and recent findings related to mechanisms of nutrient effects on exercise performance, metabolism, muscle physiology, body composition, and health. 4 lectures.

FSN 408. Food Product Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 311; FSN 368; and senior standing.

Functionality of water, carbohydrates, proteins, lipids, additives and other food ingredients used in the formulation, development, and processing of foods. Product development processes from idea generation to marketing to consumer guided technical prototype development will be completed. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 410. Nutritional Implications of Food Industry Practices. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 210; FSN 125 or FSN 230; and junior standing.

Methods for assessing nutritional quality of foods/diets. Nutrient databases for raw and processed foods. Effects of food industry practices (e.g., processing, fortification, new product development, biotechnology) on nutritional quality of foods/diets. Evolution of public policy. 4 seminars.

FSN 415. Nutrition Education and Communications. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing; and FSN 328 or FSN 331. Corequisite: FSN 329; or FSN 332 and FSN 333.

Application of appropriate behavior and learning theories in nutrition education and communications across diverse population groups. Effective use of techniques, materials, and computer-based technology to enhance communications. Includes community-based learning projects. 4 lectures.

FSN 416. Community Nutrition. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 310; FSN 315; FSN 328 or FSN 331; and senior standing. Corequisite: FSN 415.

Federal, state and local nutrition assessment activities and program services. Emphasis on public health, health promotion and disease prevention. Development of skills in assessing community nutrition problems and planning community interventions. 4 lectures.

FSN 417. Nutrition Counseling. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing, PSY 201/202. Corequisite: FSN 415.

Communication, behavioral, and counseling theories as they relate to nutrition counseling. Emphasis on development of skills to promote healthy eating behaviors. Examination of eating disorders and obesity, including preventative and therapeutic interventions. 4 lectures.

FSN 426. Nutrition and Foodservice Systems Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 344.

Principles of successful organization and management with their application to the effective operation of clinical, community and foodservice systems. Administrative responsibilities of nutrition and foodservice directors. Management theories and practice. Labor relations. Discipline and performance appraisal. 4 lectures.

FSN 429. Clinical Nutrition I. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 231 (ZOO 331 equivalent); BIO 232 (ZOO 332 equivalent); and senior standing. Corequisite: FSN 329.

Application of the nutrition care process to physiological disorders which may alter nutritional requirements or require dietary modifications. Anthropometric, biochemical, clinical, and dietary assessment. Diabetes mellitus, electrolytes, acid-base balance, hydration and enteral and parenteral nutrition. Anemias, pharmacology, cardiovascular disease and obesity. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 430. Clinical Nutrition II. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 429.

Continuation of FSN 429. Application of the nutrition care process to physiological and metabolic disorders which may alter nutritional requirements or require dietary modifications. GI disease, respiratory diseases, metabolic stress, burns, cancer, inborn errors of metabolism, cardiovascular disease, liver disease, and renal disease. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 431. Medical Nutrition Therapy I. 2 units
Prerequisite: BIO 231. Corequisite: FSN 329; or FSN 332 and FSN 333.

An introduction to working in clinical nutrition. Topics include the Nutrition Care Process and the specialized practices of medical nutrition therapy documentation, nutrition assessment, and formulating a nutrition diagnosis. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

FSN 432. Medical Nutrition Therapy II. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 232; FSN 310; FSN 315; and FSN 431.

Application of the nutrition care process to physiological disorders which may alter nutritional requirements or require dietary modifications. GI disease, enteral and parenteral nutrition, anemias, acid-base conditions, cardiovascular disease, obesity, and upper and lower GI diseases. Not open to students with credit in FSN 429 or FSN 430. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 433. Medical Nutrition Therapy III. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 432.

Continuation of Medical Nutrition Therapy series. Application of the nutrition care process to diseases and disorders including hepatobiliary, pancreatic, renal, and respiratory diseases, metabolic stress, trauma, burns, cancer, and metabolic disorders. Not open to students with credit in FSN 429 or FSN 430. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 440. Internship. 1-12 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

Career experience with private or public agencies. Total credit limited to 12 units. Maximum of 6 units may be applied toward degree requirements.

FSN 444. Food Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 204 and FSN 330.

Engineering principles governing heat transfer, fluid flow, and introductory mass transfer and application of these principles to selected unit operations; theoretical aspects of the scientific and engineering principles of fluid flow and the transfer and change of materials and energy primarily by physical means during processing of food. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
FSN 459. Senior Project Internship I. 3 units
Prerequisite: FSN 364 and senior standing.

Independent internship experience conducted, under faculty supervision, focusing on a discipline area of Food Science. Students must complete a project as a component of their internship. Minimum 90 hours required.

FSN 460. Senior Project Internship II. 3 units
Prerequisite: FSN 459.
Senior Project Internship scientific writing experience for Food Science Students.

FSN 461. Senior Project I. 3 units
Prerequisite: For FDSC majors: Senior standing; completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better; FSN 364; and STAT 218. For NUTR majors: Senior standing; completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better; and STAT 218. Corequisite for NUTR majors: FSN 329 or FSN 332 and 333; and FSN 381.

Selection of scientific research topic in major area. Development of literature review, research questions in Senior Project I. Research design, data collection, and analysis in Senior Project II. Project requires a formal report which must follow departmental guidelines. Minimum of 90 hours per quarter.

FSN 462. Senior Project II. 3 units
Prerequisite: FSN 461.
Selection of scientific research topic in major area. Development of literature review, research questions in Senior Project I. Research design, data collection, and analysis in Senior Project II. Project requires a formal report which must follow departmental guidelines. Minimum of 90 hours per quarter.

FSN 463. Professional Practice in Nutrition and Dietetics. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Senior standing. Recommended: FSN 329 or FSN 332.

Exploration of students’ transition to professional practice, career opportunities, and factors to be considered in career decisions. Application of strategic planning, critical thinking, written and oral communication skills in preparation for nutrition and dietetics professions. 2 lectures.

FSN 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

FSN 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

FSN 474. Advanced Food Processing. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 444 and senior standing.

Advanced topics in processing operations with emphasis on thermal processing. Non-traditional processing technology such as microwave, ionizing radiation, and high pressure. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 475. Cooperative Education Experience in Food Science and Nutrition. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience with an approved Food Science or Nutrition firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 12 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

FSN 478. Senior Project Experiential Learning in Nutrition. 2 units
Prerequisite: FSN 381; senior standing; and consent of instructor.

Directed individual or group experiential learning/research on advanced topics in nutrition. Content generated will be used for synthesizing students’ senior project. 2 activities.

FSN 479. Senior Project Advanced Topics. 2 units
Prerequisite: FSN 381; senior standing; and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected advanced topics for nutrition senior project. This course separates the report from learning advanced topics; FSN 481 is required in addition to FSN 479 for senior project credit. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 2 lectures.

FSN 481. Advanced Nutrition Senior Project Scientific Writing. 1 unit
Prerequisite: FSN 478 or FSN 479; and senior standing.

Directed culminating experience in writing across the curriculum. Senior project scientific writing for nutrition students.

FSN 485. Cooperative Education Experience in Food Science and Natural Resources. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full time work experience with an approved Food Science or Nutrition firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 12 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

FSN 490. Food Safety Modernization Act: Human Food Safety. 2 units
Prerequisite: FSN 375.

Food Safety Modernization Act training on the implementation of hazard analysis risk-based preventive controls for human food. 2 lectures.

FSN 491. Food Safety Modernization Act: Produce Safety. 2 units
Prerequisite: FSN 375.

Produce safety, the Food Safety Modernization Act (FSMA) Produce Safety Rule, Good Agricultural Practices (GAPs), and co-management of natural resources and food safety. Field trip required. 2 lectures.

FSN 495. Cooperative Education Experience in Food Science and Nutrition. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full time work experience with an approved Food Science or Nutrition firm engaged in production or related business, industry or governmental agency. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 12 units. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

FSN 500. Individual Study. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing, consent of supervising faculty member and graduate advisor.

Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units.
FSN 501. Lipid Metabolism and Nutrition. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Digestion, absorption and metabolism of lipids with emphasis on lipoprotein metabolism, regulation of lipid metabolism, effects of gene expression, essential fatty acid requirements and functions. 3 seminars.

FSN 505. Orientation to Graduate Studies. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Orientation to graduate school and discussion on topics that will help students to be successful. Discussion of policy and ethical issues in the conduct of research, how to find appropriate resources, and understanding the process of presenting and publishing research. Intended for entering graduate students. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar.

FSN 508. Food Product Innovation. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 408.
Focus on product innovation strategies, project management, product life cycle, project development team management, product innovation metrics, process optimization and cost management. Plan and execute an industry-relevant specialized project. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 516. Population Health and Epidemiology. 3 units
Prerequisite: FSN 416 and graduate standing.
Advanced concepts and issues in population health and epidemiology. Covers epidemiologic methods, study design, and conceptual frameworks from public health perspective. Analytical considerations related to population health will be presented. Emphasis on nutrition-related issues at national and global levels. 3 lectures.

FSN 528. Biochemical and Molecular Aspects of Human Macronutrient Metabolism. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 328 or FSN 331; and graduate standing.
Advanced topics in the human metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins. Classic and recent findings related to mechanisms of nutrient-regulated gene expression. Metabolism related to specific diseases will also be covered. 4 lectures.

FSN 529. Metabolic and Molecular Aspects of Vitamins. 2 units
Prerequisite: FSN 329, or FSN 332 and FSN 333; and graduate standing.
Advanced topics in the molecular roles and functions of vitamins. Classic and recent findings related to mechanisms of vitamin-regulated gene expression. Specific aspects of vitamin deficiencies and toxicities will also be covered. 2 lectures.

FSN 530. Metabolic and Molecular Aspects of Minerals. 2 units
Prerequisite: FSN 329, or FSN 332 and FSN 333; and graduate standing.
Advanced topics in the molecular roles and functions of minerals. Classic and recent findings related to mechanisms of mineral-regulated gene expression. Specific aspects of mineral deficiencies and toxicities will also be covered. 2 lectures.

FSN 541. Dietetic Internship Seminar. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo Dietetic Internship, a special session program in Extended Education.
A forum for dietetic intern to make presentations and share their experiences in their supervised practice. Guest presentations on current issues in nutrition therapy, foodservice management and community nutrition. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 seminars.

FSN 564. Chemistry of Food Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 364 or graduate standing.
Integration of food chemistry concepts to develop an in-depth understanding on the role of structural and functional properties of components in food systems. Research topics for components in specific food systems. 4 lectures.

FSN 570. Selected Topics in Food Science and Nutrition. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

FSN 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory in Food Science and Nutrition. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

FSN 574. Food Process Failure Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 335 or graduate standing; FSN 444; and FSN 474.
Analysis of root causes and impacts of failure scenarios within the food industry. Corrective actions relative to safety, quality, and economics of the affected products will be assessed. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

FSN 575. Advanced Food Safety. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 375 or graduate standing; and MCRO 421.
In-depth analysis of food safety issues including outbreaks, risk assessment, Food Safety Modernization Act (FSMA), product and process assessments. Special emphasis on the critical evaluation, development and execution of food safety research. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FSN 581. Graduate Seminar in Food Science and Nutrition. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Current findings and research problems in the field and their application to food science and nutrition. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units with approval of advisor. 1 to 3 seminars.

FSN 582. Current Nutrition Research. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group study and presentation of selected nutrition research topics for graduate and advanced undergraduate students. Students will select, read, critically analyze and present nutrition research within designated themes. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 seminar.
FSN 599. Thesis. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Individual research in food science and nutrition under faculty supervision leading to a graduate thesis of suitable quality. Total credit limited to 9 units.

**BS Food Science**

**Program Learning Objectives**
1. Graduates demonstrate critical thinking skills in addressing food science issues.
2. Graduates demonstrate the knowledge, ethics, and technical skills needed to succeed in food science fields and post-graduate studies.
3. Graduates demonstrate effective written and oral communication skills.
4. Graduates demonstrate the ability to work effectively as part of a problem-solving team.
5. Graduates demonstrate cultural competence with interacting diverse populations.

**Program Educational Outcomes**
- Food Science program graduates can integrate and apply principles of food chemistry, analysis, microbiology, processing, and engineering to assure food quality and safety.

**Degree Requirements and Curriculum**
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 101</td>
<td>Orientation to the Food Science and Nutrition Majors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 125</td>
<td>Introduction to Food Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FSN 230</td>
<td>Elements of Food Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 204</td>
<td>Food Processing Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 250</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture (USCP) (E) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 311</td>
<td>Sensory Evaluation of Food</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 330</td>
<td>Introduction to Principles of Food Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 334</td>
<td>Food Packaging</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 335</td>
<td>Food Quality Assurance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 364</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 368</td>
<td>Food Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 370</td>
<td>Food Plant Sanitation and Prerequisite Programs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Precalculus Algebra (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 421</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (GE Electives) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 314</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Food Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 52

### FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 0

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

**Concentrations**
- Advanced Food Science (p. 139)
- Culinology (p. 139)

**General Education (GE) Requirements**
- 72 units required, 20 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 52 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

### Area A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area B</td>
<td>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Division B</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area C</td>
<td>Arts and Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Division C</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area D</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Division D</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area E</td>
<td>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E (4 units in Major)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D**

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) | 4 |

**Total units** | 52 |

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

### Advanced Food Science Concentration

- **FSN 444** Food Engineering | 4
- **FSN 474** Advanced Food Processing | 4
- **MATH 161** Calculus for the Life Sciences I | 4
- **MATH 162** Calculus for the Life Sciences II | 4

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following:

- AEPS 421 Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops
- AGB 212 Agricultural Economics
- ASCI 211 Meat Science
- ASCI 415 HACCP for Meat and Poultry Operations
- ASCI 484 Processed Meat Products
- BUS 207 Legal Responsibilities of Business
- BUS 384 Human Resources Management

**Total units** | 20

### Culinology Concentration

- **FSN 121** Fundamentals of Food | 4
- **FSN 304** Advanced Culinary Principles and Practice | 4
- **FSN 321** Contemporary Issues in Food Choice and Preparation | 4
- **FSN 323** Culinary Internship | 1
- **FSN 343** Foodservice Operations I | 3
- **FSN 344** Foodservice Operations II | 4

**Total units** | 20
BS Nutrition

Program Learning Objectives
1. Graduates demonstrate critical thinking skills in addressing nutrition issues.
2. Graduates demonstrate the knowledge, ethics, and technical skills needed to succeed in nutrition-related fields and post-graduate studies.
3. Graduates demonstrate effective written and oral communication skills.
4. Graduates demonstrate the ability to work effectively as part of a problem-solving team.
5. Graduates demonstrate cultural competence interacting with diverse populations.

Program Educational Outcomes
• Graduates can apply the knowledge of nutrients and foods to meet the nutritional and health needs of individuals and groups throughout the life cycle.
• Graduates can apply the principles of social, physical and biological sciences to address human nutrition issues.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

• 60 units of upper-division courses
• Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
• 2.0 GPA
• U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 101</td>
<td>Orientation to the Food Science and Nutrition Majors</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 121</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Food</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 250</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition; Customs and Culture (USCP) (E)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 281</td>
<td>Writing in Nutrition Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 310</td>
<td>Maternal and Child Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 315</td>
<td>Nutrition in Aging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 319</td>
<td>Food Technology for the Consumer (Upper-Division B)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 331</td>
<td>Macronutrient Metabolism and Micronutrient Metabolism and Nutrient Metabolism Lab</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 381</td>
<td>Critical Evaluation of Nutrition Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 415</td>
<td>Nutrition Education and Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 461</td>
<td>Senior Project 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or FSN 478 & FSN 481 Senior Project Experiential Learning in Nutrition and Advanced Nutrition Senior Project Scientific Writing
or FSN 479 & FSN 481 Senior Project Advanced Topics and Advanced Nutrition Senior Project Scientific Writing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 216</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 371</td>
<td>Biochemical Principles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Precalculus Algebra (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MCRO 224</td>
<td>General Microbiology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration courses (see concentrations below) 50-51

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 48

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives 0-1

Total units 180-181

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Credit in FSN 461; or FSN 478 and FSN 481; or FSN 479 and FSN 481 fulfills the senior project requirement.
3 Most Nutrition majors should take CHEM 312 and CHEM 313. Students choosing the Nutrition Science concentration may need to take CHEM 216 and CHEM 371, depending on their career goals and Approved Electives. Students selecting CHEM 216 must also take CHEM 217 and CHEM 218. See advisor.
4 MATH 116 and MATH 117 substitute.

Concentrations
• Applied Nutrition (p. 141)
• Nutrition Science (p. 141)

General Education (GE) Requirements
• 72 units required, 24 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
• If any of the remaining 48 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
• See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
• A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).
Area A  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
A1  Oral Communication  4
A2  Written Communication  4
A3  Critical Thinking  4

Area B  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
B1  Physical Science (4 units in Major)  0
B2  Life Science (4 units in Major)  0
B3  One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
B4  Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major)  0

Upper-Division B (4 units in Major)  0

Area C  Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
C1  Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater  4
C2  Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English  4
Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2  4

Upper-Division C  4

Area D  Social Sciences
D1  American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)  4
D2  Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.  8

Upper-Division D  4

Area E  Lifelong Learning and Self-Development
Lower-Division E (4 units in Major)  0

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.
GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE)  4

Total units  48

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Applied Nutrition Concentration

FSN 321  Contemporary Issues in Food Choice and Preparation  4
FSN 343  Foodservice Operations I  3
FSN 344  Foodservice Operations II  4
FSN 416  Community Nutrition  4
FSN 417  Nutrition Counseling  4
FSN 426  Nutrition and Foodservice Systems Management  4
FSN 431  Medical Nutrition Therapy I  2
FSN 432  Medical Nutrition Therapy II  4
FSN 433  Medical Nutrition Therapy III  4

BIO 231  Human Anatomy and Physiology I  5
BIO 232  Human Anatomy and Physiology II  5
BIO 302  Human Genetics  4
or BIO 303  Survey of Genetics  4
PSY 201  General Psychology  4
or PSY 202  General Psychology  4

Total units  51

Nutrition Science Concentration

FSN 416  Community Nutrition  4
FSN 431  Medical Nutrition Therapy I  2
FSN 432  Medical Nutrition Therapy II  4
FSN 433  Medical Nutrition Therapy III  4
BIO 231  Human Anatomy and Physiology I  5
BIO 232  Human Anatomy and Physiology II  5
BIO 302  Human Genetics  4-5
or BIO 303  Survey of Genetics
or BIO 351  Principles of Genetics
PHYS 121  College Physics I  4

Approved Electives
Select from the following:  17-18

AEPS/BOT 329  Plants, Food, and Biotechnology
ASCI 403  Applied Biotechnology in Animal Science
BIO 160  Diversity and History of Life
BIO 162  Introduction to Organismal Form and Function
BIO 253  Health Professions Shadowing
BIO 305  Biology of Cancer
BIO/CHEM 308  Genetic Engineering Technology
BIO 405  Developmental Biology
BIO 410  Functional Histology
BIO 426  Immunology
BIO 452  Cell Biology
BIO 476  Gene Expression Laboratory
BUS 207  Legal Responsibilities of Business
BUS 212  Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors
CHEM 129  General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III
CHEM 217  Organic Chemistry II
CHEM 218  Organic Chemistry II
CHEM 231  Quantitative Analysis
CHEM 324  Organic Chemistry Laboratory III
CHEM 331  Quantitative Analysis
CHEM 372  Metabolism
CHEM 373  Molecular Biology
CHEM 377  Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons
CHEM 458  Instrumental Organic Qualitative Analysis
CHEM 474  Protein Techniques Laboratory
CHEM 475  Molecular Biology Laboratory
Food Science Minor

Required Courses
- FSN 125 Introduction to Food Science or FSN 230 Elements of Food Processing 4
- FSN 204 Food Processing Operations 4
- FSN 335 Food Quality Assurance 4

Emphasis Area
Select from the following: 16
- At least 10 units must be at the 300-400 level
  - ASCI 211 Meat Science
  - ASCI 415 HACCP for Meat and Poultry Operations
  - ASCI 484 Processed Meat Products
  - DSCI 231 General Dairy Manufacturing
  - FSN 244 Cereal and Bakery Science
  - FSN 275 Elements of Food Safety
  - FSN 311 Sensory Evaluation of Food
  - FSN 330 Introduction to Principles of Food Engineering
  - FSN 341 Fermented Foods
  - FSN 354 Packaging Function in Food Processing
  - FSN 368 Food Analysis
  - FSN 370 Food Plant Sanitation and Prerequisite Programs
  - FSN 374 Food Laws and Regulations
  - FSN 375 Food Safety
  - FSN 408 Food Product Development
  - FSN 410 Nutritional Implications of Food Industry Practices
  - FSN 444 Food Engineering
  - FSN 474 Advanced Food Processing
  - MCRO 421 Food Microbiology

Total units 28

MS Food Science

Program Learning Objectives

Graduates of the MS Food Science will:
1. Demonstrate technical competency in the discipline of food science.
2. Design, analyze, interpret, and communicate food science research.
3. Formulate solutions to practical problems in food safety, production, development, sustainability and aspects of consumer health.
4. Communicate and work effectively and ethically with individuals and groups.
Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 501</td>
<td>Research Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 505</td>
<td>Orientation to Graduate Studies</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 564</td>
<td>Chemistry of Food Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 575</td>
<td>Advanced Food Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 581</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 599</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 513</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Electives | 16
Total units | 45

MS Nutrition

Program Learning Objectives

After successfully completing the Master of Science in Nutrition, students will be able to:

1. Apply fundamental principles of nutrition science in research and required coursework
2. Explain, analyze, and interpret fundamental scientific concepts in the specific area of thesis research
3. Apply the scientific method to nutrition research through the design, conduct, and defense of a thesis research project
4. Apply critical thinking skills to the analysis of published research literature and the design/interpretation of a thesis research project
5. Show independent and creative thinking skills in the formulation, design, conduct, and interpretation of nutrition research
6. Demonstrate strong written and oral communication skills
7. Work productively, respectfully, and professionally as part of a research team and in other group settings
8. Exhibit leadership, ethical conduct, and community values

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 516</td>
<td>Population Health and Epidemiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 528</td>
<td>Biochemical and Molecular Aspects of Human Macronutrient Metabolism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 529</td>
<td>Metabolic and Molecular Aspects of Vitamins</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 530</td>
<td>Metabolic and Molecular Aspects of Minerals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 582</td>
<td>Current Nutrition Research</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 599</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 511</td>
<td>Statistical Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

See approved electives list below. | 21
Total units | 45

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

- ASCI 403 Applied Biotechnology in Animal Science
- ASCI 420 Animal Metabolism and Nutrition
- BIO 441 Bioinformatics Applications
- BIO 475 Molecular Biology Laboratory
- BIO 476 Gene Expression Laboratory
- BIO 501 Molecular & Cellular Biology
- CHEM 428 Nutritional Biochemistry
- CHEM 474 Protein Techniques Laboratory
- FSN 500 Individual Study
- FSN 505 Orientation to Graduate Studies
- FSN 581 Graduate Seminar in Food Science and Nutrition
- STAT 513 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models
- STAT 523 Design and Analysis of Experiments I

Public Health Nutrition Emphasis Area

Select from the following:

- FSN 500 Individual Study
- FSN 505 Orientation to Graduate Studies
- FSN 581 Graduate Seminar in Food Science and Nutrition
- KINE 503 Current Health Issues
- KINE 510 Advanced Health Behavior Change Programs
- STAT 417 Survival Analysis Methods
- STAT 419 Applied Multivariate Statistics
- STAT 421 Survey Sampling and Methodology
- STAT 513 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models
- STAT 524 Applied Regression Analysis
- STAT 530 Statistical Computing with SAS

Health and Wellness Emphasis Area

Select from the following:

- COMS 418 Health Communication
- FSN 500 Individual Study
- FSN 505 Orientation to Graduate Studies
- FSN 581 Graduate Seminar in Food Science and Nutrition
- KINE 408 Exercise and Health Gerontology
- KINE 434 Health Promotion Program Planning
- KINE 450 Worksite and University Health Promotion Programs
- KINE 504 Advanced Pathophysiology and Exercise
- KINE 522 Advanced Biomechanics
- KINE 525 Advanced Motor Learning and Control
- KINE 526 Advanced Sport and Exercise Psychology
- KINE 530 Advanced Physiology of Exercise
- PSY 465 Cross-Cultural International Psychology
Nutrition Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 310</td>
<td>Maternal and Child Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 315</td>
<td>Nutrition in Aging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Emphasis area

Select one area: 15-17

Clinical: (CHEM 313 or equivalent as prerequisite)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 331</td>
<td>Macronutrient Metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 332</td>
<td>Micronutrient Metabolism and Nutrient Metabolism Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 431</td>
<td>Medical Nutrition Therapy I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; FSN 432</td>
<td>Medical Nutrition Therapy II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Community: (CHEM 313 or equivalent as prerequisite)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 331</td>
<td>Macronutrient Metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 332</td>
<td>Micronutrient Metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 416</td>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 401</td>
<td>Culture and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 418</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 250</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 415</td>
<td>Nutrition Education and Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS/UNIV 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 450</td>
<td>Resource and Grant Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 323</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Culinary Science and Food Service Management:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 121</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 321</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Food Choice and Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 343</td>
<td>Foodservice Operations I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 304</td>
<td>Advanced Culinary Principles and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FSN 344</td>
<td>Foodservice Operations II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sports Nutrition: (CHEM 313 or equivalent as prerequisite)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 331</td>
<td>Macronutrient Metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 332</td>
<td>Micronutrient Metabolism and Nutrient Metabolism Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 303</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 405</td>
<td>Advanced Sport Nutrition &amp; Exercise Metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or KINE 451</td>
<td>Nutrition for Fitness and Sport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 27-29

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural and Environmental Plant Sciences</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop Science</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit Science</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Horticulture</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Protection Science</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The department offers the Agricultural and Environmental Plant Sciences major leading to the Bachelor of Science degree. Within this major are three concentrations: Environmental Horticultural Science, Fruit and Crop Science, and Plant Protection Science. Each concentration is well-grounded in the sciences and designed to prepare students for many attractive career opportunities.

Experiential Learning Opportunities and Facilities

The Horticulture and Crop Science Department has well-equipped laboratories for instruction in plant biotechnology, insect and weed pest management, postharvest technology, plant production, and landscape horticulture, including CAD capabilities and plant materials.

Students have hands-on experiences in the production and marketing of landscape and ornamental plants using comprehensive facilities at the 16-acre Environmental Horticulture Unit. This unit includes 35,000 square feet of greenhouses, a 5,000 square-foot retractable roof greenhouse, 7,500 square feet of shade houses, an extensive field container growing area, and a five-acre arboretum. Additionally, there are six horticulture laboratories, four of which are fitted with “smart-room” technologies for state-of-the-art teaching. The Leaning Pine Arboretum and Gardens is an outdoor teaching laboratory while the 200 acres of landscaped campus are planted with many interesting and unusual trees and shrubs from all over the world, as well as California natives.

The Crops Unit has 70 acres of productive citrus, avocados, grapes, deciduous fruit trees, and berries, with additional nonbearing acreage for instructional use. There are also approximately 35 acres of annual vegetable and forage crops, of which twelve acres are certified for organic production. There is a modern building containing two teaching labs with prep rooms, two greenhouses, coolers, a hydroponic vegetable production facility and a state-of-the-art fruit and vegetable processing line.

The technological aspects of instruction are enhanced by an array of equipment required in crop and fruit production systems, postharvest handling, biotechnology, seed processing, pesticide application, nursery and greenhouse operation, and landscape construction. Field trips supplement instruction and are encouraged for many classes.

Students are encouraged to gain experience and earn income by participating in the Enterprise project program or by working on the Department’s farmland. Enterprise projects are run under faculty supervision but are student-operated. These projects provide students with a “no risk” glimpse of a commercial enterprise. The Department offers Enterprise projects in the production of vegetables, citrus, avocados, deciduous fruit and nut crops, floricultural crops, nursery plants, and forages. Available marketing outlets range from contract sales of vegetable seeds, wholesaling to area supermarkets, and direct marketing at local farmers’ markets, garden centers, florist shops, and through campus outlets. Certified organic produce is marketed through weekly Farmers’ Markets or is sold to local restaurants and retailers.
The Department supports co-curricular activities for its students, including two student clubs: the Crops Club and the Horticulture Club. Student teams in flower judging, floral design and the landscape industry continue to place or win at national championships.

Undergraduate Programs

BS Agricultural and Environmental Plant Sciences

The Horticulture and Crop Science Department at Cal Poly offers students an opportunity not just to learn, but to learn-by-doing. Our students benefit from a broad spectrum of opportunities ranging from hands-on experiences in our fields, groves, nurseries, and greenhouses to real world application through internships and other collaborations with our industry partners. We also excel in providing a foundational plant science background and instilling a passion for plants, as we produce the next generation of leaders in the agricultural and environmental plant sciences.

Students in this major begin with core courses that provide a thorough introduction to the various concentrations. Each concentration, in turn, has required courses, which may be shared by other concentrations. In their first year, students explore curricular and professional opportunities to enable them to choose a concentration. In consultation with professional and faculty advisors, students have the flexibility to select electives within the concentrations according to their career goals and interests.

Internships are readily available to students and are highly recommended. Interns are typically placed with private industry and public facilities all across the United States but may also take place in foreign countries.

Over $100,000 in scholarships are available to students as are several undergraduate student assistantships which are sponsored by industry.

Program alumni are employed nationally and internationally and are often leaders in their industries. Graduates of the department are in great demand. Typically there are more internship and job opportunities than there are students to fill them.

Concentrations

Each concentration offers introductory, intermediate and advanced classes. The concentrations offer their own course of study (including required courses and electives) as well as opportunities for cross-training and multi-disciplinary learning.

Environmental Horticultural Science

This concentration offers students a comprehensive preparation for positions in the nursery, turf, greenhouse, landscape, and floriculture industries, including public horticulture. Graduates are employed as business owners, growers, managers, researchers, educators, arboreta and botanical garden directors, landscape contractors and designers, landscape management professionals, pest control advisors, and park, sports field and golf course superintendents. The curriculum stresses production and marketing of nursery plants, fresh flowers, and flowering and foliage plants, landscape contracting, design, installation and management, turf installation and management, integrated pest management, and horticultural education, native plant restoration, green roofs and walls, and the public display of plants.

Fruit and Crop Science

The Fruit and Crop Science concentration provides students with detailed knowledge of the production of tree fruits and nuts, grapes, small fruits, vegetables and other row crops, and forages. The concentration details factors influencing the growth, development, and productivity of these crops (e.g., site selection, cultivar selection, field and plant establishment, pest management, harvesting, and postharvest handling). The concentration also focuses on ongoing and newly emerging specialty industries and concerns such as beekeeping, postharvest technology, plant breeding and biotechnology, integrated pest management, and precision agriculture.

Plant Protection Science

Approximately one-third of the world’s food crops are destroyed each year by insects, rodents, diseases and other pests. Finding ways to reduce these losses is the challenge of the plant protection specialist. In this concentration, students learn a broad range of pest management subjects including entomology, plant pathology, weed control and integrated pest management. Students develop an understanding of crop production principles, ecology, biotechnology, pesticide toxicology and environmental science. As environmental regulations continue to increase, employment opportunities will grow for those holding professional licenses, and this concentration prepares students to take the California Pest Control Advisor (PCA) and Certified Crop Advisor (CCA) license exams.

Crop Science Minor

Designed for students majoring in related academic disciplines who desire careers in crop production or its associated industries. The minor offers a broad-based knowledge of the science and technology of agronomy and vegetable production, especially as practiced in California. Not open to AEPS majors concentrating in Fruit and Crop Science or Plant Protection Science.

Fruit Science Minor

The minor is designed for students majoring in related academic disciplines who desire to seek careers in fruit production or its associated industries. The minor offers a broad-based knowledge of the science and technology of fruit and nut production. Not open to AEPS majors concentrating in Fruit and Crop Science or Plant Protection Science.

Landscape Horticulture Minor

The minor provides students with an understanding of the landscape horticultural industry and provides basic skills to understand the design, installation, and maintenance of landscapes. Students develop a knowledge of landscape plants and plant care as well as the basics of landscape contracting, including construction processes and materials used in the landscape industry. Students may learn advanced skills and concepts in the areas of turfgrass for golf course/sports field applications, design/build, plant care and arboriculture. Not open to AEPS majors concentrating in Environmental Horticultural Science.

Plant Protection Minor

This program emphasizes both plant protection and plant production. Within the plant protection field of study, the student is exposed to a
broad range of pest management subjects including entomology, plant pathology, and weed control. Within the production area the student may emphasize fruit production, crop production, ornamental horticulture, or natural resource management. Not open to AEPS majors.

Interdisciplinary Minors
The department participates in offering interdisciplinary minors in Geographic Information Systems for Agriculture, Land Rehabilitation, and Sustainable Agriculture. Please see College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 65) section for more information.

Graduate Programs
Cal Poly offers a Master of Science degree in Agriculture with specializations in Crop Science, Environmental Horticultural Science, and Plant Protection Science, among others. Please refer to the MS Agriculture (p. 66) section of the College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences.

AEPS Courses
AEPS 101. Orientation to Horticulture and Crop Science. 1 unit
CR/NC
Discussion of horticulture, field crop, and plant protection careers. Examination of Department’s curriculum, including its field, orchard and greenhouse operations. Introduction to student and professional organizations. Discussion of advising and academic resources. Required of all Horticulture and Crop Science students. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

AEPS 110. People, Pests and Plagues. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4
Introduction to the science of entomology, focusing on insect identification, biology, ecology, and interactions with humans. Insect pest and beneficial species, and their role in shaping how we live, work and eat. Not open to Agricultural and Environmental Plant Sciences majors or Wine and Viticulture majors (viticulture concentration). 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Areas B2 and B3 (GE Areas B2 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

AEPS 120. Principles of Horticulture and Crop Science. 4 units
Introduction to horticulture and crop science. Basic plant processes, classification, anatomy, physiology, and biotechnology. Effect of environment on plants and how we control it. Introduction to plant growth including propagation, media, irrigation, nutrition, management, harvest, and post harvest handling. People’s use of plants. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 123. Landscape Installation and Maintenance. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120.
Planting and maintenance of trees, shrubs, ground covers, perennial plantings, color beds, specialty plantings, and small turf areas. Site selection, cultural requirements, scheduling of maintenance activities, pruning, landscape renovation and irrigation system repair. Equipment operation, maintenance, and safety. Speakers from industry. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 124. Plant Propagation. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 and BOT 121.
Plant propagation practices with emphasis on understanding why practices are used, how they work, and how they are applied in commercial horticulture. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 126. Landscape Construction. 3 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120.
Design, construction techniques, and materials used in landscape and horticulture construction. Material quantity estimating, sustainable building practices, construction material substitutions, tools and equipment associated with landscape and horticulture construction, and equipment safety. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 127. Horticulture and Landscape Design. 4 units
Aesthetic aspects of environmental horticulture, introduction to computer aided design, presentation techniques and garden history. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

AEPS 132. Pomology I. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120.
Orchard design and development, cultural practices, physiological responses of trees to cultural practices, propagation and strategies to maximize orchard profitability and sustainability. Not open to students with credit in AEPS 250. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 133. Pomology II. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 132.
Analysis of production and management strategies for major fruit and nut crops in California. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 150. Forage Crops. 4 units

AEPS 175. Beekeeping. 3 units
Studies and exercises in the handling of European honey bees with special reference to pollination of commercial crops. Honey processing and marketing. Hive inspection and disease detection. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 190. California Vegetable Production. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120.
History, botany, growth characteristics and climatic adaptation, pests, and harvesting methods for the most important vegetable crops grown in California. Use of transplants, plastic mulches and row covers in vegetable production. Current topics in agriculture important to the vegetable industry. Field trip to a major California vegetable production area required. Survey of vegetable production for Agricultural and Environmental Plant Sciences majors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
AEPS 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total graduation credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Report required.

AEPS 203. Organic Enterprise Project. 2 units  
CR/NC  
Beginning field experience in production and marketing of organic vegetable crops. May include cultural practices, harvesting, processing, sales and marketing activities. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

AEPS 205. Orchard and Vegetable Enterprise Project. 2 units  
CR/NC  
Hands-on experience in the production and marketing of fruit and vegetable crops such as blueberries, stone fruits, pomegranates, apples, citrus, avocados, broccoli, cauliflower, sweet corn, tomatoes, peppers, squash and lettuce. Students will also receive hands-on training in crop management. Not open to students with credit in AEPS 202 or AEPS 204. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

AEPS 212. Environmental Horticulture Enterprise Project I. 2 units  
CR/NC  
Beginning field experience in environmental horticulture. Selection and completion of a management/production project. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

AEPS 215. Floral Design I. 3 units  
Fundamentals of theory, techniques and skills currently practiced in the floral industry. Intended as consumer education for non-majors as well as initial preparation for pre-professionals. Includes applied art principles, post-harvest care and handling practices, and proper use of florist tools and materials in developing basic designs. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

AEPS 225. Floral Design II. 3 units  
Prerequisite: AEPS 215.  
Expanded exploration and application of design theory to commercial products and services in the retail floral industry. Appropriate utilization of current sales and business practices in a florist setting. Advanced techniques and skills for construction of designs for weddings, advanced arrangements, and designs for events. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

AEPS 230. Environmental Horticulture. 4 units  
Technical information and recommendations for the residential horticulturist. Propagation, pruning, planting, media, fertilizers, pest and weed control, landscaping, maintenance, identification and care of ornamental plants. Being a wise horticultural consumer. Not open to Agricultural and Environmental Plant Sciences majors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 233. Plant Materials I. 4 units  
Identification, habits of growth, cultural requirements, and use of ornamental plants in the landscape. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 234. Plant Materials II. 4 units  
Identification, habits of growth, cultural requirements, and use of ornamental plants in the landscape. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 239. Agricultural Entomology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 or AEPS 260.  
Production of field and vegetable seed. Seed technology, germination, quality control, seed enhancement, storage and handling of seed, and seed laws. Field trip to a seed conditioning/seed enhancement facility required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 244. Precision Farming. 4 units  
Prerequisite: AEPS 133 or AEPS 190 or AEPS 260 or BRAE 237 or BRAE 239.  
Precision agriculture applications. Integrating GIS, GPS, and remote sensing technologies with site-specific farming practices to optimize agricultural productivity. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as AEPS/BRAE 244.

AEPS 245. Horticultural Production Techniques. 4 units  
Applied principles of plant growth in relation to the production horticulture industry. Emphasis on container media, fertilizing practices, irrigation, plant growth regulators, and miscellaneous growing structures. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.  
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

AEPS 301. Principles of Landscape Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: AEPS 127, and AEPS 233 or AEPS 234.  
Introduction to basic principles and elements of residential landscape design, design theory, plant composition, creative problem solving, functional and aesthetic uses of landscape materials, client and maintenance criteria, and sustainable design concepts. Intermediate computer aided design drafting and drawing skills. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

AEPS 304. Introduction to Plant Breeding. 4 units  
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 and STAT 218. Recommended: one of the following: AEPS 132, AEPS 190, AEPS 230, AEPS 245, AEPS 250, or WVIT 233.  
Principles of qualitative and quantitative genetics useful in the development of new plant varieties. Procedures for the creation of genetic variability, testing procedures, and selection schemes for development of improved plant types. 4 lectures.

AEPS 312. Environmental Horticulture Enterprise Project II. 2 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Field experience in environmental horticulture. Selection and completion of a management/production project under faculty supervision. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

AEPS 313. Agricultural Entomology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 or BOT 121; and one of the following: CHEM 110, CHEM 111, or CHEM 127.  
The science of entomology as it relates to insects of importance in agriculture. Focus on the biology, ecology and identification of insects and mites important to California horticulture, field crops and landscapes. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
AEPS 315. Principles of Organic Crop Production. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Origins, application, regulation and technology of organic crop production. Theoretical and practical issues surrounding organic crop production from a cross-disciplinary perspective. Topics include the history of the organic movement; current regulation and certification; and field management practices and technologies. Features industry guest lecturers. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as AEPS/AG 315. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

AEPS 321. Weed Biology and Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 or BOT 121.

Weed ecology, biology, and implications for management. Identification of weedy and invasive plant species in annual agricultural, perennial semi-managed, range, aquatic, and forest ecosystems, to elucidate weaknesses and strengths in order to facilitate vegetation management. Organic, cultural, biological, mechanical, and chemical methods and their integrated pest management (IPM) uses. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 323. Vertebrate Pest Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Vertebrate pests injurious to crops, livestock, forest products, wildlife, stored products and humans. Life habits, identification, control methods, and materials. Related laws and regulations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 327. Vertebrate Pest Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Vertebrate pests injurious to crops, livestock, forest products, wildlife, stored products and humans. Life habits, identification, control methods, and materials. Related laws and regulations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 329. Plants, Food, and Biotechnology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one of the following courses: AEPS 120, BIO 111, BIO 114, BIO 161, or BOT 121.

Agriculture as applied biology and its impact on civilization. Application of technology to increase the efficiency of food production. Genetics and biotechnology; culminating in an assessment of genetically engineered foods, the myths, the controversy, the science. Not open to Agricultural and Environmental Plant Sciences majors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as AEPS/BOT 329. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

AEPS 331. Advanced Viticulture - Fall. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS/WVIT 231 or WVIT 232 or WVIT 233.

Advanced viticulture theory and practice, with an emphasis on fall season activities. Identification of rootstocks, wine and table grapes, species taxonomy and diversity; and breeding for grapevine improvement. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as AEPS/WVIT 331.

AEPS 332. Landscape Contracting. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 126 and AEPS 127.

Practices in supervising personnel and applying standard techniques in landscape construction. Cost finding and estimating for landscape trades. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 333. Greenhouse Vegetable Production. 2 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120; CHEM 111 or CHEM 127; and SS 221.

Development, practices, history, and future of crop production in greenhouses. Research applications, commercial applications, production problems, marketing, and economics. Special emphasis on growing transplants in greenhouses and use of nutrient solutions. Field trips to a commercial greenhouse operation and/or analysis lab required. 2 activities.

AEPS 334. Greenhouse Vegetable Enterprise Project. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: AEPS 333.

Hands-on experience in the production, management and marketing of a variety of hydroponically-grown, greenhouse vegetables. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

AEPS 339. Internship in Horticulture and Crop Science. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Selected Horticulture and Crop Science students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved agricultural/horticultural firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AEPS 340. Principles of Greenhouse Environment. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 245.

Analysis of problems and practices affecting the contemporary commercial horticulturist. Analysis and operation of greenhouses and related equipment stressing the effect of environment on plant growth. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 341. Cut Flower Production. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120.

Production of cut flowers and other fresh florists' commodities in greenhouses and outdoors. Preparation and scheduling of such commodities for major markets. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
AEPS 342. Potted Plant Production. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 245.
Production of major commercial flowering potted plants in greenhouses and outdoors. Preparation and scheduling of potted flowering greenhouse crops for major markets. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 343. Turfgrass Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 or BOT 121; and SS 120 or SS 121.
Turfgrass species and uses. Principles of turfgrass physiology and communities under different environments. Overview of procedures and equipment for propagation, mowing, irrigation, fertilization, aerification, and pest control. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 350. Abiotic Plant Problems. 3 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 124; CHEM 111 or CHEM 127; and SS 120 or SS 121.
Diagnosis of physiological disorders associated with environmental and nutritional factors. Particular emphasis on the systematic inquiry process. Case histories, multimedia use. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 351. Experimental Techniques and Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and MATH 118 or equivalent, and STAT 218.
Principal experimental designs used in agriculture and methods of statistical analysis of data collected from each. Statistical software. Field practice in planning and layout of typical experiments. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 355. Citrus and Avocado Fruit Production. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 or AEPS 250.
World citrus and avocado production and marketing. Orchard management techniques. Relationship of environment to species, cultivar, and rootstock selection. Field trip to a major California production area required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 381. Native Plants for California Landscapes. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 114 or BOT 121; and junior standing.
Survey of California flora with emphasis on landscape use and potential. Plant recognition, identification, propagation and culture. Utilization of native plants in landscape design and habitat restoration. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total degree credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Report required.

AEPS 406. Advanced Weed Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 321.
Advanced coverage of sustainable weed and invasive plant management technologies. Concepts include environmental fates, plant metabolism, ecology and biology of weeds, and mechanisms of action of herbicides. Plant biotechnology as it relates to herbicide resistance in crops and weeds. 4 lectures.

AEPS 410. Crop Physiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 or BIO 263; BIO 162 or BOT 121; and CHEM 216 or CHEM 312.
Ecological and physiological factors associated with the production of crop plants. Physiological and biochemical processes that elucidate the mechanisms of whole plant performance and responses to the environment. 4 lectures.

AEPS 414. Grape Pest Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS/WVIT 231, WVIT 232 or WVIT 233; AEPS 313; AEPS/BOT 323.
Comprehensive survey of major grape pests including diseases, insects, weeds, vertebrates, and nematodes. Identification and biology of grape pests and natural enemies, monitoring, and integrated pest management (IPM) strategies, including cultural, biological, and chemical controls. Guest lectures. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as AEPS/WVIT 414.

AEPS 420. Organic Crop Production Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 or BOT 121; SS 120; and junior standing.
Systems approach to crop management, soil fertility and plant nutrition, and crop and pest management including current regulations and modern technologies implemented in organic crop production. Intended for students with a background in the plant sciences. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

AEPS 421. Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Respiration, ethylene, ripening and senescence; modified atmosphere packaging, controlled atmosphere storage, packinghouses and transportation; survey of postharvest techniques to maximize commodity shelf-life. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 423. Advanced Vegetable Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 190 or AEPS 260.
Agricultural land conservation; current laws impacting vegetable production and marketing. Environmental and cultural effects on selected vegetables including specific effects on growth, flowering, fruiting and yield. Field trip to desert vegetable production regions required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 424. Nursery Crop Production. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 124.
Comprehensive and historical overview of the nursery industry. Types of wholesale nurseries and their products. Plant production systems, scheduling, and marketing. Emphasis on medium to large woody plants and deciduous field-grown ornamental trees and shrubs in the western U.S. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 425. Arboriculture. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 123, AEPS 233, and AEPS 234 or NR 208 for FNR majors.
Theory and practice for the care and management of ornamental trees. Selection, planting, establishment, maintenance of specimen trees. Professional use of ropes and safety equipment. Tree evaluation, scheduling cultural practices, bracing, cabling, specialty hand and power equipment operation, safety regulations. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.
AEPS 427. Disease and Pest Control Systems for Ornamental Plants. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120, AEPS 313, AEPS 321, and AEPS/BOT 323.
Recognition, prevention and control of diseases, insect/mite pests and weeds that impact commercial ornamental plantings. Integrated pest management strategies presented including biological, cultural, and safe and proper pesticidal controls. Laboratory emphasizes monitoring, problem solving and application of appropriate pest control measures. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 431. Insect Pest Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 313.
Principles of insect and mite pest management, including integrated pest management (IPM), applications of ecological theory to pest management, cultural, biological and chemical controls, pesticide resistance management, insect and mite monitoring, biotechnology applications, pesticide laws and regulations, pest control advisor and qualified applicator licensing and certification. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 432. Specialized Operations for Golf Courses and Athletic Fields. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 343.
Advanced maintenance and operation of golf course facilities and athletic field complexes. Specialized turf establishment and maintenance, environmental concerns, finance and personnel management, and professional development. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Not open to students with credit in AEPS 430 or AEPS 433.

AEPS 434. Landscape Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 123 and AEPS 126 and junior standing.
Maintenance procedures and operations. Operating a landscape management business. Estimating, scheduling, recordkeeping and implementation of landscape maintenance projects. Interior landscape maintenance. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 435. Advanced Landscape Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 233, AEPS 234, AEPS 301. Recommended: AEPS 381.
Advanced principles of landscape design for residential properties. Design process, form, and space composition emphasized. Application of sustainable design concepts. Computer aided design applications, including three-dimensional design, emphasized. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

AEPS 437. Park and Public Space Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Management and maintenance of private and public parks, arboreta, botanical gardens and recreational areas. Maintenance personnel management, safety and liability issues. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 441. Biological Control for Pest Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 313.
Control of arthropods, weeds and vertebrates to include history of biocontrol; biology of beneficial arthropods; methods of introduction, augmentation and conservation; and case studies. Identification of beneficial arthropods to appropriate taxonomic level. Technology, laws and regulations governing use of biocontrol agents. Field trips to insectaries, quarantine facilities and/or crop production areas. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AEPS 445. Cropping Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120; or BOT 121 and SS 120 or SS 121; or graduate standing.
Classification and description of agricultural systems of the world. Cropping systems as land management plans. Systems approaches to improvement of agricultural situations. Consideration of human factors and the agroecosystem in efforts to create a more sustainable agriculture. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

AEPS 450. Current Issues in the Strawberry Industry. 2 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120. Corequisite: BOT 121.
Current issues in the California strawberry industry. Varied topics related to production techniques, pest management, labor, food safety, water quality, breeding, postharvest handling, automation, marketing, processing, and organics. Field trip required. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 seminars.

AEPS 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and STAT 218.
Initial information research for project definition and development. Projects are typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of study or employment. Project results are presented in AEPS 462. Contract drawn up with approval of advisor. 2 lectures.

AEPS 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Continuation of Senior Project development. Write-up of rough draft and formal draft of project. Completion of formal written report under advisor supervision. Minimum 60 hours.

AEPS 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

AEPS 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.
AEPS 500. Individual Study in Horticulture and Crop Science. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Horticulture and Crop Science faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units.

AEPS 539. Graduate Internship in Horticulture and Crop Science. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Application of theory to the solution of problems of agricultural production or related business in the fields of horticulture and crop science. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty advisor before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units.

AEPS 570. Selected Topics in Horticulture and Crop Science. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

AEPS 571. Selected Topics Laboratory in Horticulture and Crop Science. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

AEPS 575. Applied Systematics for Agriculture. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Recommended: a course in basic entomology, plant pathology, and weed science.

The application of evolutionary, phylogenetic, taxonomic and biogeographic principles as they pertain to current agricultural issues in the US. Attention is given to invasive species and their impact on California’s agricultural industry. The course focus is insects, but invasive plants and microorganisms are also addressed. 4 seminars.

AEPS 581. Graduate Seminar in Crop/Fruit Production. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Group study of current problems, trends and research results pertaining to production or marketing of field, vegetable or fruit crops. 3 seminars.

AEPS 596. Thesis in Crop Science. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Systematic research of a significant problem in Crop Science. Thesis will include problem identification, significance, methods, data analysis, and conclusion. Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units.

AEPS 597. Thesis in Environmental Horticulture Science. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Systematic research of a significant problem in environmental horticulture. Thesis will include problem identification, significance, methods, data analysis and conclusion. Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units.

AEPS 598. Thesis in Fruit Science. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Systematic research of a significant problem in Fruit Science. Thesis will include problem identification, significance, methods, data analysis, and conclusion. Students must enroll every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement is received. Degree credit limited to 6 units.

AEPS 599. Thesis in Plant Protection Science. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Systematic research of a topic in plant protection science, including weed science, entomology, plant pathology, nematology or vertebrate management. Thesis to describe the problem and its significance, methodology, results, data analysis, discussion and conclusion. Enrollment required every quarter in which facilities are used or advisement received. Degree credit limited to 6 units. Total credit limited to 9 units.

BS Agricultural and Environmental Plant Sciences

Program Learning Objectives

1. Demonstrate technical competence in their concentration by identifying the majority of globally important food, and/or ornamental plants and demonstrating applications of theoretical sciences to their production, maintenance and post-harvest handling.

2. Effectively evaluate and adapt basic cultural practices, economic uses, and environmental interactions in the production of food, fiber, or ornamental plants.

3. Assess and implement appropriate sustainable growing and/or horticultural design practices based on region and microclimate, especially as they relate to water, soil and other natural resources.

4. Make informed and ethical decisions regarding environmental, social, and economic impacts of horticultural and agricultural activities and will contribute to their professions’ continued relevancy by identifying, evaluating and responding to changing public perceptions, governmental regulations and industry challenges.

5. Practice a range of complex problem-solving exercises and excel in diagnosing and resolving plant health issues in outdoor and enclosed plant production systems.

6. Organize, synthesize, evaluate, and reconfigure information about complex, multivariate, living systems to gain new insights and communicate their findings to multiple stakeholder groups clearly, scientifically, and ethically.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units upper-division
- GWR
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.
## MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 101</td>
<td>Orientation to Horticulture and Crop Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 120</td>
<td>Principles of Horticulture and Crop Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 124</td>
<td>Plant Propagation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 304</td>
<td>Introduction to Plant Breeding</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 313</td>
<td>Agricultural Entomology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 321</td>
<td>Weed Biology and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/BOT 323</td>
<td>Plant Pathology (Support)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 351</td>
<td>Experimental Techniques and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 410</td>
<td>Crop Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 462</td>
<td>Senior Project II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>General Botany (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 120</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentration courses (see below)** 42-43

## SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 214</td>
<td>Agribusiness Financial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BUS 212</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 340</td>
<td>Irrigation Water Management (Upper-Division B)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Precalculus Algebra (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select from the following:** 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 102</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 103</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 111</td>
<td>Elementary Hispanic Language and Culture (USCP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 221</td>
<td>Soil Health and Plant Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 52

### FREE ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units** 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

## Concentrations (select one)

- Environmental Horticultural Science (p. 153)
- Fruit and Crop Science (p. 153)
- Plant Protection Science (p. 154)

## General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 20 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 52 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

### Area A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1 Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2 Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3 Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Area B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1 Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2 Life Science (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division B (4 units in Support) 1** 0

### Area C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2** 4

**Upper-Division C** 4

### Area D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division D** 4

### Area E

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

| GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) 1 | 4 |

**Total units** 52

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
### Environmental Horticulture Science Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 123</td>
<td>Landscape Installation and Maintenance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 127</td>
<td>Horticulture and Landscape Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 233</td>
<td>Plant Materials I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 234</td>
<td>Plant Materials II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 245</td>
<td>Horticultural Production Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 350</td>
<td>Abiotic Plant Problems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 427</td>
<td>Disease and Pest Control Systems for Ornamental Plants</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following (at least 8 units must be upper-division):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 126</td>
<td>Landscape Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 200</td>
<td>Special Problems for Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 212</td>
<td>Environmental Horticulture Enterprise Project I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 215</td>
<td>Floral Design I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 225</td>
<td>Floral Design II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 301</td>
<td>Principles of Landscape Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 327</td>
<td>Vertebrate Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 332</td>
<td>Landscape Contracting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 333</td>
<td>Greenhouse Vegetable Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 339</td>
<td>Internship in Horticulture and Crop Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 340</td>
<td>Principles of Greenhouse Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 341</td>
<td>Cut Flower Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 342</td>
<td>Potted Plant Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 343</td>
<td>Turfgrass Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 381</td>
<td>Native Plants for California Landscapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 421</td>
<td>Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 424</td>
<td>Nursery Crop Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 425</td>
<td>Arboriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 432</td>
<td>Specialized Operations for Golf Courses and Athletic Fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 434</td>
<td>Landscape Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 435</td>
<td>Advanced Landscape Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 437</td>
<td>Park and Public Space Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 441</td>
<td>Biological Control for Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 337</td>
<td>Landscape Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 346</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units**: 43

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
2 A maximum of 2 units of AEPS 200 and/or a maximum of 2 units of AEPS 400 may count towards Approved Electives.
3 A maximum of 4 units of AEPS 339 may count towards Approved Electives.

### Fruit and Crop Science Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 132</td>
<td>Pomology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 133</td>
<td>Pomology II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 190</td>
<td>California Vegetable Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 203</td>
<td>Organic Enterprise Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 205</td>
<td>Orchard and Vegetable Enterprise Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 333</td>
<td>Greenhouse Vegetable Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/BRAE 244</td>
<td>Precision Farming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 421</td>
<td>Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives** (at least 11 units must be upper-division)

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 150</td>
<td>Forage Crops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 175</td>
<td>Beekeeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 200</td>
<td>Special Problems for Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 240</td>
<td>Commercial Seed Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 327</td>
<td>Vertebrate Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 334</td>
<td>Greenhouse Vegetable Enterprise Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 339</td>
<td>Internship in Horticulture and Crop Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 340</td>
<td>Principles of Greenhouse Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 345</td>
<td>Citrus and Avocado Fruit Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 406</td>
<td>Advanced Weed Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/WVIT 414</td>
<td>Grape Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 420</td>
<td>Organic Crop Production Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 423</td>
<td>Advanced Vegetable Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 427</td>
<td>Disease and Pest Control Systems for Ornamental Plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 431</td>
<td>Insect Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 441</td>
<td>Biological Control for Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 445</td>
<td>Cropping Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 450</td>
<td>Current Issues in the Strawberry Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG/ASCI 360</td>
<td>Holistic Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 405</td>
<td>Chemigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 438</td>
<td>Drip/Micro Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 440</td>
<td>Agricultural Irrigation Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 275</td>
<td>Elements of Food Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 321</td>
<td>Soil Morphology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plant Protection Science Concentration

**AEPS 203** Organic Enterprise Project 2
or **AEPS 205** Orchard and Vegetable Enterprise Project
or **AEPS 212** Environmental Horticulture Enterprise Project I
or **AEPS 312** Environmental Horticulture Enterprise Project II
or **AEPS 333** Greenhouse Vegetable Production

**AEPS 327** Vertebrate Pest Management 4
**AEPS 406** Advanced Weed Management 4

**AEPS 427** Disease and Pest Control Systems for Ornamental Plants 4
**AEPS 431** Insect Pest Management 4

**AEPS 441** Biological Control for Pest Management 4

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 20

- **AEPS 132** Pomology I 4
- **AEPS 133** Pomology II 4
- **AEPS 150** Forage Crops 4
- **AEPS 175** Beekeeping 4
- **AEPS 190** California Vegetable Production 4
- **AEPS 200** Special Problems for Undergraduates 2
- **AEPS 240** Commercial Seed Production 4
- **AEPS/BRAE 244** Precision Farming 4
- **AEPS 245** Horticultural Production Techniques 4
- **AEPS 334** Greenhouse Vegetable Enterprise Project 4
- **AEPS 339** Internship in Horticulture and Crop Science 3
- **AEPS 340** Principles of Greenhouse Environment 4
- **AEPS 341** Cut Flower Production 4
- **AEPS 342** Potted Plant Production 4
- **AEPS 343** Turfgrass Management 4
- **AEPS 355** Citrus and Avocado Fruit Production 4
- **AEPS 400** Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates 2

Total units 42

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
2 A maximum of 2 units of **AEPS 200** and/or a maximum of 2 units of **AEPS 400** may count towards Approved Electives.
3 A maximum of 4 units of **AEPS 339** may count towards Approved Electives.

Crop Science Minor

**Required Courses**

- **AEPS 120** Principles of Horticulture and Crop Science 4
- **AEPS 190** California Vegetable Production 4
- **AEPS 203** Organic Enterprise Project 2
  or **AEPS 205** Orchard and Vegetable Enterprise Project
  or **AEPS 333** Greenhouse Vegetable Production
- **AEPS/BRAE 244** Precision Farming 4
- **BRAE 340** Irrigation Water Management 4

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 12

- **AEPS 304** Introduction to Plant Breeding 4
- **AEPS 313** Agricultural Entomology 4
- **AEPS/AG 315** Principles of Organic Crop Production 4
- **AEPS 321** Weed Biology and Management 4
- **AEPS 334** Greenhouse Vegetable Enterprise Project 4
- **AEPS 421** Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops 4
- **AEPS 445** Cropping Systems 4

Total units 30

Fruit Science Minor

**Required Courses**

- **AEPS 120** Principles of Horticulture and Crop Science 4
- **AEPS 132** Pomology I 4
- **AEPS 133** Pomology II 4

Total units 30
Landscape Horticulture Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 120</td>
<td>Principles of Horticulture and Crop Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 123</td>
<td>Landscape Installation and Maintenance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 126</td>
<td>Landscape Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 233</td>
<td>Plant Materials I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 332</td>
<td>Landscape Contracting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 343</td>
<td>Turfgrass Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 381</td>
<td>Native Plants for California Landscapes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 425</td>
<td>Arboriculture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 432</td>
<td>Specialized Operations for Golf Courses and Athletic Fields</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 434</td>
<td>Landscape Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 437</td>
<td>Park and Public Space Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 30

Plant Protection Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 120</td>
<td>Principles of Horticulture and Crop Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 313</td>
<td>Agricultural Entomology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 321</td>
<td>Weed Biology and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/BOT 323</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Courses

Agricultural Production

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 124</td>
<td>Plant Propagation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 30

Military Science

Dexter Bldg. (34), Room 115  
Phone: 805.756.7682  
https://armyrotc.calpoly.edu (https://armyrotc.calpoly.edu/)

Career and Scholarship Advisor: Ken Harris

Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ROTC</td>
<td>Four-Year Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Science</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Four-Year Program

The Military Science Department conducts a dynamic four-year program of instruction which develops the mental and physical qualifications of graduates in preparation for positions of leadership within the military and civilian communities. Students may enroll at any time for full academic elective credit without incurring any military service obligation.
However, the last two years of the program are oriented toward preparing the student for a military career.

The innovative and well-taught courses complement all major areas of study by broadening the student's basic education. The complete curriculum includes both military leadership and management courses; courses which provide an awareness of the heritage of the U.S. military; the Armed Forces' role in national defense strategy; professional military subjects; and military ethics.

Students desiring to attain a highly sought-after commission as a Second Lieutenant in the U.S. Army must meet eligibility requirements and complete the entire Military Science/ROTC (Reserve Officers’ Training Corps) Advanced Course (25 units). To be eligible for participation in the Cal Poly ROTC Program, a student must be enrolled full time (12 units) at Cal Poly, have at least two years remaining as a university student to permit completion of the advanced course prior to reaching the 30th birthday, and be physically qualified.

Financial Assistance

Many opportunities for financial assistance are available to students. Three areas of opportunities are: ROTC cadets who sign a contract for Advanced Phase, students who earn an ROTC scholarship, and cadets who train with Reserve or National Guard units. All ROTC cadets sign a contract to participate in the Advanced Phase of ROTC and receive a $300 - $500 a month allowance. Criteria to participate in the Advanced Phase are stated later. Highly competitive two-, two and a half, three-, and four-year ROTC scholarships are available. The scholarship provides payment of either full tuition or room and board (student’s choice), books, supplies, and the $300 - 500 a month allowance for the duration of the scholarship. Students interested in ROTC scholarship should contact the Military Science Department. Reserve or National Guard training provides an additional two sources of financial assistance: approximately $165 a month for one weekend drill and approximately $190 a month tuition assistance from the National Guard/Army Reserve "New GI Bill” benefits.

Equipment and Uniforms

All necessary equipment, uniforms and textbooks for participation in the Military Science/ROTC program are furnished to the student by the United States Government free of charge. Title to this property, other than expendable items, remains with the government.

Phases of Four-Year Program

The four-year program elective military science curriculum is divided into two diverse phases. The basic phase is primarily for freshmen and sophomores, and the advanced phase is for junior and senior level students.

Basic Phase

The Basic Phase is a two-year challenging opportunity where students may, without obligation, investigate the ROTC Program and the military as a full- or part-time career. Students may enter and leave this phase during any quarter. The curriculum for the basic phase is listed below and offers many exciting opportunities for all students. To become an ROTC cadet during this phase requires the student be registered for a Military Science class, completion of an ROTC enrollment form (obtained at the Military Science Department, Dexter Building, Room 115), and an interview with the ROTC Enrollment Officer. Because this phase is for students to examine the ROTC Program without obligation, participation in ROTC activities is encouraged but not mandatory.

Entry to the challenging Advanced Phase is accomplished either by successfully completing the Basic Phase classes, completing ROTC Leader's Training Course or completing any military basic training program. Students have the option of contracting any time during their second year of the Basic Phase of study.

ROTC Leader's Training Course (Summer Session only)

One method to qualify for the Advanced Phase is to successfully complete the four-week challenging ROTC Leader’s Training Course (LTC). Students normally attend LTC during the summer between their second and third academic years. Transfer students may complete the camp during the summer immediately prior to their matriculation at Cal Poly. It is important that potential transfer students who plan to participate in the two-year ROTC program make their intentions known directly to the Military Science Department no later than June 1 of the year they plan to register at the university even though this date may precede the date of their final acceptance by the university.

The government provides a transportation allowance to and from LTC and pay at the rate of one-half of a Second Lieutenant’s basic pay. All equipment, uniforms, room, board and medical care are furnished free while at camp. A maximum of 7 units elective credit may be earned for attending LTC. No military obligation is incurred for attending this camp.

Basic Training

Outstanding students who have successfully served on active duty, regardless of the branch of service, are qualified to enter the Advanced Phase because they have completed basic training for their particular branch of service. Also, students who have been or are members of Reserve or National Guard units and have completed basic training are qualified for the Advanced Phase.

Advanced Phase

The Advanced Phase is a two-year period where ROTC cadets receive advanced leadership and management training. The cadets receive many hours of hands-on, practical leadership experiences to prepare them for a military career or a management position in the civilian sector. To become a cadet in the Advanced Phase a student must complete the Basic Phase, ROTC Summer Leader’s Training Course (LTC) or Basic Training. The student must also make a commitment to attend all required training activities and sign a contract to accept a prestigious commission in the United States Army. In return for the student’s commitment, the Military Science Department provides $450-500 a month (which is based on program year), classroom instruction, real leadership opportunities, and continuous professional development of their leadership skills.

After their first year of the Advanced Phase, cadets usually attend a four-week camp where their leadership skills are further developed and assessed. All equipment, uniforms, room, board, and medical care are furnished free while at this camp. The cadets also receive approximately $800 during the five weeks. Upon successful completion of the Advanced Phase and graduation from the university, the cadet is commissioned as a Second Lieutenant in the United States Army.

Simultaneous Membership Program

Students can serve simultaneously in either the California National Guard or Army Reserve while they are cadets in ROTC and receive pay from both their unit and ROTC. Those who complete the ROTC Advanced Phase prior to graduation may continue serving in the Reserve or National Guard.
Military Science Minor

The minor emphasizes the following personal and technical skills: time, personnel, and resource management under duress; knowledge of U.S. military heritage, customs, and courtesies; planning and briefing under time constraints; current national defense issues; equal opportunity, sexual harassment, and military ethics; military justice; physical fitness; map reading and orienteering; leadership, management, and counseling skills under duress; oral, visual, and written communication skills in accordance with Army norms; small unit tactics. It provides marketable skills to students interested in government service, personnel management, and law enforcement. The Military Science Minor is limited to contracted ROTC cadets only. A minimum GPA of 2.5 is required in all units counted for completion of the minor.

MSL Courses

MSL 101. Foundation of Officership I. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Freshman or sophomore standing.
Introduction to issues and competencies of the Army officer profession. Emphasis on stereotypes about the military, the role of the Army officer, customs and traditions within the military, and personal and physical development. 1 lecture.

MSL 102. Foundation of Officership II. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Freshman or sophomore standing.
The role of leadership within a large organization. Emphasis on the definition of leadership, leadership framework, individual and organizational core values, and the moral responsibility of leadership. 1 lecture.

MSL 103. Basic Leadership. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Freshman or sophomore standing.
The foundation of basic leadership fundamentals such as problem solving, communications, briefings and effective writing, techniques for improving listening and speaking skills, and an introduction to counseling. 1 lecture.

MSL 111. Orienteering. 2 units
Principles of orienteering, basic map reading and compass skills; course running techniques applied in field orienteering events. Open to all freshmen and sophomores. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

MSL 112. The Army Physical Fitness Program. 1 unit
The Army Physical Fitness Program and its proper execution. Physical training to the Army standard with the goal of successfully passing the Army Physical Fitness Test. 1 laboratory.

MSL 110. Exercises in Military Leadership. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Enrollment in any MSL course or consent of department head.
Hands-on instruction on the proper execution of small-unit military operations. Incorporation of the military decision-making process in the planning, execution and conducting of a wide variety of squad, platoon and company sized missions. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

MSL 201. Foundations of Leadership I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Freshman or sophomore standing.
The development of individual leadership traits and capabilities using the Army officer as a model. The Army’s problem solving methods, written and oral communications, tactics and group leadership. 2 lectures.

MSL 202. Foundations of Leadership II. 2 units
Prerequisite: Freshman or sophomore standing.
The development of individual leadership traits and capabilities using the Army officer as a model. The Army’s problem solving methods, tactics and group leadership. 2 lectures.

MSL 203. Foundations of Leadership III. 2 units
Prerequisite: Freshman or sophomore standing.
The development of individual leadership traits and capabilities using the Army officer as a model. The Army’s problem solving methods, land navigation techniques, tactics and group leadership. 2 lectures.

MSL 204. Leader’s Training Course. 1-7 units
One to seven units of credit may be granted depending upon successful completion of training. Five weeks of training, Fort Knox, Kentucky. Travel pay and salary provided through the Military Science Department. No obligation. LTC graduates eligible to enroll in ROTC Advanced Program. 1 to 7 units.

MSL 205. American Military History and the Evolution of Western Warfare. 4 units
Comprehensive analysis of American military history from the early Anglo-French period to the end of the 20th Century. Examination of the strategies, operations and tactics of military warfare, and exploration of how social, economic, and technological factors produced the distinct patterns of war that characterize the struggles of the past two hundred plus years. Open to all students. 4 lectures.

MSL 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

MSL 275. Facilitation and Teambuilding. 2 units
Techniques and models used in leadership, facilitation, and teambuilding. Emphasis on leadership and facilitation styles and models, teambuilding and group dynamics, and working with various populations. Field trip required. 2 seminars. Crosslisted as MSL/RPTA 275.

MSL 301. Tactical Leadership I. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of MSL 101, MSL 102, MSL 103, MSL 201, MSL 202, MSL 203, or completion of MSL 212, and consent of department head.
Introduction to the life of a professional Army officer. Instruction in the operational art of small-unit leadership, and the roles and responsibilities of an Army 2nd Lieutenant in preparation for attendance at the Leader Development and Assessment Course. 3 lectures.
MSL 302. Tactical Leadership II. 3 units  
Prerequisite: MSL 301, and consent of instructor.

Continuation of study of the life of a professional Army officer. Instruction in the operational art of small-unit leadership, and the roles and responsibilities of an Army 2nd Lieutenant in preparation for attendance at the Leader Development and Assessment Course. 3 lectures.

MSL 303. Applied Leadership. 3 units  
Prerequisite: MSL 301, MSL 302, and consent of instructor.

Demonstration of proficiency in leading small units. Emphasis on clear and concise oral communications, land navigation, weapons skills, and timely decision-making. Completion of training for the Leader Development and Assessment Course and preparation for attendance at the course. 3 lectures.

MSL 310. Advanced Leadership of Military Exercises. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: MSL 110. Recommended: MSL 203 or MSL 212.

The planning, resourcing and execution of selected Army tactical missions in a field environment, and leading all students enrolled in MSL 110. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity.

MSL 312. Leadership of the Army Physical Fitness Program. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: MSL 112. Recommended: MSL 203 or MSL 212.

The planning, resourcing and execution of the Army Physical Fitness Program, and leading all students enrolled in MSL 112. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 laboratory.

MSL 314. Leadership Development and Assessment Course. 6 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: MSL 301, MSL 302, MSL 303, and consent of instructor.

Five week summer training program required to achieve an Army commission. Testing and training as functional Army officers and determination of potential for service. Travel pay, room and board, and salary provided by the U.S. Army. Held at Fort Lewis, Washington. Credit/No Credit grading only.

MSL 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 2 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

MSL 401. Developmental Leadership I. 3 units  
Prerequisite: MSL 301, MSL 302, MSL 303 and consent of instructor.

In-depth study and analysis of the duties and responsibilities of an ethical Army officer. Emphasis on honing skills required at follow-on training. Administrative actions and self and subordinate developmental processes utilized by an Army 2nd Lieutenant. 3 lectures.

MSL 402. Developmental Leadership II. 3 units  
Prerequisite: MSL 401 and consent of instructor.

Continuation of MSL 401 with a focus on communications and personal development. Continuation of in-depth study and analysis of the duties and responsibilities of an ethical Army officer. Emphasis placed on honing skills required at follow-on training. Administrative actions and self and subordinate developmental processes utilized by an Army 2nd Lieutenant. 3 lectures.

MSL 403. Adaptive Leadership. 3 units  
Prerequisite: MSL 401 and MSL 402.

Beginning of transition from student to commissioned officer. Emphasis on expectations of an Army 2nd Lieutenant. Cultural awareness, effective command climates, terrorism and force protection in the current operational environment, and individual officer skills. 3 lectures.

MSL 410. Administration and Evaluation of Exercises in Military Leadership. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: MSL 303 or MSL 310. Recommended: MSL 314.

The supervision and evaluation of the organization, planning, resourcing, and execution of selected Army tactical missions, and mentoring assigned students enrolled in MSL 310. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity.

MSL 412. Administration and Evaluation of the Army Physical Fitness Program. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: MSL 303 or MSL 312. Recommended: MSL 314.

The supervision and evaluation of the organization, planning, resourcing, and execution of the Army Physical Fitness Program, and mentoring assigned students enrolled in MSL 312. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 laboratory.

MSL 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

### Advanced Phase

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior</th>
<th>Senior</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSL 301</td>
<td>Tactical Leadership I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 302</td>
<td>Tactical Leadership II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 303</td>
<td>Applied Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 310</td>
<td>Advanced Leadership of Military Exercises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 312</td>
<td>Leadership of the Army Physical Fitness Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 314</td>
<td>Leadership Development and Assessment Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 401</td>
<td>Developmental Leadership I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 402</td>
<td>Developmental Leadership II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 403</td>
<td>Adaptive Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 410</td>
<td>Administration and Evaluation of Exercises in Military Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 412</td>
<td>Administration and Evaluation of the Army Physical Fitness Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 31-34

LDAC is a required 5-week summer training experience at Fort Lewis, Washington (6 credits).
Basic Phase

Freshman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSL 101</td>
<td>Foundation of Officership I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 102</td>
<td>Foundation of Officership II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 103</td>
<td>Basic Leadership</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 110</td>
<td>Exercises in Military Leadership</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 111</td>
<td>Orienteering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 112</td>
<td>The Army Physical Fitness Program</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSL 201</td>
<td>Foundations of Leadership I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 202</td>
<td>Foundations of Leadership II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 203</td>
<td>Foundations of Leadership III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 212</td>
<td>Leader’s Training Course ¹</td>
<td>1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 229</td>
<td>Ranger Challenge</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 240</td>
<td>American Military History and the Evolution of Western Warfare ²</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 20-26

¹ LTC is an optional 5-week summer training course (1-7 units) at Fort Knox, Kentucky.
² MSL 240 or equivalent is required for commissioning of all cadets; approved substitutions are HIST 320, HIST 321 and HIST 322.

Military Science Minor

Required Courses

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSL 240</td>
<td>American Military History and the Evolution of Western Warfare</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 320</td>
<td>Colonial and Revolutionary America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 321</td>
<td>Civil War America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 322</td>
<td>Modern America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 301</td>
<td>Tactical Leadership I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 302</td>
<td>Tactical Leadership II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 303</td>
<td>Applied Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 401</td>
<td>Developmental Leadership I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 402</td>
<td>Developmental Leadership II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 403</td>
<td>Adaptive Leadership</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSL 101</td>
<td>Foundation of Officership I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 102</td>
<td>Foundation of Officership II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 103</td>
<td>Basic Leadership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 110</td>
<td>Exercises in Military Leadership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 111</td>
<td>Orienteering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 112</td>
<td>The Army Physical Fitness Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 201</td>
<td>Foundations of Leadership I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 202</td>
<td>Foundations of Leadership II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 212</td>
<td>Leader’s Training Course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 229</td>
<td>Ranger Challenge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSL 310</td>
<td>Advanced Leadership of Military Exercises</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences

Baker Center for Sciences and Mathematics Bldg. (180), Room 209
Phone: 805.756.2702; Fax: 805.756.1402
http://www.nres.calpoly.edu

Interim Department Head: Chip Appel

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences BS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management and Protection BS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Soil Science MS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sciences and Management MS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry and Natural Resources BS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment Minor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Rehabilitation and Restoration Ecology Minor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences department offers three undergraduate majors – Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences, Environmental Management and Projection, and Forestry and Natural Resources. Students have access to several thousand acres of agricultural, forest, and rangeland managed by the college. Students gain hands-on experience with equipment and techniques in common use by foresters, natural resources managers, soil scientists, agricultural scientists, geologists, and environmental scientists. The department is equipped for analysis of soil, plant, tree, rock, and water samples. Analytical methods available to students include gas chromatography for analysis of greenhouse gases, portable x-ray fluorescence spectroscopy, inductively coupled plasma – atomic emission spectroscopy (ICP-AES), flame atomic absorption spectrometry (FL-AAS), high temperature combustion analysis of carbon, nitrogen, and sulfur, petrographic microscopy with digital image analysis, as well as a suite of microbiological and geographic and geospatial analytical techniques and instrumentation.

The department maintains greenhouse research space and operates state-of-the-art weather monitoring equipment on Cal Poly rangelands, providing data for a wide variety of interdisciplinary research projects.

Experiential Learning

The Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences Department has a number of outdoor field sites where faculty and student learn-by-doing projects and research are conducted. Facilities sited at the Cal Poly campus include a Forestry Skills Center, computer labs, GIS laboratories, Coastal Resources Institute Research field lab, and
several well-equipped greenhouses. Most importantly, the department plays a lead role in administering the Swanton Pacific Ranch and School Forest near Santa Cruz, California. This 3800-acre ranch includes redwood forests, salmonid-bearing streams, agricultural land, and many other ecosystems. The Swanton Pacific Ranch provides hands-on learning of active forest, ranch, agricultural, and watershed management activities. The management of these forest resources is internationally certified by the Forest Stewardship Council. Students make extensive use of these facilities. Significant field work and laboratory activities occur in all undergraduate and graduate programs requiring field clothing and associated safety equipment.

In addition to these campus-based learning experiences, the department places great importance on work experience before graduation. Work experience validates the student’s career goals, confirms the relevance of their classroom education, while offering a pathway to employment. Students can earn course credit through internships, supervisory courses, and/or for volunteer or paid work positions related to their major.

Students are encouraged to reinforce their education, develop professional contacts, and strengthen their career potential by participating in any of the following activities: the Environmental Sciences Club; the Soil Judging Team; Association of Environmental Professionals Student Chapter (AEP); Society of American Foresters Student Chapter (SAF); Logging Team; Student Association of Fire Ecology; and/or Xi Sigma Pi Forestry Honorary Society; attending international and national conferences; and internships and cooperative education programs with government and industry. Each of these opportunities, combined with a friendly, helpful atmosphere, provide students a college experience that is highly personal as well as rewarding. Students also are encouraged to investigate opportunities for international education. Please see the Cal Poly International Program (p. 707).

**Undergraduate Programs**

**BS Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences**

The BS in Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences provides a strong foundation for understanding and improving the utilization of land, water, and atmospheric resources. The program emphasizes a wide range of disciplines in natural resources and in the cultures that use and modify them. The core of the Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences curriculum is composed of geology, soil science, geography, and basic science courses and is strengthened by a diverse array of related topical and technical specialties, which include: climate change studies, environmental mitigation strategies, environmental policy and management, forest and environmental practices, geospatial technology, hydrology, soil geotechnical studies, sustainable agriculture, and urban forestry.

The Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences major provides detailed and thorough training in the natural and cultural processes that govern the relationship between humans and their habitats. The program also furnishes students with the marketable expertise to assess, manage, repair, and improve this fragile relationship while acquiring a well-rounded education in the natural sciences. In addition, majors can meet the educational requirements for professional certification in a number of areas (e.g. erosion and sediment control, hydrology, soil conservation, soil science) and find their training ideal for graduate school preparation in a number of related disciplines.

Due to the multidisciplinary nature of the Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences major, students have access to diverse faculty and laboratories in several colleges on campus. California’s Central Coast offers a diverse environmental and cultural setting for real-world training and experiences in earth sciences.

Undergraduate students majoring in Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences earn the credentials for useful careers in resource assessment and administration. They graduate with a substantial and well rounded education in the natural sciences. Moreover, Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences graduates possess the understanding, flexibility, and tools to appreciate and adapt to a changing world and its employment opportunities.

In addition to the required major courses, students select courses from an expansive list of approved electives, or take a minor, or select one of the following concentrations.

**Concentrations**

**Geology**

Students learn the fundamentals of a broad variety of geologic subdisciplines, including mineralogy, petrology, seismology, stratigraphy, geochemistry, geomorphology and structural geology. Each of these fundamental subdisciplines are supported by curriculum that emphasizes methods of data collection, interpretation and professional communication of results. Upon completion of this concentration, students are able to critically evaluate geologic reports within the context of our evolving societal needs, and are prepared to pursue post graduate degrees in the geosciences and/or careers in the geotechnical industry.

**Hydrology**

Students learn the fundamentals of a broad variety of hydrologic subdisciplines including vadose zone hydrology, groundwater hydrology, soil erosion control, water quality, and watershed management. Each of these fundamental subdisciplines are supported by curriculum that emphasizes methods of data collection and interpretation, and professional communication of results. Upon completion of this concentration, students will be qualified to work in a water-related position for Federal and State agencies, private companies, and environmental consulting firms. Completion of the Hydrology Concentration meets the course requirements of the U.S. Office of Personnel Management (OPM) for employment as a Hydrologist (GS 1315).

**BS Environmental Management and Protection**

The BS in Environmental Management and Protection is an interdisciplinary course of study integrating the biophysical and social/economical/political sciences in natural resource management. The curriculum emphasizes management and protection of ecosystem structures and processes that sustain uses of environmental resources. The major provides students with the science and management background that, when properly integrated, can guide consumptive uses of resources in a sustainable manner for current and future generations.

Since environmental problems arise from human demands and stresses on the environment, solutions must focus on the human dimension of ecosystems. Thus, environmental management is the management of both people and resources to attain human goals while protecting environmental values in order to sustain natural systems.
Graduates are prepared for a broad range of professional careers in environmental assessment, impact analysis, project management, and impact mitigation monitoring.

Knowledge of the legal and regulatory environment is balanced with study of ecological and economic theories and practices to solving social conflicts over environmental uses and impacts.

The Environmental Management and Protection major is endorsed and supported by the California Association of Environmental Professionals (AEP), a professional association representing the full range of environmental professions in both private and public sectors.

In addition to the required major courses, students select courses from an expansive list of approved electives, or take a minor, or select one of the following concentrations.

Concentrations

Watershed Management and Hydrology
This concentration provides students a focused and encompassing program in watershed management, including a proficiency in watershed hydrology in forest ecosystems, Mediterranean ecosystems, rangeland hydrology, post-fire watershed evaluation, watershed and stream restoration, and urban/wildland hydrologic implications. Students pursuing this concentration can qualify as hydrologists under U.S. Government OPM guidelines (GS 1315).

Wildlife Biology Concentration
This specialized course of study prepares students for wildlife biology certification and employment in the fish and wildlife areas of law enforcement, management, and production.

BS Forestry and Natural Resources
The BS in Forestry and Natural Resources prepares students for careers in the protection and management of our forest and natural resources. Students may specialize in watershed management and hydrology, wildlife fire and fuels management, or wildlife biology. Optionally, students may select courses from approved electives that are categorized by career area.

Graduates qualify for such positions as: forester, environmental planner and assessor, natural resource manager, urban forester, park administrator, watershed manager, hydrologist, fire and fuels manager, and many other related environmental career areas. Cal Poly graduates are employed throughout the world: establishing, managing and sustaining forests and urban wildland areas; providing opportunities for a full range of uses; teaching; extension; research; and protecting and managing the environment.

Students can complete an internship equivalent to half-time work. Paid internships are available at Swanton Pacific Ranch, or the student may choose to pursue a seasonal job, volunteer work, or a cooperative education program. Work experience for academic credit must be documented by a work supervisor and approved by the student’s academic advisor.

Students are required to purchase 8-inch+ high field boots, hard-hats (OSHA approved), hand calculator capable of linear regression, 10X hand lens, and an engineer’s scale ruler prior to taking 200- or 300-level major courses. Students are strongly encouraged to purchase a laptop before beginning 300-level major courses.

The Society of American Foresters accredits the Forestry and Natural Resources program. Also, the U.S. Office of Personnel Management (OPM) recognizes employment as a forester with the Federal Government upon graduation.

In addition to the required major courses, students select courses from an expansive list of approved electives, or take a minor, or select one of the following concentrations.

Concentrations

Watershed Management and Hydrology
This concentration provides students a focused and encompassing program in watershed management, including a proficiency in watershed hydrology in forest ecosystems, Mediterranean ecosystems, rangeland hydrology, post-fire watershed evaluation, watershed and stream restoration, and urban/wildland hydrologic implications. Students pursuing this concentration can qualify as hydrologists under U.S. Government OPM guidelines (GS 1315).

Wildlife Biology Concentration
This specialized course of study prepares students for wildlife biology certification and employment in the fish and wildlife areas of law enforcement, management, and production.

Wildland Fire and Fuels Management
Focused study on the management of fire and fuels on landscapes ranging from the wildlands to the urban interface. Emphasis on the technologies, issues and policies in managing fire, using fire as an ecosystem management tool and social and economic impacts of fire.

Environmental Soil Science Minor
Natural Resources Management & Environmental Sciences Department
Bldg. 180, Room 515
Phone: 805.756.1691
Email: cappel@calpoly.edu
Coordinator: Dr. Chip Appel

Students completing the minor gain skills in understanding and assessing the science and management of soils. Because soils are necessary for sustaining all living organisms, this minor is relevant to all students. Students will gain practical, meaningful, and hands-on experiences in both environmental and agricultural applications of the world’s finite soil resources. This minor allows students the opportunity to relate their interests to the ecology, classification, mineralogy, chemistry, physics, and fertility/health parameters of soils.

Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment Minor
Natural Resources Management & Environmental Resources Department
Bldg. 11, Room 217
Phone: 805.756.2702

Coordinators:
Priya Verma, Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences
805.756.2773; pverma@calpoly.edu
Kate Martin, Ethnic Studies
805.756.2827; kmartin@calpoly.edu

This interdisciplinary minor is sponsored by the Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences department in the College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences and the Ethnic Studies department in the College of Liberal Arts. The minor consists of innovative coursework and provides research opportunities that incorporate indigenous ecological knowledge in areas such as conservation biology, environmental biology, wildlife and fisheries sciences, forest resources management, environmental studies and environmental sciences: as well as agriculture, ethnic studies, geography, biology, and recreation, parks and tourism.

The Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources Management and the Environment minor aims to bring together principles of both Indigenous knowledge and Western science. Instruction in these two approaches will provide students with the necessary skills, practical research methods and critical thinking abilities for addressing complex environmental and health issues, and resource management problems facing both Indigenous and non-Indigenous communities around the world. Contact the minor coordinator for more details.

Water Science
An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the departments of BioResource and Agricultural Engineering, and Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences, that emphasizes one of three areas of study: irrigation, water policy, or watershed management. For more information, see the College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 65) section.

The department also participates in offering minors in Land Rehabilitation and Restoration Ecology, Rangeland Resources, Anthropology-Geography, and Geology. Please see College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 65), College of Liberal Arts (p. 403) or the Physics (p. 655) page for additional information.

Additional Minors

Geographic Information Systems for Agriculture
An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the departments of BioResource and Agricultural Engineering, Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences, and Horticulture and Crop Science. For more information, see the College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 65) section.

Land Rehabilitation and Restoration Ecology
For more information, see the College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 65) section.

Graduate Program

MS Environmental Sciences and Management
The Master of Science degree program in Environmental Sciences and Management (MSES) offers advanced study in a range of environmental science and management disciplines.

The purpose of the Master of Science in Environmental Sciences and Management program is to provide advanced education in management of the environment and natural resources. Advanced study in environmental science, management of the environment, quantitative and qualitative analysis, and communication is the core of the degree. The degree allows an emphasis in environmental policy, forest sciences, hydrology, soil science, and sustainability. Through the emphasis of study, students have flexibility in creating elective coursework to suit their professional goals. The culminating experience of the degree is a professional project or thesis that allows students to explore, seek solutions, or provide research on environmental challenges.

Additional Requirements:

• Students must have at least a 3.0 GPA in the final 90 quarter units of their undergraduate degree.
• Completion of 3 quarters or two semesters of any combination of chemistry, biology, ecology, physics, earth science, or atmospheric Science.
• Completes one quarter or one semester of Statistics and Calculus
• An applicant who lacks prerequisite coursework may be admitted as a conditionally classified student and must make up any deficiencies (12 unit limit) before advancement to classified graduate standing.
• Must have at least 3 letters of reference that can attest to the academic capabilities of the applicant.

ERSC Courses

ERSC 144. Introduction to Earth Science. 4 units
Survey of fundamental processes of Earth science. Application of systems thinking to understanding the dynamic interactions among geological, geographic, soils and human factors in shaping the Earth. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ERSC 223. Rocks and Minerals. 4 units
Prerequisite: SS 120; and CHEM 124 or CHEM 127.

Origin, composition, identification and weathering of rocks, minerals, and clays important in the development of soils. Parent materials as related to the nature and properties of soils. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ERSC 250. Physical Geography. 4 units
Addresses the origins and patterns of the earth’s diverse assemblage of climates, landforms, biota and soils. A major focus on relationship between human cultures and these earthly environments. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 250.

ERSC 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/SS 270.

ERSC 303. Soil Erosion and Water Conservation. 4 units
Prerequisite: LA/NR 218 or GEOG 318; and SS 120.

Evaluation of soil and water conservation with application toward agriculture, rangeland, and urban land uses. Study of process, regulation, and best management practices for soil erosion, water quality, and stormwater. Development of stormwater pollution prevention or farm water quality plans to meet regulatory requirements. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
ERSC 323. Geomorphology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: SS 120 or SS 121; and GEOL 201.

Recognizing and identifying major landforms and their components by interpretation of aerial photographs and topographic maps, and observations. Emphasis on analyzing common landforms in the western United States for application in soil science, physical geography, hydrology, and geology. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory, 1 activity.

ERSC 325. Climate and Humanity. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Geographic perspective on the interrelationships between climate and human cultures. Effects of people on climate and the influence of climate and weather upon human activities and behavior. Focus on global human conditions which are responsible for the alteration of climate and in turn are vulnerable to climate change. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 325.

ERSC 333. Human Impact on the Earth. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Global assessment of the impact of humans on the earth's vegetation, animals, soil, water and atmosphere. Emphasis on problems stemming from the interactions of human attitudes, technologies, and population with natural resources. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 333.

ERSC 335. Soil, Water, and Civilization. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B  
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7  
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Explore past civilizations and how management of soil, water, and other natural resources allowed them to flourish, decline, or fail. Sustainability of natural resource use in modern/future societies. Issues include sustainability, agricultural practices, deforestation, water quality, and land management. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ERSC 339. Internship in Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences. 1-12 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.

Selected students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved firm or agency engaged in work and study related to their major. A detailed written proposal and written interim and final reports required. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of internship. Credit/No Credit grading. Crosslisted as ERSC/SS 339.

ERSC 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 12 units. Crosslisted as ERSC/SS 400.

ERSC 401. Field-Geology Methods. 4 units  
Prerequisite: GEOL 102 or GEOL 201, GEOL 241, GEOL 415, ERSC 223, ERSC 323.

Collecting and interpreting field-geologic data. Description of sedimentary rocks and construction of stratigraphic columns. Mapping geologic structures in the field. Surficial geologic stratigraphy and surficial geologic mapping. Understanding geologic processes through field study. Communicating results of field study. 1 lecture, 3 activities. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 401.

ERSC 402. Geologic Mapping. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ERSC/GEOG 401.

Bedrock geologic mapping on topographic maps and aerial photos. Surficial geologic mapping on topographic maps and aerial photos. Correlating and defining surficial geologic map units on the basis of soil development. Understanding landscape evolution using soil development 4 activities. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 402.

ERSC 414. Global and Regional Climatology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

The earth's pattern of climates and the physical processes that account for them. Focus on interrelationships between climate and the physical/biological and cultural environments. Special emphasis on modern climate changes and their consequences. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 414.

ERSC 415. Applied Meteorology and Climatology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ERSC/GEOG 250.

Physical processes in the atmosphere that determine regional weather, climate and climate variability. Surface and satellite systems for weather observation, and weather/climate modeling. Dynamics of weather systems, including thunderstorms and hurricanes. Emphases on weather/climate affecting agriculture and other human activities. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 415.

ERSC 442. Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ERSC 144 or GEOL 201; MATH 141 or MATH 161; and SS 120.

Applied field methods of vadose zone and groundwater flow modeling, resource evaluation, confined and unconfined aquifer characterization, well installation and groundwater monitoring. Introduction to groundwater modeling software including MODFLOW and AQTESOLV. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Formerly SS 442.

ERSC 443. Applied Environmental Contaminant Transport. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 128; ERSC 144 or GEOL 201; MATH 141 or MATH 161; and SS 120.

Applied study of mechanisms of fate and transport of contaminants in soils and groundwater. Field methods and technologies of soil and groundwater sampling and site characterization. Representative conceptual and mathematical models, case studies, laboratory study of breakthrough behavior, and remediation technologies. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
ERSC 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/SS 470.

ERSC 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories. Crosslisted as ERSC/SS 471.

ERSC 476. Senior Project - Advanced Internship Experience in Environmental Science/Management. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and ERSC 363 or NR 306 or NR 326.

Independent internship experience conducted under faculty supervision focusing on a discipline area of environmental science/management. Completion of a project as a component of their internship. Satisfies the senior project requirement. Minimum 90 hours required. Crosslisted as ERSC/NR 476.

ERSC 477. Senior Project - Research Experience in Environmental Science. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and ERSC 363 or NR 306 or NR 326.

Guided research experience in a specific area of environmental science. Implementation of materials and methods. Collection, analysis and interpretation of data. Completion of formal written report. Satisfies senior project requirement. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as ERSC/NR 477.

ERSC 478. Senior Project - Current Topics in Environmental Science/Management. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and ERSC 363 or NR 306 or NR 326.

Critical evaluation and formal presentation of current issues in environmental science/management. Evaluation of current topics, analysis of supporting evidence, and synthesis and presentation of resulting perspectives on different approaches to current challenges in environmental science/management. Satisfies the senior project requirement. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/NR 478.

ERSC 479. Senior Project - Independent Study. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; ERSC 363 or NR 306 or NR 326; and consent of instructor.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 90 hours total time. Crosslisted as ERSC/NR 479.

ERSC 544. Earth Sciences for Educators. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

An interdisciplinary earth sciences course which emphasizes the interactions of multiple systems of air, water, land, life, and human society. Designed for teachers and students seeking teaching credential. Incorporates scientific theory, learning resources, and applications in the field. 3 lectures. Not open to students in Soil Science specialization under MS Agriculture.

ERSC 570. Selected Topics in Earth Science. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

ERSC 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ESCI Courses

ESCI 500. Individual Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the NRES department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Total credit limited to 16 units; with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Formerly NR 500.

ESCI 501. Research Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Problem solving and research planning for agriculture, natural resources and related sciences. Preparation of study plans that identify problems, review appropriate literature, formulate objectives, develop methods and provide for presentation and interpretation of results. Oral reports. 4 lectures. Formerly SS 501.

ESCI 502. Research Methods and Data Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor; ESCI 501; and STAT 217.

Quantitative and qualitative survey of research methods for environmental science and management including research design, sampling, data collection, analysis, and interpretation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ESCI 550. Advanced Environmental Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor; and STAT 217. Corequisite: ESCI 501. Recommended: An environmental science/management course.

Advanced study of earth system processes and environmental problems. Advanced application of systems thinking to study of energy, geologic systems, groundwater and surface water resources, soils, environmental pollution and degradation, atmospheric and ocean dynamics, and the global climate system. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
ESCI 581. Graduate Seminar in Environmental Sciences. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Student study and presentation of selected developments, trends and problems in environmental science, forest and natural resources, earth and soil sciences, and environmental management. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 seminars. Formerly NR/SS 581.

ESCI 590. Advanced Environmental Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor; and ESCI 501. Recommended: An environmental science/management course.
Scientific principles of environmental issues and environmental management practices focusing on sustainable development and systems thinking centered around the health of humans and ecosystems. Analysis of fundamental and emerging environmental factors that impact management practices. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ESCI 596. Environmental Sciences and Management Project. 5 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor; ESCI 550; ESCI 581; and ESCI 590.
Individual research or study toward a professional project that leads to an improved understanding of the physical environment, solution of an environmental problem, natural resources management, or an improved interaction between society and the natural environment. 5 lectures.

ESCI 599. Thesis. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual research in environmental science, environmental management under the general supervision of faculty, leading to a graduate thesis. Degree credit limited to 9 units. Formerly NR 599.

NR Courses
NR 140. Careers in Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences. 1 unit
Analysis and development of career goals in natural resources and environmental sciences. Acquainting students with potential career options and preparation of academic plans for the majors in the Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences Department. 1 activity.

NR 141. Introduction to Forest Ecosystem Management. 3 units
Fundamentals of forestry including basic silviculture, forest protection, measurement and policy. Integrated resource management of forest lands for water production, forage, recreation, wildlife, and timber. 3 lectures.

NR 142. Environmental Management. 3 units
Recommended: NR 140.
Environmental management as a process within functioning societies seeking a harmonious balance between human activities and intrinsic behavior of the natural environment. Major components of the natural environment and the political and social activities that impact that environment. 3 lectures.

NR 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 12 units. Formerly ERSC/SS 200.

NR 203. Resource Law Enforcement. 3 units
Law enforcement applied to natural resource conservation on public and private lands. Examination of state and federal laws related to fish and wildlife management. Problems associated with implementation of resource laws examined. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as NR/RPTA 203.

NR 204. Wildland Fire Control. 3 units
Fire control techniques used on various wildland fuels. Elementary fire physics, fuels, weather, fire behavior, tactics and fire suppression techniques, line construction, 'mop-up', fire line safety, air operations and fire organization. Meets basic wildland fire fighter certification requirements for the USDA Forest Service. Partially meets California Department of Forestry Firefighter I requirements. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 208. Dendrology. 4 units
Recommended: BOT 121.
Identification, classification, silvical characteristics, distribution, environmental requirements and economic importance of woody plants in shrub, woodland, and forest ecosystems of the United States. Emphasis on species located in the Pacific Coastal, Sierran, and Cascade ecosystems. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

NR 215. Land and Resource Measurements. 1 unit
Introduction to land and resource measurement technology and methods - field instruments, property description, map and photograph reconciliation, data accuracy and precision. Trigonometric functions as applied to natural resources applications. Field trips required. 1 laboratory.

NR 218. Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS). 3 units
Learn the fundamental concepts and functions of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) using ArcGIS platform. Create, manage, analyze, and display geographically referenced data. Explore how GIS is applied to analyze environmental, social, and natural resource issues. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as LA/NR 218.

NR 247. Forest Surveying. 2 units
Prerequisite: NR 215.
Use and care of tapes, staff compass, abney levels, total stations, and GPS receivers. Keeping field notes, measurements by tape. Closed and open traverse by compass and total stations. Turning angles and determining directions of lines. Map reading and public land description. GPS measurements. Weekend field trips required. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BRAE/NR 247.

NR 260. Forest Practices and Environmental Protection. 4 units
Recommended: NR 141 and NR 215.
Relationships between forest ecosystem management, forest practices, harvesting methods, timber harvest planning, components of forest harvesting, harvesting effects; cost analysis of harvesting methods; safety management; value-added forest utilization; environmental protection; and road location. Overnight or weekend field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
NR 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

NR 290. Intercollegiate Forestry Activities. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Enrollment limited to those qualified to compete in intercollegiate forestry activities and consent of instructor.

Beginning through advanced skills in the event areas of college forestry activities. Instruction in use of specialized equipment and safety. Minimum of 4 hours of laboratory per week. Total credit limited to 18 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

NR 305. Forest Ecology and Silvics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2; and completion of GE Area B3 (GE Area B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Examination of major forest types and the processes that determine their development and productivity across the earth (silvics). Integration of ecosystem ecology, plant physiology, and soil science to develop understanding of forest response to disturbance. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 306. Natural Resource Ecology and Habitat Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2; and completion of GE Area B3 (GE Area B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Resource ecology and management implications in the major ecosystems of North America. Importance of maintaining the natural dynamics of energy flow and nutrient cycles at the community and ecosystem level to sustain uses and values. Humanity’s role as a principal factor of change of the resources in natural systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 307. Fire Ecology. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2; and completion of GE Area B3 (GE Area B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Effects of wildland fires on shrub, woodland, and forest environments to include fuels, plants, soil, water, wildlife, and air. Emphasis on western U.S. forest and shrub ecosystems. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 308. Fire and Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Prehistoric and historical record of human use of and attitude toward fire. Mythology and religion of fire. Traditional, cultural and ethnic variations and their influence on modern U.S. institutions involved in managing fire. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as ES/NR 308. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

NR 312. Technology of Wildland Fire Management. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs) or GE Area B2; and one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Models and technology to solve complex land management problems. Historic, current and future perspectives of wildland fire in California. Sustainability and ecosystem health. Assumptions and limitations of fire behavior and suppression models. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

NR 314. Environmental Life-Cycle Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 263, NR 305, or NR 306.

Estimation and assessment of environmental impacts of human activity and product development using life-cycle analysis methodology; organization and presentation of modeling results. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 315. Measurements and Sampling in Forested Environments. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 237 or BRAE 239; NR 215; and STAT 217 or STAT 218. Recommended: MATH 161 or MATH 221.

Principles and methods of sampling and measurement for forest and natural resource quantities and qualities. Modeling and estimation for tree volumes, stand structure and composition, and related forest vegetation. Applications in sampling, statistical and inventory techniques. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

NR 317. The World of Spatial Data and Geographic Information Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area A
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of GE Area B2; and one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Basic foundation for understanding the world through geographic information and tools available to utilize spatial data. Application of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and related technologies, including their scientific basis of operation. Not open to students with credit in LA/NR 218. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as LA/NR 317. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

NR 320. Watershed Processes and Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: NR/LA 218 and SS 120. Recommended: NR 305 or NR 306.

Introduction, analysis, and measurement of watershed processes of precipitation, evapotranspiration, streamflow, stream channels, erosion, and riparian functions. Watershed management toward aquatic habitat and water quality goals. Weekend field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
NR 321. Water Systems Technology, Issues and Impacts. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area A
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Sustainable strategies and technologies to enhance freshwater supplies and marine habitats. Systems treated include artificial wetlands, stormwater, drinking water, agricultural and industrial waste water. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

NR 323. Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area D1.

Social, economic, political and ecological conditions and institutions that influence decisions affecting the environment; examination of human-caused environmental impacts and how they in turn influence social institutions. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

NR 324. Social Dimensions of Sustainable Food and Fiber Systems. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

Historical, political, socio-economic, and cultural dimensions of sustainable food and fiber systems. Overview of frameworks used for understanding agro-ecological sustainability with an emphasis on human elements. Exploration of core sustainability concepts, practices, and goals through case studies. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

NR 326. Natural Resources Economics and Valuation. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 161 or MATH 221 or equivalent. Recommended: GE Area D2 (ECON 201 recommended), AGB 212.

Theory of efficient use of renewable and nonrenewable natural resources, including methods for attaching value to marketable and non-market natural resources. Environmental economic theories and techniques to address allocation of water, timber, wildlife/fisheries, open space, and recreation. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

NR 328. Environmental Leadership and Community Engagement. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); one lower-division course in GE Area D; and completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Theories and practices of leadership and community engagement for a wide range of environmental issues. Development of personal leadership skills and methods for effectively working with non-profit organizations, governmental agencies, community groups, and the private sector to advance sustainability principles. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as NR/RPTA 328. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

NR 335. Conflict Management in Natural Resources. 4 units
Prerequisite: NR 141 or NR 142. Recommended: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Application of behavioral science principles and techniques in the management of natural resource systems. Management of internal and external human resource issues and concerns in natural resources organizations is emphasized. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 339. Internship in Forest and Natural Resources. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Selected students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved firm or agency engaged in forest or natural resources management. Applying and developing managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Credit/No Credit grading.

NR 340. Wildland Fire Management. 3 units
Prerequisite: NR 204.

Wildland fuels, fire weather, and fire danger ratings in chaparral, grassland, and forested areas. Advanced modeling of surface and crown fire behavior. Fire management strategies and implications, policies and objectives of fire management organizations. Saturday field trips may be required. 3 lectures.

NR 349. Water for a Sustainable Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

Historical, political, economic, socio-technical, and cultural dimensions of water sustainability. Overview of complex systems with an emphasis on individual choices and their impact on water sustainability. Exploration of core sustainability concepts; practices, barriers and goals related to water resources. Course offered online only. 4 lectures. Crosslisted BRAE/ NR 349. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
NR 350. Urban Forestry. 3 units
Prerequisite: NR 208.
Establishment and management of municipal forests, wildland-urban interface, wildlife habitat, and pollution abatement. Management of forest areas requiring special attention because of heavy recreational use, fire hazard, watershed, and societal values. Full-day field trips may be required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 351. Introduction to Emergency Management in California. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs) or GE Area D.
Emergency management emphasizing the Standardized Emergency Management System (SEMS) and Emergency Operations Center (EOC) operations. Earthquake hazard used as the case to explore potential wide geographic impacts, multiple secondary hazards, and multidisciplinary problem-solving methods in natural disasters faced by local governments and communities. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as CRP/NR 351.

NR 355. Drone Assisted Surveying. 4 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 239; GEOG 328 or BRAE 345; NR 218 or GEOG 318; and STAT 217 or STAT 218.

NR 360. Ethnicity and the Land. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C 2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4 USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C. Recommended: Lower-division Ethnic Studies (ES) course and introductory natural resources course.
Comparative study of how race and culture shape landscapes, and how social hierarchies allocate the use of natural resources and the burdens of environmental pollution. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/NR 360. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

NR 363. Undergraduate Seminar. 2 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Review of current research, experiments, and problems related to the student’s major field of interest. Presentation of reports on problems or research activities in preparation for the senior project. Introduction to professional practices within a student’s major field of interest. 2 seminars. Formerly ERSC 363.

NR 365. Silviculture and Vegetation Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: NR 208 and NR 315. Corequisite: NR 260; and NR 305 or NR 306.
Applied forest ecology focusing on development of prescriptions for achieving diverse forest ecosystem management objectives. Topics include natural stand dynamics, traditional/contemporary silvicultural systems, forest health assessments/diagnoses, emulating natural disturbances, and managing ecosystem services. Overnight and/or weekend field trips required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

NR 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 12 units.

NR 401. Disaster Recovery. 3 units
Prerequisite: NR 208; and NR 305 or NR 306; or consent of instructor.
Strategies and procedures for public sector management of recovery from disasters. Understanding the role of, and relationship between, federal, state and local agencies to provide assistance to individuals and communities in the post-disaster environment. Issues in the recovery process. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as CRP/NR 401.

NR 402. Forest Health. 4 units
Prerequisite: NR 208; and NR 305 or NR 306; or consent of instructor.
Impact and losses to forested areas caused by physical and biotic agents (such as insects and diseases) other than fire; relation of direct and indirect control practices to forest management. Saturday field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 404. Environmental Law. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Detailed examination of the law governing use and protection of natural resources with focus on the legal institutions entrusted with the public duty of protecting the environment. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as CRP/NR 404.

NR 406. Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: ES 241; and NR 141 or NR 142; and junior standing required.
Interdisciplinary examination of the evolution of international law effecting indigenous peoples in the U.S. and in the Americas. Development of international legal and sociological norms and their impact on human rights of indigenous peoples with particular attention to environmental issues. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/NR 406.

NR 408. Water Resource Law and Policy. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Detailed examination of the various legal systems of water use, regulation and management in California and the United States. Discussion on the key concepts and principles of state, federal and interstate water quantity and quality control; focusing on issues and problems, why conflicts occur and how solutions evolve. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as CRP/NR 408.
NR 412. Senior Assessment Project. 3 units
Prerequisite: NR 326 and completion of GE Area A3 with grades of C- or better.

Principles and practices of integrated sampling and inventory of natural resource values in terrestrial ecosystems, culminating in a student project report. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 413. Agricultural Law. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Analysis of agricultural law and policy including the business of agriculture, agricultural legislation, and coverage of contemporary agricultural issues such as water, food safety, and labor. Examination of statutory, judicial, policy and administrative areas in agriculture. 4 lectures.

NR 414. Sustainable Forest Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: NR 326, NR 365.

Biophysical, economic, social and political influences on optimal forest management for purposes of providing sustained yields of goods and services. Growth and yield modeling; forest investment analysis; sustainable forest production; harvest schedule modeling. Day field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 416. Environmental Impact Analysis and Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: BIO 263, NR 305, or NR 306.

National Environmental Policy and California Environmental Quality Acts as applied to environmental and natural resource management problems and projects. Intent, purpose and history of the laws; differences between laws identified. Request for proposals and preparation of environmental assessment documents covered. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 418. Applied GIS. 3 units
Prerequisite: LA/NR 218 or GEOG 318.

Acquisition, organization and analysis of spatial data from diverse sources using Geographic Information System (GIS) software. GIS modeling applications and validation techniques used in development and preparation of client-driven projects. 1 lecture, 2 activities.

NR 420. Watershed Assessment and Protection. 4 units
Prerequisite: NR 320; or graduate standing.

Analysis of streamflow, peak flows, and land management effects using established techniques and hydrologic models. Fluvial processes, sediment transport, and channel restoration techniques. Assessment and restoration of watersheds toward protection of aquatic and public resources. Weekend field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 421. Wetlands. 4 units
Prerequisite: BOT 121 or BIO 162; CHEM 127; and SS 120 or SS 130. Recommended: one of the following: BIO 327, BOT 313, BOT 326, MSCI 300, NR 305, or NR 306.


NR 422. Stream Measurements and Water Quality Monitoring. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.

Field measurement of streamflow, water quality, and water resources to support environmental evaluations of local water resources. Application of quality assurance procedures for monitoring water resources. Field trip required. Total credit limited to 2 units. 1 laboratory.

NR 425. Applied Resource Analysis and Assessment. 4 units
Prerequisite: NR 416.

Environmental impacts in responses to resource management, projects, programs and activities. Preparation, implementation, and coordination of environmental plans. Criteria for measurements, interpretation, and evaluation. Resource inventories, analysis, evaluation, synthesis, environmental assessment writing and preparation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 434. Wood Properties, Products and Sustainable Uses. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Principles of wood properties, green building practices, sustainable and efficient use of renewable wood resources including methods for using wood as an energy source. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 435. Environmental Policy Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: NR 326. Recommended: NR 335.

Policy process approach to understanding the efforts to resolve natural resource problems in the public and private sector. Principles and techniques used to analyze the effects of environmental policies. Analysis of major federal and state environmental laws. 4 lectures.

NR 445. Systems Thinking in Environmental Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: BIO 263, NR 305, NR 306, or SS 321. Recommended: MATH 161.

Analysis of environmental challenges by incorporating systems thinking. Emphasis on developing quantitative and modeling skills to articulate and communicate alternative solutions for advancing environmental sustainability. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 455. Wildland-Urban Fire Protection. 4 units
Prerequisite: NR 340.

Biophysical and socioeconomic issues affecting wildland fire management in urbanized landscapes. Fire risk assessment. Pre-fire prevention, mitigation, and preparedness, during-fire response, and post-fire recovery actions by public- and private-sector agencies and residents. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 465. Senior Project - Ecosystem Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: NR 326 and NR 416.

Capstone course integrating biophysical, economic and socio-political sciences. Principles, concepts and techniques designed to utilize resources while sustaining ecosystem health within acceptable limits of change. Ecosystem assessment, planning, management and monitoring project. Satisfies the senior project requirement. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
NR 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

NR 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

NR 472. Leadership Practice. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Tasks associated with development of personal leadership skills. Study and practice in setting goals and objectives; developing, evaluating and implementing a project independently and as part of a team; decision making and problem-solving emphasized. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as NR/RPTA 472.

NR 474. Forest Stewardship Practices. 8 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and junior standing. Concurrent: NR 475.
Sustainable forest management, ecosystem sampling and inventory methods, photo interpretation, hydrologic resources, road condition, project impact analysis, and best management practices related to forest stewardship. Guest lecturers from industry, agencies and universities share their perspectives on forest stewardship practices. Field trip required. 5 lectures. 3 activities.

NR 475. Senior Project - Forest Stewardship. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and junior standing. Concurrent: NR 474.
Sustainable forest practices and regulatory compliance issues related to Timber Harvest Plans (THP). Development of THP for specified project sites. Collection, assessment, interpretation of data culminating in production of a THP acceptable for interagency review. Satisfies senior project requirement. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

NR 476. Senior Project - Advanced Internship Experience in Environmental Science/Management. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and ERSC 363 or NR 306 or NR 326.
Independent internship experience conducted under faculty supervision focusing on a discipline area of environmental science/management. Completion of a project as a component of their internship. Satisfies the senior project requirement. Minimum 90 hours required. Crosslisted as ERSC/NR 476.

NR 477. Senior Project - Research Experience in Environmental Science. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and ERSC 363 or NR 306 or NR 326.
Guided research experience in a specific area of environmental science. Implementation of materials and methods. Collection, analysis and interpretation of data. Completion of formal written report. Satisfies senior project requirement. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as ERSC/NR 477.

NR 478. Senior Project - Current Topics in Environmental Science/Management. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and ERSC 363 or NR 306 or NR 326.
Critical evaluation and formal presentation of current issues in environmental science/management. Evaluation of current topics, analysis of supporting evidence, and synthesis and presentation of resulting perspectives on different approaches to current challenges in environmental science/management. Satisfies the senior project requirement. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/NR 478.

NR 479. Senior Project - Independent Study. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and ERSC 363 or NR 306 or NR 326; and consent of instructor.
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 90 hours total time. Crosslisted as ERSC/NR 479.

NR 532. Applications in Biometrics and Econometrics. 4 units
Prerequisite: One course in undergraduate statistics, graduate standing, or consent of instructor.
Parametric and semi-parametric statistical methods in modeling biological and economic phenomena. Biometric modeling of stand growth and Inventory. Econometric modeling of market and environmental values. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 534. Environmental Modeling. 3 units
Prerequisite: One course in statistics or graduate standing.
Methods and modeling approaches used in quantifying ecological and environmental processes and conditions, such as fire behavior, wildland hydrology, terrestrial and aquatic habitat condition, and GIS and other models. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

NR 539. Graduate Internship in Forest Resources. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.
Application of theory to the solution of problems of forest resources or related businesses in the field. Analyze specific management problems and perform general management assignments detailed in a contract between the student, the firm or organization, and the faculty advisor before the internship commences. Degree credit limited to 6 units.

NR 570. Selected Topics in Forest Resources. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 seminars.
NR 571. Selected Topics Forest Resources Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group laboratory of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

NR 575. Applications in Advanced Watershed Hydrology. 2 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Recommended: NR 420.  
Techniques and applications in watershed hydrology to real-world projects. Projects could include water quality or quantity assessments, water quality or channel morphology monitoring, and structural and non-structural enhancements for channel and upland watersheds, culminating in a final report and presentation. 2 laboratories.

SS Courses

SS 120. Introductory Soil Science. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B3  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4  
Biological, chemical, physical and genetic properties of soils. Application of scientific principles to solving land use, water management, and soil conservation problems. Interpretation of soils data for making environmental decisions, applying management practices, and sustainable food production. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B1 and B3 (GE Areas B3 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Formerly SS 121.

SS 130. Soils in Environmental and Agricultural Systems. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B3  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4  
Soils’ ecological functions; soil and the water cycle; soil in production of food, fiber, and forest materials; techniques and reports of soil analyses with agricultural and environmental applications; soil quality; introductory overview of soils and civilizations. Not open to students with credit in SS 120. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B1 and B3 (GE Areas B3 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Formerly SS 131.

SS 221. Soil Health and Plant Nutrition. 4 units  
Prerequisite: SS 120 or SS 121.  
Plant nutrient requirements in the context of soil health. Composition, value, and use of fertilizer materials, conditioners and agricultural minerals for sustainable crop production and environmental quality. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

SS 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/SS 270.

SS 321. Soil Morphology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: SS 120 or SS 121.  
Identification of soil morphological and site properties. Correlation of soil physical and chemical properties with soil taxonomy and land use. Techniques of interpretations for agriculture, forest lands, wetlands, range lands and urban development. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

SS 322. Soil Plant Relationships. 4 units  
Prerequisite: one of the following: AEPS 120, BOT 121, or SS 120; and CHEM 124 or CHEM 127.  
Investigation and evaluation of soil functions. Nutrient supplying ability, conditions and processes involved in the delivery of soil functions. Effects of cultural treatments on soil fertility. Diagnostic techniques and data interpretation in soil health. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

SS 339. Internship in Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences. 1-12 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of internship instructor.  
Selected students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved firm or agency engaged in work and study related to their major. A detailed written proposal and written interim and final reports required. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of internship. Credit/No Credit grading. Crosslisted as ERSC/SS 339.

SS 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 12 units. Crosslisted as ERSC/SS 400.

SS 402. Soil, Compost, and Water Testing Enterprise. 3 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 111, CHEM 125 or CHEM 128; SS 221; and junior standing.  
Experience in soil, compost, and water testing. Sampling rationale and protocol. Analyses of compost feedstocks and finished compost; monitoring for consistency. Theory and practice in use of analytical instrumentation. Interpretation of results for soil, compost, and water management. Total credit limited to 6 units for SS or ERSC majors. Total credit limited to 3 units for Soil Science minor.

SS 421. Wetlands. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BOT 121 or BIO 162; CHEM 127; and SS 120 or SS 130. Recommended: one of the following: BIO 327, BOT 313, BOT 326, MSC 300, NR 305, or NR 306.  

SS 422. Soil Ecology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 212, CHEM 312, or CHEM 313; and SS 221; or graduate standing.  
Biochemical activities, ecology and environmental implications of soil organisms. Effects on the formation, characteristics, and productivity of soils. Methods of studying soil organisms. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

SS 423. Environmental Soil and Water Chemistry. 5 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 129, CHEM 212, CHEM 216, CHEM 312, or CHEM 316; ERSC 223; MATH 118, MATH 141, or MATH 161; or graduate standing.  
Chemical processes governing weathering, soil mineral formation and stability, common solubility equilibria. Use of chemical principles to explain surface chemical properties of soils and environmental problems in water and soil chemical systems. Preparation of professional quality reports based on laboratory data and library research. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory, 1 activity.
SS 424. Senior Project - Environmental Soil Physics. 5 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 128; MATH 141 or MATH 161; PHYS 121 or PHYS 141; SS 120; NR 363; or graduate standing.

Matter and energy in soils, with emphasis on properties and behavior of solids, water, air, and heat. Applications to agriculture, forestry, range management, engineering, and environmental sciences. Preparation of professional reports based on laboratory data and library research. Satisfies senior project requirement. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory, 1 activity. Formerly SS 432.

SS 431. Digital Soil Mapping. 4 units
Prerequisite: GEOG 318 or LA/NR 218; SS 321; STAT 217 or STAT 218; or graduate standing.

Development and production of digital soil surveys for interpretive purposes. Use of soil taxonomy, land classification systems, geographic information system (GIS) software, and geostatistics to evaluate land for best management practices. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

SS 440. Forest and Range Soils. 4 units
Prerequisite: SS 120 or SS 121; and SS 321.

Ecosystem approach to chemical, biological, physical and mechanical properties of forest and range soils. Site quality, nutrient cycling, erosion and mass movement, fire effects. Preparation of soil management reports similar to those required by various land management organizations. Overnight field trips. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

SS 444. Soil Judging. 2 units
Prerequisite: SS 321.

Morphological description of soils in the field. Taxonomic determination of classifications and interpretive properties from soil descriptions. Participation in collegiate soil judging contests. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

SS 463. Undergraduate Seminar. 2 units
Prerequisite: SS 461.

Review of current research, experiments, and problems related to the student’s major field of interest. Preparation and presentation of reports on problems or research activities. 2 seminars.

SS 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/SS 470.

SS 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories. Crosslisted as ERSC/SS 471.

SS 500. Individual Study in Soil Science. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Advanced independent study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the Earth and Soil Sciences faculty. Total credit limited to 6 units.

SS 508. Environmental Assessment for Erosion Control. 3 units
Prerequisite: SS 120 or SS 121; and graduate standing.

Assessment techniques for the development of soil erosion control and the dispersal of surface runoff water on urban, agriculture, riparian, and rangelands. Development of a water quality management plan for a specific land use. 3 lectures.

SS 522. Advanced Soil Fertility. 3 units
Prerequisite: SS 322, graduate standing or consent of instructor.


SS 570. Selected Topics in Soil Science. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

SS 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

SS 582. GIS in Advanced Land Management. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing, NR/LA 318, or consent of instructor.

Development of plans and practices for the management of crop, range, urban and wood land. 2 seminars, 1 laboratory.

SS 599. Thesis. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Individual research in soil science under faculty supervision, leading to a scholarly written presentation exhibiting originality, clarity, critical and independent thinking, proper analysis of data, appropriate organization and format, and accurate and thorough documentation. Six units required for the M.S. degree.

BS Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences

Program Learning Objectives
1. Demonstrate critical thinking and problem solving skills.
2. Effectively communicate scientific and technical knowledge in a professional manner.
3. Demonstrate the ability to integrate and apply technical knowledge in the following key areas:
   a. Geology & Climate – rock materials and processes of the lithosphere, plate tectonics; deformational histories, and past climates;
   b. Soils & Water – morphology, ecology, chemistry, physics, and health;
   c. Geography & Geospatial Technology – human cultural impacts, resource utilization trends and spatial patterns, geographic information systems and modeling;
   d. Resource Management – effects of land management activities on, and restoration and rehabilitation of, soil and water resources.

4. Demonstrate proficiency in quantitative skills and information management specific to their discipline areas.

5. Exhibit an understanding of their professional and ethical responsibilities, including respect for diversity.

6. Promote life-long learning habits by exposing students to the discovery process of applied research and demonstration projects conducted by the faculty.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NR 140</td>
<td>Careers in Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 144</td>
<td>Introduction to Earth Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 223</td>
<td>Rocks and Minerals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 303</td>
<td>Soil Erosion and Water Conservation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 333</td>
<td>Human Impact on the Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOG 325</td>
<td>Climate and Humanity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 120</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 221</td>
<td>Soil Health and Plant Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 321</td>
<td>Soil Morphology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 422</td>
<td>Soil Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ERSC 323</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 423</td>
<td>Environmental Soil and Water Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 424</td>
<td>Senior Project - Environmental Soil Physics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>General Botany (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 150</td>
<td>Human Geography (D2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography (Upper-Division D)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201</td>
<td>Physical Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 241</td>
<td>Physical Geology Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 415</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 161</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences I (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/LA 218</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOG 318</td>
<td>Applications in GIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 363</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 418</td>
<td>Applied GIS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics I A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration (32 units) or Approved Electives (20 units) in combination with Free Electives 20-32

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 48

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 0-12

Total units 180-181

1. Students in the Geology concentration need to take MATH 142 to meet prerequisites for courses in the concentration. Students interested in the Soil Geotechnical Studies Approved Electives area are encouraged to take MATH 142 to meet prerequisites for courses in that area.

2. Students in the Geology concentration must take ERSC 323 to meet requirements for this concentration.

3. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

4. Students in the Geology concentration need to take MATH 141 to meet prerequisites for courses in the concentration. Students interested in the Soil Geotechnical Studies Approved Electives area must take MATH 141 to meet prerequisites for courses in that area.

5. Students in the Geology concentration need to take PHYS 141 to meet prerequisites for courses in the concentration. Students interested in the Soil Geotechnical Studies Approved Electives area must take PHYS 141 to meet prerequisites for courses in that area.

6. Unless a concentration is declared, the default will be a combination of Approved Electives and Free Electives.

7. Students who do not declare a concentration are encouraged to use Approved Electives and Free Electives to earn a minor. See the below Approved Electives Guide for recommended minors.

8. If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.
## Approved Electives Guide

Approved Electives are courses that support the below career areas. Refer to number(s) next to each course to identify which courses align with each of the career areas. Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

1. Climate Change Science
2. Environmental Mitigation Strategies
3. Environmental Policy and Management
4. Environmental Soil Science
5. Forest and Environmental Practices
6. Geospatial Technology
7. Soil Geotechnical Studies
8. Sustainable Agriculture
9. Urban Forestry

A student may earn one or more of the minors listed below through the appropriate selection of Approved Electives in combination with Free Electives (refer to advising materials for the minor). However, students in this major may not obtain minors in Environmental Soil Science or Geology as the subject areas in these minors are substantially covered in this major.

- Anthropology and Geography
- Biology
- Geographic Information Systems for Agriculture
- Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment
- Sustainable Environments
- Water Science

### Approved Electives

Select from the following:

- At least 8 units must be upper-division (300-400 level)
- No more than 6 units of NR 339 may count towards the degree.
- Courses used to meet a degree requirement cannot double count as an elective.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Career Area(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 123</td>
<td>Landscape Installation and Maintenance</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 124</td>
<td>Plant Propagation</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 203</td>
<td>Organic Enterprise Project</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 230</td>
<td>Environmental Horticulture</td>
<td>8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 233</td>
<td>Plant Materials I</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 234</td>
<td>Plant Materials II</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 244</td>
<td>Precision Farming</td>
<td>5, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 313</td>
<td>Agricultural Entomology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/AG 315</td>
<td>Principles of Organic Crop Production</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 321</td>
<td>Weed Biology and Management</td>
<td>5, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 323</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 327</td>
<td>Vertebrate Pest Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 350</td>
<td>Abiotic Plant Problems</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 361</td>
<td>Native Plants for California Landscapes</td>
<td>8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 420</td>
<td>Organic Crop Production Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 425</td>
<td>Arbiculture</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 431</td>
<td>Insect Pest Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 441</td>
<td>Biological Control for Pest Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 445</td>
<td>Cropping Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 450</td>
<td>Current Issues in the Strawberry Industry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 339</td>
<td>Internship in Agriculture</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG/EDES/ENGR/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
<td>1, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 360</td>
<td>Holistic Management</td>
<td>5, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 312</td>
<td>Agricultural Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 369</td>
<td>Agricultural Personnel Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ANT 202</td>
<td>World Prehistory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 250</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 211</td>
<td>Structures I</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CE 204</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 212</td>
<td>Structures II</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 223</td>
<td>Mechanics of Structural Members</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CE 207</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 422</td>
<td>Foundation Design</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 112</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Science</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 221</td>
<td>Introduction to Beef Production</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 223</td>
<td>Systems of Small Ruminant Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 239</td>
<td>Principles of Rangeland Management</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 311</td>
<td>Advanced Beef Cattle System Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 372</td>
<td>California Rangeland &amp; Ranch Resource Management</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 465</td>
<td>Applied Practices for Monitoring California Rangelands</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 329</td>
<td>Vertebrate Field Zoology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td>2, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 427</td>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 435</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 326</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 141</td>
<td>Agricultural Machinery Safety</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 142</td>
<td>Agricultural Power and Machinery Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 150</td>
<td>Design Graphics and CAD for Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>5, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 237</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 239</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
<td>5, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE/NR 247</td>
<td>Forest Surveying</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 333</td>
<td>Aquacultural Engineering</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 340</td>
<td>Irrigation Water Management</td>
<td>5, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 345</td>
<td>Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 348</td>
<td>Energy for a Sustainable Society</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 447</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying with GIS Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 349</td>
<td>Water for a Sustainable Society</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 112</td>
<td>Design Principles in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 113</td>
<td>Computer Aided Drafting in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 381 &amp; CE 382</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering and Geotechnological Laboratory</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARCE 421</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 331</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 341</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry: Water Pollution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
<td>3, 5, 6, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 336</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Planning</td>
<td>5, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/NR 404</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/NR 408</td>
<td>Water Resource Law and Policy</td>
<td>2, 3, 5, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 420</td>
<td>Land Use Law</td>
<td>3, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 235</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science for Scientists</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 406</td>
<td>Sustainable Environments</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 264</td>
<td>Environmental Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 324</td>
<td>Introduction to Air Pollution</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 250</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 323</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>4, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 325</td>
<td>Climate and HumanitY</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 414</td>
<td>Global and Regional Climatology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 415</td>
<td>Applied Meteorology and Climatology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 442</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 443</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Contaminant Transport</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 241</td>
<td>Survey of Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 328</td>
<td>Applications in Remote Sensing</td>
<td>1, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 440</td>
<td>Advanced-Applications in GIS</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 203</td>
<td>Fossils and the History of Life</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 205</td>
<td>Earthquakes</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 206</td>
<td>Geologic Excursions</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 305</td>
<td>Seismology and Earth Structure</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 420</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 203</td>
<td>News Reporting and Writing</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 205</td>
<td>Agricultural Communications</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 162</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 436</td>
<td>Microbial Ecology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 320</td>
<td>Consumer Energy Guide</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 141</td>
<td>Introduction to Forest Ecosystem Management</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 142</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 200</td>
<td>Special Problems for Undergraduates</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 204</td>
<td>Wildland Fire Control</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 208</td>
<td>Dendrology</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 215</td>
<td>Land and Resource Measurements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 260</td>
<td>Forest Practices and Environmental Protection</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 306</td>
<td>Natural Resource Ecology and Habitat Management</td>
<td>4, 5, 6, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/ES 308</td>
<td>Fire and Society</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 312</td>
<td>Technology of Wildland Fire Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 315</td>
<td>Measurements and Sampling in Forested Environments</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 320</td>
<td>Watershed Processes and Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 324</td>
<td>Social Dimensions of Sustainable Food and Fiber Systems</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 326</td>
<td>Natural Resources Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>1, 3, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 339</td>
<td>Internship in Forest and Natural Resources</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 340</td>
<td>Wildland Fire Management</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 350</td>
<td>Urban Forestry</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 355</td>
<td>Drone Assisted Surveying</td>
<td>5, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/ES 360</td>
<td>Ethnicity and the Land</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 365</td>
<td>Silviculture and Vegetation Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/ES 406</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 413</td>
<td>Agricultural Law</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4, 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NR 420  Watershed Assessment and Protection  
NR 422  Stream Measurements and Water Quality Monitoring  
NR 434  Wood Properties, Products and Sustainable Uses  
NR 435  Environmental Policy Analysis  
PHIL 340  Environmental Ethics  
PHYS 122 or PHYS 132  College Physics II  
PHYS 133  General Physics II  
PHYS 410  Physics of Solid Earth  
POLS 112  American and California Government  
POLS 245  Judicial Process  
POLS 341  American Constitutional Law  
POLS 343  Civil Rights in America  
POLS 344  Civil Liberties  
PSC 320  Energy, Society and the Environment  
RPTA 112  Introduction to Parks and Outdoor Recreation  
RPTA 210  Experience Design  
RPTA 255  Leadership and Diverse Groups  
RPTA 302  Environmental and Wilderness Education  
RPTA 325  Leadership in Outdoor Experiences  
SS/ERSC 270  Selected Topics (2)  
SS 322  Soil Plant Relationships  
SS 431  Digital Soil Mapping  
SS/NR/BIO 421  Wetlands  
SS 431  Digital Soil Mapping  
SS 440  Forest and Range Soils  
SS 444  Soil Judging  
SS/ERSC 470  Selected Advanced Topics  
SS/ERSC 471  Selected Advanced Laboratory  
SS 508  Environmental Assessment for Erosion Control  
SS 522  Advanced Soil Fertility  
SS 582  GIS in Advanced Land Management  
STAT 313  Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models  
STAT 331  Statistical Computing with R  
UNIV/POLS 333  World Food Systems  
UNIV 391  Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Development  
WVIT 233  Basic Viticulture  
WVIT 331  Advanced Viticulture - Fall  
WVIT 332  Advanced Viticulture - Winter  
WVIT 333  Advanced Viticulture - Spring  
WVIT 428  Winegrape Vineyard Management  

Any upper division AEPS, AG, ANT, BIO, BOT, BRAE, CHEM, COMS, EDES, ENVE, ERSC, GEOG, GEOL, JOUR, MCRO, NR, SS, or UNIV courses

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- **72 units required, 24 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.**
- **If any of the remaining 48 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.**
- **See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).**
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Area A</strong></th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Area B</strong></th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division B**

**Area C**

**Arts and Humanities**

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

| C1        | Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater        | 4 |
| C2        | Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English | 4 |

**Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2**

**Upper-Division C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Area D</strong></th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division D (4 units in Major)**

**Area E**

**Lifelong Learning and Self-Development**

**Lower-Division E**

**GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D**

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

GE Electives (4 units in Majors plus 4 units in GE)

**Total units** 48
1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

### Geology Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 301</td>
<td>Physical Models in the Geosciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 303</td>
<td>Computation and Visualization in the Geosciences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 305</td>
<td>Seismology and Earth Structure</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 309</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 311</td>
<td>Metamorphic Petrology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 330</td>
<td>Principles of Stratigraphy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL/ERSC 401</td>
<td>Field-Geology Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL/ERSC 402</td>
<td>Geologic Mapping</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 420</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 32

### Hydrology Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 442</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ERSC 443</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Contaminant Transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 162</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 320</td>
<td>Watershed Processes and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 420</td>
<td>Watershed Assessment and Protection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>College Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 431</td>
<td>Digital Soil Mapping</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SS 440</td>
<td>Forest and Range Soils</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 331</td>
<td>Irrigation Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 340</td>
<td>Irrigation Water Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 345</td>
<td>Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 435</td>
<td>Drainage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 532</td>
<td>Water Wells and Pumps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 323</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 442</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 443</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Contaminant Transport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/CRP 408</td>
<td>Water Resource Law and Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 422</td>
<td>Stream Measurements and Water Quality Monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 107</td>
<td>Introduction to Meteorology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS/BIO/NR 421</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 431</td>
<td>Digital Soil Mapping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 440</td>
<td>Forest and Range Soils</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 32

1 If a course is taken to meet a Major requirement, it cannot be double-counted in the concentration.

### BS Environmental Management and Protection

#### Program Learning Objectives

1. Demonstrate critical-thinking problem-solving skills.
2. Effectively communicate scientific and technical knowledge in a professional manner.
3. Demonstrate competency in scientific and technical knowledge related to environmental management in the following key areas:
   a. Ecology and Biology – applied ecology to inform environmental impact analysis;
   b. Measurement – identification of key ecosystem elements, indicators and range of variability; land and water quality indicators;
   c. Management and Protection – developing alternatives and mitigation measures;
   d. Social, Economic, and Political – conflict management, CEQA (California Environmental Quality Act) and NEPA (National Environmental Policy Act) interpretation and analysis, i.e., environmental impact reports (EIR), environmental impact statements (EIS), and other environmental documents.
4. Demonstrate proficiency in quantitative skills and information management specific to their discipline areas.
5. Exhibit an understanding of their professional and ethical responsibilities as forest managers, natural resources managers, environmental managers, including respect for diversity.
6. Promote life-long learning habits by exposing students to the discovery process of applied research and demonstration projects conducted by the faculty.

### Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section for this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NR 140</td>
<td>Careers in Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 142</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 208</td>
<td>Dendrology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 162</td>
<td>Introduction to Organismal Form and Function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 215</td>
<td>Land and Resource Measurements</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2020-2021 Cal Poly Catalog 177
**FREE ELECTIVES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>0-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total units</td>
<td>180-181</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Students in the Wildlife Biology concentration need to take BIO 161 and BIO 162 to meet prerequisites for courses in the concentration.
2. Students in the Watershed Management and Hydrology concentration need to take NR 320 to meet prerequisites for courses in the concentration.
3. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
4. Students in the Watershed Management and Hydrology concentration need to take MATH 161 to meet prerequisites for courses in the concentration.
5. Unless a concentration is declared, the default will be a combination of Approved Electives and Free Electives.
6. Students who do not declare a concentration are encouraged to use Approved Electives and Free Electives to earn one or more minors. See the below Approved Electives Guide for recommended minors.
7. If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted in a concentration or as an Approved Elective.

**Concentrations**

- Watershed Management and Hydrology (p. 181)
- Wildlife Biology (p. 182)

**Approved Electives Guide**

Approved Electives are courses that support the below career areas. Refer to number(s) next to each course to identify which courses align with each of the career areas. Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

1. Climate Change Science
2. Environmental Mitigation Strategies
3. Environmental Policy and Management
4. Environmental Soil Science
5. Forest and Environmental Practices
6. Geology
7. Geospatial Technology
8. Sustainable Agriculture
9. Urban Forestry

Additionally, a student may earn one or more of the following minors through the appropriate selection of Approved Electives in combination with Free Electives (refer to advising materials for the minor):

- Anthropology and Geography
- Biology
- Geographic Information Systems for Agriculture
- Geology
- Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment
- Sustainable Environments
- Water Science
Approved Electives

Select from the following:

At least 6 units must be upper-division (300-400 level). Additional units of upper-division coursework may be needed, depending on coursework taken in Major or Support.

If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.

AEPS 123 Landscape Installation and Maintenance \(^5,9\)
AEPS 124 Plant Propagation \(^5,9\)
AEPS 203 Organic Enterprise Project \(^8\)
AEPS 230 Environmental Horticulture \(^8,9\)
AEPS 233 Plant Materials I \(^5,9\)
AEPS 234 Plant Materials II \(^5,9\)
AEPS 244 Precision Farming \(^7,8\)
AEPS 313 Agricultural Entomology \(^8\)
AEPS/AG 315 Principles of Organic Crop Production \(^8\)
AEPS 321 Weed Biology and Management \(^5,8\)
AEPS 323 Plant Pathology \(^8\)
AEPS 327 Vertebrate Pest Management \(^5\)
AEPS 350 Abiotic Plant Problems \(^9\)
AEPS 381 Native Plants for California Landscapes \(^8,9\)
AEPS 420 Organic Crop Production Systems \(^8\)
AEPS 425 Arboriculture \(^5,9\)
AEPS 431 Insect Pest Management \(^8\)
AEPS 441 Biological Control for Pest Management \(^8\)
AEPS 445 Cropping Systems \(^8\)
AEPS 450 Current Issues in the Strawberry Industry \(^8\)
AG 339 Internship in Agriculture \(^8\)
AG/EDES/ENGR/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350 The Global Environment \(^8\)
AG 360 Holistic Management \(^5,8\)
AGB 212 Agricultural Economics \(^8\)
AGB 312 Agricultural Policy \(^8\)
AGB 369 Agricultural Personnel Management \(^8\)
ANT 201 or ANT 202 Cultural Anthropology \(^1\)
or GEOG 150 World Prehistory Human Geography
ANT 250 Biological Anthropology \(^1\)
ASCI 112 Principles of Animal Science \(^8\)
ASCI 221 Introduction to Beef Production \(^8\)
ASCI 223 Systems of Small Ruminant Management \(^8\)
ASCI 239 Principles of Rangeland Management \(^1,2,3,8\)
ASCI 311 Advanced Beef Cattle System Management \(^8\)
ASCI 370 Rangeland Improvements \(^1,2,3,8\)
ASCI 465 Applied Practices for Monitoring California Rangelands \(^1,2,3,8\)
BIO 329 Vertebrate Field Zoology \(^2\)
BIO 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
BIO 427 Wildlife Management \(^2\)
BIO 435 Plant Physiology \(^5\)
BOT 121 General Botany \(^5\)
BRAE 141 Agricultural Machinery Safety \(^8\)
BRAE 142 Agricultural Power and Machinery Management \(^8\)
BRAE 150 Design Graphics and CAD for Agricultural Engineering \(^5,7\)
BRAE 239 Engineering Surveying \(^7\)
BRAE 333 Aquacultural Engineering \(^1,2,3,8\)
BRAE 340 Irrigation Water Management \(^5,8\)
BRAE 345 Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing \(^7\)
BRAE 348 Energy for a Sustainable Society \(^1\)
BRAE 349 Water for a Sustainable Society \(^4,8\)
BRAE 447 Advanced Surveying with GIS Applications \(^7\)
BRAE 448 Advanced Surveying with GIS Applications \(^7\)
CE 112 Design Principles in Civil Engineering \(^7\)
CE 113 Computer Aided Drafting in Civil Engineering \(^7\)
CHEM 128 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II \(^4\)
CHEM 129 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III \(^4\)
CHEM 312 Survey of Organic Chemistry \(^4\)
CRP 212 Introduction to Urban Planning \(^2,5,7,9\)
CRP 336 Introduction to Environmental Planning \(^5,7\)
CRP 420 Land Use Law \(^3,5\)
CSC 235 Fundamentals of Computer Science for Scientists and Engineers \(^7\)
ECON 221 Microeconomics \(^3\)
EDES 406 Sustainable Environments \(^8\)
ERSC 223 Rocks and Minerals \(^3,4,5,6,7\)
ERSC/GEOG 250 Physical Geography \(^1,7\)
ERSC 303 Soil Erosion and Water Conservation \(^4,8\)
ERSC 323 Geomorphology \(^4,6\)
ERSC/GEOG 325 Climate and Humanity \(^1\)
ERSC/GEOG 414 Global and Regional Climatology \(^1\)
ERSC/GEOG 415 Applied Meteorology and Climatology \(^1\)
ERSC 442 Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology \(^4\)
ERSC 443 Applied Environmental Contaminant Transport \(^4\)
ES 241 Survey of Indigenous Studies \(^9\)
GEOG 308 Global Geography \(^1\)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 328</td>
<td>Applications in Remote Sensing</td>
<td>1, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 206</td>
<td>Geologic Excursions</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 241</td>
<td>Physical Geology Laboratory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 305</td>
<td>Seismology and Earth Structure</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 309</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 311</td>
<td>Metamorphic Petrology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 330</td>
<td>Principles of Stratigraphy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 415</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 420</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO/L/ERSC 401</td>
<td>Field-Geology Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO/L/ERSC 402</td>
<td>Geologic Mapping</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 203</td>
<td>News Reporting and Writing</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 205</td>
<td>Agricultural Communications</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 162</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 436</td>
<td>Microbial Ecology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 200</td>
<td>Special Problems for Undergraduates</td>
<td>1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 204</td>
<td>Wildland Fire Control</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/ES 308</td>
<td>Fire and Society</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 312</td>
<td>Technology of Wildland Fire Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 324</td>
<td>Social Dimensions of Sustainable Food and Fiber Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 328</td>
<td>Environmental Leadership and Community Engagement</td>
<td>1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 339</td>
<td>Internship in Forest and Natural Resources</td>
<td>1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 340</td>
<td>Wildland Fire Management</td>
<td>5, 8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 350</td>
<td>Urban Forestry</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 355</td>
<td>Drone Assisted Surveying</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/ES 360</td>
<td>Ethnicity and the Land</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/CRP 404</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>2, 5, 8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/ES 406</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/CRP 408</td>
<td>Water Resource Law and Policy</td>
<td>2, 3, 5, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 413</td>
<td>Agricultural Law</td>
<td>1,2,3,4,8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 418</td>
<td>Applied GIS</td>
<td>1, 5, 7, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 420</td>
<td>Watershed Assessment and Protection</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/BIO/SS 421</td>
<td>Wetlands Assessment and Protection</td>
<td>2, 4, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 422</td>
<td>Stream Measurements and Water Quality Monitoring</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 434</td>
<td>Wood Properties, Products and Sustainable Uses</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 435</td>
<td>Environmental Policy Analysis</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 445</td>
<td>Systems Thinking in Environmental Management</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 455</td>
<td>Wildland-Urban Fire Protection</td>
<td>5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 340</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>College Physics II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 112</td>
<td>American and California Government</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 245</td>
<td>Judicial Process</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 341</td>
<td>American Constitutional Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 343</td>
<td>Civil Rights in America</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 344</td>
<td>Civil Liberties</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Parks and Outdoor Recreation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 210</td>
<td>Experience Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 255</td>
<td>Leadership and Diverse Groups</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 302</td>
<td>Environmental and Wilderness Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 313</td>
<td>Sustainability in the Experience Industry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 314</td>
<td>Sustainable Travel and Tourism Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 321</td>
<td>Visitor Services in Experience Industry Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 325</td>
<td>Leadership in Outdoor Experiences</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 412</td>
<td>Advanced Experience Industry Management Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 413</td>
<td>Tourism and Protected Area Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 221</td>
<td>Soil Health and Plant Nutrition</td>
<td>4, 5, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 321</td>
<td>Soil Morphology</td>
<td>3, 4, 5, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 322</td>
<td>Soil Plant Relationships</td>
<td>4, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 422</td>
<td>Soil Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 423</td>
<td>Environmental Soil and Water Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 431</td>
<td>Digital Soil Mapping</td>
<td>2, 4, 5, 7, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 440</td>
<td>Forest and Range Soils</td>
<td>4, 5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 444</td>
<td>Soil Judging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIV/POLS 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIV 391</td>
<td>Appropriate Technology for the World’s People: Development</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 233</td>
<td>Basic Viticulture</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 331</td>
<td>Advanced Viticulture - Fall</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 332</td>
<td>Advanced Viticulture - Winter</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 333</td>
<td>Advanced Viticulture - Spring</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 428</td>
<td>Wine grape Vineyard Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 24 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 48 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
• A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A
English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

A1 Oral Communication 4
A2 Written Communication 4
A3 Critical Thinking 4

Area B
Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

B1 Physical Science (4 units in Major) 1 0
B2 Life Science (4 units in Major) 1 0
B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course 0
B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major) 1 0

Upper-Division B (4 units in Major) 1 0

Area C
Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 4
Upper-Division C 4

Area D
Social Sciences

D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4
D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. 8

Upper-Division D (4 units in Major) 1 0

Area E
Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

Lower-Division E 4
GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.
GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE) 1 4

Total units 48

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Watershed Management and Hydrology Concentration - Environmental Management and Protection

CHEM 128 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II 4
CHEM 312 Survey of Organic Chemistry 5

ERSC 442 Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology 4
or ERSC 443 Applied Environmental Contaminant Transport
MATH 162 Calculus for the Life Sciences II 4
NR 420 Watershed Assessment and Protection 4
PHYS 122 College Physics II 4
SS 321 Soil Morphology 4
SS 440 Forest and Range Soils 4
or SS 431 Digital Soil Mapping

Approved Electives 1, 2
Select from the following: 8

BRAE 340 Irrigation Water Management
BRAE 345 Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing
BRAE 532 Water Wells and Pumps
ERSC 303 Soil Erosion and Water Conservation
ERSC 323 Geomorphology
ERSC 442 Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology
ERSC 443 Applied Environmental Contaminant Transport
GEOL 241 Physical Geology Laboratory
NR 260 Forest Practices and Environmental Protection
NR 315 Measurements and Sampling in Forested Environments
NR 339 Internship in Forest and Natural Resources
NR 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
NR/CRP 408 Water Resource Law and Policy
NR 413 Agricultural Law
NR 418 Applied GIS
NR/BIO/SS 421 Wetlands
NR 422 Stream Measurements and Water Quality Monitoring
NR 474 Forest Stewardship Practices
PHYS 107 Introduction to Meteorology
SS 431 Digital Soil Mapping
SS 440 Forest and Range Soils
STAT 313 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models

Total units 41

1 If a course is taken to meet a Major requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective for the concentration.
2 Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
Wildlife Biology Concentration - Environmental Management and Protection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 239</td>
<td>Principles of Rangeland Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 321</td>
<td>Mammalogy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 323</td>
<td>Ornithology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 327</td>
<td>Wildlife Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 363</td>
<td>Principles of Conservation Biology or BIO 444</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 427</td>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 313</td>
<td>Taxonomy of Vascular Plants</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 433</td>
<td>Field Botany: California Plant Diversity</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 313</td>
<td>Agricultural Entomology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 160</td>
<td>Diversity and History of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 263</td>
<td>Introductory Ecology and Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 322</td>
<td>Ichthyology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 324</td>
<td>Herpetology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 329</td>
<td>Vertebrate Field Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 330</td>
<td>Extended Field Biology Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 335</td>
<td>General Entomology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 336</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 363</td>
<td>Principles of Conservation Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 415</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 419</td>
<td>Analytical Methods in Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 427</td>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 429</td>
<td>Parasitology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 434</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 442</td>
<td>Behavioral Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 444</td>
<td>Population Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 326</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 41

**BS Forestry and Natural Resources Program Learning Objectives**

1. Demonstrate critical-thinking problem-solving skills.
2. Effectively communicate scientific and technical knowledge in a professional manner.
3. Demonstrate competency in scientific and technical knowledge related to forestry and environmental management in the following key areas:
   a. Forest Ecology and Biology – watershed, vegetation, and stand classification; analysis and prediction of stand dynamics; disturbance ecology;
   b. Measurement of Forest Resources – forest sampling and inventory, biometrics, GPS, GIS, remote sensing;
   c. Management of Forest Resources – develop vegetation, fuel, stand, landscape prescriptions and management plans; environmental impact analysis, profitability and valuation analysis;
   d. Forest Resource Policy and Administration – present and defend management plans, work in interdisciplinary (i.e., ID) teams, apply forest policies and regulations to management decisions.

4. Demonstrate proficiency in quantitative skills and information management specific to their discipline areas.
5. Exhibit an understanding of their professional and ethical responsibilities as forest managers, natural resources managers, environmental managers, including respect for diversity.
6. Promote life-long learning habits by exposing students to the discovery process of applied research and demonstration projects conducted by the faculty.

**Degree Requirements and Curriculum**

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, student must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

**MAJOR COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NR 140</td>
<td>Careers in Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 141</td>
<td>Introduction to Forest Ecosystem Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 208</td>
<td>Dendrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 215</td>
<td>Land and Resource Measurements</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/LA 218</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 260</td>
<td>Forest Practices and Environmental Protection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 305</td>
<td>Forest Ecology and Silvics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 307</td>
<td>Fire Ecology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 315</td>
<td>Measurements and Sampling in Forested Environments</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 320</td>
<td>Watershed Processes and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 326</td>
<td>Natural Resources Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 335</td>
<td>Conflict Management in Natural Resources</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 350</td>
<td>Urban Forestry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 365</td>
<td>Silviculture and Vegetation Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 402</td>
<td>Forest Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NR 414 Sustainable Forest Management 4

Select from the following: 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NR 416 &amp; NR 435</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Analysis and Management and Environmental Policy Analysis and Senior Project - Ecosystem Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 474 &amp; NR 475</td>
<td>Forest Stewardship Practices and Senior Project - Forest Stewardship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration (29 - 33 units) or Approved Electives (18 units) in combination with Free Electives 2, 3 18-33

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 239</td>
<td>Principles of Rangeland Management 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 227</td>
<td>Wildlife Conservation Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 427</td>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology 3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BRAE 345</td>
<td>Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>General Botany (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 237</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BRAE 239</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 &amp; B3) 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 161</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences I (B4) 6, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 221</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 120</td>
<td>Introductory Soil Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (GE Electives) 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 56

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 0-11

Total units 180-187

1 Students must choose to take either NR 416, NR 435, and NR 465 or NR 474 and NR 475.
2 Unless a concentration is declared, the default will be a combination of Approved Electives and Free Electives.
3 Students who do not declare a concentration are encouraged to use Approved Electives and Free Electives to earn a minor. See the below Approved Electives Guide for recommended minors.
4 Students in the Watershed Management and Hydrology concentration need to take PHYS 121 and students in the Wildlife Biology concentration need to take BIO 427 to meet prerequisites for courses in the concentration.
5 Students in the Wildlife Biology concentration need to take BIO 161 to meet prerequisites for courses in the concentration.
6 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
7 Students in the Watershed Management and Hydrology concentration need to take MATH 161 to meet prerequisites for courses in the concentration.

Concentrations

- Watershed Management and Hydrology (p. 186)
- Wildlife Biology (p. 187)
- Wildland Fire and Fuels Management (p. 186)

Approved Electives Guide

Approved Electives are courses that support the below career areas. Refer to number(s) next to each course to identify which courses align with each of the career areas. Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

1. Climate Change Science
2. Environmental Mitigation Strategies
3. Environmental Policy and Management
4. Environmental Soil Science
5. Forest and Environmental Practices
6. Geology
7. Geospatial Technology
8. Sustainable Agriculture
9. Urban Forestry

Additionally, a student may earn one or more of the following minors through the appropriate selection of Approved Electives in combination with Free Electives (refer to advising materials for minor):

- Anthropology and Geography
- Biology
- Geographic Information Systems for Agriculture
- Geology
- Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment
- Sustainable Environments
- Water Science

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 123</td>
<td>Landscape Installation and Maintenance 5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 124</td>
<td>Plant Propagation 5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 203</td>
<td>Organic Enterprise Project 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 230</td>
<td>Environmental Horticulture 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 233</td>
<td>Plant Materials I 5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 234</td>
<td>Plant Materials II 5, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 244</td>
<td>Precision Farming 7, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 313</td>
<td>Agricultural Entomology 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/AG 315</td>
<td>Principles of Organic Crop Production 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 321</td>
<td>Weed Biology and Management 5, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 323</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 327</td>
<td>Vertebrate Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 350</td>
<td>Abiotic Plant Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 381</td>
<td>Native Plants for California Landscapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 420</td>
<td>Organic Crop Production Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 425</td>
<td>Arboriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 431</td>
<td>Insect Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 441</td>
<td>Biological Control for Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 445</td>
<td>Cropping Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 450</td>
<td>Current Issues in the Strawberry Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 339</td>
<td>Internship in Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG/EDES/ENGR/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AG 360</td>
<td>Holistic Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 312</td>
<td>Agricultural Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 369</td>
<td>Agricultural Personnel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ANT 202</td>
<td>World Prehistory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOG 150</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 112</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 221</td>
<td>Introduction to Beef Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 223</td>
<td>Systems of Small Ruminant Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 311</td>
<td>Advanced Beef Cattle System Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 372</td>
<td>California Rangeland &amp; Ranch Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 465</td>
<td>Applied Practices for Monitoring California Rangelands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 329</td>
<td>Vertebrate Field Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 427</td>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 435</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 141</td>
<td>Agricultural Machinery Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 142</td>
<td>Agricultural Power and Machinery Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 150</td>
<td>Design Graphics and CAD for Agricultural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 239</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 333</td>
<td>Aquacultural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 340</td>
<td>Irrigation Water Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 345</td>
<td>Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 348</td>
<td>Energy for a Sustainable Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 349</td>
<td>Water for a Sustainable Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 447</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying with GIS Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 112</td>
<td>Design Principles in Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 113</td>
<td>Computer Aided Drafting in Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 336</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 420</td>
<td>Land Use Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 235</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science for Scientists and Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 431</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 406</td>
<td>Sustainable Environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 223</td>
<td>Rocks and Minerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 250</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 303</td>
<td>Soil Erosion and Water Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 323</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 325</td>
<td>Climate and Humanity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEO 401</td>
<td>Field-Geology Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 402</td>
<td>Geologic Mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 414</td>
<td>Global and Regional Climatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 415</td>
<td>Applied Meteorology and Climatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 442</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 443</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Contaminant Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 241</td>
<td>Survey of Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 328</td>
<td>Applications in Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201</td>
<td>Physical Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 206</td>
<td>Geologic Excursions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 214</td>
<td>Physical Geology Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 305</td>
<td>Seismology and Earth Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 309</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 311</td>
<td>Metamorphic Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 330</td>
<td>Principles of Stratigraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 415</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 420</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 203</td>
<td>News Reporting and Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 205</td>
<td>Agricultural Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 162</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 436</td>
<td>Microbial Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 142</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 200</td>
<td>Special Problems for Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 204</td>
<td>Wildland Fire Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/ES 308</td>
<td>Fire and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 312</td>
<td>Technology of Wildland Fire Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 324</td>
<td>Social Dimensions of Sustainable Food and Fiber Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 339</td>
<td>Internship in Forest and Natural Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 340</td>
<td>Wildland Fire Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 350</td>
<td>Urban Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 355</td>
<td>Drone Assisted Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/ES 360</td>
<td>Internship in Forest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 363</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/CRP 404</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/ES 406</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR/CRP 408</td>
<td>Water Resource Law and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 413</td>
<td>Agricultural Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 418</td>
<td>Applied GIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 420</td>
<td>Watershed Assessment and Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR BIO/SS 421</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 422</td>
<td>Stream Measurements and Water Quality Monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 434</td>
<td>Wood Properties, Products and Sustainable Uses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 445</td>
<td>Systems Thinking in Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 455</td>
<td>Wildland-Urban Fire Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 340</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>College Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 112</td>
<td>American and California Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 245</td>
<td>Judicial Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 341</td>
<td>American Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 343</td>
<td>Civil Rights in America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 344</td>
<td>Civil Liberties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Parks and Outdoor Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 210</td>
<td>Experience Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 255</td>
<td>Leadership and Diverse Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 302</td>
<td>Environmental and Wilderness Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 325</td>
<td>Leadership in Outdoor Experiences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 221</td>
<td>Soil Health and Plant Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 321</td>
<td>Soil Morphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 322</td>
<td>Soil Plant Relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 422</td>
<td>Soil Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 423</td>
<td>Environmental Soil and Water Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 431</td>
<td>Digital Soil Mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 440</td>
<td>Forest and Range Soils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 444</td>
<td>Soil Judging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIV/POLS 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIV 391</td>
<td>Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 233</td>
<td>Basic Viticulture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 331</td>
<td>Advanced Viticulture Fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 332</td>
<td>Advanced Viticulture Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 333</td>
<td>Advanced Viticulture Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 428</td>
<td>Winegrape Vineyard Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any upper-division AEPS, AG, ANT, BIO, BOT, BRAE, CHEM, COMS, CRP, EDES, ERSC, GEOG, JOUR, LA, MCRO, NR, SS or UNIV courses

## General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

### Area A: English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
- A1: Oral Communication 4
- A2: Written Communication 4
- A3: Critical Thinking 4

### Area B: Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
- B1: Physical Science (4 units in Support) 1
- B2: Life Science (4 units in Support) 1
- B3: One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course 0
- B4: Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) 1

### Upper-Division B

### Area C: Arts and Humanities

#### Lower-Division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
- C1: Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
- C2: Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4

#### Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 3

### Upper-Division C

### Area D: Social Sciences

4
### Watershed Management and Hydrology Concentration - Forestry and Natural Resources

- **CHEM 128**: General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II (4 units)
- **MATH 162**: Calculus for the Life Sciences II (4 units)
- **NR 420**: Watershed Assessment and Protection (4 units)
- **PHYS 122**: College Physics II (4 units)
- **SS 321**: Soil Morphology II (4 units)
- **SS 440**: Forest and Range Soils (4 units)
- **or SS 431**: Digital Soil Mapping (4 units)

**Approved Electives**

- **BRAE 340**: Irrigation Water Management (3 units)
- **BRAE 532**: Water Wells and Pumps (3 units)
- **CHEM 312**: Survey of Organic Chemistry (3 units)
- **ERSC 303**: Soil Erosion and Water Conservation (3 units)
- **ERSC 323**: Geomorphology (3 units)
- **ERSC 442**: Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology (3 units)
- **ERSC 443**: Applied Environmental Contaminant Transport (3 units)
- **GEO 201**: Physical Geology (3 units)
- **GEO 421**: Physical Geology Laboratory (3 units)
- **NR 399**: Internship in Forest and Natural Resources (3 units)
- **NR 400**: Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (3 units)
- **NR 408**: Water Resource Law and Policy (3 units)
- **NR 418**: Applied GIS (3 units)
- **NR/BIO/SS 421**: Wetlands (3 units)
- **NR 422**: Stream Measurements and Water Quality Monitoring (3 units)
- **NR 475**: Senior Project - Forest Stewardship (3 units)

**Total units**: 56

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

### Wildland Fire and Fuels Management Concentration

- **NR 204**: Wildland Fire Control (3 units)
- **NR 340**: Wildland Fire Management (3 units)
- **NR 455**: Wildland-Urban Fire Protection (4 units)

**Approved Electives**

- **AEPS 230**: Environmental Horticulture (3 units)
- **AEPS 381**: Native Plants for California Landscapes (3 units)
- **AEPS 425**: Arboriculture (3 units)
- **BOT 326**: Plant Ecology (3 units)
- **CRP 212**: Introduction to Urban Planning (3 units)
- **CRP 336**: Introduction to Environmental Planning (3 units)
- **CRP 342**: Environmental Planning Methods (3 units)
- **CRP 458**: Local Hazard Mitigation Planning and Design (3 units)
- **LA 221**: California Plants and Plant Communities (3 units)
- **NR 200**: Special Problems for Undergraduates (3 units)
- **NR/E 203**: Resource Law Enforcement (3 units)
- **NR/ES 308**: Fire and Society (3 units)
- **NR 312**: Technology of Wildland Fire Management (3 units)
- **NR 339**: Internship in Forest and Natural Resources (3 units)
- **NR 350**: Urban Forestry (3 units)
- **NR 400**: Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates (3 units)
- **NR/CRP 404**: Environmental Law (3 units)
- **NR/ES 406**: Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy (3 units)
- **NR/CRP 408**: Water Resource Law and Policy (3 units)
- **NR 418**: Applied GIS (3 units)
- **NR 420**: Watershed Assessment and Protection (3 units)
- **NR 425**: Applied Resource Analysis and Assessment (3 units)
- **NR 475**: Senior Project - Forest Stewardship (3 units)

**Total units**: 32

1. If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective for the concentration.
2. Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
Phys 107  Introduction to Meteorology
SS 321  Soil Morphology
SS 440  Forest and Range Soils
Any CSU-transferable course recognized by Cal Regional Fire Academy
Any CSU-transferable fire technology course
Any CSU-transferable emergency medical technician course

Total units 29

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

Wildlife Biology Concentration - Forestry and Natural Resources

BIO 162  Introduction to Organismal Form and Function 4
BIO 321  Mammalogy 4
BIO 323  Ornithology 4
BIO 327  Wildlife Ecology 4
BIO 363  Principles of Conservation Biology 4
or BIO 444  Population Ecology
BOT 313  Taxonomy of Vascular Plants 4
BOT 433  Field Botany: California Plant Diversity 5

Approved Electives 1
Select from the following: 4
AEPS 313  Agricultural Entomology
BIO 160  Diversity and History of Life
BIO 322  Ichthyology
BIO 329  Vertebrate Field Zoology
BIO 330  Extended Field Biology Activity
BIO 363  Principles of Conservation Biology
BIO 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
BIO 419  Analytical Methods in Ecology
BIO 427  Wildlife Management
BIO 434  Environmental Physiology
BIO 444  Population Ecology
BOT 326  Plant Ecology
MSCI 437  Marine Botany
MSCI 439  Fisheries Science and Resource Management
NR 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates

Total units 33

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

Environmental Soil Science Minor

Required Courses
ERSC 303  Soil Erosion and Water Conservation 4
SS 120  Introductory Soil Science 4
SS 221  Soil Health and Plant Nutrition 4
or ERSC 223  Rocks and Minerals
SS 321  Soil Morphology 4

Approved Electives
Select from the following: 11-14
BIO/NR/SS 421  Wetlands
ERSC 323  Geomorphology
ERSC 442  Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology
ERSC 443  Applied Environmental Contaminant Transport
SS 322  Soil Plant Relationships
SS 422  Soil Ecology
SS 423  Environmental Soil and Water Chemistry
SS 431  Digital Soil Mapping
SS 440  Forest and Range Soils
SS 444  Soil Judging

Total units 27-30

Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment Minor

Required Courses
ES 241  Survey of Indigenous Studies 4
ES/NR 360  Ethnicity and the Land 4
NR 141  Introduction to Forest Ecosystem Management 3
or NR 142  Environmental Management

Emphasis
Select from the following: 8
ERSC/GEOG 325  Climate and Humanity
ES/NR 406  Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy
ES 450  Fieldwork in Comparative Ethnic Studies
NR/ES 308  Fire and Society
NR 323  Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management
NR 335  Conflict Management in Natural Resources
PHIL 340  Environmental Ethics

Approved Electives 1
At least 4 units must be upper-division (300-400 level).
Select from the following: 8

Ethnic Studies
Consultation with the minor advisor is desirable and recommended in selecting classes. If any of these courses is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement in the degree, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.

### MS Environmental Sciences and Management

**Program Learning Objectives**

Graduates of the MS in Environmental Science and Management will be able to:

1. Apply appropriate research methods for data collection, analyses, and communication of environmental science and management problems.
2. Analyze a research problem or objective/hypothesis (knowledge gap) and develop a research plan to address the problem or objective/hypothesis.
3. Execute a research plan (research design, data collection, analyses, and communication) or professional project plan to completion.
4. Communicate research or professional project outcomes effectively using oral, written and digital media communication appropriate for the discipline.
5. Synthesize and communicate core knowledge content contained within at least one environmental science sub-discipline.
6. Apply scientific knowledge to the management of environmental problems.
7. Demonstrate ethical reasoning and choose an appropriate course of action based on ethical standards in the research discipline and the research process in general, including publication and intellectual property.
8. Analyze, interpret and explain how environmental, economic, and social systems interact to promote the sustainable management of environmental and natural resources.

**Research Skills**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 501</td>
<td>Research Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 502</td>
<td>Research Methods and Data Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 581</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one of the following options: 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 599</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR ESCI 596 &amp; ESCI 500</td>
<td>Environmental Sciences and Management Project and Individual Study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 550</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Environmental Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 590</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 45

1 Students in the research thesis option need to consult with their research supervisor for the section of electives. Students in the professional project option need to consult with the graduate program coordinator for the selection of electives.

**Wine and Viticulture**

Agricultural Sciences Bldg. (11), Room 217
Phone: 805.756.7308; Fax: 805.756.1335
http://wvit.calpoly.edu

Department Head: Benoit Lecat

**Academic Programs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wine and Viticulture</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional positions within the grape and wine industry are multi-dimensional, where winemakers and winegrape-growers work together with wine marketing and sales personnel. To develop successful strategies, management teams need to understand all aspects of wine.

The WVIT major provides a unique interdisciplinary learning experience, combining a solid foundation in winegrape production, winemaking, and wine business with a concentration in enology, viticulture or wine business. With a campus located in the heart of California's Central Coast wine country, Cal Poly students have the added benefit of gaining hands-on experience at one of more than 400 local vineyards and wineries. The WVIT major is based on fundamental and applied sciences, modern agribusiness principles, and appropriate social sciences. The curriculum encompasses winegrape cultivation, enology, sensory science, and wine business and fosters an academic alliance among production agriculture, food -science, and agricultural business interests to provide an academic understanding of the "vine to glass" philosophy.

Cal Poly has a 14-acre campus vineyard and pilot winery that provide students the opportunity to practice our "learn-by-doing" method of education.

**Undergraduate Program**

**BS Wine and Viticulture**

The major is based on fundamental and applied sciences, modern agribusiness principles, and appropriate social sciences. The curriculum encompasses winegrape cultivation, enology, and wine business and fosters an academic alliance among production agriculture, food science, and agricultural business interests to provide an academic understanding of the "vine to glass".

**Concentrations**

**Enology**

The science of winemaking and its creative and practical application. Students monitor and assess wines and winemaking choices using sensory, chemical and microbiological analyses. Graduates are able to make creative winemaking decisions, manage a winery and provide successful solutions to winemaking challenges.

**Viticulture**

Intensive training in all aspects of quality wine grape production. Students learn site evaluation and vine-yard development, disease and pest management, sustain-ability, and state-of-the-art cultural practices. Graduates typically become vineyard managers, pest control advisors, or vineyard owners.

**Wine Business**

Students learn financial management, principles of vineyard and winery operations, strategic planning, branded wine marketing, packaging, wine consumer behavior, and government compliance. Graduates are prepared for a variety of wine industry careers, with many planning to operate vineyards or wineries of their own.

**Graduate Program**

Cal Poly offers a Master of Science degree in Agriculture in which students can choose a thesis topic in enology, viticulture or wine business. Please refer to the MS Agriculture (p. 66) section of the College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences.

**WVIT Courses**

**WVIT 101. Orientation to Wine and Viticulture. 1 unit**

CR/NC

Introduction to the wine and viticulture program. Emphasis on curriculum and career planning. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

**WVIT 102. Global Wine and Viticulture. 4 units**

Introduction to wine grape growing, winemaking, and wine business. Brief history and overview of major global wine regions, including growing conditions, grape varieties, winemaking styles, and wine business practices. 4 lectures.
WVIT 202. Fundamentals of Enology. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 111 or CHEM 127.

Introduction to the science of winemaking: development of wine components in grapes, grape maturation, harvesting, pre-fermentation wine-making methods, alcoholic fermentation, malolactic fermentation, wine maturation and post fermentation practices, wine spoilage, maintenance of wine integrity. 4 lectures.

WVIT 233. Basic Viticulture. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 120 or BOT 121; CHEM 127; and SS 120.

Fundamentals of grape growing, with emphasis on wine grapes. Fundamentals of vine anatomy and physiology, development and phenology, trellising systems, soils, climatic factors, vineyard establishment, grafting, irrigation, fertility, harvest practices, pruning, major pests, and major varieties and rootstocks. Not open to students with credit in WVIT 231. 4 lectures.

WVIT 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

WVIT 301. Wine Microbiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: MCRO majors must have MCRO 224; WVIT majors must have MCRO 221 or MCRO 224; and WVIT 202; open to MCRO or WVIT majors only.

Wine yeasts, bacteria, and molds: morphology and methods of identification; successful alcoholic and malolactic fermentations; management and prevention of unwanted microbial growth; microorganisms and flavor development. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as MCRO/WVIT 301.

WVIT 302. Wine Fermentation Laboratory. 2 units
Prerequisite: WVIT 202; WVIT major; and at least 18 years in age.

Alcoholic and malolactic fermentation, maturation, stabilization and bottling of finished wines. Not open to students with credit in WVIT 404, WVIT 405 or WVIT 406. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

WVIT 331. Advanced Viticulture - Fall. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS/WVIT 231 or WVIT 232 or WVIT 233.

Advanced viticulture theory and practice, with an emphasis on fall season activities. Identification of rootstocks, wine and table grapes, species taxonomy and diversity, and breeding for grapevine improvement. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as AEPS/WVIT 331.

WVIT 332. Advanced Viticulture - Winter. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS/WVIT 231 or WVIT 232 or WVIT 233.

Advanced viticulture theory and practice with emphasis on winter season activities. Pruning to influence vine balance, productivity, training and trellising systems, vineyard establishment, cover cropping and weed management. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

WVIT 333. Advanced Viticulture - Spring. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS/WVIT 231 or WVIT 232 or WVIT 233.

Advanced viticulture theory and practices with emphasis on spring activities. Vine source/sink relations, factors impacting yield and berry composition, the role environmental conditions on vine physiology, and canopy management. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

WVIT 339. Internship Wine and Viticulture. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: WVIT 202; AEPS/WVIT 231 or WVIT 232 or WVIT 233; junior standing; and consent of internship instructor.

One or two quarters spent with an approved wine industry employer engaged in wine production or related agribusiness and viticulture activities. Applying and developing production and managerial skills and abilities. One unit of credit may be allowed for each full week of completed and reported internship. Total Major credit limited to 6 units. Total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

WVIT 343. Branded Wine Marketing. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT or RPTA major. Co-requisite: AGB 212 or ECON 201 or ECON 221 or ECON 222.

Wine pricing as it relates to quality, packaging, and service. Distribution options with emphasis on the three tier system, promotional strategies, including public relations, mass media advertising, personal selling, and direct marketing. Domestic and international marketplaces. 4 lectures.

WVIT 344. Direct to Consumer Wine Sales. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT or RPTA major. Co-requisite: AGB 212 or ECON 201 or ECON 221 or ECON 222.

Factors driving direct-to-consumer initiatives in the US wine business: tasting rooms, wine clubs/mailing lists, eCommerce, telemarketing, and events. Using current research and case studies to explore features of a direct-to-consumer approach, while facilitating compliance. Topics include: experiential marketing, social media, brand differentiation. 4 lectures.

WVIT 345. Wine Marketing Research and Market Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 217 or STAT 218; and WVIT 343.

Application of statistical theory to design research to examine the wine and grape markets. Research examining the evaluation of appropriate data collection methods, quantitative analyses, and interpretation of primary and secondary wine and grape industry data. 4 lectures. Formerly WVIT 444.

WVIT 365. Wine Analysis and Amelioration. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT 202; CHEM 312; and CHEM 313; for WVIT majors only.

Winery laboratory practices. Basic principles, techniques, and interpretation of common analyses for sugars, acidity, nitrogen, alcohol, volatile acidity, sulfur dioxide, phenols and color; wine and must amelioration, amendment effects, usage, calculations and procedures of addition. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

WVIT 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.
WVIT 404. Winemaking I. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT 202; WVIT 365; WVIT major; and at least 18 years in age.
Planning, managing and implementing harvest in the pilot winery; sanitation practices; monitoring grape maturity; handling juices and musts; alcoholic and malolactic fermentation, general cellar practices; sensory and laboratory analyses. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

WVIT 405. Winemaking II. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT 404; WVIT major; and at least 18 years in age.
Planning, managing and implementing harvest in the pilot winery; sanitation practices; monitoring and maintaining wine integrity; planning for bottling; blending trials; general cellar practices; sensory and laboratory analyses. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

WVIT 406. Winemaking III. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT 405; WVIT major; and at least 18 years in age.
Planning, managing and implementing the preparation of wine for bottling; blending; fining; filtration; bottling; conducting general cellar practices; sensory and laboratory analyses. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

WVIT 414. Grape Pest Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS/WVIT 231, WVIT 232 or WVIT 233; AEPS 313; AEPS/BOT 323.
Comprehensive survey of major grape pests including diseases, insects, weeds, vertebrates, and nematodes. Identification and biology of grape pests and natural enemies, monitoring, and integrated pest management (IPM) strategies, including cultural, biological, and chemical controls. Guest lectures. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as AEPS/WVIT 414.

WVIT 423. Wine Law and Compliance. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT 343.
Legal aspects of wine making/marketing. Emphasis of both Federal (Tax and Trade Bureau) and State business requirements as well as State and Federal regulations impacting winery and viticultural practices in California. 4 lectures.

WVIT 428. Winegrape Vineyard Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 214, SS 221 and WVIT 233. Recommended: WVIT 331, WVIT 332, and WVIT 333.
Winegrape vineyard management practices including: financial projections and budgeting, contracting and supervision of labor, trellis installation and repair, irrigation systems maintenance, fertilization and spray scheduling. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

WVIT 433. Wine Sales and E-Commerce. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT 343.
Professional selling in the wine industry. Selling wine through the seven avenues of wine distribution in the 3-tier system. Exploration of aspects of wine selling, from customer relation management to cultural and legal differences among states. How strategies for selling differ for various sized wineries. 4 lectures.

WVIT 442. Sensory Evaluation of Wine. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT 202; STAT 218; WVIT major; and at least 18 years in age.
Evaluation of wines using the techniques in sensory evaluation. Difference and rating tests; descriptive analysis and pairing of wine and food. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

WVIT 447. Logistics for the Global Wine Industry. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT 102; WVIT 343; and STAT 218.
Scope and elements of the international wine logistics system including supply and distribution channels, transportation, inventory, warehousing, packaging and order processing. 4 lectures.

WVIT 450. Wine Business Strategies. 4 units
Prerequisite: AGB 214 and WVIT 343.
The strategic planning process for wine businesses. Development of a complete business plan with careful adherence to the unique and complex regulations that apply to wine businesses. The business plan will include specification of the product, distribution, finance, and marketing. 4 lectures.

WVIT 460. Senior Project - Wine Business. 4 units
Prerequisite: WVIT 343; and one of the following: WVIT 444 or WVIT 450; Senior standing; and WVIT major.
Selection and analysis of wine and viticulture business problems and opportunities in directed group-based projects. Problems typical to those that graduates may encounter in marketing and management in the wine and viticulture industry. Formal report and presentation required. 4 lectures.

WVIT 463. Issues, Trends and Careers in the Wine Industry. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing; WVIT majors only.
Current issues and trends in viticulture, enology and wine business. Career opportunities and planning for WVIT majors nearing graduation. 2 seminars.

WVIT 464. Senior Project - Enology and Viticulture. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 218; junior standing; completion of the Graduate Writing Requirement.
Completion of a research proposal and comprehensive literature review, including analysis of experimental results from published peer-reviewed articles in enology and/or viticulture. Written and oral presentations. 4 lectures.

WVIT 465. Senior Project - Research Experience in Enology or Viticulture. 2 units
Prerequisite: STAT 218; completion of the Graduate Writing Requirement; and consent of instructor.
Involvement in the experimental design, execution, data analysis and reporting of research under the direct supervision of faculty. Completion of several critiques of current peer-reviewed journal articles in enology and/or viticulture. Total credit limited to 4 units.
WVIT 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

WVIT 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

WVIT 477. Advanced Wine Sensory Analysis. 4 units  
Prerequisite: WVIT 301; WVIT 442; and at least 18 years in age.

Advanced sensory evaluation of wines. Human physiology and wine chemistry in the interphase of wine sensory analysis. Wine varieties and styles, including selected appellations of Spain, France, Germany, Italy, Chile, Argentina, South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, and United States. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BS Wine and Viticulture

Program Learning Objectives

1. An understanding of the fundamental principles of wine grape growing, winemaking, and wine business, both domestically and globally, with in-depth knowledge in a chosen sub-discipline (viticulture, enology, or wine business).

2. Development of the ability to think critically and creatively, analyze and interpret data, and make reasoned and informed decisions.

3. Development of effective leadership skills, and strong written and oral communication skills.

4. An understanding of legal and environmental issues, and sustainability principles, within the wine industry.

5. A high commitment and respect for cultural diversity.

6. Strong interpersonal skills and an ability to collaborate with other wine industry professionals.

7. Create the desire to engage in lifelong learning.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units upper-division
- GWR
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 102</td>
<td>Global Wine and Viticulture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 202</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Enology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 233</td>
<td>Basic Viticulture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 331</td>
<td>Advanced Viticulture - Fall</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 339</td>
<td>Internship Wine and Viticulture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WVIT 343 Branded Wine Marketing 4  
WVIT 423 Wine Law and Compliance 4  
WVIT 442 Sensory Evaluation of Wine 4  
WVIT 463 Issues, Trends and Careers in the Wine Industry 2  
AGB 214 Agribusiness Financial Accounting 4  
BOT 121 General Botany (B2 & B3) 1 4  
BRAE 340 Irrigation Water Management (Upper-Division B) 1 4  
CHEM 127 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 & B3) 1 4  
ECON 222 Macroeconomics (D2) 1 4  
MATH 161 Calculus for the Life Sciences I (B4) 1 4  
or MATH 141 Calculus I 4  
or MATH 221 Calculus for Business and Economics 4  
SS 120 Introductory Soil Science 4  
STAT 218 Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (GE Electives) 1 4  

Concentration courses (see below) 58-60

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 48

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 6-8  
Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Concentrations (select one)

- Enology (p. 193)
- Viticulture (p. 194)
- Wine Business (p. 194)

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 24 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 48 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

A1 Oral Communication 4  
A2 Written Communication 4  
A3 Critical Thinking 4  

Area B Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

B1 Physical Science (4 units in Major) 1 0  
B2 Life Science (4 units in Major) 1 0  
B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major)  

Upper-Division B (4 units in Major)  

Area C Arts and Humanities  
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.  
C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater  
C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English  
Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2  
Upper-Division C  

Area D Social Sciences  
D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)  
D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE)  
Upper-Division D  

Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-Development  
Lower-Division E  

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D  
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.  
GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE)  
Total units  

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.  

Enology Concentration  
CHEM 128 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II  
CHEM 129 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III  
CHEM 312 Survey of Organic Chemistry  
CHEM 313 Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology  
MCRO 221 Microbiology  
WVIT/MCRO 301 Wine Microbiology  
WVIT 365 Wine Analysis and Amelioration  
WVIT 404 Winemaking I  
WVIT 405 Winemaking II  
WVIT 406 Winemaking III  
Senior Project  
Select from the following:  
WVIT 464 Senior Project - Enology and Viticulture  
WVIT 465 Senior Project - Research Experience in Enology or Viticulture (2, 2)  
Approved Electives  
Select from the following:  
Advanced Viticulture - Fall  
Advanced Viticulture - Winter  
Advanced Viticulture - Spring  
Internship Wine and Viticulture (limited to 2 units)  

CHEM 312 Survey of Organic Chemistry  
CHEM 313 Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology  
MCRO 221 Microbiology  
WVIT/MCRO 301 Wine Microbiology  
WVIT 365 Wine Analysis and Amelioration  
WVIT 404 Winemaking I  
WVIT 405 Winemaking II  
WVIT 406 Winemaking III  
Senior Project  
Select from the following:  
WVIT 464 Senior Project - Enology and Viticulture  
WVIT 465 Senior Project - Research Experience in Enology or Viticulture (2, 2)  
Approved Electives  
Select from the following:  
Advanced Viticulture - Fall  
Advanced Viticulture - Winter  
Advanced Viticulture - Spring  
Internship Wine and Viticulture (limited to 2 units)  

AEPS 313 Agricultural Entomology  
AEPS 321 Weed Biology and Management  
AEPS 421 Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops  
AGB 212 Agricultural Economics  
AGB 310 Agribusiness Credit and Finance  
AGB 323 Decision Making with Agribusiness Accounting Information  
BIO 111 General Biology  
BIO 161 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology  
BIO 303 Survey of Genetics  
BIO 435 Plant Physiology  
BOT/AEPS 323 Plant Pathology  
BRAE 348 Energy for a Sustainable Society  
CHEM 216 Organic Chemistry I  
CHEM 217 Organic Chemistry II  
CHEM 401 Advanced Undergraduate Research  
FSN 230 Elements of Food Processing  
FSN 342 Brewing Science  
FSN 346 Brewing Methods  
FSN 354 Packaging Function in Food Processing  
FSN 370 Food Plant Sanitation and Prerequisite Programs  
FSN 374 Food Laws and Regulations  
MCRO 342 Public Health Microbiology  
MCRO 421 Food Microbiology  
SPAN 101 Elementary Spanish I  
or FR 101 Elementary French I  
or GER 101 Elementary German I  
or ITAL 101 Elementary Italian I  
SPAN 102 Elementary Spanish II  
or FR 102 Elementary French II  
or GER 102 Elementary German II  
or ITAL 102 Elementary Italian II  
SPAN 103 Elementary Spanish III  
or FR 103 Elementary French III  
or GER 103 Elementary German III  
or ITAL 103 Elementary Italian III  
SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish I  
or FR 201 Intermediate French I  
or GER 201 Intermediate German I  
or ITAL 201 Intermediate Italian I  
SPAN 202 Intermediate Spanish II  
or FR 202 Intermediate French II  
or GER 202 Intermediate German II  
SS 221 Soil Health and Plant Nutrition  
WVIT/AEPS 331 Advanced Viticulture - Fall  
WVIT 332 Advanced Viticulture - Winter  
WVIT 333 Advanced Viticulture - Spring  
WVIT 339 Internship Wine and Viticulture (limited to 2 units)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 344</td>
<td>Direct to Consumer Wine Sales</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 345</td>
<td>Wine Marketing Research and Market Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT/AEPS 414</td>
<td>Grape Pest Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 428</td>
<td>Winegrape Vineyard Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 433</td>
<td>Wine Sales and E-Commerce</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 447</td>
<td>Logistics for the Global Wine Industry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 450</td>
<td>Wine Business Strategies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 460</td>
<td>Senior Project - Wine Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 471</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 477</td>
<td>Advanced Wine Sensory Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units** 58

1. Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

2. A maximum of 8 units of foreign language may be counted toward Approved Electives.

---

**Viticulture Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 313</td>
<td>Agricultural Entomology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 321</td>
<td>Weed Biology and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/BOT 323</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 221</td>
<td>Soil Health and Plant Nutrition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 332</td>
<td>Advanced Viticulture - Winter</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 333</td>
<td>Advanced Viticulture - Spring</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 365</td>
<td>Wine Analysis and Amelioration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 404</td>
<td>Winemaking I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT/AEPS 414</td>
<td>Grape Pest Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 428</td>
<td>Winegrape Vineyard Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior Project**

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 464</td>
<td>Senior Project - Enology and Viticulture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 465</td>
<td>Senior Project - Research Experience in Enology or Viticulture</td>
<td>2, 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units** 58

---

**Wine Business Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 212</td>
<td>Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 260</td>
<td>Agribusiness Data Literacy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 310</td>
<td>Agribusiness Credit and Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 323</td>
<td>Decision Making with Agribusiness Accounting Information</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 320</td>
<td>Strategic Event Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 369</td>
<td>Agricultural Personnel Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BUS 384</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 302</td>
<td>Wine Fermentation Laboratory</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or WVIT 404</td>
<td>Winemaking I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 344</td>
<td>Direct to Consumer Wine Sales</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 345</td>
<td>Wine Marketing Research and Market Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 433</td>
<td>Wine Sales and E-Commerce</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 447</td>
<td>Logistics for the Global Wine Industry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 450</td>
<td>Wine Business Strategies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 460</td>
<td>Senior Project - Wine Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives** 1

Select from the following: 8-10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 421</td>
<td>Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 311</td>
<td>Intermediate Agribusiness Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 312</td>
<td>Agricultural Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 326</td>
<td>Rural Property Appraisal</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 404</td>
<td>Food Retail Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 452</td>
<td>Agricultural Market Structure and Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 348</td>
<td>Energy for a Sustainable Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 438</td>
<td>Drip/Micro Irrigation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 301</td>
<td>Global Financial Institutions and Markets</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 302</td>
<td>International and Cross Cultural Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 303</td>
<td>Introduction to International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 304</td>
<td>International Supply Chains</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 410</td>
<td>The Legal Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 230</td>
<td>Elements of Food Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 354</td>
<td>Packaging Function in Food Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 374</td>
<td>Food Laws and Regulations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 203</td>
<td>News Reporting and Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 285</td>
<td>Introduction to Multimedia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 312</td>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 331</td>
<td>Contemporary Advertising</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 342</td>
<td>Public Relations Writing and Editing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Hospitality and Travel</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 314</td>
<td>Sustainable Travel and Tourism Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 412</td>
<td>Advanced Experience Industry Management Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RPTA 420  Festival and Event Management

SPAN 101  Elementary Spanish I  
or FR 101  Elementary French I  
or GER 101  Elementary German I  
or ITAL 101  Elementary Italian I

SPAN 102  Elementary Spanish II  
or FR 102  Elementary French II  
or GER 102  Elementary German II  
or ITAL 102  Elementary Italian II

SPAN 103  Elementary Spanish III  
or FR 103  Elementary French III  
or GER 103  Elementary German III  
or ITAL 103  Elementary Italian III

SPAN 201  Intermediate Spanish I  
or FR 201  Intermediate French I  
or GER 201  Intermediate German I  
or ITAL 201  Intermediate Italian I

SPAN 202  Intermediate Spanish II  
or FR 202  Intermediate French II  
or GER 202  Intermediate German II

SS 221  Soil Health and Plant Nutrition

WVIT/MCRO 301  Wine Microbiology

WVIT/AEPS 331  Advanced Viticulture - Fall
WVIT 332  Advanced Viticulture - Winter
WVIT 333  Advanced Viticulture - Spring
WVIT 339  Internship Wine and Viticulture (limited to 2 units)

WVIT 365  Wine Analysis and Amelioration

WVIT 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates

WVIT 404  Winemaking I
WVIT 405  Winemaking II
WVIT 406  Winemaking III

WVIT/AEPS 414  Grape Pest Management
WVIT 428  Winegrape Vineyard Management
WVIT 470  Selected Advanced Topics
WVIT 471  Selected Advanced Laboratory

Total units 60

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

2 A maximum of 8 units of foreign language may be counted toward Approved Electives.

College of Architecture and Environmental Design

Architecture and Environmental Design Bldg. (05), Room 212
Phone: 805.756.1311
http://caed.calpoly.edu

Dean: Christine Theodoropoulos
Associate Dean: Mark Cabrinha

Associate Dean: James Mwangi

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Engineering</td>
<td>BS, Minor, MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>BArch, Minor, MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City and Regional Planning</td>
<td>BS, MCRP, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>BS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Heavy Civil</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>BLA, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Property Development</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Environments</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The College of Architecture and Environmental Design (CAED) offers programs that prepare graduates to create meaningful, resilient places.

Experiential Learning

Under the guidance of expert faculty, students actively participate in hands-on project-based learning that promotes understanding of the built environment and develops the knowledge and skills needed to plan, design, construct and steward.

Interdisciplinary Learning

The college offers interdisciplinary minors, coursework and activities that explore shared areas of interest such as community resilience, real estate development, sustainable environments, earthquake-resistant design, project delivery methods, building technologies, computing technologies, and integrated design and construction.

Co-curricular Activities

Students participate in chapters of professional organizations related to all of the college’s majors, and take part in college leadership through the CAED Student Council, the CAED Student Committee for Diversity and Inclusion and the CAED Ambassadors Leadership Program.

Off-campus Field trips and Programs

Cal Poly’s location in Central California provides access to field trip destinations throughout the state where students study the built environment and interact with communities and experts.

Students have numerous opportunities to participate in national and international off-campus programs offered by the college ranging from field trips associated with courses to community volunteer work, to academic programs with durations ranging from one quarter to a full year. In addition to programs offered by the college, students attend study abroad programs offered by the university, the California State University System and our international exchange partners across the globe.

Internships and Careers

Students are encouraged to gain professional experience through internships that prepare them for careers. The college hosts an annual career fair for all majors and career fairs in the fields of construction and engineering serve all CAED students. The college’s departments and the Cal Poly Career Center assist students with internship preparation and placements.

Facilities
The college’s learning environments include design studios, galleries, the Paul and Verla Neel Resource Center, instructional laboratories equipped for testing building materials and systems, computing laboratories equipped with industry-standard hardware and software, and instructional shops where students create images, models, and prototypes using a variety of media and methods including wood, metals, photography, printing, and digital fabrication. Students build experimental structures and host the annual Design Village Competition in the nine-acre construction site known as “Poly Canyon.”

Accreditation

The Master of City and Regional Planning program and each of the college’s five bachelor’s programs are accredited by their respective national accrediting organizations.

Recommended Preparation

In addition to pursuing CSU entrance requirements, prospective students are encouraged to engage in activities that introduce them to the college’s fields of study so that they can make an informed decision about program choice. These activities may include, but are not limited to, school clubs, professional mentoring programs such as ACE, professional organizations and relevant work, internship or volunteer experience.

Additional information


CAED Advising Center

Mitra Nafisi, Director, CAED Advising Center
Nadine Spingola-Hutton, Academic Advisor
Bldg. (05), Room 210
Phone: 805.756.1325
http://www.caed.calpoly.edu/caed-advising (http://www.caed.calpoly.edu/caed-advising/)

The college’s Advising Center provides academic advising services to all students enrolled in CAED programs, in coordination with departmental faculty advisors. At the center students receive assistance related to course planning and program completion, transfer and evaluation credit and articulation, academic probation, change of major and course substitution procedures, tutoring, special academic programs, scholarships, and other campus resources.

Interdisciplinary Minors

Real Property Development Minor

Construction Management Department (186), Room A100
Phone: 805.756.1323
Scott Kelting, Minor Advisor
skelting@calpoly.edu

This minor is designed for students who are interested in the built environment, and want to expand their knowledge of how projects get initiated, move through the development process, and then how they are managed after construction.

The program is designed to prepare students for entry-level employment with professionals engaged in real property development. Courses include aspects of practitioners’ real world experiences and knowledge of state-of-the-art practices, techniques, and challenges.

Students learn about the economic, design, environmental, and regulatory factors that influence housing, office, industrial, and commercial projects. They gain a clearer understanding of how these factors impact green development, urban sprawl, place-making, and transit oriented development.

Sustainable Environments Minor

Landscape Architecture Department (34), Room 216
Phone: 805.756.2040
Joseph Ragsdale, Minor Advisor
jragsdal@calpoly.edu

This minor is designed for students who are interested in principles and applications of sustainable environmental design and want to expand their understanding of the global, regional and local perspectives and concepts that guide the creation of sustainable environments. It provides students with the knowledge and abilities needed to integrate ecology, social equity and economics within the context of human and natural resource systems and the built environment.

EDES Courses

EDES 101. Introduction to Architecture and Environmental Design. 2 units
Familiarization with the professional fields of architecture, landscape architecture, structural engineering, construction, and city planning. Introduction to the college’s programs as they relate to individual aptitudes. The design process. Visiting speakers. 2 lectures.

EDES 123. Principles of Environmental Design. 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
Recommended: Previous or concurrent enrollment in ARCH 131 for ARCH majors.

Introduction to the individual’s and societal relation with the designed and built environment, and its impact on natural resource consumption, identity, behavior, community, and human health, safety, and general well-being. Study of the individual and role of design in community development and in making and preserving culture. Diverse perspectives including designers, engineers, governing bodies, and individual users. 2 lectures, 2 discussions. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

EDES 350. The Global Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary investigation of how human activities impact the Earth’s environment on a global scale. Examination of population, resource use, climate change, and biodiversity from scientific/technical and social/economic/historical/political perspectives. Use of remote sensing maps. Sustainable solutions. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).
EDES 406. Sustainable Environments. 4 units
Prerequisite: Fourth year or graduate standing.

Collaboration of interdisciplinary faculty and guest speakers/panelists. Introduction, illustration and analysis of concepts and principles for sustainability to be used in all aspects of environmental design. Integration and application of knowledge of human and natural systems with environmental, social and economic concerns, from a global-to-local perspective. 4 lectures.

EDES 408. Implementing Sustainable Principles. 4 units
Prerequisite: EDES 406.

A primarily project-based course, intended to aid students who wish to collaborate with the purpose of implementing sustainability principles by developing tools, process or designs, for community-based projects and proposals at various scales of planning, architecture and design of the human environment to address social, environmental and economic issues. 4 lectures.

EDES 410. Advanced Implementation of Sustainable Principles. 4 units
Prerequisite: EDES 408.

Advanced continuation of community-based projects defined and initiated in EDES 408. Ongoing projects, individual and group, address variable scales of planning, architecture, and environmental design, with required completion at the end of the course. 2 seminars and supervised work.

Architectural Engineering

Engineering West (21), Room 110
Phone: 805.756.1314
https://arce.calpoly.edu

Department Head: Allen C. Estes

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Engineering</td>
<td>BS, Minor, MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Architectural Engineering Department is an integral part of the College of Architecture and Environmental Design, and it shares and supports the mission of the College. The mission of the architectural engineering program is to educate students to be successful in the practice of structural engineering. The department has several overall program objectives, which are: to advance in the profession through a combination of continuing education, graduate studies, lifelong learning and professional society participation; obtain a PE license and be working toward an SE license; communicate effectively with colleagues, clients and the public; and display leadership, initiative, creativity, ethical behavior, work ethic and technical expertise in the chosen profession while exhibiting confidence and humility.

To eventually attain these overall program objectives, the following student learning outcomes must be satisfied. At the time of graduation, we expect our graduates to be able to: identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics; apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors; communicate effectively with a range of audiences; recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts; function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives; develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions; and acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies. To attain these outcomes, the program provides a balance of theoretical (analytical) and experimental courses.

The Architectural Engineering program carefully addresses architectural design, constructability issues, life safety and economy of construction. In addition, course projects address realistic design criteria, such as economic implications and environmental, social, ethical and sustainability issues. Using integrated design projects, modern technological tools, and the latest design codes to address these goals, the department emphasizes the advantages of a close, interdisciplinary team-based approach to design and construction.

The use of interdisciplinary projects allows students to hone their communication, critical thinking, and project management skills by working in multi-disciplinary teams. As students learn more about building design, they become cognizant of the ethical implications of design, specifically of how political and societal issues affect the engineering of the built environment, both on a local scale and on a broader international scale. These larger societal issues motivate students to engage in life-long learning, allowing them to use their skills in professional structural engineering practice.

The department's learn-by-doing philosophy is part of a pedagogy which emphasizes design-centered laboratories, integrating theory and design, culminating in a senior project capstone design experience.

The Architectural Engineering Program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET (http://www.abet.org).

Undergraduate Programs

BS Architectural Engineering

Cal Poly's Department of Architectural Engineering's (ARCE) curriculum focuses on the structural engineering of buildings. By focusing on building design students are able to take many more structural engineering courses than is possible in a traditional civil engineering program. Beyond structural engineering courses, students take several architecture and construction management courses and studios, giving them an appreciation for these disciplines.

Laptop Requirement - The department has a requirement that all students have a laptop computer. Computing is an integral component in today's engineering environment. Many Architectural Engineering classes emphasize cooperative projects / assignments, and a laptop computer provides the required mobility to facilitate collaboration. Financial aid may be available to help cover the cost of the computer laptop (contact the Financial Aid Office (http://financialaid.calpoly.edu) for more information). Refer to department website for additional information.

Architectural Engineering Minor

The minor is designed for students wishing to pursue a more in-depth education in structures. The coursework exposes students to analytical, design, and construction issues relevant to the structural design process.
Students select a sequence of courses that focus on either structural design or structural analysis. The program is tailored for students majoring in architecture and construction management. Contact the department for additional information.

**Graduate Program**

**MS Architectural Engineering**

The Master of Science in Architectural Engineering (MS Architectural Engineering) program is designed for students holding an accredited degree in architectural, civil or structural engineering. For students within the Cal Poly Architectural Engineering undergraduate program, a blended BS + MS option is available. The program is designed to prepare graduates to meet the demands for practice in the structural engineering profession. Core curriculum courses expose students to emerging topics in structures, advanced methodologies to predict and analyze structural behavior, and cutting edge design procedures. Additionally, related topics in architecture and building constructability are integrated into the curriculum to create a unique interdisciplinary masters level education. Elective courses also allow individuals to advance their knowledge in technical areas offered from graduate degree programs across the campus. Candidates should refer to the "General Policies Governing Graduate Studies (p. 699)" section for supplemental University requirements.

**Blended BS Architectural Engineering + MS Architectural Engineering**

A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor's and Master's degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor's degree.

A blended program is available for MS Architectural Engineering.

**Eligibility**

Students majoring in BS Architectural Engineering are eligible for the blended program in MS Architectural Engineering.

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p.______) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Architectural Engineering department for any additional eligibility criteria.

**ARCE Courses**

**ARCE 106. Introduction to Building Systems. 2 units**

Introduction to building systems and materials. Use and application of structural, foundation, envelope, mechanical and electrical systems in the field of Architectural Engineering. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

**ARCE 211. Structures I. 3 units**

Prerequisite: For ARCE majors: PHYS 141, MATH 142; for ARCH and CM majors: PHYS 121 or PHYS 141, MATH 142 or MATH 182.

Introduction to the role of structures in the making of buildings. Introduction to statics and creation of simple three-dimensional structures. Development of skills to analyze structures composed of axial force (truss) members. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

**ARCE 212. Structures II. 3 units**

Prerequisite: ARCE 211 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).

Introduction to the role of structures in the making of buildings. Introduction to shear and moment diagrams using the principles of statics and the application of the diagrams to simple three-dimensional structures. Development of skills, particularly free body diagrams, to analyze structures composed of bending (beams) members. 3 lectures.

**ARCE 223. Mechanics of Structural Members. 3 units**

Prerequisite: ARCE 212 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).

Concurrent for ARCE majors: ARCE 224.


**ARCE 224. Mechanics of Structural Members Laboratory. 1 unit**

Concurrent: ARCE 223.

Experimental investigations of material properties. Experimental studies of stresses and deflections in beams, including plastic bending, and unsymmetrical bending. Stress transformations via strain gages for combined loading cases. Culminating lab experience: A student run, self-designed experiment. 1 laboratory.

**ARCE 226. Introduction to Structural Systems. 3 units**

Prerequisite: ARCE 212.

Description, behavior and comparison of structural building systems. Concepts of structural stability, load flow, framing schemes and building configuration related to vertical and lateral loads. Not open to Architectural Engineering majors. 3 lectures.

**ARCE 227. Structures III. 2 units**

Prerequisite: ARCE 212 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).

Continuation of selected concepts covered in ARCE 211 and ARCE 212. Advanced topics in two-dimensional and three-dimensional equilibrium of structural building systems. 2 lectures.

**ARCE 257. Structural CAD for Building Design. 2 units**

Prerequisite: ARCH 133, CM 1115.

Emphasis on the use of computer graphics software to represent a building's structural system and its individual elements. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

**ARCE 260. History of Structures. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3

Social, symbolic, and technical importance of landmark structures. Analysis of breakthrough ideas that led to major advances in building design. Contextualization of these advances. Tools by which to assess and critique structural art as a separate and distinct art form. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**ARCE 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units**

Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Schedule of Classes will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.
ARCE 302. Structural Analysis. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 223 and ARCE 227 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors). Concurrent for ARCE majors: ARCE 352.
Analysis of statically indeterminate structures using virtual work, slope deflection, the force method and plastic analysis methods. 3 lectures.

ARCE 303. Steel Design I. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 223 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors). Corequisite for ARCE majors: ARCE 371. Corequisite for ARCE minors: ARCE 226.
Analysis and design of steel structural members subjected to bending, shear and axial forces. 3 lectures.

ARCE 304. Timber Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 371 for ARCE majors (with C- or better); ARCE 223 and ARCE 226 for ARCE minors.
Analysis and design of timber structural members subjected to bending, shear, and axial forces. Wood diaphragms, shear walls and their connections. 3 lectures.

ARCE 305. Masonry Design. 2 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 371 for ARCE majors (with C- or better); ARCE 223 and ARCE 226 for ARCE minors.
Design of load-bearing walls, shear walls, columns and beams in masonry. 2 lectures.

ARCE 306. Matrix Analysis of Structures. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 302 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors). Concurrent: ARCE 353.
Analysis of statically indeterminate structures by direct stiffness method including continuous beams, plane trusses, and frames. Introduction to finite-element methods. 3 lectures.

ARCE 315. Introduction to Structural Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 226.
Introduction to structures that use timber, steel and concrete as the primary construction material. Introduction to gravity load carrying systems and lateral load resisting systems using timber, steel and concrete elements. Credit not allowed for ARCE majors. 4 lectures.

ARCE 316. Structural Integration in Architecture. 4 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 315. Concurrent: ARCH 353.
Integration of structural systems into architectural design. Preliminary design of structures including the development of gravity load carrying systems and lateral load resisting systems. Introduction to tall building and long span structural systems. Introduction to structural issues of cladding systems. Not open for major credit to Architectural Engineering majors. 4 lectures.

ARCE 352. Structural Computing Analysis. 1 unit
Prerequisite: CSC 231 or CSC 234. Concurrent: ARCE 302.
Computer calculations, programming and technical reporting. Emphasis on use of two-dimensional structural analysis software to analyze a building’s structural system and its individual elements. 1 laboratory.

ARCE 353. Matrix Structural Computing Analysis. 1 unit
Prerequisite: ARCE 352 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors). Concurrent: ARCE 306.
Emphasis on the use of nonplanar structural analysis software to analyze a building’s structural system and its individual elements. 1 laboratory.

ARCE 354. Numerical Analysis Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MATH 244 and ARCE 353 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors). Concurrent: ARCE 412.
An intensive survey of numerical analysis techniques used for solving engineering problems. Topics include integration, ordinary differential equations, and the eigenproblem. 1 laboratory.

ARCE 371. Structural Systems Laboratory. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 223, ARCE 227 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors), and third year standing in Architectural Engineering. Corequisite: ARCE 302.
Studies in the relationship of structural framing to overall building geometry. Emphasis on the stability of structural configurations, calculation of building loads and development of a complete gravity and lateral load path. 3 laboratories.

ARCE 372. Steel Structures Design Laboratory. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 257, ARCE 302, ARCE 303, ARCE 352 and ARCE 371 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).
Steel framed project incorporating structural system configuration and selection, structural analysis for gravity and lateral loads, and construction drawings and specifications. Integration of building services and architectural design, constructability issues, and relationships between construction methods and cost. 3 laboratories. Cannot be taken concurrently with ARCE 451 or ARCE 452.

ARCE 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and department head.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter.

ARCE 403. Advanced Steel Structures Laboratory. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 372 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).
Advanced topics in design and construction of steel structures, such as: plate girders, plastic design of beams and frames, and composite beam design, load and resistance factor design, and advanced topics related to moment frames and braced frames. 3 laboratories.

ARCE 410. Integrated Building Envelopes. 4 units
Prerequisite: Fourth year standing. Recommended: Third year design and analysis courses; ARCE 302, ARCE 372.
Multidisciplinary exploration of the value and collaboration required of an integrated project team approach to the design and construction of sophisticated building envelopes. Team taught by instructors and practitioners from each of the following disciplines: architecture, architectural engineering and construction management. 4 lectures.
ARCE 412. Dynamics of Framed Structures. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ME 212, MATH 244; and ARCE 306 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors). Concurrent: ARCE 354.  
Analysis of structures subjected to dynamic loads with single- and multi-degrees of freedom. Development of techniques for analysis of structures in response to time varying loads. 3 lectures.

ARCE 415. Interdisciplinary Capstone Project. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 303, ARCE 304, ARCE 305, ARCE 444, ARCE 372 or ARCE 451 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).  
Team based interdisciplinary capstone / senior project course. Analysis and evaluation of interdisciplinary challenges associated with integrating the design and construction processes to deliver a project with respect to the design, budget, schedule, quality, and performance expectations of a client. 4 laboratories.

ARCE 421. Soil Mechanics. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 212 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors); GEOL 201.  
Principles of soil mechanics, including rudiments of geology, soil classification, gravimetric and volumetric relations, compaction, methods and testing, shear strength of soil and strength theories. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ARCE 422. Foundation Design. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 421 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).  
Soil-bearing capacity; sizing and design of spread footings. Design and analysis of earth-retaining structures. Analysis of the stability of slopes. 3 lectures.

ARCE 423. Advanced Foundation Design. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 422 and ARCE 444 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).  
Design, analysis, and construction issues related to shallow and deep foundation systems, mat foundations, retaining walls, and grade beams. Studies investigation the impact of sub-grade structural systems on building behavior and cost. 3 laboratories.

ARCE 444. Reinforced Concrete Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 371 and ARCE 302 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).  
Theory and design of basic reinforced concrete elements: non-slender columns, beams, tee beams and one way slabs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ARCE 451. Timber and Masonry Structures Design and Constructability Laboratory. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 257, ARCE 304, ARCE 305, and ARCE 371 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).  
Timber and masonry framed project incorporating structural system configuration and selection, structural analysis for gravity and lateral loads, and construction drawings and specifications. Integration of building services and architectural design, constructability issues, and relationships between construction methods and cost. 3 laboratories. Cannot be taken concurrently with ARCE 372 or ARCE 452.

ARCE 452. Concrete Structures Design and Constructability Laboratory. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 257, ARCE 444, and ARCE 372 or ARCE 451 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).  
Cast in place concrete framed project incorporating structural system configuration and selection, structural analysis for gravity and lateral loads, and construction drawings and specifications. Integration of building services and architectural design, constructability issues, and relationships between construction methods and cost. 3 laboratories. Cannot be taken concurrently with ARCE 372 or ARCE 451.

ARCE 453. Interdisciplinary Senior Project. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 372, ARCE 451, ARCE 452, ARCE 483 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).  
Interdisciplinary projects under faculty supervision that go beyond topics covered in the Architectural Engineering curriculum. Projects must include integration with other disciplines outside of structural or architectural engineering. Exemption of interdisciplinary requirement can be approved by department head on a case by case basis. Total credit limited to 4 units.

ARCE 460. Collaborative Design Laboratory. 2 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 372 or ARCE 451 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).  
Investigation of the collaborative nature of the design process as it relates to the architectural engineer and related disciplines Development of skills necessary to create a successful design team through the development of specific projects. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 laboratories.

ARCE 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ARCE 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ARCE 473. Advanced Timber and Masonry Structures Laboratory. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 372, ARCE 422, ARCE 444 and ARCE 451 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).  
Emphasis on long span industrial/warehouse type buildings. Use of steel in timber/masonry construction and constructability. Holes in diaphragms, out-of-plane wall behavior and sub-diaphragms, perforated wood and masonry shear walls, pre-manufactured shear walls, masonry retaining walls, connections including post-installed anchors. 3 laboratories.
ARCE 475. Civil Infrastructure and Building Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing in CE or ARCE.

Principles and practices for the sustainable design, fabrication, and installation of systems for the civil infrastructure and building; including structural, air/gas, water/wastewater, electrical, and control systems. Methods and materials used for fabrication and installation; including cost and schedule considerations. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ARCE/CE 475.

ARCE 476. Architectural Engineering Building Systems. 3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing in ARCE.

Principles and practices for the sustainable design, fabrication, and installation of architectural engineering building systems; including air/gas, water/waste water, electrical, and control systems. Methods and materials used for fabrication and installation; including cost and schedule considerations. 3 lectures. Not open to students with credit in ARCE/CE 475.

ARCE 483. Seismic Analysis and Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 372, ARCE 412 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).

Introduction to dynamic response analysis of building structures with emphasis on earthquake ground motion. Earthquake resistant design of buildings in accordance with building codes. Application of computer programs and physical models for seismic design. Laboratory studies utilizing physical models for studying the behavior of building structures subjected to simulated ground motions. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

ARCE 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of department head.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Credits to not count toward graduation in the ARCE Degree Program.

ARCE 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Credits to not count toward graduation in the ARCE Degree Program.

ARCE 501. Advanced Structural Mechanics. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 306, ARCE 353.

Principles, concepts, and techniques of advanced structural mechanics. Studies of displacement, strain, stress, strain-displacement relation and constitutive models in three dimensions. Failure criteria. Introduction into energy principles and approximate solutions. 3 lectures.

ARCE 502. Nonlinear Structural Behavior I. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 306 and ARCE 353.


ARCE 503. Nonlinear Structural Behavior II. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 502.


ARCE 504. Finite Element Method for Building Structures. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 244, ARCE 306, ARCE 501.


ARCE 511. Structural Systems Behavior. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 452, ARCE 503, ARCE 504.

Design, performance, and construction issues related to structural systems. Further development of design and analysis techniques necessary for performance based engineering of structural systems. Assessment of advantages and limitations of different structural forms and systems. 3 laboratories.

ARCE 522. Structural Systems. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Architecture.

Exploration of the relationship between structural systems and architectural form. Understanding of structural stability and structural order is developed through construction of a series of small scale models. Historical perspectives are presented along with the effects of available materials and technology on structural possibilities. 3 seminars.

ARCE 546. Advanced Structural Systems. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 371 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors) or graduate standing. Corequisite: ARCE 412 or graduate standing.

Concepts and issues involved in the linear and non-linear design of complex structures including tall buildings, long-span structures and advanced seismic systems. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Formerly ARCE 446.

ARCE 548. Seismic Rehabilitation. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 303, ARCE 304, ARCE 305, ARCE 412, ARCE 444 (C- or better required for ARCE Majors).

Introduction to the seismic rehabilitation process and philosophy. Evaluation and analysis of existing buildings to determine expected performance due to seismic demands. Development of basic seismic rehabilitation strategies for buildings. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory. Formerly ARCE 448.
ARCE 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ARCE 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ARCE 598. Structural Engineering Design Project. 3 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Recommended: ARCE 371, ARCE 372, ARCE 452, and ARCE 483.

Independent development, research, and conclusion of a graduate project by individuals or teams specializing in the area of architectural or structural engineering. Projects may include graduate students from other disciplines. Total credit limited to 9 units.

Architectural Engineering Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 211 &amp; ARCE 212</td>
<td>Structures I and Structures II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 223</td>
<td>Mechanics of Structural Members</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 226</td>
<td>Introduction to Structural Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 315</td>
<td>Introduction to Structural Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 316</td>
<td>Structural Integration in Architecture</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ARCE 421</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select either Analysis or Design Option:</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Analysis Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 227</td>
<td>Structures III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 302</td>
<td>Structural Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 303</td>
<td>Steel Design I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 304</td>
<td>Timber Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Design Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 303</td>
<td>Steel Design I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 304</td>
<td>Timber Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 305</td>
<td>Masonry Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 27-28

BS Architectural Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit. All ARCE majors must obtain a grade of C- or better in ARCE courses that are prerequisites for other ARCE courses.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 106</td>
<td>Introduction to Building Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 211</td>
<td>Structures I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 212</td>
<td>Structures II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 223</td>
<td>Mechanics of Structural Members</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 224</td>
<td>Mechanics of Structural Members Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 227</td>
<td>Structures III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 257</td>
<td>Structural CAD for Building Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 302</td>
<td>Structural Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 303</td>
<td>Steel Design I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 304</td>
<td>Timber Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 305</td>
<td>Masonry Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 306</td>
<td>Matrix Analysis of Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 352</td>
<td>Structural Computing Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 353</td>
<td>Matrix Structural Computing Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 354</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 371</td>
<td>Structural Systems Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 372</td>
<td>Steel Structures Design Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 412</td>
<td>Dynamics of Framed Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 421</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 422</td>
<td>Foundation Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 444</td>
<td>Reinforced Concrete Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 451</td>
<td>Timber and Masonry Structures Design and Constructability Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 452</td>
<td>Concrete Structures Design and Constructability Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARCE 476  Architectural Engineering Building Systems  3
ARCE 483  Seismic Analysis and Design  3
ME 212  Engineering Dynamics  3
Senior Project  
ARCE 415  Interdisciplinary Capstone Project  4

SUPPORT COURSES
ARCH 131  Design and Visual Communication  12
& ARCH 132  and Design and Visual Communication 1.1
& ARCH 133  and Design and Visual Communication 1.2
& ARCH 134  and Design and Visual Communication 1.3
ARCH 217  History of World Architecture: Prehistory - Middle Ages (C1)  4
or ARCH 218  History of World Architecture: Middle Ages - 18th Century  4
or ARCH 219  History of World Architecture: 18th Century - Present  4
or ARCH 260  History of Structures  4
BRAE 237  Introduction to Engineering Surveying  2
CHEM 124  General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 & B3)  4
CM 115  Fundamentals of Construction Management  6
CM 232  Evaluation of Cost Alternatives Engineering Economics  3
or CSC 314  Programming for Engineering Students  2
EE 201  Electric Circuit Theory  3
GEOL 201  Physical Geology  3
MATH 141  Calculus I (B4)  4
MATH 142  Calculus II (B4)  4
MATH 143  Calculus III (Area B Electives)  4
MATH 241  Calculus IV  4
MATH 244  Linear Analysis I  4
ME 302  Thermodynamics I  3
ME 341  Fluid Mechanics I  3
PHYS 141  General Physics I (Area B Electives)  4
PHYS 132  General Physics II  4
PHYS 133  General Physics III  4
STAT 312  Statistical Methods for Engineers (Upper-Division B)  4
or STAT 321  Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists  4

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.)  44

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives  0
Total units  196

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

General Education (GE) Requirements
- 72 units required, 28 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 44 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
A1  Oral Communication  4
A2  Written Communication  4
A3  Critical Thinking  4

Area B  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
B1  Physical Science (4 units in Support)  4
B2  Life Science  4
B3  One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course  4
B4  Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)  4

Upper-Division B (4 units in Support)  4
Area B Electives (8 units in Support)  4

Area C  Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
C1  Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater (4 units in Support)  4
C2  Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English  4

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2.  4

Area D  Social Sciences
D1  American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)  4
D2  Lower-Division D  4
Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course.  4

Area E  Lifelong Learning and Self-Development
Lower-Division E  4
Total units  44

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

MS Architectural Engineering Program Learning Objectives
a. Formulate and solve advanced structural engineering problems.
b. Analyze and model non-linear building response.
c. Design a building system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as regulatory, economic, environmental and constructability.

d. Function in interdisciplinary teams for the design and construction of buildings.

e. Communicate effectively.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 501</td>
<td>Advanced Structural Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 502</td>
<td>Nonlinear Structural Behavior I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 503</td>
<td>Nonlinear Structural Behavior II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 504</td>
<td>Finite Element Method for Building Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 511</td>
<td>Structural Systems Behavior</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 551</td>
<td>Architectural Design (5, 5)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 598</td>
<td>Structural Engineering Design Project (3, 3, 3)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or 9 units of approved elective courses in a student's Formal Study Plan and a comprehensive examination

Approved Electives 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 45

1 5 units of ARCH 551 may be replaced with 5 units of approved elective courses for students to collaborate with faculty on teaching-scholar research, to pursue electives focused on their masters project, or to broaden their masters coursework where appropriate.

2 At least 7 units of Approved Elective courses must be at 500 level.

Architecture

Architecture & Environmental Design Bldg. (05), Rm 212
Phone: 805.756.1316; Fax 805.756.1500
https://architecture.calpoly.edu

Department Head: Margot McDonald
Associate Department Head: Robert Arens

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>BArch, Minor, MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The objective of the five-year Bachelor of Architecture degree program is to develop design and related skills necessary for entry into the professional field of architecture. Preparation for architecture spans several disciplines and requires a range of aptitudes. As the architect has a responsibility for solving problems of the built environment involving people, an understanding and sensitivity to human needs is required. Therefore, programs in architecture are broad in nature. With careful selection of elective work, focus areas can be included.

The Bachelor of Architecture degree is accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board.

Statement on NAAB Accredited Degrees

In the United States, most registration boards require a degree from an accredited professional degree program as a prerequisite for licensure. The National Architectural Accrediting Board (NAAB), which is the sole agency authorized to accredit professional degree programs in architecture offered by institutions with U.S. regional accreditation, recognizes three types of degrees: the Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch), the Master of Architecture, and the Doctor of Architecture. A program may be granted an eight-year, three-year, or two-year term of accreditation, depending on the extent of its conformance with established educational standards.

Doctor of Architecture and Master of Architecture degree programs may require a preprofessional undergraduate degree in architecture for admission. However, the preprofessional degree is not, by itself, recognized as an accredited degree.

California Polytechnic State University, Architecture Department, offers the following NAAB-accredited degree program.

B.Arch. (225 undergraduate credits)

Next accreditation visit for program: 2025

Transfer Students

Transfer applicants into Architecture are ranked by Admissions in accordance to the formula outlined on the Admissions Web Site. The Architecture Department then invites the top ranked candidates to submit a portfolio of their work for final selection by the Architecture Department faculty.

Laptop Requirement

The department has a requirement that all freshmen or transfer students have a notebook computer when they enter the program. In the profession of architecture, computing is an integral component, and developing the ability to critically integrate hand and digital tools is a fundamental aspect of architectural education. A notebook computer is the key to having computing capabilities available at all times and all locations. Financial aid may be available to cover the cost of the notebook computer (contact the Financial Aid Office (http://financialaid.calpoly.edu/) for more information).

Off-Campus Architecture Programs

Off-campus study opportunities for fourth year Architecture students are offered in a variety of formats and locations. Programs from one quarter to a full year are available abroad and in the United States. There is a third year student general information session each fall quarter to present the department-sponsored programs offered for the following year. Applications from third year students for all programs are due in the winter quarter.

CSU International Programs

There are several CSU-sponsored study abroad studio programs for Architecture majors, including Copenhagen, Denmark; Florence, Italy; Biberach, Germany; and Santiago, Chile. The concept of the studio organization is similar to Cal Poly. Credit for major design courses, some professional electives, some general education courses and free electives are coordinated collectively through the CSU Office of International Programs (CSUIP), Cal Poly International Center and Architecture Department.

San Francisco Urban Design / LA Metro Programs

Two Urban Design/Internship Programs offer fourth year students the opportunity to live and study in San Francisco or Los Angeles for two quarters (winter and spring). Each class utilizes projects with the participation of talented, award-winning architectural offices and urban
designers to introduce students to urban design and architectural practice.

Washington Alexandria Architecture Center
The Center, comprised of several universities including Cal Poly, is organized to offer a challenging and stimulating one-year option. The Center is an extension of the Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University (Virginia Tech) in the Washington DC Metropolitan Area. In addition to studio, major and professional elective courses, internship opportunities exist in both the Alexandria, VA and Washington DC areas.

Other Programs
The Architecture Department offers a changing variety of off-campus programs throughout the world. These programs are offered through partnerships with organizations such as the National Student Exchange (NSE), the Council for International Education Exchange (CIEE) and The Education Abroad Network (TEAN). Contact the Architecture Department for the most current information.

Cooperative Education (Co-op)
In addition to traditional classroom study experiences and instructor-led field trips, students have the opportunity to work for professional architecture firms and receive professional elective credits and, in some cases, approved for 4th year studio credit. To find out more about Cooperative Education opportunities, visit the Architecture Department or Career Services. Applications and opportunities for Co-op credit are available year-round.

Undergraduate Programs
Bachelor of Architecture
The objective of the five-year Bachelor of Architecture degree program is to develop design and related skills necessary for entry into the professional field of architecture.

Architecture Minor
The Architecture Minor blends studies in aesthetics, culture, sciences, math, technologies and craft and their influences on the design and construction of buildings and spaces. Architectural constructs embody collective values and impact quality of life, affecting experiences at multiple scales, from the context of the individual to the expanse of cities, often over long periods of time. In this minor, students may choose courses in the categories of history and theory, architectural technology, architecture and society, or create a path around personal interests, but at least 50% of the courses selected must be upper division. The Architecture Minor welcomes students from all majors and is meant to provide an introduction to the discipline.

Graduate Program
Master of Science in Architecture
Graduate Coordinator: Thomas Fowler

The Master of Science in Architecture (MS ARCH) program prepares graduates for specialist and consultation positions in the broad field of Environmental Design within the Architecture, Engineering and Construction (AEC) industry. The MS ARCH program provides opportunities for specialization and interdisciplinary collaboration through coursework and research. The program welcomes applications from candidates holding bachelor degrees, including graduates with a Bachelor of Architecture seeking post-professional specialization and those with a degree outside of architecture.

The MS ARCH Degree is not a professional degree in architecture. If you need more information on the educational requirements for licensure for the field of architecture see: NCARB.org (http://www.ncarb.org/), NAAAB.org (http://naaab.org/home/) and ACSA-arch.org (http://www.acsa-arch.org/).

Curriculum Overview
The MS ARCH degree involves a master’s research project as the principal component. Forty-five (45) total units are required for completion of the degree. A research proposal is prepared by each student, based upon their scholarship interests formulated during the first year of the program.

Professional Practice Interdisciplinary Building Design Focus
This course of study is designed for applicants holding an accredited architecture degree or a degree outside of architecture wishing to pursue advanced studies with a strong professional practice focus. The first year of the curriculum immerses students in multi-disciplinary design teams on professionally-oriented projects. Students learn best practices of collaboration, and skills are developed through partnerships with students in other disciplines and with industry professionals.

Environmental Design Focus
This course of study is designed for applicants holding a bachelor's degree in an environmental design or allied discipline wishing to pursue advanced studies with a strong cross-disciplinary focus. Students have opportunities for coursework and engagement with the four other departments in the College, which include City and Regional Planning, Architectural Engineering, Construction Management and Landscape Architecture. The common curriculum aims to establish a central core of advanced studies and research, while directed electives provide an opportunity for in-depth study in one of the contributory disciplines of Architecture, including City and Regional Planning, Architectural Engineering, Landscape Architecture and Construction Management.

Graduate Study Areas
The MS ARCH provides three focus areas of study and each student selects one of these areas to focus coursework and individual scholarship. Regardless of the selected research area, however, students are expected to develop knowledge about fundamental building design and building science principles, and advanced information technology concepts. Graduate students are encouraged to build on the knowledge that they have gained from their previous academic studies and/or professional experiences, as they acquire and contribute new knowledge in their chosen research specialization within one of the following broadly defined research areas:

- Innovative Materials Practice: This practice specialization focuses on design integration through innovations in materials and material assemblies enabled by contemporary modes of digital fabrication and their impact on design and construction processes. Associated with the Digital Fabrication Laboratory, physical prototyping and material testing are integrated into the course of study and research. In addition, of particular interest are sustainable practices in digital fabrication from material economies and cradle-to-cradle methodologies to responsive envelopes. The Innovative Materials Practice research area promotes interdisciplinary work as essential to innovation in design and construction with connections to other disciplines including: Architectural Engineering, Landscape Architecture, City and Regional Planning, Construction Management,
Material Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering. Study and research areas include but are not limited to parametric design and fabrication of material systems, prefabrication, responsive envelopes, and material performance.

- **Sustainability and Resilient Design**: Study of the built environment as a low impact, necessary enhancement of the natural environment in the service of humankind. Study and research areas include, but are not limited to, renewable energy systems, waste recycling, energy conservation concepts and practices, self-contained biospheres, materials of construction and embodied energy considerations, green buildings, and unhealthy building environments.

- **Interdisciplinary Building Design**: The study of best practices for multidisciplinary design with connections to other disciplines including, but not limited to, Architectural Engineering, Landscape Architecture, Construction Management, and Mechanical Engineering. Study and research areas include, but are not limited to, collaborative projects involving two or more disciplines, collaborative workflow strategies and advanced tools for collaboration.

### Blended Bachelor of Architecture + MS Architecture

A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees. Students are provided an opportunity to continue their architecture studies in a multi-disciplinary environment whereby they can progress seamlessly from undergraduate to graduate status in the blended program. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor’s degree.

#### Eligibility

Students majoring in the Bachelor of Architecture program are eligible for the blended program in MS Architecture.

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to **Graduate Education** (p. _______ ) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Architecture department for any additional eligibility criteria.

### ARCH Courses

**ARCH 101. Survey of Architectural Education and Practice. 1 unit**

CR/NC

Exploration of the major paradigms which have guided the development of architectural education and the profession. Survey of the roles of the architects and an introduction to curricula and programs designed to prepare students for careers in architecture. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture. Total credit limited to 3 units.

**ARCH 106. Materials of Construction. 2 units**

Use and application of construction processes and materials. 2 lectures.

**ARCH 131. Design and Visual Communication 1.1. 4 units**

Prerequisite: Architecture or Architectural Engineering majors only.

An introduction to the issues, concepts, processes and skills pertaining to two- and three-dimensional design and the freehand, constructed and digital representation and visual communication of ideas, objects and environments. 4 laboratories.

**ARCH 132. Design and Visual Communication 1.2. 4 units**

Prerequisite: ARCH 131.

Continuation of ARCH 131 plus the issues, concepts, processes and skills pertaining to color theory and the design and visual communication of architectural space. 4 laboratories.

**ARCH 133. Design and Visual Communication 1.3. 4 units**

Prerequisite: ARCH 132.

Continuation of ARCH 131 and ARCH 132 plus the issues, concepts, processes and skills pertaining to the analysis and design of architectural form, space and organizations. 4 laboratories.

**ARCH 207. Architectural Technology Fundamentals 2.3. 4 units**


Theory and application of climate, energy use and comfort as determinants of architectural form in small-scale buildings. Emphasis on architectural methods of ventilating, cooling, heating, and lighting for envelope-load dominated buildings. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

**ARCH 217. History of World Architecture: Prehistory - Middle Ages. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3

Architecture and urbanism in the ancient world, from prehistory to the Middle Ages. Social, cultural and physical conditions that influenced the built environment to the Mediterranean basis, plus Europe, Asia, Africa and Pre-Columbian America. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**ARCH 218. History of World Architecture: Middle Ages - 18th Century. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3

World architecture and urbanism from the Middle Ages until the end of the 18th century Baroque. Social, cultural and physical conditions which influenced the built environment of Europe, Asia, and the Pre-Columbian and Colonial Americas. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**ARCH 219. History of World Architecture: 18th Century - Present. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3

Architecture and urbanism of the modern world, from the 18th century to the present. Social, cultural and physical conditions influencing the built environment of Europe, Asia, Africa and the Americas. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**ARCH 241. Architectural Technology Fundamentals 2.1. 4 units**

Prerequisite: ARCH 133. Corequisite: ARCH 251.

The language, principles and materials of construction with an emphasis on the origin, history, and application of traditional and emergent materials. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

**ARCH 242. Architectural Technology Fundamentals 2.2. 4 units**

Prerequisite: ARCH 241. Corequisite: ARCH 252.

A continuation of ARCH 241 with an emphasis on the fundamental aspects of construction systems and the basics of construction documentation. 2 lectures, 2 activities.
ARCH 251. Architectural Design 2.1. 5 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 133. Corequisite: ARCH 241.
Continuation of ARCH 133 in terms of materiality and the theories, concepts, processes and skills pertaining to the analysis and design of architectural form, space and organizations to communicate intended concepts and meanings. 5 laboratories.

ARCH 252. Architectural Design 2.2. 5 units
Continuation of ARCH 251 plus the theories, concepts, processes and skills pertaining to light, construction and function as determinants that shape the built environment and support the communication of intended concepts and meanings. 5 laboratories.

ARCH 253. Architectural Design 2.3. 5 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 252 and ARCH 242. Corequisite: ARCH 207.
Continuation of ARCH 251 and ARCH 252 plus the theories, concepts, processes and skills pertaining to context, structure and climate as determinants that shape the built environment and support the communication of intended concepts and meanings. 5 laboratories.

ARCH 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Open to first-, second-, third-year students. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ARCH 302. Theories of Architectural Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 253.
Theories of architecture and their application in architectural design. 3 lectures.

ARCH 307. Architectural Systems Integration 3.2. 4 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 341. Concurrent: ARCH 352.
Continuation of ARCH 341 plus theory and application of climate, energy use and comfort as determinants of architectural form in large-scale buildings. Emphasis on architectural and mechanical methods of ventilating, cooling, heating, lighting, acoustics, and water and waste systems for internal-load dominated buildings. 2 lectures, 2 discussions.

ARCH 313. Advanced Delineation. 4 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 253.
Development of proficiency in architectural presentation. Projects and critiques. 4 seminars.

ARCH 320. Topics in Architectural History. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one of the following: ARCH 217, ARCH 218, ARCH 219, or ART 112.
In-depth examination of a significant region, movement or period in architectural history, theory and criticism. The material covered will vary depending upon the topic. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ARCH 326. Native American Architecture and Place. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.
The role of culture and setting in the construction of spatial, material and landscape concepts and artifacts, through the introduction of selected North American cultures, with focus from 1300 AD through contemporary time. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ARCH/ES 326. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ARCH 341. Architectural Systems Integration 3.1. 4 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 207 and ARCH 253. Corequisite: ARCH 351.
Continuation of ARCH 207 plus the concepts, methods and processes and building systems that pertain to the detailing and construction of large-scale masonry, steel, concrete and combination structures. 2 lectures, 2 discussions.

ARCH 342. Architectural Systems Integration 3.3. 4 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 307. Concurrent: ARCH 353.
Continuation of ARCH 307 plus the concepts, methods, and processes pertaining to the preparation of outline specifications, production of design development drawings, life safety, building systems integration and building envelope and fabrication systems that inform the design and development of large scale buildings. 2 lectures, 2 discussions.

ARCH 351. Architectural Design 3.1. 5 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 212, ARCH 253, ARCH 207 and PHYS 122 or PHYS 132, or consent of department head. Corequisite: ARCH 341.
Continuation of ARCH 253 plus the development and exploration of architectural theories, building systems, and design concepts and processes involved in creating architecture with an emphasis on implications of the program and space planning issues as building form generator. 1 lecture, 4 laboratories.

ARCH 352. Architectural Design 3.2. 5 units
Continuation of ARCH 351 plus the development and exploration of architectural theories, building systems, and design concepts and processes involved in creating sustainable architecture with an emphasis on implications of ecological, environmental and site issues as building form generator. 1 lecture, 4 laboratories.

ARCH 353. Architectural Design 3.3. 5 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 352, ARCH 307. Corequisite: ARCH 342.
Continuation of ARCH 352 plus the development and exploration of architectural theories, building systems, and design concepts and processes involved in creating large-scale architecture with an emphasis on implications of socio-cultural issues and comprehensive/life safety systems integration as building form generator. 1 lecture, 4 laboratories.
ARCH 363. Off-Campus Orientation Seminar. 2 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Preparation for off-campus architectural study programs includes cultural orientation, an introduction to basic language skills, travel and housing protocols as well as academic and financial advising. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. 2 seminars.

ARCH 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ARCH 420. Seminar in Architectural History, Theory and Criticism. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ARCH 217; ARCH 218; and ARCH 219.  
Special topics based on the exploration of specific approaches, periods of time, and cultural or geographic areas. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units; repeatable in same term. 4 seminars.

ARCH 443. Issues in Contemporary Professional Practice. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ARCH 342, ARCH 353.  
An exploration of topics related to the practice of architecture, including financial considerations, client obligations, project and practice management, leadership, legal responsibilities, ethics and professional judgment, community and social responsibility, as well as the process and requirements for internship and licensure. 2 lectures, 2 discussions.

ARCH 445. Urban Design in Architecture. 3 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).  
Analysis of the roles of architects and related professionals in urban areas. Emphasis on design reactions to environmental, economic, and technological conditions. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures.

ARCH 451. Architectural Design 4.1. 5 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 316, ARCH 353, ARCH 342.  
Problems of increasing architectural complexity involving the comprehensive integration of architectural theory, design processes, and building systems with emphasis placed on multifunction singular buildings. 5 laboratories.

ARCH 452. Architectural Design 4.2. 5 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 316, ARCH 353, ARCH 342.  
Problems of increasing architectural complexity involving the comprehensive integration of architectural theory, design processes, and building systems with emphasis placed on multibuilding, multifunctional projects. 5 laboratories.

ARCH 453. Architectural Design 4.3. 5 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 316, ARCH 353, ARCH 342.  
Problems of increasing architectural complexity involving the comprehensive integration of architectural theory, design processes, and building systems with emphasis placed on multifunctional projects in an urban context. Total credit limited to 10 units and may substitute for ARCH 451 or ARCH 452. 5 laboratories.

ARCH 460. Computer Applications. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ARCH 133.  
Advanced methods in the application of computer graphics and multimedia techniques in architectural design. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

ARCH 461. Advanced Computer-Aided Fabrication in Architecture. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.  
Applications of computer-aided manufacturing in architectural design with emphasis on subtractive and additive fabrication methods, material assemblies, and advanced techniques in digital design software. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

ARCH 462. Topics in Architectural Practice. 3-4 units  
Prerequisite: ARCH 242.  
Selected advanced topics addressing various aspects of Architectural Practice. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units; repeatable in same term. 3 to 4 lectures.

ARCH 464. Computer Applications in Design. 3 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.  
Exposure to aspects of computer-aided design. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures.

ARCH 465. Design Related Media. 3 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing and current participation in Washington Alexandria Architectural Consortium off-campus program.  
The use of various media of visual communication as tools of documentation, analysis, and design. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units; repeatable in same term. 3 lectures.

ARCH 466. Topics in Architectural History and Theory. 3 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing and current participation in Washington Alexandria Architectural Consortium off-campus program.  
Design from its beginning with the crafts design period to its expression of industrial design in its present form. Various stages in the evolution of design explored through analyzing the influences and contributions of leading artists. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures.
ARCH 469. Topics in Design Methods. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and current participation in the Washington Alexandria Architectural Consortium off-campus program.

Relationship of art and architecture addressed to encourage critical debate. Historically, the ‘art’ and the ‘architecture’ were not as polarized as today. Both historical perspective and practical issues concerning collaboration. Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures.

ARCH 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 16 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ARCH 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ARCH 472. Housing Design Concepts. 3-4 units
Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

For students preparing for further study or practice relating to housing, urban design and new communities. This course will address design objectives, concepts, and current theories and forms in housing and mixed-use projects. 3-4 lectures.

ARCH 473. Material Innovation Lab. 4 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 461.

Applied research through the design and fabrication of full-scale building assemblies, using computer-aided manufacturing. Material properties, methods of manufacturing, and building performance. Total credit limited to 12 units. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

ARCH 479. Design Build. 4 units
Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

Experimental design-build projects derived from real-world architectural problems. Objectives achieved through design, analysis, construction, and team-based production. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

ARCH 480. Special Studies in Architecture. 1-12 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Special issues and problems through research, field trips, design projects, and other forms of investigation and involvement. Course requirements are determined prior to each individual project through a contractual agreement between students and department. The departmental Off Campus Study Guidelines apply except when superseded by guidelines and practices of the London Study Program of the College of Liberal Arts. Total credit limited to 36 units.

ARCH 481. Senior Architectural Design Project. 5 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 451, ARCH 452 and ARCH 453.

Advanced architectural design and research project. Integration of architectural theory, principles and practice with creative, organizational and technical abilities in architectural design and design research. Total credit limited to 15 units. 5 laboratories.

ARCH 484. Architectural Research. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: Architecture, Architectural Engineering, City and Regional Planning, Construction Management, and Landscape Architecture majors only; and consent of instructor.

Development of guided architectural research under the direction of faculty. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units, repeatable in the same term. 2 to 4 seminars.

ARCH 485. Internship/Cooperative Education Experience. 1-12 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Part-time or full-time professional work experience in architecture and related fields, usually off-campus. Positions are paid or unpaid. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. 30 hours of work experience per quarter per unit of credit. Total credit limited to 24 units.

ARCH 492. Senior Design Thesis. 3 units
Prerequisite: ARCH 451, ARCH 452 and ARCH 453. Concurrent: First quarter of ARCH 481.

Review and research of architectural theory and precedents related to the specific design option. Development of a thesis and a design project proposal. 3 seminars.

ARCH 532. Research Methods in Architecture. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Roles of research and analysis in architecture. Approaches to research, hypothesis testing, design process, and systems for design. Use of research findings in various decision-making systems. 3 seminars.

ARCH 551. Architectural Design. 5 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Professional initiative and responsibility in integrating architectural design theory and practice with fields influencing the total environment. Building types considered as the coordinating factor. Total credit limited to 15 units with no more than 5 units in any one quarter. 5 laboratories.

ARCH 561. Advanced Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Continuation of ARCH 551. Advanced studies integrating architectural design theory and practice with fields influencing the shaping of the total environment. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 laboratories.

ARCH 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.
ARCH 598. Master’s Design Project. 3-6 units
Prerequisite: Consent of graduate advisor.
Completion of a master project demonstrating in-depth research ability at a graduate level. Total credit limited to 9 units. 3 or 6 laboratories.

ARCH 599. Master’s Thesis. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Consent of graduate advisor.
Completion of a thesis embodying original research in an area of environmental design. Total credit limited to 9 units.

Bachelor of Architecture

Program Learning Objectives
1. Think critically and creatively about architectural problems.
2. Use a diverse range of communication skills including writing, speaking, drawing, and modeling to think about and convey architectural ideas.
3. Understand and apply the technical aspects of architecture, while considering the environmental impact of design decisions.
4. Synthesize a wide range of variables that contribute to an integrated design solution.
5. Understand the professional practice of architecture.
6. Understand architecture in relation to the larger world of knowledge.
7. Work productively with diverse groups including design professionals, clients, and users.
8. Use architectural knowledge and skills to make a positive contribution to society.
9. Make reasoned decisions based on an architectural understanding of ethics, diversity, and sustainability.
10. Engage in lifelong learning as a professional.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 101</td>
<td>Survey of Architectural Education and Practice (1, 1, 1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 131 &amp; ARCH 132 &amp; ARCH 133</td>
<td>Design and Visual Communication 1.1 and Design and Visual Communication 1.2 and Design and Visual Communication 1.3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 207</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Fundamentals 2.3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 217</td>
<td>History of World Architecture: Prehistory - Middle Ages (C1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 208</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Fundamentals 2.1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 209</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Fundamentals 2.2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 219</td>
<td>History of World Architecture: Middle Ages - 18th Century (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 220</td>
<td>History of World Architecture: 18th Century - Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 241 &amp; ARCH 242</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Fundamentals 2.1 &amp; Architectural Technology Fundamentals 2.2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 251 &amp; ARCH 252 &amp; ARCH 253</td>
<td>Architectural Design 2.1 &amp; Architectural Design 2.2 &amp; Architectural Design 2.3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 307</td>
<td>Architectural Systems Integration 3.2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 341 &amp; ARCH 342</td>
<td>Architectural Systems Integration 3.1 &amp; Architectural Systems Integration 3.3</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 351 &amp; ARCH 352 &amp; ARCH 353</td>
<td>Architectural Design 3.1 &amp; Architectural Design 3.2 &amp; Architectural Design 3.3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 420</td>
<td>Seminar in Architectural History, Theory and Criticism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 430</td>
<td>Topics in Architectural History (Upper-Division C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 443</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Professional Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 451 &amp; ARCH 452 &amp; ARCH 453</td>
<td>Architectural Design 4.1 &amp; Architectural Design 4.2 &amp; Architectural Design 4.3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 481</td>
<td>Senior Architectural Design Project (5, 5, 5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 492</td>
<td>Senior Design Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 211</td>
<td>Structures I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 212</td>
<td>Structures II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 226</td>
<td>Introduction to Structural Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 315</td>
<td>Introduction to Structural Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 316</td>
<td>Structural Integration in Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 123</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Design (E)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 182</td>
<td>Calculus for Architecture and Construction Management (GE Electives)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I (B1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>College Physics II (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

May include: Any EDES, ARCH, ARCE, CM, CRP, LA or ART course. Any course included in any College of Architecture and Environmental Design minor, or the ART minor.

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.)

FREE ELECTIVES

48
Free Electives $^4$ 0

Total units 225

1 Transfer students may take additional ARCH course(s) to substitute for ARCH 101. Contact the department for details.

2 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

3 MATH 142 Calculus II substitutes for MATH 182.

4 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirements, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 24 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 48 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

#### Area A

**English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

| A1 | Oral Communication | 4 |
| A2 | Written Communication | 4 |
| A3 | Critical Thinking | 4 |

#### Area B

**Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning**

| B1 | Physical Science (4 units in Support) $^1$ | 0 |
| B2 | Life Science | 4 |
| B3 | One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course | 0 |
| B4 | Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) $^1$ | 0 |

#### Upper-Division B

4

#### Area C

**Arts and Humanities**

**Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.**

| C1 | Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater (4 units in Major) $^1$ | 0 |
| C2 | Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English | 4 |

**Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2**

4

#### Upper-Division C

4

#### Area D

**Social Sciences**

| D1 | American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) | 4 |
| D2 | Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. | 8 |

#### Upper-Division D

4

#### Area E

**Lifelong Learning and Self-Development**

4

---

### Master of Science in Architecture

#### Program Learning Objectives

a. Formulate and solve advanced architecture problems

b. Design a building system, component, or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as regulatory, economic, environmental and constructability.

c. Function in interdisciplinary teams for the design and proposed construction of buildings.

#### Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 551</td>
<td>Architectural Design (5, 5, 5)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 561</td>
<td>Advanced Design (3, 3, 3)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 598</td>
<td>Master’s Design Project (3, 3, 3 or 3, 6)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Approved Electives

Advisor approved elective courses are included in a student’s formal study plan. 12

#### Total units

48

---

### City and Regional Planning

Architecture & Environmental Design Bldg. (05), Room 313

Phone: 805.756.1315

https://planning.calpoly.edu

Department Head: Michael Boswell

#### Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City and Regional Planning</td>
<td>BS, Minor, Master of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The profession of city and regional planning involves helping people and communities manage growth and change in their physical, social, and economic environments. The focus is on understanding how cities and towns (human settlements) function and how to make them better places for people to live, work and play. City planning has its roots in engineering, architecture, landscape architecture, law, social welfare and government reform. The practice of city and regional planning is both science and art. It involves technical competence, creativity, hard-headed pragmatism and the ability to develop a vision of the future and to build on that vision. Contemporary planners combine design, quantitative, and people skills to assist communities and society. Both the undergraduate (BS/CRP) and the graduate (MCRP) programs are accredited by the national Planning Accreditation Board.

The degree programs prepare students for professional careers in the design of human settlements in harmony with the natural environment...
and the needs of society. Practicing planners work in public agencies, non-profit organizations, and private consulting firms, preparing comprehensive plans for projects, neighborhoods, cities, and entire regions. The plans address the use of land, housing, transportation, public facilities, and open space. In addition, they are responsible for finding the means to make their plans become a reality by budgeting for public projects and programs and by reviewing and regulating private development.

The curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Science in City and Regional Planning provides a broad, interdisciplinary education as well as competency in physical planning with an emphasis on urban design and development. The Master of City and Regional Planning degree builds on a general undergraduate preparation in the humanities, architecture, landscape architecture, social sciences or natural sciences, and offers four areas of excellence in research and teaching: Urban Design, Environment and Sustainability, Transportation and, Housing, Economic, and Community Development.

**Undergraduate Programs**

**BS City and Regional Planning**

The BSCR program cultivates creativity and problem solving in the management of urban change. Technical design and analytic skills for professional practice are taught utilizing field-based experiences.

The BSCR program is one of the most studio/lab intensive, four-year undergraduate planning degree in the United States. Beginning in year two and continuing through year four, students must take at least seven studio courses. In addition, students take the foundation courses necessary to be able to fulfill the studio expectations and learn from the studio experience. These foundation courses include urban design, computer skill, planning theory, plan implementation methods and land use law.

The BSCR degree curriculum is a total of 180 quarter units, composed of three parts:

1. Required CRP major courses
2. Required Support courses; and
3. Required General Education courses

The Support courses are designed to provide core knowledge in the areas of ecology, natural science/geology, political science, and statistics. These skills provide the scientific, policy and analytical tools necessary for community planning.

All BSCR students are required to do an Internship. They must take an internship seminar course that contextualizes the practice experience and allow professional reflection.

In addition, all students prepare a “Senior Project” or they can meet this requirement by completing the Senior Project-Professional Practice studio.

**City and Regional Planning Minor**

The minor provides students with an interdisciplinary understanding of the science and the art of city planning and its relationship with other environmental design professionals. The student is provided with an understanding of how growth and change affect the physical, social and economic aspects of the city, including the relationships among land use, transportation, housing and the environment. Courses that build skills in the preparation of plan documents, land use studies and environmental studies are combined with laboratory courses providing opportunities for involvement in community building and plan-making projects.

The minor is excellent preparation for creating visions of the future, participation in government and community organizations. It enhances skills in disciplines that have linkages with cities and the built and natural environments. It provides the student with the knowledge, skills and values that help people build better communities and cities.

**Additional Minors**

The department also participates in offering interdisciplinary minors in Real Property Development, and Sustainable Environments. See the College of Architecture and Environmental Design (p. 195) page for further information.

**Graduate Programs**

**Master of City and Regional Planning**

**General Characteristics**

The Master of City and Regional Planning (MCRP) degree is an applied, comprehensive, and professionally-based program. It is open to students from any undergraduate major, with high standards of academic achievement who wish to pursue careers in city and regional planning. It is structured to prepare graduates to function in a general context of city planning. The core courses cover planning theory and history, methods, law, community-based studios, and formulation and implementation of plans and policies. In addition, skill building in all aspects of planning communications (visual, verbal, written) is stressed.

The program is six quarters (two years) in duration and consists of 72 approved units (not including courses necessary to compensate for deficiencies). Because of the sequencing of courses, students admitted to the program are generally expected to begin their studies in the fall quarter. Students with prerequisite coursework deficiencies and those with backgrounds allowing waivers of first-year core courses may be admitted in other quarters. The degree culminates in a thesis, professional project, or a community planning studio.

Students have an opportunity to develop a close working relationship with the planning faculty. Self-directed study, tailored to the student’s interests and needs, is also encouraged.

**Prerequisites**

Students entering the MCRP program are required to have a basic working knowledge of word processing, spreadsheets and presentation software.

Applicants for admission to the Master of City and Regional Planning program are expected to:

1. Have earned a bachelor’s degree from an accredited university or college.
2. Demonstrated academic excellence by earning at least a 3.0 (out of 4.0) grade point average in the last 90 quarter (60 semester) units of undergraduate work, and in cases of borderline grade point average, by earning qualifying scores on the Graduate Record Examination (GRE).
3. Show evidence of motivation, maturity, work ethic, academic excellence, and intellectual ability through references (3 letters required), work experience, and other life experiences.
4. Submit a representative example of a self-authored paper or project to demonstrate writing ability.
5. Demonstrate understanding of, and areas of interest in, city and regional planning from the perspective of their career and educational objectives, through the statement of purpose.

Applicants lacking prerequisites or other background requirements for classified standing requirements may be admitted on a conditionally classified basis, depending on the results of an individual analysis of their applications.

**MCRP, Architecture or Landscape Architecture Pathway**

This pathway is available only to students who are enrolled in either Cal Poly’s Bachelor of Architecture (BArch) program or Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) program. Students may request permission to enroll in Master of City and Regional Planning (MCRP) graduate level courses during their fourth and fifth years of study. Upon completion of the BArch or BLA degree, students are eligible to formally apply for the MCRP program. Students who fulfill all the requirements first receive their bachelor’s degree and then the MCRP. Contact the Graduate Coordinator, City and Regional Planning Department for additional information.

**CRP Courses**

**CRP 201. Basic Graphic Skills. 4 units**
Basic techniques used in graphic communication for representation of the real world on two-dimensional planes. Use of scale, drawing conventions, orthographic and isometric projections, perspective drawings. Basic design and site analysis skills. Sketching, delineation and rendering including the use of black and white and color techniques. 4 laboratories.

**CRP 202. Urban Design Studio I. 4 units**
Prerequisite: CRP 201, CRP 211 or consent of instructor.
Exploring elements and principles of environmental design. Understanding the form and character of the designed urban environment. Introduction to problem analysis and problem solving in environmental design. Implications of design decisions and solutions on urban context. Assignments of object, project and system scale in an urban context. 4 laboratories.

**CRP 203. Urban Design Studio II. 4 units**
Prerequisite: CRP 202 and CRP 204.
Applications of basic design fundamentals and skills to the design of environments through design exercises applied to planning. Problem analysis and problem solving skills as applied to environmental design issues. 4 laboratories.

**CRP 204. Theories and Methods of Urban Design. 3 units**
Prerequisite: CRP 201. Corequisite: CRP 202.
Definition/nature of urban design: a typology of procedures and products. Urban design as a field between planning, architecture, and landscape architecture. Visual assessment and townscape movement. Environmental perception, behavior and spatial fit. Typo-morphology and the architecture of the city. 1 lecture, 2 activities.

**CRP 211. Cities: Form, Culture and Evolution. 4 units**
Historical overview of the evolution of cities - how the form and function of cities evolved among different societies from antiquity to contemporary times. Includes early cities in Mesopotamia, Central America, Greece and Rome; Renaissance, Baroque; and North and South America. 4 lectures.

**CRP 212. Introduction to Urban Planning. 4 units**
Understanding the issues of contemporary urban growth and change. Development of theories of urban planning and design. Introduction to zoning, planning regulations and codes, and professional practice. Relationship of environmental design disciplines, citizen groups, and individuals to urban planning. 4 lectures.

**CRP 213. Population, Housing and Economic Applications. 4 units**
Prerequisite: CRP 212.
Collection, organization, and presentation of information and data related to population, housing and employment. Analytical applications to estimate population over time, housing demand by type and income and employment by standard classification. Application of urban economic theory related to jobs and housing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**CRP 214. Land Use and Transportation Studies. 4 units**
Prerequisite: CRP 212.
How cities and regions work. Relationship between human activities and patterns of land use and circulation. Spatial analysis and location theories. Methods for conducting studies to describe, analyze, and map land uses. Regional-scale transportation analysis, traffic impact studies, and multimodal transportation plans. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**CRP 215. Planning for and with Multiple Publics. 4 units**
USCP
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: ES 112.
How the social/spatial relationships among racial/ethnic and gender groups are expressed in terms of human settlement patterns, civic involvement and everyday negotiations. Ways in which segregation and marginalization are expressed in western and non-western contexts. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CRP/ES 215. Fulfills USCP.

**CRP 216. Representing the City. 2 units**
Introduction to the understanding and the representation of the city through different analog and digital media. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

**CRP 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units**
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.
CRP 314. Planning Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 212.

Theories of planning. Role of planner in society, purpose of planning, administrative framework in which planning takes place. Alternative approaches to planning, values, ethics in planning. Activities aimed at exploring communicative and participatory aspects of planning theory. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

CRP 315. Fiscal and Project Feasibility. 4 units
Prerequisite: One course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Analysis of the revenue streams and costs involved in project development. Impact analysis of costs and revenues on private and public sectors included. Construction of pro-formas for various project types. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CRP 325. Reflections on Biking, Walking and the City. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Study of the design of cities for walking and bicycling and its importance to the future of transportation and the resilience of cities. Reflection on how bicycles and pedestrians shape the urban environment through literature, music, policy, and design practices. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CRP 334. Cities in a Global World. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

Examination of the changes in the social and spatial organization of urban settlements in the twenty-first century caused by the urbanization and globalization processes. Comparative analysis of the traditional and contemporary cities in the Pacific Rim, South America and Eastern Europe. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CRP 336. Introduction to Environmental Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 212.

Examination of the challenges that arise when human and natural systems interact and the tools planners have to manage this interaction. Relevant principles from a variety of disciplines are used to assess environmental problems and identify solutions in human-dominated systems. 4 lectures.

CRP 338. Digital Cities. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Explores changes in urban form and urban experience associated with advances in digital technology. Implications for the design of places and the distribution of economic and social benefit. Lecture-discussions and opportunities to explore technology initiatives in community building. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

CRP 341. Urban Design Studio III. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 203, CRP 213, or CRP 214.

Urban design theories and methods related to planning and urban development. Integration of circulation, environmental, land-use, and design aspects. Infill or new development projects at the scale of a neighborhood, large PUD, complex circulation corridor, small town or planned community. 4 laboratories.

CRP 342. Environmental Planning Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 336.

Case studies and applications of theory and methods to regional and environmental systems. Interrelationships between natural, economic, and social and political systems. Application of California Environmental Quality Act and environmental impact assessment methods. Environmental equity and sustainable bioregions. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

CRP 351. Introduction to Emergency Management in California. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs) or GE Area D.

Emergency management emphasizing the Standardized Emergency Management System (SEMS) and Emergency Operations Center (EOC) operations. Earthquake hazard used as the case to explore potential wide geographic impacts, multiple secondary hazards, and multidisciplinary problem-solving methods in natural disasters faced by local governments and communities. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as CRP/NR 351.

CRP 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual or group investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

CRP 401. Disaster Recovery. 3 units
Prerequisite: CRP/NR 351.

Strategies and procedures for public sector management of recovery from disasters. Understanding the role of, and relationship between, federal, state and local agencies to provide assistance to individuals and communities in the post-disaster environment. Issues in the recovery process. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as CRP/NR 401.
CRP 402. Contemporary Urban Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs) and CRP 341; or graduate standing.
Study of contemporary urban design through the detailed examination of major city/country case studies. Analysis of the cultural, social and political factors influencing the practice of urban design and its major trends in different countries. 4 lectures.

CRP 404. Environmental Law. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Detailed examination of the law governing use and protection of natural resources with focus on the legal institutions entrusted with the public duty of protecting the environment. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as CRP/NR 404.

CRP 408. Water Resource Law and Policy. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Detailed examination of the various legal systems of water use, regulation and management in California and the United States. Discussion on the key concepts and principles of state, federal and interstate water quantity and quality control; focusing on issues and problems, why conflicts occur and how solutions evolve. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as CRP/NR 408.

CRP 409. Planning Internship. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Work experience as a supervised employee in a planning-related agency or private firm. Prior contract specifying the product of internship required between student, agency and faculty. Sixty hours work experience for two units of credit. Credit/No Credit grading.

CRP 410. Community Planning Laboratory I. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 336, CRP 341 or consent of instructor.
Application of planning theory and methods to the analysis and creation of community plans. Interrelationships in the natural and built environments related to land use, circulation, social and other conditions. Includes field trips and individual, team and interdisciplinary approaches. 4 laboratories.

CRP 411. Community Planning Lab II. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 342, CRP 410, or consent of instructor.
Continuation of CRP 410. Application of planning theory and methods to the analysis and creation of community plans. Interrelationships in the natural and built environments related to land use, circulation, social and other conditions. Includes field trips and individual, team and interdisciplinary approaches. 4 laboratories.

CRP 412. Plan Implementation. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 212.
Theory and practice of plan implementation. Regulation and nonregulatory approaches to plan implementation, including development regulation, economic development, growth management, habitat conservation planning, capital improvement planning, redevelopment programs, and transportation system management. The California Specific Plan will serve as the course model. 4 lectures.

CRP 420. Land Use Law. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 212 and upper division standing.
Public controls protecting natural environmental systems. Land use and environmental controls. Review of control mechanisms. State and federal legislation. Legal implications of controls, public planning and policy issues. 4 lectures.

CRP 426. Planning Healthy Communities. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of two lower division GE Area D courses.
Introduction to advanced topics on the relationship between the built environment and public health, assessment methods, and planning approaches to creating healthier communities. 4 lectures.

CRP 428. International Planning and Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing. Recommended: CRP 334.
Comparative assessment of planning for international development to improve the quality of life of people in cities and regions around the world. Critical analysis of theories and practices underlying programs and projects and their pertinence to the United States. 4 lectures.

CRP 430. Professional Planning Practice. 3 units
Prerequisite: CRP 212.
Relationships of planning organizations to other governmental bodies, public agencies and citizen groups. Working in a public planning agency and private practice. Current topics in planning practice. 3 lectures.

CRP 435. Transportation Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 212, senior standing, or graduate standing.
Circulation and transportation elements of the General Plan. Transportation planning theory, methods and tools related to systematic analysis of city and regional transportation problems including environmental impact assessment. Application of techniques for assessing transportation systems, gravity models, route selections, land use models and relationship to transportation. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

CRP 436. Collaborative Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 212 or graduate standing.
Focus on processes and skills of citizen participation and consensus building. Application of mediation and negotiation techniques. Use of collaboration in forming visions of the future and reaching agreements among multiple interests. Use of group process skills to establish effective communication and agreements. Organizing and operating public meetings. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CRP 438. Pollution Prevention and Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing or graduate standing.
Interdisciplinary exploration of policy and planning associated with pollution prevention and control, including institutional, legal, economic, political, social, and technology-related aspects. Includes hands-on activity in small groups. 4 lectures.
CRP 440. Climate Action Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 212 or graduate standing. Recommended: CRP 336.

Introduction of the planning role in reducing greenhouse gas emissions and adapting to climate change. Basic climate science, greenhouse gas emissions inventories, politics of climate change, and federal/state policy. Focus on development and implementation of local climate action plans. 4 lectures.

CRP 442. Housing and Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Understanding housing issues, policies and programs from a planning perspective. Analysis of the economic underpinnings of land markets and housing markets, housing plans, finance, public programs, affordable housing. 4 seminars.

CRP 445. Planning and Urban Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Upper division or graduate standing.

Introduction to urban ecology as an organizing framework for addressing environmental problems. Provides the opportunity to explore an urban ecological research question through quantitative stream assessment and qualitative social survey data collection and analysis. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CRP 446. Development Review and Entitlement. 4 units
Prerequisite: Upper division standing or graduate standing.

Application of zoning regulations, subdivision ordinances, design standards, building codes, exemptions, fees, and related requirements within the development review process leading to land use entitlement. Land development is evaluated from permit application submittal to condition compliance during the plan check, construction, and operational phases of a project. 4 lectures.

CRP 448. Principles of Urban Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 341 or graduate standing.

Introduction to philosophies and theories of urban design. Holistic comprehension of forces generating the city form. Exploration of evaluation criteria and critical analysis of the built environment. Cultural, economic, political, behavioral, visual, perceptual, and morphological aspects of urban form. 4 seminars.

CRP 452. Community Design Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 201 and CRP 202, Upper division or graduate standing.

Introduction to community design as an interdisciplinary subject. Focus on the active involvement of end-users in the creation and management of built environments. Principles and techniques of participatory design and planning, including charrettes, design games and participatory technologies. Demonstration of participatory techniques through case studies and application. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CRP 456. Web Technologies for Planning. 2 units
Prerequisite: CRP 212, or graduate standing.

Introduction to the use of web technologies for planning and community engagement. Includes web publishing, mapping, surveys, video, collaboration and social media tools. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 2 lectures.

CRP 457. GIS Applications in Planning. 3 units
Prerequisite: CRP 216 and junior standing, or graduate standing.

GIS applications using computer-based systems in gathering, managing and analyzing information pertinent to planning. Development of skills in systematic data acquisition, processing and maintenance with applied planning problems within the convenient medium of GIS and general information systems. 2 seminars, 1 laboratory.

CRP 458. Local Hazard Mitigation Planning and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: GE Areas D2, D3 and F or graduate standing.

Creation of safer, more resilient cities through systematic application of urban disaster risk reduction and regeneration planning principles and methods. Integration of insights from the design, resource management, and urban administration professions for minimizing disaster losses and improving recovery activities. 4 lectures.

CRP 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: CRP 341, CRP 342.

Research and problem analysis in planning. Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems addressed in planning practice. Project results presented in a formal report. To be completed in two quarters. Minimum 120 hours time.

CRP 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: CRP 410.

Research and problem analysis in planning. Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems addressed in planning practice. Project results presented in a formal report. To be completed in two quarters. Minimum 120 hours time.

CRP 463. Senior Project Professional Practice. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 410 and senior standing.

Practical applications of city and regional planning theory and practice solving problems related to the built environment. Assembly of project documents and reports that meet the senior project requirement. 4 seminars.

CRP 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

CRP 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

CRP 472. Planning Colloquium. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Upper division standing or graduate standing.

Lecture and discussion by faculty members and invited guests on controversial or topical planning related subject matter at campus and/or off-campus locations. Topics to be announced in advance by CRP Department. Total credit limited to 3 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar.
CRP 483. Special Studies in City and Regional Planning. 1-12 units
Prerequisite: Upper division or graduate standing.
Study of special issues and problems through field research and other forms of investigation and involvement in an off-campus setting. Requirements determined prior to individual project through contractual arrangement between the student and the department. Departmental Off-Campus Study Program guidelines apply. The Class Schedule will list topic selected.

CRP 500. Individual Study. 2-3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing with minimum of 12 core units.
Independent research, studies, or surveys of selected subjects. Total credit limited to 9 units.

CRP 501. Foundations of Cities and Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Origins and evolutionary stages of settlement patterns and the use of land and natural environment. Changing spatial structure in the development of cities and regions. Beginnings and the historical development of the planning profession. 4 lectures.

CRP 504. Sustainable Communities. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Introduction to the theory and practice of sustainable communities. Addresses creating communities that foster economic and environmental health, social equity, and citizen participation. Promotes comprehensive planning through urban design, transportation, environment, and community development. Includes hands-on learning and field study. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.

CRP 509. Professional Development. 1-3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Professional development course, including environmental assessment workshop, applied research workshop, internship seminar, and other events. Total credit limited to 3 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1-3 activities.

CRP 510. Planning Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

CRP 512. Introduction to Visual Communication and GIS. 4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Introduction to geographic information systems (GIS) as a tool for analyzing and managing spatial information pertinent to planning. Introduction to various drawing media and delineation techniques for planners, including three-dimensional visualization and graphic skills. Integration of visual and digital media in presentations. Credit/No Credit grading only. 4 laboratories.

CRP 513. Planning Research and Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Application of research design to planning issues. Comparison of case study, comparative and problem-solving methods. Primary and secondary data sources, including field survey techniques. 4 seminars.

CRP 516. Demographic and Analytic Tools. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Problem recognition, data selection, analysis and synthesis with applications of system design, statistical techniques and symbolic modeling to urban design and regional growth and development policies. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.

CRP 518. Policy Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 501.
Analysis of the social, economic, environmental, political contexts of public policy decisions. Public policy issues and use of concepts and tools related to monitoring and assessment. 4 lectures.

CRP 520. Feasibility Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 501 or consent of instructor.
Fundamental analysis for assessing feasibility of public and private development projects. Principles and techniques for analyzing markets and assessing cash flow for individual projects. Economic, fiscal and tax impacts as factors determining public participation in private projects. 4 seminars.

CRP 525. Plan Implementation. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Theory and practice of plan implementation. Regulatory and non-regulatory frameworks for plan implementation. Growth management, development regulation, capital improvement programs, redevelopment. 4 seminars.

CRP 530. Planning Agency Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 501 or graduate standing.
Preparation for professional practice in public planning agencies and private firms. Applications of organization theory to planning agencies and firms. Work programs, staff development, budgets, contracting, proposal preparation, conflict management. Relationships with other agencies and firms, clients, public and media. 4 seminars.

CRP 535. Land Use and Planning Law. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing, or consent of instructor.
The role of law in the planning and regulation of land use. Constitutional constraints on land use regulation. Legal and policy issues for environmental protection and public administration. Relevant legislation and case law. 4 lectures.

CRP 545. Principles of Environmental Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Environmental planning as a field of inquiry and action. Several parallel streams of knowledge are pursued: environmental planning theory; ecological process and assessment in human-dominated settings; environmental impact assessment; and the review and application of environmental planning tools. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.
CRP 552. Community and Regional Planning Studio I. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 501, CRP 525, or consent of instructor.

Application of planning theory and methods to community and regional planning projects. Structured for research, analysis, synthesis, and implementation practice. Interrelationships of natural and built environments, transportation systems, and economic and social conditions at various planning scales. Includes field trips and individual, team and interdisciplinary approaches. 2 seminars, 2 laboratories.

CRP 553. Project Planning and Design Studio. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 512 or consent of instructor.

Project-scale planning problems. Arranging structures, circulation systems, utilities and plant material on natural and urban sites to support human activity while minimizing disruption to natural systems. Includes planned unit developments, waterfronts, hillsides, campuses and commercial centers. Field trips. 4 laboratories.

CRP 554. Community and Regional Planning Studio II. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 552.

Application of planning theory and methods to community and regional planning projects. Structured for research, analysis, synthesis, and implementation practice. Interrelationships of natural and built environments, transportation systems, and economic and social conditions at various planning scales. Includes field trips, and individual, team and interdisciplinary approaches. 2 seminars, 2 laboratories.

CRP 556. Community and Regional Planning Studio III. 4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 554, or consent of instructor.

Application of planning theory and methods to community and regional planning projects. Individual faculty-assigned laboratory work leading to the completion of a professional quality project focused on a real-world planning task. Structured for research, analysis, synthesis and implementation practice. 3 seminars and supervised work.

CRP 570. Selected Topics in Planning. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected planning topics. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

CRP 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

CRP 596. Professional Project. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 513, and consent of the graduate program coordinator.

Individual research under the supervision of the faculty, leading to completion of a professional project based on a real world planning task or carefully constructed simulation. Must be taken in all quarters requiring supervision; minimum of 6 units required for degree. Total credit limited to 8 units.

CRP 599. Thesis. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: CRP 513, and consent of the graduate program coordinator.

Individual research under the general supervision of the faculty, leading to a graduate thesis. Must be taken in all quarters requiring supervision; minimum of 6 units required for degree. Total credit limited to 8 units.

BS City and Regional Planning

Program Learning Objectives

After successfully completing the BSCRP program, students will be able to:

**Foundational skills**
1. Demonstrate an understanding of the historical, theoretical, legal, and methodological foundations of planning
2. Effectively represent and communicate planning and urban design information

**Methodology**
1. Gather, organize, analyze and present planning information
2. Transform data and information into knowledge for action

**Integrative skills**
1. Integrate and apply the necessary skills and knowledge to address complex planning problems
2. Implement a planning process
3. Work with a variety of audiences: multiple publics, officials, and decision-makers

**Professional skills**
1. Reflect upon, critique, and evolve the practice of planning
2. Address issues of sustainability, diversity, and environmental and social justice
3. Practice in accordance with the AICP Code of Ethics

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

**MAJOR COURSES**

<p>| CRP 201 | Basic Graphic Skills | 4 |
| CRP 202 | Urban Design Studio I | 4 |
| CRP 203 | Urban Design Studio II | 4 |
| CRP 204 | Theories and Methods of Urban Design | 3 |
| CRP 211 | Cities: Form, Culture and Evolution | 4 |
| CRP 212 | Introduction to Urban Planning | 4 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRP Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 213</td>
<td>Population, Housing and Economic Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 214</td>
<td>Land Use and Transportation Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 215</td>
<td>Planning for and with Multiple Publics (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 216</td>
<td>Representing the City</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 314</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 315</td>
<td>Fiscal and Project Feasibility</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 336</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 341</td>
<td>Urban Design Studio III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 342</td>
<td>Environmental Planning Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 409</td>
<td>Planning Internship</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 410</td>
<td>Community Planning Laboratory I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 411</td>
<td>Community Planning Lab II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 412</td>
<td>Plan Implementation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 420</td>
<td>Land Use Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 430</td>
<td>Professional Planning Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 457</td>
<td>GIS Applications in Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 462</td>
<td>Senior Project II (2, 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 463</td>
<td>Senior Project Professional Practice (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 15

<p>| AG/EDES/ENGR/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350 | The Global Environment                      |
| ANT 360                        | Human Cultural Adaptations                  |
| ARCH 445                       | Urban Design in Architecture                 |
| ARCH 461                       | Advanced Computer-Aided Fabrication in Architecture |
| BUS 382                        | Leadership and Organizations                |
| BUS 384                        | Human Resources Management                  |
| BUS 477                        | Management Consulting and Change Management |
| CM 475                         | Real Property Development Principles        |
| CRP 334                        | Cities in a Global World                    |
| CRP 338                        | Digital Cities                              |
| CRP 400                        | Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates |
| CRP 402                        | Contemporary Urban Design                   |
| CRP/NR 404                     | Environmental Law                           |
| CRP/NR 408                     | Water Resource Law and Policy               |
| CRP 426                        | Planning Healthy Communities                |
| CRP 428                        | International Planning and Development      |
| CRP 435                        | Transportation Theory                       |
| CRP 436                        | Collaborative Planning                      |
| CRP 440                        | Climate Action Planning                     |
| CRP 442                        | Housing and Planning                        |
| CRP 445                        | Planning and Urban Ecology                  |
| CRP 446                        | Development Review and Entitlement          |
| CRP 448                        | Principles of Urban Design                  |
| CRP 452                        | Community Design Methods                    |
| CRP 456                        | Web Technologies for Planning               |
| CRP 458                        | Local Hazard Mitigation Planning and Design  |
| CRP 470                        | Selected Advanced Topics                    |
| CRP 471                        | Selected Advanced Laboratory                |
| CRP 472                        | Planning Colloquium                         |
| CRP 483                        | Special Studies in City and Regional Planning |
| CRP 500                        | Individual Study                            |
| CRP 513                        | Planning Research and Analysis              |
| CRP 516                        | Demographic and Analytic Tools              |
| CRP 520                        | Feasibility Studies                         |
| CRP 525                        | Plan Implementation                         |
| CRP 545                        | Principles of Environmental Planning        |
| ECON 303                       | Economics of Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration |
| ECON 325                       | Economics of Development and Growth         |
| EDES 123                       | Principles of Environmental Design          |
| EDES 406                       | Sustainable Environments                   |
| EDES 408                       | Implementing Sustainable Principles         |
| EDES 410                       | Advanced Implementation of Sustainable Principles |
| ENGL 310                       | Corporate Communication                     |
| ENGL 317                       | Technical Editing                           |
| ENVE 323                       | Engineering for the Environment             |
| ENVE 324                       | Introduction to Air Pollution               |
| ERSC/GEOG 325                  | Climate and Humanity                        |
| ERSC/GEOG 333                  | Human Impact on the Earth                   |
| ERSC/GEOG 414                  | Global and Regional Climatology             |
| GEOG 308                       | Global Geography                            |
| GEOG 318                       | Applications in GIS                         |
| JOUR 312                       | Public Relations                            |
| LA/NR 218                      | Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) |
| LA/NR 317                      | The World of Spatial Data and Geographic Information Technology |
| NR 306                         | Natural Resource Ecology and Habitat Management |
| NR 323                         | Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management |
| NR 326                         | Natural Resources Economics and Valuation  |
| NR 416                         | Environmental Impact Analysis and Management |
| NR 425                         | Applied Resource Analysis and Assessment   |
| NR 435                         | Environmental Policy Analysis              |
| NR 465                         | Senior Project - Ecosystem Management       |
| NR 475                         | Senior Project - Forest Stewardship         |
| PHIL 333                       | Political Philosophy                        |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 334</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335</td>
<td>Social Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 336</td>
<td>Feminist Ethics, Gender, Sexuality and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 337</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 340</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 350</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 316</td>
<td>Political Participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 325</td>
<td>Global Political Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS/UNIV 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 338</td>
<td>Critical Issues in American Politics (D5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 375</td>
<td>California Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 419</td>
<td>Social Movements and Political Protest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 451</td>
<td>Technology and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 459</td>
<td>The Politics of Poverty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 471</td>
<td>Urban Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 515</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 320</td>
<td>Energy, Society and the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 302</td>
<td>Behavior in Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 304</td>
<td>Intergroup Dialogues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 311</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 350</td>
<td>Teamwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 352</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution: Violent and Nonviolent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 450</td>
<td>Resource and Grant Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 315</td>
<td>Global Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316</td>
<td>U.S. Ethnic Minorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 323</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 355</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 395</td>
<td>Sociology of Complex Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPORT COURSES**

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 112</td>
<td>Environmental Biology and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 306</td>
<td>Natural Resource Ecology and Habitat Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 110</td>
<td>World of Chemistry (B1 &amp; B3)³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Geology (B1)³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 205</td>
<td>Earthquakes (B1)³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 118</td>
<td>Precalculus Algebra (B4)³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 316</td>
<td>Political Participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 338</td>
<td>Critical Issues in American Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 340</td>
<td>American Judicial Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 341</td>
<td>American Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 343</td>
<td>Civil Rights in America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 349</td>
<td>Contemporary American Political Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 351</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 375</td>
<td>California Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 471</td>
<td>Urban Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (GE Electives)³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**

(See GE program requirements below.)

**FREE ELECTIVES**

Free Electives ⁴ 0

Total units 180

1. Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
2. If any of these courses are taken to meet a Major or Support requirement in the degree, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.
3. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
4. If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 12 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 60 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1 Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2 Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3 Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1 Physical Science (4 units in Support) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2 Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division B**

**Area C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### City and Regional Planning Minor

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 211</td>
<td>Cities: Form, Culture and Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 213</td>
<td>Population, Housing and Economic Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 214</td>
<td>Land Use and Transportation Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 215</td>
<td>Planning for and with Multiple Publics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 314</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 325</td>
<td>Reflections on Biking, Walking and the City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 334</td>
<td>Cities in a Global World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 338</td>
<td>Digital Cities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 402</td>
<td>Contemporary Urban Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 404</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 408</td>
<td>Water Resource Law and Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 412</td>
<td>Plan Implementation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 420</td>
<td>Land Use Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 426</td>
<td>Planning Healthy Communities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 428</td>
<td>International Planning and Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 430</td>
<td>Professional Planning Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 435</td>
<td>Transportation Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 440</td>
<td>Climate Action Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 445</td>
<td>Planning and Urban Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D**

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

**GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 446</td>
<td>Development Review and Entitlement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 448</td>
<td>Principles of Urban Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 452</td>
<td>Community Design Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 456</td>
<td>Web Technologies for Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 458</td>
<td>Local Hazard Mitigation Planning and Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 545</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units**

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

---

### Master of City and Regional Planning

#### Program Learning Objectives

After successfully completing the MCRP program, students will be able to:

**Foundational skills**

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the historical, theoretical, legal, and methodological foundations of planning
2. Effectively represent and communicate planning information

**Methodology**

1. Gather, organize, analyze and present planning information
2. Transform data and information into knowledge for action
3. Critically assess and apply scientific research

**Integrative skills**

1. Integrate and apply the necessary skills and knowledge to address complex planning problems
2. Develop and manage a planning process
3. Work with a variety of audiences: multiple publics, officials, and decision-makers

**Professional skills**

1. Reflect upon, critique, and evolve the practice of planning
2. Address issues of sustainability, diversity, and environmental and social justice
3. Practice in accordance with the AICP Code of Ethics

#### Required Courses

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 501</td>
<td>Foundations of Cities and Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 504</td>
<td>Sustainable Communities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 510</td>
<td>Planning Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 512</td>
<td>Introduction to Visual Communication and GIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 513</td>
<td>Planning Research and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 516</td>
<td>Demographic and Analytic Tools</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 525</td>
<td>Plan Implementation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 553</td>
<td>Project Planning and Design Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 518</td>
<td>Policy Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 530</td>
<td>Planning Agency Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 535</td>
<td>Land Use and Planning Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CRP 552  Community and Regional Planning  Studio I  4
CRP 554  Community and Regional Planning  Studio II  4
Select one of the following options:  4-6
CRP 556  Community and Regional Planning  Studio III (4)
CRP 596  Professional Project (2, 2, 2)
CRP 599  Thesis (2, 2, 2)
Select Advisor Approved Electives in one or combination of the following areas:  12

Specialty Areas (select one or combination)
- Urban Design
- Environment and Sustainability
- Transportation
- Housing, Economic, and Community Development
- Open Emphasis

Advisor Approved Electives
Electives  2-4
Total units  72

Construction Management
Building 186, Room A100
Phone: 805.756.1323
Department Head: Jeong Woo
https://construction.calpoly.edu

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>BS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Heavy Civil</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The professional constructor plays the central role in building and maintaining the infrastructure of this country and in markets around the world, making significant contributions throughout the planning, design, construction, and facilities management phases of major projects. The curriculum of the Construction Management program is specifically designed to prepare young men and women to fill this essential role. Building on a solid foundation in architecture, engineering, and business, the curriculum introduces students to construction methods and materials; to the techniques used to manage budgets, schedules, quality, and safety; to the varied contracting approaches used to deliver today's complex construction projects; and to the leadership and teamwork skills demanded by this profession. This curricular content is delivered in a unique, project-based environment that explores how these management principles are applied in each of the construction sectors, such as, commercial building, residential, heavy/civil, industrial, and specialty.

The vision of the department is "Building Leaders through Collaboration and Innovation." As stated in our mission, "The Cal Poly Construction Management program builds innovative leaders in the construction industry." Based on this mission, the department is proud to embody the values of this polytechnic university which "promotes the application of theory to practice". We are committed to, believe in, and are faithful to continuously improving construction education by these core values:

- Project Based Learning
- Collaboration
- Learn by Doing
- Environmental Responsibility
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Service to communities, organizations, and societies
- Professionalism and Leadership
- Technology Integration
- Undergraduate Research
- Ethical Integrity
- Life-Long Stewardship of the CM department

Due to the department's close association with practitioners in the industry, many professional development opportunities are provided for our students. Over 200 companies per year recruit for internships, co-ops, and permanent job placements directly through the department. Through our Professional Advancement for Construction Students (PACS) program, students are systematically introduced to and encouraged to participate with the major associations and societies representing this industry. These opportunities include participation in the Associated Students of Construction Management (ASCM), which serves as the umbrella organization for many student professional chapters and clubs including AGC, ABC, CMAA, DBIA, NAHB, MCAA, NECA, Women in Construction, Building Information Modeling, Emerging Green Professionals, and Sigma Lambda Chi, the national honorary society for construction students. Extensive interaction with industry brings practicing professionals into the classroom and students out to the job sites of projects throughout the region. Finally, student participation in regional and national project management competitions gives our students the opportunity to test their knowledge and management skills against teams of students from other universities.

For both first time Freshmen and transfer students from community colleges, the Construction Management faculty and staff are committed to providing the best education possible for the future generation of leaders in the construction profession. These future constructors are educated in modern, state-of-the-art facilities utilizing the technology typical of the companies for whom they will work. They benefit from a unique, interdisciplinary program that has been accredited by the American Council for Construction Education (ACCE) since 1978. The program at Cal Poly remains one of the largest and most respected Construction Management programs in the United States.

Transfer Students
Transfer students are welcome in the Construction Management program and should contact the department for advising help with efficiently scheduling their graduation requirements. Most lower division courses may be completed at most California Community Colleges. Full time students who have successfully completed these lower division courses prior to transferring into the department can usually anticipate graduating in six or seven quarters. Transfer students should work closely with their assigned advisors before registering for classes every quarter to ensure efficient progress to degree.

Laptop Requirement
The department has a requirement that all students have a laptop computer. Most Construction Management classes emphasize cooperative projects/assignments, and a laptop computer provides the required mobility to facilitate collaboration. Most construction management software packages are designed...
to operate on a PC platform, so it is highly recommended that student laptop computers are loaded with the Windows operating system regardless of the manufacturer of the computer. See https://construction.calpoly.edu/content/prospective/laptop-requirements for the current departmental laptop recommendations. Financial aid may be available to help cover the cost of the laptop computer - contact the Financial Aid Office (http://financialaid.calpoly.edu/) for more information.

**Undergraduate Programs**

**BS Construction Management**
The Construction Management Department is the only one of its kind housed in a college that includes all of the other planning and design professions that define the built environment: Architecture, Architectural Engineering, Landscape Architecture, and City and Regional Planning.

**Construction Management Minor**
The Construction Management Minor provides students with an introduction to the body of knowledge expected of persons pursuing careers in the construction industry. This minor focuses on the materials, means and methods which encompass the construction process. The Construction Management Minor will give students a competitive edge when applying for certain jobs in the built environment and is recommended for majors in architecture, architectural engineering, business, civil engineering, mechanical engineering, and electrical engineering. Contact the department for more information.

**Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Heavy Civil**
The Heavy Civil Minor is designed to prepare Construction Management and Civil Engineering students for careers in the heavy civil sector of the construction industry. Graduates in this field will have careers in the heavy civil sector of the construction industry, where they will help manage heavy civil projects such as highways, bridges, dams, water treatment facilities, power plants, and other large-scale infrastructure throughout the US and the world.

This minor is intended for students in the CM and CEENV Departments and acceptance to the minor is competitive. Contact the departmental offices of either major for more information about the application process. Application is normally made during a student's second year of study at Cal Poly. Coursework will be completed in both departments leading to common upper division courses, two courses specific for the heavy civil minor, and a heavy civil internship required in the summer of the student's second or third year.

**Minors**
The department offers a Real Property Development Minor. Please see the College of Architecture and Environmental Design (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofarchitectureandenvironmentaldesign/) for more information.

**CM Courses**

**CM 102. Introduction to Construction Management. 2 units**
Introduction to the fundamental concepts and overview of the essential elements associated with the construction profession, to include: construction trends, ethics, safety and health issues, and professional practice methods. 2 lectures.

**CM 113. Construction Materials and Assemblies. 2 units**
Recommended: CM 102.

Exploration of the various materials, assemblies, and processes used and applied in the building construction process. Includes presentation, discussion, analysis, study and research of construction materials and assemblies. 2 lectures.

**CM 114. Construction Materials and Assemblies Lab. 2 units**

Exploration of the various materials, assemblies, and processes used and applied in the building construction process. Includes presentation, discussion, analysis, study and research of construction materials and assemblies. 2 laboratories.

**CM 115. Fundamentals of Construction Management. 6 units**
Prerequisite: ARCE 106 or CM 113; MATH 141; and PHYS 141.

Production of drawings and specifications for residential and light commercial construction. Integration of scheduling, estimating, codes, and contracts with a project based approach. Manual drawing techniques and computer aided drafting with building information modeling develop visualization skills for architectural systems. 4 laboratories, 2 activities.

**CM 214. Residential Construction Management. 5 units**
Prerequisite: CM 115, PHYS 132 or CHEM 124. Corequisite: CM 232.

Materials, methods, and techniques associated with residential and light commercial construction operations. Topics include shallow foundations, timber and masonry framing, roofing, and exterior and interior finishes. Scheduling, estimating, and construction contracts are integrated into a project based approach. 3 laboratories, 2 activities.

**CM 232. Evaluation of Cost Alternatives. 3 units**
Prerequisite: MATH 142 or MATH 182.

Basic principles of economic evaluations using fundamental concepts of time value of money to compare cost alternatives related to construction, design, and real property development. 3 lectures.

**CM 239. Construction Surveying. 4 units**
Prerequisite: MATH 119 or equivalent.

Theory and practice of plane surveying with an emphasis on construction applications. Topics include property use and care of survey equipment and instruments, distance measurement, leveling, angular measurement, construction layout, basic roadwork, and as-built surveys. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
CM 280. Building Information Modeling. 2 units
Prerequisite: CE 113 or CM 115.

Use of building information modeling software to emphasize residential, commercial, and heavy civil assembly methods and techniques. BIM drafting applications integrated with construction materials, details, and assemblies supporting the understanding of the construction building process. 2 activities.

CM 310. Construction Means and Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: CM 113 or CE 259 or ARCE 106.

Construction means, methods, and techniques related to the built environment including residential, commercial, heavy civil and HVACR construction. Focus on the major construction material assemblies and systems with an emphasis on constructability, best practices, and application. Field trips required. 4 lectures.

CM 313. Commercial Construction Management. 5 units
Prerequisite: CM 214 and ARCE 212.

Materials, methods, and techniques associated with large commercial and institutional construction operations. Topics include building systems analysis of foundations, waterproofing, structural framing, exterior cladding, and finishes. Scheduling, estimating, and construction contracts are integrated into a project based approach. 3 laboratories, 2 activities.

CM 314. Heavy Civil Construction Management. 5 units
Prerequisite: CM 239 or BRAE 239; CM 313 or CM/CE 371.

Materials, methods, and techniques associated with civil engineering projects and heavy construction operations. Topics include tunnel, bridge, dam, and road construction; equipment selection; and temporary structures. Scheduling, estimating, and construction contracts are integrated into a project based approach. 3 laboratories, 2 activities.

CM 317. Sustainability and the Built Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary analysis of sustainable strategies and technologies to enhance the built environment. A systems approach to green building science that includes sustainable site development, water use efficiency, renewable energy, improving material use, indoor environmental quality, and design innovation. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

CM 318. Housing and Communities. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

An overview of the social, economic, environmental and cultural impacts of housing on communities and nations. Students are presented with varied perspectives to understand the different facets of housing and their impacts on the human experience. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CM 334. Construction Law. 2 units
Prerequisite: CM 115 and BUS 207.

The intersection of law and the construction industry. Topics of study include a survey of most major legal issues potentially encountered during construction activity. 2 activities.

CM 335. Construction Accounting. 2 units
Prerequisite: BUS 215 and CM 232.

Fundamentals of construction accounting principles to include income recognition, job cost control, cash flow analysis and associated cost reports. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 2 activities.

CM 371. Construction Management and Project Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 106, CE 259 or CM 113.

Theory and practice of planning, scheduling, estimating, and reporting for construction projects. Fundamentals of scheduling logic including critical path, deterministic, and probabilistic scheduling; including the impact of constraints. Identifying resources and estimating time requirements for design activities and project operations. Not open to Architectural Engineering or Construction Management majors. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as CE/CM 371.

CM 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

CM 411. Specialty Contracting Construction Management. 5 units
Prerequisite: CM 313.

Materials, methods, and techniques associated with mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems. Topics include heating, ventilating, air conditioning, power distribution, grounding, lighting, communication, fire detection/protection, and plumbing. Integration of scheduling, estimating, and construction subcontracts with a project based approach. 3 laboratories, 2 activities.
CM 413. Jobsite Construction Management. 5 units
Prerequisite: CM 313.

Management activities applicable to the construction process involving techniques, applications, and theory needed in a jobsite environment. Addresses the relationships, roles, and perspectives of all stakeholders. Integrated utilization of temporary structures associated with field construction. 3 laboratories, 2 activities.

CM 415. Integrated Project Delivery. 4 units
Prerequisite: CM 413 and CM 480.

Team based collaborative effort to analyze and evaluate the unique interdisciplinary challenges associated with coordinating and integrating the design and construction processes to deliver a project with respect to the design, budget, schedule, quality, and performance expectations of a client. Not open to students with credit in CM 450. 4 laboratories.

CM 420. Service / Experiential Learning. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

Service and project-based learning and teaching techniques as applied to a variety of construction management concepts. Goals and objectives achieved through service-learning, project-based, and/or experiential pedagogical approaches. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1-6 activities.

CM 421. Emerging Trends. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

Emerging trends related to construction management concepts and practices. Goals and objectives achieved through analysis, study, and research of a particular construction emerging trend. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 6 activities.

CM 422. Professional Preparation. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

Professional practice related to the construction management industry. Goals and objectives achieved through analysis, study, and preparation for a particular professional practice. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 6 activities.

CM 423. Construction Materials / Assemblies. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

Various materials and assemblies related to construction process. Goals and objectives achieved through analysis, study, and research of a particular construction material and/or assembly. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 6 activities.

CM 424. Construction Technology. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

Technology related to construction management education and the construction industry. Goals and objectives achieved through analysis, study, and research of a particular construction technology. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 6 activities.

CM 425. Sustainability and Environment. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

Sustainable and environmental issues related to the construction industry. Goals and objectives achieved through analysis of a particular construction related sustainable and/or environmental issue. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 6 activities.

CM 426. International Construction Studies. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Third-year standing.

Exploration of international construction studies through several potential teaching techniques, including field trips to countries overseas, research and case studies of companies and projects, and management skills and leadership as they relate to international construction. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 6 activities.

CM 436. Heavy Civil Temporary Structures and Shoring. 4 units
Prerequisite: ARCE 315 or CE 352; and CM 314.

Design and construction of retaining walls, concrete formwork, falsework, scaffolding, ramps, platform, bracing, and guyings as applied to heavy civil projects. Field trip may be required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as CE/CSE 437.

CM 437. Heavy Civil Projects and Equipment. 4 units
Prerequisite: CM 314.

Heavy civil projects logistics, construction, operations, planning, management, workflow and sequencing, equipment management, fleet configuration and maintenance, equipment productivity and cost optimization. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as CE/CSE 437.

CM 443. Management of the Construction Firm. 3 units
Prerequisite: CM 334; CM 335; and CM 413.

Applications of strategic management techniques and business strategy for managing and long-range planning of the construction firm. 3 activities.

CM 450. Integrated Project, Design and Program Management. 5 units
Prerequisite: STAT 251 or STAT 312, CM 313 and CM 334.

Evaluation of roles and relationships of owner, designer, and construction professionals over project life cycles. Modeling, conceptual estimating, lean scheduling, contract selection, integrated delivery, design management, program management, and influential leadership strategies and techniques. Not open to students with credit in CM 415. 3 laboratories, 2 activities.

CM 460. Senior Project Methodology. 2 units
Prerequisite: CM 313; junior standing; Construction Management majors only.

Introduction to senior project processes, timelines, requirements, and best practices including topic selection, literature review, methodology, and paper formatting. 2 lectures.
CM 461. Senior Project I. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: CM 460 and consent of project advisor. See department for additional guidelines and requirements.  
Selection and completion of a comprehensive project under faculty supervision. Problems to involve the student’s technical and creative skills. Student proposal must be submitted and approved by project advisor prior to registration for course. Construction and team projects encouraged.

CM 462. Senior Project II. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: CM 460 and consent of project advisor. See department for additional guidelines and requirements.  
Selection and completion of a comprehensive project under faculty supervision. Problems to involve the student’s technical and creative skills. Student proposal must be submitted and approved by project advisor prior to registration for course. Construction and team projects encouraged.

CM 463. Senior Project: Professional Practice for Constructors. 3 units  
Prerequisite: CM 413. Corequisite: CM 443.  
Practical application of construction management theory and practice solving problems related to the built environment. 3 laboratories.

CM 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

CM 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

CM 475. Real Property Development Principles. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Minimum junior standing.  
Development process and its major actors: investors, developers, government agencies, environmental and local stakeholders; their development roles, objectives, approaches. Basics of urban markets and economics, financing, regulation, public planning; value added, contractual, environmental and community context factors. 4 lectures.

CM 480. Preconstruction Integration and Planning. 2 units  
Prerequisite: CM 313.  
Examination of the role of preconstruction services, team integration, and joint design planning in several Integrated Project Delivery (IPD) approaches. Various tools and techniques associated with preconstruction services and design planning from the proposal stage through the design stages of a project. 2 activities.

CM 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 1-6 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Full-time work experience in an area directly related to the construction industry for 3 months. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for one quarter. Registration in course is required at start of work experience. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. May be repeated for credit. Major credit limited to 6 units; total credit limited to 12 units. See department for additional requirements.

CM 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Full-time work experience in an area directly related to the construction industry for 6 months. Positions are paid and usually require relocation for two consecutive quarters. Registration in course is required at start of work experience. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. May be repeated for credit. Major credit limited to 6 units; total credit limited to 24 units. See department for additional requirements.

CM 510. Principles of Integrated Facility Management. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Examination of the facility management profession and all functions associated with it, including strategic planning, financial planning, budgeting, project management, operations and maintenance, sustainability, and emergency preparedness, and how those functions interface with the overall goals of the business enterprise. Course offered online only. 4 lectures.

CM 521. Construction Cost Estimating and Work Procurement. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of program coordinator.  
Examination of the construction discipline of cost estimating and pre-construction activities, emphasizing both the core and higher functions associated with types of estimates, measuring and pricing, bidding procedures and strategies, procurement, pre-construction services, budget, and cost control analysis. 4 lectures.

CM 522. Construction Planning, Scheduling, and Impact Analysis. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of program coordinator.  
Examination of the construction discipline of planning, scheduling, management, and control relating to both core and higher functions associated with network diagram analysis, CPM scheduling, project diagnostics, short interval, resource loaded, pull scheduling, forecasting, and earned value management techniques. 4 lectures.

CM 523. Construction Contracts and Law. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of program coordinator.  
Examination of the discipline of law and contracts as they relate to the construction industry, including both the core and higher functions associated with the construction process, business organization, employment responsibilities, liability, damages, claims, dispute resolution, and risk management. 4 lectures.
CM 524. Construction Project Management and Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of program coordinator.
Examination of the discipline of construction project management and control relating to both the core and higher functions associated with the construction process, pre-construction services, and management in the areas of safety, quality, resource, risk, schedule, budget, changes, and value. 4 lectures.

CM 525. Construction Workforce, Productivity, and Safety. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of program coordinator.
Examination of the disciplines of workforce productivity and safety as they relate to the construction industry, including both the core and higher functions associated with field personnel management, construction operations, lean construction techniques, equipment utilization, productivity, and OSHA regulations. 4 lectures.

CM 570. Selected Advanced Topics in Construction Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed study of selected topics in Construction Management. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

CM 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

BS Construction Management

Program Learning Outcomes
1. Create written communications appropriate to the construction discipline.
2. Create oral presentations appropriate to the construction discipline.
3. Create a construction project safety plan.
4. Create construction project cost estimates.
5. Create construction project schedules.
6. Analyze professional decisions based on ethical principles.
7. Analyze construction documents for planning and management of construction processes.
8. Analyze methods, materials, and equipment used to construct projects.
9. Apply construction management skills as a member of a multidisciplinary team.
10. Apply electronic-based technology to manage the construction process.
11. Apply basic surveying techniques for construction layout and control.
12. Understand different methods of project delivery and the roles and responsibilities of all constituencies involved in the design and construction process.
13. Understand construction risk management.
15. Understand construction quality assurance and control.
16. Understand construction project control processes.
17. Understand the legal implications of contract, common, and regulatory law to manage a construction project.
18. Understand the basic principles of sustainable construction.
19. Understand the basic principles of structural behavior.
20. Understand the basic principles of mechanical, electrical and piping systems.
21. Understand the role construction managers play in enhancing the needs of society.
22. Understand the importance of creating and planning for continuing education and lifelong learning.
23. Understand the key leadership characteristics that are successful in building and strengthening construction management teams.
24. Understand the importance of recognizing cultural differences and the role culture plays in influencing project success for a construction team.
25. Understand the benefits of respecting the unique and diverse backgrounds individuals bring to a construction team.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Construction Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 113</td>
<td>Construction Materials and Assemblies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 114</td>
<td>Construction Materials and Assemblies Lab</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 115</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Construction Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 214</td>
<td>Residential Construction Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 232</td>
<td>Evaluation of Cost Alternatives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 280</td>
<td>Building Information Modeling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 313</td>
<td>Commercial Construction Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 314</td>
<td>Heavy Civil Construction Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 317</td>
<td>Sustainability and the Built Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 318</td>
<td>Housing and Communities (Upper-Division D)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 334</td>
<td>Construction Law</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 335</td>
<td>Construction Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 411</td>
<td>Specialty Contracting Construction Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 413</td>
<td>Jobsite Construction Management</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 443</td>
<td>Management of the Construction Firm</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CM 450  Integrated Project, Design and Program Management  5
CM 460  Senior Project Methodology  2
CM 461  Senior Project I  1
CM 462  Senior Project II  1

Technical Electives
Select from the following:  8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 413</td>
<td>Advanced Civil Computer-Aided Site Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 429</td>
<td>Highway Pavement Designs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 474</td>
<td>Environmental Compliance and Permitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 420</td>
<td>Service / Experiential Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 421</td>
<td>Emerging Trends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 422</td>
<td>Professional Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 423</td>
<td>Construction Materials / Assemblies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 424</td>
<td>Construction Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 425</td>
<td>Sustainability and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 426</td>
<td>International Construction Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 485</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Experience (6 units maximum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES
Select from the following:  6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 211 &amp; ARCE 212</td>
<td>Structures I and Structures II (3, 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 &amp; CE 204</td>
<td>Engineering Statics and Mechanics of Materials I (3, 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 226</td>
<td>Introduction to Structural Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 315</td>
<td>Introduction to Structural Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 421</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 239</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CM 239</td>
<td>Construction Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 214</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 215</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Survey of Economics (D2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 123</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Design (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310</td>
<td>Corporate Communication (GWR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201</td>
<td>Physical Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 182</td>
<td>Calculus for Architecture and Construction Management (GE Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 251</td>
<td>Statistical Inference for Management I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select any upper-division (300-400 level) BUS, ECON, ITP course  4

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.)  44

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives  0
Total units  189

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 MATH 142 Calculus II substitutes for MATH 182.

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 28 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 44 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B (4 units in Major)  0

Area C  Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2  4

Upper-Division C  4

Area D  Social Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division D (4 units in Major)  0
Area E  Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

Lower-Division E (4 units in Support)  0

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE)  4

Total units  44

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Construction Management Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Construction Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 113</td>
<td>Construction Materials and Assemblies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 114</td>
<td>Construction Materials and Assemblies Lab</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 115</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Construction Management</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CM 371</td>
<td>Construction Management and Project Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 310</td>
<td>Construction Means and Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following (at least 4 units must be at the 300-400 level):  10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM 232</td>
<td>Evaluation of Cost Alternatives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 280</td>
<td>Building Information Modeling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 317</td>
<td>Sustainability and the Built Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 334</td>
<td>Construction Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 335</td>
<td>Construction Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 420</td>
<td>Service / Experiential Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 421</td>
<td>Emerging Trends</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 422</td>
<td>Professional Preparation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 423</td>
<td>Construction Materials / Assemblies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 424</td>
<td>Construction Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 425</td>
<td>Sustainability and Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 426</td>
<td>International Construction Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 485</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Experience (3 units maximum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units  24-26

1 Students who complete this requirement with CM 115 need to take at least 9 units of 300-400 level courses in electives.

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Heavy Civil

Select from the following:  4-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM 113</td>
<td>Construction Materials and Assemblies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 114</td>
<td>Construction Materials and Assemblies Lab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 259</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 310</td>
<td>Construction Means and Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:  6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM 115</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Construction Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE/CM 371</td>
<td>Construction Management and Project Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; CE 113</td>
<td>and Computer Aided Drafting in Civil Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 232</td>
<td>Evaluation of Cost Alternatives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 314</td>
<td>Heavy Civil Construction Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 321</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 222</td>
<td>Introductory Experiments in Transportation Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 232</td>
<td>Evaluation of Cost Alternatives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 314</td>
<td>Heavy Civil Construction Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 413</td>
<td>Advanced Civil Computer-Aided Site Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 429</td>
<td>Highway Pavement Designs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 474</td>
<td>Environmental Compliance and Permitting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 280</td>
<td>Building Information Modeling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE/CM 436</td>
<td>Heavy Civil Temporary Structures and Shoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 422</td>
<td>Professional Preparation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CM 485</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Experience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units  47-49

Landscape Architecture

Dexter Bldg.(34), Room 251
Phone: 805.756.1319
https://landscape.calpoly.edu

Department Head: Omar Faruque

Academic Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>BLA, Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The profession of landscape architecture is primarily involved with the design, planning, and protection of the natural and developed environments. The five-year program in landscape architecture is accredited by the Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board and
recognized by the Landscape Architects Technical Committee of the California Board of Architectural Examiners.

An emphasis is placed on a process oriented approach to design and planning while developing an awareness and sensitivity to community and human values as they relate to environmental conditions. Students majoring in landscape architecture acquire technical competencies and creative design skills through a range of projects which represent the breadth of the profession.

Graduates of the program are prepared for positions in private practice, consulting, governmental agencies at the national, state or local levels, industry and construction firms. Graduate study is encouraged for those students interested in pursuing advanced studies or academic positions.

Majors who are in their last two years of study and have at least a 3.2 grade point average may have the opportunity to join Theta Chapter of Sigma Lambda Alpha, the national scholastic honor society for landscape architecture.

**Laptop Requirement**

The department has a requirement that all freshmen or transfer students have a notebook computer when they enter the program. In the profession of landscape architecture, computing is an integral component, and developing the ability to critically integrate hand and digital tools is a fundamental aspect of landscape architecture education. A notebook computer is the key to having computing capabilities available at all times and all locations. Financial aid may be available to cover the cost of the notebook computer (contact the Financial Aid Office (http://financialaid.calpoly.edu/) for more information).

**Undergraduate Program**

**Bachelor of Landscape Architecture**

The five-year program in landscape architecture is accredited by the Landscape Architectural Accreditation Board and recognized by the Landscape Architects Technical Committee of the California Board of Architectural Examiners. The program offers transfer students an accelerated curriculum to speed their time to graduation while fulfilling degree requirements. Contact the department for more information.

**Landscape Architecture Minor**

This minor is designed for students who want to expand their knowledge of the role landscape architecture plays in the planning, conceptualization, and design of the natural and built environment. The program is structured to expose students to issues facing our society on global and local levels while reinforcing concepts of sustainability. From the perspective of landscape architecture, students will have the opportunity to either explore a variety of environmental issues or examine a specific topic area in greater depth. They will gain a clearer understanding of the interdisciplinary contributions, and leadership role that landscape architects take in addressing societal and environmental concerns.

**LA Courses**

**LA 101. Introduction to Landscape Architecture. 4 units**

Introduction to the profession of landscape architecture and orientation to the department curriculum and learning processes. 4 lectures.

**LA 170. Principles of Design Communication. 4 units**

Overview of design communications for landscape architects incorporating the principles, techniques, skills and tools used in design generation, exploration, review and implementation. 4 laboratories.

**LA 171. Principles of Digital Communication. 4 units**

Introduction of digital media applications, software and techniques for landscape architects. Principles, techniques, skills and tools for using digital media in design projects. 4 lectures.

**LA 202. Design Fundamentals I. 4 units**

Corequisite: LA 170.

Introduction to the principles, methods and elements of two- and three-dimensional design in order to communicate intended concepts and meanings. Exploration of the basic design elements including composition, design process and the creation of spatial settings. 4 laboratories.

**LA 203. Design Fundamentals II. 4 units**


Continuation of ideas introduced in LA 202 with the introduction of environmental and visual perception, including three-dimensional site design and landscape architectural design principles. Spatial design and sequencing of space with concern for human behavioral, environmental and natural site factors and generation of program, concept and design development. 4 laboratories.

**LA 204. Design Fundamentals III. 4 units**


Continuation of ideas introduced in LA 202 and LA 203 with the introduction of the principles of design theory, landscape ecology and technical applications. Problems of increasing complexity incorporate critical and creative problem solving, the relationship of aesthetics, response to human needs and design for sustainable environments. 4 laboratories.

**LA 211. History of Landscape Architecture: Ancient Civilizations through Colonial America. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3

Exploration of the continuous alteration of the landscape through recorded time and examination of how humankind has influenced this change. The metaphor of ‘garden’ provides understanding for agrarian regions, urban spaces, and vernacular landscapes of the world. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**LA 212. History of Modern and Contemporary Landscape Architecture. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3

Philosophies and ethics of important personalities in twentieth and twenty-first century landscape architecture. Design theories supporting these individuals’ projects and the nature of their practice, combined with the influential events in industry, the arts and sciences, politics, and society of these centuries. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
LA 218. Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS). 3 units
Learn the fundamental concepts and functions of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) using ArcGIS platform. Create, manage, analyze, and display geographically referenced data. Explore how GIS is applied to analyze environmental, social, and natural resource issues. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as LA/NR 218.

LA 220. Landscape Ecology: Concepts, Issues and Interrelationships. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B5
Concepts, theories and techniques related to landscape analysis, ecology, planning and design with an emphasis on landscape assessment, sustainability, land health, environmental protection and restoration, and natural resource management. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Electives - Area B (GE Area B5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs.).

LA 221. California Plants and Plant Communities. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 114 or BOT 121.
Introduction to the horticultural characteristics and landscape design potential of California native plants, California plant communities and associated vernacular plants. Includes experience in field identification, basic planting design, installation techniques and maintenance requirements. Required field trips. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

LA 241. Site Engineering Techniques and Applications. 4 units
Introduction and application of the techniques, methods, principles and criteria for site engineering and landform design. Includes an introduction to soil science, survey methods, and experiences in the principles, procedures and application of site grading and drainage for landscape architecture. 4 laboratories.

LA 242. Implementation Strategies. 4 units
Prerequisite: LA 203, LA 241. Concurrent: LA 204.
Introduction and application of the methods, principles and criteria for landscape implementation. Encompasses fundamental design and technical decisions common to landscape architectural design and construction projects including the development of concept, design development and working drawings, and construction management process. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

LA 243. Materials and Techniques of Landscape Construction. 4 units
Introduction to the properties, uses and inherent qualities of the fundamental materials of landscape architectural concerns and associated construction techniques and processes. Materials and techniques explored as a source of design ideas, form and expression in landscape architecture. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

LA 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

LA 317. The World of Spatial Data and Geographic Information Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of GE Area B2; and one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Basic foundation for understanding the world through geographic information and tools available to utilize spatial data. Application of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and related technologies, including their scientific basis of operation. Not open to students with credit in LA/NR 218. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as LA/NR 317. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

LA 320. Design Theory for Landscape Architects. 4 units
Prerequisite: LA 211, LA 212, or consent of instructor.
Complements the material and knowledge presented in the history of landscape architecture, architecture and art courses. Design theory and associated concepts as they are related to landscape architecture. Literature research and analysis of completed design projects. The artists/designers, materials and overall expressions of work are related to the social and economic issues of the time as well as their associations with the other arts and sciences. 4 lectures.

LA 330. Cultural Landscapes: People, Places and Ethical Decisions. 4 units
Prerequisite: LA 211, LA 212.
Investigation of the complexities and interrelatedness of culture, environment and ethical decisions. Interpretation of personal and cultural values and ethics in terms of decisions made and behaviors and actions expressed in the built landscape. 4 lectures.

LA 349. Advanced Planting Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 233; AEPS 234; and AEPS 381 or LA 221.
Advanced examination of the theories and applied principles of planting design. Emphasis on connections between art and science in the design of parks, gardens and other landscapes. Case studies and field trips. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

LA 350. Advanced Landscape Construction. 4 units
Prerequisite: LA 242.
Examination and application of advanced landscape construction techniques. Emphasis on design, development, construction, and testing of contemporary landscape technologies and practices. Field trip may be required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

LA 370. Professional Practice. 4 units
Prerequisite: LA 204.
Issues related to the practice of landscape architecture incorporating processes, procedures and outcomes of professional practice. Topics include professional ethics, business and legal aspects of the profession, relationships to the client and society, personal goal setting, resume and portfolio preparation. 4 lectures.
LA 371. Internship. 3 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Third year standing in Landscape Architecture.  
Involvement in a work setting related to landscape architecture. Thirty hours work experience per unit of credit. Credit/No Credit grading only.

LA 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

LA 401. Research Project. 2 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of four design focus studios (16 units from LA 402 - LA 405).  
Research methods in landscape architecture and proposal writing techniques. Students prepare proposal and strategy for fifth year study in area of concentration. 2 seminars.

LA 402. Design Theory and Exploration Focus Studio. 4 units  
Prerequisite: LA 204, LA 211, LA 212 or consent of instructor. Concurrent: Integrated Learning Course (ILC) of student's option.  
Exploration and application of design theory, exploratory design process and form exploration to design and planning projects. Emphasis on incorporation of inquiry techniques based on the synthesis of interdisciplinary frameworks of art and design theory with historical and cultural issues. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 laboratories.

LA 403. Natural Environments Design Focus Studio. 4 units  
Assessment, exploration and integration of landscape ecology, sustainability and environmental planning to design and planning projects. Emphasis on interpretation and application of environmental and ecological issues at a range of design scales. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 laboratories.

LA 404. Cultural Environments Design Focus Studio. 4 units  
Prerequisite: LA 204, LA 211, LA 212, LA 402, and LA 405. Concurrent: Integrated Learning Course (ILC) of student's option.  
Assessment, exploration and interpretation of cultural values, issues and landscapes to design and planning projects. Emphasis on observation and inquiry of diverse cultural settings, differences in cultural values and personal ethics in the design process. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 laboratories.

LA 405. Project Design and Implementation Focus Studio. 4 units  
Prerequisite: LA 204, LA 243, LA 242, LA 241 or consent of instructor. Concurrent: Integrated Learning Course (ILC) of student's option.  
Development, exploration and integration of project design and implementation strategies to design and planning projects. Emphasis on creative and exploratory problem solving, spatial design, project resolution, and graphic communication. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 laboratories.

LA 406. Interdisciplinary Design Studio. 4 units  
Prerequisite: LA 402, LA 405 or consent of instructor. Concurrent: Integrated Learning Course (ILC) of student's option.  
Design studio with focus on interdisciplinary modes of practice and collaborative approaches to design. Interdisciplinary design process may be explored through project program and collaboration with students in allied majors. Field trip required. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 laboratories.

LA 431. CAD and Digital Media Communications (ILC). 4 units  
Prerequisite: LA 170, LA 204 or consent of instructor.  
Integrated Learning Course (ILC) to assist integration and application of computer-aided drafting (CAD) skills in coursework, project planning and design studio courses. Focus on CAD skills and integration of digital media. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 activities.

LA 432. Landscape Ecology Applications (ILC). 4 units  
Prerequisite: LA 211. Concurrent: Design Focus Studio of student's option.  
Integrated Learning Course (ILC) to assist integration and application of landscape ecology principles in project planning and design studio courses. Focus on understanding and developing a framework for ecological planning and design to anticipate consequences of planning and design decisions. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 activities.

LA 433. Cultural Environments (ILC). 4 units  
Prerequisite: LA 211. Concurrent: Design Focus Studio of student's option.  
Integrated Learning Course (ILC) to assist integration and application of culture, environment and personal ethics in coursework, project planning and design studio courses. Focus on skills, distinctions and integration of analyzing the cultural landscape, understanding diverse cultural values and assessing personal ethics. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 activities.

LA 434. Project Design and Implementation (ILC). 4 units  
Prerequisite: LA 241, LA 242, LA 243 or consent of instructor. Concurrent: Design Focus Studio of student's option.  
Integrated Learning Course (ILC) to assist integration and application of project design principles and implementation strategies in project planning and design studio courses. Focus on skills, techniques and decisions of the design, documentation and construction processes. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 activities.

LA 435. Professional Practice (ILC). 4 units  
Concurrent: Design Focus Studio of student's option.  
Integrated Learning Course (ILC) to assist integration and application of professional practice principles and techniques in planning and design studio and internship courses. Focus on achieving a high level of professional quality, ethical concern, and legal responsibility in project work. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 activities.
LA 436. Traditional and Digital Media Communications (ILC). 4 units
Prerequisite: LA 170, LA 202, LA 203, LA 204 or consent of instructor. Concurrent: Design Focus Studio of student's option.

Integrated Learning Course (ILC) to assist integration and application of graphic communication and presentation skills in coursework, project planning and design studio courses. Focus on skills, distinctions and integration of traditional and digital media explorations. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 activities.

LA 437. 3D Digital Design Communications (ILC). 4 units
Prerequisite: LA 170, LA 204 or consent of instructor. Concurrent: Design Focus Studio of student's option.

Integrated Learning Course (ILC) to assist integration and application of 3D digital graphic communication and presentation skills in coursework, project planning and design studio courses. Focus on skills and integration of three-dimensional digital media explorations. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 activities.

LA 438. GIS Application to Design Projects (ILC). 4 units
Corequisite: LA 220. Concurrent: Design Focus Studio of student's option.

Integrated Learning Course (ILC) to assist integration and application of geographic information systems (GIS) and spatial information into focus design studio courses. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 activities.

LA 439. Planting Design (ILC). 4 units
Prerequisite: LA 221. Concurrent: Design Focus Studio of student's option.

Integrated Learning Course (ILC) to assist the integration and application of plant selection, use and appropriateness in planning and design studio courses. Focus is on the skills, theories and principles of planting design. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 activities.

LA 461. Senior Design Project Focus Studio. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of Design Focus Sequence (20 units from LA 402-LA 405).

Comprehensive landscape architectural design and research project showing professional level competency in the integration of design theory, landscape architectural principles and project resolution. Emphasis on creative resolutions, organization and communication skills and technical abilities in program generation, design process, design and research. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 laboratories.

LA 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

LA 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

LA 482. Evaluating Social and Behavioral Factors for Open Space Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Fourth-year or graduate standing.

User oriented approach to open space design. Interview and survey techniques, behavioral trace mapping and systematic observation, post occupancy evaluation and similar methods are used to generate user input and feedback in the design process. Understanding the behavioral implications of designed environments. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

LA 483. Special Studies in Landscape Architecture. 1-12 units
Prerequisite: Fourth- or fifth-year standing.

Special issues and problems through research, field trips, seminars and other forms of investigation and involvement. Course requirements are determined prior to each individual project through a contractual agreement between students and department. Departmental Off Campus Study Program guidelines apply. Total credit limited to 36 units. 1-12 activities.

LA 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 6 units; total credit limited to 18 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

LA 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 12 units; total credit limited to 24 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

LA 585. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Program Learning Objectives

1. Integrate natural and cultural systems in projects at multiple scales.
2. Incorporate sustainable practices throughout the design, planning and implementation process.
3. Comprehend and demonstrate the relationships among analysis, concept development, design development, and implementation.
4. Apply critical thinking and analytical problem solving throughout planning, design and implementation.
5. Demonstrate knowledge of theory, history and contemporary practices of landscape architecture.
6. Apply professional communication skills including written, oral, graphic and digital formats.
7. Identify the role of landscape architects in professional interdisciplinary settings.
8. Apply technical skills in site engineering, material explorations and detailing, construction documents, plant materials, and planting design.
9. Apply professional standards, ethics and practices in the field of landscape architecture.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LA 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 170</td>
<td>Principles of Design Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 171</td>
<td>Principles of Digital Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 202</td>
<td>Design Fundamentals I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 203</td>
<td>Design Fundamentals II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 204</td>
<td>Design Fundamentals III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 211</td>
<td>History of Landscape Architecture: Ancient Civilizations through Colonial America (C1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 212</td>
<td>History of Modern and Contemporary Landscape Architecture (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 221</td>
<td>California Plants and Plant Communities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or AEPS 381</td>
<td>Native Plants for California Landscapes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 241</td>
<td>Site Engineering Techniques and Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 242</td>
<td>Implementation Strategies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 243</td>
<td>Materials and Techniques of Landscape Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 320</td>
<td>Design Theory for Landscape Architects</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 330</td>
<td>Cultural Landscapes: People, Places and Ethical Decisions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 349</td>
<td>Advanced Planting Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 370</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 371</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 401</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 402</td>
<td>Design Theory and Exploration Focus Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 403</td>
<td>Natural Environments Design Focus Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 404</td>
<td>Cultural Environments Design Focus Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 405</td>
<td>Project Design and Implementation Focus Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LA 402</td>
<td>Design Theory and Exploration Focus Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 403</td>
<td>Natural Environments Design Focus Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 404</td>
<td>Cultural Environments Design Focus Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 405</td>
<td>Project Design and Implementation Focus Studio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 406</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Design Studio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Integrated Learning Course (ILC) topics

Select from the following: 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LA 431</td>
<td>CAD and Digital Media Communications (ILC)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 432</td>
<td>Landscape Ecology Applications (ILC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 433</td>
<td>Cultural Environments (ILC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 434</td>
<td>Project Design and Implementation (ILC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 435</td>
<td>Professional Practice (ILC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 436</td>
<td>Traditional and Digital Media Communications (ILC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 437</td>
<td>3D Digital Design Communications (ILC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 438</td>
<td>GIS Application to Design Projects (ILC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 439</td>
<td>Planting Design (ILC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 461</td>
<td>Senior Design Project Focus Studio (4,4)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA upper-division electives (300-400 level)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 233</td>
<td>Plant Materials I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 234</td>
<td>Plant Materials II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121 or BIO 114</td>
<td>General Botany (B2 &amp; B3) Plant Diversity and Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDES 123  Principles of Environmental Design  (E)  4
MATH 118  Precalculus Algebra (B4)  4
MATH 119  Precalculus Trigonometry (GE Electives)  4

Select from the following:  8
- BIO 227  Wildlife Conservation Biology
- BRAE 337  Landscape Irrigation
- SS 120  Introductory Soil Science
- STAT 217  Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods
  or STAT 218  Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences

Professional Electives  8

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.)  48

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives  0

Total units  219

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 At least three (3) different Integrated Learning Courses must be chosen. (ILCs are repeatable to 12 units).
3 May substitute 4 units of any GE Lower-Division E course.
4 May include any course in: College of Architecture and Environmental Design; Art and Design Department; TH 330; any minor in the College of Architecture and Environmental Design.
5 If General Education (GE) courses is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirements, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

General Education (GE) Requirements
- 72 units required, 24 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 48 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B  4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater (4 units in Major) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area D</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division D  4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E (4 units in Support) 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

| GE Electives (8 units in GE Electives fulfilled by 4 units in Major and 4 units in Support) 1 | 0 |

Total units  48

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Landscape Architecture Minor

Required Courses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LA 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 212</td>
<td>History of Modern and Contemporary Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 330</td>
<td>Cultural Landscapes: People, Places and Ethical Decisions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives 1
Select from the following:  12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 381</td>
<td>Native Plants for California Landscapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 437</td>
<td>Park and Public Space Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 445</td>
<td>Urban Design in Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 337</td>
<td>Landscape Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 345</td>
<td>Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 438</td>
<td>Pollution Prevention and Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 406</td>
<td>Sustainable Environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 320</td>
<td>Design Theory for Landscape Architects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 370</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA 370</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LA 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates

LA 432  Landscape Ecology Applications (ILC)

LA 433  Cultural Environments (ILC)

LA 435  Professional Practice (ILC)

NR 306  Natural Resource Ecology and Habitat Management

NR 323  Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management

NR/CRP 408  Water Resource Law and Policy

Total units 28

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting approved electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

Orfalea College of Business

Business Bldg. (03), Room 455
Phone: 805.756.2705
https://www.cob.calpoly.edu/

Interim Dean: Al Liddicoat
Associate Dean: Jean-Francois Coget
Assistant Dean: Amy Carter
Assistant Dean, Advancement: Mary Kelting

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Minor, MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>BS, MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Analytics</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>BS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Technology</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Technology and Packaging</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Marketing Communications</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging Value Chain</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Economics</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mission Statement

We prepare career-ready, global business leaders through hands-on discovery and application.

The BS degree program and the graduate programs in Business Administration are accredited by the AACSB—The International Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. The BS degree program in Industrial Technology and Packaging is accredited by the Association of Technology, Management, and Applied Engineering (ATMAE). The objective of accreditation is to foster high quality educational programs.

The college's educational philosophy follows the Cal Poly tradition—that of enlisting maximum student involvement in the learning process through case analysis, special projects, internships, computer simulations and other learn by doing exercises. The college has state-of-the-art computer facilities which are available to students to meet their coursework needs. Educational programs are designed to challenge highly motivated students to become tomorrow's socially responsible business leaders through a learn-by-doing technology oriented education. The curricula include general education requirements and specialized studies in the student’s major field. Optional areas of concentration within each major enable the student to select the program most closely suited to the student's chosen career field.

The college is organized into six areas:

- Accounting and Business Law
- Economics
- Finance
- Industrial Technology and Packaging
- Marketing
- Management, Human Resources, and Information Systems

This organizational structure allows for programs of study that blend broad-based knowledge of the functional disciplines of Business and Economics with an in-depth study of particular discipline(s).

Accounting and Business Law

Business Bldg. (03), Room 403
Phone: 805.756.1543

Area Chair: Doug Cerf

Accounting provides information for making informed business decisions by decision makers both external and internal to the firm. The Accounting and Business Law Area works closely with the accounting profession to help ensure curriculum relevancy and technical competency. The accounting program offers a Master of Science (see Graduate Programs (p. 239)). The Master of Science along with the Accounting concentration or minor allows the student to meet the academic requirements for licensure as a Certified Public Accountant (CPA).

Economics Area

Business Bldg. (03), Room 407
Phone: 805.756.2783

Area Chair: Aric Shafran

The mission of the economics program is to educate students in the models and problem solving tools of economics. The Economics Area offers a bachelor of science degree, a master of science degree, and a minor in Economics.

Finance Area

Business Bldg. (03), Room 407
Phone: 805.756.1472

Area Chair: John Dobson

The Finance Area offers the Financial Management (FM) concentration which provides a rigorous, coherent, real-world-based, and up-to-date curriculum to prepare students for rewarding careers. The FM students gain in-depth knowledge of Fixed Income Securities (Bond Markets), Security Analysis and Portfolio Management (Equity and Derivative Markets), Corporate Finance (Mergers and Acquisitions and Initial Public
Offerings), Alternative Investments (Foreign Exchange, Commodities and Real Estate), and Quantitative Methods.

Finance classes are taught in the Financial Analysis Resource Center, a special-purpose classroom with data terminals, and real-time display of stock prices. The computers are equipped with financial data and software, which permits students to work on real-world problems - individually and in teams.

Finance students have outstanding internship and senior project opportunities, including the ability to pursue the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) designation; the ability to participate in the Student Managed Portfolio Project, where they assume an active role in investing Cal Poly Corporation endowment funds; and the opportunity to intern with major corporations, investment banks, and money management firms. Our graduates pursue careers in Financial Services, Corporate Finance, and as Financial Analysts, working for investment banks, brokerage firms, the asset management industry, the real estate industry, consulting firms, and other facets of business.

Industrial Technology Area
Business Bldg. (03), Room 405
Phone: 805.756.2676

Area Chair: Eric Olsen

The Industrial Technology Area offers a bachelor of science degree in Industrial Technology and Packaging, with concentrations in Industrial Technology, and Packaging, and minors in Industrial Technology and in Packaging. It is also the administrative home for the interdisciplinary Entrepreneurship concentration and minor, and the Consumer Packaging Solutions concentration.

Management, Human Resources, and Information Systems Area
Business Bldg. (03), Room 405
Phone: 805.756.2012

Area Chair: Leida Chen

The Management, Human Resources, and Information Systems Area’s goals are fourfold:

1. to provide students with management theories, strategies, and practices essential for understanding how modern organizations operate and succeed in a complex and global environment,
2. to introduce students to the information technologies that enable the success of critical business processes and enhance worker creativity and productivity,
3. to engage students in learning about team dynamics and team leadership, and
4. to prepare our graduates, through a focus on experiential learning, for rewarding careers in a myriad of industries.

The Management, Human Resources, and Information Systems Area offers all business students coursework in organizational behavior, information systems, international management, and business strategy. We offer concentration specific courses in both of the concentrations that are housed in the Management, Human Resources, and Information Systems Area: (1) Management and Human Resources, and (2) Information Systems.

Marketing Area
Business Bldg. (03), Room 403
Phone: 805.756.1543

Area Chair: Stern Neill

The Marketing Area offers the Marketing Management concentration which cultivates agile marketers, who integrate data analytics, critical thinking and creativity. The curriculum is a conscious balance among the technical rigor of data, the nuance of creative strategy, and the finesse of customer relationship management. Students engage in hands-on projects that provide experience and confidence. From market research to communications strategies, students have opportunities to provide data-driven guidance and creative solutions to local startups, Cal Poly organizations, and the community.

As a discipline with broad applications, the Marketing Management concentration offers flexible career paths and work styles. Graduates are in demand for positions in market research and analytics; business development and sales; and marketing communications, advertising, digital and product marketing.

Orfalea Student Services
Business Bldg. (03), Room 100
Phone: 805.756.2601
https://newscully.cob.calpoly.edu/studentservices/

Mission Statement
Orfalea Student Services empowers future global business leaders to forge their unique path to success. We cultivate a dynamic and inclusive environment that supports student needs through advising, mentoring, and connection to industry. We deliver comprehensive programming that encourages exploration, leadership, and exposure beyond the classroom, resulting in career-ready graduates who add value to their communities and industry.

Services Provided
· Professional Advisors that provide advising and counseling addressing areas of personal, academic, and career success
· Peer Advisors that provide assistance with progress to degree, study abroad, change of major and other administrative issues
· Peer Tutors
· Peer, Young Alumni, and Executive Mentors
· Career readiness programs and initiatives, including career coaching, and connection with employers and industry
· BUS 100 (Student Orientation & College Success)
· Enrollment management
· Student scholarships and grants
· Orfalea OutREACH, a Faculty & Staff student referral system
· Diversity & Inclusivity initiatives, including the Multicultural Business Program
· Ambassadors, who provide prospective student and executive tours
· International student support
· Quarterly workshops, events and programs focused on student success

Transfer Students
Transfer students to the Orfalea College of Business should refer to the curricula listed for the appropriate major. Please note that all lower division courses may be completed at most California Community Colleges. Full time students who have successfully completed all lower
division courses prior to transferring to the College of Business can usually anticipate graduating in six quarters. Admitted transfer students should seek immediate advising assistance from Orfalea Student Services.

BS Business Administration
The undergraduate business program provides students with the knowledge and the analytical skills essential for employment in all sectors of business, industry, governmental and non-profit organizations. Graduates of the business program will understand the fundamentals of how a successful enterprise operates, and will have sufficient depth in an area of study to begin a successful career by providing immediate value to an organization.

The Orfalea College of Business engages in a comprehensive assessment plan to ensure student achievement of these objectives.

The Business Administration degree program consists of five components: Major, Concentration, Support, General Education, and Electives.

Concentrations
Students may choose from the following concentrations:

- Accounting Concentration
- Consumer Packaging Concentration
- Entrepreneurship Concentration
- Financial Management Concentration
- Information Systems Concentration
- Management and Human Resources Concentration
- Marketing Management Concentration
- Real Estate Finance Concentration
- Quantitative Analysis Concentration

BS Economics
Economics is the study of how people choose to use resources.

Economics is a way of thinking, and students can apply this way of thinking to nearly any aspect of the world. The undergraduate curriculum in economics is designed to:

- provide a firm grounding in modern economic theory;
- instill the capacity for independent thought about economic policies and problems;
- develop the capacity for quantitative research, and
- provide basic descriptive knowledge about the US and the world economy.

An undergraduate major in economics opens many possibilities for employment. Many large firms, including banks, other financial institutions, and manufacturing companies, accept economists in substantial numbers. There are also many opportunities for employment in government at the state, federal, or international levels. In addition, a growing number of research and consulting firms employ large numbers of economists in such areas as forecasting, industry analysis, and litigation.

An undergraduate economics training also provides excellent preparation for business school, the study of law, or for pursuing doctoral studies in economics, business and public policy.

Concentrations
Students may elect to complete curriculum in General Economics or choose from the following concentrations:

- Accounting Concentration
- Consumer Packaging Concentration
- Entrepreneurship Concentration
- Financial Management Concentration
- Information Systems Concentration
- Management and Human Resources Concentration
- Marketing Management Concentration
- Real Estate Finance Concentration
- Quantitative Analysis Concentration

BS Industrial Technology and Packaging
The Industrial Technology and Packaging program incorporates a broad range of technical skills and business management to prepare individuals for positions in technology management or as entrepreneurs. The curriculum is particularly suited for careers that involve working with people and technology. The collaborative, project-based classes/laboratories create well-rounded, problem solving graduates that would be successful and quickly functional in a variety of industries including manufacturing and packaging. Students develop a strong foundation in science, liberal arts, business and management disciplines; a technical core including industrial power systems, materials and processes, quality management, lean six sigma, safety management, packaging, and product development. The curriculum includes extensive hands-on coursework in two concentrations: Industrial Technology and Packaging Technology. The Industrial Technology concentration offers courses pertinent to general operations management, supply chain management and lean processes, while the Packaging Technology concentration offers specialized courses in design and testing of packaging products and systems.

Concentrations
- Industrial Technology Concentration
- Packaging Technology Concentration

Accounting Minor
The minor is designed to provide students from other majors a basic foundation in accounting. Upon successful completion of the minor, students will have coursework that can be applied towards the requirements for licensure as a Certified Public Accountant in California and most other states. Students wishing to pursue such licensure are encouraged to pursue a Master of Science in Accounting or a Master of Science in Taxation upon completion of their undergraduate education.

Students applying to the minor must be at sophomore level standing with a minimum GPA of 3.0. Acceptance into the Accounting minor is not guaranteed and capacity is limited. The Accounting Area will select only the most qualified applicants with an interest in pursuing licensure. Not open to Business and Economics majors.
Economics Minor
This minor is designed to give students from other majors a general competency in economics. Students are encouraged to meet with the advisor of the Economics Minor to develop a course of study that complements their major curriculum. For more information, contact the Economics Area office.

Entrepreneurship Minor
The goal of the Entrepreneurship minor is to empower students to create economic and social value in any discipline. Students in the Entrepreneurship minor will acquire the tools, develop the skills, and cultivate the mindset of an entrepreneur. This minor comprises a carefully-chosen set of courses from across campus leading to a balanced and interdisciplinary approach to entrepreneurship. While the Entrepreneurship minor is open to students from all colleges, it is not open to Business Administration or Economics majors, since those majors are able to choose an Entrepreneurship concentration. There is an application process and students must be in good standing in their majors.

Industrial Technology Minor
The Industrial Technology minor offers a choice of courses in technology, design, operations, quality, and supply chain for non-Industrial Technology and Packaging majors. These courses provide supplemental knowledge and skills for non-technical majors who wish to obtain a position related to operations in a company.

Integrated Marketing Communications Minor
The Integrated Marketing Communications minor provides students with the skills needed to acquire and leverage customer insights, to create and deploy visual, graphic, and written content across traditional and digital media channels, and to analyze the impact. Students use industry standard tools and work collaboratively with peers from complementary disciplines to develop integrated marketing campaigns for companies.

Graduates are in demand for positions in social media, integrated media, content marketing, digital marketing, brand storytelling, visual storytelling, and analytics and optimization. The opportunities and job titles are many and growing.

Packaging Minor
The purpose of this interdisciplinary minor is to complement the non-Industrial Technology and Packaging majors with a planned curriculum in packaging. The program is designed to capitalize on theories and skills learned in other disciplines thereby uniquely preparing students for success as packaging professionals in positions ranging from highly technical research and development through purchasing, production, sales and management.

Students gain the skills needed for the design of package forms and graphics, the specifications of materials and machinery to be used, the evaluation of package systems, as well as the planning and coordinating of packaging requirements. These specialized skills result from an integration of knowledge gained through the packaging curriculum with that of the major discipline. A significant understanding of packaging issues and their impact on the industry is also gained.

Sales Minor
Through the Sales minor, students learn how to build and maintain business relationships, sell, manage, and lead. Students develop important career building connections through mentors, internships and a practicum to receive the knowledge and experience necessary to succeed in their career. The program is open to all Cal Poly undergraduate majors.

Graduate Programs
Master of Business Administration
Business Bldg. (03), Room 409
Phone: 805.756.2637
cobgmp@calpoly.edu
http://www.cob.calpoly.edu/gradbusiness/
Program Director: Beena Khurana

Programs of Study/Specializations Available
MBA - General Management Specialization
MBA - Graphic Communication Document Systems Management Specialization

Architecture or Landscape Architecture Pathway
This pathway is only available to students who are enrolled in Cal Poly's Bachelor of Architecture (BArch) program of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA) program. Students may request permission to enroll in MBA courses during their fifth/final year of study. Upon completion of the BArch or BLA degree, students are eligible to formally apply for admission to the MBA program. Students who fulfill all the requirements first receive their bachelor's degree and then the MBA. Contact the Graduate Programs Office in the Orfalea College of Business for additional information.

Option to Simultaneously Pursue MBA & Another Master's Degree
The Orfalea College of Business permits students to develop an individualized program of study that incorporates the required elements of two distinct Cal Poly graduate degree programs. This option offers graduate students the opportunity to simultaneously pursue an MBA degree in the Orfalea College of Business and a Master's Degree in any one of Cal Poly's other colleges.

To participate in this option, students must apply to, meet the qualifications for, and be accepted into each program independently. Students must first apply for formal admission to one specific Cal Poly graduate program such as the MBA program. After enrollment in a specific graduate program, the student must apply to, meet the qualifications for, and be accepted into the second program. The two degrees must be awarded in the same quarter.

General Characteristics
Cal Poly's MBA programs are designed to prepare students to enter successful management positions in industry, government, and not-for-profit organizations. The programs give graduates a broad management foundation. Cal Poly's MBA programs are 60 to 64 units in length,
depending on specialization, and consist of core courses and elective courses.

**Tuition and Fees**
The MBA programs have separate professional fees associated with them. Please see https://financialaid.calpoly.edu/_finaid/coa.html for more information.

**Admission/Acceptance Requirements**
Admission to the MBA programs is based upon:

- successful completion of an accredited undergraduate program of study
- prior academic performance
- Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) or Graduate Records Examination general test (GRE) scores, with particular emphasis on performance on the quantitative portion
- prior work experience (desirable).

**Culminating Experience**
In order to satisfy the culminating experience requirement, students must satisfactorily pass a comprehensive examination.

**PROGRAMS OF STUDY**

**MBA – General Management Specialization**
This program allows students to take electives of particular interest that fit their specific needs or career objectives. The program consists of 36-quarter-units of required courses with the remaining elective units selected from a focused group of advanced courses.

**MBA - Graphic Communication Document Systems Management Specialization**
This specialization is offered in conjunction with the Graphic Communication Department in the College of Liberal Arts, and is designed for those interested in graphic communication-related management careers. The program, focused on document systems management, contains a strong research component, including research assignments relevant to an individual company and the document industry as a whole. Students participate in research and development projects for the Graphic Communication Institute at Cal Poly.

**MS Accounting**
Business Bldg. (03), Room 409
Phone: 805.756.2637
cobgmp@calpoly.edu
http://www.cob.calpoly.edu/gradbusiness/

Program Director: Li Dang

**General Characteristics**
The MS Accounting program is a one-year academic course of study designed to prepare students for careers that require employees to be licensed as a Certified Public Accountant (CPA). This includes careers with international public accounting firms, regional and local CPA firms, industry and government. The program satisfies CPA accounting study requirements in the state of California.

**Tuition and Fees**
The MS Accounting program is offered through Extended Education. As such, the program carries a separate tuition and fee schedule available in the Office of the Associate Dean, Orfalea College of Business.

**Admission/Acceptance Requirements**
Acceptance to the program is based upon an applicant’s:

- submission of an application for graduate admission via https://calstate.edu/apply
- successful completion of an accredited undergraduate program of study and (i) four (4) quarter units of Federal taxation (U.S. Tax Code) and (ii) eight (8) quarter units of intermediate financial accounting courses (U.S. GAAP)\(^1\)
- prior academic performance with particular emphasis placed on performance during the last 90 graded quarter units completed prior to application (or equivalent)

\(^1\) Financial accounting topics must include comprehensive coverage of all financial statements (including the Statement of Cash Flows), current and non-current assets (including intangible assets and investments), current liabilities, time value of money, long-term notes and bonds, stockholders’ equity, and revenue recognition.

**Culminating Experience**
All students are required to pass a comprehensive examination which is normally given during the final quarter of the program.

**MS Business Analytics**
Business Bldg. (03), Room 409
Phone: 805.756.2637
cobgmp@calpoly.edu
http://www.cob.calpoly.edu/gradbusiness/

Program Director: Kyle Hofer-Mora

**General Characteristics**
The MS in Business Analytics is a comprehensive, 10-month interdisciplinary business degree program that encompasses economics, finance, accounting, marketing, and information systems. The program offers a holistic approach to data analytics, combining qualitative reasoning with quantitative tools to identify key business problems and translate data analytics into decisions that improve business performance. Students will acquire broad training in all aspects of business analytics with particular emphasis on industry projects, statistical modeling and communication. Students will work on collaborative industry projects to engage with real world problems, and gain valuable experience working for a client in a team.

**Tuition and Fees**
The MS Business Analytics program is offered through Extended Education. As such, the program carries a separate tuition and fee schedule available in the Office of the Associate Dean, Orfalea College of Business.
Admission/Acceptance Requirements
To qualify for admission to a Master’s program, you must meet the Cal Poly university admission requirements for graduate standing, which are described in the Graduate Education (p. 695) section of the Cal Poly Catalog, as well as professional, personal, scholastic and other standards as prescribed by the program. The program specific requirements for admission are as follows:

- Official transcripts of all course work
- Competitive GMAT or GRE score (valid for five years)
- Statement of purpose
- Two letters of recommendation
- Completion of at least two college level courses in statistics
- Completion of at least one college level course in calculus
- Applicants whose native language is not English must have taken TOEFL within the last two years with a minimum score of 550 (paper version) and 213 (computerized version) or 80 (internet based). The TOEFL requirement is waived for certain applicants; see https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/toefl_ielts.html for details.

Culminating Experience
The culminating experience for the MSBA program takes the form of several collaborative industry projects, in which students synthesize ideas and techniques learned throughout the program, and apply these to real business challenges. Each student’s completed projects are evaluated by a three member faculty panel, in consultation with industry partners and program administration, to complete this requirement.

MS Packaging Value Chain
Business Bldg. (03), Room 409
Phone: 805.756.2637
cobgmp@calpoly.edu
http://www.cob.calpoly.edu/gradbusiness/
Program Director: Jay Singh

General Characteristics
The MS in Packaging Value Chain program is a fully online, interdisciplinary degree program that encompasses packaging science, design, marketing, finance, supply chain, operations and statistics. The focus of the program is to present how the package can be used to create value addition and includes courses that build on each other towards a holistic understanding of the global packaging diaspora. The program develops competencies in essential packaging abilities and related business acumen, promotes transference of learning to the workplace for professionals, and provides opportunities for leadership roles.

Recent bachelor’s degree graduates in packaging or related disciplines can also seek to significantly enhance their learning towards a high-order perspective of packaging’s impact across the global value chains.

Tuition and Fees
The MS Packaging Value Chain program is offered through Extended Education. As such, the program carries a separate tuition and fee schedule available in the Office of the Associate Dean, Orfalea College of Business.

Admission/Acceptance Requirements
To qualify for admission to a Master’s program, you must meet the Cal Poly university admission requirements for graduate standing, which are described in the Graduate Education (p. 695) section of the Cal Poly Catalog, as well as professional, personal, scholastic and other standards as prescribed by the program. The program specific requirements for admission to the MS Packaging Value Chain program must be submitted via the Cal Poly Graduate Education (http://www.grad.calpoly.edu/) website and are as follows:

- Completion of a bachelor’s degree in packaging or a related field from an accredited college or university
- Official transcripts of all course work
- Statement of purpose
- Two letters of recommendation
- Completion of at least two college level courses in physics, chemistry (including organic chemistry), and statistics
- Completion of at least one college level course in calculus
- Applicants whose native language is not English must have taken TOEFL within the last two years with a minimum score of 550 (paper version) and 213 (computerized version) or 80 (internet based). The TOEFL requirement is waived for certain applicants; see https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/toefl_ielts.html for details.

Culminating Experience
The Applied Industry Project course, completed during the last quarter of the program, will provide students with the opportunity to synthesize the ideas and methods they have learned over the duration of the MS Packaging Value Chain program, fulfilling the requirements for a culminating experience as specified in the California Code of Regulations.

MS Quantitative Economics
Business Bldg. (03), Room 409
Phone: 805.756.2637
cobgmp@calpoly.edu
http://www.cob.calpoly.edu/gradbusiness/
Program Director: Steve Hamilton

General Characteristics
The master of science degree program in economics is a full-time, four-quarter program designed to provide advanced preparation in econometrics and applied microeconomics for individuals desiring careers as economists or data analysts in the business, financial, or government sectors. The program provides the technical skills required to engage in economic analyses that involve economic modeling, forecasting, numerical optimization, and data analysis.

Tuition and Fees
The MS Economics program is offered through Extended Education. As such, the program carries a separate tuition and fee schedule available in the Office of the Associate Dean, Orfalea College of Business.

Admission/Acceptance Requirements
For admission to the program with a classified or conditionally classified status, a student should hold a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution with a minimum grade point average of 2.5 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted and have
completed coursework in intermediate microeconomics, intermediate macroeconomics, econometrics, calculus, and statistics. Applicants are required to submit scores for the General Test of the Graduate Record Examination. An applicant who meets these standards but lacks the prerequisite coursework may be admitted as a conditionally classified student and must make up any deficiencies before advancement to classified graduate standing.

Culminating Experience
Students are required to pass a written comprehensive exam in economics.

MS Taxation
Business Bldg. (03), Room 409
Phone: 805.756.2637
cobgmp@calpoly.edu
http://www.cob.calpoly.edu/gradbusiness/

Program Director: Rodney P. Mock

General Characteristics
The Master of Science in Taxation at Cal Poly is recognized by the accounting firms as one of the elite programs in taxation. The program is a one-year, full-time comprehensive program, that covers a broad range of specialized tax curriculum; such as, partnership taxation, corporate taxation, state and local taxation, international tax and tax research. The degree program provides students with the opportunity to learn from nationally recognized tax scholars, major industry players and seasoned tax practitioners. Students graduating from the masters are highly sought after by recruiters, and are promoted early in public accounting, government and industry as a result of their tax expertise. The program satisfies CPA accounting study requirements in the state of California.

Winter quarter requires an internship for class credit, where students engage in learn-by-doing at the accounting firms on sophisticated tax transactions.

Tuition and Fees
The MS Taxation program is offered through Extended Education. As such, the program carries a separate tuition and fee schedule available in the Office of the Associate Dean, Orfalea College of Business.

Admission/Acceptance Requirements
Acceptance to the program is based upon an applicant's:
- submission of an application for graduate admission via https://calstate.edu/apply (https://calstate.edu/apply/),
- successful completion of an accredited undergraduate program of study and (i) four (4) quarter units in federal taxation and (ii) eight (8) quarter units in accounting or two (2) years of equivalent experience in accounting,
- prior academic performance with particular emphasis placed on performance during the last 90 graded quarter units completed prior to application (or equivalent)

Culminating Experience
All students are required to pass a comprehensive examination, which is normally given during the final quarter of the program.

BUS Courses
BUS 100. Student Orientation and College Success. 2 units
Orientation to majors, minors, and concentrations for the development of a personalized four-year graduation plan. Skills for academic success: goal setting, time management, study skills, registration strategies, and overall adjustment to college life, including connection to a social peer network. 2 lectures.

BUS 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of area coordinator.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

BUS 206. Business Professionalism and Career Readiness. 2 units
Career development, personal branding, and internship preparation, with a focus on interpersonal communication, resume, cover letter, and interviewing skills. Career exploration for future concentration selection, including the formulation of a college leadership and career development plan. 2 lectures.

BUS 207. Legal Responsibilities of Business. 4 units
Examination of the American legal system and important legal principles for business operations, such as those involved with contracts, torts, agency, business organizations, and employment. Emphasis on how legal principles help define socially responsible conduct. Case studies. 4 lectures.

BUS 212. Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors. 4 units
Introduction to financial accounting theory and practice with an emphasis on financial statement preparation and analysis. Not open to Business majors. 4 lectures.

BUS 214. Financial Accounting. 4 units
Principles of financial accounting for Business majors. The course prepares students to understand and interpret financial statement information. Financial reporting standards are explored to give students an understanding of how financial events are reflected in financial statements. Not open to students with credit in AGB 214. 4 lectures.

BUS 215. Managerial Accounting. 4 units
Prerequisite: Demonstrated competency in electronic spreadsheet, word processing, and presentation applications; BUS 212 or BUS 214 or equivalent.
Applications of accounting for making business decisions. Content includes planning and control issues including cost behavior, budget preparation, performance reporting; addresses social responsibility and employee motivational and behavioral considerations. Preparation of spreadsheet applications useful for decision-making. 4 lectures.

BUS 220. Business Basics for Entrepreneurs. 4 units
Prerequisite: Entrepreneurship minors only.
Basic business concepts for non-business major entrepreneurs, including unit economics and simple financial statements, intellectual property, entrepreneurial marketing, information technology, team management, and business ethics. 4 lectures.
BUS 234. Introduction to Design Thinking. 4 units
Prerequisite: Entrepreneurship minors only.

Introduction to the process of design thinking and human centered design, including design process, methodology, and implementation. Empathy, creativity, iterative prototyping, and contextual design of products and services. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as BUS/ENGR 234.

BUS 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BUS 301. Global Financial Institutions and Markets. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 222.

Role of private and public financial institutions in allocating capital globally and promoting international commerce. Financial institutions covered include the FED, IMF, World Bank, investment banks and others. Detailed exploration of the history and functions of these institutions. 4 lectures.

BUS 302. International and Cross Cultural Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of GE Area D1; one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Dimensions of culture and its variations within and across nations. Impact of culture on managing in a global context. Development of managerial competencies requisite to working in and supervising multicultural groups in international corporations. Frameworks for analyzing cultural and contextual influences on organizational behavior, culture shock and readjustment, expatriation and repatriation, cultural change and innovation, intercultural conflict, and ethical dilemmas. Case studies, behavioral simulations, self-assessments and fieldwork. 4 lectures.

BUS 303. Introduction to International Business. 4 units
Prerequisite: A grade of C- or better in ECON 222.

Special terms, concepts, and institutions associated with the environment in which international companies operate. Students will be enabled to understand, analyze and offer solutions to global business problems. 4 lectures.

BUS 304. International Supply Chains. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Recommended: ECON 201 or ECON 221 or ECON 222.

Development of effective supply chains that cross national boundaries with specific examples of import/export between the United States and target country. Study tour to target country as an essential course activity. Pre-trip lectures, readings and assignments; on-the-road business tours, and post-trip import-export proposal. Conducted in English; no prior international business or travel experience required. Passport and Visa required. Field trip required. The Class Schedule will list country selected. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

BUS 306. Leadership Development and Career Success. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing. Recommended: BUS 206.

Leadership self-development, resilience/growth mindset and strategies for finding meaningful and enjoyable work for a fulfilled career and life after graduation. Advanced career preparation, networking, relationship building, influencing, opportunity building, and business etiquette. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

BUS 310. Introduction to Entrepreneurship. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Role and impact of entrepreneurship and technology startups; characteristics and traits of entrepreneurs; opportunity identification and assessment; frameworks for building startups; the founding team; organizational and legal issues; business and value proposition models; acquiring resources; entrepreneurial risk; realizing and harvesting value. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as BUS/ENGR 310.

BUS 311. Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); completion of GE Area D1; and one course in GE Area D2.

Analysis of U.S. and international laws regarding technological innovations from economic, social and political perspectives. Copyrights, patents, trademarks, trade secrets, contracts, products liability and privacy. The Internet, computer programs and biotechnology. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

BUS 313. Customer Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; Entrepreneurship minors only.

Experiential approach to understanding the customer development process, including strategies to identify and reach potential customers. Design and implementation of customer discovery, customer validation, and customer acquisition strategies. 4 lectures.

BUS 319. Accounting Information Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 214 or Accounting minors with credit in AGB 214.

Comprehensive coverage of manual and computerized accounting processes and internal controls. 4 lectures.

BUS 320. Federal Income Taxation for Individuals. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 319.

Federal income taxation and planning for individuals. Federal role of taxation in the business decision-making process. Issues related to individual income tax preparation and introduction to basic property transactions. 4 lectures.

BUS 321. Intermediate Accounting I. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 319.

Comprehensive coverage of financial reporting issues. Covers financial statements, assets other than investments and intangibles, and liabilities. 4 lectures.
**BUS 322. Intermediate Accounting II. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 321 with minimum grade of C-; Business majors must have formally declared their concentration to enroll.

Comprehensive coverage of financial reporting issues. Covers investments, intangibles, equities, revenue recognition and the Cash Flows Statement. 4 lectures.

**BUS 323. Intermediate Accounting III. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 322.

Detailed examination of the technical and theoretical aspects of accounting for leases, pensions, income taxes, accounting changes and errors, and consolidated financial reporting. 4 lectures.

**BUS 342. Fundamentals of Corporate Finance. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 214 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor; and STAT 252 or any 300 level statistics course.

Theory and applications of financing business operations. Financial management of current and fixed assets from internal and external sources. Analysis, planning, control, and problem solving. The use of technology in the form of financial calculators and/or spreadsheets. 4 lectures.

**BUS 346. Principles of Marketing. 4 units**
Prerequisite: ECON 222 with a grade of C- or better for Business Administration and Economics majors; or ECON 201 with a grade of C- or better for Industrial Technology majors; or ECON 201 or ECON 222 with a grade of C- or better for all other majors; or consent of instructor.

Development of an understanding of the marketing process: identifying target markets; developing and launching products or services; and managing pricing, promotion, and distribution strategies. 2 lectures, 2 discussions.

**BUS 347. Professional Selling Skills. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

Exploration and cultivation of skills in personal selling. Understanding customers, interpersonal relationships, and the influences of psychology, sociology, economics, and public policy on buyer/seller interactions. 4 lectures.

**BUS 348. Technology-Based Professional Sales. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 347; Sales minors only.

Strategy and technology used in the practice of professional selling. Social selling, customer relationship management (CRM), and insight into sales strategy through exploration of contemporary topics in professional sales. 4 lectures.

**BUS 382. Leadership and Organizations. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of GE Area C2; completion of GE Area D1; one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Evaluation of macro dimensions of business organizations including environment, mission, goals, strategies, structure, people, and technology. Internal leadership processes at different organizational levels. Case analysis, experiential class activities. Application to business solutions in technology-oriented settings. 4 lectures.

**BUS 384. Human Resources Management. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of GE Area C2; completion of GE Area D1; one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Introduction to functional areas of the discipline including staffing, compensation, employee development and labor relations. Additional workplace issues addressed include performance and human capital management, employer legal and social responsibility for employee wellbeing, managing a diverse/global workforce, and using human resource information systems. 4 lectures.

**BUS 387. Organizational Behavior. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; ECON 221; and BUS 207. Recommended: STAT 252.

Application of behavioral, social and organizational science concepts to management. Exploration of the interactions between individuals and the organizations in which they work and live. Individual, interpersonal, team, intergroup and organizational levels of analysis included in topics such as expectations, perception, communications, creativity, leadership style, cultural and ethical behavior, group dynamics, team effectiveness and work design. 4 lectures.

**BUS 388. Cultivating Human Capital. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 384 and STAT 252.

Organizations’ processes of selecting, training and developing employees. Issues related to human resources planning, recruitment, and selection. Needs assessment, including organization, person, and task or competency analysis. Designing, delivering and evaluating employee training and human resource development in knowledge-based organizations. 4 lectures. Formerly BUS 475.

**BUS 389. Introduction to Business Negotiation for Entrepreneurs. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better. Entrepreneurship minors only.

Negotiation theory and skills required for successful entrepreneurship. Emphasis on negotiation simulations and role playing, with hands-on experience in applying negotiation skills. 4 lectures.

**BUS 391. Information Systems. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 212 or BUS 214 for Industrial Technology and Packaging majors; BUS 214 for all other majors.

Computer applications in business and industry. Information systems and integrated systems concepts, computer hardware and software, strategic uses of information systems, databases, data warehousing, decision support systems and artificial intelligence, network basics, electronic commerce, systems development, ethical use of information, employing technology in a socially responsible manner, and emerging trends and technologies in information systems. 4 lectures.
BUS 392. Business Application Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 391.

The fundamental concepts and models of application development needed to understand the key processes related to building functioning business applications and appreciate the complexity of application development. The concepts of computer programming, data structures, problem solving, programming logic, and fundamental design techniques. Up-to-date application development tools and technologies currently used by business enterprises. 4 lectures.

BUS 393. Database Systems in Business. 4 units
Corequisite: BUS 392; Business and Economics majors must have formally declared their concentration to enroll.

Design, development, testing, and implementation of databases for business applications. Data modeling with entity relationship diagrams (ERD) and class diagrams (UML). Data normalization, data integrity, the effect of business rules on data normalization. Advanced queries using structured query language (SQL). Database application development culminating in a database project. 4 lectures.

BUS 394. System Analysis and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 391; Business and Economics majors must have formally declared their concentration to enroll.

Systems analysis and design. Project team creation and performance monitoring. Systems development life cycle and project management, process modeling using data flow diagrams, data modeling with Entity/Relationship (E/R) diagrams, Computer Assisted Software Engineering (CASE) tools, object modeling with Unified Modeling Language (UML), and prototype development. 4 lectures.

BUS 395. Systems Design and Implementation. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 394 (with a minimum grade of C- or better).

Systems design and implementation, with focus on project management and incorporating software quality into the software development process, including software testing. 4 lectures.

BUS 396. Consumer Insights. 4 units
Prerequisite: For GRC Majors, GRC 361; for all other majors, BUS 346.

Process of individuals selecting, purchasing, using, or disposing of products, services, ideas, or experiences, based upon psychology, sociology, cultural anthropology, semiotics, and micro/macro economics. Consumer experience through analysis of the consumer journey and touch points. 4 lectures.

BUS 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

BUS 401. General Management and Strategy. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 342, BUS 346, BUS 387, BUS 391, senior standing, and completion of one of the following: ITP 303, ITP 326, ITP 330, ITP 341, or ITP 371.

Application of interdisciplinary skills to business and corporate strategy analysis formulation and implementation of business, corporate and global level strategies. Consideration of interdependence between external environments and internal systems. Focus on responsibilities, tasks, and skills of general managers, including socially responsible behavior and governance. Case studies, group problem solving, experiential class activities. Capstone course of Business core curriculum. 4 seminars.

BUS 402. International Business Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 342, BUS 346, and BUS 387.

Managerial concepts and techniques for analysis and decision making within international businesses. Environmental and organizational factors influencing multinational operations. Assessing international market opportunities and entry modes. Complexities of multinational management strategy, structure and systems, especially during initial stages of internationalization. Case studies and simulations. 4 lectures.

BUS 403. Advanced Seminar in International Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 302 and BUS 402; Business majors must have formally declared their concentration to enroll.

Integration of management concepts within complex multinational organizations. Interdisciplinary approach to identifying and assessing multinational and global competitive environments and strategies; structuring and managing interdependent multinational operations; addressing conflicts between domestic and international policies and practices in multinational enterprises. Case studies, simulations, group analysis and problem solving. 4 seminars.

BUS 404. Governmental and Social Influences on Business. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 207 and ECON 222.

Analysis from legal, economic, political, and ethical perspectives, of the changing domestic and international environments of the business enterprise. Topics include administrative law, agencies and regulatory policy, antitrust law, public policy analysis, business-government relations, and corporate responsibility. Case studies. 4 lectures.

BUS 406. Managing Mergers, Acquisitions and Divestitures. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 342, BUS 346, and BUS 387.

Issues associated with analyzing, negotiating, and managing mergers, acquisitions and divestitures (MADS) using cross-cultural, interdisciplinary perspective. Rationale for decision to pursue MADS and processes for identifying targets; valuing and negotiating MADS; staffing and human resource management issues; strategic control and integration; and cross-cultural conflict and divided loyalties in domestic and international MADS. Lectures, case studies and simulation. 4 lectures.
BUS 408. Innovation and Entrepreneurship Through Disruptive Technologies. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 310.
Theory of disruptive innovation and its use in creating business and entrepreneurial opportunity. Basic technical underpinnings of disruptive technologies, including artificial intelligence, autonomous vehicles, Internet of Things, augmented and virtual reality, machine learning, and genetic engineering. 4 lectures.

BUS 409. Law of Real Property. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.
Legal problems of acquisition, ownership and transfer of real property. Contracts, agency, estates, and co-ownership, mortgages and deeds, covenants, conditions, and restrictions, easements, landlord-tenant, and zoning. 4 lectures.

BUS 410. The Legal Environment of International Business. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 207 and ECON 222.
U.S., foreign, and international law affecting international business transactions. U.S. and foreign cultural, ethical, and political norms and legal institutions, and their effect on law and business. 4 lectures.

BUS 412. Advanced Managerial Accounting. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 215.
Product costing systems including hybrid costing systems, management control systems, cost allocation, activity based costing, cost information for decision making, new manufacturing environments, and strategic control systems. International dimension integrated in the course content. 4 lectures.

BUS 416. Volunteer Income Tax Assistance - Senior Project. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 320 or equivalent, senior standing.
Training and practice in the preparation of state and federal individual income tax returns. Coverage of the deductions and credits applicable to individuals. Students provide free tax assistance and income tax preparation to community residents under the supervision of qualified professionals. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

BUS 417. Taxation of Corporations and Partnerships. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 320 or equivalent.
Comparative study of the taxation of C corporations and flow-through tax entities, including S corporations, partnerships and limited liability companies. 4 lectures.

BUS 418. Listening to the Customer. 4 units
Prerequisite: For GRC Majors, GRC 361; for all other majors, BUS 346; Business majors must have formally declared their concentration to enroll.
Discovery and development of customer insights based on a project-oriented introduction to the research process. Development of research questions. Design and application of multiple research methods (e.g. secondary, observation, interview, focus group, survey research). Exploratory and confirmatory approaches leading to the analysis, interpretation, and presentation of results. 4 lectures.

BUS 419. Strategic Marketing Measurement. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 396; BUS 418; STAT 252.
Development of skills to gather, analyze, and report information critical for marketing decision making. Focus on primary data collection and analytical techniques (e.g. experimental design, descriptive statistics, cross-tabulation, ANOVA, and regression). Other methods may include data mining, GIS, and customer relationship management (CRM). 4 lectures.

BUS 421. Marketing Analytics and Business Intelligence. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 396; BUS 418; STAT 252 or STAT 302.
Analysis of customer information using a broad range of tools and techniques. Application of analytic findings to marketing decision making. Integration of data into reporting platforms that emphasize return on marketing investment. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures.

BUS 422. Accounting for Government and Not-For-Profit Entities. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 321.
Accounting and reporting by state and local governments and not-for-profit entities. State and local governmental topics include: fund structures, budgetary accounting, the modified accrual basis of accounting, reporting concepts and practices, contributions, restricted resources, endowments. 4 lectures.

BUS 423. Digital Marketing Metrics and Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 396 and BUS 418.
Measurement and optimization of digital marketing. Return on investment, lifetime value of the customer, customer acquisition costs, search engine marketing, paid search, display advertising, website analytics, email marketing, social media marketing, online reputation, mobile marketing, and new media marketing. 4 lectures.

BUS 424. Accounting Ethics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Study of professional values underlying the accounting profession. Methods for incorporation of ethical reasoning into accounting decision-making. Role of accounting ethics in development of financial statements. 4 lectures.

BUS 425. Auditing. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 322.
Survey of the auditing environment including institutional, ethical, and legal liability dimensions. Introduction to audit planning, assessing materiality and audit risk, collecting and evaluating audit evidence, considering the internal control structure, substantive testing, and reporting. 4 lectures.

BUS 430. Internship/Cooperative Education. 2-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Approval of area chair; junior standing; and a Cal Poly cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 without being on academic probation.
Work experience in business, government, or non-profit sector that provides an opportunity to explore career interests while applying knowledge and skills learned in the classroom in a work setting. Periodic written progress reports, final report, and periodic evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 12 units.
BUS 431. Security Analysis and Portfolio Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 342; BUS 391; ECON 339 or STAT 324. Business majors must have formally declared their concentration to enroll.

In-depth analysis of equity market and its instruments. Detailed study of leading stock valuation models. Impact of changes in the firm’s fundamentals and in macroeconomic factors on stock prices. Brief introduction to equity and index derivatives. 4 lectures.

BUS 433. International Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 431 or BUS 439.

Financial management of international business. International capital and money markets, international financial institutions, special problems in evaluating direct foreign investment, and financial techniques used in international business operations. 4 lectures.

BUS 434. Real Estate Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 439.

Analyses of real estate financing techniques and funding sources for development projects. Effects of federal, state, and local taxes on real estate investments. In-depth investigation and computer analyses of real estate investment projects. 4 lectures.

BUS 435. Real Estate Investment. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 434.

Intensive investigation and computer analysis of real estate investment opportunities. Problems in real estate and property management. 4 lectures.

BUS 436. Entrepreneurial Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 215 and BUS 342.

Process of financing new and fast-growing firms. Readings on the venture capital process, from seed capital through the initial public offering. Valuation of firms seeking venture capital, and those planning their initial public offering. Valuing convertible securities. Real options valuation. 4 seminars.

BUS 437. Retirement and Estate Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 431 and BUS 439.

Retirement planning and employee benefits; Social Security and Medicare; types of retirement plans; qualified plan characteristics; distribution options; and group insurance benefits. Trusts, power of attorney, and probate. 4 lectures.

BUS 438. Advanced Corporate Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 431 and BUS 439.

Corporate finance with an emphasis on managing the corporation to create shareholder value. Detailed treatment of topics such as capital budgeting, capital structure, economic value-added, corporate distribution policy, financial distress, and mergers and acquisitions. 4 lectures.

BUS 439. Fixed Income Securities Market. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 342 and BUS 391; Business majors must have formally declared their concentration to enroll.

Development of analytical skills for properly valuing fixed income securities. Bond pricing, yields, and volatility; interest rate term structure and yield curve; securities, market structure, and analytical techniques; bond portfolio strategies and an introduction to interest rate derivatives. 4 lectures.

BUS 441. Computer Applications in Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 438.

A combination lecture/computer lab course focusing on computer acquisition of financial data and the subsequent application of financial theory and analysis to this data so as to facilitate financial decision making. 4 lectures.

BUS 442. Introduction to Futures and Options. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 431.

An in-depth analysis of derivatives markets and instruments. Emphasis on the valuation of futures, options, swaps, and other derivative securities. 4 seminars.

BUS 443. Case Studies in Real Estate Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 431 or BUS 434.

Analytical and decision-making techniques in applying Financial Real Estate theory to business and property management valuation. Real estate valuation techniques and their application to real estate investment. Incorporates case studies, databases, and specialized real estate valuation software, such as ARGUS. 4 lectures.

BUS 444. Financial Engineering and Risk Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 442.

Advanced course synthesizing concepts from corporate finance, derivative securities, statistics, and computer science. Emphasis on both computer programming in a matrix programming language (Matlab) to solve practical risk management and valuation problems, and analytical training in the area of stochastic calculus, and its application to derivative security pricing. Practical applications of derivatives for controlling risk in an international corporate environment. 4 lectures.

BUS 445. Ethics and Behavior Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 342.

Contemporary theoretical and empirical issues including agency theory, reputation building, game theory, and financial ethics. Discussion of the application of ethics theory to financial decisions. May include lectures, case analyses, student presentations, and guest speakers. 4 lectures.

BUS 446. International Marketing. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 346.

Development of an understanding of global marketing strategy. Acquisition of information about international markets and its use to describe customers, understand markets, and make marketing mix decisions. 4 lectures.
**BUS 448. The Finance of Mergers and Acquisitions. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 438.

Comprehensive coverage of financial aspects concerning mergers and acquisitions. Valuation of companies, strategic and other motivations underlying mergers, structuring of transactions, deal tactics and strategy, leveraged buyouts, and cross-border mergers. Most suitable for careers in corporate finance, and investment banking. 4 lectures.

**BUS 450. Current Topics in Marketing. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 396 and BUS 418.

Selected topics in emerging areas of marketing. Intended for students in the Marketing Management concentration who want to learn and acquire in-depth knowledge and skills. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

**BUS 451. New Product Development and Launch. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 418 and STAT 252. Recommended: BUS 396.

Project-based skills for developing new products and planning for their launch. Major phases of product development: product innovation strategy, idea generation and screening, concept development and testing, technology drivers. Introduction to product launch, including segmentation, targeting, positioning, pricing, and branding. 4 lectures.

**BUS 452. Product Management. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 396 and BUS 418.

Development of individual and project-based skills in managing products in the growth, maturity, and decline stages of their life cycles. Emphasis on distribution, pricing, and communication strategies required to maintain distinctive product advantages. May include developing a comprehensive communication plan and acquiring market-tracking skills. 4 lectures.

**BUS 453. Digital and New Media Marketing. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 396 or BUS 418.

Definitions, scope, phases, and tools of digital and new media marketing communications. Planning integrated marketing communications in a systematic way across digital tools and new media channels that reflect a client organization’s strategy for managing its identity, image, and reputation. 4 lectures.

**BUS 454. Marketing Projects. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Three of the following: BUS 419, BUS 421, BUS 423, BUS 430, BUS 450, BUS 451, BUS 452, BUS 453.

Client-based course providing an opportunity to apply marketing abilities. Teams draw upon research, analytical, and strategic marketing skills to develop an actionable plan that addresses a critical marketing challenge faced by an organization. Deliverables include research findings and written and verbal presentation to the organization and instructor. 4 lectures.

**BUS 455. Marketing Strategy. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Three of the following: BUS 419, BUS 421, BUS 423, BUS 430, BUS 450, BUS 451, BUS 452, BUS 453.

Integration of key marketing concepts using tools such as computer simulations, readings, and/or case studies. Development and implementation of strategic and tactical decisions for companies and brands. 4 lectures.

**BUS 458. Solving Big World Challenges. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Apply human-centered design practices to address a social or an environmental challenge, specific to a local community. Achieve revenue-generating social impact through innovative business models. Practice team competencies including problem-solving, interviewing, brainstorming, prototyping, and written, visual, and oral communication. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as BUS/COMS 458.

**BUS 459. Social Media's Role in Integrated Marketing Communications. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BUS 453; JOUR 331; JOUR 342; GRC 338 or GRC 377 or JOUR 390.

Integrative project experience in social media marketing and/or integrative marketing communications campaign: research target markets, identify appropriate social media and other media channels. Field trips required. 4 seminars.

**BUS 461. Senior Project I. 2 units**
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and analysis of a problem under faculty supervision. Problems typical of those which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Minimum 120 hours total time.

**BUS 462. Senior Project II. 2 units**
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and analysis of a problem under faculty supervision. Problems typical of those which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Minimum 120 hours total time.

**BUS 463. Senior Project: Low Income Taxpayer Clinic. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Senior standing; BUS 320; Graduation Writing Requirement; and approval of the Instructor.

Acquire fundamental knowledge of federal tax laws and procedures in a clinical setting. Practice with multiple authoritative accounting, auditing and tax databases, conduct legal research, and business writing. Resolve real world accounting, auditing and tax controversies for Low Income Taxpayer Clinic clients.

**BUS 464. Applied Senior Project Seminar. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and analysis of business problems and opportunities in directed individual or group-based projects. Problems typical to those which graduates could encounter in their fields of employment. Formal report required. 4 seminars.

**BUS 466. Senior Project: Sales Development Program. 4 units**
Prerequisite: AGB 309 or BUS 346; and Senior standing.

Develop selling skills, create a sales portfolio, participate in sales role plays and sales competition, observe a salesperson in action, and explore selling as a career. Formal report required. 4 seminars.

**BUS 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units**
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.
BUS 471. Managing and Rewarding Employee Performance. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 384 and STAT 252.  

BUS 474. Independent Study in Accounting. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 322.  
Individual investigation, research, study or survey of selected topics in accounting, auditing or taxation. Total credit limited to 8 units, repeatable in the same term. The Class Schedule will list topic selected.

BUS 476. Leading Social Innovation in Organizations. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.  
Fundamentals and practice of leading social innovation in existing and new organizations. Emphasis on collective action tools and processes that support social initiatives with positive impact. 4 lectures.

BUS 477. Management Consulting and Change Management. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 382 or BUS 387.  
Analysis of development and trends in the field of organization change and development. Application of behavioral and organizational science knowledge and social technology to growth and change of organizations for improving effectiveness and sustainability. Principles of management consulting. 4 seminars.

BUS 478. Launching and Growing the Technology Start-Up. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 310 and consent of instructor.  
Topics in entrepreneurial settings, focusing on technology startups. Frameworks, analytical skills, and decision-making tools used in growing entrepreneurial businesses. Field trip required. 4 lectures.

BUS 488. Building a Startup Skill Set. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 310; BUS 418; Business majors must have declared their concentration to enroll. Recommended: BUS 436.  
Process of evolving a startup's business model, focusing on product-market fit; go-to-market strategies; revenue streams; cost structure; partnerships; key activities; and key resources. Exploration of a personal entrepreneurial pathway. 4 seminars.

BUS 487. Launching and Growing the Technology Start-Up. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 310 and consent of instructor.  
Topics in entrepreneurial settings, focusing on technology startups. Frameworks, analytical skills, and decision-making tools used in growing entrepreneurial businesses. Field trip required. 4 lectures.

BUS 491. Decision Support Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 391, STAT 251 or equivalent; Business and Economics majors must have formally declared their concentration to enroll.  
Modeling organizational systems and processes such as computer networks, transportation systems, manufacturing systems, retail systems, etc. Developing computer simulation models and animation of systems to provide decision support in selecting system design alternatives. Applying quantitative methods to model uncertainty and conduct statistical performance analysis. 4 lectures.

BUS 492. Technology-Supported Collaboration. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 387 and BUS 391.  
Collaboration from multiple perspectives, applying best practices and empirically-supported insights toward successful collaboration in organizational settings. Theories of teams, collaboration, and the technologies to support these processes. Application of techniques for leadership, problem solving, communications, virtual collaboration, and collaboration technologies. 4 lectures.

BUS 495. Software Testing. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 392.  
Theory and practice of software testing, including state-of-the-art practices, design issues, staffing issues, test management issues, and other related areas. Software testing tools utilized for applications testing, and test management. 4 lectures.

BUS 496. Electronic Commerce. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 392.  
Focus on the technology of electronic commerce, including programming, development environments and security, through a series of lectures, guest speakers, demonstrations, exercises and case studies. Networking, client/server computing, and web/database design concepts. Working e-commerce application required at end of course. 4 lectures.

BUS 497. Business Analytics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 393 and STAT 252.  
Introduction to the concepts and applications of business analytics, using business case study and problem-solving approach. Data warehouse design and implementation. Supervised learning techniques for classification and prediction. Unsupervised learning techniques for dimension reduction and pattern recognition. Text analytics. 4 lectures.

BUS 498. Directed Topics in Information Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BUS 392.  
Specialized Information Systems (IS) topic selected from the IS areas of current interest. Intended for advanced IS concentration students who want to learn and acquire in-depth IS knowledge and skills. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures.
BUS 499. Data Communications and Networking. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 391; Business and Economics majors must declare their concentrations in order to enroll.
Combines the fundamental concepts of data communications and networking with practical applications in business. Provides a basic understanding of the technical and managerial aspects of business telecommunication. Introduction to data communications and applications and technical fundamentals, and to network products, technologies, applications, and services. 4 lectures.

ECON Courses
ECON 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of department head.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

ECON 201. Survey of Economics. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D2
Basic principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics. Emphasis on applications to current national and global economic issues. For majors requiring one quarter of economics. Not open to students having previous credit in ECON 222 or equivalent. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ECON/HNRS 201. Fulfills GE Area D2.

ECON 221. Microeconomics. 4 units
Microeconomic principles. Marginal and equilibrium analysis of commodity and factor markets in determination of price and output. Normative issues of efficiency and equity. 4 lectures.

ECON 222. Macroeconomics. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D2

ECON 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ECON 303. Economics of Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5 USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and ECON 201 or ECON 222.
Economic analysis of the cause, extent and impact of poverty, discrimination and immigration and of the policies designed to address these socioeconomic issues. Emphasis on the experience of African-Americans, Latinos, and women in the United States. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ECON/HNRS 303. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs), and USCP.

ECON 304. Comparative Economic Systems. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and ECON 201 or ECON 222.
Analysis of economic systems as a set of mechanisms and institutions for decision making, and the implementation of decisions regarding income distribution, the levels of consumption and production, and the level of economic welfare. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ECON 311. Intermediate Microeconomics I. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 201; or ECON 221 and ECON 222; and MATH 141 or MATH 221.
Consumer behavior and the theory of demand; production, cost, supply functions; perfect competition; monopoly and oligopoly; labor markets. 4 lectures.

ECON 312. Intermediate Microeconomics II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 311.
Game theory; risk, uncertainty and information; choice over time; asset markets; general equilibrium; welfare economics, externalities and public goods. 4 lectures.

ECON 313. Intermediate Macroeconomics. 4 units
Corequisite: ECON 311.
Analysis of national income, price level, employment, international trade and economic growth. Development of the theory of national income determination. Evaluation of roles of monetary and fiscal policy. 4 lectures.
ECON 325. Economics of Development and Growth. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and either ECON 221 and ECON 222, or ECON 201.

Analysis of the economy of less developed countries, and a survey of public policies designed to stimulate economic growth and reduce poverty. Topics include financing development, technology, population problems, human capital, rural and urban development, trade policy and the economic relationships between developed and developing nations. 4 lectures.

ECON 330. International Trade Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: Either ECON 221 and ECON 222, or ECON 201.

Theory of comparative advantage, gains from trade, and recent developments in trade theory; examination of tariffs, quotas, exchange controls, other trade barriers and underlying policy issues; review of U.S. commercial policy, GATT, the common market, regional and world economic organizations. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in ECON 404 or equivalent.

ECON 337. Money, Banking and Credit. 4 units
Prerequisite: Either ECON 221 and ECON 222, or ECON 201.

Financial markets and institutions. Structure of the banking industry and impacts of technological change in banking. Structure and operations of the Federal Reserve. Impacts of monetary policy on the economy. 4 lectures.

ECON 339. Econometrics. 4 units
Prerequisite: either ECON 221 and ECON 222; or ECON 201; MATH 141 or MATH 221, and STAT 252 or STAT 302.

Application of statistical methods useful in economics. General linear regression model. Specific issues and problems related to economic models: multicollinearity, autocorrelation, heteroscedasticity, dummy variables, lagged variables, and simultaneous equation estimation. Application and evaluation of selected examples of empirical economic research. Microcomputer applications. 4 lectures.

ECON 345. Environmental and Natural Resource Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 201; or ECON 221 and ECON 222.

Economics of environmental resource management. Conservation, sustainability, and dynamic efficiency in natural resources. Effects of property rights and economic incentives on environmental and economic systems. Design of local and global environmental policies to align market outcomes with social welfare goals. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in ECON 431, ECON 432 or equivalent.

ECON 395. Programming for Economics and Analytics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; STAT 252 or STAT 302.

Basic principles of algorithmic problem solving and computer programming for economics and business analytics applications. Functions, iteration, recursion, and data structures. Testing and debugging. Design of algorithms and algorithmic complexity. Stochastic programs. Graph optimization. Credit will only be granted in one of the following courses: CSC 108, CSC 202, ECON 395. 4 lectures.

ECON 400. Special Problems. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

ECON 403. Industrial Organization. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 312.

Application of basic tools of economics to American industry. Case studies of individual firms and industries. Performance of various business structures, such as monopoly and oligopoly. Effects of government regulation and antitrust policy. 4 lectures.

ECON 404. International Trade Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 312.

Theory of comparative advantage, neoclassical model of trade, offer curves and terms of trade, edgeworth boxes, valuation of factor inputs, effects of migration and mobility of funds, emerging growth and trade distortions, welfare effects of trade, and recent developments in trade theory. 4 lectures.

ECON 405. International Monetary Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 313.

Nature of international payments, U.S. balance of payments. Theory and practice of foreign exchange rate determination under the gold standard, paper standard, and IMF system; international money and capital markets; problems of international liquidity and monetary stability. 4 lectures.

ECON 406. Applied Forecasting. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 311 and ECON 339.

Causes and measurement of business fluctuations. Techniques of forecasting with microcomputer applications. 4 lectures.

ECON 408. Mathematical Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 312.

Applications of quantitative techniques to topics in microeconomic and macroeconomic theory. Use of multivariate calculus and linear algebra in formulating static economic models. Applications of statistical inference, estimation and forecasting in economic models. 4 lectures.

ECON 409. Probability Models for Economic Decisions. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 312.


ECON 410. Public Finance and Cost-Benefit Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 312 or graduate standing.

Principles of rational decision making with respect to government revenues and spending. Measurement of costs and benefits, and criterion selection. Taxation, user fees, deficit financing, public goods, neighborhood effects and zoning. Microcomputer applications. 4 lectures.
ECON 413. Labor Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 312.
Wage determination theory, basic economic factors that affect the labor movement, economic impact of union activities on employment, output, income, wages, prices, and national economic policy. 4 lectures.

ECON 417. Development of Economic Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 311.
Analysis of ideas related to the development of economic theory in the Western civilization from the Greeks through the classical, neoclassical, and Keynesian to the current post-Keynesian concepts. 4 lectures.

ECON 424. Monetary Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 313.
The role of money in our economy. Focus on the links between monetary policy, interest rates, prices, housing markets, mortgage lending and overall economic activity. Public policy issues relating to real estate markets. 4 lectures.

ECON 431. Environmental Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 312.
Economic dimensions of environmental abuse and protection. Use of simple economic models in developing and evaluating environmental policies. Overview of current environmental problems. Issues related to the sustainability of economic growth at the national and international levels. 4 lectures.

ECON 432. Economics of Energy and Resources. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 312 or graduate standing.
Economic theory and public policies as applied to problems of natural resources and energy. Dynamic resource and energy models developed with reference to public and private sector growth. Application of the principles of capital theory emphasized. Case studies. Computer software applications in the study of natural resources and energy under uncertainty. 4 lectures.

ECON 434. Urban Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 311. Recommended: ECON 312.
Application of basic tools of economic analysis to problems of urban regions. Causes and possible cures for inadequate growth rate, income levels, and the quality of life in urban regions. 4 lectures.

ECON 435. Economics of Land and Water. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 312 or graduate standing.
Economic analysis of natural resource issues, policies and management with an emphasis on land and water use decisions in the western U.S. Urban demand for water; water supply and economic growth; economic impacts of surface water law and institutions; economics of land management. 4 lectures.

ECON 440. Advanced Econometrics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 339.
Modern advanced econometric techniques with a special focus on those commonly used in academic and non-academic settings. Discrete dependent variable models, instrumental variables, causal inference, nonlinear estimation, panel data, seemingly unrelated regression, distributed lag models, cointegration, and error correction models. 4 lectures.

ECON 445. Experimental and Behavioral Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 312 and ECON 395.
Design and implementation of economic experiments including computer programming and statistical methods for experimental analysis. Behavioral economic models as an alternative to neoclassical economics including prospect theory, time-inconsistent preferences, and social preferences. 4 lectures.

ECON 460. Research Methodology in Applied Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ECON 313; ECON 339 and Senior standing.
Theory and practice of the development of economic analysis. Steps in the formulation and execution of an economics research project. 4 lectures.

ECON 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: ECON 313 and senior standing.
Selection and analysis of a problem under faculty supervision. Problems typical of those which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Minimum 120 hours total time.

ECON 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: ECON 313 and senior standing.
Selection and analysis of a problem under faculty supervision. Problems typical of those which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Formal report is required. Minimum 120 hours total time.

ECON 464. Applied Senior Project. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing and two 400-level ECON courses other than ECON 460. Corequisite: ECON 460.
Analysis of selected economic topics and problems in directed individual or group-based projects, which require application of economic models, principles and theory to investigate important business, economic or social issues. Formal report required. 4 seminars.

ECON 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.
GSA Courses

GSA 501. Graduate Accounting Individual Research. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing in Accounting and formal petition with approval from the Associate Dean.

Advanced individual research in accounting topics planned and completed under the direction of a member of the college faculty. Designed to meet the needs of qualified students who wish to pursue investigations in accounting which cannot be followed effectively in regularly offered elective courses. A formal written proposal must be accepted by the Associate Dean of OCOB before work begins.

GSA 536. Taxation of Trusts, Estates, and Transfer Taxes. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Income taxation of trusts and estates as flow-through entities; transfer taxation of gifts and estates, including generation-skipping transfers. 4 lectures.

GSA 537. State and Local Taxation. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Multi-state income and franchise taxation; property taxes; sales and use taxes; and the constitutional authority for the imposition of state taxes. 4 lectures.

GSA 538. Current Developments in Taxation. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Current developments in income taxation of individuals, trusts and estates and business entities; transfer taxation of gifts and estates; and ethics and professional responsibility in taxation. 4 lectures.

GSA 539. Clinical Tax Education Internship. 9 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing in Specialization in Tax, MS Accounting program.

Accounting internship that allows graduate level accounting students the opportunity to apply skills and competencies to an employment opportunity. Placement in a full-time supervised work experience at a public accounting firm or in an accounting or internal audit department of a private enterprise or government agency. Credit/No Credit grading only.

GSA 540. Taxation of Corporations and Partnerships. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Comparative study of the taxation of C corporations and flow-through tax entities, including S corporations, partnerships and limited liability companies. Not open to students with credit in BUS 417. 4 lectures.

GSA 541. Advanced Financial Reporting Issues I. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Comprehensive coverage of selected advanced financial accounting and reporting topics. Topics include accounting changes and errors, leases, pensions and other post-employment benefits, income taxes, and consolidated financial statements. 4 seminars.

GSA 542. Advanced Financial Reporting Issues II. 5 units
Prerequisite: GSA 541 and OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Comprehensive coverage of selected advanced financial accounting and reporting topics. Topics include financial statement footnote and MD&A disclosures and coverage of SEC statutes, regulations and filing forms. 5 seminars.

GSA 543. Advanced Financial Reporting Issues III. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Study of various transactions in order to understand the underlying business processes and information flows between various business units, in order for a transaction to occur and be properly reported, and the information determined that is critical for the information system to capture. Emphasis of role of information systems in controlling the authorization of transactions, access to information, access to assets, preparation of accounting records and reports. 4 seminars.

GSA 544. Advanced Enterprise Wide Business Processes for Accounting. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Advanced use of authoritative accounting and auditing data bases and actual filings by public companies. Frequent writing and speaking exercises. Real world accounting and auditing issues facing public and private enterprises. In-depth coverage of federal and state regulation of securities transactions.

GSA 545. Applied Accounting Research and Communications. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Research techniques applicable to tax issues including the communication of research results. Administrative procedures necessary for tax compliance with the various tax jurisdictions with primary emphasis on IRS practices. 4 seminars.

GSA 546. Tax Research and Administrative Procedures. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Advanced individual research in accounting topics planned and completed under the direction of a member of the college faculty. Designed to meet the needs of qualified students who wish to pursue investigations in accounting which cannot be followed effectively in regularly offered elective courses. A formal written proposal must be accepted by the Associate Dean of OCOB before work begins.

GSA 547. Advanced Individual Taxation and Tax Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Advanced concepts concerning the impact of taxes on individuals. Introduction to transfer taxes imposed on individuals. Financial, estate and compensation tax planning issues. 4 seminars.

GSA 548. Advanced Taxation of Flow-Through Entities. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Advanced and special topics related to the income tax treatment of partnerships, limited liability companies, trusts and S corporations and their owners and beneficiaries. Creation, operation, liquidation and sale of such organizations. 4 seminars.
GSA 550. Advanced Corporate Taxation. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Advanced and special topics related to the income tax treatment of regular corporations and their shareholders. Mergers and acquisitions, tax accounting methods and periods, cross-boundary topics, and current issues. 4 seminars.

GSA 551. International Taxation. 4 units
Corequisite: BUS 417, or BUS 414 and BUS 415, and OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Fundamental tax concepts of inbound and outbound investments of U.S. taxpayers, controlled foreign corporations, Subpart F, the foreign tax credit, transfer pricing and contracting country treaties. 4 lectures.

GSA 552. Fraud Auditing and Examination. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Occupational and financial statement fraud; particular emphasis on the breakdown of corporate governance and ethics systems and developing internal control systems to prevent and detect fraudulent activities. 4 lectures.

GSA 553. International Accounting. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

International accounting, auditing, and corporate governance standards including international financial reporting standards (IFRS). 4 lectures.

GSA 554. Advanced Spreadsheet Modeling for Accounting. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Advanced topics in electronic spreadsheets and their use in accounting and financial applications. Developing spreadsheet models for data analysis and decision making. Integrating automation tools and external data sources into spreadsheets. 4 lectures.

GSA 555. Database Modeling and Analysis for Accounting. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Fundamental concepts in database analysis, design, implementation, administration, and audit including issues such as requirements specification, REA modeling, ER modeling, normalization, SQL, transaction control, database security, and query optimization. May also include topics such as data warehouses, XBRL and ebXML. 4 lectures.

GSA 556. Financial Accounting and Valuation. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Comprehensive coverage of approaches to the measurement of fair values that are used in accounting situations such as mergers and acquisitions, recognition of stock based compensation, and determination of impairments in the carrying amounts of long-lived assets including intangible assets and goodwill. Role of financial reporting in the valuation of securities, credit analysis, and the determination of the cost of capital. 4 lectures.

GSA 570.Selected Advanced Topics for Accounting. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

GSB Courses

GSB 500. Independent Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing and formal petition with approval from the Associate Dean.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of the Director of Graduate Programs. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. A formal written proposal must be accepted by the Associate Dean of OCOB Graduate Programs before work begins.

GSB 501. Individual Research. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing and formal petition with approval from the Associate Dean.

Advanced individual research planned and completed under the direction of a member of the college faculty. Designed to meet the needs of qualified students who wish to pursue investigations which cannot be followed effectively in regularly offered elective courses. A formal written proposal must be accepted by the Associate Dean of OCOB Graduate Programs before work begins.

GSB 503. Collaborative Industry Project. 1-8 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing and formal petition with approval from the Associate Dean.

Collaborative business project with a client organization that allows graduate level students the opportunity to apply knowledge, skills and competencies to address a business problem. Small teams work in collaboration with a client organization and a faculty advisor. A formal written proposal must be accepted by the Associate Dean of OCOB Graduate Programs before work begins. The project may last up to one year.

GSB 510. Data Visualization and Communication in Business. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.


GSB 511. Accounting for Managers. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Emphasis on development of the ability to read and interpret public and internal financial reports. Public reporting responsibilities of companies and management’s responsibilities for developing and maintaining effective internal control systems. 4 lectures.
GSB 512. Quantitative Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Focus on a variety of statistical techniques that help to transform data into useful information that can be used to make informed business predictions and decisions. 4 seminars.

GSB 513. Organizational Behavior. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Application of behavioral, social and organizational science concepts to management. Individual, team and organizational levels of analysis, including such topics as expectations, perception, motivation, communications, creativity, leadership, cultural and ethical behavior, group dynamics, team effectiveness, work design, organization change and development. 4 seminars.

GSB 514. The Legal and Regulatory Environment of Business. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Legal and regulatory environment in which business operates. Consideration of historical, societal, and global perspectives reflecting political, social and/or economic beliefs and values. Strong emphasis on fundamental concepts of law and analytical tools to understand interaction between law, ethics and decisions. 4 seminars.

GSB 516. Strategic Marketing Analytics. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSB 512 or GSE 518 or IME 503.

Analysis of customer information, using a broad range of tools and techniques including predictive, statistical, and optimization models. Integration of data into reporting platforms. Application of findings to marketing decision-making. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures.

GSB 520. Data Management for Business Analytics. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Exploration of data management including relational databases, data warehouses, and NOSQL databases. Foundation for analyzing, designing, implementing and using information repositories in a business environment. Topics include the database development life cycle, data modeling, SQL programming, data quality and integration. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures.

GSB 522. Advanced Management Information Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Analysis of the challenges, successes, and failures managers face when planning for and implementing information system initiatives, particularly enterprise systems such as supply chain management, customer relationship management and enterprise resource planning systems. Focus on the strategic and operational impact of emerging information technologies in modern day business management. Design and development of knowledge worker applications including database and decision support systems. 4 lectures.

GSB 523. Managerial Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Managerial economics, or microeconomics, focuses on private markets. Choices made by firms and consumers within topics that include demand, supply, efficiency, marketing structure, and government intervention. Development of an analytical framework for analyzing how these topics are important for managers. 4 lectures.

GSB 524. Marketing Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Introduction to marketing management. Concepts and principles necessary to plan, direct and control the product, promotion, distribution and pricing strategies of the firm. 4 lectures.

GSB 528. Business Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSA 555 or GSB 520.

Enhancement of business writing and oral presentation skills, organized around two areas: 1) preparing written business documents and reports, and 2) professional oral presentation skills. Preparation of a variety of business reports and documents. Multiple business presentations. 4 lectures.

GSB 529. Effective Communication Skills for Managers. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Enhancement of business writing and oral presentation skills, organized around two areas: 1) preparing written business documents and reports, and 2) professional oral presentation skills. Preparation of a variety of business reports and documents. Multiple business presentations. 4 lectures.

GSB 530. Data Analytics and Mining for Business. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSA 555 or GSB 520.

Exploration of the concepts, tools and techniques of data mining in the business context, using case study and problem-solving approaches. Topics include multidimensional data modeling, predictive analytics, pattern discovery, forecasting, text mining, and data visualization. 4 lectures.

GSB 531. Managerial Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Theories, practices and tools of corporate financial decision making. Topics include valuation of fixed income securities and stocks, capital budgeting, capital structure, dividends, and an overview of financial markets and institutions. Introduction to valuation of derivative securities, market efficiency, and agency costs. 4 seminars.

GSB 533. Aggregate Economics Analysis and Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Development of the theoretical and empirical framework of the macroeconomy in which businesses must operate. Topics include GDP, inflation, unemployment, interest rates and monetary and fiscal policies. The dynamics of the macroeconomic environment over time. 4 lectures.

GSB 534. Lean Operations Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Introduction to the operations function and its interaction with other areas in an organization. Emphasis on applying lean six sigma thinking to achieve competitive advantage in cost, quality, time, and flexibility in manufacturing and service operations. 4 lectures. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format.
GSB 539. Graduate Internship in Business. 2-8 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing and formal petition with approval from the Associate Dean.

Correlation of experience and academic knowledge. Placement in a supervised business or public organization. A formal written proposal must be accepted by the Associate Dean of OCOB Graduate Programs before work begins. Credit/No Credit grading only.

GSB 550. Bayesian Econometrics. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 520.

Introduction to Bayesian econometrics with a focus on business decision making. Making appropriate use of prior information; computation of posterior densities; Bayesian forecasting and policy evaluation; model selection and diagnostic tools; alternative loss functions tailored to specific business applications. 4 lectures.

GSB 555. Negotiation. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Theory and practice of negotiation in a variety of professional and managerial contexts (e.g., business acquisitions, compensation, business disputes, transfer pricing, inter- and intra-organizational) and in one-on-one, group, and team-based arrangements. Includes impact of culture, ethics, dispute resolution, coalitions and use of creativity to develop integrative solutions. 4 seminars.

GSB 556. Entrepreneurship and New Venture Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Exploration of entrepreneurship with emphasis on the formation and management of new business ventures. Analysis of typical operating problems of these firms and application of appropriate techniques for their solution. 4 seminars.

GSB 562. Seminar in General Management and Strategy. 4 units
Corequisite: OCOB graduate standing and GSB 511, GSB 513, GSB 523, GSB 531, GSB 533 and either GSB 512 or IME 503; and either GSB 524 or GSB 573; and either GSB 534 or IME 580, or approval from the Associate Dean.

Application of interdisciplinary skills to business and corporate strategy formulation and implementation. Analysis of interdependence between external environments and internal systems. Focus on responsibilities, tasks, and skills of general managers. Case studies, group problem solving. Integrating course of MBA core curriculum. Course satisfies comprehensive examination requirement. 4 seminars.

GSB 563. International Business Tour. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Business tour exposure to different management systems and their operating environments. Pre-trip and on-the-road meetings, readings, case studies and discussions. Tours of firms, government offices, ministries, etc.: interviews of managers and government officials. Conducted in English. Passport required. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2 seminars, 2 activities.

GSB 564. Entrepreneurial Finance. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSB 531; and OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

The process of financing new and fast-growing firms. Preparation of pro forma financial statements for a new venture. Readings on the venture capital process, from seed capital through the initial public offering (IPO). Valuation of firms seeking venture capital, and those planning their IPO. Valuing convertible securities. Real options valuation. 4 lectures.

GSB 569. Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Practical legal decisions required to conduct business for or with high technology companies. Methods to protect high technology developments in international markets, including copyrights, patents, trade secrets, trademarks and contracts. 4 seminars.

GSB 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Total credit limited to 8 units. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 1 to 4 seminars.

GSB 573. Marketing Research. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing; and GSB 512 or GSE 518 or IME 503 or approval from the Associate Dean.

Preparation to become competent users and creators of marketing research information. Focus on collecting customer information as well as analyzing, interpreting and presenting information to be used in executive decision making. 4 lectures.

GSB 575. Career Readiness in Data Analytics. 1 unit
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Career development and preparation with specific focus on the impact of organizational structures on the professions of business analytics and data science. Personal marketing in a dynamic technological environment. 1 lecture.

GSB 583. Management of Human Resources. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

An overview of the major functional and support activities in the personnel/human resource field, including strategic human resource planning, job analysis, recruitment, selection, performance appraisal, compensation, employee rights, and employee safety and health. 4 seminars.

GSB 584. Corporate Financial Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSB 531 and OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

An overview of the factors that affect corporate financial decisions, including firms’ financing, investment and hedging policies. Factors included: taxes, transaction costs, contracting (between managers and shareholders, and between shareholders and other claimholders such as bondholders), and asymmetric information. 4 seminars.
GBS 595. Managing Change. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

The knowledge and the elementary skills/competencies needed to intervene in an organization in order to improve its effectiveness. Design and use of action to improve organizational effectiveness. 4 seminars.

GBS 597. Seminar in Selected Economic Problems. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSB 523 and OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Selected economic problems analyzed at an advanced level in a particular field, such as international trade, public finance, urban, industrial organization or transportation. 4 seminars.

GSE Courses

GSE 500. Independent Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a departmental faculty member. Open only to graduate students demonstrating ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition.

GSE 510. Essential Mathematics for Economic Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Recommended: MATH 206, MATH 244, or MATH 408.

Review and discussion of the basic math tools needed for graduate work in economics, including set theory, linear algebra, properties of functions, static and dynamic optimization. 4 lectures.

GSE 511. Microeconomic Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in GSE 510 and graduate standing.

Basic microeconomic theory including theory of the firm, consumer theory, general equilibrium, capital theory, and welfare economics. 4 lectures.

GSE 512. Macroeconomic Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 511 and graduate standing.

Basic macroeconomic theory including markets for commodities and credit, the demand for money, market-clearing and the labor market, inflation and interest rates, investment, real business cycles and unemployment, economic growth, government consumption and the role of public services, and taxes, transfers, and the public debt. 4 lectures.

GSE 518. Essential Statistics for Econometrics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Recommended: MATH 206 or MATH 244 or GSE 510.

Statistical concepts for use in theoretical and applied econometric applications including random variables, independence, expectations, probability, distributions, covariance and correlation, large sample theory, and properties of estimators. 4 lectures.

GSE 520. Advanced Econometrics I. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 518 and graduate standing. Recommended: ECON 339.

The use of statistical procedures to measure theoretical economic relationships and to verify and reject theories. Advanced coverage of regression analysis and hypothesis testing. 4 lectures.

GSE 522. Advanced Econometrics II. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 20 and graduate standing.

Use of statistical procedures to deal with simultaneous equations, limited dependent variables and time-series data. Includes methods of instrumental variables, generalized method of moments and maximum likelihood. 4 lectures.

GSE 524. Computing and Machine Learning for Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Use of computers for advanced data analysis in economics and analytics. Topics include computer programming using statistical software, data gathering and cleaning, and machine learning. 4 lectures.

GSE 526. Microeconometrics. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 520 and graduate standing. Recommended: GSE 524.

Variety of standard and advanced econometric techniques employed in applied microeconomics. Emphasis on when and how to apply appropriate techniques. 4 lectures.

GSE 532. Environmental and Natural Resource Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 511 and graduate standing.

Economic analysis of pollution, congestion, public good provision, and natural resource conservation. Static and dynamic efficiency, economic growth and sustainability, pollution taxes, marketable permits, and the design of market-based regulations. 4 lectures.

GSE 534. International Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 511 and graduate standing.

Analysis of the international movement of goods, services, capital and payments. The role of exchange rates, tariffs, quotas, and transport costs. Relationship between international trade and economic growth. 4 lectures.

GSE 536. Public Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 511 and graduate standing.

Economic analysis of the rationale for public expenditure and taxation. Externalities, pollution and public policy, income redistribution and public welfare, public goods, collective choice and political institutions, public budgeting techniques and cost-benefit analysis, taxation and tax policy, state-local finance and fiscal federalism. 4 lectures.

GSE 538. Industrial Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 511 and graduate standing.

Economic theories of industrial organization with specific reference to such topics as cartels, market concentration and performance, vertical integration, franchise contracts, ownership and control of firms, multipart and discriminatory pricing, and tie-in sales. Economic aspects of antitrust law and government regulation of industry. 4 lectures.

GSE 542. Advanced Labor Economics. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 522 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor. Recommended: GSE 526.

Research methods in labor economics and application of modern empirical techniques to the analysis of labor markets. Topics include labor supply and demand, discrimination, migration, and human capital accumulation. 4 lectures.
GSE 544. Evidence-Based Decision Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: GSE 520 and graduate standing. Recommended: GSE 524 and GSE 526.


GSE 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

GSE 580. Seminar in Economics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Advanced topics in economics chosen according to the common interests and needs of the students enrolled. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 1 to 4 seminars. Total credit limited to 5 units.

GSE 599. Thesis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of thesis committee.
Individual research under the general supervision of the faculty, leading to a graduate thesis of suitable quality. Minimum of 8 units required for degree.

I TP Courses
I TP 150. Industrial Power Systems. 4 units
A survey of various industrial power systems including electrical, electronics, mechanical, fluid power and thermal power systems. Labs include fundamentals of electrical/electronic circuits and fluid power systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

I TP 211. Industrial Safety and Quality Program Leadership. 4 units
Prerequisite: I TP 150.
Effective program development and leadership to implement safety and quality process improvement. Application of industrial leadership, knowledge, skills and methods to develop and implement total safety and quality management programs. Class project includes the oral presentation. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

I TP 233. Product Modeling and Communication. 4 units
Fundamental theory and practice of digital modeling with emphasis on hands-on use of two dimensional and three dimensional modeling software commonly used in industry. Includes part/assembly modeling, geometric dimensioning/tolerancing and fundamental skills in communicating product design data in accordance with industry standards. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

I TP 234. Packaging Design Fundamentals. 4 units
A comprehensive overview of fundamental structural and graphic concepts for package design. Focus on design thinking, two-dimensional and three-dimensional form creation, design elements, visual perception, photo rendering, and rapid prototyping. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

I TP 260. Manufacturing Processes and Materials. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 111 or CHEM 124 or CHEM 127.
Introduction to a wide variety of manufacturing processes and materials with emphasis on metallic products. Analysis of relationships among manufacturing processes, materials and product design. Provides experiential learning on safe and efficient operations of manufacturing equipment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

I TP 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

I TP 275. Industrial Facility Systems and Equipment. 4 units
Prerequisite: I TP 150. Corequisite: I TP 211.
Develop an understanding of contemporary issues in modern industrial facilities. Emphasis on support systems and equipment such as heating and cooling; material handling; electrical, hydraulic, pneumatic power systems; and energy management. Includes facilities sustainability and lean practices. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

I TP 302. Developing and Presenting New Enterprise Strategies. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and BUS 346.
Taking new industrial enterprise concept to launch. Planning and management of product-based start-up including integration of: product development; manufacturability and costs; outsourcing; channel selection; supply chain; inventory and scheduling. Application to project case study. Emphasis on developing effective technical presentations. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

I TP 303. Lean Six Sigma Green Belt. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 217, STAT 218, STAT 251, or any 300 or 400 level statistics course.
Develop skills to function as lean six sigma leader. Discussion and problem sessions cover lean six sigma green belt body of knowledge: define, measure, analyze, improve, control. Team skills necessary to complete projects. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures.

I TP 326. Product Design and Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: I TP 233 or BUS 310.
Overview of user-centered design methods involving sketching and quick prototying techniques for new product development. Topics include: design thinking, identification of user needs, concept generation/selection/testing, industrial design, visual perception, ergonomics, sustainable design, product architecture, and intellectual property. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
ITP 330. Packaging Fundamentals. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Industrial Technology and Packaging major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; HNRS, PHYS, or PSC course in GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Overview of packaging development, functions, and materials. Processes and technology protecting goods through supply chain. Container types, package design, development, research and testing. Economic and international importance and perspective as industrial activity. Packaging and the environment, and laws affecting packaging. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ITP 341. Packaging Polymers and Processing. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Industrial Technology and Packaging major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; CHEM course in GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Physical and chemical properties of plastic materials, processing techniques, recycling, laws and regulations. Evaluation of materials and technologies to reduce waste, improve reuse and recycling. Laboratory with common industry processes emphasizes relationships among processing, structure, and properties, and consumer interaction to specifications. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ITP 371. Supply Chain Management in Manufacturing and Services. 4 units
Prerequisite: A grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor, in: MATH 141 or MATH 221, and STAT 217 or STAT 218 or STAT 251 or any 300 or 400 level statistics course.

Introduction to supply chain management and performance metrics. Supply or value chains dealing with hard goods and services from design to daily management. Project management techniques and technology for making and implementing decisions. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures.

ITP 390. Industrial Automation. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 233 and ITP 260.

Automated manufacturing systems, including computer numerical control (CNC), robotics, computer-integrated manufacturing, assembly and packaging. Hands-on activities in manual/automatic programming/operation of CNC machines, robots and programmable logic controllers. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ITP 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

ITP 403. Lean and Quality Systems Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 303; Business majors must have formally declared their concentration to enroll.

Process improvement and quality assurance viewed from systems perspective including cost, time, and process. Lean thinking and tools studied as problem solving approach achieving continuous improvement through waste elimination and variability reduction. Projects improve processes in manufacturing, supply chain or service. 4 lectures.

ITP 404. Lean Six Sigma Green Belt Certification Project. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 303.

Tools and concepts required to complete a Lean Six Sigma Green Belt Certification project (LSSGB). Supervised independent completion of an LSSGB project for a client selected by the student. Written and verbal presentation of process and results.

ITP 406. Professional Technical Selling. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 346.

Technical competencies in complex business-to-business selling through project selling teams, providing extended product/service solutions to customer buying committees. Individual mock sales presentations (with written proposals) and team case study presentations. 4 lectures.

ITP 408. Paper and Paperboard Packaging. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 330.

Physical and chemical properties, manufacture, conversion and use of paper, paperboard, corrugated board and related components. Design, use and evaluation of packages made from these materials. Survey of tests and procedures for paper based packaging materials and packaging products following ASTM, TAPPI, and ISO standards. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ITP 409. Packaging Machinery and Processes. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 330.

Integrated study of packaging machinery and processes from a practical and operational viewpoint. Understanding basic processes and interrelationship between packaging machinery and type of product, production layout and efficiency, material handling and distribution equipment, quality control and ancillary systems. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ITP 410. Operations Planning and Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 391; and ITP 303 or ITP 371.

Linking supply chain operations to deliver value to the end customer. Contrasting of advanced manufacturing concepts, such as pull systems, sales and operations planning, mixed model manufacturing, level production, and theory of constraints to traditional materials requirements planning systems. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
ITP 411. Packaging Sustainability. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 330.

A comprehensive overview of cradle-to-cradle sustainability concerns that apply to the packaging life cycle, tools for measuring & reporting sustainability and communicating sustainability initiatives. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ITP 412. Instrumental Analysis of Packaging Polymers. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 341.

Overview of various analytical methods and tools used for the evaluation of polymers and other packaging materials including thermal characterization, spectroscopy, chromatography. Qualitative and quantitative analysis of the matter. Identification of polymeric materials and morphology. Mass transfer measurement. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ITP 413. Packaging Quality Assessment. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 341 and ITP 408.

Overview of the role that packaging quality plays in consumer packaged goods. Techniques used for testing and evaluating the quality of consumer product packaging, including material quality assessment, product-package interaction and human-package interaction. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ITP 414. Packaging Laws & Regulations. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 408 and ITP 411.

Comprehensive overview of the U.S. laws and regulations applicable to packaging of different types of consumer products, and related government organizations. Awareness of legal and regulatory requirements related to packaging solutions. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures.

ITP 415. Supply Chain and Logistics. 4 units
Prerequisite: One of the following: ITP 303, ITP 326, ITP 330, or ITP 341; and ITP 371.

Key concepts, tools, and approaches for making effective supply chain and logistics decisions in support of business goals. Practical management issues and applications are the focus rather than theoretical, mathematical optimization. Business cases and simulations are used to illustrate and explore best practices. 4 lectures.

ITP 419. Cooperative Education/Internship. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Approval of area chair, junior standing, and a CPSLO cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 without being on academic probation.

Work experience in business, industry, government and other areas of student career interest. Periodic written progress reports, final report, and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 4 units.

ITP 428. Commercialization of New Technologies. 4 units
Prerequisite: BUS 212 or BUS 214; BUS 342 or BUS 346 or ITP 326.

Concepts, frameworks, and experiences necessary to understand the business potential of technology innovations and determine if one or more sustainable market opportunities can be identified to exploit them. Hands-on exercises and real new inventions to illustrate concepts. 4 lectures.

ITP 430. Healthcare Packaging. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 330.

Study of packaging systems for pharmaceuticals, nutraceuticals, and medical devices. Characteristics and properties of materials, forms, and sterilization methods. Design principles for products for healthcare. Laboratory exercises on packaging operations, materials, and evaluation methods. International and federal regulations and standards. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ITP 457. Radio Frequency Identification in Supply Chain Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs) via a course in physics (PHYS), honors physics (HNRS), or physical science (PSC); and MATH 141 or MATH 221.

An overview of Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) technology from the managerial standpoint. Developing simple RFID solutions using development kits. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

ITP 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems graduates must solve in their field of employment. Project results presented in a formal report, and must be completed in two quarters. Minimum 120 hours total time.

ITP 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems graduates must solve in their field of employment. Project results presented in a formal report, and must be completed in two quarters. Minimum 120 hours total time.

ITP 464. Applied Industrial Technology Senior Project Seminar. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and analysis of industrial and technological problems and opportunities in directed individual or group-based projects. Problems typical to those which graduates could encounter in their fields of employment. Formal report required. Minimum 120 hours of total time. 4 seminars.

ITP 466. Applied Business and Production Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 211, ITP 233, ITP 260, ITP 326, and BUS 346.

An integrative manufacturing business and production systems experience, including design, prototyping, processing, quality control, resource management, cost-control, marketing, sales, packaging, and technical documentation. Team projects reflect the real-world, dynamic environment of product development and production. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

ITP 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study and seminars in selected topics in industrial technology. Open to undergraduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 lectures.
ITP 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ITP 475. Packaging Performance Testing. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 330.

Survey of tests and procedures for packaging materials and packaging products following ASTM and ISTA standards. The testing procedures include tests for shock, vibration, drop and impact as prescribed for shipment by truck, rail, sea, and air. Hands-on product/packaging testing for quality control. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ITP 485. Packaging Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITP 341, ITP 408, and ITP 475.

Integrative approach to developing new packaging systems by balancing the needs of the different value chain stakeholders. Interplay of package design for end-users, marketing, manufacturing, distribution, and disposal. Class project focuses on cross-disciplinary collaboration, design thinking, discovery, and disruptive innovation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ITP 500. Individual Study. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing and formal petition with approval from the Associate Dean.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Maximum of 6 units may be applied to degree requirements.

ITP 532. Technology Entrepreneurship. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

An understanding of the technology entrepreneurship processes by which new and innovative technologies are developed, embodied in products and/or services, brought to market, financed, and yield significant company growth. Focus on the technology startup experience, which has become a critical ingredient in national competitiveness as well as the career path of many former IT students. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

ITP 545. Advanced Product Design and Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Product design and development using current CAD modeling systems and rapid prototyping technologies. Comprehensive simulation of the product development life cycle from initial concept to completed prototype. Applications of three-dimensional modeling and rapid prototyping techniques to support product development from concept to completion. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

ITP 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 16 units. 1 to 4 seminars.
GSP 535. Packaging Value in Logistics and Supply Chain Management. 3 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean. Corequisite: GSP 530.
Integrated view of procurement, operations and logistics management. Management of the flow of products from raw material sourcing and acquisition through delivery to the final user. Capturing and understanding the value across these flows and how to increase it. Course offered online only. 3 lectures.

GSP 536. Packaging Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean. Corequisite: GSP 530.
Overview of structural and graphic design concepts for package design with focus on creating value throughout the entire packaging value chain. Topics include design thinking, innovation, design processes, two-dimensional and three-dimensional design elements, positioning, value creation, and distribution packaging considerations. Course offered online only. 4 lectures.

GSP 537. Distribution Packaging for Business Managers. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean of OCOB.
Physical properties of distribution packaging and equipment used in prototyping and testing of product-packaging systems for global supply chains. Application of packaging knowledge to solve distribution packaging problems in modern business, with a view towards costs and environmental sustainability. Course is offered online only. 4 lectures. Formerly ITP 537.

GSP 538. Quality Evaluation of Packaged Products. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean. Corequisite: GSP 530.
Overview of the role of quality of packaged product and techniques used for testing and evaluating quality of consumer products as related to material quality assessment, product-package interaction and human-package interaction. Course is offered online only. 4 Lectures.

GSP 539. Marketing and Sales for Packaged Products. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean. Corequisite: GSP 530.
Packaging as a means to increase sales of product. Package design, structure, materials and production costs. Exploration of color, imagery, sustainability, and recent trends. Course is offered online only. 4 lectures.

GSP 540. Quantitative Analysis for Packaging. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean. Corequisite: GSP 530.

GSP 541. Corporate Finance for Packaging. 4 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean. Corequisite: GSP 530.
Decisions with financial implications for firms’ owners and stakeholders in the context of packaging. Choice of best packaging alternative from the financial standpoint. Course offered online only. 4 Lectures.

GSP 591. Applied Industry Project I. 5 units
Prerequisite: OCOB graduate standing or approval from the Associate Dean.
Initiation, completion and presentation of an individual project, involving research, allowing an opportunity to apply knowledge, skills, and competencies to address a significant issue in the field of packaging value chain, preferably in connection with the student’s employment. Formerly ITP 591.

---

**Accounting Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 214</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 215</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 319</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 320</td>
<td>Federal Income Taxation for Individuals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 321</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 322</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 323</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 417</td>
<td>Taxation of Corporations and Partnerships</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 425</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 424</td>
<td>Accounting Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units**: 28

---

*1 Students may substitute AGB 214 Agribusiness Financial Accounting towards BUS 214 Financial Accounting.*

*2 Students may substitute AGB 323 Agribusiness Managerial Accounting towards BUS 215 Managerial Accounting.*

---

**BS Business Administration Program Learning Objectives**

Students graduating from our program will be able to:

1.1 Apply knowledge to identify opportunities and solve business problems.
2.1 Evaluate the social and ethical responsibilities of business organizations.
3.1 Exhibit the ability to work in a diverse environment.
3.2 Illustrate an understanding of business activities in a global environment.
4.1 Demonstrate effective written communication skills.
4.2 Demonstrate effective oral communication skills.
4.3 Demonstrate effective participation in teams.
Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 206</td>
<td>Business Professionalism and Career Readiness</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 214</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 215</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 342</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 346</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 387</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 391</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 401</td>
<td>General Management and Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 404</td>
<td>Governmental and Social Influences on Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technology Management - Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITP 303</td>
<td>Lean Six Sigma Green Belt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 326</td>
<td>Product Design and Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 330</td>
<td>Packaging Fundamentals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 341</td>
<td>Packaging Polymers and Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 371</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management in Manufacturing and Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Business - Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 301</td>
<td>Global Financial Institutions and Markets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 302</td>
<td>International and Cross Cultural Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 303</td>
<td>Introduction to International Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 304</td>
<td>International Supply Chains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 446</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 330</td>
<td>International Trade Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Project - Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 416</td>
<td>Volunteer Income Tax Assistance - Senior Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; BUS 462</td>
<td>Senior Project II and Senior Project II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 463</td>
<td>Senior Project: Low Income Taxpayer Clinic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 464</td>
<td>Applied Senior Project Seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 466</td>
<td>Senior Project: Sales Development Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentrations

Students may elect to complete curriculum from the following concentrations:

- Accounting (p. 264)
- Consumer Packaging (p. 264)
- Entrepreneurship (p. 265)
- Financial Management (p. 265)
- Information Systems (p. 265)
- Management and Human Resources (p. 266)
- Marketing Management (p. 266)
- Quantitative Analysis (p. 268)
- Real Estate Finance (p. 266)

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 12 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 60 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).
### Area A

**English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

| A1 | Oral Communication | 4 |
| A2 | Written Communication | 4 |
| A3 | Critical Thinking | 4 |

### Area B

**Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning**

| B1 | Physical Science | 4 |
| B2 | Life Science | 4 |
| B3 | One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course | |
| B4 | Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) | 0 |

### Upper-Division B

**Arts and Humanities**

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

| C1 | Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater | 4 |
| C2 | Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English | 4 |

**Lower-Division C Elective** - Select a course from either C1 or C2 | 4

### Upper-Division C

**Area D**

**Social Sciences**

| D1 | American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) | 4 |
| D2 | Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) | 4 |

### Upper-Division D

**Area E**

**Lifelong Learning and Self-Development**

Lower-Division E | 4

**GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D**

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) | 4

**Total units** | 60

---

### Accounting Concentration

The Accounting Concentration prepares students for careers in public accounting (tax and audit), private industry, government, and not-for-profit organizations.

| BUS 319 | Accounting Information Systems | 4 |
| BUS 320 | Federal Income Taxation for Individuals | 4 |
| BUS 321 | Intermediate Accounting I | 4 |
| BUS 322 | Intermediate Accounting II | 4 |
| BUS 424 | Accounting Ethics | 4 |
| BUS 425 | Auditing | 4 |

**Accounting Elective**

Select from the following:

| BUS 323 | Intermediate Accounting III | 4 |
| BUS 412 | Advanced Managerial Accounting | 4 |
| BUS 417 | Taxation of Corporations and Partnerships | 4 |
| BUS 422 | Accounting for Government and Not-For-Profit Entities | 4 |
| BUS 474 | Independent Study in Accounting | 4 |

**Total units** | 28

---

### Consumer Packaging Concentration

Concentration Coordinator: Javier de la Fuente

This concentration provides business majors entry into a rapidly expanding and dynamic field, packaging, that has been fueled by the globalization of manufacturing and customer-supplier relationships. This trend has been enabled by new approaches to value chain management, product development, and packaging technology. This concentration will allow the students to:

1. Conceptualize packaging designs that meet customer needs
2. Validate designs with data and customer insight
3. Gain familiarity with packaging materials and related test equipment
4. Conduct qualitative and quantitative marketing analysis for products
5. Comprehend packaging costs, sustainability issues and industry trends and
6. Understand supply chain management and logistics related issues

Lessons are drawn from a range of established and emerging industries such as food, automotive, healthcare, and electronics.

| BUS 396 | Consumer Insights | 4 |
| BUS 418 | Listening to the Customer | 4 |
| BUS 419 | Strategic Marketing Measurement | 4 |
| ITP 234 | Packaging Design Fundamentals | 4 |
| ITP 330 | Packaging Fundamentals | 4 |
| ITP 475 | Packaging Performance Testing | 4 |

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following:

| GRC 337 | Consumer Packaging | 4 |
| ITP 233 | Product Modeling and Communication | 4 |
| ITP 341 | Packaging Polymers and Processing | 1 |
| ITP 408 | Paper and Paperboard Packaging | 4 |
| ITP 411 | Packaging Sustainability | 4 |
| ITP 414 | Packaging Laws & Regulations | 4 |
| ITP 415 | Supply Chain and Logistics | 4 |
| ITP 430 | Healthcare Packaging | 4 |
| ITP 485 | Packaging Development | 4 |

**Total units** | 28

---

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

1 If course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted in the concentration.
Entrepreneurship Concentration

Concentration Coordinator: Lynn Metcalf

The goal of the Entrepreneurship concentration is to empower the student to create economic and social value either for a startup or as part of a high-performing entrepreneurial team within an existing organization. A student in the Entrepreneurship concentration will acquire the tools, develop the skills, and cultivate the mindset of an entrepreneur. The Entrepreneurship concentration comprises a carefully-curated set of required and elective courses, leading to a hands-on, balanced and interdisciplinary approach to entrepreneurial leadership that is applicable in for-profit and non-profit contexts; local and global settings; and service, product-, or technology-based companies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 347 or ITP 406 or ITP 428</td>
<td>Professional Selling Skills or Professional Technical Selling or Commercialization of New Technologies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 418</td>
<td>Listening to the Customer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 436</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 488</td>
<td>Building a Startup Skill Set</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 311</td>
<td>Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 392</td>
<td>Business Application Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 408</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship Through Disruptive Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 451</td>
<td>New Product Development and Launch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS/COMS 458</td>
<td>Solving Big World Challenges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 476</td>
<td>Leading Social Innovation in Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 487</td>
<td>Launching and Growing the Technology Start-Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 489</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 326</td>
<td>Product Design and Development ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 28

¹ If course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted in the concentration.

Financial Management Concentration

The Financial Management concentration has three required courses, which provide the students with fundamentals of asset valuation, and applies these principles to different securities (bonds, equity, derivatives, and corporate and real assets). The Finance electives enable the students to specialize and deepen their training.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 431</td>
<td>Security Analysis and Portfolio Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 438</td>
<td>Advanced Corporate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 439</td>
<td>Fixed Income Securities Market</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 433</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 434</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 435</td>
<td>Real Estate Investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 436</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 437</td>
<td>Retirement and Estate Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 441</td>
<td>Computer Applications in Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 442</td>
<td>Introduction to Futures and Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 443</td>
<td>Case Studies in Real Estate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 444</td>
<td>Financial Engineering and Risk Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 445</td>
<td>Ethics and Behavior Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 448</td>
<td>The Finance of Mergers and Acquisitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 339</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 320</td>
<td>Federal Income Taxation for Individuals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 321</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 322</td>
<td>Intermediate Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 412</td>
<td>Advanced Managerial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 417</td>
<td>Taxation of Corporations and Partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 425</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 311</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 313</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 330</td>
<td>International Trade Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 337</td>
<td>Money, Banking and Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 339</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 405</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 406</td>
<td>Applied Forecasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 408</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 409</td>
<td>Probability Models for Economic Decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 424</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 440</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 28

¹ ECON 339 cannot be double-counted.

Information Systems Concentration

Concentration Coordinator: Barry D. Floyd

The Information Systems (IS) Concentration prepares students to enter the exciting world of information technology in business. Students learn to integrate key IS concepts and technologies through coursework in database systems, application development, systems analysis and design, software quality, and project management. The IS faculty develop students for professional careers by focusing on teamwork, strong interpersonal skills, turning theory into practice, and employing state-of-the-art technologies in the classroom. IS graduates are in high demand by recruiters because of their ability to apply an understanding of technology to problems while maintaining a focus on the business context. IS graduates enjoy exciting career opportunities as business
analysts, social media developers, consultants, systems developers, website designers, and project managers, among many others.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 392</td>
<td>Business Application Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 393</td>
<td>Database Systems in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 394</td>
<td>System Analysis and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 395</td>
<td>Systems Design and Implementation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 491</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 492</td>
<td>Technology-Supported Collaboration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 495</td>
<td>Software Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 496</td>
<td>Electronic Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 497</td>
<td>Business Analytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 498</td>
<td>Directed Topics in Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 499</td>
<td>Data Communications and Networking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Management and Human Resources Concentration**

Concentration Coordinators: Benjamin Alexander and Patricia Dahm

The Management and Human Resources (MHR) concentration prepares students for general leadership and management positions, and careers in more specific Human Resources (HR) positions. The HR portion of the curriculum prepares students to hit the ground running as an HR generalist and in specific HR functions such as recruitment, staffing, and training and development. The Management portion of the curriculum prepares students for entry-level leadership and management positions, such as management training programs in large corporations, management consulting, and managerial positions in family businesses and other small organizations. Students will develop management skills such as leadership, organizational design, development, and change, global management, and negotiation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 382</td>
<td>Leadership and Organizations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 384</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 388</td>
<td>Cultivating Human Capital</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 477</td>
<td>Management Consulting and Change</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 489</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS ENGR 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 471</td>
<td>Managing and Rewarding Employee Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 476</td>
<td>Leading Social Innovation in Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 497</td>
<td>Business Analytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 303</td>
<td>Lean Six Sigma Green Belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 371</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management in Manufacturing and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 403</td>
<td>Lean and Quality Systems Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marketing Management Concentration**

The Marketing Management concentration provides students with a rigorous, analytical understanding of marketing and business decision-making. Students learn to generate, analyze, interpret, and present the information that organizations need to satisfy and retain customers; to build brand equity and maximize return on investment; and to develop innovative products and services.

As a discipline with broad applications, the Marketing Management concentration offers flexible career paths and work styles. Graduates are in demand for positions in marketing intelligence, product development, product management, advertising, digital marketing, sales, and purchasing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 396</td>
<td>Consumer Insights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 418</td>
<td>Listening to the Customer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 454</td>
<td>Marketing Projects</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 455</td>
<td>Marketing Strategy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 419</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 421</td>
<td>Marketing Analytics and Business Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 423</td>
<td>Digital Marketing Metrics and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 430</td>
<td>Internship/Cooperative Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 450</td>
<td>Current Topics in Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 451</td>
<td>New Product Development and Launch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 452</td>
<td>Product Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 453</td>
<td>Digital and New Media Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Real Estate Finance Concentration**

The Real Estate Finance concentration provides a program of study that focuses on emerging trends and issues in real estate markets. Students in the Real Estate Finance concentration learn to apply economic techniques to real estate markets, and to describe, explain, and predict patterns of real estate prices, building production, and real estate consumption. The program prepares real estate professionals for
public sector and private industry jobs in real estate analysis, appraisal, corporate asset management, development, insurance, and investment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 434</td>
<td>Real Estate Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 435</td>
<td>Real Estate Investment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 439</td>
<td>Fixed Income Securities Market</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 434</td>
<td>Urban Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives
Select from the following: 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 326</td>
<td>Rural Property Appraisal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 342</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Corporate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 409</td>
<td>Law of Real Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 443</td>
<td>Case Studies in Real Estate Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 475</td>
<td>Real Property Development Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 412</td>
<td>Plan Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 446</td>
<td>Development Review and Entitlement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 311</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 339</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 435</td>
<td>Economics of Land and Water</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 28

1 If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted in the concentration.

BS Economics

Program Learning Objectives
1. Students will be able to recall and interpret intermediate microeconomic theory;
2. Students will be able to recall and interpret intermediate macroeconomic theory;
3. Students will be able to recall and interpret international economic theory;
4. Students will be able to recall and interpret the fundamental tools of quantitative analysis.
5. Students will be able to apply economic theory to analyze important business, economic or social issues;
6. Students will be able to apply algebraic, graphical or statistical methods to analyze important business, economic or social issues;
7. Students will be able to employ economic research methodology to analyze important business, economic or social issues;
8. Students will be able to employ technical writing skills to analyze important business, economic or social issues.
9. Whenever relevant and appropriate, students will be able to identify and examine diverse perspectives when explaining and comparing solutions to important business, economic or social problems;
10. Whenever relevant and appropriate, students will be able to identify and examine the ethical implications of proposed solutions to important business, economic or social problems.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)

- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 222</td>
<td>Macroeconomics (D2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 311</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics I</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; ECON 312</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 313</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 339</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 460</td>
<td>Research Methodology in Applied</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; ECON 462</td>
<td>Senior Project II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 464</td>
<td>Applied Senior Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON electives (300-400 level)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON electives (400 level)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Curriculum in Economics or Concentration 2

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 214</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 215</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; STAT 301</td>
<td>Statistics I</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; STAT 302</td>
<td>and Statistics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 391</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; BUS 392</td>
<td>and Business Application Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 395</td>
<td>Programming for Economics and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 64

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 4-12

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Economics majors may choose a concentration. Students who choose not to declare a concentration follow the General Curriculum in Economics: Complete at least 8 units of upper-division (300-400 level) ECON courses plus 20 units of any upper-division courses.
3 Students pursuing the Quantitative Analysis concentration should take MATH 141 and MATH 142, instead of just MATH 141.

General Curriculum in Economics, or Concentration

Students who choose to follow the General Curriculum in Economics must complete at least 8 units of upper-division (300-400 level) ECON courses plus 20 units of any upper-division courses.
Alternatively, students select from the following concentrations:

- Accounting (p. 264)
- Consumer Packaging
- Entrepreneurship
- Financial Management (p. 265)
- Information Systems (p. 265)
- Management and Human Resources
- Marketing Management
- Quantitative Analysis (p. 268)
- Real Estate Finance (p. 266)

### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 8 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 64 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

#### Area A

**English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

- **A1** Oral Communication 4
- **A2** Written Communication 4
- **A3** Critical Thinking 4

#### Area B

**Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning**

- **B1** Physical Science 4
- **B2** Life Science 4
- **B3** One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
- **B4** Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) 0

#### Lower-Division B

**Area C**

**Arts and Humanities**

- Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
- **C1** Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
- **C2** Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4
- **Lower-Division C Elective** - Select a course from either C1 or C2

#### Upper-Division C

**Area D**

**Social Sciences**

- **D1** American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4
- **D2** Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE) 1

#### Upper-Division D

**Area E**

**Lifelong Learning and Self-Development**

### Quantitative Analysis Concentration

Emphasizes the skills needed to analyze market data in fast-paced industries such as manufacturing, financial services, and advertising, and provides the technical training required to engage in consulting. There is also a continued need for quantitative analysis by lawyers, accountants, engineers, health service administrators, urban planners, and local, national, and international government agencies. The concentration prepares students for jobs that entail forecasting, data analysis and quantitative economics, and provides a solid foundation for graduate study in economics and business.

#### Electives

**Lower-Division E**

**GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D**

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

**GE Electives** 8

**Total units** 64

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

### Approved Electives:

Select from the following courses:

- **Analytics**
  - BUS 393 Database Systems in Business
  - BUS 421 Marketing Analytics and Business Intelligence
  - BUS 441 Computer Applications in Finance
  - BUS 491 Decision Support Systems
  - ECON 339 Econometrics
  - ECON 395 Programming for Economics and Analytics
  - BUS 392 Business Application Development or CSC 101 Fundamentals of Computer Science

- **Statistics and Decision Analysis**
  - ECON 406 Applied Forecasting
  - ECON 409 Probability Models for Economic Decisions
  - IME 301 Operations Research I
  - IME 305 Operations Research II
  - STAT 323 Design and Analysis of Experiments I
  - STAT 324 Applied Regression Analysis
  - STAT 330 Statistical Computing with SAS
  - STAT 416 Statistical Analysis of Time Series
  - STAT 419 Applied Multivariate Statistics
  - STAT 425 Probability Theory
  - STAT 426 Estimation and Sampling Theory
  - STAT 427 Mathematical Statistics

- **Mathematical Foundations**
  - ECON 408 Mathematical Economics
  - MATH 142 Calculus II
  - MATH 143 Calculus III
BS Industrial Technology and Packaging

Program Learning Objectives
1. Apply fundamental knowledge and skills to solve management, technology and applied engineering problems.
2. Evaluate the ethical responsibilities in a business or technology context.
3. Relate knowledge of sustainability to practices in industry.
4. Apply decision tools and methods and make recommendations based on their outcome.
5. Demonstrate effective participation and leadership in teams.
6. Demonstrate effective writing and speaking skills.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITP 150</td>
<td>Industrial Power Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 211</td>
<td>Industrial Safety and Quality Program Leadership</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 233</td>
<td>Product Modeling and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 303</td>
<td>Lean Six Sigma Green Belt</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 326</td>
<td>Product Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 330</td>
<td>Packaging Fundamentals (Upper-Division B)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 341</td>
<td>Packaging Polymers and Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 371</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management in Manufacturing and Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 406</td>
<td>Professional Technical Selling</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 409</td>
<td>Packaging Machinery and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 411</td>
<td>Packaging Sustainability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 415</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Logistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 462</td>
<td>Senior Project II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration courses (see below) 40

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 212</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BUS 214</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 346</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 391</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Survey of Economics (D2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 221</td>
<td>Calculus for Business and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 123</td>
<td>College Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 251</td>
<td>Statistical Inference for Management I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 52

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 0

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Concentrations

- Industrial Technology (p. 270)
- Packaging Technology (p. 271)
General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 20 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 52 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B (4 units in Major)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area D</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division D  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

| GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) | 4 |

Total units  

| Total units | 52 |

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Industrial Technology Concentration

The Industrial Technology Concentration offers students a broad education in business and technology management that makes them versatile contributors in a wide variety of industries. Students develop knowledge and skills in operations, supply chain, quality assurance, planning, materials, automation, technology commercialization, and project management. In their selection of approved electives students can specialize or further broaden their education with courses in value chain management, facilities management, lean six sigma, packaging, accounting, business, new technology commercialization, and entrepreneurship.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITP 260</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes and Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 390</td>
<td>Industrial Automation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 403</td>
<td>Lean and Quality Systems Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 410</td>
<td>Operations Planning and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 428</td>
<td>Commercialization of New Technologies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 467</td>
<td>Applied Business and Production Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 215</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 304</td>
<td>International Supply Chains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 313</td>
<td>Customer Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BUS 418</td>
<td>Listening to the Customer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 384</td>
<td>Human Resources Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 389</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Negotiation for Entrepreneurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BUS 489</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 234</td>
<td>Packaging Design Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 275</td>
<td>Industrial Facility Systems and Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 302</td>
<td>Developing and Presenting New Enterprise Strategies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 404</td>
<td>Lean Six Sigma Green Belt Certification Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 408</td>
<td>Paper and Paperboard Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 412</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis of Packaging Polymers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 413</td>
<td>Packaging Quality Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 414</td>
<td>Packaging Laws &amp; Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 419</td>
<td>Cooperative Education/Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 430</td>
<td>Healthcare Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 475</td>
<td>Packaging Performance Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 485</td>
<td>Packaging Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units  

| Total units | 40 |
Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; note your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

Packaging Technology Concentration

Packaging continues to grow beyond being a logistical or materials issue to a strategic business function aimed at creating value. The Packaging Technology concentration emphasizes the entire packaging value chain and includes the disciplines of engineering, material science, design, and business. Students are encouraged to leverage their personal interests to focus on a multitude of industry sectors such as food, automotive, healthcare, and electronics. The highly sought out graduates are provided with opportunities to engage with a multitude of groups ranging from R&D through purchasing, production, sales, and management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITP 234</td>
<td>Packaging Design Fundamentals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 408</td>
<td>Paper and Paperboard Packaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 412</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis of Packaging Polymers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 430</td>
<td>Healthcare Packaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 475</td>
<td>Packaging Performance Testing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 485</td>
<td>Packaging Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 354</td>
<td>Packaging Function in Food Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 403</td>
<td>Lean and Quality Systems Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 410</td>
<td>Operations Planning and Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 413</td>
<td>Packaging Quality Assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 414</td>
<td>Packaging Laws &amp; Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 419</td>
<td>Cooperative Education/Internship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 428</td>
<td>Commercialization of New Technologies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 40

Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; note your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

Entrepreneurship Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 220</td>
<td>Business Basics for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 234</td>
<td>Introduction to Design Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following (at least 8 units must be 300 or 400 level courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 304</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Agriculture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 202</td>
<td>Orientation to Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 441</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 401</td>
<td>Biomedical Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 311</td>
<td>Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 313</td>
<td>Customer Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 389</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Negotiation for Entrepreneurs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 408</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship Through Disruptive Technologies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS/COMS 458</td>
<td>Solving Big World Challenges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 487</td>
<td>Launching and Growing the Technology Start-Up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 317</td>
<td>Technology and Human Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 433</td>
<td>User Experience Methods for Digital Innovation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 123</td>
<td>Introduction to Science, Technology &amp; Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 303</td>
<td>Values and Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 322</td>
<td>Philosophy of Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 385</td>
<td>Media Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 337</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 341</td>
<td>Professional Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 24

Industrial Technology Minor

Approved Technology Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITP 303</td>
<td>Lean Six Sigma Green Belt</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 326</td>
<td>Product Design and Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 371</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management in Manufacturing and Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Industrial Technology Electives

At least 4 units must be upper division.
A course taken from this list cannot be double counted for Approved Technology Electives.

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITP 150</td>
<td>Industrial Power Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 211</td>
<td>Industrial Safety and Quality Program Leadership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MBA - General Management Specialization

Program Learning Objectives
The learning objectives of the MBA programs are for students to be able to:

1. Demonstrate competency in the following areas of business: management, quantitative methods, economics, accounting, finance, marketing, operations, and strategy.
2. Demonstrate strategic integration of the above areas.
3. Demonstrate the ability to apply analytics to decision making.
4. Recognize issues and create solutions using an approach that reflects ethical values.
5. Demonstrate knowledge of the issues involved in conducting business in a diverse, global environment.
6. Demonstrate professional written communications skills.
7. Demonstrate professional oral communication and presentation skills.

MBA Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB 511</td>
<td>Accounting for Managers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 512</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 513</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 523</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 524</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GSB 573</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 531</td>
<td>Managerial Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 533</td>
<td>Aggregate Economics Analysis and Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 534</td>
<td>Lean Operations Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 562</td>
<td>Seminar in General Management and Strategy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advisor approved electives

Total units

272 Integrated Marketing Communications Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITP 233</td>
<td>Product Modeling and Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 275</td>
<td>Industrial Facility Systems and Equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 302</td>
<td>Developing and Presenting New Enterprise Strategies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 303</td>
<td>Lean Six Sigma Green Belt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 326</td>
<td>Product Design and Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 371</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management in Manufacturing and Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 403</td>
<td>Lean and Quality Systems Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 406</td>
<td>Professional Technical Selling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 410</td>
<td>Operations Planning and Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 415</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Logistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 428</td>
<td>Commercialization of New Technologies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 467</td>
<td>Applied Business and Production Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Organizational Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 311</td>
<td>Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 382</td>
<td>Leadership and Organizations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 387</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 337</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 350</td>
<td>Teamwork</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units

24

Integrated Marketing Communications Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 396</td>
<td>Consumer Insights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BUS 418</td>
<td>Listening to the Customer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 453</td>
<td>Digital and New Media Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 459</td>
<td>Social Media's Role in Integrated Marketing Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GRC 420</td>
<td>Graphic Communication in Integrated Marketing Communications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JOUR 415</td>
<td>Advanced Public Relations Practice: CCPR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 338</td>
<td>Web Development and Content Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or JOUR 390</td>
<td>Visual Communication for the Mass Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 312</td>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 331</td>
<td>Contemporary Advertising</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 342</td>
<td>Public Relations Writing and Editing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units

28

MBA - Graphic Communication Documents Systems Management Specialization

Program Learning Objectives

1. Demonstrate competency in the following areas of business: management, quantitative methods, economics, accounting, finance, marketing, operations, and strategy.
2. Demonstrate strategic integration of the above areas.
3. Demonstrate the ability to apply analytics to decision making.
4. Recognize issues and create solutions using an approach that reflects ethical values.
5. Demonstrate knowledge of the issues involved in conducting business in a diverse, global environment.
6. Demonstrate professional written communications skills.
7. Demonstrate professional oral communication and presentation skills.
8. Recognize leadership skills and link to leadership theory.
9. Demonstrate effective team behaviors.

**MBA Common Required Courses**

Select from the following: 36

- GSB 511 Accounting for Managers
- GSB 512 Quantitative Analysis
- GSB 513 Organizational Behavior
- GSB 523 Managerial Economics
- GSB 524 Marketing Management
  or GSB 573 Marketing Research
- GSB 531 Managerial Finance
- GSB 533 Aggregate Economics Analysis and Policy
- GSB 534 Lean Operations Management
- GSB 562 Seminar in General Management and Strategy

**Specialization Required Courses**

Select from the following: 16

- GRC 595 Cooperative Education Experience (8)
- GRC 500 Special Problems in Graphic Communication for Graduate Students (8)

Advisor approved Business electives 12

Total units 64

---

**MS Accounting**

**Program Learning Objectives**

Graduates are prepared to:

1.1 Analyze financial statement data and conduct business valuations.
2.1 Research issues related to accounting standards including international financial reporting standards.
3.1 Demonstrate the ability to use databases and develop advanced spreadsheets to analyze financial and auditing information.
4.1 Demonstrate the ability to diagram data models and perform risk assessment of internal controls that apply to data/processes.
5.1 Recognize and apply ethical and fraud-related concepts in accounting and financial reporting.
6.1 Demonstrate effective writing communication skills.
6.2 Demonstrate effective oral communication skills.

- GSA 540 Taxation of Corporations and Partnerships 4
- GSA 541 Advanced Financial Reporting Issues I
  or GSB 510 Data Visualization and Communication in Business
- GSA 543 Advanced Financial Reporting Issues II
- GSA 545 Applied Accounting Research and Communications 4
- GSA 552 Fraud Auditing and Examination 4
- GSA 554 Advanced Spreadsheet Modeling for Accounting 4
- GSA 555 Database Modeling and Analysis for Accounting 4
- GSA 556 Financial Accounting and Valuation 4
- GSB 512 Quantitative Analysis 4
- GSB 529 Effective Communication Skills for Managers 4
- GSB 530 Data Analytics and Mining for Business
  or GSA 544 Advanced Enterprise Wide Business Processes for Accounting

**Comprehensive Examination**

Total units 45

---

1. Students will choose between GSA 541 and GSB 510 in the fall quarter and between GSB 530 and GSA 544 in the spring quarter.

**MS Accounting, Specialization in Tax**

**Program Learning Objectives**

Graduates are prepared to:

1.1 Demonstrate competency in tax research and identify potential solutions to tax issues.
1.2 Analyze and solve tax compliance issues through the application of analytic/critical thinking skills.
1.3 Apply substantive knowledge in a variety of tax preparation projects during a professional internship experience.
2.1 Recognize and apply ethical and professional responsibility requirements to tax practice.
3.1 Professionally communicate in writing.
3.2 Professionally communicate information through oral presentations.

- BUS 417 Taxation of Corporations and Partnerships 4
- GSB 529 Effective Communication Skills for Managers 4
- GSA 536 Taxation of Trusts, Estates, and Transfer Taxes 4
- GSA 537 State and Local Taxation 4
- GSA 538 Current Developments in Taxation 4
- GSA 539 Clinical Tax Education Internship 9
- GSA 546 Tax Research and Administrative Procedures 4
- GSA 548 Advanced Individual Taxation and Tax Planning 4
- GSA 549 Advanced Taxation of Flow-Through Entities 4
- GSA 550 Advanced Corporate Taxation 4
- GSA 551 International Taxation 4

**Total units** 45/49

---

1. Students who, prior to admission to the program have not successfully completed BUS 417 at Cal Poly (or an identical course elsewhere) will be required to take BUS 417 as a part of this degree program.
MS Business Analytics

Program Learning Objectives

1. Employ key aspects of data management - retrieval, integration and enrichment
2. Apply high ethical standards toward the collection, storage, analysis, and reporting of data
3. Apply modeling tools to data of various types and sizes
4. Visualize data to infer and communicate insights
5. Use data to analyze, inform and solve fundamental business problems

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB 503</td>
<td>Collaborative Industry Project</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 510</td>
<td>Data Visualization and Communication in Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 520</td>
<td>Data Management for Business Analytics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 530</td>
<td>Data Analytics and Mining for Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 518</td>
<td>Essential Statistics for Econometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 520</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 524</td>
<td>Computing and Machine Learning for Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB 501</td>
<td>Individual Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 516</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing Analytics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 550</td>
<td>Bayesian Econometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 570</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 573</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 575</td>
<td>Career Readiness in Data Analytics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 522</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 544</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Decision Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 45

1 GSB 503 satisfies the culminating experience requirement for the degree.

MS Packaging Value Chain

Program Learning Objectives

1. Specify holistic, efficient and effective solutions in the realm of packaging and its impact across the global value chains.
2. Develop analytical and critical thinking skills towards assessing the value addition proposition of packaging.
3. Analyze and explain local, national, and global ethical issues related to the packaging value chains.
4. Infer the present and anticipated future packaging needs of the global society.
5. Effectively compose written and oral texts for a variety of scholarly, professional, and creative purposes.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSP 530</td>
<td>Packaging Value Chain</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP 520</td>
<td>Packaging Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP 533</td>
<td>Advanced Packaging Laws and Regulations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP 535</td>
<td>Packaging Value in Logistics and Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP 536</td>
<td>Packaging Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP 539</td>
<td>Marketing and Sales for Packaged Products</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP 540</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Packaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP 591</td>
<td>Applied Industry Project I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSB 520</td>
<td>Data Management for Business Analytics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 534</td>
<td>Lean Operations Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 563</td>
<td>International Business Tour</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP 541</td>
<td>Corporate Finance for Packaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP 537</td>
<td>Distribution Packaging for Business Managers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSP 538</td>
<td>Quality Evaluation of Packaged Products</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 45

MS Quantitative Economics

Program Learning Objectives

Graduates are prepared to:
1. Exhibit sufficient knowledge of the main quantitative methods of economic analysis (both theoretical and empirical).
2. Are proficient at applying quantitative economics techniques in new and unfamiliar circumstances and will develop the ability to adapt and innovate to solve relevant economic problems.
3. Are able to effectively communicate the implications of their analyses to their relevant audience.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSE 510</td>
<td>Essential Mathematics for Economic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 511</td>
<td>Microeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 512</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 518</td>
<td>Essential Statistics for Econometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 520</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 522</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 524</td>
<td>Computing and Machine Learning for Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 526</td>
<td>Microeconometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives (400-500 level) 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GSE 510</td>
<td>Essential Mathematics for Economic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 511</td>
<td>Microeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 512</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 518</td>
<td>Essential Statistics for Econometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 520</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 522</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 524</td>
<td>Computing and Machine Learning for Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSE 526</td>
<td>Microeconometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 45

1 Comprehensive Exam
1 To be selected with advisor’s approval from economics or other courses in masters programs, such as: Master of Business Administration (GSB), Agribusiness (AGB), Master of City and Regional Planning (CRP), Engineering, Mathematics, Master of Public Policy. Maximum 12 units from 400 level courses. Maximum 12 units from courses other than GSE/ECON.

MS Taxation

Program Learning Objectives

Graduates Are Prepared To:

1.1 Demonstrate competency in tax research and identify potential solutions to tax issues.
1.2 Analyze and solve tax compliance issues through the application of analytic/critical thinking skills.
1.3 Apply substantive knowledge in a variety of tax preparation projects during a professional internship experience.
2.1 Recognize and apply ethical and professional responsibility requirements to tax practice.
3.1 Professionally communicate in writing.
3.2 Professionally communicate information through oral presentations.

BUS 417 Taxation of Corporations and Partnerships 4
GSB 529 Effective Communication Skills for Managers 4
GSA 536 Taxation of Trusts, Estates, and Transfer Taxes 4
GSA 537 State and Local Taxation 4
GSA 538 Current Developments in Taxation 4
GSA 539 Clinical Tax Education Internship 9
GSA 546 Tax Research and Administrative Procedures 4
GSA 548 Advanced Individual Taxation and Tax Planning 4
GSA 549 Advanced Taxation of Flow-Through Entities 4
GSA 550 Advanced Corporate Taxation 4
GSA 551 International Taxation 4
Total units 45/49

1 Students who, prior to admission to the program have not successfully completed BUS 417 at Cal Poly (or an identical course elsewhere) will be required to take BUS 417 as a part of this degree program.

Approved Electives

Select from the following: 11-12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 354</td>
<td>Packaging Function in Food Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 341</td>
<td>Packaging Polymers and Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 408</td>
<td>Paper and Paperboard Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 409</td>
<td>Packaging Machinery and Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 411</td>
<td>Packaging Sustainability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 412</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis of Packaging Polymers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 413</td>
<td>Packaging Quality Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 414</td>
<td>Packaging Laws &amp; Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 430</td>
<td>Healthcare Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 475</td>
<td>Packaging Performance Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 485</td>
<td>Packaging Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 26-28

1 If a course is taken to meet a requirement in the minor, it cannot be double-counted as an approved elective.
2 ITP 411, ITP 430, and ITP 475 do not count for Graphic Communication majors with a concentration in Graphics for Packaging.

Sales Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 347</td>
<td>Professional Selling Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 348</td>
<td>Technology-Based Professional Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 450</td>
<td>Current Topics in Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following (at least 2 units must be 300-400 level): 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 396</td>
<td>Consumer Insights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 489</td>
<td>Negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 361</td>
<td>Marketing and Sales Management for Print and Digital Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 401</td>
<td>Sales Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 406</td>
<td>Professional Technical Selling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Hospitality and Travel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 393</td>
<td>Hospitality Sales and Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 343</td>
<td>Branded Wine Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 344</td>
<td>Direct to Consumer Wine Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WVIT 433</td>
<td>Wine Sales and E-Commerce</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select no more than two courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 202</td>
<td>Introduction to Sales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 309</td>
<td>Advanced Sales Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 404</td>
<td>Food Retail Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 406</td>
<td>Agribusiness Marketing Planning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select no more than two courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 101</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 102</td>
<td>Principles of Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 212</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Packaging Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 110</td>
<td>World of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 334</td>
<td>Food Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FSN 354</td>
<td>Packaging Function in Food Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GRC 337</td>
<td>Consumer Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 330</td>
<td>Packaging Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 104</td>
<td>Introductory Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSC 101</td>
<td>Matter and Energy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Engineering and computer science programs at Cal Poly are strongly oriented toward preparing graduates for immediate entry into professional practice. Students declare their majors when they enter as freshmen, and they generally take at least one course in that major each quarter. This early introduction better motivates and prepares students to master the foundational mathematics, basic science, and engineering science or computer science central to success in all the engineering disciplines.

The undergraduate bachelor’s science engineering disciplines listed above provide the education needed for entry to the engineering profession and for continued academic work toward advanced degrees. Many of our graduates enter graduate programs at Cal Poly or other institutions. Cal Poly engineering and computer science graduates are highly desired by industry and find a variety of professional opportunities awaiting them, such as engineering design, computer hardware and software engineering, test and evaluation, systems analysis, modeling and simulation, manufacturing, applied research, development, sales and field engineering. Graduates pursue careers in a broad cross-section of industry, government agencies, public utilities, marketing groups, and educational institutions.

The College of Engineering is an internationally-recognized, premier undergraduate engineering college. Its mission is to provide an excellent Learn by Doing education and to graduate in-demand, Day One-ready professionals. The College vision is to transform students into world class, innovative and collaborative engineers to meet the challenges of the 21st century.

State-of-the-art facilities and laboratories form the core of Engineering’s project-centered curriculum. Ranging from the Aircraft Design Lab to the Rotor Dynamics Laboratory, these facilities offer advanced technological systems that allow students to link theory with practice. College buildings also promote interdisciplinary project activities, including the Advanced Technology Laboratories, Bonderson Projects Center, and Engineering IV. With 19,000 square feet of space for individual and team-based projects, the Bonderson Center offers enriched opportunities for multidisciplinary projects and collaboration with industry. Engineering IV, a 104,000-square-foot building includes modern classrooms and laboratories for aerospace, mechanical, civil, environmental, industrial and manufacturing engineering programs.

Engineering Student Services

Engineering South (40), Room 115
Phone: 805.756.1461
Director: Kim Marsalek

Engineering Student Services provides an inclusive, respectful, encouraging environment that fosters the retention and graduation of all undergraduate engineering students. Through our Advising, Multicultural Engineering (MEP), and International Exchange Program (IEP) our staff provides comprehensive services to guide and empower students to achieve their goals.

Advising Center

Engineering South (40), Room 115
Phone: 805.756.1461
https://eadvise.calpoly.edu

Senior Academic Advisor: Dawn Sirois
Academic Advisor: Ashlee Burt
Academic Advisor: Greg Roldan
The mission of the Women's Engineering Program (WEP) is to recruit and retain women engineering and computer science students by focusing on outreach, on-campus support and professional preparation objectives. To meet these objectives, WEP works closely with the Society of Women Engineers (SWE) Cal Poly student section, one of the top student sections in the nation, in supporting a variety of programs directed at pre-college, undergraduate and graduate students.

Outreach activities are directed at students from kindergarten through community college. These programs are designed to encourage pre-university women and girls to consider engineering as a career choice. Outreach recruitment activities include: Building an Engineer workshops, High School Shadow an Engineering Student day, Girl Scout Engineering Badge day, robotics competitions, elementary school workshops, and career fairs.

The Women's Engineering Program provides on-campus support to Cal Poly women engineering students through a variety of academic, leadership and social activities. These activities help students connect to their peers while concurrently assisting them in achieving their educational goals.

Professional preparation activities are designed to prepare students for a productive career by facilitating networking with professionals and corporations. Professional preparation activities include: Evening With Industry banquet, Team Tech national design competition, Industry Tours, Resume Book, bi-weekly industry presentations and corporate information sessions.

### Graduate Programs

#### MS Fire Protection Engineering

**General Characteristics**

The profession of Fire Protection Engineering is directed toward the identification, analysis and mitigation of fire hazards and risks across a broad spectrum of applications, including buildings, consumer products, industrial processes, transportation vehicles, infrastructure facilities and the wildland-urban interface.

The Master of Science in Fire Protection Engineering prepares individuals to assess and reduce the potential for property and human loss from fire in these and other settings. Students learn to analyze how buildings are used, how fires start, how fires grow, and how fire and smoke affect people, buildings and property. Fire protection engineers use the latest engineering and construction technologies to:

1. Design systems that control fires, alert people to danger and provide means for escape;
2. Evaluate buildings to identify fire risks of and the means to prevent or mitigate them;
3. Conduct fire safety research on consumer products and construction materials; and
4. Investigate fires to discover how fires start, how they spread, why protective measures fail, and how those measures could be designed more effectively.

To meet these program goals, the fire protection engineering curriculum requires that students successfully complete a total of 45 units including
Fire Protection Engineering Science
General Characteristics

The courses offered in the Fire Protection Engineering Science graduate certificate program will prepare students for a specialized career in fire protection engineering. Students completing the certificate program will be prepared for careers in:

- Forensic Investigations;
- Nuclear Fire Safety;
- Fire Science Research (R&D facility, Testing Lab, etc.);
- Government;
- Fire Departments

The fire protection engineering science curriculum requires that students successfully complete a total of 16 units.

Fire Protection Engineering Science & Fire Protection Engineering Applications

Tuition and Fees

As a special session programs through Extended Education, the MS Fire Protection Engineering program and Fire Protection Engineering graduate certificate are administratively and academically completely self-supporting. As such, the programs carry a separate tuition and fee schedule. Please refer to http://www.fpe.calpoly.edu/ for the current cost of the program.

FPE Courses

FPE 500. Individual Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of graduate coordinator and supervising faculty member.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the program faculty. Open only to graduate students in the FPE program who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. FPE 500 must be taken as a 4-unit class when substituting for a required course in the FPE program.

FPE 501. Fundamental Thermal Sciences. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Introduction to the thermal sciences, including thermodynamics, fluid dynamics and heat transfer, as they relate to fire protection engineering. Includes 1st and 2nd laws of thermodynamics, conservation relations, hydrostatics, internal and external flows, and heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation. 4 lectures.

FPE 502. Fire Dynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: FPE 501 or consent of instructor.

First exposure to fire dynamics phenomena. Includes fundamental fire and combustion topics such as thermodynamics of combustion, fire chemistry, premixed and diffusion flames, ignition, burning of liquids and solids, heat release rates, flame spread and fire plumes. 4 lectures.

Graduate Certificate Programs

Fire Protection Engineering Applications

General Characteristics

The courses offered in the Fire Protection Engineering Applications graduate certificate program will prepare students for a specialized career in fire protection engineering. Students completing the certificate program will be prepared for careers in:

- Consulting/Design Engineering Firms
- Fire Equipment and Systems Manufacturers
- Hospitals and Health Care Facilities
- Insurance Industry
- Research and Testing Laboratories
- Fire Departments
- Government

The fire protection engineering applications curriculum requires that students successfully complete a total of 16 units.
FPE 503. Flammability Assessment Methods. 4 units  
Prerequisite: FPE 502.

Characterization of flammability properties of gaseous, liquid and solid materials. Fire test methods for evaluating flammability properties of materials and burning characteristics of products. Overview of regulatory requirements for restricting the flammability of products and materials used in buildings. 4 lectures.

FPE 504. Fire Modeling. 4 units  
Prerequisite: FPE 502, FPE 503.

Fire modeling techniques for fire safety assessment. Application of various engineering correlations and computer-based fire models, including zone models and computational fluid dynamics models, to representative fire problems. 4 lectures.

FPE 521. Egress Analysis and Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Regulatory requirements for egress systems in buildings, including occupancy classifications, occupant loads, means of egress components and exit capacities. Introduction to human behavior in fire and to methods for calculating people movement under emergency conditions, including computer-based evacuation models. 4 lectures.

FPE 522. Fire Detection, Alarm and Communication Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Analysis of the operating characteristics of fire detection devices and alarm notification appliances. Introduction to modern fire alarm systems and components. Introduction to mass communication systems. Current installation and approval standards. 4 lectures.

FPE 523. Water-based Fire Suppression. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Analysis and design of water-based fire suppression systems, including water supply analysis and hydraulic calculations. Overview and design considerations for automatic sprinkler, water spray, water mist and foam suppression systems. Typical contemporary installations and current installation and approval standards. 4 lectures.

FPE 524. Structural Fire Protection. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Regulation and analysis procedures for structural components of wood, steel, concrete, composites. Structural capabilities, modifications under fire induced exposures. Calculation methods for predicting fire resistance of structural components. Definition of types of building construction. 4 lectures.

FPE 551. Fire Safety Regulation and Management. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Use of model building and fire codes, administrative regulation, retrospective codes, performance-based codes, and risk-based regulation to manage fire safety. Identification and application of different fire risk management tools and techniques. 4 lectures.

FPE 552. Smoke Management and Special Hazards. 4 units  
Prerequisite: FPE 502 and FPE 504.

Analysis and design of smoke management systems. Assessment of smoke hazards. Identification of special hazards. Analysis and design of fire suppression systems used for fire control of special hazards, including gaseous and chemical agents and systems. 4 lectures.

FPE 554. Forensic Fire Analysis. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of graduate coordinator and instructor. Recommended: FPE 504.

Introduction to the processes of fire investigation and reconstruction. Engineering analysis of structural and wildland fires. Identification of failure mechanisms in fire safety systems. Case studies of actual fire incidents to address and reinforce concepts related to different types of system and performance failures. 4 lectures.

FPE 555. Fire Protection Management in the Wildland-Urban Interface (WUI). 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor. Recommended: LA/NR 318 and NR 340.

Social, economic, political, and technological issues affecting fire management in urbanized landscapes where fire continues its ecological role. Fire risk analysis; needs assessment, legislative codes, standards and policies; liability issues; evacuation; incident response planning. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

FPE 556. Advanced Heat Transfer III. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ME 347 or FPE 502; and ME 350.

Advanced principles of heat transfer. Classical solution techniques to problems in radiation with applications related to the role of radiation heat transfer in the development of fire in buildings. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as FPE/ME 556.

FPE 593. Curricular Practical Training (CPT) for Fire Protection Engineering. 1-5 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of Graduate Coordinator.

Curricular Practical Training (CPT) to gain work experience directly related to fire protection engineering. Intended for international students. CPT work authorization is required for all paid or non-paid, part- or full-time employment and internships. Total credit limited to 5 units.

FPE 596. Culminating Experience in Fire Protection Engineering. 1-5 units  
Prerequisite: FPE 504, advanced graduate standing, completion of, or concurrent enrollment in, engineering courses in program, and consent of instructor.

Performance of comprehensive fire and life safety evaluations of buildings and other structures. Communication of the results and findings of such evaluations in written report and by oral presentation. Conducted under supervision of faculty.

FPE 599. Design Thesis. 1-9 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of graduate coordinator and graduate standing.

Each individual will be assigned a thesis project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master’s degree, culminating in a written thesis.
Aerospace Engineering

Engineering III Bldg. (41A), Room 134
Phone: 805.756.7172
https://aero.calpoly.edu

Department Chair: David Marshall

Engineering Student Services
Engineering South (40), Room 115
Phone: 805.756.1461

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Engineering</td>
<td>BS, MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The mission of the Aerospace Engineering Department is to collaborate with the Aerospace Industry to build partnerships which promote excellence and innovation to serve diverse communities. We work as a team to provide an excellent Learn-by-Doing, systems and design focused engineering education; graduating Day One-ready professionals.

We accomplish our mission using a laboratory-based, hands-on approach to education students. This approach, coupled with a systems view of engineering, is encouraged through coursework and a group-based capstone design experience. This educational philosophy yields engineers capable of working in positions of technical responsibility and leadership in a modern multidisciplinary, systems-based industry.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Aerospace Engineering prepares students for engineering work in the exciting aerospace industry. The problems faced by the aerospace industry offer an unusual engineering challenge. Much of the analysis and testing must be accomplished at the very frontiers of technology and performance. Nevertheless, complex aerospace systems must be designed and manufactured; thus, an exceptionally wide range of engineering and problem solving abilities is required. Aerospace Engineering graduates obtain employment in all areas of the aerospace industry with a strong focus on aircraft and spacecraft design.

Aerospace Engineering students can choose between an Aeronautics or Astronautics concentration. Within Aeronautics, students learn the fundamentals of aerodynamics, flight mechanics, materials, structures, propulsion, and stability and control. Within Astronautics, students learn the fundamentals of orbital mechanics, space environment, space structures, telecommunications, attitude dynamics and control, and rocket propulsion. Both concentrations culminate with a Senior Design capstone course where students put theory into practice using a disciplined systems engineering approach to either aircraft or spacecraft design.

The BS degree program in Aerospace Engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org/. It places emphasis on both analysis and design, with supplementary basic work in laboratory projects. Throughout the entire program there is constant interplay between theory and application. Opportunities are available for advanced elective work in the student’s field of special interest.

The program maintains laboratory facilities for fabrication, air breathing and space propulsion, structures and composites, aerodynamics, dynamics and control, flight simulation and flight test, aero thermodynamics, advanced computation, and design.

Aerospace students may participate in two student chapters of national professional societies—the American Institute of Aeronautics and Astronautics and the Society for the Advancement of Material and Process Engineering. There is also a student chapter of the national aerospace engineering honor society, Sigma Gamma Tau. In addition, students have the opportunity to work on CubeSats and Autonomous Flight Systems, through other club activities or faculty research.

Undergraduate Program

BS Aerospace Engineering

The Bachelor of Science degree in Aerospace Engineering prepares students for engineering work in the exciting aerospace industry. The aerospace industry is known for designing and building complex systems which push the limits of technology. Therefore a strong emphasis is placed on turning theory into practice and problem solving using a disciplined systems engineering approach. The program’s faculty have developed a number of educational objectives to support this mission. These objectives are:

- Be life-long learners who continue to pursue professional development;
- Participate and thrive in a multi-disciplinary, systems-oriented work environment;
- Contribute to the solution of complex technical problems that exist in the aerospace industry; and
- Understand their ethical role as a professional engineer and strive to promote a practice of integrity, tolerance, and respect in the workplace.

Concentrations

- Aeronautics
- Astronautics

Graduate Program

MS Aerospace Engineering

Characteristics

Emphasizes engineering science and research activity. Graduates have an increased capability for complex research, development, and innovative design, and are prepared for further study in engineering, leading to the Doctor of Engineering or Ph.D. or advanced positions within industry.

Program of Study

A thesis is required as a culminating experience. Students work with their advisor and the Department Graduate Coordinator to develop a program of study which supports their thesis topic. A thesis topic would typically be in an area such as: dynamics and control, fluid dynamics and aerodynamics, multidisciplinary design and optimization, aerospace propulsion, aerospace structures, and systems engineering.

For the most recent, comprehensive list of courses offered by the department, please contact the Department Graduate Coordinator or see the listing at https://aero.calpoly.edu (http://aero.calpoly.edu/).

Blended BS + MS Aerospace Engineering Program

A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor’s and
Master's degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor's degree.

A blended program is available for MS Aerospace Engineering.

**Eligibility**

Students majoring in BS Aerospace Engineering are eligible for the blended program in MS Aerospace Engineering.

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to **Graduate Education** [p. 111] for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Aerospace Engineering department for any additional eligibility criteria.

**AERO Courses**

**AERO 121. Aerospace Fundamentals. 2 units**
Introduction to the engineering profession including the aeronautical and aerospace fields. Engineering approach to problem-solving and analysis of data obtained from experiments. Basic nomenclature and design criteria used in the aerospace industry. Applications to basic problems in the field. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

**AERO 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units**
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

**AERO 215. Introduction to Aerospace Design. 2 units**
Prerequisite: AERO 121, MATH 143, and IME 144. Recommended: CSC 111.

Introduction to problem solving techniques and team-centered design projects in aerospace engineering. Primary emphasis on the solutions of design problems in aerospace engineering using computers. 2 laboratories.

**AERO 220. Aerospace Systems Engineering and Integration. 1 unit**
Prerequisite: AERO 121.

Project-based study of fundamental systems engineering concepts including sub-system interface requirements, verification and validation, modeling/analysis/design, and implementation of complex aerospace systems. 1 laboratory.

**AERO 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units**
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

**AERO 299. Aerospace Thermodynamics. 4 units**
Prerequisite: ME 212. Corequisite: AERO 300. Recommended: AERO 215.

Basics of thermodynamics, energy, systems and control volume analysis. First law, second law, phase change and energy analysis for aerospace-relevant applications. Entropy and exergy, cycle analysis (Rankine, Brayton, turbojets and turbofans). Not open to students with credit in AERO 301. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**AERO 300. Aerospace Engineering Analysis. 5 units**
Prerequisite: AERO 215, MATH 244, ME 211, and PHYS 133.

Analytical and numerical methods for aerospace engineering problems. Topics include vector calculus, linear algebra, ordinary and partial differential equations, and Fourier transforms. Computer tools and numerical methods as applied to problems in aerodynamics, structures, stability and control and astronautics. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**AERO 302. Aerospace Fluid Mechanics. 4 units**
Prerequisite: ME 212. Corequisite: AERO 300. Recommended: AERO 215; and AERO 299 or AERO 301.

Properties of fluids, statics, mass/energy/momentum for aeronautical applications, external aerodynamics (lift and drag), dimensional analysis for scale testing, introduction to differential analysis and Navier-Stokes equations, basics of laminar and turbulent boundary layers. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**AERO 303. Aerospace Gas Dynamics and Heat Transfer. 4 units**
Prerequisite: AERO 299 or AERO 301; and AERO 302.

Basics of heat transfer and approaches to problem solving, steady heat conduction, convection (forced and natural), heat exchanger design, shock waves and compressible flow in nozzles and diffusers (normal, oblique, expansion waves), thermal radiation and applications. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**AERO 306. Aerodynamics and Flight Performance. 4 units**
Prerequisite: AERO 215; AERO 299 or AERO 301. Concurrent: AERO 302.

Introduction to theoretical aerodynamics. Primary emphasis in the subsonic region, including compressibility effects. Basic aerodynamic theory: Airfoil theory, wing theory, lift and drag. Team-centered aerodynamic design. Flight performance. 4 lectures.

**AERO 307. Experimental Aerodynamics. 2 units**
Prerequisite: AERO 302, AERO 306, ENGL 149.

Wind tunnel testing of basic aerodynamic properties of airfoils, finite wings, aircraft or spacecraft models, and vehicle flight performance. Emphasis on both static and dynamic responses of aircraft. Various measurement techniques, data reduction schemes, and analysis methods. 2 laboratories.

**AERO 310. Air and Space. 4 units**
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F

Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Technological innovations that have led to modern aircraft and spacecraft as viewed from an historical perspective. Development of aerodynamics, propulsion systems, light-weight structures, and control systems. How aviation has affected, and been affected by, history. Impact of aviation on society, including civil and military aircraft/spaceship. Federal regulation of aviation, including air traffic control and airlines. Future developments in air and space technology. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AERO/HNRS 310. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).
AERO 320. Fundamentals of Dynamics and Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 300 and ME 212. Corequisite: AERO 321.

Introduction to six degree of freedom rigid body dynamic and kinematic equations of motion, including coordinate transformations, Euler angles and quaternions for aerospace vehicles. Linearization and dynamic system theory and stability. Introduction to linear control theory, controller design and analysis. 4 lectures.

AERO 350. Fundamentals of Systems Engineering. 2 units
Prerequisite: AERO 220.

Systems engineering principles and methods applied to the design of aerospace systems. System-level requirements, user needs and stakeholder constraints, component-level requirements, and requirements breakdown structure. Project planning and tracking. Trade studies for design decision making. 2 lectures.

AERO 351. Introduction to Orbital Mechanics. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 300 and ME 212.

Motion of a body in a central field. Keplerian Orbits. Orbital maneuvers. Interplanetary trajectories. 4 lectures.

AERO 352. Experimental Sensors, Actuators and Control. 1 unit
Corequisite: AERO 320.

Experiments in translational and rotational dynamics, structural, thermal, and flow control. Comparison of modeling/simulation results to experimental data. Role of actuators, sensors, noise, feedback, and supporting instrumentation hardware and software. Introduction to technical communication. 1 laboratory.

AERO 353. Aerospace Structural Analysis I. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENGL 149.

Stress analysis of aircraft and spacecraft components. 4 lectures.

AERO 354. Space Environment Laboratory. 2 units
Prerequisite: AERO 303 or AERO 355; and ENGL 149.

Laboratory examples of the effects of the space environment on spacecraft and design considerations. Topics include the launch, vacuum, particulate, plasma, and radiation environments. All topics are applied to how the environment affects spacecraft design considerations. Not open to students with credit in AERO 356. 2 laboratories.

AERO 355. Space Environments I. 3 units
Prerequisite: AERO 300.

Effects of the space environment on a spacecraft and design considerations. Lecture and laboratory topics include the launch, vacuum, neutral and particulate environments. Not open to students with credit in AERO 353 or AERO 354. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AERO 356. Space Environments II. 3 units
Prerequisite: AERO 299 or AERO 301 and AERO 355.

Effects of the space environment on a spacecraft and design considerations. Lecture and laboratory topics include the radiation, plasma, and thermal environments and the synergistic effects. Not open to students with credit in AERO 353 or AERO 354. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AERO 360. Creative Problem Solving in Engineering Design. 2 units
Prerequisite: PSY 350.

The creative problem solving process for an engineering design team. How to explore context and causes as part of defining a design problem; the principles of brainstorming, synthesis, and judgment. Role of iteration, implementation, and communication. Importance of a diverse view, including: customers, products, processes, systems, ethics, and professional responsibility. Team-based applications to case studies and real-world engineering design problems. 2 laboratories.

AERO 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units.

AERO 401. Propulsion Systems. 5 units
Prerequisite: AERO 303, CHEM 124.

Power plant types, components, characteristics, and requirements. Principles of thrust and energy utilization. Thermodynamic processes and performance of turboprop, turboshaft, turbofan, turbojet, ramjet, and rocket engines. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AERO 402. Spacecraft Propulsion Systems. 5 units
Prerequisite: AERO 303; AERO 353 or AERO 355; and CHEM 124.

Effects of the propulsion subsystem on spacecraft design. Introduction to air breathing propulsion systems. Topics include basic rocket performance, monopropellant thrusters, bipropellant thrusters, electric thrusters, thruster placement, plumbing, tank sizing and design, system layout, component design, and systems integration. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AERO 405. Supersonic and Hypersonic Aerodynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 306 or AERO 353 or AERO 355.

Review of gas dynamics, shock-wave and boundary-layer interaction, aerodynamic design. 2-dimensional supersonic flows around thin airfoil; finite wing in supersonic flow. Local surface inclination methods for high-speed flight, boundary-layer and aerodynamic heating, viscous interactions. 4 lectures.

AERO 406. Applied Computational Fluid Dynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 302 and AERO 306.

Application of Computational Fluid Dynamics to study a range of problems relating to applications in aerospace and automotive engineering. Grid generation, sources of errors in CFD studies, boundary conditions, 2D and 3D external flows, and turbulence modeling. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.
AERO 407. Reentry Aerodynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 303.
Near planet environments. Transition from orbital to aero-dynamic motion. Aerodynamic heating and effects on design. 4 lectures.

AERO 408. Plasma Applications in Aerospace. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 123 or PHYS 133 and senior standing, or graduate standing.
Plasma applications in aerospace technology and operations including hypersonics, space weather, shielding, stealth, communications, power, and aerodynamics. Computational modelling of plasma and plasma theory. 4 lectures.

AERO 409. Flight Test. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 306. Concurrent: AERO 320.
Overview of flight tests, test equations, and supporting facilities. Principles of team-centered flight testing with applications to performance, stability and control, and avionics systems testing. Test planning, instrumentation, data analysis and reports. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

AERO 420. Aircraft Dynamics and Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 306 and AERO 320.
Newton’s 6-degree-of-freedom equations of motion applied to aerospace vehicles. Stability and control derivatives, reference frames, steady-state and perturbed dynamic analyses applied to aerospace vehicles. Stability and control design principles applied to transfer functions, state-space, and modal system dynamics. 4 lectures.

AERO 421. Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 320 and AERO 351.
Introduction to spacecraft attitude dynamics and control. Momentum exchange devices and bang-bang thruster control. Attitude determination (GPS), maneuvers and station keeping. Fundamentals of guidance and navigation systems. Analysis and design of control systems for aerospace vehicles. 4 lectures.

AERO 425. Aircraft Performance. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 212, AERO 306, AERO 300.

AERO 431. Aerospace Structural Analysis II. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 331.
Basic equations of elasticity with applications to typical aerospace structures. Concepts studied include analysis of aircraft and aerospace structures; airworthiness and airframe loads; structural constraints; elementary aeroelasticity; structural instability; introduction to modern fatigue; fracture mechanics; and composite structures analysis. 4 lectures.

AERO 432. Advanced Composite Structures Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 331.

AERO 433. Experimental Stress Analysis. 1 unit
Prerequisite: AERO 331, AERO 431.
Employing the knowledge of stress analysis and aerospace structural analysis in an individual and group design project dealing with aerospace structures. 1 laboratory.

AERO 434. Aerospace Structural Analysis III. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 431.
Analysis and design applications for aircraft and spacecraft structures. Stress concentrations, fatigue, and fracture mechanics. Structural dynamics. Framed structures, plates and shells. Composite applications. 4 lectures.

AERO 435. Aerospace Numerical Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 300, AERO 331.

AERO 443. Aircraft Design I. 3 units
System and conceptual design of an aircraft using design and calculation techniques developed in previous aerospace engineering courses. Determination of system requirements and design of a flight vehicle, including its structures and systems. Preparation of necessary drawings, briefings, and reports. Field trip required. 3 laboratories.

AERO 444. Aircraft Design II. 3 units
Prerequisite: AERO 443 and senior standing.
Preliminary layout of a typical aircraft vehicle using design and calculation techniques developed in previous aerospace engineering courses. Design of a flight vehicle, including its structures and systems. Preparation of necessary drawings and a report. 3 laboratories.

AERO 445. Aircraft Design III. 3 units
Prerequisite: AERO 444 and senior standing.
Preliminary layout of a typical aircraft vehicle using design and calculation techniques developed in previous aerospace engineering courses. Design of a flight vehicle, including its structures and systems. Preparation of necessary drawings and a report. 3 laboratories.
AERO 446. Spacecraft Electrical and Electric Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 353 or AERO 355; ME 212; EE 201 and EE 251.

Basic satellite types and their applications. Major subsystems of a satellite system including ground support and launch systems. Interactions between subsystems and their effects on the overall system design. Detailed analysis of key subsystems on a spacecraft with special emphasis on power and communications subsystems. 4 lectures.

AERO 447. Spacecraft Design I. 3 units
Prerequisite: IME 144; AERO 215; AERO 303; AERO 351; AERO 420 or AERO 421; AERO 431; AERO 446; and senior standing. Concurrent: AERO 402. Recommended: AERO 350; AERO 353 or AERO 355.

System and conceptual design of a space vehicle using design and calculations techniques in previous aerospace engineering courses. Determination of system requirements and design of a spacecraft or system of spacecraft. Preparation of necessary drawings, briefings and reports. Field trip required. 3 laboratories.

AERO 448. Spacecraft Design II. 3 units
Prerequisite: AERO 447.

Preliminary layout of typical space vehicle using design and calculation techniques developed in previous aerospace engineering courses. Design of selected components and preparation of necessary drawings. 3 laboratories. Open to students enrolled in the multidisciplinary design minor.

AERO 449. Spacecraft Design III. 3 units
Prerequisite: AERO 448.

Preliminary layout of typical space vehicle using design and calculation techniques developed in previous aerospace engineering courses. Design of selected components and preparation of necessary drawings. 3 laboratories. Open to students enrolled in the multidisciplinary design minor.

AERO 450. Introduction to Aerospace Systems Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing or graduate standing.


AERO 452. Spaceflight Dynamics II. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 351.

Relative orbital motion and rendezvous, linearization of the equations of motion. Clohessy-Wiltshire equations. Two-impulse rendezvous. Asphericity of the earth, aerodynamic drag, solar radiation pressure, and n-body perturbations on an orbit. Encke, Cowell, and Variation of Parameters solution techniques. Speciality orbit due to perturbations such as low thrust trajectories, sun-synchronous, and molnyia orbits. 4 lectures.

AERO 455. Introduction to Human Spaceflight. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 443 or AERO 447 or graduate standing.
Recommended: AERO 351; AERO 353 or AERO 355 and AERO 356.

Requirements and considerations for human spaceflight design and operations. Effects of the spaceflight environment on the human body and countermeasures to mitigate those effects. Designing a spacecraft for the human payload focusing on space operations. 4 lectures.

AERO 460. Aerospace Engineering Professional Preparation. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Topics on professional development for student success including resume building and career prospecting, current events in the aerospace industry, graduate studies, engineering ethics, intellectual property, non-disclosure agreements, teamwork, and innovation and entrepreneurship. 1 activity.

AERO 463. Senior Project Laboratory I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and completion of a project by individuals or team which is typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project involves, but is not limited to, physical modeling and testing of integrated design and may include students from other disciplines. Formulation of outline, literature review, and project schedule. 2 laboratories. Note: although AERO 463, 464 substitute for AERO 461, 462, students may not use repeat credit for the purpose of increasing GPA.

AERO 464. Senior Project Laboratory II. 3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and completion of a project by individuals or team which is typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project involves, but is not limited to, physical modeling and testing of integrated design and may include students from other disciplines. Formulation of outline, literature review, and project schedule. 3 laboratories. Note: although AERO 463, 464 substitute for AERO 461, 462, students may not use repeat credit for the purpose of increasing GPA.

AERO 465. Aerospace Systems Senior Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: AERO 303, AERO 320, AERO 431 and senior standing.

Culminating laboratory based experience. Experiments require the integration of the many disciplines in Aerospace Engineering. The successful completion of each experiment requires synthesis and integration of the fundamental concepts of the engineering sciences. Experimentation in the areas of aeroelasticity, active vibration control, inertial navigation, thermal control, hardware-in-the-loop simulation, and momentum exchange. 1 laboratory.

AERO 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

AERO 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.
AERO 493. Cooperative Education Experience. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 6 units.

AERO 494. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 18 units.

AERO 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A more fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units.

AERO 500. Individual Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate advisor and supervising faculty member.
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Total credit limited to 12 units.

AERO 512. Aerospace Vehicle Software Application. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

AERO 513. Applications of Unmanned Aircraft Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 306 or AERO 351 or graduate standing.
Engineering development and analysis of unmanned aircraft systems (UAS) as airborne tools for societal benefit. Use of UAS for military, public service, and commercial purposes. Characterization of missions and applications. Development of system requirements and concepts of operation. Evaluation of relative merits and limitations of UAS. 4 lectures.

AERO 515. Continuum Mechanics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AERO 517. Multidisciplinary Design and Optimization. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 300 (or similar MATLAB course) or graduate standing.
Numerical optimization applied to the design of complex systems. Multi-criteria decision making, unconstrained and constrained optimization methods, system sensitivity analysis, system decomposition techniques, and multidisciplinary design optimization. 4 lectures.

AERO 519. Fundamentals of Vehicle Dynamics and Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

AERO 522. Boundary-Layer Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 302 or graduate standing.
Concept of boundary-layer. Boundary-layer equations, similarity transformation, integral and differential methods for steady, two-dimensional laminar and turbulent boundary layers. 4 lectures.

AERO 523. Turbulence. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 302 or graduate standing.

AERO 525. Computational Fluid Dynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 303 or graduate standing.

AERO 526. Spacecraft Thermal/Fluid Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 299 or AERO 301; AERO 302; AERO 303; or graduate standing.
AERO 528. Laminar Flow Aircraft Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 306 and AERO 307; or graduate standing.

Fundamentals of laminar boundary layers in the design of aircraft. History and development of laminar flow aircraft. Modern approaches to designing for laminar flow. Analysis and testing of laminar flow designs and determination of practical limits for laminar flow application. 4 lectures.

AERO 529. Turbulence and Flow Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 307 or graduate standing.

Physics and analysis of turbulence. Vorticity, mixing, jets, wakes, boundary layer transition, scales and structures. Effects of turbulence on noise and aerodynamics. Experiments and simulations in boundary layer transition, separation phenomena, passive and active flow control. Not open to students with credit in AERO 523. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

AERO 531. Airworthiness and Aeroelasticity. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 431 or graduate standing.


AERO 532. Advanced Aerospace Composite Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.


AERO 533. Finite Elements for Aerospace Structural Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 431.

Overview of theoretical and applied methods of finite element analysis for aerospace structures including composite and light weight structures. Topics include basic equations of elasticity, solutions of linear systems of equations transformation, global stiffness matrix, Bernoulli-Euler element, plane stress triangles, finite element formulation, isoparametric elements, alternative formulation, eigenvalue problems and dynamic analysis. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AERO 534. Aerospace Structural Dynamics Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.


AERO 535. Advanced Aerospace Structural Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Types of failure. Theories of failure. Stability of structures. Advanced flight vehicle and fracture mechanics analysis and design. Fundamentals and applications of modern fatigue analysis in the aerospace industry. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AERO 540. Elements of Rocket Propulsion. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 303, AERO 401 or 402; or graduate standing.

Thrust and impulse equations, propellant composition and mixture ratios, nozzle expansion ratios, solid and liquid propellant combustion, internal ballistics, thermo-chemical computations, chemical kinetics, and combustion instability, nozzle design and exhaust plumes. 4 seminars.

AERO 541. Air Breathing Propulsion. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 401 or graduate standing.

Aerothermodynamics of propulsion systems, power plant selection and design, on-off design performance, component characterization, component design, component matching, optimization, and introduction to power plant and airframe integration systems for aircraft. 4 seminars.

AERO 542. Electric and Advanced Propulsion. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 402 or graduate standing.


AERO 546. Spacecraft Systems Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Spacecraft missions, vehicle types, and applications. Introduction and preliminary sizing of major subsystems of a space system. Introduction to and design drivers for space environments, propulsion system, power system, structural design, spacecraft dynamics and attitude control, orbit mechanics, thermal control, communications, and ground segments. 4 lectures.

AERO 549. Systems Engineering Applications. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 450 or graduate standing.

Systems engineering principles and methods. Program planning, scheduling and budgeting, risk management, and design strategies to meet system/mission requirements. Quality function development and quality control concepts. Proposal development, evaluation, and selection. Not open to students with credit in AERO/IME 510 or AERO/IME 511. 4 lectures.

AERO 551. Global Positioning Satellite Navigation Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Principles of Global Positioning Satellite navigation systems. Kalman filter design and application to integrated navigation and guidance systems. Statistical evaluation and test methods in aerospace. Interactive computer simulations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

AERO 553. Advanced Control Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 320 or graduate standing.

Advanced control theory techniques. Analytical and computational methods applied to dynamic systems. State space system representation, solutions to dynamic systems, non-linear and linear stability analysis, full-state and output feedback, controllability and observability and advanced control topics (LQR/LQG, Kalman Filters, Adaptive Control, etc.). 4 lectures.
AERO 557. Advanced Orbital Mechanics. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 351 or graduate standing.
Initial orbit determination using angles only methods. Various Solutions to Lambert's Problem. Orbit and transfer optimization, libration points, halo orbits, and secondary orbit perturbations. 4 lectures.

AERO 560. Advanced Spacecraft Dynamics and Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 421 or graduate standing.
Attitude determination and control of rigid spacecraft via reaction wheels, control moment gyros and thrusters. Modeling, analysis and control of flexible spacecraft. Non-linear stability theory as applied to spacecraft. 4 lectures.

AERO 561. Vehicle Integration and Testing. 2 units
Prerequisite: AERO 350 or AERO 446, or graduate standing.
Space vehicle integration requirements and procedures. Clean room requirements and operations. Quality control and inspection. Qualification and acceptance testing requirements. Test equipment. Vibration and shock testing. Space environment and thermal-vac testing. Development of test procedures. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

AERO 562. Space Operations. 2 units
Prerequisite: AERO 350 or AERO 446, or graduate standing.

AERO 565. Advanced Topics in Aircraft Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 445 or graduate standing.
Application of advanced analytic engineering methods to aircraft design problems. Analysis and synthesis of advanced topics related to design of aircraft. 4 lectures.

AERO 566. Advanced Topics in Spacecraft Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 449 or graduate standing.
Application of advanced engineering tools to the design of space vehicles. System architecture and mission design. Concept of operations. Requirements development and flow down. System and subsystems trade studies and preliminary design. 4 lectures.

AERO 567. Launch Vehicle and Missile Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 401 or 402; or graduate standing. Recommended: AERO 350.
Basic launch vehicle/missile types. Launch vehicle subsystems and their interactions. Vehicle requirements development and flow down. Payload accommodations. System and subsystems trade studies and preliminary design. 4 lectures.

AERO 568. Aerodynamic Research and Development I. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 302 and AERO 406.
Immersive team-based approach to an aerodynamic research and development cycle. Theoretical work, preliminary design based upon computational fluid dynamics, and model manufacture. Advanced techniques in multi-variable wind tunnel tests. Validation of numerical work using correlation techniques. Field trip may be required. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

AERO 569. Aerodynamic Research and Development II. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 568.
Continuation of AERO 568. Single or multi-variable design optimization cycle based upon computational fluid dynamics. Numerical and experimental experimentation, high-fidelity validation and correlation of testing data, and archival-quality technical reporting of aerodynamic data and analysis. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

AERO 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

AERO 571. Selected Advanced Topics Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

AERO 593. Cooperative Education Experience. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AERO 594. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AERO 595. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. A fully-developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only.

AERO 596. Culminating Experience in Space Systems Engineering. 5 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Performance of comprehensive systems analysis of a space system. Communication of the results and findings of such evaluations in written report and by oral presentation. Conducted under supervision of faculty.
AERO 599. Thesis (Design Project). 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master's degree, culminating in a written report/thesis.

BS Aerospace Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes

ABET-Defined Learning Outcomes
1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics

2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors

3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences

4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts

5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives

6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions

7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 121</td>
<td>Aerospace Fundamentals</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 215</td>
<td>Introduction to Aerospace Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 220</td>
<td>Aerospace Systems Engineering and Integration</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 299</td>
<td>Aerospace Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 300</td>
<td>Aerospace Engineering Analysis</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 302</td>
<td>Aerospace Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 303</td>
<td>Aerospace Gas Dynamics and Heat Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 320</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Dynamics and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 321</td>
<td>Experimental Sensors, Actuators and Control</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 331</td>
<td>Aerospace Structural Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 350</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Systems Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 431</td>
<td>Aerospace Structural Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 433</td>
<td>Experimental Stress Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 460</td>
<td>Aerospace Engineering Professional Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 465</td>
<td>Aerospace Systems Senior Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; CE 207</td>
<td>and Mechanics of Materials II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CE 208</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; EE 251</td>
<td>and Electric Circuits Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration courses (see below) 40

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213</td>
<td>Life Science for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; BMED 213</td>
<td>and Bioengineering Fundamentals (B2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 144</td>
<td>Introduction to Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III (Area B Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA (Area B Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers (Upper-Division</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 40

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 0

Total units 190

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Concentrations (select one)

- Aeronautics (p. 289)
- Astronautics (p. 290)
General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 32 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 40 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Support) 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support) 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B (4 units in Support) 1 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2. 4

Upper-Division C 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area D</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course. 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 40

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Aeronautics Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 306</td>
<td>Aerodynamics and Flight Performance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 307</td>
<td>Experimental Aerodynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 401</td>
<td>Propulsion Systems</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 405</td>
<td>Supersonic and Hypersonic Aerodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 420</td>
<td>Aircraft Dynamics and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 443</td>
<td>Aircraft Design I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 444</td>
<td>Aircraft Design II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 445</td>
<td>Aircraft Design III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Aeronautics Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 351</td>
<td>Introduction to Orbital Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 360</td>
<td>Creative Problem Solving in Engineering Design 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 355</td>
<td>Space Environments I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 356</td>
<td>Space Environments II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 406</td>
<td>Applied Computational Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 407</td>
<td>Reentry Aerodynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 408</td>
<td>Plasma Applications in Aerospace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 409</td>
<td>Flight Test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 421</td>
<td>Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 425</td>
<td>Aircraft Performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 432</td>
<td>Advanced Composite Structures Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 434</td>
<td>Aerospace Structural Analysis III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 435</td>
<td>Aerospace Numerical Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 450</td>
<td>Introduction to Aerospace Systems Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 452</td>
<td>Spaceflight Dynamics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 455</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Spaceflight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 446</td>
<td>Spacecraft Electrical and Electric Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 512</td>
<td>Aerospace Vehicle Software Application</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 513</td>
<td>Applications of Unmanned Aircraft Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 515</td>
<td>Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 517</td>
<td>Multidisciplinary Design and Optimization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 519</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Vehicle Dynamics and Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 522</td>
<td>Boundary-Layer Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 523</td>
<td>Turbulence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 525</td>
<td>Computational Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 526</td>
<td>Spacecraft Thermal/Fluid Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 528</td>
<td>Laminar Flow Aircraft Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 532</td>
<td>Advanced Aerospace Composite Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 533</td>
<td>Finite Elements for Aerospace Structural Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 534</td>
<td>Aerospace Structural Dynamics Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Astronautics Concentration

AERO 351 Introduction to Orbital Mechanics 4
AERO 355 Space Environments I 3
AERO 356 Space Environments II 3
AERO 402 Spacecraft Propulsion Systems 5
AERO 421 Spacecraft Attitude Dynamics and Control 4
AERO 446 Spacecraft Electrical and Electric Systems 4
AERO 447 Spacecraft Design I 3
AERO 448 Spacecraft Design II 3
AERO 449 Spacecraft Design III 3

Astronautics Approved Electives 1

Select from the following: 8

AERO 306 Aerodynamics and Flight Performance
AERO 360 Creative Problem Solving in Engineering Design 2
AERO 405 Supersonic and Hypersonic Aerodynamics
AERO 406 Applied Computational Fluid Dynamics
AERO 407 Reentry Aerodynamics
AERO 408 Plasma Applications in Aerospace
AERO 409 Flight Test
AERO 420 Aircraft Dynamics and Control
AERO 425 Aircraft Performance
AERO 432 Advanced Composite Structures Analysis
AERO 434 Aerospace Structural Analysis III
AERO 435 Aerospace Numerical Analysis
AERO 450 Introduction to Aerospace Systems Engineering
AERO 452 Spaceflight Dynamics II
AERO 455 Introduction to Human Spaceflight
AERO 470 Selected Advanced Topics
AERO 512 Aerospace Vehicle Software Application
AERO 513 Applications of Unmanned Aircraft Systems
AERO 515 Continuum Mechanics
AERO 517 Multidisciplinary Design and Optimization
AERO 519 Fundamentals of Vehicle Dynamics and Control
AERO 522 Boundary-Layer Theory
AERO 523 Turbulence
AERO 525 Computational Fluid Dynamics
AERO 526 Spacecraft Thermal/Fluid Control
AERO 528 Laminar Flow Aircraft Development
AERO 532 Advanced Aerospace Composite Design
AERO 533 Finite Elements for Aerospace Structural Analysis
AERO 534 Aerospace Structural Dynamics Analysis
AERO 535 Advanced Aerospace Structural Analysis
AERO 540 Elements of Rocket Propulsion
AERO 541 Air Breathing Propulsion
AERO 542 Electric and Advanced Propulsion
AERO 549 Systems Engineering Applications
AERO 551 Global Positioning Satellite Navigation Systems
AERO 553 Advanced Control Theory
AERO 555 Advanced Orbital Mechanics
AERO 560 Advanced Spacecraft Dynamics and Control
AERO 561 Vehicle Integration and Testing
AERO 562 Space Operations
AERO 566 Advanced Topics in Spacecraft Design
AERO 567 Launch Vehicle and Missile Design
AERO 568 Aerodynamic Research and Development I
AERO 569 Aerodynamic Research and Development II

Total units 40

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

2 May require a petition depending on the topic. Please consult with your advisor.
MS Aerospace Engineering

Program Learning Objectives

1. Competency in advanced mathematics, science, and aerospace engineering knowledge.
2. Ability to apply advanced mathematics, science, and aerospace engineering knowledge to a project that is conducted independently.
3. Make a specific contribution to a field that is relevant to aerospace professionals.
4. Ability to convey effectively engineering ideas and results both orally and in writing.
5. Awareness of professional and ethical responsibility.
6. Awareness of global, contemporary issues related to aerospace engineering and the society at large.
7. Awareness of rapid advancement of modern technology and ability for life-long learning.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 501</td>
<td>Analytic Methods in Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 502 or approved numerical methods elective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advisor Approved Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500-level AERO courses</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-500 level courses from the College of Engineering or College of Science and Mathematics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Culminating Experience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 599</td>
<td>Thesis (Design Project) (2, 2, 5)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 40

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals. Only 4 units of 300-level coursework is allowed as an Approved Elective.

2 May require a petition depending on the topic. Please consult with your advisor.

Biomedical Engineering

Biomedical engineering is an interdisciplinary field in which the principles and tools of traditional engineering fields, such as mechanical, materials, electrical, and chemical engineering, are applied to biomedical problems. Engineering plays an increasingly important role in medicine in projects that range from basic research in physiology to advances in biotechnology and the improvement of health care delivery. By its very nature, biomedical engineering is broad and requires a foundation in the engineering sciences as well as in physiology and other biological sciences.

The BS degree program in Biomedical Engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org/.

Undergraduate Program

BS Biomedical Engineering

Program Mission and Goals

The mission of the Biomedical Engineering program is to maintain an effective learning environment that enables and empowers graduates for careers of service, leadership and distinction in engineering or other fields. Our approach is to use a participatory, learn-by-doing, "hands-on" laboratory, projects and design centered approach to achieve this end.

To succeed in this mission, the educational objectives of the program are to facilitate graduates to:

1. Utilize a knowledge base with a core foundation in engineering, physical and biological sciences, which will enable them to apply their skills to a variety of challenges in their chosen field. Our graduates will demonstrate innovation, creativity, adaptability and critical thinking to solve problems in disciplines related to biomedical engineering that are relevant to industry, academia, or medicine, and health related fields.

2. Demonstrate leadership in their chosen fields and make decisions that are socially and ethically responsible. Our graduates will function effectively in multidisciplinary team environments and communicate effectively to a variety of audiences.

3. Build and expand upon their undergraduate foundations by engaging in learning opportunities throughout their careers.

The program offers a four-year curriculum leading to a B.S. degree. The main educational objectives of the program are to prepare graduates who will excel in the biomedical engineering profession, understand that their education is a continuous enterprise, and seek graduate degrees for increased flexibility and mobility. The curriculum provides a sound theoretical background, practical engineering knowledge and solid laboratory exposure. It highlights an immediate introduction to the major, strong personal interaction with faculty, strong partnerships with industrial participants and a signature laboratory emphasis.

The application of engineering to medicine and biology underpins a strong and growing segment of the industrial sector and continues to be an area of inherent interest to students. The need for well educated professionals in this interdisciplinary area has become more acute as the technology being applied has become more sophisticated. Evolution in computing, electronics, signal analysis and mechatronic systems have resulted in dramatic improvements in diagnostic efforts, therapeutic approaches and bioindustrial applications. Studies of biological materials, physiological mechanisms, biochemical kinetics and heat and mass transport in biological systems require engineering
expertise. With the advent of research into artificial organs, prosthetic devices and tissue engineering, applied medical research and applied biological research has taken on a distinct engineering aspect.

Biomedical engineering combines engineering expertise with medical needs for the enhancement of health care. It is a branch of engineering in which knowledge and skills are developed and applied to define and solve problems in biology and medicine. Students choose the biomedical engineering field to be of service to people; for the excitement of working with living systems; and to apply advanced technology to the complex problems of medical care.

Some well established specialty areas exist within the field of biomedical engineering: bioinstrumentation, biomechanics, biomaterials, systems physiology, tissue engineering, clinical engineering, and rehabilitation engineering.

Bioinstrumentation is the application of electronics and measurement principles and techniques to develop devices used in diagnosis and treatment of disease. Computers are becoming increasingly important in bioinstrumentation, from the microprocessor used to do a variety of small tasks in a single purpose instrument to the extensive computing power needed to process the large amount of information in a medical imaging system. Biomechanics is mechanics applied to biological or medical problems. It includes the study of motion, of material deformation, of flow within the body and in devices, and transport of chemical constituents across biological and synthetic media and membranes. Biomaterials describes both living tissue and materials used for implantation. Understanding the properties of the living material is vital in the design of implant materials. Systems physiology is the term used to describe that aspect of biomedical engineering in which engineering strategies, techniques and tools are used to gain a comprehensive and integrated understanding of the function of living organisms ranging from bacteria to humans. Tissue engineering is a rapidly developing field that combines engineered materials with living cells to restore or replace lost organ function. Clinical engineering is the application of technology for health care in hospitals. The clinical engineer is a member of the health care team along with physicians, nurses and other hospital staff. Rehabilitation engineering is a new and growing specialty area of biomedical engineering. Rehabilitation engineers expand capabilities and improve the quality of life for individuals with physical impairments.

In addition to the objectives for all engineering programs, the goal of the BS program in Biomedical Engineering is the preparation of engineering professionals who have: (1) an understanding of biology and physiology; (2) an ability to apply advanced mathematics to problems at the interface of engineering and biology; (3) an ability to measure and interpret data from living systems; and (4) an ability to address the problems associated with the interaction between living and nonliving systems.

Concentrations

Bioinstrumentation
The bioinstrumentation concentration prepares students for entry level jobs in the biomedical devices industry where a deeper understanding of electrical engineering skills are necessary.

Mechanical Design
The mechanical design concentration prepares students for employment in the product development, design, or manufacturing fields in the biomedical device industry.

General Curriculum in Biomedical Engineering
A General Curriculum in Biomedical Engineering is also an option. It is not a formal concentration. Students are encouraged to select from one of the concentrations listed above, but those who do not declare a concentration will default to the General Curriculum.

Graduate Programs

MS Biomedical Engineering

General Characteristics
The Master of Science degree program in Biomedical Engineering is well-suited for those individuals who desire depth in engineering application to living systems, with a strong pragmatic and rigorous, hands-on educational experience. Graduates will be well-equipped to make significant contributions to the biomedical field.

Prerequisites
For admission as a classified graduate student, an applicant must possess a bachelor's degree in engineering or a closely related physical science with a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted. Applicants for graduate engineering programs are required to submit scores for the General Test of the Graduate Record Examination. Applicants are also required to submit 3 letters of reference in support of their application. A college level biology course, with laboratory, for biology majors is highly recommended. Applicants who meet these standards but lack prerequisite coursework may be admitted as conditionally classified students and must make up any deficiencies before advancement to candidacy. Applicants from other academic disciplines, such as biology or chemistry are encouraged to apply and may be admitted to the program conditionally in order to make up deficiencies in prerequisite coursework. Information regarding specific admission requirements and classification as a graduate student may be obtained from the Graduate Coordinator, Biomedical Engineering.

Program of Study
Graduate students must file formal study plans with their advisor, department, college, and university graduate studies office no later than the end of the first quarter in residence. The formal program of study must include a minimum of 45 units with:

1. At least 27 units of the 45 unit program at the 500 level.
2. A thesis or project as the required culminating experience.

MS Biomedical Engineering, Specialization in Regenerative Medicine

Characteristics
Prepares students for careers in regenerative medicine and related fields. Specifically, our graduates are prepared for immediate employment in cell therapy, tissue engineering, biopharma, or medical technology companies, and as research specialists/laboratory managers at universities or research institutes. Program graduates are also well-prepared to matriculate into bioengineering doctoral programs or graduate programs in the health professions.

Culminating Experience
Students who obtain a degree in the Master of Science in Biomedical Engineering with a specialization in Regenerative Medicine are not required to complete a "thesis" through BMED 599. In place of the
thesis as a culminating experience, students complete a Project during a 9-month internship at a company or research laboratory. The Project Report is evaluated by their Cal Poly and Internship Mentor; their Project Presentation is evaluated by their Cal Poly and Internship Mentors, and Program Director.

1 Students will complete their internship at one of our partner institutions. An updated list of our current partners can be found on our program website - regenmed.calpoly.edu.

Blended BS + MS Biomedical Engineering Program

A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor’s degree.

A blended program is available for MS Biomedical Engineering.

Eligibility

Majors that are eligible for the blended program in MS Biomedical Engineering are:

- BS Biomedical Engineering
- BS Chemistry
- BS Computer Engineering
- BS Electrical Engineering
- BS Mechanical Engineering
- BS Materials Engineering

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p. 293) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Biomedical Engineering department for any additional eligibility criteria.

BMED Courses

BMED 101. Introduction to the Biomedical Engineering Major. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Biomedical or General Engineering Freshmen.

Introduction to major topics in Biomedical Engineering. Time management, study skills and class scheduling necessary for academic success. Overview of university services. Professional pathways and ethics. Review of career opportunities. 1 seminar.

BMED 102. Introduction to Biomedical Engineering Analysis. 1 unit
Prerequisite: BMED 101 and MATH 141.

General introduction to bioengineering analysis applied to representative topics in biomechanics, biofluidics, bioinstrumentation, biomaterials, biotechnology, and related areas. Review of technological needs, testing procedures, governmental regulation, quality of life, and ethical issues. 1 seminar.

BMED 212. Introduction to Biomedical Engineering Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 143.

General introduction to bioengineering design, including examples of engineering analysis and design applied to representative topics in biomechanics, bioinstrumentation, biomaterials, biotechnology, and related areas. A review of technological needs, design methodology, testing procedures, statistical analysis, governmental regulations, evaluation of costs and benefits, quality of life, and ethical issues. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BMED 213. Bioengineering Fundamentals. 2 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2
Prerequisite: MATH 142; for engineering students only. Corequisite: BIO 213. Recommended: CHEM 124.

Treatment of the engineering applications of biology. Genetic engineering and the industrial application of microbiology. Systems physiology with engineering applications. Structure and function relationships in biological systems. The impact of life on its environment. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 2 lectures. Crosslisted as BMED/BRAE 213. Fulfills GE B2.

BMED 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BMED 310. Biomedical Engineering Measurement and Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 201; and CPE/CSC 101, CSC 231, CSC 232, or CSC 234.

Fundamentals of biomedical engineering analysis. Use and application of tools and analytical methods used by bioengineers. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BMED 330. Intermediate Biomedical Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210, ME 328, STAT 312. Recommended: BMED 420, BMED 460.

Design of biomedical devices and systems using various machine elements and components including gears, welded connections, prime movers. Decision modeling based on technical and economic feasibility. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BMED 355. Electrical Engineering Concepts for Biomedical Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 201, MATH 344.

Introduction to electrical engineering concepts for biomedical engineers. Continuation of basic circuit analysis. Steady state AC circuit analysis and phasor concepts. Application of the Laplace Transform to transient circuit analysis. Introduction to digital logic gates, combinational and sequential logic circuits. 4 lectures.

BMED 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: ME 212; junior standing; and consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total degree credit limited to 4 units. Total credit limited to 6 units.
BMED 401. Biomedical Entrepreneurship. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Senior standing and engineering major.
Identification and evaluation of commercial opportunities in the healthcare industry. Methods necessary for rapid iteration and market validation of early-stage prototypes, with emphasis on issues critical to biomedical products, including intellectual property, FDA submission, funding sources, and business models. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BMED 404. Applied Finite Element Analysis. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 410, and CE 207 or CE 208; or CE 406; or ME 328.
Finite element based solutions to engineering problems with an emphasis on elastostatic problems in structural mechanics. The power and pitfalls associated with the finite element method highlighted through practical modeling assignments. Introduces the use of commercial finite element codes. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BMED/CE/ME 404.

BMED 409. Interdisciplinary Study in Biomechanics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 410 and CE 207; or KINE 403; or ME 326.
Examination of human motion biomechanics. Experimental and analytical methods in motion analysis based on rigid body dynamics. Protocols for protection of human subjects in research. Hypothesis-driven research in interdisciplinary teams, including written proposal development and written/oral communication of results to a scientific audience. 1 lecture, 3 activities. Crosslisted as BMED/KINE/ME 409.

BMED 410. Biomechanics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 204 or CE 208; and ME 212. Corequisite: BMED 310.
Introduction to physiological systems, with emphasis on structure and function of major tissues and organs. Application of mechanics to understand the behavior of these tissues and organs at gross and microscopic levels. Bielastic solids. Rigid body biomechanics. Biofluids, basic mechanical properties of collagen and elastin, bone, cartilage, muscles, blood vessels, and other living tissues. Application of continuum mechanics to hard and soft tissues. Biomechanical engineering design for clinical applications. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BMED 420. Principles of Biomaterials Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 204 or CE 208; and MATE 210. Corequisite: BMED 310.

BMED 422. Medical Device Evaluation and the FDA Approval Process. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 420.
Overview of the path to market for new medical devices, including nonclinical and clinical evaluation and the regulatory process. Course covers bench, in vitro, and in vivo models, GLP studies, clinical trials, Quality Systems, and FDA clearance and approval processes. 4 lectures.

BMED 425. Biomedical Engineering Transport. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ME 302 and ME 341.
Physiological fluid mechanics, convective mass transfer, and diffusion in tissue. Properties of blood. Exchange of fluids between capillary beds and tissue. Coupled diffusion and convection. Application of mass transfer coefficients. Rates of diffusion in various physiologic media. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BMED 430. Biomedical Modeling and Simulation. 2 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 310.
Computational methods for anatomical modeling and boundary value problems in the biomechanics of tissues and biomedical devices. Nonlinear biodynamics, heat flow, cardiac impulse propagation, anatomic modeling, and biomechanics. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

BMED 432. Micro/Nano System Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 212 or MATE 210.
Fundamentals of designing micro/nano scale systems employing sensors, actuators and intelligent controls. Explore mechanics, electronics, heat transfer, photonics, fluid mechanics and biometrics at the micrometer and nanometer scale. Discover how scaling impacts design criteria. Investigate the integration of science and engineering and evaluate applications in living systems. Not open to students with credit in MATE 550. 4 lectures.

BMED 434. Micro/Nano Fabrication. 3 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 212 or MATE 210.
Fabrication science and technology for creating micro and nano scale devices. Explore basic processes such as oxidation, diffusion, ion implantation, etching, chemical and physical vapor deposition, photolithography. Develop an understanding of the science of each process and how to select the right steps for fabricating electronic, photon and micro-electro-mechanical systems devices. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as BMED/EE 423/MATE 430.

BMED 435. Microfabrication Laboratory. 1 unit  
Corequisite: BMED 434/EE 423/MATE 430.
Application of basic processes involved in microfabrication: cleanroom protocol, oxidation, diffusion, photolithography etching and sputtering. Explore process development through fabrication of electronic, photonic or microfluidic devices. Each student will be part of a team that will fabricate and test a device. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BMED/MATE 435.

BMED 436. Characterization of Micro/Nano Scale Structures. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 212 or MATE 210.
Fundamentals of material's surface analysis techniques for exploring structure and composition of micro/nano scale features and films will be assessed. Students will develop data analytics for deciding which technique to apply for morphological, elemental or chemical composition analysis. 4 lectures.
BMED 440. Bioelectronics and Instrumentation. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 310 and EE 201.


BMED 445. Biopotential Instrumentation. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 440.

Focus on the principles associated with instrumentation used to detect surface biopotentials. Emphasis on circuit level design and laboratory implementation of systems used to detect ECG, EMG and EEG signals. Development of practical experience with analog electronic instrumentation used in the design and testing process. A system level design project related to surface biopotential detection and recording. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BMED 450. Contemporary Issues in Biomedical Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Senior standing in Biomedical Engineering.

Current and evolving topics in biomedical engineering, including medical and industrial applications. Exploration of contemporary issues in biomedical engineering, including technical and societal implications. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 16 units. 4 lectures.

BMED 455. Biomedical Engineering Design I. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 410.

Engineering design methodology, design process, project planning, decision making, modeling, construction, and testing of an open-ended design project. Preparation of formal engineering reports. Statistical analysis. Governmental regulations. Bioethical issues. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BMED 456. Biomedical Engineering Design II: Senior Project. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 455.

Engineering design methodology, design process, project planning, decision making, modeling, construction, and testing of an open-ended design project. Preparation of formal engineering reports. Statistical analysis. Governmental regulations. Bioethical issues. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BMED 459. Senior Thesis. 4 units  
Prerequisite: senior standing, and consent of instructor.

Selection and completion of senior thesis under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Thesis results presented in a formal report. Minimum commitment of 120 hours.

BMED 460. Engineering Physiology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 310 and either BIO 231 or BIO 232; or graduate standing.

Physiology for biomedical engineering students, with an emphasis on control mechanisms and engineering principles. Engineering aspects of basic cell functions; biological control systems; muscle; neural; endocrine, and circulatory systems, digestive, respiratory, renal, and reproductive systems; regulation of metabolism, and defense mechanisms. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BMED 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BMED 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

BMED 481. Senior Project Design Laboratory I. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: IME 314, MATH 244 and ME 302.

Selection and development of project by individuals or team which is typical of problems graduates must solve in their fields of employment or applied research. Project may involve, but is not limited to, physical modeling and testing of integrated design projects, costs, planning, scheduling and research. Formulation of outline, literature review, and project schedule. 1 laboratory.

BMED 482. Senior Project Design Laboratory II. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: BMED 481.

Continuation of BMED 481. Continuation of project by individuals or team which is typical of problems graduates must solve in their fields of employment or applied research. Project may involve, but is not limited to, physical modeling and testing of integrated design projects, costs, planning, scheduling and research. Formulation of outline, literature review, and project schedule. 1 laboratory.

BMED 483. Senior Project Design Laboratory III. 2 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 482.

Continuation of BMED 482. Continuation of project by individuals or team which is typical of problems graduates must solve in their fields of employment or applied research. Project may involve, but is not limited to, physical modeling and testing of integrated design projects, costs, planning, scheduling and research. Formulation of outline, literature review, and project schedule. 2 laboratories.

BMED 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 1-12 units  
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor is required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units.
BMED 500. Individual Study. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of faculty. Open to graduate students who have demonstrated the ability to do independent work. Total credit limited to 8 units.

BMED 505. Biomedical Signal Transduction and Data Acquisition. 4 units
Prerequisite: BMED 440.
Bridging the physical gap between biological and digital systems. Physics of chemical, mechanical, electrical, thermal, and optical sensors relevant to biomedical engineering. Evaluation of transducer performance and system design. Includes realization of a transducer system relevant to graduate projects. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BMED 510. Principles of Tissue Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: ASCI 438, BIO 361, or BMED 460; or graduate standing.

Exploration of areas including cell source and isolation, scaffold selection and modification, tissue cultivation and bioreactor design, and patient implantation. Applications of tissue engineering for creating skin, cartilage, blood vessels, and other tissues. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BMED 512. Biomedical Engineering Horizons. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing, MATH 143, CHEM 125, PHYS 131 or PHYS 141, BIO 161 or consent of instructor.

Examination of the advances in nanotechnology, micro-electromechanical systems, materials and clinical technology. Relationship between modern medical achievements and advances in engineering and science, the biomedical engineering industry, and the use of technology in a human context. 4 lectures.

BMED 515. Introduction to Biomedical Imaging. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 132, MATH 244, and graduate standing.

Fundamental principles and applications of biomedical imaging, modalities in medicine. Topics focus on optical imaging techniques, such as brightfield, fluorescence, confocal, multiphoton, DIG, OCT, SEM, and other advanced microscopy techniques. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BMED 520. Modeling of Biomedical Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Analytic and computational representation of biomedical systems with applications in physiology and medicine. Emphasis on biomedical engineering systems, applications, and system modeling including the use of modern tools. Serves as a foundation for biomedical engineering graduate electives and research projects. 4 lectures.

BMED 525. Skeletal Tissue Mechanics. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 204 or CE 208; and BMED 460.

Overview of the mechanical properties of various tissues in the musculoskeletal system, the relationship of these properties to anatomic and histologic structures, and the changes in these properties caused by aging, disease, overuse, and disuse. Tissues covered include bone, cartilage and synovial fluid, ligament, and tendon. 4 lectures.

BMED 530. Biomaterials. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 161, or BIO 213 and BMED/BRAE 213; MATE 210 and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Structure-function relationships for materials in contact with biological systems. Interactions of materials implanted in the body. Histological and hematological considerations including foreign body responses, inflammation, carcinogenicity, thrombosis, hemolysis, immunogenic and toxic properties. Microbial interaction with material surfaces, degradation. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as BMED/MATE 530.

BMED 535. Bioseparations and Clinical Diagnostics. 4 units
Prerequisite: BMED 425, ME 341 or consent of instructor.

Physicochemical hydrodynamics and microfluidic bioseparations, which includes electrokinetics, colloid science and suspension mechanics in the context of Clinical Diagnostic Systems. Understanding key separation design parameters through a course project, theoretical and numerical models. 4 lectures.

BMED 541. Microcirculation. 3 units
Prerequisite: BMED 460.

Topic groups include microvessel wall structure, network architecture, flow regulation, transport, inflammation, angiogenesis, arteriogenesis, and rarefaction. Additional focus on patho-physiology and the engineering approaches to assess and treat microvascular dysfunction. Not open to students with credit in BMED 540. 3 lectures.

BMED 542. Microcirculation Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: BMED 460.

Laboratory procedures include direct visualization of microvessels by microscopy and indirect assessment by skin temperature, evaluation of microvascular networks by casting and immunostaining, and assessment of vascular wall structure by histology. 1 laboratory.

BMED 550. Current and Evolving Topics in Biomedical Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biomedical Engineering or consent of department chair.

Current topics in biomedical engineering, including medical and industrial applications. Exploration of detailed technical treatment of contemporary issues in biomedical engineering, and examination of technical and societal implications of these subjects. Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures.

BMED 555. Neural Systems Simulation and Modeling. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 244, BMED 440.

The biophysical basis of the Hodgkin-Huxley active membrane model. A detailed description of the dynamics of voltage gated ion channels. The complete Hodgkin-Huxley active membrane model, with an emphasis on its use in simulating the electrical activity of nerve cells. Equivalent circuit/ circuit simulator based approaches to modeling Hodgkin-Huxley neurons. 4 lectures.
BMED 560. Cell Transplantation and Biotherapeutics. 2 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 438, BIO 361, or BMED 460.

Topics include the etiology, patho-physiology, and rodent models for various forms of disease, such as inflammatory, autoimmune, and monogenic diseases, as well as nucleic acid, protein, and cellular-based therapies for these conditions. Not open to students with credit in BMED 545. 2 lectures.

BMED 561. Cell Transplantation and Biotherapeutics Laboratory. 2 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 438, BIO 361, or BMED 460; and STAT 218 or STAT 312. Corequisite: BMED 560.

Procedures include rodent handling, anesthesia, surgically modeling disease, biotherapy delivery, and visualizing/measuring therapeutic efficacy. Additional focus on experimental design, data collection, and analysis. 2 laboratories.

BMED 565. Biomedical Engineering Graduate Seminar. 2 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Selected topics of interest to biomedical engineering and other graduate students. Open to graduate students and selected seniors. A forum to share information about research and research tools; an opportunity to discuss topics of interest with professionals in the field, academics, and other graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 seminar, 1 laboratory.

BMED 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BMED 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

BMED 583. Research Experience for Regenerative Medicine Students. 2 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the Specialization in Regenerative Medicine for the MS in Biological Sciences; or Specialization in Regenerative Medicine for the MS in Biomedical Engineering; or the Animal Science Specialization for the MS in Agriculture.

Independent research experience in biological or biomedical research. Proposal writing and literature review; experimental design, implementation and troubleshooting; oral and poster presentations. 1 seminar and supervised work. Crosslisted as ASCI/BIO/BMED 583. Formerly ASCI/BIO/BMED 594.

BMED 591. Thesis Project Design Laboratory I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Selection and completion of project by individuals or team which is typical of problems graduates must solve in their fields of employment or applied research. Project may involve, but is not limited to, physical modeling and testing of integrated design projects, costs, planning, scheduling and research and may involve students from several disciplines. Formulation of outline, literature, review and project schedule. 2 laboratories.

BMED 592. Thesis Project Design Laboratory II. 2 units
Prerequisite: BMED 591 or consent of instructor.

Continuation of BMED 591. Completion of project by individuals or team which is typical of problems graduates must solve in their fields of employment or applied research. Project may involve, but is not limited to, physical modeling and testing of integrated design projects, costs, planning, scheduling and research. Formulation of outline, literature review, and project schedule. 2 laboratories.

BMED 593. Regenerative Medicine Internship. 3-5 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the Specialization in Regenerative Medicine for the MS in Biological Sciences; or the Specialization in Regenerative Medicine for the MS in Biomedical Engineering; or the Specialization in Animal Science for the MS in Agriculture.

Supervised graduate research and/or development in stem cell science or regenerative medicine and engineering. Provides students with an off-campus industrial or university internship. Total credit limited to 10 units. Crosslisted as ASCI/BIO/BMED 593.

BMED 599. Design Project (Thesis). 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Selection by individual or group, with faculty guidance and approval, of topic for independent research or investigation resulting in a thesis or project to be used to satisfy the degree requirement. An appropriate experimental or analytical thesis or project may be accepted. Total credit limited to 9 units.

BS Biomedical Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objective
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies

Furthermore, our program prepares graduates with experience in:

• Applying principles of engineering, biology, human physiology, chemistry, calculus-based physics, mathematics (through differential equations) and statistics
• Solving bio/biomedical engineering problems, including those associated with the interaction between living and non-living systems
• Analyzing, modeling, designing, and realizing bio/biomedical engineering devices, systems, components, or processes
• Making measurements on and interpreting data from living systems

**Degree Requirements and Curriculum**

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR COURSES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Biomedical Engineering Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Engineering Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Engineering Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 310</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Measurement and Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 410</td>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 420</td>
<td>Principles of Biomaterials Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 425</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 430</td>
<td>Biomedical Modeling and Simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 440</td>
<td>Bioelectronics and Instrumentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 450</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Biomedical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 455</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Design I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 456</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Design II: Senior Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 460</td>
<td>Engineering Physiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Curriculum in BS Biomedical Engineering or Concentration

- General Curriculum (p. 299)
- Bioinstrumentation (p. 299)
- Mechanical Design (p. 300)

**SUPPORT COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUPPORT COURSES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 231 or BIO 232</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 231</td>
<td>Programming for Engineering Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III (Area B Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA (Area B Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers (Upper-Division B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**

(See GE program requirements below.)

FREE ELECTIVES

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. ENGR 459, ENGR 460, ENGR 461 and BMED 400 (8); or ENGR 463, ENGR 464, ENGR 465, and BMED 400 (8) may substitute for BMED 455 and BMED 456 (8).
2. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
3. For students following the General Curriculum or Mechanical Design Concentration in BS Biomedical Engineering, CE 208 (5) may substitute for both CE 204 (3) and CE 207 (2).

**General Curriculum in BS Biomedical Engineering or Concentrations**

- General Curriculum (p. 299)
- Bioinstrumentation (p. 299)
- Mechanical Design (p. 300)

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 32 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 40 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Division B (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area B Electives (8 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area C**  
**Arts and Humanities**

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>prefix</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2.

Upper-Division C | 4 |

**Area D**  
**Social Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>prefix</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course.

Upper-Division C | 4 |

**Area E**  
**Lifelong Learning and Self-Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>prefix</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units | 40 |

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

### Bioinstrumentation Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 355</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering Concepts for Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 445</td>
<td>Biopotential Instrumentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 228</td>
<td>Continuous-Time Signals and Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 251</td>
<td>Electric Circuits Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 328</td>
<td>Discrete Time Signals and Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 368</td>
<td>Signals and Systems Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 156</td>
<td>Basic Electronics Manufacturing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 344</td>
<td>Linear Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Technical Electives

Select from the following: 3-5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 434</td>
<td>Micro/Nano Fabrication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 515</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 555</td>
<td>Neural Systems Simulation and Modeling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 302 &amp; EE 342</td>
<td>Classical Control Systems and Classical Control Systems Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 335 &amp; EE 375</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Transmission and Electromagnetic Fields and Transmission Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Support Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 500</td>
<td>Current and Evolving Topics in Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 420</td>
<td>Simulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 430</td>
<td>Quality Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 435</td>
<td>Reliability for Design and Testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 527</td>
<td>Design of Experiments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 380</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 401</td>
<td>Materials Characterization Techniques</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 410</td>
<td>Nanoscale Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 425</td>
<td>Corrosion Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE/CHEM 446</td>
<td>Surface Chemistry of Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 305</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechatronics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 326</td>
<td>Intermediate Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 403</td>
<td>Access by Design: Introduction to Rehabilitation Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Curriculum in Biomedical Engineering**

This is the default curriculum required for students who do not declare a concentration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 207</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials II</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EE 321</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 228</td>
<td>Engineering Design Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Technical Electives | 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 355</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering Concepts for Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED/CE/ME 404</td>
<td>Applied Finite Element Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 432</td>
<td>Micro/Nano System Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 434/ MATE 430</td>
<td>Micro/Nano Fabrication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 435</td>
<td>Microfabrication Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 436</td>
<td>Characterization of Micro/Nano Scale Structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 445</td>
<td>Biopotential Instrumentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 459</td>
<td>Senior Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 510</td>
<td>Principles of Tissue Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 515</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 525</td>
<td>Skeletal Tissue Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED/MATE 530</td>
<td>Biomaterials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 550</td>
<td>Current and Evolving Topics in Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 420</td>
<td>Simulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 430</td>
<td>Quality Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 435</td>
<td>Reliability for Design and Testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 527</td>
<td>Design of Experiments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 380</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 401</td>
<td>Materials Characterization Techniques</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 410</td>
<td>Nanoscale Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 425</td>
<td>Corrosion Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE/CHEM 446</td>
<td>Surface Chemistry of Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 305</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechatronics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 326</td>
<td>Intermediate Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 403</td>
<td>Access by Design: Introduction to Rehabilitation Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Support Electives | 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 232</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mechanical Design Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 303</td>
<td>Survey of Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 351</td>
<td>Principles of Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 441</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 452</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 327</td>
<td>Test Design and Analysis in Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 215</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 222</td>
<td>Materials Selection Life Cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 344</td>
<td>Linear Analysis II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 224</td>
<td>General Microbiology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 28-29

¹ For students following the General Curriculum or Mechanical Design Concentration in BS Biomedical Engineering, CE 208 (5) may substitute for both CE 204 (3) and CE 207 (2).

MS Biomedical Engineering

Program Learning Objectives

1. Analyze contemporary challenges in biomedical engineering, discover knowledge gaps, and assess needs to formulate research and development opportunities.
2. Demonstrate understanding of biomedical engineering practice in a regulated environment.
3. Utilize modern techniques and technologies to generate data of significance to biomedical innovations/challenges.
4. Apply advanced engineering methods – such as theoretical, computational, or manufacturing tools – to the design and/or evaluation of biomedical systems.
5. Employ statistical approaches to design experiments, and analyze & interpret data to form data-driven conclusions.
6. Communicate engineering, biological, and medical concepts in both written and oral forms.
7. Demonstrate independence and initiative in acquiring the knowledge and skills necessary to complete biomedical engineering projects at the interface between biology, medicine, and engineering.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 520</td>
<td>Modeling of Biomedical Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BMED 530</td>
<td>Biomaterials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 505</td>
<td>Biomedical Signal Transduction and Data Acquisition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BMED 515</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 563</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Graduate Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 513</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IME 527</td>
<td>Design of Experiments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 599</td>
<td>Design Project (Thesis)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BMED 593</td>
<td>Regenerative Medicine Internship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Engineering, Science and Mathematics Electives

Course selection requires advisor approval. ³

Total units: 45

¹ Masters Students who have not had the pre-requisite statistics courses will be required to take either IME 503 or STAT 511 prior to enrolling in IME 527 or STAT 513, respectively. IME 503 or STAT 511 can count towards Approved Electives.

² Masters Students on the Project Track will be required to take BMED 591 (2), BMED 592 (2), and BMED 599 (5).

³ 60% or more of the total 45 units must be from approved 500 level courses, the balance being approved 400 level courses.
MS Biomedical Engineering, Specialization in Regenerative Medicine

Program Learning Objectives
1. Perform fundamental laboratory skills involved in regenerative medicine research & development.
2. Discuss and critically evaluate biomedical primary literature.
3. Effectively communicate technical topics to both peer and lay audiences.
4. Explain the process of biotechnology development & commercialization.
5. Describe how research & development efforts are motivated by and impact physician & patient experiences.
6. Design and execute independent research projects.

Required Courses
- BMED 520 Modeling of Biomedical Systems 4
- or BMED 530 Biomaterials
- BMED 505 Biomedical Signal Transduction and Data Acquisition 4
- or BMED 515 Introduction to Biomedical Imaging
- STAT 513 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models 4
- or IME 527 Design of Experiments
- BMED 510 Principles of Tissue Engineering 4
- BMED 560 Cell Transplantation and Biotherapeutics 2
- BMED 561 Cell Transplantation and Biotherapeutics Laboratory 2
- BIO/CHEM 475 Molecular Biology Laboratory or ASCI 403 Applied Biotechnology in Animal Science 3-5
- BIO 534 Principles of Stem Cell Biology 2
- ASCI 581 Graduate Seminar in Animal Science 1
- BIO 590 Seminar in Biology 1
- BMED 563 Biomedical Engineering Graduate Seminar 2
- BIO 509 Communicating Biology to General Audiences 1
- BIO/ASCI/BMED 583 Research Experience for Regenerative Medicine Students 2
- ASCI/BIO/BMED 593 Regenerative Medicine Internship 9
- Approved Electives 4
- Total units 45

1 The range of elective units reflects differences in the Molecular Techniques Course options (BIO 475; ASCI 403) and inclusion of BMED 500, such that the total required units for the program are 45.

Civil & Environmental Engineering

Engineering Bldg. (13), Room 266
Phone: 805.756.2947
Email: ceenve@calpoly.edu

https://ceenve.calpoly.edu
Department Chair: Charles Chadwell

Engineering Student Services
Engineering South (40), Room 115
Phone: 805.756.1461

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Heavy Civil</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Civil and Environmental Engineering Department at Cal Poly, San Luis Obispo offers a rigorous and engaging educational experience that fully embraces Cal Poly’s “Learn by Doing” approach.

Undergraduate Programs

BS Civil Engineering

Graduates of a civil engineering program must have the engineering skills needed to plan, design, construct, and maintain infrastructure and industrial facilities. In addition, graduates must have the broad education necessary to communicate effectively with other engineers, architects, planners, administrators, government officials, and the general public. The faculty and staff of the Civil Engineering program at Cal Poly understand these needs and take pride in preparing their students for the challenges associated with engineering practice.

The Civil Engineering program at Cal Poly has quickly grown into one of the largest and most respected programs in California and the nation. The program consistently attracts top student candidates because of its modern, well-equipped laboratories, the close interaction that occurs between undergraduates and full-time faculty, and a strong reputation among employers in the civil engineering and construction industries. Scientific depth is included within the curriculum for those students who are interested in graduate study.

The Civil Engineering program recognizes the importance of student organizations and strongly supports the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) Student Chapter, the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE), Engineers Without Boarders (EWB), and Chi Epsilon (the national civil engineering honor society). These student groups, along with others, sponsor opportunities for professional development, community service, and social activities which help to complement the formal academic program. The ASCE, ITE, and EWB Student Chapters have been recognized and awarded nationally on multiple occasions for their outstanding work and efforts in leadership and scholarship.

The Civil Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org. The program’s mission is to prepare students for successful careers in civil engineering by providing a high quality, practice-oriented education that emphasizes design project experiences, “hands-on” laboratory activities, and teamwork. The program’s faculty, in consultation with civil engineering practitioners and alumni, have developed a number of educational objectives to support this mission. These objectives are:

1. Successfully perform engineering functions in Civil Engineering practice;
2. Communicate effectively with industry professionals, decision makers and community members;

3. Work in an ethical and professional manner to positively impact society and the environment in a regional, national and global context;

4. Pursue life-long learning and service to the profession through continuing education opportunities, professional organizations, leadership, graduate degrees and/or other certification; and

5. Progress toward professional licensure.

The undergraduate curriculum in civil engineering is designed to support the educational objectives. Therefore, the curriculum includes broad coverage of mathematics, engineering and basic sciences, liberal arts, humanities, and social sciences. The program also includes a number of required engineering courses designed to ensure students become proficient in a breadth of civil engineering sub-disciplines: geotechnical, construction, structural, transportation, environmental, and water resources.

All CE majors must complete a quarter course in professional practice and a two quarter senior design capstone sequence that focuses on current civil engineering design procedures, standards and multiple realistic constraints. The professional practice course includes topics on interpersonal communication, teamwork, leadership, and ethics. Together, the three quarters promote an understanding of the issues and skills to become a successful design professional.

Flexibility within the curriculum allows students to select from a wide range of upper division civil engineering technical electives. Students use these technical electives to focus in one of the five areas of civil engineering noted above or to design a “general” curriculum that allows for a broad range of civil engineering interests. Students should consult with a faculty advisor prior to selecting and enrolling in upper division civil engineering technical electives.

BS Environmental Engineering

The BS program in Environmental Engineering is concerned with the interrelation of people, materials, and processes in a complex and changing environment. The broad field of environmental engineering includes control of air and water pollution, environmental health and safety, solid waste, hazardous waste management, and pollution prevention.

The program offers a sound background in the fundamentals of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, mass transfer, water resources, and geotechnical engineering. The problem-oriented approach to instruction, in modern well-equipped laboratories, provides an excellent opportunity to gain understanding and experience of the discipline. The program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

The main focus of the program is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, Cal Poly’s “learn by doing” philosophy is emphasized by integrating design throughout the curriculum, especially in the numerous design-centered laboratories. In the required senior design project, which is completed in a two-quarter set of capstone courses, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

The Environmental Engineering program educational objectives are that its graduates will:

- Apply environmental engineering principles to analyze and solve real-world engineering challenges.
- Think independently, engage in life-long learning, and continue their development as professionals.
- Be prepared to pursue graduate study and licensure.
- Communicate effectively, both orally and in writing, and collaborate successfully in teams.
- Address the ethical, societal, and global issues encountered in environmental engineering.

An engineering approach to the subject enables graduates of the program to pursue careers in industry, consulting firms, and public agencies concerned with air and water pollution control, groundwater, potable water treatment, solid waste management, and hazardous waste management.

Various program constituencies, such as graduates and employers, are consulted periodically for input on the appropriateness as well as the attainment of the educational objectives. Other indicators such as student/alumni placement and success rates in the statewide fundamentals in engineering examination are also used to evaluate attainment.

The Society of Environmental Engineers offers technical programs and other activities, including field trips to study typical installations of systems. Student memberships also are available in the Air and Waste Management Association, the California Water Pollution Control Association, and the Water Environment Federation.

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Heavy Civil

An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the Civil and Environmental Engineering department and the Construction Management Department. For more information, see the Construction Management (p. 222) section of the catalog.

Graduate Program

MS Civil and Environmental Engineering

General Characteristics

The Master of Science program in Civil and Environmental Engineering has the following objectives:

- Job-entry education for the more complex areas of engineering, such as research and development, innovative design, systems analysis and design, and managerial engineering;
- Updating opportunities for practicing engineers;
- Graduate preparation for further study in engineering, leading to the Doctor of Engineering or Ph.D. degree.

Prerequisites

For admission as a classified graduate student, an applicant must hold a bachelor’s degree in engineering or a closely related physical science with a minimum GPA of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester) attempted. Applicants are required to submit satisfactory scores for the General (Aptitude) Test of the Graduate Record Examination. An applicant who meets these standards but lacks prerequisite coursework may be admitted as a conditionally classified student and must make-up any deficiencies before advancement to classified graduate standing.
Information pertaining to specific requirements for admission to graduate standing (classified or conditionally classified) may be obtained from the Graduate Program Coordinator of the MS in Civil and Environmental Engineering program.

**Program of Study**

Graduate students must file a formal study plan with their advisor, department, college and university graduate studies office by no later than the end of the quarter in which the 12th unit of approved courses is completed. The formal program of study must include a minimum of 45 units (at least 23 of which must be at the 500 level). With the graduate advisor's approval, students select their elective units in one of the following areas of study: geotechnical engineering, structural engineering, transportation and planning, or water resources and environmental engineering.

The broad curriculum requirements for the MS in Civil and Environmental Engineering are:

- a minimum of 45 total units;
- 2 units of Graduate Seminar (CE 591 and CE 592)
- a minimum of 20 units of advisor approved electives within the major;
- at least 23 units of the 45 unit program at the 500 level;
- a comprehensive examination (non-thesis option) or a written thesis with an oral defense (thesis option).

Two program options are available:

**Thesis option**

36 units of advisor-approved coursework and 9 units of research/design resulting in a written thesis and oral defense examination administered by a panel of at least three faculty.

**Non-thesis option**

45 units of advisor-approved coursework which includes 1-unit comprehensive examination consisting of written and oral components administered by a panel of three faculty (maximum of two opportunities to pass this examination). Not an option for the blended BS + MS program.

**Blended BS + MS Civil and Environmental Engineering Program**

A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor's and Master's degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor's degree.

A blended program is available for MS Civil and Environmental Engineering.

**Eligibility**

Majors that are eligible for the blended program are:

- BS Civil Engineering
- BS Environmental Engineering

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to **Graduate Education** (p.) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Civil and Environmental Engineering department for any additional eligibility criteria.

**Program of Study**

The blended program allows students to earn graduate credit for several of their senior electives, effectively decreasing the summed unit requirements for both degrees. Students in the blended program are required to complete both a senior project and a thesis by taking:

Select one of the following Series: 4-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Series</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>CE 466</td>
<td>Senior Design Project I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>CE 467</td>
<td>Senior Design Project II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>CE 468</td>
<td>Community Engineering Senior Design Project I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>CE 469</td>
<td>Community Engineering Senior Design Project II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>ENVE 466</td>
<td>Senior Project Design Laboratory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>ENVE 467</td>
<td>Senior Project Design Laboratory II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Thesis**

| CE 599 | Design Project (Thesis) |
| or ENVE 599 | Design Project (Thesis) |

**CE Courses**

**CE 111. Introduction to Civil Engineering. 1 unit**
CR/NC

Broad overview of the field of civil engineering, including professional societies and their student chapters, professional licensing and registration, professional codes of ethics, the elements of engineering design, and the scope of analysis and design activities undertaken by private- and public-sector civil design professionals. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

**CE 112. Design Principles in Civil Engineering. 2 units**

Brief introduction to the different technical areas of civil engineering, including engineering design process, basic design principles and failure scenarios, professionalism and licensing in Civil Engineering. 2 lectures.

**CE 113. Computer Aided Drafting in Civil Engineering. 2 units**

Computer-aided drawing (CAD) and related software to display and quantify engineering designs. Elements of engineering design drawings. Related topics in information technology. 2 laboratories.

**CE 200. Special Problems. 1-2 units**
CR/NC

Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.
CE 204. Mechanics of Materials I. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ME 211.  
Stresses, strains, and deformations associated with axial, torsional, and flexural loading of bars, shafts, and beams. Analysis of elementary determinate and indeterminate mechanical and structural systems. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

CE 207. Mechanics of Materials II. 2 units  
Prerequisite: CE 204.  

CE 208. Mechanics of Materials. 5 units  
Prerequisite: ME 211.  
Stresses, strains, and deformations associated with axial, torsional, and flexural loading of bars, shafts, and beams. Combined stress states including torsion, axial, shear, moment, and pressure vessel loadings. Principle stress/strain states and basic failure criteria. Stability concepts including column buckling. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories.

CE 222. Introductory Experiments in Transportation Engineering. 1 unit  
Application of urban transportation planning, design, and operations principles. Introduction to Engineering Economics in the context of transportation projects. Collect field traffic operations data and conduct analysis and report conclusions from collected data. Field trip required. 1 laboratory.

CE 251. Programming Applications in Engineering. 2 units  
Prerequisite: CE 113; MATH 244; and CE 204 or CE 208 (CE 208 may be taken concurrently).  
Concepts from basic programming theory introduced in the context of engineering applications. Topics include the application of programming constructs to demonstrate finite precision calculations, linear systems, linear programming, basic nonlinear systems, plotting, statistics, least squares, approximations, and solve related problems from civil and environmental engineering. 2 activities.

CE 259. Civil Engineering Materials. 2 units  
Prerequisite: CE 204 or CE 208 (CE 208 may be taken concurrently). Corequisite: CE 113.  
Experimental determination of mechanical properties of concrete, asphalt, and soils as required for engineering applications. Experimental verification of assumptions made in mechanics of materials procedures. Use of strain measuring devices. Preparation of technical reports. 2 laboratories.

CE 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.  
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

CE 321. Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering. 3 units  
Prerequisite: PHYS 141; CE 259 or CM 113; or graduate standing.  
The characteristics and functions of highway, air, rail, transit and other modes of urban and intercity transportation. Fundamentals of transportation design, operations, and planning. Evaluation of costs, benefits, and environmental considerations. 3 lectures.

CE 322. Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering Laboratory. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: CE 222. Corequisite: CE 321.  
Application of urban transportation planning and operations principles and the design of highway facilities. Experimentation with properties of pavement materials through laboratory/field testing as well as preparation of testing reports. Field trip required. 1 laboratory.

CE 336. Water Resources Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ME 341 or ENVE 264. Concurrent: CE 337.  
Hydraulics of pile flow. Open channel flow, groundwater, and hydrology. 4 lectures.

CE 337. Hydraulics Laboratory. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: ME 341 or ENVE 264. Concurrent: CE 336.  
Application of basic fluid dynamic principles to various mechanical systems. Exposure to experimental problems and techniques with guided laboratory projects related to civil engineering discipline. 1 laboratory.

CE 352. Structural Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 207 or CE 208. Corequisite: CE 251.  
Introduction to concepts of structural engineering including ASCE7 loads, vertical and lateral load path, flexible and rigid diaphragms, determinate vs indeterminate systems, and the use of computer programs to solve structural engineering problems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 355. Reinforced Concrete Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 259 and CE 352.  
Analytical and design principles of reinforced concrete in designing civil engineering systems. Origin of code requirements. Fundamentals of proportioning. Details of elements and structural systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 356. Structural Steel Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 352.  
Design and behavior of the elements of steel structures. Design and analysis of bolted, welded and eccentric connections. Proportioning of members and connections. Introduction to plastic design, end plate connection, composite construction, shear connections and design of composite beams. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 371. Construction Management and Project Planning. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 106, CE 259 or CM 113.  
Theory and practice of planning, scheduling, estimating, and reporting for construction projects. Fundamentals of scheduling logic including critical path, deterministic, and probabilistic scheduling; including the impact of constraints. Identifying resources and estimating time requirements for design activities and project operations. Not open to Architectural Engineering or Construction Management majors. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as CE/CM 371.
CE 381. Geotechnical Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 207 or CE 208; ME 341 or ENVE 264. Concurrent: CE 382 (CE majors only).
Engineering geology, elementary mass-volume relations, clay-water interaction, soil classification, soil compaction, geostatic stress distributions, 1-D and 2-D steady-state flow, shear strength under drained and undrained conditions. 4 lectures.

CE 382. Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory. 1 unit
Corequisite: CE 381.
Use of standard laboratory test methods to determine physical, mechanical, and hydraulic properties of soil. 1 laboratory.

CE 400. Special Problems. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

CE 401. Advanced Mechanics of Materials. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 406 or ME 328.
Introduction to linear elasticity as a means for development of reduced order theories such as torsion, beams, columns, and plates from the general three-dimensional continuum. Energy methods as well as the application and limitation of these theories. 4 lectures.

CE 404. Applied Finite Element Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: BMED 410, and CE 207 or CE 208; or CE 406; or ME 328.
Finite element based solutions to engineering problems with an emphasis on elastostatic problems in structural mechanics. The power and pitfalls associated with the finite element method highlighted through practical modeling assignments. Introduces the use of commercial finite element codes. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BMED/CE/ME 404.

CE 405. Concrete Materials. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 259.
Supplementary cementitious materials and chemical admixtures and their incorporation into concrete mix designs. Design and testing of concrete for durability and other specialized properties. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 406. Structural Analysis. 5 units
Prerequisite: CE 352.
Structural analysis of frames, trusses, and combined systems. Modern structural analysis theorems are presented along with discussion of their relation to classical methods. Specific topics include virtual forces, virtual displacements, compatibility, constraints and matrix formulations. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 407. Structural Dynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 406 and ME 212.
Effect of vibration and transient loads on structural elements. Dynamics load factors, support motion, damping and natural frequencies of multidimensional structural systems. Modal analysis. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 413. Advanced Civil Computer-Aided Site Design. 2 units
Prerequisite: BRAE 239; CE 113 or CM 115; and CE 321.
Apply advanced CAD software to develop design techniques and convey the completed design on a set of plans; site coordination, basic road design, grading, and utility design. 2 laboratories.

CE 415. Advanced Building Information Modeling for Civil Engineering. 2 units
Prerequisite: CE 355 and CE/CM 371. Recommended: CM 280.
Building Information Modeling (BIM) approach to design, optimize, construct, and manage vertical structures. BIM based quantity takeoff, clash detection, 4D modeling, and reality capturing using 3D laser scanner. 2 laboratories.

CE 421. Traffic Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 321.

CE 422. Highway Geometrics and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 321.
Alignment location and safe geometric design of highways. Earthwork and drainage related to highway. Theory and practice in design of alignments, highway cross-sections, intersections, interchanges, and freeways in urban and rural areas. Application of advanced computer software to highway geometrics. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

CE 423. Intelligent Transportation Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 321 or graduate standing.
Specification and operation of Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS). Traffic surveillance and control systems including applications to freeways, urban streets, rural highways, and public transportation. Standards include the National Architecture for ITS. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 424. Public Transportation. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 321.
Interdisciplinary aspects of public transportation problems, systems-team design approach to solutions. History and present state of public transportation; role of public transportation in urban environment; legislative, political, social, and economic aspects of public transportation systems. Methodology and procedures for transit planning. Review of transit studies. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 425. Introduction to Railway Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 321, and CE 381.
Introduction to railroad and railway system analysis and design. Railroads, rail transit and high speed rail applications. Track foundation design for various conditions. Approaches to railway analysis and design and an introduction to railway traffic control and signaling. 4 lectures.
CE 429. Highway Pavement Designs. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 259 or CM 113; CE 381 or ARCE 421; and CE 321.  
Theories, principles, and procedures in the structural design of highway pavements. Design of flexible and rigid pavements. Performance of flexible and rigid pavements in the field and the characterization of pavement materials. Practical and direct exposure to laboratory testing of pavement materials. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Formerly CE 521.

CE 431. Coastal Hydraulics I. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ME 341 or ENVE 264.  
Waves and their characteristics, types of waves, water wave theories, orbital velocities, refraction of waves, wave diffraction, wave reflection, application of linear theory to wave forces on cylindrical structures, submerged pipelines and vertical flat barriers (sea walls), wave uprush, rubble mound breakwaters. 4 lectures.

CE 432. Coastal Hydraulics II. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 431.  
Reformed breaker height determination, wave runup analysis using a reformed breaker height. Wave setback analysis. Pile height determination. Criteria for types of breaking waves. Revetment analysis, rip-rap revetment design, wave forces on pilings. 4 lectures.

CE 433. Open Channel Hydraulics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 336.  
Analysis and characteristics of flow in open channels; critical flows; uniform flow; gradually varied flow; channel design problems, channel transitions and controls. Rapidly varied flow; hydraulic jump and energy dissipaters. Unsteady flows, waves and wave propagation, flood routing. Applications of numerical methods in hydraulic engineering. 4 lectures.

CE 434. Groundwater Hydraulics and Hydrology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 336.  

CE 435. Engineering Hydrology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 336.  
Analysis of hydrologic cycle components such as precipitation, infiltration and evaporation. Rainfall-runoff analysis to determine peak flows and runoff hydrographs. Hydrologic river and reservoir routings and their applications for flood plain management. Application of frequency analysis methods to determine design rainfalls and design flows. 4 lectures.

CE 436. Heavy Civil Temporary Structures and Shoring. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ARCE 315 or CE 352; and CM 314.  
Design and construction of retaining walls, concrete formwork, falsework, scaffolding, ramps, platform, bracing, and guying as applied to heavy civil projects. Field trip may be required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as CE/CM 436.

CE 437. Heavy Civil Projects and Equipment. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CM 314.  
Heavy civil projects logistics, construction, operations, planning, management, workflow and sequencing, equipment management, fleet configuration and maintenance, equipment productivity and cost optimization. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as CE/CM 437.

CE 440. Hydraulic Systems Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 336.  
Water and wastewater flows. Design of water distribution systems, transmission and storage reservoirs, wastewater collection systems, and storm water systems. Pumps and pump systems, flow measurements. Water sources for municipal supply. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 454. Integrated Structural Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 355, CE 356, and CE 455.  
Structural analysis and integrated system design of reinforced concrete, concrete block masonry, structural steel, and timber structures. Loading standards, code design methods, connection design. Comprehensive design projects. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

CE 455. Design of Timber Structures. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 352.  
Analysis and design of timber structures with emphasis on construction methodology, and material behavior. Topics include physical and mechanical properties of structural lumber and glued laminated timber; lateral load paths; diaphragms; connections; shear wall design; and combined load design. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

CE 457. Bridge Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 355. Corequisite: CE 356.  

CE 458. Fiber Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 355. Concurrent: CE 356.  
Properties and mechanical characteristics of Fiber Reinforced Polymer (FRP) composite materials; applications in civil engineering structures as primary or secondary reinforcement; and design techniques based on newly developed ACI 440 design guidelines and worldwide experience in FRP design. Not open to students with credit in CE 558. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 459. FRP Strengthening of Reinforced Concrete Structures. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 355.  
Flexural and shear strengthening reinforced and prestressed concrete members using fiber reinforced polymer composite plates and laminates; seismic repair and rehabilitation of columns, slabs, beams and structures. Focus on design philosophy and design methodology, based on the current understanding of FRP-strengthening techniques. Not open to students with credit in CE 556. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
CE 465. Civil Engineering Professional Practice. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of instructor.
Advising for Senior Design Project and examination of the non-technical and professional issues engineering design professionals regularly encounter. Topics include: communications styles and assertiveness, technical communications (oral and written), lifelong learning, contemporary civil engineering issues, leadership, ethics, and personal and project management. 1 activity.

CE 466. Senior Design Project I. 3 units
Prerequisite: CE 321, CE 322, CE 336, CE 337, CE 355, CE 381, CE 382, CE 465, and consent of instructor.
Work on multi-disciplinary teams to complete an integrated civil design project. Focus on formal instruction, through project based learning, on selected topics in geotechnical, structural, transportation, and water resources engineering design. Non-technical topics include team building, technical communications, and professional practice skills that must be mastered to become a successful design professional. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 467. Senior Design Project II. 3 units
Prerequisite: CE 466.
Continuation of work on multi-disciplinary teams to complete an integrated civil design project started in CE 466. Focus of formal instruction on selected topics in geotechnical, structural, transportation, and water resources engineering design culminating with oral and written presentations of Senior Design projects. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 468. Community Engineering Senior Design Project I. 3 units
Prerequisite: CE 321, CE 322, CE 336, CE 337, CE 355, CE 381, CE 382 and CE 465.
Two-part series. Student teams work in cooperation with a local community organization to complete an integrated civil design project. Projects representative of those encountered in professional practice. Focus on professional as well as design issues. Volunteer service required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 469. Community Engineering Senior Design Project II. 3 units
Prerequisite: CE 468.
Two-part series. Student teams work in cooperation with a local community organization to complete an integrated civil design project. Projects representative of those encountered in professional practice. Focus on professional as well as design issues. Volunteer service required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

CE 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

CE 474. Environmental Compliance and Permitting. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.
Fundamentals of State and Federal environmental laws essential to getting Civil Engineering projects permitted. 2 lectures.

CE 475. Civil Infrastructure and Building Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing in CE or ARCE.
Principles and practices for the sustainable design, fabrication, and installation of systems for the civil infrastructure and building; including structural, air/gas, water/wastewater, electrical, and control systems. Methods and materials used for fabrication and installation; including cost and schedule considerations. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ARCE/CE 475.

CE 481. Analysis and Design of Shallow Foundations. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 381 and CE 382.

CE 486. Introduction to Geological Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 381, CE 382, and GEOL 201.
Identification and characterization of consolidated geologic materials for the purpose of civil analysis and design. Interpretation of geologic maps, cross sections, and reports. Interpretation of aerial photographs. Engineering considerations important in dealing with transported soils. 4 lectures.

CE 487. Design of Foundations and Slopes in Rock. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 381, CE 382, and GEOL 201.

CE 488. Engineering Risk Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing and STAT 312; or graduate standing.
Introduction to the basic concepts of probability theory, statistics, and decision theory as they pertain to problems in civil and environmental engineering. Emphasis placed on the use of probabilistic modeling, Bayesian statistics, risk analysis, and decision theory. 4 lectures.

CE 493. Cooperative Education Experience. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 6 units.
CE 494. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 18 units.

CE 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A more fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units.

CE 500. Individual Study. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair, graduate advisor and supervising faculty member.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Total credit limited to 4 units.

CE 501. Advanced Matrix Analysis of Structures. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 406.


CE 504. Finite Element Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE/ME 404 and CE 511/ME 501 or consent of instructor.

Finite element theory and application with a focus on computer implementation of the method. Strong, weak and variational formulations, physical and isoparametric spaces, error estimates, numerical integration, finite element algorithms, and programming architecture. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CE/ME 504.

CE 511. Continuum Mechanics and Elasticity. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.


CE 513. Inelastic Stress Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 501 or CE 511.


CE 523. Transportation Systems Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 321 or graduate standing.

Planning of urban and regional multimodal transportation systems. Modeling of transportation networks and travel demand. Travel survey design. Urban data systems. Evaluation of alternatives based on economic, social, technological, and other factors. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

CE 524. Pavement Performance and Management Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 322 and CE 429, or graduate standing.

Introduction to pavement management; pavement distress data collection; deflection measurements and analysis; pavement performance modeling; pavement structure design; maintenance planning and rehabilitation strategies; prioritization and optimization; computer applications in pavement management. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

CE 525. Airport Planning and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 321 or graduate standing.

Historical background of aviation and airport development; financing; estimating demand; aircraft characteristics; airport capacity; airspace and air traffic control; site selection; airport configuration; geometric design of landing area; planning and development of terminal areas; lighting; pavement design and drainage. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 526. Transportation Safety. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 321, CE 322, STAT 312.

Introduction to nature and extent of transportation safety problem worldwide and in the United States. Several sub-areas of transportation safety: road safety, human factors, vehicle safety; crash data collection and management; safety planning; hot spot identification; methodologies for conducting transportation accident studies; statistical applications to accident data; predictive model building; ‘before-after’ studies; countermeasure design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 527. Sustainable Mobility. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 321 or CRP 435 or consent of instructor.

Presentation and analysis of concepts and designs for sustainable mobility from a global-to-local, interdisciplinary perspective, including pedestrians, bicyclists, and public transportation. Addresses economy, environment, and equity (social issues) through lectures, panels, excursions and a planning/design project in San Luis Obispo County. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
CE 528. Transportation Economics and Analysis. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 321 or graduate standing.
Principles of engineering systems analysis and applications to transportation using examples from different modes. Identification of transportation benefits, costs, user and non-user impacts, transportation cost models, pricing, and optimization. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 529. Modeling and Simulation in Transportation. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 321 or graduate standing.
Theory and operation of transportation systems, the systems approach, simulation techniques. Use of available software packages. Simulation model development, calibration and use. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

CE 533. Advanced Water Resources Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 336 or graduate standing.
Matrix and simulation methods in hydrology, statistical studies in hydrology and their applications to civil engineering problems. Generalized hydrologic characteristics. Hydrologic simulation, computer applications, urban and small watershed hydrology, macroscopic and microscopic approach. Storm water management models. Hydrologic design. 4 lectures.

CE 535. Water Resources Systems Planning and Analysis. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 336 or graduate standing.
Water resources planning, development, system analysis and optimization. Dynamic programming, multi-objective water resource systems. 4 lectures.

Prerequisite: CE 336 or graduate standing.
Modeling, design and analysis of water, wastewater, stormwater systems. Integration of water resource systems with Geographic Information Systems (GIS). 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 537. Groundwater Contamination. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 434. Corequisite: ENVE 331.

CE 538. Urban Water Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 440 or graduate standing.
Integration of water delivery, wastewater collection, drainage systems, and associated treatment components in urbanizing areas. Relationships between surface and groundwater elements of water sources and disposal. Use of current design models to quantify the benefits of non-traditional options. 4 lectures.

CE 539. Environmental Hydraulics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 336 or graduate standing.
Application of fluid mechanics principles to environmental flows. Emphasis on advection, dispersion, stratification and mixing effects. Stratified flows, turbulent jets and plumes, wastewater and thermal diffusers, cooling ponds and channels, control of environmental problems. 4 lectures.

CE 552. Analysis and Seismic Design of Reinforced Concrete. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 454. Recommended: Concurrent enrollment in CE 557.
Emphasis placed on reinforced concrete behavior and seismic design. Topics include moment curvature analysis and plastic hinge modeling, strut and tie, design of structural walls, design of concrete moment frames and seismic detailing. 4 lectures.

CE 553. Ductile Design of Steel Structures. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 356 and senior or graduate standing. Recommended: CE 454 and CE 407.
Plastic analysis and capacity design principle; design of ductile steel structures including moment frames, concentrically braced frames, eccentrically braced frames, buckling-restrained braced frames, and steel plate shear walls according to the AISC Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

CE 555. Advanced Civil Engineering Materials Laboratory. 2 units  
Prerequisite: CE 259 or graduate standing.
Fundamental properties of new and advanced materials. Experimental techniques. Fracture characteristics and composite response of cement matrix composites. New materials and products to advanced applications such as automation. 2 laboratories.

CE 556. Advanced Fiber Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Strengthening of Reinforced Concrete Structures. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 355.
Flexural and shear strengthening reinforced and pre-stressed concrete members using FRP composite laminates and plates; seismic repair and rehabilitation of columns, beams, slabs and whole structures. Design philosophies based on the current ACI 440 and the most up to date research in FRP composites. Durability, fire protection and blast mitigation of structures utilizing FRP laminates. Not open to students with credit in CE 459. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 557. Seismic Analysis and Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 407.
Extension of the basic principles of structural dynamics to analysis of civil structures and nonstructural components to earthquake loading. Code based (ASCE/SEI 7) earthquake resistant design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 558. Advanced Fiber Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 355.
Properties and mechanical characteristics of FRP composites and design methodologies based on the current understanding and usage of FRP composites. Applications of composite rebars in civil engineering structures as primary reinforcement. Design and analysis of reinforced concrete structures utilizing FRP rebar based on the ACI 440 design guidelines. Not open to students with credit in CE 458. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 559. Prestressed Concrete Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 355 or graduate standing.
Advanced analysis, design and behavior of prestressed and precast concrete elements and structures. Origin of code requirements. Detailed design of prestressed concrete components of civil engineering systems for buildings and highway construction. Creep and shrinkage of concrete and relaxation of steel applied to prestressing losses. 4 lectures.
CE 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

CE 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

CE 581. Advanced Geotechnical Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 481 or graduate standing.
Advanced topics in saturated flow, unsaturated flow, and consolidation. Stress-strain-deformation response of soils under both drained and undrained loading. Conventional and advanced laboratory strength testing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CE 583. Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 481 or graduate standing.

CE 584. Lateral Support Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 481 or graduate standing.

CE 585. Slope Stability Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 481 or graduate standing.

CE 586. Analysis and Design of Deep Foundations. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 481 or graduate standing.
Bearing capacity and settlement analysis of drilled shafts and driven piles. Analysis and design of single piles and pile groups for vertical, lateral, and combined loading. Construction procedures, field inspection, and load-testing. Computer-aided analysis and design. 4 lectures.

CE 587. Geoenvironmental Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 381.
Principles for containment applications. Engineering properties of soils and geosynthetics and their interaction with contaminants and wastes; analysis of geosynthetics used in containment facilities; liners; covers; leachate and gas collection systems; contaminant transport; and monitoring systems. 4 lectures.

CE 588. Ground Improvement. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 381, CE 382, and CE 481.
Ground improvement applications investigated for modification of geomechanical and hydraulic properties of soils. Engineering properties of soft ground and high water content materials; mechanical, chemical, and thermal stabilization investigated for foundation and environmental remediation applications. 4 lectures.

CE 589. Geosynthetics Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 481.
Geosynthetics applications within civil engineering. Design content for geotechnical, geoenvironmental, and transportation applications. Manufacturing processes, material properties, interaction with soils, and service conditions. 4 lectures.

CE 591. Graduate Seminar I. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Preparation for graduate studies and engineering careers. Further development of oral and written communication skills. 1 seminar.

CE 592. Graduate Seminar II. 1 unit
Prerequisite: CE 591 and graduate standing.
Current research activities and analysis/design philosophies in civil and environmental engineering practice. Development of oral and written presentation skills. 1 seminar.

CE 593. Cooperative Education Experience. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Credit/No Credit grading only.

CE 594. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Credit/No Credit grading only.

CE 595. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. A fully-developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only.
CE 596. Comprehensive Examination. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Recommended: Student should be in the final quarter of completing graduate coursework (45 units of 400 and 500 level coursework) and prepared to take the MS exam.

Comprehensive exam for a non-thesis master's student. The comprehensive examination assesses the student's ability to integrate knowledge, show critical and independent thinking, and demonstrate mastery of the subject matter. Timing of the comprehensive exam shall be scheduled with the faculty advisor per department guidelines.

CE 599. Design Project (Thesis). 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master's degree, culminating in a written report/thesis.

ENVE Courses
ENVE 111. Introduction to the Environmental Engineering Profession. 1 unit
CR/NC
Introduction to the Environmental Engineering Program including course planning, opportunities for global and regional problems such as water quality, waste management, and sustainability. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

ENVE 264. Environmental Fluid Mechanics. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 241, PHYS 132, and ME 211.

Theory and application of fluid statics and fluid dynamics to environmental problems in air and water systems. Fluid properties, pressure within stationary and moving systems, fluid momentum, pipe and channel flow including Bernoulli's Equation and friction effects, flow measurement systems. 4 lectures.

ENVE 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ENVE 304. Process Thermodynamics. 3 units
Corequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 129; ENVE 331.

First and second laws of thermodynamics, properties of gases, liquids and mixtures, vapor-liquid equilibria, solubility and absorption, equilibrium in chemical reactions, thermodynamic applications in environmental engineering. 3 lectures.

ENVE 309. Noise and Vibration Control. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 241 and PHYS 132. Corequisite: ENGL 149.

Impact of noise and methods for noise reduction in industrial environments. Behavior of sound waves, selection of instrumentation, practical measurements, criteria for noise and vibration control. Laboratory and field measurements to investigate the basic principles of sound propagation and control. Assessment of noise produced by transportation and other engineering facilities. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ENVE 323. Engineering for the Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Societal importance of air quality, water quality and land resources. Technologies used to control air and water pollution and the scientific basis for these technologies. Use of mass balances to understand pollutant transport and treatment. Local examples of the application of pollution control technologies to meet legal requirements. Not for engineering majors. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ENVE 324. Introduction to Air Pollution. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Causes and effects of air pollution on the individual, the community and industry. Application of mathematics and chemistry to solve air pollution problems. For non-majors. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ENVE 325. Air Quality Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 128.

Causes and effects of air pollution on individual, regional, and global scales including meteorology, pollutant chemistry, global and regional transport, health impacts, regulations, air pollution control technology, and global climate change. Engineering principles to understand, model, and predict air quality. 4 lectures.

ENVE 331. Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 128, MATH 242 or MATH 244 (or concurrent).

Description and quantification of water and air quality characteristics important for water and wastewater treatment and air pollution control. Fundamentals of kinetics, reactor configurations, toxicity and dose-response relationship. Regulations governing ambient pollutant levels and discharges. Introduction to the modeling of pollutant fate and transport. Overview of solid waste management and global environmental issues. 4 lectures.

ENVE 400. Special Problems. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.
ENVE 405. Environmental Engineering Research. 1-2 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor. Recommended: Prior or concurrent enrollment in ENVE 434 and ENVE 438.  
Participation in environmental engineering research projects with emphasis on professional safety procedures for lab and field work and data quality assurance/quality control. Research projects focus on developing technologies or techniques that improve the sustainability of environmental engineering infrastructure. Total credit limited to 8 units; technical elective credit limited to 4 units. 1 laboratory.

ENVE 407. Environmental Engineering Design Competition. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Recommended: ENVE 331.  
Design, build, test, and present a solution to an environmental problem posed by a student design competition. 1 laboratory. Total credit limited to 4 units.

ENVE 411. Air Pollution Control. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CE 251 or CSC 231; ENVE 304 or ME 302; ENVE 264 or ME 341; ENVE 325; and ENVE 331.  
Theory, principles, and practices related to the control of particulate and gaseous emissions. Mechanical and chemical separations. Cost and design of control systems. 4 lectures.

ENVE 421. Mass Transfer Operations. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ENVE 325, ENVE 331, ENVE 304 or ME 302, ENVE 264 or ME 341.  
Theory of mass transfer principles applied to environmental problems. Diffusion and dispersion modeling of contaminant transport. Design principles of scrubbers, absorbers, and membrane systems for air and water pollution control. 4 lectures.

ENVE 426. Air Quality Measurements. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ENVE 325, CHEM 212/312, ENVE 264 or ME 341, STAT 312, and ENGL 149.  
Planning and conducting air quality measurements in the atmosphere, indoors and at the source. Topics include quality control, calibration, and instrument operation for particulate matter, gas and meteorological measurements. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ENVE 434. Water Chemistry and Water Quality Measurements. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 129, ENVE 330 or ENVE 331.  
Aqueous environmental chemistry and water quality measurements. Equilibrium chemistry, carbonate systems, redox reactions, and electrochemistry. Laboratories include topics such as measurement of suspended solids, turbidity, alkalinity, BOD, and coliform detection. Quality analysis and control. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ENVE 436. Introduction to Hazardous Waste Management. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ENVE 325 and ENVE 331.  
Overview of hazardous waste generation, federal and state regulations, storage, transport, treatment, and remediation. Principles of toxicology, unit operations and processes for the treatment, reduction, and remediation of wastes. Ultimate disposal including incineration, solidification, and bioremediation 4 lectures.

ENVE 438. Water and Wastewater Treatment Design. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ENVE 331 and ME 341 or ENVE 264.  
Theory and design of facilities for physical and chemical treatment of water and wastewater, biological treatment of wastewater, and treatment and disposal of sludge. 3 lectures.

ENVE 439. Sustainable Solid Waste Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ENVE 325 and ENVE 331; or graduate standing.  
Design and analysis of recycling, composting, anaerobic digestion, gasification, and combustion systems for the recovery of resources and energy from solid wastes. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ENVE 443. Bioremediation Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ENVE 331.  
State-of-the-art bioremediation technologies for soil, groundwater and contaminated air stream remediation and pollution prevention. Introduction to engineering design combining biogenetics, reactor configuration, and basic biological and engineering principles. Various in-situ and ex-situ technologies. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ENVE 450. Industrial Pollution Prevention. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ENVE 331.  
Theory and case studies of innovative industrial waste minimization and resource conservation through principles of pollution prevention. Life-cycle assessment, pollution prevention, economic analysis, and sustainable designs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ENVE 455. Environmental Health and Safety. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ENVE 331.  
Physical, chemical and biological hazards associated with industrial processes. Toxicology. Safety analysis and design. Causes and prevention of occupational and environmental hazards. Development and implementation of industrial hygiene programs. 4 lectures.

ENVE 466. Senior Project Design Laboratory I. 2 units  
Prerequisite: ENVE 438, CE 336 and senior standing. Corequisite: CE 465.  
Capstone team project on a complex, integrated design problem typical of the environmental engineering profession. Formal reports and presentations are prepared. Non-technical issues addressed: ethics, teamwork, leadership, communication, and professional practice. 2 laboratories.

ENVE 467. Senior Project Design Laboratory II. 2 units  
Prerequisite: ENVE 466.  
Continuation of ENVE 466. Continuation of capstone project by individuals or teams with submission of final reports and presentations 2 laboratories.

ENVE 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.
ENVE 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ENVE 480. Environmental Engineering of Energy. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENVE 304 or ME 302; ENVE 331. Recommended: ENVE 325.

Environmental impacts of conventional and renewable energy production and of emerging renewable energy development. Environmental engineering methods for mitigation of impacts of fossil fuel processing, including hydrofracking. Greenhouse gas inventory and management. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ENVE 490. Environmental Nanotechnology. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENVE 331 or MATE 370; and CHEM 125. Recommended: ENVE 421.

Nanotechnology basics, unique properties of nanomaterials, synthesis and characterization of nanomaterials from an environmental life-cycle perspective, environmental remediation using nanomaterials, environmental fate, transport, and toxicity of nanomaterials, sustainable nanotechnology, nanotechnology ethics and regulations, and careers in nanotechnology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ENVE 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A more fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units.

ENVE 500. Individual Study. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of department chair.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Total credit limited to 4 units.

ENVE 525. Indoor Air Quality Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENVE 264 or ME 341; senior or graduate standing. Recommended: ENVE 325.

Pollutants sources and sinks indoors, transport processes, ventilation, and engineering controls. Human factors and engineering factors that influence the quality of the indoor environment. 4 lectures.

ENVE 535. Physico-Chemical Water and Wastewater Treatment. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Physical and chemical processes used in potable water treatment and advanced wastewater treatment. Coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation, filtration, membrane separation, disinfection, and absorption. Wastewater recycling regulations. Integration of treatment processes. 4 lectures.

ENVE 536. Biological Wastewater Treatment Processes Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.


ENVE 537. Decentralized Wastewater Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENVE 438 or Graduate standing.

Design and management of decentralized wastewater treatment systems. Septic tanks, aerobic nutrient removal systems, ponds, constructed wetlands, and improved latrines; surface and subsurface effluent recycling or disposal; and septage management. 4 lectures.

ENVE 542. Sustainable Environmental Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate or senior standing or consent of instructor.

Critical analysis of environmental engineering practices such as solid waste management, recycling, and wastewater treatment from the viewpoint of energy efficiency, lifecycle cost, and sustainability. Both laboratory experiments and computer models to assess sustainability. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ENVE 550. Individual Study. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of department chair.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Total credit limited to 4 units.

ENVE 557. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1-4 seminars.

ENVE 560. Biochemical Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 312 and MCRO 221.

Types of microorganisms and microbially-mediated biochemical reactions for biotechnology applications. Stoichiometric and thermodynamic principles for microbial growth and metabolism. Material and energy balances for aerobic and anaerobic growth and bioreactor design. Kinetics of enzyme catalyzed reactions. Field trips required. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ENGR/ENVE 581.

ENVE 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1-4 seminars.

ENVE 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ENVE 581. Biochemical Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 312 and MCRO 221.

Types of microorganisms and microbially-mediated biochemical reactions for biotechnology applications. Stoichiometric and thermodynamic principles for microbial growth and metabolism. Material and energy balances for aerobic and anaerobic growth and bioreactor design. Kinetics of enzyme catalyzed reactions. Field trips required. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ENGR/ENVE 581.

ENVE 599. Design Project (Thesis). 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master's degree, culminating in a written report/thesis.

**BS Civil Engineering**

**Program Learning Outcomes**

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.

2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety,
and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.

3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.

4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.

5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.

6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.

7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism

No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 111</td>
<td>Introduction to Civil Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 112</td>
<td>Design Principles in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 113</td>
<td>Computer Aided Drafting in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one of the following two options: ¹

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 &amp; CE 207</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials I and Mechanics of Materials II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CE 208</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 222</td>
<td>Introductory Experiments in Transportation Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 251</td>
<td>Programming Applications in Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 259</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 321 &amp; CE 322</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering and Fundamentals of Transportation Engineering Laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 336 &amp; CE 337</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering and Hydraulics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 352</td>
<td>Structural Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 355</td>
<td>Reinforced Concrete Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE/CM 371</td>
<td>Construction Management and Project Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 381 &amp; CE 382</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering and Geotechnical Engineering Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 465</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Professional Practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 466 &amp; CE 467</td>
<td>Senior Design Project I and Senior Design Project II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 468 &amp; CE 469</td>
<td>Community Engineering Senior Design Project I and Community Engineering Senior Design Project II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technical Electives ², ³

In consultation with faculty advisor, select from CE 356, ENVE 325, CE/CM 436 and any 400-500 level CE and ENVE courses not required in Major Courses (a maximum of 4 units may be selected from the following list):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 305</td>
<td>Masonry Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 372</td>
<td>Steel Structures Design Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCE 403</td>
<td>Advanced Steel Structures Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/NR/SS 421</td>
<td>Wetlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED/CE/ME 404</td>
<td>Applied Finite Element Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNAE 345</td>
<td>Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNAE 447</td>
<td>Advanced Surveying with GIS Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNAE 532</td>
<td>Water Wells and Pumps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 341</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry: Water Pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 310</td>
<td>Construction Means and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 334</td>
<td>Construction Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 420</td>
<td>Land Use Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 435</td>
<td>Transportation Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/NR 404</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/NR 408</td>
<td>Water Resource Law and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 442</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Groundwater Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOL 401</td>
<td>Field-Geology Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOL 402</td>
<td>Geologic Mapping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 415</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IME 315</td>
<td>Financial Decision Making for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 425</td>
<td>Corrosion Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 450</td>
<td>Fracture and Failure Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 344</td>
<td>Linear Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 423</td>
<td>Environmental Soil and Water Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213 &amp; BMED 213</td>
<td>Life Science for Engineers and Bioengineering Fundamentals (B2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BNAE 239</td>
<td>Engineering Surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 331</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201</td>
<td>Physical Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 215</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III (Area B Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA (Area B Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers (Upper-Division B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Engineering Science Elective**

Select from the following: 2-4

- CM 280 Building Information Modeling
- CSC 231 Programming for Engineering Students
- CSC 234 C and Unix
- EE 201 Electric Circuit Theory
- IME 314 Engineering Economics or IME 315 Financial Decision Making for Engineers
- MATH 304 Vector Analysis
- MATH 344 Linear Analysis II
- ME 302 Thermodynamics I

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**

(See GE program requirements below.)

**FREE ELECTIVES**

Free Electives 0

Total units 190-192

---

1. Transfer students take CE 208 in the Fall Quarter.
2. Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Technical or Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
3. Additional guidelines for Technical Electives:
   1. More than 4 units of coursework outside CE/ENVE is only permitted in special/ unusual cases and requires written justification by the student, and approval by the Department Chair.
   2. No more than 4 combined units of CE 400, CE 500 and ENVE 400, ENVE 500 can count towards the degree.
   3. No more than 8 combined units of CE 470 / ENVE 470, CE 471 / ENVE 471, CE 570 / ENVE 570, CE 571 / ENVE 571 can be credited.
   4. Co-op, graduate seminar, senior project/design, and thesis courses are not permitted.
   5. Only one course can be credited for CE 458 / CE 558; CE 459 / CE 556.
4. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
5. If a course is taken to meet the Approved Engineering Science Elective requirement, it cannot be double-counted as another Major or Support requirement.

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 32 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 40 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/ Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**

**English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area B**

**Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division B (4 units in Support)**

| Area B Electives (8 units in Support) | 0     |

**Area C**

**Arts and Humanities**

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lower-Division C Elective** - Select a course from either C1 or C2.

**Upper-Division C**

**Area D**

**Social Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area D Elective** - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course.

**Area E**

**Lifelong Learning and Self-Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E</td>
<td>Select a course from either C1 or C2.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units**

| 40     |

---

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
BS Environmental Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.

2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factor.

3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.

4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.

5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.

6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.

7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 113</td>
<td>Computer Aided Drafting in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 207</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 251</td>
<td>Programming Applications in Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 336</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 337</td>
<td>Hydraulics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 381</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 434</td>
<td>Groundwater Hydraulics and Hydrology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 465</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Professional Practice</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 111</td>
<td>Introduction to the Environmental Engineering Profession</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 264</td>
<td>Environmental Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 304</td>
<td>Process Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 309</td>
<td>Noise and Vibration Control</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 325</td>
<td>Air Quality Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 331</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 421</td>
<td>Mass Transfer Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 426</td>
<td>Air Quality Measurements</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 434</td>
<td>Water Chemistry and Water Quality Measurements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 438</td>
<td>Water and Wastewater Treatment Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 450</td>
<td>Industrial Pollution Prevention</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 466</td>
<td>Senior Project Design Laboratory I &amp; ENVE 467</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 411</td>
<td>Air Pollution Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 436</td>
<td>Introduction to Hazardous Waste Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 439</td>
<td>Sustainable Solid Waste Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 443</td>
<td>Bioremediation Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 455</td>
<td>Environmental Health and Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 480</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering of Energy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the below Technical Electives list

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 126</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III (Area B Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology (B2)</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MCRO 224</td>
<td>General Microbiology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA (Area B Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers (Upper-Division B)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 40

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives

Total units 190-191
To be selected in consultation with your academic advisor.

A student may petition to take a course not included in the list of electives and receive Technical Elective credit, but they must first obtain approval from a faculty advisor, before taking the course.

Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

CHEM 212 substitutes, but will not be counted as upper-division units.

Technical Electives
Technical Electives may be chosen from any 300-500 level CE/ENVE courses not taken to satisfy other curriculum requirements, with the following exceptions: senior project, co-op, graduate seminar, comprehensive exam, and thesis; and ENVE 324, ENVE 323, ENVE 570, ENVE 571.

Technical Electives cannot be used to satisfy other Major or Support requirements. No double counting is allowed.

No more than 4 units in total from CE 400/ENVE 400, CE 500/ENVE 500, ENVE 405, ENVE 407, and ENVE 471 combined can be counted towards Technical Electives.

No more than 4 units of coursework other than CE/ENVE may be used to satisfy the Technical Electives degree requirement.

Air Quality and Climate
ERSC/GEOG 414 Global and Regional Climatology
PHYS 313 Introduction to Atmospheric Physics

Appropriate Technology
PSC/UNIV 492 Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Design

Biology/Biochemistry/Microbiology
BIO 363 Principles of Conservation Biology
ENGR/ENVE 581 Biochemical Engineering
MCRO 342 Public Health Microbiology
MSCI 307 World Aquaculture: Applications, Methodologies and Trends

Computer Applications and Computations
LA/NR 317 The World of Spatial Data and Geographic Information Technology
STAT 313 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models
STAT 323 Design and Analysis of Experiments I

Chemistry
CHEM 313 Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology
CHEM 341 Environmental Chemistry: Water Pollution

Energy
BRAE 448 Bioconversion
PHYS 310 Physics of Energy

Hydrology and Soils
BRAE 532 Water Wells and Pumps

Law and Policy
CRP/NR 404 Environmental Law
CRP/NR 408 Water Resource Law and Policy

General Education (GE) Requirements
- 72 units required, 32 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 40 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
A1 Oral Communication 4
A2 Written Communication 4
A3 Critical Thinking (4 units in Support) 1 0

Area B Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
B1 Physical Science (4 units in Support) 1 0
B2 Life Science (4 units in Support) 1 0
B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support) 1 0

Upper-Division B (4 units in Support) 1 0
Area B Electives (8 units in Support) 1 0

Area C Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2.
Upper-Division C 4

Area D Social Sciences
D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4
D2 Lower-Division D 4

Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course.

Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-Development
Lower-Division E 4

Total units 40

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
MS Civil and Environmental Engineering

Program Learning Objectives

1. Apply and synthesize technical knowledge to solve solutions to advanced Civil and Environmental Engineering problems in a chosen subject area of mastery (Environmental, Geotechnical, Structural, Water Resources, or Transportation Engineering).
2. Demonstrate the ability for lifelong learning necessary for the constantly evolving nature of engineering design and practice.
3. Effectively communicate technical information orally and in writing.
4. Demonstrate independent thinking and decision making skills.
5. Integrate ethical and professional components into the solutions of complex engineering problems.
6. Evaluate engineering systems for sustainable performance and create solutions to encompass a project’s full lifecycle.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 591</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 592</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one of the following options: 

- 9 units of advisor approved analysis and design electives within the major (nonthesis option)

Advisor approved analysis and design electives within Civil and Environmental Engineering

Select from the following: 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 400</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 401</td>
<td>Advanced Mechanics of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 405</td>
<td>Concrete Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 407</td>
<td>Structural Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 421</td>
<td>Traffic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 422</td>
<td>Highway Geometrics and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 423</td>
<td>Intelligent Transportation Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 424</td>
<td>Public Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 429</td>
<td>Highway Pavement Designs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 431</td>
<td>Coastal Hydraulics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 432</td>
<td>Coastal Hydraulics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 433</td>
<td>Open Channel Hydraulics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 434</td>
<td>Groundwater Hydraulics and Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 440</td>
<td>Hydraulic Systems Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 454</td>
<td>Integrated Structural Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 455</td>
<td>Design of Timber Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 457</td>
<td>Bridge Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 458</td>
<td>Fiber Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 459</td>
<td>FRP Strengthening of Reinforced Concrete Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 475</td>
<td>Civil Infrastructure and Building Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 481</td>
<td>Analysis and Design of Shallow Foundations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CE 486 Introduction to Geological Engineering

CE 487 Design of Foundations and Slopes in Rock

CE 488 Engineering Risk Analysis

CE 500 Individual Study ²

CE 501 Advanced Matrix Analysis of Structures

CE 504 Finite Element Analysis

CE 523 Transportation Systems Planning

CE 525 Airport Planning and Design

CE 527 Sustainable Mobility

CE 528 Transportation Economics and Analysis

CE 529 Modeling and Simulation in Transportation

CE 533 Advanced Water Resources Engineering

CE 535 Water Resources Systems Planning and Analysis

CE 537 Groundwater Contamination

CE 539 Environmental Hydraulics

CE 552 Analysis and Seismic Design of Reinforced Concrete

CE 553 Ductile Design of Steel Structures

CE 555 Advanced Civil Engineering Materials Laboratory

CE 557 Seismic Analysis and Design

CE 559 Prestressed Concrete Design

CE 571 Selected Advanced Laboratory

CE 581 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering

CE 583 Geotechnical Earthquake Engineering

CE 584 Lateral Support Systems

CE 585 Slope Stability Analysis

CE 586 Analysis and Design of Deep Foundations

CE 588 Ground Improvement

CE 589 Geosynthetics Engineering

ENVE 400 Special Problems ²

ENVE 411 Air Pollution Control

ENVE 421 Mass Transfer Operations

ENVE 434 Water Chemistry and Water Quality Measurements

ENVE 436 Introduction to Hazardous Waste Management

ENVE 438 Water and Wastewater Treatment Design

ENVE 439 Sustainable Solid Waste Engineering

ENVE 443 Bioremediation Engineering

ENVE 450 Industrial Pollution Prevention

ENVE 455 Environmental Health and Safety

ENVE 466 Senior Project Design Laboratory I

ENVE 467 Senior Project Design Laboratory II

ENVE 480 Environmental Engineering of Energy
ENVE 500 Individual Study

ENVE 535 Physico-Chemical Water and Wastewater Treatment

ENVE 536 Biological Wastewater Treatment Processes Engineering

ENVE 537 Decentralized Wastewater Management

ENVE 542 Sustainable Environmental Engineering

Advisor approved electives outside of Civil and Environmental Engineering

Non-CE/ENVE advisor approved electives

Total units

1. To be selected after consultation with your academic advisor and the CE/ENVE graduate coordinator
2. No more than 4 total units of technical elective credit from CE 400, CE 500 and ENVE 400, ENVE 500 combined.
3. In total, at least 27 units of advisor approved electives (both within and outside of Civil and Environmental Engineering) must be at the 500 level.

Computer Engineering

Engineering East Building (20), Room 215
Phone: 805.756.1229
https://cpe.calpoly.edu

Director: Lynne Slivovsky

Engineering Student Services
Engineering South (40), Room 115
Phone: 805.756.1461

Academic Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The mission of the Computer Engineering Program (CPE) is to provide students with a well-rounded education encompassing the theory and practice of selected, balanced topics in electrical engineering and computer science, to enable students to contribute and continue their education in a wide range of computer-related engineering careers. The program seeks to emphasize "hands-on" experience, problem solving skills, the creative process and responsible action. Through professional development activities, faculty contribute to the advancement of the state-of-the-art, and strive to directly incorporate this experience in the classroom.

Four educational objectives inspire alumni of the Cal Poly Computer Engineering program to excel professionally:

1. Make positive contributions to society and the practice of computer engineering by applying foundational knowledge and the engineering process to solve engineering problems.
2. Work in an individual or team environment in a socially responsible manner.
3. Engage in lifelong learning through continued professional development or graduate studies.
4. Communicate effectively and demonstrate leadership.

The program prepares graduates for professional practice in industry, as well as continued study in graduate school. Cal Poly's "learn by doing" philosophy is emphasized by integrating design throughout the curriculum, especially in the numerous design-centered laboratories. In the required senior capstone experience, which is a group-project based course completed over two quarters, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

This integrated approach allows students to work effectively in such diverse areas as digital systems simulation and digital control systems. Knowledge and laboratory experience in computer architecture and structures provide the understanding necessary to design and build computer systems, computer networks and digital communications systems. A thorough knowledge of modern microprocessors and microcontrollers enables the graduate to apply these technologies in applications such as robotics, medical and data acquisition. Twelve units of technical electives allow students the option to specialize in an area of special interest. Current areas of special interest include:

- robotics
- embedded systems
- computer architecture
- computer networks
- computer based controls
- software systems
- graphics and multimedia
- electronics implementation and VLSI

In addition to a sound theoretical background in computer engineering concepts, students experience practical design courses intended to build problem solving skills. Laboratory courses supplement the program to develop "hands on" skills in all areas of study. Students are exposed to a wide variety of computing equipment: microprocessor development systems, workstations and personal computers, and advanced network hardware and software.

Active student groups of interest to computer engineering majors include the Computer Engineering Society, the IEEE Student Branch, the Association for Computing Machinery, the Society of Women Engineers, Women Involved in Software and Hardware, and many other project-oriented student clubs and activities.

For more information about the CPE program, please visit https://eadvise.calpoly.edu.

Undergraduate Program

BS Computer Engineering

The Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering prepares students interested in the design and application of computers and computer-based systems. The program incorporates a firm foundation in both electrical engineering and computer science, with a focus on the integration of hardware and software systems.
Blended and Graduate Programs
Graduates of the Computer Engineering Program are qualified for admission to Cal Poly master’s degree programs in electrical engineering, computer science, general engineering, and biomedical engineering.

The opportunity also exists for advanced students to begin graduate study in these areas prior to completion of the BS degree, via a blended program. This provides a number of advantages to qualified students, and makes it possible for completion of both the BS and MS degrees in as little as five years. Computer engineering students participating in a blended program are permitted to fulfill the computer engineering senior project requirement with the master’s degree thesis. Students must be prepared for engineering practice via the curriculum which culminates in a major design experience based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier coursework and incorporating engineering standards and realistic constraints, as listed in the ABET Engineering Criteria. Further details are provided in the graduate study sections for each of these programs.

CPE Courses

CPE 100. Computer Engineering Orientation. 1 unit
CR/NC
Introduction to the computer engineering discipline. Success skills and curricular information. Career paths and opportunities. Professional aspects of engineering and computer science. Interaction with upper division students, alumni, faculty and staff. Introduction to computer software and hardware. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

CPE 101. Fundamentals of Computer Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level; or MATH 117 with a grade of C- or better; or MATH 118 with a grade of C- or better; or consent of instructor.

Basic principles of algorithmic problem solving and programming using methods of top-down design, stepwise refinement and procedural abstraction. Basic control structures, data types, and input/output. Introduction to the software development process: design, implementation, testing and documentation. The syntax and semantics of a modern programming language. Credit not available for students who have taken CSC/CPE 108. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 101.

CPE 105. Fundamentals of Computer Science I Supplemental Instruction. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: CPE/CSC 101.

Facilitated study and discussion of fundamental concepts of computer science and familiarization with programming environments. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 105.

CPE 108. Accelerated Introduction to Computer Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 118 (or equivalent) with a grade of C- or better, significant experience in computer programming, and consent of instructor.

Accelerated introduction to basic principles of algorithmic and object-oriented problem solving and programming. Introduction to programming language concepts including control structures, data types, classes, and inheritance. Program design principles. Use and implementation of algorithms (searching, sorting, recursion) and data structures (lists, stacks, and queues). Intended for students with experience in algorithmic problem solving and using basic control structures and data types in a modern programming language (CPE/CSC 101), but who are not ready for CPE/CSC 202. Not open to students with credit in CPE/CSC 102 or CPE/CSC 202. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 108.

CPE 123. Introduction to Computing. 4 units
Prerequisite: Basic computer literacy.

Use of a supportive software development environment to design, develop, and test applications in a selected topic domain that demonstrates the potential of careers in computing. An introduction to computing and to the selected topic domain. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. No programming experience required. Not for students with credit in CPE/CSC 103 or CPE/CSC 203. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 123.

CPE 133. Digital Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: An orientation course in student’s major (EE 111 and EE 151; or CPE 100) and CPE/CSC 101.

Number systems, Boolean algebra, Boolean functions, and function minimization. Analysis and design of combinational and sequential digital logic circuits. Hardware Description Language (HDL) concepts and applications digital design and synthesis in FPGAs. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 133.

CPE 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

CPE 202. Data Structures. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 101 with a grade of C- or better; MATH 141 or MATH 221 with a grade of C- or better; or consent of instructor.

Introduction to data structures and analysis of algorithms. Abstract datatypes. Specification and implementation of advanced data structures. Theoretical and empirical analysis of recursive and iterative algorithms. Software performance evaluation and testing techniques. Not open to students with credit in CSC/CPE 108. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 202.
CPE 203. Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 202 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.
Object-oriented programming and design with applications to project construction. Introduction to class design, interfaces, inheritance, generics, exceptions, streams, and testing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 203.

CPE 233. Computer Design and Assembly Language Programming. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 133.
Design and implementation of digital computer circuits via CAD tools for programmable logic devices (PLDs). Basic computer design with its datapath components and control unit. Introduction to assembly language programming of an off-the-shelf RISC-based microcontroller. Not open to students with credit in CPE/EE 229. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/E 233.

CPE 290. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

CPE 315. Computer Architecture. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 102 and CSC/CPE 103, or CSC/CPE 202 and CSC/CPE 203; and one of the following: CSC 225, CPE/EE 229, or CPE/E 233.
In-depth study of the instruction set architecture and hardware design of a specific CPU. Introduction to pipelines, input/output and multi-processors. Computer abstractions and performance measurement. Not open to students with credit in CPE 333. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 316. Microcontrollers and Embedded Applications. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE 357. Corequisite: EE 211.
Introduction to microcontrollers and their applications as embedded devices. Hardware/software tradeoffs, microcontroller selection, use of on-chip and off-chip peripherals, interrupt driven real-time operation, A/D conversion, serial and parallel communications, watch-dog timers, and low power operation. Not open to students with credit in CPE329 or CPE336. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 321. Introduction to Computer Security. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 357.
Survey of topics in computer system and network security, including protection, access control, distributed access control, operating system security, applied cryptography, network security, firewalls, secure coding practices, and case studies from real-world systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 321.

CPE 327. Digital Signals and Systems. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 212, MATH 244. Concurrent: CPE 367.
Signal and system description and analysis, with emphasis on discrete-time signals and linear time-invariant (LTI) systems. Sampling theorem. Frequency spectrum, Convolution and its application to LTI systems. The z transform, discrete-time Fourier transform, and discrete Fourier transform. Introduction to digital filters. 3 lectures.

CPE 328. Discrete Time Signals and Systems. 3 units
Prerequisite: BMED 355 or EE 228. Concurrent: CPE/EE 368.
Discrete-time systems and analysis, with emphasis on linear time-invariant (LTI) systems. Sampling theorem. Classification of discrete-time systems. Convolution and its application to LTI systems. The z transform, discrete-time Fourier transform, and discrete Fourier transform. Introduction to digital filters. Not open to students with credit in CPE 327. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 328.

CPE 329. Microcontroller-Based Systems Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 307 & EE 347, EE 229 & EE 269 or CPE/EE 233.
Design, implementation and testing of microcontroller-based systems. Hardware and C software for embedded systems to sense and actuate external devices. I/O common embedded systems to interface I/O devices and protocols. Analysis of power consumption. Ethics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Not open to students with credit in CPE/EE 336. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 329.

CPE 333. Computer Hardware Architecture and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE 101, CPE 233.
Study of a hardware design of a specific CPU. Pipelining, input/output, multi-processors, and performance measurement. Implementation of CPU architectural and computer components using hardware-description languages and development board platforms. Not open to students with credit in CPE 315. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 336. Microprocessor System Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 233.
Introduction to microcontrollers and integrated microprocessor systems. Hardware/software trade-offs, system economics, and functional configurations. Interface design, real-time clocks, interrupts, A/D conversion, serial and parallel communications, watch-dog timers, low power operation, event-based inter-peripheral communication, and assembly and higher-level language programming techniques. Architecture and design of sampled data and low-power systems. Not open to students with credit in CPE/EE 329. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 336.

CPE 350. Capstone I. 4 units
Corequisite: CPE 316 or CPE 329 or CPE 336.
Definition and specification of a system to be constructed in CPE 450; requirements elicitation techniques, research and data gathering methods; project planning, time and budget estimating; project team organization. Ethics and professionalism. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 357. Systems Programming. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 102 and CSC/CPE 103 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor, or CSC/CPE 202 and CSC/CPE 203 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor; and CSC 225 or CPE/EE 229 or CPE/EE 233.
C programming language from a system programming perspective. Standard C language including operators, I/O functions, and data types in the context of system functions. Unix commands, shell scripting, file system, editors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 357.
CPE 367. Digital Signals and Systems Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 242. Concurrent: CPE 327.
Laboratory work pertaining to discrete-time signals and linear systems; including frequency response and Fourier spectral analysis, signal sampling and aliasing, digital signal processing techniques, and digital filter design and implementation. 1 laboratory.

CPE 368. Signals and Systems Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: BMED 355 or EE 228. Concurrent: CPE/EE 328.
Laboratory work pertaining to linear systems, including Fourier analysis, time and frequency responses, and system transfer function. Not open to students with credit in CPE 367. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 368.

CPE 400. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

CPE 414. Robotic Systems Integration. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE/CPE 329 or EE/CPE 336 or CSC/CPE 357 or ME 305.
Integration of sensors, actuators, chassis, and Linux-based computational platforms into functioning autonomous robotic systems. Embedded Linux system programming, inter-process software communication, basic sensor fusion techniques, Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) motor actuation, and web-based interfacing for remote system way-pointing and monitoring. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 414.

CPE 416. Autonomous Mobile Robotics. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336 or both CPE 315 and CPE/CSC 357.
Theory and application of concepts relevant to autonomous mobile robots. Sensor and actuator interfacing, programming mobile robots, mobile robot configurations, software architectures and algorithms. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 419. Applied Parallel Computing. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 357. Corequisite: CSC 141 or CSC 348. Recommended: CPE 315.
Introduction to applied parallel computing paradigms: software models, resource allocation, performance measurement, and data sharing. Emphasis on massively parallel computation and performance improvement for a real-world application of significant scope. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 422. Network and Web Security. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE 464.
Introduction to network and web security, including denial of service, botnets, access control, routing attacks, transport layer attacks, tunneling mechanisms, VPNs, IDS, firewalls, penetration testing, key distribution, browser security, social network security, email security, jamming, and wireless security. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 422.

CPE 426. Introduction to Hardware Security. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE 315 or CPE 333; and CPE 233.
An introduction to hardware security from embedded systems to secure VHDL design. Topics may include digital rights management, hardware based trojans, hardware implementation of cryptography, sidechannel attacks, secure communication protocols, hardware based overflow detection, physical device verification, and physically unclonable functions. 3 lecture, 1 laboratory.

CPE 428. Computer Vision. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE 327 or CPE/CSC 357 or EE 328 or ME 305.
Introduction to the concepts of 2D and 3D computer vision: low-level image processing methods such as filtering and edge detection; feature extraction; segmentation and clustering; stereo vision; appearance-based and model-based algorithms. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 428.

CPE 431. Compiler Construction. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 430.
Intermediate code representations, memory management, functions and parameter passing, code transformations and optimizations, code generation, register allocation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 431.

CPE 432. Digital Control Systems. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 302 and EE 342; or CPE 327 and CPE 367. Concurrent: CPE/EE 472. Recommended: EE 328 and EE 368.
Theory and applications of digital computers in linear control systems. Analysis and design of microprocessor-based controls. Introduction of continuous and discrete transform methods for design of closed-loop dynamic systems. Applications in robotics, automotive, aircraft and industrial process control. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 432.

CPE 439. Introduction to Real-Time Operating Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336.
Theory, design and implementation of real-time operating system-based embedded systems. Scheduling algorithms, operating system resources, peripheral device interfacing and embedded system architecture. Resource management issues in a resource-limited (microcontroller-based) environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 439.

CPE 441. Computer-Aided Design of VLSI Devices. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 307 and EE 347. Recommended: EE 308 and EE 348, for students interested in analog design.
Design of VLSI circuits using state-of-the-art CAD software. Design issues and algorithms related to design using CAD. Full custom design through automated design and a major multi-week chip design project in lab. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE 441/EE 431.

CPE 442. Real Time Embedded Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336 or CPE 316.
Theory, design and implementation of modern embedded systems. Scheduling algorithms and operating system resources. System on Chip (SoC) design issues such as interfacing with custom hardware description language (HDL) peripherals, high-performance chip interconnect standards, energy use, area, and hardware versus software performance trade-offs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 442.
CPE 446. Design of Fault-Tolerant Digital Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336 or CPE 316. Recommended: STAT 350.  
Hardware and software fault tolerance concepts: fault models, coding in computer systems, module and system level fault detection mechanisms, reconfiguration techniques for general purpose processors and ASICs, and software fault tolerance techniques such as recovery blocks, N-version programming, checkpointing, and recovery. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 446.

CPE 447. Stringed Musical Instrument Acoustics, Mechanics, and Transducer Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: EE/CPE 329 or EE/CPE 336 or CPE 316 or ME 305.  
Acoustics, sound production, and transducer design in the context of stringed musical instruments. Introduces music theory, scales and temperament, sound radiation, structural dynamics of stringed instruments. Integrates engineering topics including frequency spectrum analysis, electromagnetics, properties of materials, digital and analog circuit design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 447.

CPE 450. Capstone II. 3 units  
Prerequisite: CPE 350.  
Team-based design, construction and deployment of an embedded system that includes a custom-built computer. Technical management of product development teams. Technical documentation, configuration management, quality assurance, integration and systems testing. Professionalism. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

CPE 453. Introduction to Operating Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 357, and CSC/CPE 225 or CPE/EE 229 or CPE/EE 233.  
Introduction to sequential and multiprogramming operating systems; kernel calls, interrupt service mechanisms, scheduling, files and protection mechanisms, conventional machine attributes that apply to operating system implementation, virtual memory management, and I/O control systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 453.

CPE 454. Implementation of Operating Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 453.  
Design and implementation of multiprogramming kernels, systems programming methodology, interprocess communications, synchronization, device drivers and network access methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 454.

CPE 458. Current Topics in Computer Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 357.  
Selected aspects of design, implementation and analysis of networks, advanced operating and distributed systems. Topics may include process management, virtual memory, process communication, context switching, file system designs, persistent objects, process and data migration, load balancing, security and networks. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 458.

CPE 461. Senior Project I. 3 units  
Prerequisite: CPE 350.  
Selection and completion of an individual or team project in laboratory environment. Project results are presented in a formal report. 3 laboratories.

CPE 462. Senior Project II. 2 units  
Prerequisite: CPE 450.  
Selection and completion of an individual or team project in laboratory environment. Project results are presented in a formal report. 2 laboratories.

CPE 464. Introduction to Computer Networks. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 357. Recommended: STAT 312 or STAT 321 or STAT 350.  
Computer network architectures; communications protocol standards; services provided by the network; historical and current examples presented. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 465. Advanced Computer Networks. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 453 and CPE 464.  
Advanced topics in computer networks; greater detail of protocol standards and services provided by the network; focus on current industry and research topics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 466. Distributed Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 357.  
Foundations of distributed systems, distributed hash tables (peer-to-peer systems), failure detectors, synchronization, election, inter-process communication, consensus, replication, key-value stores, and measurements. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CSC/CPE 469.

CPE 467. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

CPE 470. Introduction to Computer Graphics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 357.  
Graphics software development and use of application programming interfaces for 3D graphics. The graphics pipeline, modeling, geometric and viewing transforms, lighting and shading, rendering, interaction techniques and graphics hardware. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 471.

CPE 472. Digital Control Systems Laboratory. 1 unit  
Concurrent: CPE/EE 432.  
Design and programming of microprocessor-based digital controls for electro-mechanical plants. Topics include digital control laws, translation of transfer functions into algorithms, assembly language programming, real-time software design, sample rate selection, finite word-length considerations. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 472.
CPE 476. Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics Software. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 471.  
Basic and advanced algorithms for real-time, interactive, 3D graphics software. Modeling (polygon mesh, height field, scene graph), real-time rendering and shading (visibility processing, LOD, texture and light maps), collision detection (bounding volumes, complexity management), interactive controls, multi-player game technology, game engine architecture. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 476.

CPE 479. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

CPE 482. Advanced Topics in Systems for Computer Engineering. 4 units  
Corequisite: CPE 350.  
Selected aspects of design, implementation, verification and analysis of advanced computer systems. Topics may include computer systems, embedded systems, robotics, mechatronics, haptics, human computer interfaces, digital control, digital signal processing, wireless computing, real time operating systems, and networks. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units, repeatable in same term. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 485. Autonomous Robot Navigation. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 357.  
Overview of existing autonomous mobile robot systems, basic kinematic modeling, control structures, sensing and sensor modeling, localization, and motion planning algorithms. Implementation of autonomous navigation capabilities. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 487. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Total credit limited to 8 units. Repeatable in same term. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CPE 488. Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging. 4 units  
Prerequisite: EE 112 or EE 113 or EE 201. Recommended: MATE 210.  

CPE 493. Cooperative Education Experience. 2 units  
CR/NC  
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 6 units.

CPE 494. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.  
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 18 units.

CPE 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.  
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A more fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units.

CPE 515. Computer Architecture. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE 315 or CPE 333, and graduate standing; or consent of instructor.  
Comparative study and design of multiprocessor, dataflow, RISC, high level language and other new computer architectures. VLSI processor design techniques. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 515.

CPE 521. Computer Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336, or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.  
Organization of modern general purpose, high speed digital computer systems. Design of arithmetic units, control units, memories and memory subsystems. Cost, power and speed trade-offs in the design of such systems. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 521.

CPE 522. Advanced Real-Time Operating Systems Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 439.  
Define and implement a microcontroller-based Real-Time Operating System (RTOS). Advanced real-time concepts, kernel structure, task and time management, various intertask communication constructs including semaphores, queues and mailboxes. Scheduler design, memory management and shared resource management in a resource-constrained microcontroller environment. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 522.

CPE 523. Digital Systems Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336, and graduate standing.  
Full-custom design and analysis of digital circuits using full CMOS, pass-transistor and dynamic circuit topologies. Transistor sizing for minimizing power consumption, delay and other design criteria. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 523.

CPE 532. VLSI Circuit Testing. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: EE 531/CPE 541.  
Characterization, testing and documentation of custom-fabricated Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) circuits. Use of specialized test equipment. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 532.
CPE 541. Advanced VLSI Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE 441/EE 431.  
Advanced Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) design using state-of-the-art software. Advanced topics in digital, analog and mixed signal circuit design to enable a quarter-long design project culminating in a tapeout-ready integrated circuit design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE 541/EE 531.

CPE 542. Advanced Real Time Embedded Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 442.  
Advanced study and application of modern embedded systems. Memory bandwidth matching, clock-domain crossing, IP creation and verification, and student-led lectures on modern System on Chip (SoC) design topics. Building a prototype embedded system. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 542.

CPE 564. Computer Networks: Research Topics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 464 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.  
Exploration of advanced topics in emerging computer networking technologies; focus on leading edge computer network research topics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 564.

CPE 569. Distributed Computing. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CSC 141 or CSC 348; and CPE/CSC 357; or graduate standing and consent of instructor.  
Principles and practices in distributed computing: interprocess communications, group communications, client-server model, distributed objects, message queue system, distributed services, mobile agents, object space, Internet protocols. Distributed algorithms: consensus protocols, global state protocols. Fault tolerance: classification of faults, replication. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 569.

BS Computer Engineering Program Learning Outcomes

In addition to the general abilities expected of College of Engineering graduates, computer engineering students are expected to graduate with:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

In addition to the general abilities expected of College of Engineering graduates, computer engineering students are expected to graduate with:

- Knowledge of probability and statistics, including applications appropriate to CPE program objectives.
- Knowledge of mathematics through differential and integral calculus, basic sciences, and engineering sciences necessary to analyze and design complex electrical and electronic devices, software, and systems containing hardware and software components, as appropriate to CPE program objectives.
- Knowledge of advanced mathematics, typically including differential equations, linear algebra, complex variables, and discrete mathematics.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPE 100</td>
<td>Computer Engineering Orientation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/CSC 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/CSC 123</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/EE 133</td>
<td>Digital Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/CSC 202</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/CSC 203</td>
<td>Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/EE 233</td>
<td>Computer Design and Assembly Language Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 315</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CPE 333</td>
<td>Computer Hardware Architecture and Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/EE 329</td>
<td>Microcontroller-Based Systems Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CPE 316</td>
<td>Microcontrollers and Embedded Applications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EE 336</td>
<td>Microprocessor System Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/CSC 357</td>
<td>Systems Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 350</td>
<td>Capstone I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 450</td>
<td>Capstone II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/CSC 453</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following: 4-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; CPE 462</td>
<td>and Senior Project II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 497</td>
<td>Research Senior Project I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; CSC 498</td>
<td>and Research Senior Project II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 464</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 348</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 211 &amp; EE 241</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis II and Electric Circuit Analysis Laboratory II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 212 &amp; EE 242</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis III and Electric Circuit Analysis Laboratory III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 228</td>
<td>Continuous-Time Signals and Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 306 &amp; EE 346</td>
<td>Semiconductor Device Electronics and Semiconductor Device Electronics Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 307 &amp; EE 347</td>
<td>Digital Electronics and Integrated Circuits and Digital Electronics and Integrated Circuits Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technical Electives**

Select from the following: 12

- Any 300-500 level CPE Course
- Any 300-500 level CSC or EE Course
- CPE 400 Special Problems for Undergraduates (up to 4 units)
- Up to four units from the following:
  - BMED 432 Micro/Nano System Design
  - BMED 434/EE 423/MATE 430 Micro/Nano Fabrication
  - BMED/MATE 435 Microfabrication Laboratory
  - CHEM 312 Survey of Organic Chemistry
  - CSC 300 Professional Responsibilities
  - CPE 488/IME 458/MATE 458 Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging
  - DATA 301 Introduction to Data Science
  - IME 301 Operations Research I
  - IME 303 Project Organization and Management
  - IME 314 Engineering Economics or IME 315 Financial Decision Making for Engineers
  - IME 319 Human Factors Engineering
  - IME 401 Sales Engineering
  - IME 457 Advanced Electronic Manufacturing
  - MATH 304 Vector Analysis
  - MATH 408 Complex Analysis I
  - MATH 409 Complex Analysis II
  - MATH 451 Numerical Analysis I

- ME 405 Mechatronics
- PHYS 322 Vibrations and Waves
- PHYS 323 Optics
- PHYS 408 Electromagnetic Fields and Waves I
- PHYS 412 Solid State Physics
- PHYS 452 Solid State Physics Laboratory
- UNIV/HNRS 424 Design of Museum Displays of Science, Engineering, and Technology

**SUPPORT COURSES**

- CHEM 124 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 & B3) 6

**Approved CSC, EE, Math, or Science Elective**

Select from the following: 3-4

- CHEM 125 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II
- CPE/EE 328 Discrete Time Signals and Systems
- CSC 349 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
- MATE 210 Materials Engineering & MATE 215 Materials Laboratory I (both needed)
- ME 211 Engineering Statics
- ENGL 149 Technical Writing for Engineers (A3) 6
- MATH 141 Calculus I (B4) 6
- MATH 142 Calculus II (B4) 6
- MATH 143 Calculus III (Area B Electives) 6
- MATH 211 Calculus IV
- MATH 244 Linear Analysis I
- PHYS 141 General Physics IA (Area B Electives) 6
- PHYS 132 General Physics II
- PHYS 133 General Physics III
- PHYS 211 Modern Physics I
- STAT 350 Probability and Random Processes for Engineers (Upper-Division B) 6

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**

(See GE program requirements below.) 44

**FREE ELECTIVES**

Free Electives 0

Total units 191-195

1. An additional 4 units of Technical Electives may be substituted, although new students are strongly encouraged to take CSC 123/CPE 123.
2. ENGR 459, ENGR 460, ENGR 461, and CPE 400 (7) or ENGR 463, ENGR 464, ENGR 465, and CPE 400 (7) may substitute for CPE 350 and CPE 450 (7).
3. Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved or Technical Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
4. Courses taken to meet the Technical Electives requirement cannot be double-counted to satisfy another Major or Support requirement.
5. The following courses may not be used to satisfy this requirement: COOP units; BUS 499; CSC 302, CSC 303, CSC 310, CSC 400, CSC 500; EE 321, EE 322, EE 361, EE 400, EE 460, EE 500, EE 563.
General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 28 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 44 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Upper-Division B (4 units in Support) | 0 |
| Area B Electives (8 units in Support) | 0 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Division C</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area D</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course. | 4 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total units | 44 |

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Computer Science and Software Engineering

Computer Science Bldg. (14), Room 254
Phone: 805.756.2824
https://csc.calpoly.edu
Department Chair: Chris Lupo

Engineering Student Services
Engineering South (40), Room 115
Phone: 805.756.1461

Academic Programs

Program name | Program type
--- | ---
Computer Engineering | BS
Computer Science | BS, MS, Minor
Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics | Minor
Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Computing for Interactive Arts | Minor
Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Data Science | Minor
Software Engineering | BS

The Computer Science and Software Engineering Department educates students in the discipline of computer science and teaches them to apply their education to solve practical problems in a socially responsible way. To support the department's educational mission, faculty engage in research and professional development.

Department programs are designed to be flexible. Although freshmen choose their major when they apply for admission, students can easily switch among software engineering, computer engineering and computer science since the lower division curricula are similar.

In all of the department's programs, laboratory experiences ensure that students have both a theoretical and practical understanding of computer science. Individual and team projects, culminating in a capstone experience or a senior project, reinforce concepts and provide students the opportunity to apply and communicate their knowledge.

The department has active student chapters of the Association for Computing Machinery, IEEE Computer Society and Upsilon Pi Epsilon (the national computer honor society). Student teams compete in national competitions and student organizations sponsor industry/student events.

The department, with industry support, provides a modern computing environment that includes the most current software tools running on a variety of workstations and servers. Projects in advanced courses are supported by specialized laboratories for databases, computer architecture, operating systems, software engineering, computer networks, computer graphics, and human/computer interaction.

Undergraduate Programs

BS Computer Science

The BS Computer Science program provides in-depth study of computer science fundamentals and practice, including programming concepts and languages, software engineering, operating systems and computer architecture.
In addition, the major offers a wide choice of technical electives that allows students to focus on particular areas of computer science and their application. Typical areas of emphasis include databases, distributed computing, software engineering, programming languages, graphical user interfaces, operating systems, computer networks, computer graphics, and artificial intelligence.

The curriculum is project-oriented and develops students’ ability to solve problems using modern computing concepts. Students can expect to complete many projects in a variety of programming languages and on a variety of computer systems. During their last year of study, students complete a senior project, either individually or as members of a team, spanning two academic quarters.

Graduates of the computer science program are well prepared to become successful professionals and to pursue graduate study. They are sought by the computer industry for positions as software developers, quality assurance and test engineers, and other technical positions in computer-related industries.

The Computer Science program has four broad program educational objectives (PEOs) that graduates are expected to attain within five years of graduation:

- Technical Competence. Graduates have applied current technical knowledge and skills to develop effective computer solutions, using state-of-the art technologies.
- Interpersonal Skills. Graduates have communicated effectively and worked collaboratively in a team environment.
- Professional Awareness. Graduates have maintained a positive and ethical attitude concerning the computing profession and its impact on individuals, organizations and society.
- Intellectual Growth. Graduates have continued to grow intellectually and professionally in their chosen field, including successful pursuit of graduate study if such study was a desired goal.

The BS Computer Science program is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.ABET.org.

Concentration

Interactive Entertainment

The Interactive Entertainment concentration focuses on providing the preparation necessary to succeed in technical-oriented careers relating to computer graphics, digital animation, video games and interactive experiences. Students will take part in multiple project-based courses involving significant programming and design work, and will employ relevant industry practices.

BS Software Engineering

The BS in Software Engineering prepares students to become software professionals who develop software products on time, within budget, and that meet customer requirements. Building on the fundamentals of computer science, the program focuses on practical aspects of building and deploying software systems in a socially responsible way. The program’s educational mission supports the faculty in research and professional development that keeps them current in their field and in touch with current industry practices and trends.

The hallmark of the program is “hands on” experience where students follow a curriculum that builds on traditional computer science but differs from the BS in Computer Science in the following ways:

1. Classes emphasize the team approach to building software and provide leadership opportunities for every student.
2. Classes place an emphasis on software processes and lifecycles.
3. Classes include significant learning in engineering and management areas such as quality assurance, testing, metrics, maintenance, configuration management and interpersonal management skills.
4. The curriculum has a stronger emphasis on mathematics and the use of engineering methods in software design.

The software engineering curriculum culminates in a year-long capstone sequence where the students work in teams to build a large software system.

The software industry increasingly requires both a software and an engineering background for their cutting edge projects. Graduates with a BS in Software Engineering can expect to find significant opportunities in software development and management, software engineering and marketing.

The Software Engineering program has four broad program educational objectives (PEOs) that graduates are expected to attain within five years of graduation:

- Technical Competence. Graduates have applied the software engineering body of knowledge and other technical skills to specify, design, and implement complex software systems, doing so with state-of-the art technologies.
- Interpersonal Skills. Graduates have communicated effectively and worked collaboratively in a multi-disciplinary team environment.
- Professional Awareness. Graduates have maintained a positive and ethical attitude concerning the computing profession and its impact on individuals, organizations and society.
- Intellectual Growth. Graduates have continued to grow intellectually and professionally in their chosen field, including successful pursuit of graduate study if such study was a desired goal.

The BS Software Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.ABET.org.

BS Computer Engineering

This program is jointly administered by the Computer Science Department and the Electrical Engineering Department. For information regarding this program, please refer to Computer Engineering (p. 319).

Computer Science Minor

Nearly all disciplines use the capabilities of computers. The Computer Science minor consists of a core and upper-division courses selected in consultation with an advisor. The core provides common knowledge and skills needed by anyone who wishes to advance further in computer science. The remaining courses enable students to specialize in areas relevant to their goals.

Admission to the minor is limited and selection is based upon the applicant’s performance in:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 202</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students who intend to minor in computer science should consult the College of Engineering Advising Center website for GPA and course grade requirements for admission to the minor. In addition, they should contact the Advising Center for further information before planning to enter the minor.

Before formally applying, students must make an appointment at the College of Engineering Advising Center. The Computer Science minor is not open to CSC, CPE or SE major students, or to students in the Computing for Interactive Arts Minor or the Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Data Science. Questions concerning the minor should be directed to the Advising Center.

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics

For information regarding the Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics, please see the Biological Sciences (p. 577) section of the catalog.

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Computing for Interactive Arts

The minor in Computing for Interactive Arts (CIA) is a Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor jointly offered by the Department of Art and Design and the Computer Science Department. The CIA minor fosters a collaborative, cross-disciplinary environment in which Art and Design students integrate coding and algorithmic thinking in creative works and Computer Science students apply the principles and methodology of design thinking to visual applications. The minor enables students from different disciplines to collaborate on projects requiring both a technical and a creative perspective. The Computing for Interactive Arts minor is not open to students in the Computer Science minor or the Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Data Science.

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Data Science

An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the departments of Statistics and Computer Science. For more information, see the Statistics (p. 681) section. The Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Data Science is not open to students in the Computer Science minor or the Computing for Interactive Arts minor.

Graduate Program

MS Computer Science

The MS program in Computer Science offers students the opportunity to prepare for careers in several areas of emphasis including software engineering, computer architecture, programming languages, theory of computing, operating systems, database systems, distributed computing, computer networks, artificial intelligence, computer graphics, and human computer interaction. The program is designed for maximum flexibility to allow students to concentrate in one or more areas of study.

Eligibility for admission to the program requires a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution and good standing at the last college attended. Admission can be granted in either classified or conditionally classified status. Classified admission can be granted to domestic and overseas applicants who satisfy the following conditions: applicants with a bachelor's degree in computer science, software engineering, or computer engineering are required to have a minimum 3.0 grade point average, including a minimum 3.0 grade point average in major courses; applicants with a bachelor's degree in a different field must have completed the required preliminary coursework listed in the table below and have a minimum grade point average of 3.25 for all undergraduate coursework. Conditionally classified admission can be granted to domestic applicants who satisfy the following conditions: The applicant must hold a Computer Science minor obtained as part of their undergraduate study, or they must have successfully completed introductory and upper-division Computer Science coursework in the amount equivalent to the Computer Science minor (an equivalent of about 28-32 quarter units). Specifically, applicants are expected to have completed the equivalent of 24 units of coursework (6 courses) from the below list, prior to starting their MS in Computer Science study.

All applicants must satisfy the following. A satisfactory score on the General Graduate Record Exam (GRE) is required; applicants are expected to achieve the following minimum scores: 425 verbal, 650 quantitative, 4.0 analytical writing on the old GRE test, or their matching equivalents on the revised GRE test (currently standing at 148 verbal, 158 quantitative and 4.0 analytical writing). A satisfactory score on the TOEFL is required for applicants with degrees from institutions from countries where English is not a native language; expected minimum scores are: 80 for internet-based test with a minimum 20 on each portion; 213 for computer-based test; 550 for paper-based test, plus 4.5 on TWE. All applicants must provide three letters of recommendation. Women and underrepresented minorities are strongly encouraged to apply for admission.

Students admitted as conditionally classified must complete the necessary undergraduate coursework to advance to candidacy. While fulfilling the undergraduate requirements, conditionally classified students retain official status as graduate students in the university. Conditionally classified students may advance to candidacy by completing coursework selected by the graduate coordinator from the following list of courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 300</td>
<td>Professional Responsibilities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 307</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CSC 308</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 315</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 349</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 357</td>
<td>Systems Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 430</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 445</td>
<td>Theory of Computation I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 453</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each course must be completed with a grade of "B" or better. These courses do not count toward the graduate degree.

The department may offer several graduate teaching assistantships. Preference is given to continuing graduate students and experienced teachers. Other grant, fellowship, scholarship and loan information can be obtained from the Financial Aid office.
Degree Requirements
Students must file a Formal Study Plan with the Computer Science Department office no later than the end of the quarter in which they complete the twelfth unit of coursework to be counted toward the degree. The formal study plan identifies specific courses to be taken to fulfill requirements of the MS degree. The formal study plan may be amended with approval of the graduate coordinator.

Blended BS + MS Computer Science Program
A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor's and Master's degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor's degree.

A blended program is available for MS Computer Science.

Eligibility
Majors that are eligible for the blended program are:

- BS Computer Science
- BS Computer Engineering
- BS Software Engineering

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p. 330) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Computer Science and Software Engineering department for any additional eligibility criteria.

Program of Study
Senior project requirements for the eligible undergraduate majors are satisfied as follows:

- BS Computer Engineering students may complete either CPE 461 and CPE 462 or CSC 497 and CSC 498. Those that complete CPE 461 and CPE 462 to satisfy the senior project requirement must take CSC 596 and CSC 597 as prerequisites to CSC 599 to complete the MS degree requirements. Those that complete CSC 497 and CSC 498 to satisfy both the senior project requirement and the CSC 599 prerequisites must take an additional 500-level course to satisfy the MS degree requirements.
- BS Computer Science students may complete either CSC 491 and CSC 492 or CSC 497 and CSC 498 to satisfy the undergraduate senior project requirement. Those that complete CSC 491 and CSC 492 to satisfy the senior project requirement must take CSC 596 and CSC 597 as prerequisites to CSC 599 to complete the MS degree requirements. Those that complete CSC 497 and CSC 498 to satisfy both the senior project requirement and the CSC 599 prerequisites must take an additional 500-level course to satisfy the MS degree requirements.
- BS Software Engineering students must complete the senior project requirement as satisfied by the software engineering capstone sequence culminating in CSC 406. BS Software Engineering students must complete CSC 596 and CSC 597 to satisfy the MS degree requirements.

In all cases, the master's culminating experience (CSC 599) must be completed to satisfy the MS degree requirements.

CSC Courses
CSC 101. Fundamentals of Computer Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level; or MATH 117 with a grade of C- or better; or MATH 118 with a grade of C- or better; or consent of instructor.

Basic principles of algorithmic problem solving and programming using methods of top-down design, stepwise refinement and procedural abstraction. Basic control structures, data types, and input/output. Introduction to the software development process: design, implementation, testing and documentation. The syntax and semantics of a modern programming language. Credit not available for students who have taken CSC/CPE 108. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 101.

CSC 105. Fundamentals of Computer Science I Supplemental Instruction. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: CPE/CSC 101.

Facilitated study and discussion of fundamental concepts of computer science and familiarization with programming environments. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 105.

CSC 108. Accelerated Introduction to Computer Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 118 (or equivalent) with a grade of C- or better, significant experience in computer programming, and consent of instructor.

Accelerated introduction to basic principles of algorithmic and object-oriented problem solving and programming. Introduction to programming language concepts including control structures, data types, classes, and inheritance. Program design principles. Use and implementation of algorithms (searching, sorting, recursion) and data structures (lists, stacks, and queues). Intended for students with experience in algorithmic problem solving and using basic control structures and data types in a modern programming language (CPE/CSC 101), but who are not ready for CPE/CSC 202. Not open to students with credit in CPE/CSC 102 or CPE/CSC 202. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 108.

CSC 121. Computing for All I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 115; or appropriate Math Placement Level.

Fundamentals of computational thinking in the study of non-computing disciplines. Ethical and social considerations of computing. Data gathering and representation. Logic and computational reasoning. Data and procedural abstraction. Problem decomposition. Code patterns for algorithmic problem-solving. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE Area.
CSC 122. Computing for All II. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: CSC 121.

Fundamentals of computational thinking in the study of non-computing disciplines. Ethical and social considerations of computing. Reading code and identifying patterns. Problem Decomposition. Algorithms and automation. Software Engineering. Creative Computing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE Area.

CSC 123. Introduction to Computing. 4 units
Prerequisite: Basic computer literacy.

Use of a supportive software development environment to design, develop, and test applications in a selected topic domain that demonstrates the potential of careers in computing. An introduction to computing and to the selected topic domain. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. No programming experience required. Not for students with credit in CPE/CSC 103 or CPE/CSC 203. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 123.

CSC 171. Introduction to Interactive Entertainment. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Introduction to fundamental principles of algorithmic problem solving and procedural programming using a click-and-drag software application to create an entertaining or informative, socially responsible application, such as a game. Team collaboration to design, develop, and test applications. Focus on design, teamwork, and using an iterative development process. An enjoyable introduction to both computer science and interactive entertainment. No computer science experience required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

CSC 202. Data Structures. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 101 with a grade of C- or better; MATH 141 or MATH 221 with a grade of C- or better; or consent of instructor.

Introduction to data structures and analysis of algorithms. Abstract datatypes. Specification and implementation of advanced data structures. Theoretical and empirical analysis of recursive and iterative algorithms. Software performance evaluation and testing techniques. Not open to students with credit in CSC/CPE 108. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 202.

CSC 203. Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 202 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.

Object-oriented programming and design with applications to project construction. Introduction to class design, interfaces, inheritance, generics, exceptions, streams, and testing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 203.

CSC 209. Problem Solving with Computers. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 101 or CSC/CPE 108 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor.

Reinforcement of computer science fundamentals. Review of important algorithms, language features, design, syntax, and testing techniques. Repeated application of techniques to solve problems in a constrained amount of time. Primarily intended to support students preparing for the Association for Computing Machinery's International Collegiate Programming Contest. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 15 units. 1 laboratory.

CSC 225. Introduction to Computer Organization. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 202.

Introduction to computer systems. Simple instruction set architecture and the computer hardware needed to implement that architecture. Machine and assembly language programming. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 231. Programming for Engineering Students. 2 units
Prerequisite: MATH 142; PHYS 121 or PHYS 131 or PHYS 141.

Programming techniques and procedures with applications to engineering problems. Introduction to numerical methods and simulation. Credit not allowed for CSC, Software Engineering or CPE majors. 2 activities.

CSC 232. Computer Programming for Scientists and Engineers. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 118 or equivalent.

Computer programming, with an emphasis on procedural programming, taught using a language hosted by applications commonly used in science and engineering. Credit not allowed for CSC, CPE or Software Engineering majors. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

CSC 234. C and Unix. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 142.

The C programming language and the UNIX programming environment. Operators, standard I/O functions, strings, pointers and arrays, data types and storage classes. Unix shell programming and basic I/O system calls. Credit not allowed for CSC, Software Engineering or CPE majors. 3 lectures.

CSC 235. Fundamentals of Computer Science for Scientists and Engineers I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 141 or MATH 161 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor.

Introduction to the fundamentals of computer programming with an emphasis on mathematical, scientific and engineering applications: principles of algorithmic problem solving and procedural programming using a modern programming language, data types, elementary data structures, input/output and control structures. Not a substitute for CSC/CPE 101 for CSC/CPE majors or minors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
CSC 236. Fundamentals of Computer Science for Scientists and Engineers II. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 235 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor.

Further study of computer program development with an emphasis on mathematical, scientific and engineering applications. Introduction to more complicated data types and structures. Practice of more complicated techniques of procedural programming. Introduction to the principles of object-oriented programming using a modern programming language. Detailed discussion of lists and classic list algorithms, algorithm analysis, multidimensional arrays, records, dynamic data structures, file input/output, classes. Not a substitute for CSC/CPE 202 for CSC/CPE/SE majors or minors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 290. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

CSC 300. Professional Responsibilities. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 357 and junior standing.

The responsibilities of the computer science professional. The ethics of science and the IEEE/ACM Software Engineering Code of Ethics. Quality tradeoffs, software system safety, intellectual property, history of computing and the social implications of computers in the modern world. Applications to ethical dilemmas in computing. Technical presentation methods and practice. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 301. Personal Software Process. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 102 and CSC/CPE 103, or CSC/CPE 202 and CSC/CPE 203.

Principles and practices for defining and applying software processes to individual software development tasks. Quantitative methods for the measurement and analysis of software development cost and quality. Interpretation and evaluation of process metrics for creation of improvement plans. Adaptation of processes to individual styles. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 302. Computers and Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Social, ethical, political and technological implications and effects of computers in the modern world. Examination of the benefits and side-effects of computer applications and automation. Case study review and analysis. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

CSC 303. Teaching Computer Science. 2 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 102 and CSC/CPE 103, with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor, or CSC/CPE 202 and CSC/CPE 203, with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.

Practical coverage of educational techniques appropriate for tutoring in CSC/CPE undergraduate courses, including Socratic methods for tutoring of technical topics, design of test questions and grading rubrics, and lecture presentation. Intended for CSC/CPE/SE students interested in tutoring, grading, or a career in teaching computer science. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Not available for technical elective credit.

CSC 305. Individual Software Design and Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 357.

Practical software development skills needed for construction of mid-sized production-quality software modules, using the CSC upper division programming language. Topics include inheritance, exceptions, and memory and disk-based dynamic data structures. Students must complete an individual programming project of mid-level complexity. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 307. Introduction to Software Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 141 or CSC 348; and CPE/CSC 357.

Requirements, specification, design, implementation, testing and verification of large software systems. Study and use of the software process and software engineering methodologies; working in project teams. Not open to students with credit in CSC 308. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 308. Software Engineering I. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 141 or CSC 348.

Principles for engineering requirements analysis and design of large complex software systems. Software process models. Methods of project planning, tracking, documentation, communication, and quality assurance. Analysis of engineering tradeoffs. Group laboratory project. Technical oral and written presentations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 309. Software Engineering II. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 308 and CSC/CPE 357.

Continuation of the software lifecycle. Methods and tools for the implementation, integration, testing and maintenance of large software systems. Software development and test environments. Software quality assurance. Group laboratory project. Technical presentation methods and practice. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
CSC 310. Computers for Poets. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

How computers and computer devices work. Introduction to software systems and applications. How computers connect with various media including images, speech and data. How information is encoded and transmitted across networks. Relationship between the computer and human information processing. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CSC 310/HNRS 311. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

CSC 311. Computational Art. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary creation of static and animated computational art using algorithms. General design principles in a digital setting, including color, shape, composition, perspective, principles of animation. Development of computational tools such as variables, iteration, logic, functions. Creative expression via coding and creative coding. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

CSC 313. Teaching Computing. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 202.

An introduction to pedagogical methods and practical techniques for computer science education: selecting appropriate content, designing assignments and activities, evaluating student learning, and evaluating teaching efficacy. Hands-on guided curricular design activities and real-world practice. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 320. Practical Computer Security for Everyone. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Exploration of practical computer security in everyday life for non-majors. Covering the principles, technologies and tools used to secure the Internet and keep ourselves 'digitally' secure, including: privacy and anonymity, web and data security, cryptography, malware, authentication and access control. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

CSC 321. Introduction to Computer Security. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 357.

Survey of topics in computer system and network security, including protection, access control, distributed access control, operating system security, applied cryptography, network security, firewalls, secure coding practices, and case studies from real-world systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 321.

CSC 323. Cryptography Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 357.

An introduction to the theory and practice of building secure, cryptographic systems. Core cryptographic primitives. Implementation, evaluation and subversion of widely deployed cryptographic products and protocols. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 325. Introduction to Privacy: Policy and Technology. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 300.

Introduction to policies and technologies related to digital privacy. Legal decisions and policies, domestic and global cultural expectations, and privacy related technologies including applications to surveillance, big data, websites, mobile, and privacy by design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 344. Music Programming. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 141 or CSC 348; and CPE/CSC 357.


CSC 348. Discrete Structures. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 102 and CSC/CPE 103, with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor, or CSC/CPE 202 and CSC/CPE 203, with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.

Structures of computer science: logic, sets, relations, functions, graphs and trees. Propositional and predicate logic. Applications of predicate logic to preconditions, postconditions, and proof techniques. Complexity of algorithms. Not open to students with credit in CSC 141. 4 lectures.

CSC 349. Design and Analysis of Algorithms. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 141 and MATH 142; or CSC 348 and MATH 142; or CPE/CSC 102 and CSC/CPE 103 and MATH 248; or CPE/CSC 202 and CPE/CSC 203 and MATH 248.

Intermediate and advanced algorithms and their analysis. Mathematical, geometrical, and graph algorithms. NP-complete problems. Additional topics will be chosen from pattern matching, file compression, cryptology, dynamic and linear programming, and exhaustive search. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 350. Computing for Interactive Arts Capstone I. 2 units
Prerequisite: ART 384; CSC/CPE 103 or CSC/CPE 202; and junior standing.

Definition and specification of a team-based creative collaboration on a digital interactive art project (e.g. animation, video game, interactive media display, etc). Research and techniques, project planning and project team organization, prototype creation. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ART/CSC 350.
CSC 357. Systems Programming. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 102 and CSC/CPE 103 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor, or CSC/CPE 202 and CSC/CPE 203 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor; and CSC 225 or CPE/EE 229 or CPE/EE 233.

C programming language from a system programming perspective. Standard C language including operators, I/O functions, and data types in the context of system functions. Unix commands, shell scripting, file system, editors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 357.

CSC 365. Introduction to Database Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 141; or CSC 348; or CPE/CSC 102 and CPE/CSC 103 and MATH 248; or CPE/CSC 202 and CPE/CSC 203 and MATH 248.

Basic principles of database management systems (DBMS) and of DBMS application development. DBMS objectives, systems architecture, database models with emphasis on Entity-Relationship and Relational models, data definition and manipulation languages, the Structured Query Language (SQL), database design, application development tools. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 366. Database Modeling, Design and Implementation. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 365.

The database modeling problem. Database modeling levels: external, conceptual, logical and physical. Database models: entity-relationship, relational, object-oriented, semantic, and object-relational. Normal forms. Distributed database design. Functional analysis of database applications and transaction specification, design, and implementation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 369. Introduction to Distributed Computing. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 102 and CSC/CPE 103, or CSC/CPE 202 and CSC/CPE 203; and one of the following: STAT 301, STAT 312, STAT 321 or STAT 350.

Introduction to distributed computing paradigms and cloud computing. Modern distributed computing infrastructures. Problem-solving in a distributed computing environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 371. Game Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 102 and CSC/CPE 103; or CSC/CPE 202 and junior standing.

In-depth study of game design including rules, player interaction, and storytelling. Exploration of effective use of sound, art, and game controls in creating meaningful play. Development of fully functioning and engaging games, following standard domain-specific software development processes and using physical prototyping and playtesting. Current, industry-tested game engines. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 377. Introduction to Mixed Reality. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 202. Recommended: ART 376.

Project-based study and application of Mixed Reality (MR) topics including integrated mixed reality development environments, Human Computer Interaction (HCI) peripherals, 3D environment scanning, physics interaction, diminished reality, motion capture, facial recognition, and visualization hardware. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 378. Interactive Entertainment Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 102 and CPE/CSC 103, or CPE/CSC 202 and junior standing.

Project-based, software oriented, introductory study of interactive entertainment. Discussion and evaluation of classic and historically influential games. Exploration of concepts in game design and development. Topics may include interactive storytelling, game physics, game AI, character development, animation, and development of virtual worlds. Projects require significant programming. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 400. Special Problems. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

CSC 402. Software Requirements Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 307 or CSC 309.

Software requirements elicitation, analysis and documentation. Team process infrastructure and resource estimation to support appropriate levels of quality. Software architectural design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 405. Software Construction. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 305 and CSC 402.

Design and construction of sizeable software products. Technical management of software development teams. Software development process models, software design, documentation, quality assurance during development, software unit and integration testing; CASE tools, development environments, test tools, configuration management. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 406. Senior Project - Software Deployment. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 405.

Deployment of a sizeable software product by a student team. Software maintenance and deployment economic issues. Management of deployed software: version control, defect tracking and technical support. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 409. Current Topics in Software Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 307 or CSC 309.

Selected topics in software engineering. Topics may include program generation, quality assurance, formal methods, software metrics, design methods, testing, or software development processes. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 410. Software Evaluation. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 349; STAT 301, STAT 312, STAT 321 or STAT 350.

Theory and practice of evaluation of software and software systems. Design of experiments for measuring software performance, measuring software output quality, comparing multiple implementations of the same algorithm, and evaluation of software heuristics. Selection of appropriate software evaluation measures and criteria. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
CSC 422. Network and Web Security. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE 464.

Introduction to network and web security, including denial of service, botnets, access control, routing attacks, transport layer attacks, tunneling mechanisms, VPNs, IDS, firewalls, penetration testing, key distribution, browser security, social network security, email security, jamming, and wireless security. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 422.

CSC 424. Software Security. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 307 or CPE/CSC 309; CPE/CSC 321.

Principles behind secure software design including threat models, trust management, common vulnerabilities and mitigation techniques, robust software development, isolation of untrusted code, auditability, and testing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 429. Current Topics in Computer Security. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 321 and CPE/CSC 357.

Selected topics in emerging areas of computer security. Potential topics include: network and web security, critical infrastructure protection, embedded systems security, malware analysis, mobile security, and digital forensics, among others. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 430. Programming Languages. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 349 and CSC/CPE 357.

Programming language design through evaluator implementation. Expressions, functions, environments, closures, mutation, objects, type systems, and syntactic abstraction. Syntactic, semantic, and static analysis properties. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 431. Compiler Construction. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 430.

Intermediate code representations, memory management, functions and parameter passing, code transformations and optimizations, code generation, register allocation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 431.

CSC 435. Introduction to Objective Design Using Graphical User Interfaces. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 305.

Principles of object-oriented design, with emphasis on use of these principles in the design of graphical interfaces. Comparison and contrasting of two major object-oriented languages and their corresponding GUI class libraries. Language-independent object-oriented design methods, and application of these methods in the construction of a GUI-based project. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 436. Mobile Application Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 357.

Inception, development, testing, and deployment of mobile applications. Introduction to tools, libraries, and frameworks for one or more mobile platforms and devices. Emphasis on software engineering best practices for developing entrepreneurial or humanitarian mobile-centric applications. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 437. Dynamic Web Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 357 with a grade of C- or better and CSC 365 with a grade of C- or better; or consent of instructor.

Project-based study of web-based three-tiered applications, including current best practices and tools for design, implementation and testing of browser interface, serverside business logic, object-relational mapping, databases, and web services. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 445. Theory of Computation I. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 141 or CSC 348.


CSC 448. Bioinformatics Algorithms. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 349.

Introduction to the use of computers to solve problems in molecular biology. The algorithms, languages, and databases important in determining and analyzing nucleic and protein sequences and their structure. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 450. Computing for Interactive Arts Capstone II. 2 units
Prerequisite: ART/CSC 350.

Team-based design, construction and deployment of a collaborative interactive computational art project typically found in the fields of animation, game design, and interactive media. Management of interdisciplinary teams, documentation, creative development, testing, and assessment. 2 activities. Crosslisted as ART/CSC 450.

CSC 453. Introduction to Operating Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 357, and CSC/CPE 225 or CPE/EE 229 or CPE/EE 233.

Introduction to sequential and multiprogramming operating systems; kernel calls, interrupt service mechanisms, scheduling, files and protection mechanisms, conventional machine attributes that apply to operating system implementation, virtual memory management, and I/O control systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 453.

CSC 454. Implementation of Operating Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 453.

Design and implementation of multiprogramming kernels, systems programming methodology, interprocess communications, synchronization, device drivers and network access methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 454.

CSC 458. Current Topics in Computer Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 357.

Selected aspects of design, implementation and analysis of networks, advanced operating and distributed systems. Topics may include process management, virtual memory, process communication, context switching, file system designs, persistent objects, process and data migration, load balancing, security and networks. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 458.
CSC 466. Knowledge Discovery from Data. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 349 and one of the following: STAT 302, STAT 312, STAT 321 or STAT 350.
Overview of modern knowledge discovery from data (KDD) methods and technologies. Topics in data mining (association rules mining, classification, clustering), information retrieval, web mining. Emphasis on use of KDD techniques in modern software applications. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 468. Database Management Systems Implementation. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 365.
Data structures and algorithms used in the implementation of database systems. Implementation of data and transaction managers: access methods interfaces, concurrency control and recovery, query processors and optimizers. Introduction to implementation of distributed database systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 469. Distributed Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 357.
Foundations of distributed systems, distributed hash tables (peer-to-peer systems), failure detectors, synchronization, election, inter-process communication, consensus, replication, key-value stores, and measurements. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CSC/CPE 469.

CSC 471. Introduction to Computer Graphics. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 357.
Graphics software development and use of application programming interfaces for 3D graphics. The graphics pipeline, modeling, geometric and viewing transforms, lighting and shading, rendering, interaction techniques and graphics hardware. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 471.

CSC 473. Advanced Rendering Techniques. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 471.
Illumination models, reflectance, absorption, emittance, Gouraud shading, Phong shading, raytracing polyhedra and other modeling primitives, coherence, acceleration methods, radiosity, form factors, advanced algorithms. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 474. Computer Animation. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 471.
Basic and advanced algorithms for generating sequences of synthetic images. Interpolation in time and space, procedural and keyframe animation, particle systems, dynamics and inverse kinematics, morphing and video. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 476. Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics Software. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 471.
Basic and advanced algorithms for real-time, interactive, 3D graphics software. Modeling (polygon mesh, height field, scene graph), real-time rendering and shading (visibility processing, LOD, texture and light maps), collision detection (bounding volumes, complexity management), interactive controls, multi-player game technology, game engine architecture. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 476.

CSC 477. Scientific and Information Visualization. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 349.
Basic data processing (magnitude, grouping and segmentation), visualization design, cognition and perception, spatial data visualizations (2D and 3D, e.g. GIS data, medical data) information data visualization, spatial encoding, color encoding, and interaction. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 478. Current Topics in Computer Graphics. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 471.
Selected aspects of the design, implementation and analysis of computer graphics. Topics may include rendering, modeling, visualization, animation, virtual reality, computer vision, multimedia, and perception issues. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 480. Artificial Intelligence. 4 units
Prerequisite: either CSC/CPE 102 and CSC/CPE 103 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor; or CSC/CPE 202 with a grade of C- or better and junior standing.

Programs and techniques that characterize artificial intelligence. Programming in a high level language. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 481. Knowledge Based Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 480.
In-depth treatment of knowledge representation, utilization and acquisition in a programming environment. Emphasis on the use of domain-specific knowledge to obtain expert performance in programs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 482. Speech and Language Processing. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 466 or CSC 480 or graduate standing. Recommended: CSC 349.
Introduction to natural language processing theory; speech processing; review of recent advancements. Topics include: tokenization, part-of-speech tagging, word-sense disambiguation, natural language understanding, natural language generation, data mining, voice processing, vocalization, semantic networks, intelligent assistants, computational linguistics, stylistics and machine learning. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 483. Current Topics in Human-Computer Interaction. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 484.
Selected aspects of the field of human-computer interaction. Topics may include dynamic information visualization, universal access, social impact of technology usage, educational technology, human cognition and performance studies, and extended usability evaluation techniques. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 484. User-Centered Interface Design and Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 307 or CSC 308; junior standing.
Introduction to the importance of user-centered principles in the design of good interfaces and effective human-computer interaction. Topics include: study of human characteristics affected by interface design, effective requirements data collection and analysis, user-centered approaches to software engineering, and evaluation of interface and interaction quality. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
CSC 486. Human-Computer Interaction Theory and Design. 4 units
Corequisite: CSC 484.
Application of the theories of human-computer interaction to the task of
user-centered design. Survey of techniques for studying and involving
users in different aspects of the design process, and demonstration of
where and when applicable. Combining of theoretical understanding with
practical experience to design solutions to problems facing interactive
systems designers. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 487. Deep Learning. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 349, and MATH 206 or MATH 244. Recommended: CSC
466 or CSC 480.
Overview of current topics in Deep Learning. Theory and practice of Deep
Learning (DL) paradigms. Convolutional Neural Networks (NN), Recurrent
NN, Dropout, Momentum Gradient Descent, Batch Normalization,
Adversarial and Siamese NN, and new developments. Emphasis on using
DL to solve a real-world application of significant scope. 3 lectures, 1
laboratory.

CSC 489. Current Topics in Artificial Intelligence. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 480.
Selected aspects of the design, implementation and analysis of advanced
systems and concepts in the area of artificial intelligence. Topics may
include knowledge representation, reasoning, learning, or planning, and
specific techniques like intelligent agents, genetic algorithms, semantic
web, or robotics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit
limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 490. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open
to undergraduate and graduate students. Class schedule will list topic
selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

CSC 491. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: CSC 307 or CSC 309; and consent of instructor.
Selection and completion of a project by individuals or team which
is typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of
employment. Project may include students from other disciplines.
Formulation of outline, literature review, and project schedule.

CSC 492. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: CSC 491 and consent of instructor.
Selection and completion of a project by individuals or team which
is typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of
employment. Project may include students from other disciplines. Project
results are presented in a formal report.

CSC 493. Cooperative Education Experience. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other
areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require
relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal
report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit
grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 6 units.

CSC 494. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other
areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require
relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal
report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit
grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 18 units.

CSC 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other
areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require
relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A more
fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required.
Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited
to 24 units.

CSC 496. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students.
Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will
list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

CSC 497. Research Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: CSC 307 or CSC 309; and consent of instructor.
Individual research activity under faculty supervision. Problem statement
and literature review. Intended for those planning to pursue graduate
studies or research-oriented employment.

CSC 498. Research Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: CSC 497 and consent of instructor.
Continued individual research activity under faculty supervision.
Prototype development, analysis, documentation. Intended for those
planning to pursue graduate studies or research-oriented employment.

CSC 500. Directed Study. 1-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Fully classified graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Individual directed study of advanced topics. Total credit limited to 4
units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

CSC 508. Software Engineering I. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 307 or CSC 308 and graduate standing, or consent of
instructor.
In-depth study of requirements engineering, software project
management, formal specifications and object-oriented analysis. 4
seminars.

CSC 509. Software Engineering II. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 508 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.
In-depth study of software modeling and design. Formal design
methodologies. Design patterns. Detailed case studies of existing
projects. Tools and methods for designing large software systems. 4
seminars.
CSC 515. Computer Architecture. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE 315 or CPE 333, and graduate standing; or consent of instructor.

Comparative study and design of multiprocessor, dataflow, RISC, high level language and other new computer architectures. VLSI processor design techniques. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 515.

CSC 521. Computer Security. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 321 and graduate standing.

Exploration of advanced topics in computer security with an emphasis on research topics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 530. Languages and Translators. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 430 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

Advanced programming language and translator concepts. Language concepts to be covered will be selected from current state-of-the-art languages and current issues in language design. Compiler concepts will include retargetable code generation, use of translator-writing systems, and error recovery. 4 seminars.

CSC 540. Theory of Computation II. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 445 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

Advanced topics in theoretical computer science from such areas as automata theory, cellular automata theory, computational complexity, and program verification. 4 seminars.

CSC 549. Advanced Algorithm Design and Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 349.

Advanced study of algorithmic topics including dynamic programming, network flows, and linear programming. Complexity classes and reductions. NP-complete problems, with the introduction of approximation algorithms. 4 lectures.

CSC 550. Operating Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 453 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

General concepts of computer architecture and operating systems. Design features of advanced computers, general time-sharing systems and schemes for dynamic memory allocation, scheduling and protection. Dynamic linkage between subroutines. Intercommunication between input/output and processors. 4 seminars.

CSC 560. Database Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 365 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

Current topics in database systems: distributed databases and transactions, nested and long-running transactions, distributed concurrency control, semantic and object-oriented data models, database systems for non-traditional applications: engineering design databases, active, logic, temporal, multimedia, and real-time databases. 4 seminars.

CSC 564. Computer Networks: Research Topics. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 464 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

Exploration of advanced topics in emerging computer networking technologies; focus on leading edge computer network research topics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 564.

CSC 566. Topics in Advanced Data Mining. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 466 or CSC 480 or CSC 582.

Advanced topics in the areas of data mining, knowledge discovery in data, machine learning, information retrieval and intelligent analysis of information. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

CSC 569. Distributed Computing. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 141 or CSC 348; and CPE/CSC 357; or graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Principles and practices in distributed computing: interprocess communications, group communications, client-server model, distributed objects, message queue system, distributed services, mobile agents, object space, Internet protocols. Distributed algorithms: consensus protocols, global state protocols. Fault tolerance: classification of faults, replication. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/CSC 569.

CSC 570. Current Topics in Computer Science. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and evidence of satisfactory preparation in computer science.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Topics will normally consist of continuations of those in CSC 520, CSC 530, CSC 540, CSC 550, CSC 560 and CSC 580, and other topics as needed. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Topic credit limited to 12 units. 2 to 4 seminars.

CSC 572. Computer Graphics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Successful completion of CSC/CPE 471 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

Advanced topics in computer graphics with emphasis on leading edge computer graphics technologies and advanced topics in graphics fundamentals. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 580. Artificial Intelligence. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 480 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

Current research in the field of artificial intelligence with emphasis on cooperative agents, distributed agents, and decision making in complex, concurrent environments. AI programming in a distributed environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 581. Computer Support for Knowledge Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 480 or CSC 484 or consent of instructor.

Methods and techniques that computer-based systems can provide to make the management of knowledge and information in digital form easier for the user. Emphasis on support for knowledge-intensive activities performed by users. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CSC 582. Computational Linguistics. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 482 and graduate standing. Recommended: CSC 580.

Research-based review of recent advancements in computational linguistics and natural language processing. Topics selected from: language morphology, natural language generation, feature extraction and unification, meaning representations, stylistics, discourse analysis and machine learning methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
CSC 590. Thesis Seminar. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Preparation for conducting research in the field of computer science, through discussions, selected readings, and student presentations. 1 seminar.

CSC 593. Cooperative Education Experience. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Credit/No Credit grading only.

CSC 594. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Credit/No Credit grading only.

CSC 595. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. A fully-developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only.

CSC 596. Research in Computer Science I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual research or activity under faculty supervision, beginning work in preparation for the master's thesis.

CSC 597. Research in Computer Science II. 2 units
Prerequisite: CSC 596 and consent of instructor.
Individual research activity under faculty supervision, continuing work in preparation for the master's thesis.

CSC 599. Thesis. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 590; CSC 498 or CSC 597; selection of thesis committee; graduate standing; and consent of instructor.
Individual research or activity under faculty supervision leading to an acceptable Master's thesis.

BS Computer Science
Program Learning Outcomes
Graduates of the program will have an ability to:

1. Analyze a complex computing problem and to apply principles of computing and other relevant disciplines to identify solutions.

2. Design, implement, and evaluate a computing-based solution to meet a given set of computing requirements in the context of the program's discipline.

3. Communicate effectively in a variety of professional contexts.

4. Recognize professional responsibilities and make informed judgments in computing practice based on legal and ethical principles.

5. Function effectively as a member or leader of a team engaged in activities appropriate to the program's discipline.

6. Apply computer science theory and software development fundamentals to produce computing-based solutions.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 123</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 108</td>
<td>Accelerated Introduction to Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 202</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 203</td>
<td>Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 225</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 300</td>
<td>Professional Responsibilities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 323</td>
<td>Ethics, Science and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 307</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 308</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; CSC 309</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 315</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 348</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 349</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 357</td>
<td>Systems Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 430</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 431</td>
<td>Compiler Construction 3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 445</td>
<td>Theory of Computation I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 453</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 491</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; CSC 492</td>
<td>and Senior Project II (2, 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 497</td>
<td>Research Senior Project I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; CSC 498</td>
<td>and Research Senior Project II (2, 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Concentration or Technical Electives
Select concentration, or select from the lists in Technical Electives Guidelines below\(^4,5\)

#### SUPPORT COURSES
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3) (^6)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4) (^5)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B4) (^5)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III (Area B Electives) (^6)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers (Upper-Division B) (^5)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Life Science Support Elective
Select from the following (B2): \(^6\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213</td>
<td>Life Science for Engineers and Bioengineering Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>General Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 224</td>
<td>General Microbiology I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Mathematics/Statistics Support Elective
Select from the following: \(^4\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 248</td>
<td>Methods of Proof in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 306</td>
<td>Linear Algebra II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 335</td>
<td>Graph Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 336</td>
<td>Combinatorial Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 437</td>
<td>Game Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 323</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Experiments I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 324</td>
<td>Applied Regression Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 330</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with SAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 331</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 334</td>
<td>Applied Linear Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 416</td>
<td>Categorical Analysis of Time Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 418</td>
<td>Categorical Data Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 419</td>
<td>Applied Multivariate Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 434</td>
<td>Statistical Learning: Methods and Applications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Physical Science Support Elective
Select one sequence from the following (B1 & B3): \(^6\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I and General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II and General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry IA and General Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Science Support Elective
Select from the following (Area B Electives): \(^6,7\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>General Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 224</td>
<td>General Microbiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See list of GE program requirements below.) \(^40\)

#### FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives \(^4\)

Total units: 180-181

1. An additional 4 units of CPE/CSC Technical Electives may substitute for CSC/CPE 123, although new students are strongly encouraged to take CSC/CPE 123.
2. CSC 309 counts as a Technical Elective. Students in the Interactive Entertainment concentration are advised to take CSC 307 instead of CSC 308 and CSC 309.
3. An additional 4 units of Technical Electives may substitute for CPE/CSC 431.
4. Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Technical Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
5. An additional 4 units of CPE/CSC Technical Electives is needed if CSC/CPE 123 is not taken.
6. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
7. No double-counting is allowed between Additional Science Support Elective and Life Science Support Elective or Physical Science Support Elective.

### Technical Electives Guidelines
Courses used to satisfy any other Major, Support, or General Education requirement are not allowed to count toward the Technical Electives requirement. Credit/No Credit grading is not allowed.

Select Technical Electives from the following: \(^1,2\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 301</td>
<td>Personal Software Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 305</td>
<td>Individual Software Design and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 309</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 313</td>
<td>Teaching Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 321</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 323</td>
<td>Cryptography Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 325</td>
<td>Introduction to Privacy: Policy and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 344</td>
<td>Music Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 365</td>
<td>Introduction to Database Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 366</td>
<td>Database Modeling, Design and Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 369</td>
<td>Introduction to Distributed Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 371</td>
<td>Game Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 377</td>
<td>Introduction to Mixed Reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 378</td>
<td>Interactive Entertainment Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 400</td>
<td>Special Problems (^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 402</td>
<td>Software Requirements Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 405</td>
<td>Software Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 406</td>
<td>Senior Project - Software Deployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 409</td>
<td>Current Topics in Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 410</td>
<td>Software Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 422</td>
<td>Network and Web Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 424</td>
<td>Software Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 429</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 435</td>
<td>Introduction to Object Oriented Design Using Graphical User Interfaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 436</td>
<td>Mobile Application Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 437</td>
<td>Dynamic Web Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 448</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Algorithms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 454</td>
<td>Implementation of Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 458</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 466</td>
<td>Knowledge Discovery from Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 468</td>
<td>Database Management Systems Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 469</td>
<td>Distributed Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 471</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 473</td>
<td>Advanced Rendering Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 474</td>
<td>Computer Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 476</td>
<td>Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 477</td>
<td>Scientific and Information Visualization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 478</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 480</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 481</td>
<td>Knowledge Based Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 482</td>
<td>Speech and Language Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 483</td>
<td>Current Topics in Human-Computer Interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 484</td>
<td>User-Centered Interface Design and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 486</td>
<td>Human-Computer Interaction Theory and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 487</td>
<td>Deep Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 489</td>
<td>Current Topics in Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 490</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics (^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 496</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory (^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 508</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 509</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 515</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 521</td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 530</td>
<td>Languages and Translators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 540</td>
<td>Theory of Computation II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 549</td>
<td>Advanced Algorithm Design and Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 550</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 560</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 564</td>
<td>Computer Networks: Research Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 566</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Data Mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 569</td>
<td>Distributed Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 570</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 572</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 580</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 581</td>
<td>Computer Support for Knowledge Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 582</td>
<td>Computational Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Undergraduates (^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 416</td>
<td>Autonomous Mobile Robotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 419</td>
<td>Applied Parallel Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 428</td>
<td>Computer Vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 464</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 465</td>
<td>Advanced Computer Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 482</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Systems for Computer Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 485</td>
<td>Autonomous Robot Navigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 488</td>
<td>Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 301</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following restrictions must be satisfied.

4 units must be satisfied by a course that has as a prerequisite either

1) An upper-division course required by the major (excluding CSC 357 and CSC 348) or

2) Another Technical Elective.

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 325</td>
<td>Introduction to Privacy: Policy and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 366</td>
<td>Database Modeling, Design and Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 402</td>
<td>Software Requirements Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 405</td>
<td>Software Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 406</td>
<td>Senior Project - Software Deployment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 409</td>
<td>Current Topics in Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 410</td>
<td>Software Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 422</td>
<td>Network and Web Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 424</td>
<td>Software Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 429</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 435</td>
<td>Introduction to Object Oriented Design Using Graphical User Interfaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 448</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Algorithms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Up to 4 units may be taken from the Approved External Electives listed below:

AERO 450 Introduction to Aerospace Systems Engineering
ART 384 Digital 3D Modeling and Design
BUS 310 Introduction to Entrepreneurship
CHEM 216 Organic Chemistry I
CHEM 217 Organic Chemistry II
CHEM 218 Organic Chemistry III
CHEM 312 Survey of Organic Chemistry
ECON 339 Econometrics
EE 201 Electric Circuit Theory & EE 251 and Electric Circuits Laboratory
EE 314 Introduction to Communication Systems
EE/CPE 336 Microprocessor System Design
EE 424 Introduction to Remote Sensing
ENVE 542 Sustainable Environmental Engineering
IME 301 Operations Research I
IME 314 Engineering Economics
IME 315 Financial Decision Making for Engineers
IME 356 Manufacturing Automation
MATH 241 Calculus IV
MATH 242 Differential Equations I
MATH 248 Methods of Proof in Mathematics
MATH 304 Vector Analysis
MATH 341 Theory of Numbers
MATH 350 Mathematical Software
MATH 412 Introduction to Analysis I
ME 211 Engineering Statics
ME 212 Engineering Dynamics
ME 405 Mechatronics
PHIL 412 Epistemology
PHIL 422 Philosophy of Mind
PSY 329 Research Methods in Psychology
PSY 333 Quantitative Research Methods for the Behavioral Sciences
PSY 357 Cognition
STAT 313 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models
STAT 323 Design and Analysis of Experiments I
STAT 324 Applied Regression Analysis
STAT 330 Statistical Computing with SAS
STAT 331 Statistical Computing with R
STAT 334 Applied Linear Models
STAT 416 Statistical Analysis of Time Series
STAT 418 Categorical Data Analysis
STAT 419 Applied Multivariate Statistics
STAT 434 Statistical Learning: Methods and Applications

Total units 24
Concentration
Interactive Entertainment (p. 343)

General Education (GE) Requirements
- 72 units required, 32 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 40 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
A1  Oral Communication  4
A2  Written Communication  4
A3  Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)  0

Area B  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
B1  Physical Science (4 units in Support)  0
B2  Life Science (4 units in Support)  0
B3  One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
B4  Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)  0

Upper-Division B (4 units in Support)  0
Area B Electives (8 units in Support)  0

Area C  Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
C1  Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater  4
C2  Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English  4

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2.  4
Upper-Division C  4

Area D  Social Sciences
D1  American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)  4
D2  Lower-Division D  4
Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course.  4

Area E  Lifelong Learning and Self-Development
Lower-Division E  4

Total units  40

Interactive Entertainment Concentration

CSC 371  Game Design  4
CSC 378  Interactive Entertainment Engineering  4
CSC/CPE 471  Introduction to Computer Graphics  4
CSC/CPE 476  Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics Software  4
CSC 480  Artificial Intelligence  4

Select from the following:  4
CSC 377  Introduction to Mixed Reality
CSC 473  Advanced Rendering Techniques
CSC 474  Computer Animation
CSC 478  Current Topics in Computer Graphics
CSC 484  User-Centered Interface Design and Development
CSC 572  Computer Graphics
CSC 580  Artificial Intelligence

Total units  24

BS Software Engineering
Program Learning Outcomes
1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:
- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)
Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

**MAJOR COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 108</td>
<td>Accelerated Introduction to Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 202</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 123</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 203</td>
<td>Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 225</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 300</td>
<td>Professional Responsibilities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 323</td>
<td>Ethics, Science and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 305</td>
<td>Individual Software Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 308</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 309</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 348</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 349</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 357</td>
<td>Systems Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 402</td>
<td>Software Requirements Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 405</td>
<td>Software Construction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 406</td>
<td>Senior Project - Software Deployment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 430</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 484</td>
<td>User-Centered Interface Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technical Electives**

Select from the lists in Technical Electives Guidelines below 23.

**SUPPORT COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IME 315</td>
<td>Financial Decision Making for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III (Area B Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201/202</td>
<td>General Psychology (E)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 350</td>
<td>Teamwork</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMS 217</td>
<td>Small Group Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers (Upper-Division B)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Life Science Support Elective**

Select from the following (B2): 4-5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213</td>
<td>Life Science for Engineers and Bioengineering Fundamentals</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; BMED 213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 121</td>
<td>General Botany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 224</td>
<td>General Microbiology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics Support Elective**

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 248</td>
<td>Methods of Proof in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Vector Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 335</td>
<td>Graph Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 336</td>
<td>Combinatorial Math</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 451</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physical Science Support Electives**

Select one of the following series (B1 & B3; Area B Electives): 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; CHEM 125</td>
<td>and General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; CHEM 126</td>
<td>and General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; PHYS 132</td>
<td>and General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; PHYS 133</td>
<td>and General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**

(See GE program requirements below.) 36

**FREE ELECTIVES**

Free Electives                                    0

Total units 183-184

---

1. An additional 4 units of CPE/CSC technical electives may substitute for CSC/CPE 123, although new students are strongly encouraged to take CSC/CPE 123.
2. Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Technical Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
3. An additional 4 units of CPE/CSC Technical Electives is needed if CSC/CPE 123 is not taken.
4. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

**Technical Electives Guidelines**

Courses used to satisfy any other Major, Support, or General Education requirement are not allowed to count toward the Technical Electives requirement. Credit/No Credit grading is not allowed.

Contact the Computer Science and Software Engineering department for further information.

Select Technical Electives from the following: 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 301</td>
<td>Personal Software Process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 313</td>
<td>Teaching Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 321</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 323</td>
<td>Cryptography Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 325</td>
<td>Introduction to Privacy: Policy and Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 344</td>
<td>Music Programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 366</td>
<td>Database Modeling, Design and Implementation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 369</td>
<td>Introduction to Distributed Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 371</td>
<td>Game Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 377</td>
<td>Introduction to Mixed Reality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 378</td>
<td>Interactive Entertainment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 400</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 409</td>
<td>Current Topics in Software Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 410</td>
<td>Software Evaluation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 422</td>
<td>Network and Web Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 424</td>
<td>Software Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 429</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 431</td>
<td>Compiler Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 435</td>
<td>Introduction to Object Oriented Design Using Graphical User Interfaces</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 436</td>
<td>Mobile Application Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 437</td>
<td>Dynamic Web Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 445</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 448</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Algorithms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 453</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 454</td>
<td>Implementation of Operating Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 458</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 466</td>
<td>Knowledge Discovery from Data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 468</td>
<td>Database Management Systems Implementation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 469</td>
<td>Distributed Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 471</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Graphics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 473</td>
<td>Advanced Rendering Techniques</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 474</td>
<td>Computer Animation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 476</td>
<td>Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 477</td>
<td>Scientific and Information Visualization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 478</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Graphics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 480</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 481</td>
<td>Knowledge Based Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 482</td>
<td>Speech and Language Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 483</td>
<td>Current Topics in Human-Computer Interaction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 486</td>
<td>Human-Computer Interaction Theory and Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 487</td>
<td>Deep Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 489</td>
<td>Current Topics in Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 490</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 496</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 497</td>
<td>Research Senior Project I &amp; Research Senior Project II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 508</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 509</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 515</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 521</td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 530</td>
<td>Languages and Translators</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 540</td>
<td>Theory of Computation II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 549</td>
<td>Advanced Algorithm Design and Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 550</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 560</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 564</td>
<td>Computer Networks: Research Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 566</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Data Mining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 569</td>
<td>Distributed Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 570</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 572</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 580</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 581</td>
<td>Computer Support for Knowledge Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 582</td>
<td>Computational Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 315</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Undergraduates 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 416</td>
<td>Autonomous Mobile Robotics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 419</td>
<td>Applied Parallel Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/EE 428</td>
<td>Computer Vision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 464</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 465</td>
<td>Advanced Computer Networks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 482</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Systems for Computer Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 485</td>
<td>Autonomous Robot Navigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 488/</td>
<td>Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 458/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 458</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 301</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following restrictions must be satisfied: 4 of these units must be satisfied by a course that has as a prerequisite either:

1) An upper-division course required by the major (excluding CSC 357 and CSC 348) or
2) Another Technical Elective

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 325</td>
<td>Introduction to Privacy: Policy and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 366</td>
<td>Database Modeling, Design and Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 409</td>
<td>Current Topics in Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 410</td>
<td>Software Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 422</td>
<td>Network and Web Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 424</td>
<td>Software Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 429</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 431</td>
<td>Compiler Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 435</td>
<td>Introduction to Object Oriented Design Using Graphical User Interfaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 437</td>
<td>Dynamic Web Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 448</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Algorithms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 454</td>
<td>Implementation of Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 466</td>
<td>Knowledge Discovery from Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 468</td>
<td>Database Management Systems Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 473</td>
<td>Advanced Rendering Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 474</td>
<td>Computer Animation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 476</td>
<td>Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 477</td>
<td>Scientific and Information Visualization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 478</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 481</td>
<td>Knowledge Based Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 482</td>
<td>Speech and Language Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 483</td>
<td>Current Topics in Human-Computer Interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 486</td>
<td>Human-Computer Interaction Theory and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 487</td>
<td>Deep Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 489</td>
<td>Current Topics in Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 497</td>
<td>Research Senior Project I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; CSC 498</td>
<td>Research Senior Project II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 508</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 509</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 515</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 521</td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 530</td>
<td>Languages and Translators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 540</td>
<td>Theory of Computation II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 549</td>
<td>Advanced Algorithm Design and Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 550</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 560</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 564</td>
<td>Computer Networks: Research Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 566</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Data Mining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 572</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 580</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 581</td>
<td>Computer Support for Knowledge Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 582</td>
<td>Computational Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 416</td>
<td>Autonomous Mobile Robotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 465</td>
<td>Advanced Computer Networks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up to 4 units may be taken from the Approved External Electives listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO 450</td>
<td>Introduction to Aerospace Systems Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 384</td>
<td>Digital 3D Modeling and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 216</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 217</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 218</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 339</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; EE 251</td>
<td>and Electric Circuits Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 314</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 336</td>
<td>Microprocessor System Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 424</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 542</td>
<td>Sustainable Environmental Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 301</td>
<td>Operations Research I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 356</td>
<td>Manufacturing Automation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 248</td>
<td>Methods of Proof in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Vector Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 341</td>
<td>Theory of Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 350</td>
<td>Mathematical Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 412</td>
<td>Introduction to Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 405</td>
<td>Mechatronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 412</td>
<td>Epistemology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 422</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 329</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 333</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods for the Behavioral Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 357</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 323</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Experiments I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 324</td>
<td>Applied Regression Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 330</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with SAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 331</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 334</td>
<td>Applied Linear Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 416</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis of Time Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 418</td>
<td>Categorical Data Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 419</td>
<td>Applied Multivariate Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 434</td>
<td>Statistical Learning: Methods and Applications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 16

1 A total of 16 Technical Elective units selected from upper-division and graduate CSC and CPE courses open to those in the major and not otherwise required by the major. An additional 4 units of CPE/CSC Technical Electives is needed if CSC/CPE 123 is not taken.

2 Up to a combined 4 units may be taken from CSC 400, CPE 400, CSC 490, or CSC 496.

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 36 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 36 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**

**English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

- **A1** Oral Communication 4
- **A2** Written Communication 4
- **A3** Critical Thinking (4 units in Support) 0

**Area B**

**Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning**

- **B1** Physical Science (4 units in Support) 0
- **B2** Life Science (4 units in Support) 0
- **B3** One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
- **B4** Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support) 0

**Upper-Division B (4 units in Support)** 0

**Area B Electives (8 units in Support)** 0

**Area C**

**Arts and Humanities**

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

- **C1** Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
- **C2** Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4

**Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2.** 4

**Upper-Division C** 4

**Area D**

**Social Sciences**

- **D1** American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4
- **D2** Lower-Division D 4

**Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course.** 4

**Area E**

**Lifelong Learning and Self-Development**

**Lower-Division E (4 units in Support)** 0

**Total units** 36

---

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

---

**Computer Science Minor**

**Required Courses**

- **CSC/CPE 101** Fundamentals of Computer Science 4
- **CSC/CPE 202** Data Structures 4
- **CSC/CPE 203** Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design 4
- **CSC 225** Introduction to Computer Organization 4
- **CSC/CPE 357** Systems Programming 4

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 12

- **CPE 315** Computer Architecture
- **CPE 416** Autonomous Mobile Robotics
- **CPE 419** Applied Parallel Computing
- **CPE 464** Introduction to Computer Networks
- **CPE 465** Advanced Computer Networks
- **CPE 482** Advanced Topics in Systems for Computer Engineering
- **CPE 485** Autonomous Robot Navigation
- **CSC 300** Professional Responsibilities
- **CSC 301** Personal Software Process
- **CSC 305** Individual Software Design and Development
- **CSC 307** Introduction to Software Engineering
- **CSC 308** Software Engineering I
- **CSC 309** Software Engineering II
- **CSC 313** Teaching Computing
- **CSC/CPE 321** Introduction to Computer Security
- **CSC 323** Cryptography Engineering
- **CSC 325** Introduction to Privacy: Policy and Technology
- **CSC 344** Music Programming
- **CSC 348** Discrete Structures
- **CSC 349** Design and Analysis of Algorithms
- **CSC 365** Introduction to Database Systems
- **CSC 366** Database Modeling, Design and Implementation
- **CSC 369** Introduction to Distributed Computing
- **CSC 371** Game Design
- **CSC 377** Introduction to Mixed Reality
- **CSC 378** Interactive Entertainment Engineering
- **CSC 400** Special Problems 2
- **CSC 402** Software Requirements Engineering
- **CSC 405** Software Construction
- **CSC 406** Senior Project - Software Deployment
- **CSC 409** Current Topics in Software Engineering
- **CSC 410** Software Evaluation
- **CSC/CPE 422** Network and Web Security
- **CSC 424** Software Security
- **CSC 429** Current Topics in Computer Security
- **CSC 430** Programming Languages
- **CSC/CPE 431** Compiler Construction
- **CSC 435** Introduction to Object Oriented Design Using Graphical User Interfaces
- **CSC 436** Mobile Application Development
- **CSC 437** Dynamic Web Development
- **CSC 445** Theory of Computation I
- **CSC 448** Bioinformatics Algorithms
- **CSC/CPE 453** Introduction to Operating Systems
Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Computing for Interactive Arts

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 454</td>
<td>Implementation of Operating Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 458</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 466</td>
<td>Knowledge Discovery from Data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 468</td>
<td>Database Management Systems Implementation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 471</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Graphics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 473</td>
<td>Advanced Rendering Techniques</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 474</td>
<td>Computer Animation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 476</td>
<td>Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics Software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 477</td>
<td>Scientific and Information Visualization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 478</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Graphics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 480</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 481</td>
<td>Knowledge Based Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 482</td>
<td>Speech and Language Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 483</td>
<td>Current Topics in Human-Computer Interaction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 484</td>
<td>User-Centered Interface Design and Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 486</td>
<td>Human-Computer Interaction Theory and Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 487</td>
<td>Deep Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 489</td>
<td>Current Topics in Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 490</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics ²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 508</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 509</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 515</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 521</td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 530</td>
<td>Languages and Translators</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 540</td>
<td>Theory of Computation II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 550</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 560</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 564</td>
<td>Computer Networks: Research Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 566</td>
<td>Topics in Advanced Data Mining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 569</td>
<td>Distributed Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 570</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Science ²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 572</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 580</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 581</td>
<td>Computer Support for Knowledge Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 582</td>
<td>Computational Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 301</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 32

Approved Art and Design Electives

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 302</td>
<td>Figure Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 334</td>
<td>Illustration I: Techniques and Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 376</td>
<td>The Art of Mixed Reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 383</td>
<td>Digital Video I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 388</td>
<td>Interaction Design II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 434</td>
<td>Illustration II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 439</td>
<td>Type in Motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 474</td>
<td>Collaborative Studio: Storyboarding, Modeling, Animation and Rendering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Computer Science Electives

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 371</td>
<td>Game Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 377</td>
<td>Introduction to Mixed Reality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 378</td>
<td>Interactive Entertainment Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 480</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 40

MS Computer Science

Program Learning Objectives

1. Prepared for successful careers in a computing-related field, including careers that involve positions of technical leadership and advanced responsibility.
2. Exposed to a broad range of computer-science subjects in coursework that emphasizes technical subject matter.
3. Able to perform, analyze, evaluate and synthesize computer science research, in particular, know how to present research findings in oral and written form.
4. Prepared for life-long learning in the discipline of computer science, including continued formal graduate education.
5. Aware of the impacts of computing technology on society and understand ethics and responsible professional conduct.

The MS degree requires at least 45 units beyond the undergraduate degree. Courses must be chosen according to the following requirements:

Select from the following: 20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 508</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 40

1 Choose from CSC/CPE upper-division courses open to CSC majors. Must be approved via the CSC minor form upon acceptance to the minor.
2 Must be approved via the CSC minor form, signed by the minor advisor.
The Electrical Engineering Department offers a Bachelor of Science degree and a Master of Science degree in Electrical Engineering, and supports the Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Engineering. Both undergraduate degrees are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

The mission of the Electrical Engineering Department is to educate students to achieve excellence in the discipline of electrical engineering and to teach them to apply their education to solve practical problems in a socially responsible way. Students are prepared for careers of service, leadership, and distinction in a wide range of engineering and other related fields using a participatory, learn-by-doing, and "hands-on" laboratory, project, and design centered approach. Students are encouraged to participate in lifelong learning as essential in the presence of the ever-increasing pace of technological change.

Diversity in the students, faculty and staff is embraced and enhances the quality and creativity of the campus experience and environment.

The primary educational objectives of the Electrical Engineering program are to prepare graduates to:

1. Excel in the electrical engineering profession;
2. Embrace life-long learning as a necessary component to remain current in their profession; and
3. Pursue graduate degrees for enhanced skills and opportunities.

The Electrical Engineering degree programs prepare graduates for distinguished practice in professional engineering; equipping students for pursuing engineering solutions to urgent problems while being responsibly aware of all implications. To that end, the curriculum provides a sound theoretical background along with current, practical engineering knowledge. Cal Poly's "learn by doing" philosophy is emphasized by integrating design throughout the curriculum in numerous design-centered laboratories that provide students with hands-on experiences in design synthesis, analysis, characterization, and verification.

The student begins the major in the first quarter with an orientation class and laboratory; and generally has one or more major courses each quarter until graduation. The many laboratory courses provide practical experience and lead logically from demonstration of theory into design applications.

During their junior and senior years, students choose technical electives to gain additional expertise in one or more areas of specialization within electrical engineering. These courses deal with the development, design and application of circuits, electronic devices, computers, and systems for communication, controls, information processing and display, and system instrumentation. Senior courses in this area provide specialized preparation in a selected area such as active and passive network synthesis, advanced communications systems, software and hardware aspects of computer system design, microelectronic circuit engineering, microprocessor systems applications, rf and microwave engineering, photonics, biomedical engineering, integrated circuits, and solid state devices.

Other courses deal with industrial process control systems, power electronics, and with generation, distribution, control and utilization of electric power. Senior elective courses in this area provide specialized preparation in a selected area such as advanced control systems, energy conversion, power system analysis, protection and stability, and solid state motor control.

Employers recognize that students who have completed such specialized technical courses are early contributors in the workforce. Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>BS, MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further information or advisement students should communicate with the Graduate Coordinator of the Computer Science and Software Engineering Department.

Electrical Engineering

Engineering East Bldg. (20A), Room 200
Phone: 805.756.2781
http://www.ee.calpoly.edu/

Department Chair: Dennis Derickson

Engineering Student Services
Engineering South (40), Room 115
Phone: 805.756.1461

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages and Translators</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory of Computation II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Networks: Research Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics in Advanced Data Mining</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributed Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Support for Knowledge Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thesis/Project and Seminar

CSC 590 Thesis Seminar 1

Select from the following: 1

CSC 596 Research in Computer Science I & CSC 597 Research in Computer Science II (2, 2)

or

an additional 500-level course (4) 2

CSC 599 Thesis 4

Electives

Selected with Graduate Coordinator approval 2 16

Total units 45

1 CSC 596 and CSC 597 must be taken before CSC 599.
2 No more than 4-units total of CSC 500 allowed.

---

2020-2021 Cal Poly Catalog
wishing to pursue graduate work may select appropriate senior courses in keeping with this goal.

In the required senior design project, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to solve practical problems.

Involvement in faculty research is possible for graduate students and outstanding undergraduate students. Research areas include computer-aided education, autonomous systems, signal and image processing, electric vehicles, computer architecture and software systems, photonics, polymer electronics, power systems, power electronics, radio frequency electronics, communication systems, biomedical electronics, renewable energy systems, and electric power microgrid systems.

Students are encouraged to participate in professional organizations and clubs such as: Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), IEEE Computer Society (IEEE-CS), IEEE Consumer Electronics Society (IEEE-CES), IEEE Power and Energy Society (IEEE-PES), Audio Engineering Society (AES), Cal Poly Robotics, Electric Vehicle Club, Renewable Energy Club, Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) and the Formula Electric challenge, Society of Women Engineers (SWE), Women involved in Software & Hardware (WISH),Eta Kappa Nu (HKN), Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers (SPIE), Student Electrical Engineering Council (SEEC), and the Amateur Radio Cub. The Electric Power Institute, sponsored by the university and underwritten by major utility companies, aids in engineering and other related fields using a participatory, learn-by-doing, and “hands-on” laboratory, project, and design centered approach. Students are encouraged to participate in lifelong learning in the presence of rapid technological change.

Undergraduate Programs

**BS Computer Engineering**

This program is jointly offered by the Computer Science Department and the Electrical Engineering Department. For information regarding this program, please refer to Computer Engineering (p. 319).

**BS Electrical Engineering**

Students are prepared for careers of service, leadership, and distinction in engineering and other related fields using a participatory, learn-by-doing, and “hands-on” laboratory, project, and design centered approach. Students are encouraged to participate in lifelong learning in the presence of rapid technological change.

Graduate Program

**MS Electrical Engineering**

**General Characteristics**

The Master of Science program in Electrical Engineering serves students and practicing engineers seeking:

- Job-entry education for the more complex areas of engineering, such as research and development, innovative design, systems analysis and design, and managerial engineering;
- Updating and upgrading opportunities for practicing engineers;
- Graduate preparation for further study in engineering, leading to the Doctor of Engineering or Ph.D. degree;
- A base which allows graduates to maintain currency in their fields.

**Prerequisites**

For admission as a classified graduate student, an applicant must hold a bachelor’s degree in engineering or a closely related physical science with a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted. Applicants for graduate engineering programs are required to submit satisfactory scores for the General (Aptitude) Test of the Graduate Record Examination. Foreign applicants must have satisfactory scores on the TOEFL and TWE exams. An applicant who meets these standards but lacks prerequisite coursework may be admitted as a conditionally classified student and must make up any deficiencies before advancement to classified graduate standing.

Information pertaining to specific requirements for admission to graduate standing (classified or conditionally classified) may be obtained from the Graduate Coordinator, Electrical Engineering Department.

**Program of Study**

Graduate students in this program must file a formal study plan with their advisor, department, college and university graduate studies office by no later than the end of the second quarter in the program. The formal program of study must include a minimum of 45 units (at least 28 of which must be at the 500 level and the remainder at the 400 level).

The broad curriculum requirements for the MS in Electrical Engineering are:

1. core of 16 units;
2. a minimum of 12 units of additional electrical engineering courses;
3. at least 17 units of approved electives;
4. at least 28 units of the 45 unit program at the 500 level.

Two program options are available for MS in Electrical Engineering students: a thesis program which requires coursework, a thesis and oral defense of thesis; or a nonthesis option which involves additional coursework and a comprehensive examination. The thesis option is strongly encouraged for all students.

**Blended BS + MS Electrical Engineering Program**

A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor’s degree.

A blended program is available for MS Electrical Engineering.

**Eligibility**

Majors that are eligible for the blended program are:

- BS Computer Engineering
- BS Electrical Engineering

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p. ______) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Electrical Engineering department for any additional eligibility criteria.
EE Courses

EE 111. Introduction to Electrical Engineering. 1 unit
Concurrent: EE 151.
A general overview of the field of electrical engineering. Preparation for successful completion of the Electrical Engineering (EE) program at Cal Poly. 1 lecture. Not required for students with transfer credit for EE 211 or EE 241.

EE 112. Electric Circuit Analysis I. 2 units
Prerequisite: MATH 142 or equivalent. Recommended: EE 111/151.
Introduction to basic circuit analysis. Resistive circuits, voltage and current sources, network theorems. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 2 lectures.

EE 113. Electric Circuit Analysis II. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 142. Concurrent: EE 143. Recommended: EE 111, EE 151; PHYS 133.
Basic circuit analysis and basic electronics manufacturing. Resistive circuits, voltage and current sources, op-amps, network theorems. Practical electronics manufacturing expanded through concepts such as CAD/CAM design, Design for Manufacture (DFM), documentation requirements, deposition and etching processes, prototyping, and production planning. PCB design and assembly. 3 lectures.

EE 133. Digital Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: An orientation course in student's major (EE 111 and EE 151; or CPE 100) and CPE/CSC 101.
Number systems, Boolean algebra, Boolean functions, and function minimization. Analysis and design of combinational and sequential digital logic circuits. Hardware Description Language (HDL) concepts and applications digital design and synthesis in FPGAs. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 133.

EE 143. Electronics Manufacturing and Circuit Analysis Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MATH 142. Concurrent: EE 113. Recommended: EE 111, EE 151; PHYS 133.
Use of electrical and electronic test equipment. Introduction to engineering design flow (design, simulate, build, test). PCB design and manufacturing. 1 laboratory.

EE 151. Introduction to Electrical Engineering Laboratory. 1 unit
Concurrent: EE 111.
A variety of hands-on experiments and demonstrations in electrical engineering, providing background and motivation for successful completion of the Electrical Engineering (EE) program at Cal Poly. Not open to students with credit for EE 241. 1 laboratory.

EE 200. Special Problems. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

EE 201. Electric Circuit Theory. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 244, PHYS 133.
Application of fundamental circuit laws and theorems to the analysis of DC, and steady-state single-phase and three-phase circuits. Not for electrical engineering majors. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures.

EE 211. Electric Circuit Analysis II. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 112 or EE 113. Prerequisite or Concurrent: PHYS 133, MATH 244. Concurrent: EE 241.
Continuation of basic circuit analysis. Op-amp circuits. Energy storage elements, RC and RL circuits, and AC steady state analysis. 3 lectures.

EE 212. Electric Circuit Analysis III. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 244, EE 211. Concurrent: EE 242.
AC power, 3-phase circuits. Mutual inductance, series and parallel resonance and two-port networks. Frequency response, including Bode plots. 3 lectures.

EE 228. Continuous-Time Signals and Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: BMED 355; or EE 212 and EE 242. Recommended: MATH 241.
Continuous-time systems analysis, with emphasis on linear time-invariant (LTI) systems. Classifications of continuous-time systems. Convolution and its application to LTI systems. The Laplace transform, Fourier transform, and Fourier series, and their application to the analysis of LTI systems. 4 lectures.

EE 233. Computer Design and Assembly Language Programming. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 133.
Design and implementation of digital computer circuits via CAD tools for programmable logic devices (PLDs). Basic computer design with its datapath components and control unit. Introduction to assembly language programming of an off-the-shelf RISC-based microcontroller. Not open to students with credit in CPE/EE 229. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 233.

EE 241. Electric Circuit Analysis Laboratory II. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 112 or EE 113; EE 151 for EE students. Prerequisite or concurrent: MATH 244; PHYS 133. Concurrent: EE 211.
Use of electrical and electronic test equipment. Experimental verification of circuit analysis concepts including Kirchhoff's Laws, Thevenin's Theorem, maximum power transfer and superposition. 1 laboratory.

EE 242. Electric Circuit Analysis Laboratory III. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MATH 244, EE 241 or consent of department chair. Concurrent: EE 212.
Observation of transient and steady-state phenomena, phase-shift circuits, resonance. Use of phasor diagrams. 1 laboratory.

EE 251. Electric Circuits Laboratory. 1 unit
Concurrent: EE 201.
Techniques of measurement of DC and steady-state AC circuit parameters. Equivalent circuits, nonlinear elements, resonance. 1 laboratory.
EE 255. Energy Conversion Electromagnetics. 3 units  
Prerequisite: EE 212 and EE 242; or EE 201 and EE 251. Concurrent: EE 295.

Fundamentals of electro-mechanical energy conversion. Magnetic circuits and electromagnetic devices. Theory of operation and operating characteristics of transformers, and AC induction and synchronous machines. 3 lectures.

EE 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

EE 271. Selected Laboratory. 1-2 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 to 2 laboratories.

EE 295. Energy Conversion Electromagnetics Laboratory. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: EE 212 & EE 242 or EE 201 & EE 251. Concurrent: EE 255.

Single-phase and three-phase transformers. Starting of rotating machines, evaluation of characteristics of rotating machines. 1 laboratory.

EE 302. Classical Control Systems. 3 units  
Prerequisite: EE 228. Concurrent: EE 342. Recommended: EE 368.


EE 306. Semiconductor Device Electronics. 3 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 124, EE 212 & EE 242, EE 143 or IME 156 or IME 458, PHYS 211. Concurrent: EE 346.

Internal operation, semiconductor physics, terminal characteristics, models and application of diodes (LEDs, solar cells, and photo-diodes) and transistors (field-effect and bipolar). 3 lectures.

EE 307. Digital Electronics and Integrated Circuits. 3 units  

Analysis, design, application and interfacing of integrated logic circuits, including NMOS, CMOS, TTL, ECL, and other logic families. 3 lectures.

EE 308. Analog Electronics and Integrated Circuits. 3 units  

Analysis and design of integrated circuits for use in analog applications. Gain, frequency response, and feedback of linear small-signal amplifiers. 3 lectures.

EE 314. Introduction to Communication Systems. 3 units  
Prerequisite: STAT 350.

Analog modulation, including: double-sideband modulation, amplitude modulation, single-sideband modulation, frequency modulation, phase modulation. Performances of such systems in the presence of white Gaussian noise. Implementations of transmitters and receivers. 3 lectures.

EE 321. Electronics. 3 units  
Prerequisite: EE 201 or BRAE 216 for BRAE majors.

Semiconductor devices and circuits. Instrumentation amplifiers, power control rectifiers, feedback, pulse circuits, digital logic circuits. Not for Electrical Engineering majors. 3 lectures.

EE 322. Microcontrollers for Everyone. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B  
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7  
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: MATH 118.

Microcontroller history and computer systems overview. Introduction to basic electrical circuits and computer programming concepts. Overview of computer peripherals such as LEDs, switches, LCD displays, timers, and ADCs; and interfacing various types of external sensors. Developing applications of microcontrollers using an integrated development environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

EE 328. Discrete Time Signals and Systems. 3 units  
Prerequisite: BMED 355 or EE 228. Concurrent: CPE/EE 368.

Discrete-time systems and analysis, with emphasis on linear time-invariant (LTI) systems. Sampling theorem. Classification of discrete-time systems. Convolution and its application to LTI systems. The z transform, discrete-time Fourier transform, and discrete Fourier transform. Introduction to digital filters. Not open to students with credit in CPE 327. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 328.

EE 329. Microcontroller-Based Systems Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: EE 307 & EE 347, EE 229 & EE 269 or CPE/EE 233.

Design, implementation and testing of microcontroller-based systems. Hardware and C software for embedded systems to sense and actuate external devices. I/O common embedded systems to interface I/O devices and protocols. Analysis of power consumption. Ethics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Not open to students with credit in CPE/EE 336. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 329.

EE 335. Electromagnetic Fields and Transmission. 4 units  
Prerequisite: EE 201 and EE 251; or EE 212 and EE 242; and MATH 241. Concurrent: EE 375.

EE 336. Microprocessor System Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 233.

Introduction to microcontrollers and integrated microprocessor systems. Hardware/software trade-offs, system economics, and functional configurations. Interface design, real-time clocks, interrupts, A/D conversion, serial and parallel communications, watch-dog timers, low power operation, event-based inter-peripheral communication, and assembly and higher-level language programming techniques. Architecture and design of sampled data and low-power systems. Not open to students with credit in CPE/EE 329. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 336.

EE 342. Classical Control Systems Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 228. Concurrent: EE 302. Recommended: EE 368.

Laboratory work pertaining to classical control systems, including servo control, transient and frequency responses, stability, and computer-aided analysis of control systems. 1 laboratory.

EE 346. Semiconductor Device Electronics Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: CHEM 124, EE 212 & EE 242, EE 143 or IME 156 or IME 458, PHYS 211. Concurrent: EE 306. Recommended: ENGL 134.

Experimental determination of device characteristics and models. 1 laboratory.

EE 347. Digital Electronics and Integrated Circuits Laboratory. 1 unit

Computer simulation and experimental investigation of the characteristics, applications and interfacing of different logic families. 1 laboratory.

EE 348. Analog Electronics and Integrated Circuits Laboratory. 1 unit

Design, simulation, construction and testing of solid state amplifiers and sub-circuits to meet stated specifications. 1 laboratory.

EE 361. Electronics Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 251 or BRAE 216 for BRAE majors. Concurrent: EE 321.

Instrumentation amplifiers, feedback, rectifiers and power control, pulse and digital logic circuits. 1 laboratory.

EE 368. Signals and Systems Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: BMED 355 or EE 228. Concurrent: CPE/EE 328.

Laboratory work pertaining to linear systems, including Fourier analysis, time and frequency responses, and system transfer function. Not open to students with credit in CPE 367. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 368.

EE 375. Electromagnetic Fields and Transmission Laboratory. 1 unit
Concurrent: EE 335.

Transmission line and passive component measurements at microwave frequencies. Response to pulse excitation using time domain techniques and sinusoidal excitation using frequency domain techniques. Application of the Smith Chart and network analyzers in transmission line characterization and impedance matching techniques. 1 laboratory.

EE 400. Special Problems. 1-5 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 5 units.

EE 402. Electromagnetic Waves. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 335.

Maxwell's equations and plane wave propagation in materials. Reflection and transmission of normal and oblique incidence plane waves at planar boundaries between different media. Wave guides. Antennas. 4 lectures.

EE 403. Fiber Optic Communication. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 335 or PHYS 323. Concurrent: EE 443.

Propagation of light in optical fibers, attenuation and bandwidth. LED and Laser Diode sources for use with optical fibers. Optical sources, detectors, and receivers. Design of optical communication systems with applications in telecommunications and local area networks (LANs). 3 lectures.

EE 405. High Frequency Amplifier Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 308 & EE 348, EE 335. Concurrent: EE 445.

Design of modern electronic amplifiers and amplifier systems with advanced techniques. UHF and microwave small signal amplifier design utilizing microstrip transmission lines, S parameters of GaAs FET, and bipolar transistors. Low noise, broadband, and power amplifier designs. Oscillator designs. 3 lectures.

EE 406. Power Systems Analysis I. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 335, EE 255 & EE 295.

Introduction to electric power systems. Representation of power systems and its components including transmission lines, synchronous machines, transformers and loads. One line diagrams and per unit calculations. Symmetrical faults. Load flow analysis. 4 lectures.

EE 407. Power Systems Analysis II. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 406.

Symmetrical components, unbalanced faults, power system stability, system protection, relays and relay systems, power system instrumentation and measurement techniques, economic operation. 4 lectures.

EE 409. Electronic Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 308 & EE 348, CPE/EE 328 & CPE/EE 368, or CPE 327 & CPE 367; CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336 or CPE 316. Concurrent: EE 449.


EE 410. Power Electronics I. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 308 and EE 348, or EE 321 and consent of instructor.

Introduction to power electronic converters and power semiconductor devices. Steady state analysis, performance study, and design of uncontrolled and controlled rectifiers, non-isolated and isolated DC-DC converters, AC voltage controllers, and single-phase inverters. Use of commercially available software. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
EE 411. Power Electronics II. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 410.

EE 412. Advanced Analog Circuits. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 314, EE 409 & EE 449. Concurrent: EE 452.
Application of linear integrated circuits to data acquisition problems: transducer interfacing, linear and nonlinear preprocessing, phase-locked loops, and high performance quantization and recovery (A/D, D/A conversion). 3 lectures.

EE 413. Advanced Electronic Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 101, EE 409 and EE 449.
Advanced design of electronic circuits and subsystems, including sustainability and design as a process. Automated testing with GPIB instruments. Implementation of specific design projects, including team-based projects. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

EE 414. Robotic Systems Integration. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE/CPE 329 or EE/CPE 336 or CSC/CPE 357 or ME 305.
Integration of sensors, actuators, chassis, and Linux-based computational platforms into functioning autonomous robotic systems. Embedded Linux system programming, inter-process software communication, basic sensor fusion techniques, Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) motor actuation, and web-based interfacing for remote system way-pointing and monitoring. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 414.

EE 415. Communication Systems Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: CPE 327 or EE 328.
Design of modern wireline and wireless electronic communication and telemetry systems. Emphasis: practical implementation and comparative evaluation of various communication systems. 3 lectures.

EE 416. Digital Communication Systems. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 314, EE 328 or CPE 327.
Baseband (PCM, PAM, DM) signals and transmission. Bandpass (PSK, FSK, ASK) modulation and demodulation techniques. Digital communication signals in the presence of noise and detection of signals in Gaussian noise. Other topics such as: quantization, multiplexing and multiple access, spread spectrum techniques, coding, synchronization. 3 lectures.

EE 417. Alternating Current Machines. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 255 & EE 295.
Alternating current machines. Generalized, operational and dynamic analysis. Steady-state and transient operation of synchronous machines and linear induction machines. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

EE 418. Photonic Engineering. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 335 or PHYS 323. Concurrent: EE 458.
Modern optical design with emphasis on the use of computers to design simple optical systems and to evaluate existing optical designs. Paraxial and e xact ray tracing through thick lenses, mirrors, and prisms. Radiometry and photometry. Electro-optic, acousto-optic, and magneto-optic modulators and their applications. Thermal detectors, semiconductor detectors, and charge coupled device (CCD) arrays. 3 lectures.

EE 419. Digital Signal Processing. 3 units
Prerequisite: CSC 101 or CSC 231; EE 328 and EE 368, or CPE 327 and CPE 367. Concurrent: EE 459.

EE 420. Sustainable Electric Energy Conversion. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 124; EE 255 and EE 295.
Electrical engineering aspects of photovoltaic and wind power generation and usage, and electrochemical energy conversion. Power control, processing, and quality for grid-connected and stand-alone systems. Distribution and storage of electric energy. Hydrogen and synthetic fuels. Distributed generation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

EE 422. Polymer Electronics Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 347 or MATE 340 or CHEM 319 or PHYS 340.
Experimental procedures in polymer electronics. Investigation of the characteristics of a polymer electronic device. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as EE/PHYS 422.

EE 423. Micro/Nano Fabrication. 3 units
Prerequisite: BMED 212 or MATE 210.
Fabrication science and technology for creating micro and nano scale devices. Explore basic processes such as oxidation, diffusion, ion implantation, etching, chemical and physical vapor deposition, photolithography. Develop an understanding of the science of each process and how to select the right steps for fabricating electronic, photon and micro-electro-mechanical systems devices. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as BMED 434/EE 423/MATE 430.

EE 424. Introduction to Remote Sensing. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 244; senior or graduate standing in engineering.
Radiation characteristics, sensor technology and platforms, satellite systems, system design tradeoffs, collection and transmission of radiometric data, GPS, thermal remote sensing, active radar and microwave remote sensing, interpretation and exploitation of remotely sensed data for various applications. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

EE 425. Analog Filter Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 409 & EE 449. Concurrent: EE 455.
EE 428. Computer Vision. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE 327 or CPE/CSC 357 or EE 328 or ME 305.

Introduction to the concepts of 2D and 3D computer vision: low-level image processing methods such as filtering and edge detection; feature extraction; segmentation and clustering; stereo vision; appearance-based and model-based algorithms. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 428.

EE 431. Computer-Aided Design of VLSI Devices. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 307 and EE 347. Recommended: EE 308 and EE 348, for students interested in analog design.

Design of VLSI circuits using state-of-the-art CAD software. Design issues and algorithms related to design using CAD. Full custom design through automated design and a major multi-week chip design project in lab. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE 441/EE 431.

EE 432. Digital Control Systems. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 302 and EE 342; or CPE 327 and CPE 367. Concurrent: EE 472. Recommended: EE 328 and EE 368.

Theory and applications of digital computers in linear control systems. Analysis and design of microprocessor-based controls. Introduction of continuous and discrete transform methods for design of closed-loop dynamic systems. Applications in robotics, automotive, aircraft and industrial process control. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 432.

EE 433. Introduction to Magnetic Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 255 and EE 295.

Design of magnetic components. Fundamentals of magnetics, magnetic cores, design of power transformer, three-phase transformer, dc inductor, ac inductors, dc-dc converter transformer design, actuators. Use of commercially available software. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

EE 434. Automotive Engineering for a Sustainable Future. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing in any engineering or physical science major.

Multidisciplinary investigation of automotive renewable fuels and electric/hybrid vehicles. Analyze and design related technologies and systems. Methods for complete-cycle energy and GHG analysis. Comparative emissions, efficiency, power output, and infrastructure requirements. Laboratory projects converting engines and vehicles to operate on alternative fuels or electric propulsion. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BRAE/EE 434.

EE 439. Introduction to Real-Time Operating Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336.

Theory, design and implementation of real-time operating system-based embedded systems. Scheduling algorithms, operating system resources, peripheral device interfacing and embedded system architecture. Resource management issues in a resource-limited (microcontroller-based) environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 439.

EE 440. Wireless Communications. 3 units
Prerequisite: EE 335, EE 314. Concurrent: EE 480.

Wireless microwave system design and analysis. RF transmission lines, microwave networks, receiver design, modulation techniques, and mixer characterization and realizations. Noise and distortion, RF oscillators and frequency synthesizers, filter design. Radiating systems and electromagnetic wave propagation, microwave amplifier design. 3 lectures.

EE 442. Real Time Embedded Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336 or CPE 316.

Theory, design and implementation of modern embedded systems. Scheduling algorithms and operating system resources. System on Chip (SoC) design issues such as interfacing with custom hardware description language (HDL) peripherals, high-performance chip interconnect standards, energy use, area, and hardware versus software performance trade-offs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 442.

EE 443. Fiber Optics Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 335 or PHYS 323. Concurrent: EE 403.

Experimental investigation of the properties of optical fibers, sources, and detectors. Measurement of fiber physical characteristics, attenuation, losses, and bandwidth. Evaluation of an analog and digital fiber optic data link. 1 laboratory.

EE 444. Power Systems Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 406.

Protective relaying, coordination, and relay calibration. Power control using transformers, parallel operation of generators, and computer simulation of power systems. 1 laboratory.

EE 445. High Frequency Amplifier Design Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 308 & EE 348, EE 335. Corequisite: EE 405.

Experimental investigation employing advanced techniques. Design of high-frequency electronic amplifiers utilizing S-parameters of bipolar transistors, network analyzers, and computer simulation techniques. 1 laboratory.

EE 446. Design of Fault-Tolerant Digital Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336 or CPE 316. Recommended: STAT 350.

Hardware and software fault tolerance concepts: fault models, coding in computer systems, module and system level fault detection mechanisms, reconfiguration techniques for general purpose processors and ASICs, and software fault tolerance techniques such as recovery blocks, N-version programming, checkpointing, and recovery. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 446.

EE 447. Stringed Musical Instrument Acoustics, Mechanics, and Transducer Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE/CPE 329 or EE/CPE 336 or CPE 316 or ME 305.

Acoustics, sound production, and transducer design in the context of stringed musical instruments. Introduces music theory, scales and temperament, sound radiation, structural dynamics of stringed instruments. Integrates engineering topics including frequency spectrum analysis, electromagnetics, properties of materials, digital and analog circuit design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 447.
EE 449. Electronic Design Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 308 & EE 348; CPE/EE 328 & CPE/EE 368, or CPE 327 & CPE 367; CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336 or CPE 316. Concurrent: EE 409.

Design of electronic systems and subsystems using integrated circuits. 1 laboratory.

EE 450. Solar Photovoltaic System Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: PHYS 104; PHYS 118; PHYS 121; or PHYS 141; and junior standing.

Engineering principles, design, and installation of solar photovoltaic power systems including grid-tie and off-grid systems. Photonic energy conversion, solar module engineering, solar power electronics, photovoltaic site planning, mechanical and structural considerations, permit processes, government incentives, and analysis of financial and investment issues. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BRAE/EE/HNRS 450.

EE 452. Advanced Analog Circuits Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 314, EE 409 & EE 449. Concurrent: EE 412.

Advanced laboratory study of LC and VCO oscillators, phase detectors, phase-locked loop circuits, transducer interface circuits, noise sources and signal-to-noise determination, ADC and DAC for data conversion. Formal experiments and computer SPICE simulation. 1 laboratory.

EE 455. Analog Filter Design Laboratory. 1 unit

Advanced laboratory study of sensitivity and stability of active networks prescribed for realization of transfer functions by active network synthesis techniques. Formal experiments and individual project work. 1 laboratory.

EE 456. Digital Communication Systems Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 314, EE 328 & EE 368 or CPE 327 & CPE 367.

Methods of digital modulation and demodulation. Emphasis on spectral analysis, bandwidth requirements and other practical considerations of modulation and demodulation. 1 laboratory.

EE 458. Photonic Engineering Laboratory. 1 unit
Concurrent: EE 418.

Experimental investigation of the techniques used in processing optical signals. Formal experiments on electro-optic modulation, acousto-optic modulation. Construction of an RF spectrum analyzer. Analog processing of optical signals, and charge-coupled array devices. 1 laboratory.

EE 459. Digital Signal Processing Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: CSC 101 or CSC 231; CPE 327 and CPE 367 or EE 328 and EE 368. Concurrent: EE 419.

Experiments in digital filter design and digital signal processing emphasizing various areas of application. Formal experiments and individual project work, including DSP algorithm and digital filter analysis, design and implementation using Matlab, and real-time implementations using C on an embedded DSP processor. 1 laboratory.

EE 460. Senior Project Preparation. 2 units
Prerequisite: EE 314, EE 335. Corequisite: EE 409 & EE 449.

Introduction to teamwork and team-oriented project execution. Project planning, scheduling and analysis. Usage of tools for project management including Gantt and Pert Charts. Project development, cost and time estimation using top-down and bottom-up approaches. Ethics and ethical issues as they pertain to the conduct of engineering. Development of senior project proposal. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

EE 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: EE 409, EE 449 and EE 460.

Investigation and design of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report.

EE 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: EE 461.

Continuation and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report.

EE 463. Senior Project Design Laboratory I. 2 units
Prerequisite: EE 409, EE 449 and EE 460.

Investigation and design of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Not open to students with credit in EE 461. 2 laboratories.

EE 464. Senior Project Design Laboratory II. 2 units
Prerequisite: EE 463.

Continuation and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Not open to students with credit in EE 462. 2 laboratories.

EE 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

EE 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

EE 472. Digital Control Systems Laboratory. 1 unit
Concurrent: CPE/EE 432.

Design and programming of microprocessor-based digital controls for electro-mechanical plants. Topics include digital control laws, translation of transfer functions into algorithms, assembly language programming, real-time software design, sample rate selection, finite word-length considerations. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 472.
EE 475. Communication Networks and Systems Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: CPE 327 and CPE 367; or CPE/EE 328 and CPE/EE 368.
Methods of wireline and wireless communication networks and systems. Emphasis on TCP/IP wired networks and modern mobile communication standards. 1 laboratory.

EE 480. Wireless Communications Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 335, EE 314. Concurrent: EE 440.
Wireless microwave system design and analysis. RF transmission lines, microwave networks, receiver design, modulation techniques, and mixer characterization and realizations. Noise and distortion, RF oscillators and frequency synthesizers, filter design. Radiating systems and electromagnetic wave propagation, microwave amplifier design. 1 laboratory.

EE 494. Cooperative Education Experience. 6-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units.

EE 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 6-12 units
Prerequisite: Two consecutive quarters of EE 494 immediately preceding EE 495; sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 12 units.

EE 500. Individual Study. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair, graduate advisor, and supervising faculty member.
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Total credit limit at discretion of graduate advisor, not to exceed 9 units.

EE 502. Microwave Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 402 or equivalent.

EE 504. Software Defined Radio. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 314; and EE 328 or CPE 327; or graduate standing.
Introduction to software defined radios, including architectures of software defined radio receivers and transmitters, design principles and trade-offs, signal processing techniques, and applications of the technologies. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.

EE 509. Computational Intelligence. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing.
Theory, design, and applications of biologically inspired computational paradigms, including artificial neural networks, evolutionary computation, swarm intelligence, and hybrid intelligent systems. 4 seminars.

EE 511. Electric Machines Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 255 or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Advanced topics in electric machines theory. Introduction to Park’s transformation. Analysis of electric machines using Kron’s generalized concept. Vector control of induction machines. 4 seminars.

EE 513. Control Systems Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 302 or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.
State representation of dynamic systems. Mathematical models of physical devices, controllability and observability. Design of closed-loop systems. Optimal control theory. 4 seminars.

EE 514. Advanced Topics in Automatic Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 513 or equivalent, EE 328 or similar course on discrete-time linear systems.
Summary course covering five selected graduate-level topics in automatic control theory and practice; implementation issues in digital control, nonlinear control theory and design, LQ and time optimal control, variable structure control, and fuzzy logic/model-free control. 4 seminars.

EE 515. Discrete Time Filters. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 314 or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Advanced topics in filter design and implementation. Emphasis placed on current applications and on the processing of real signals. Topics may include signal analysis via spectral estimation, short time Fourier transforms, and spectrograms. Effects of coefficient quantization, and limits of practical filters. State space realization. Optimal and adaptive filters for signal prediction, system identification, and noise cancellation. Techniques implemented in programming assignments. 4 seminars.

EE 516. Pattern Recognition. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 312 or STAT 350.
Fundamental topics in statistical pattern recognition including Bayesian decision theory, Maximum-likelihood and Bayesian estimation, non-parametric density estimation, feature selection, dimension reduction, and clustering, with application to image pattern recognition. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.

EE 518. Power System Protection. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 406 and graduate standing.
EE 519. Advanced Analysis of Power Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: EE 406 or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Advanced power system stability analysis, numerical methods in power system analysis. 4 seminars.

EE 520. Advanced Solar-Photovoltaic Systems Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.


EE 521. Computer Systems. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336, or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Organization of modern general purpose, high speed digital computer systems. Design of arithmetic units, control units, memories and memory subsystems. Cost, power and speed trade-offs in the design of such systems. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 521.

EE 522. Advanced Real-Time Operating Systems Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 439.

Define and implement a microcontroller-based Real-Time Operating System (RTOS). Advanced real-time concepts, kernel structure, task and time management, various intertask communication constructs including semaphores, queues and mailboxes. Scheduler design, memory management and shared resource management in a resource-constrained microcontroller environment. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 522.

EE 523. Digital Systems Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336, and graduate standing.

Full-custom design and analysis of digital circuits using full CMOS, pass-transistor and dynamic circuit topologies. Transistor sizing for minimizing power consumption, delay and other design criteria. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 523.

EE 524. Solid State Electronics. 3 units  
Prerequisite: PHYS 412 or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Physical theory of solid-state devices. Properties of metal-semiconductor junctions and p-n junctions. Derivation of properties of diodes, transistors, and four-layer devices from basic physical and mathematical considerations. 3 seminars.

EE 525. Stochastic Processes. 4 units  
Prerequisite: STAT 350 or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Probability and stochastic processes used in random signal analysis. Response of linear systems to random inputs. Auto-correlation and power spectral densities. Applications in signal processing using the discrete Kalman filter. 4 seminars.

EE 526. Advanced Digital Communications. 4 units  
Prerequisite: EE 314, EE 416, and graduate standing.


EE 527. Advanced Topics in Power Electronics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: EE 410 or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Selected advanced topics in power electronics such as dc-dc converters, phase-controlled rectifiers, switched-mode inverters, ac and dc drives, HVDC transmission, or utility applications of power electronics. 4 seminars.

EE 528. Digital Image Processing. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE 327 or EE 328; EE 525; and graduate standing.

Processing and interpretation of images by computer. Emphasis on current applications with real images used in programming assignments. Topics may include histogram equalization, 2-D convolution, correlation, frequency-domain processing, median filtering, compression, Hough transform, segmentation and region growing, morphological operations, texture description, shape description, Bayes classifier. 4 seminars.

EE 529. Microwave Device Electronics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: EE 306 or graduate standing.

Emphasis on device theory of operation, fabrication techniques and circuit principles of active microwave solid-state devices, their noise aspects and systems applications. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

EE 530. Fourier Optics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: EE 402 or equivalent, EE 314 or equivalent, and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Approach to the design and analysis of optical systems using linear communication theory, including Fourier analysis. Analysis of two-dimensional signals and systems, foundations of scalar diffraction theory. Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction. Wave-optics analysis of coherent optical systems, frequency analysis of optical imaging systems, holo-graphy. 4 seminars.

EE 531. Advanced VLSI Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CPE 441/EE 431.

Advanced Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) design using state-of-the-art software. Advanced topics in digital, analog and mixed signal circuit design to enable a quarter-long design project culminating in a tapeout-ready integrated circuit design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE 541/EE 531.

EE 532. VLSI Circuit Testing. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: EE 531/CPE 541.

Characterization, testing and documentation of custom-fabricated Very Large Scale Integrated (VLSI) circuits. Use of specialized test equipment. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 532.
EE 533. Antennas. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 402 or equivalent.


EE 541. Advanced Microwave Laboratory. 2 units
Prerequisite: EE 402 or equivalent and graduate standing.

Experimental measurement in waveguide and microstrip circuits employing the advanced Network Analyzer. Design of both passive and active microwave circuits using microstrip. Graphical and analytical design techniques as well as the use of computer-aided design codes. 2 laboratories.

EE 542. Advanced Real Time Embedded Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/EE 442.

Advanced study and application of modern embedded systems. Memory bandwidth matching, clock-domain crossing, IP creation and verification, and student-led lectures on modern System on Chip (SoC) design topics. Building a prototype embedded system. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CPE/EE 542.

EE 544. Solid-state Electronics and VLSI Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Graduate standing; EE 431 or EE 524 (EE 524 may be taken concurrently).

Experimental procedures in solid-state electronics and integrated circuits. Investigation and improvement of the characteristics of solid-state electronic devices and integrated circuits. 1 laboratory.

EE 563. Graduate Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Current developments in the fields of electrical and electronic engineering. Participation by students, faculty and guest lecturers. Open to graduate students with a background in electrical or electronic engineering. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 seminar.

EE 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students and selected seniors with electrical and electronic engineering background. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

EE 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

EE 594. Cooperative Education Experience. 6-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 24 units.

EE 595. Cooperative Education Experience. 6-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. A fully-developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 12 units.

EE 599. Design Project (Thesis). 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Each individual or group will select, with faculty guidance and approval, a topic for independent research or investigation resulting in a thesis or project to be used to satisfy the requirement for the degree. An appropriate experimental or analytical thesis or project may be accepted.

BS Electrical Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes

Electrical engineering students are expected to graduate with:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies
8. A knowledge of probability and statistics, including applications appropriate to the electrical engineering field
9. A knowledge of mathematics through differential and integral calculus, basic sciences, and engineering sciences necessary to analyze and design complex devices and systems containing hardware and software components; and
10. A knowledge of advanced mathematics, typically including differential equations, linear algebra, complex variables, and discrete mathematics

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

**MAJOR COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPE/EE 133</td>
<td>Digital Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/EE 233</td>
<td>Computer Design and Assembly Language Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 111 &amp; EE 151</td>
<td>Introduction to Electrical Engineering and Introduction to Electrical Engineering Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 113 &amp; EE 143</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis I and Electronics Manufacturing and Circuit Analysis Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EE 112 &amp; IME 156</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis I and Basic Electronics Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 211 &amp; EE 241</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis II and Electric Circuit Analysis Laboratory II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 212 &amp; EE 242</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis III and Electric Circuit Analysis Laboratory III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 228</td>
<td>Continuous-Time Signals and Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 255 &amp; EE 295</td>
<td>Energy Conversion Electromagnetics and Energy Conversion Electromagnetics Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 302 &amp; EE 342</td>
<td>Classical Control Systems and Classical Control Systems Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 306 &amp; EE 346</td>
<td>Semiconductor Device Electronics and Semiconductor Device Electronics Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 307 &amp; EE 347</td>
<td>Digital Electronics and Integrated Circuits and Digital Electronics and Integrated Circuits Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 308 &amp; EE 348</td>
<td>Analog Electronics and Integrated Circuits and Analog Electronics and Integrated Circuits Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 314</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 328 &amp; EE 368</td>
<td>Discrete Time Signals and Systems and Signals and Systems Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 329</td>
<td>Microcontroller-Based Systems Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EE 336</td>
<td>Microprocessor System Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 335</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Transmission</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 375</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Transmission Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 402</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Waves</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 409 &amp; EE 449</td>
<td>Electronic Design and Electronic Design Laboratory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 460</td>
<td>Senior Project Preparation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 461 &amp; EE 462</td>
<td>Senior Project I and Senior Project II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EE 463 &amp; EE 464</td>
<td>Senior Project Design Laboratory I and Senior Project Design Laboratory II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technical Electives**

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 410</td>
<td>Power Electronics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 411</td>
<td>Power Electronics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 413</td>
<td>Advanced Electronic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 414</td>
<td>Robotic Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 417</td>
<td>Alternating Current Machines</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 420</td>
<td>Sustainable Electric Energy Conversion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 424</td>
<td>Introduction to Remote Sensing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 428</td>
<td>Computer Vision</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 431/CPE 441</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Design of VLSI Devices</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 433</td>
<td>Introduction to Magnetic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 434</td>
<td>Automotive Engineering for a Sustainable Future</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 439</td>
<td>Introduction to Real-Time Operating Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 442</td>
<td>Real Time Embedded Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 446</td>
<td>Design of Fault-Tolerant Digital Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 447</td>
<td>Stringed Musical Instrument Acoustics, Mechanics, and Transducer Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 495</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Experience</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 504</td>
<td>Software Defined Radio</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 516</td>
<td>Pattern Recognition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 521</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 522</td>
<td>Advanced Real-Time Operating Systems Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 523</td>
<td>Digital Systems Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 531/CPE 541</td>
<td>Advanced VLSI Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 542</td>
<td>Advanced Real Time Embedded Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### EE Senior Design Lecture Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 400</td>
<td>Special Problems 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 403</td>
<td>Fiber Optic Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 405</td>
<td>High Frequency Amplifier Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 406</td>
<td>Power Systems Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 407</td>
<td>Power Systems Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 412</td>
<td>Advanced Analog Circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 415</td>
<td>Communication Systems Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 416</td>
<td>Digital Communication Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 418</td>
<td>Photonic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 419</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 423/</td>
<td>Micro/Nano Fabrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 434/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 430</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 425</td>
<td>Analog Filter Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 432</td>
<td>Digital Control Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 440</td>
<td>Wireless Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 502</td>
<td>Microwave Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 509</td>
<td>Computational Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 511</td>
<td>Electric Machines Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 513</td>
<td>Control Systems Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 514</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Automatic Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 515</td>
<td>Discrete Time Filters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 518</td>
<td>Power System Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 519</td>
<td>Advanced Analysis of Power Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 520</td>
<td>Advanced Solar-Photovoltaic Systems Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 524</td>
<td>Solid State Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 526</td>
<td>Advanced Digital Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 527</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Power Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 528</td>
<td>Digital Image Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 529</td>
<td>Microwave Device Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 530</td>
<td>Fourier Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 533</td>
<td>Antennas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 570</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EE Senior Design Laboratory Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 400</td>
<td>Special Problems 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/PHYS 422</td>
<td>Polymer Electronics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 443</td>
<td>Fiber Optics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 444</td>
<td>Power Systems Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 445</td>
<td>High Frequency Amplifier Design Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 452</td>
<td>Advanced Analog Circuits Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 455</td>
<td>Analog Filter Design Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 456</td>
<td>Digital Communication Systems Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 458</td>
<td>Photonic Engineering Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 459</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 471</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 472</td>
<td>Digital Control Systems Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 475</td>
<td>Communication Networks and Systems Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 480</td>
<td>Wireless Communications Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/CPE 532</td>
<td>VLSI Circuit Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 541</td>
<td>Advanced Microwave Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 544</td>
<td>Solid-state Electronics and VLSI Laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Non-EE Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 420</td>
<td>Principles of Biomaterials Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 425</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 430</td>
<td>Biomedical Modeling and Simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED/MATE 435</td>
<td>Microfabrication Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 440</td>
<td>Bioelectronics and Instrumentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 445</td>
<td>Biopotential Instrumentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 311</td>
<td>Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 315</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 333</td>
<td>Computer Hardware Architecture and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 416</td>
<td>Autonomous Mobile Robotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 464</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Networks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 357</td>
<td>Systems Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 453</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 458</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 471</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 330</td>
<td>International Trade Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 337</td>
<td>Money, Banking and Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 331</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 301</td>
<td>Operations Research I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 303</td>
<td>Project Organization and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 305</td>
<td>Operations Research II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 319</td>
<td>Human Factors Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME/HNRS 322</td>
<td>Leadership and Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 401</td>
<td>Sales Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 435</td>
<td>Reliability for Design and Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 457</td>
<td>Advanced Electronic Manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME/MATE 458/</td>
<td>Microelectronics and Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 488</td>
<td>Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 340</td>
<td>Electronic Materials Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Vector Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 306</td>
<td>Linear Algebra II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 406</td>
<td>Linear Algebra III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 408</td>
<td>Complex Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 409</td>
<td>Complex Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 412</td>
<td>Introduction to Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 413</td>
<td>Introduction to Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 451</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 452</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 453</td>
<td>Numerical Optimization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 405</td>
<td>Mechatronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 415</td>
<td>Energy Conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 311</td>
<td>Sound Design: Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 312</td>
<td>Sound Design: Recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 411</td>
<td>Sound Design: Synthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 303</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 310</td>
<td>Physics of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313</td>
<td>Introduction to Atmospheric Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 318</td>
<td>Special Theory of Relativity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 322</td>
<td>Vibrations and Waves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 403</td>
<td>Particle and Nuclear Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 405</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 406</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 408</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Waves I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 409</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Waves II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 412</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 417</td>
<td>Nonlinear Dynamical Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 423</td>
<td>Advanced Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 452</td>
<td>Solid State Physics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPPORT COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213 &amp; BMED 213</td>
<td>Life Science for Engineers and Bioengineering Fundamentals (B2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III (Area B Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA (Area B Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>Modern Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 350</td>
<td>Probability and Random Processes for Engineers (Upper-Division B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Engineering Support Electives**

Select from the following: 2,3,8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Engineering Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 310</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Measurement and Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 450</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Biomedical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 290</td>
<td>Selected Topics (Introduction to C++ Programming)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 315</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 333</td>
<td>Computer Hardware Architecture and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 202</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 203</td>
<td>Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 348</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 357</td>
<td>Systems Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/PHYS 422</td>
<td>Polymer Electronics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 140</td>
<td>Graphics Communication and Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 142</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Materials Joining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 143</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Material Removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 301</td>
<td>Operations Research I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 305</td>
<td>Operations Research II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 315</td>
<td>Financial Decision Making for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 215</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 232</td>
<td>Materials, Ethics, and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 340</td>
<td>Electronic Materials Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE/BMED 435</td>
<td>Micro/Nano Fabrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 248</td>
<td>Methods of Proof in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Vector Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 306</td>
<td>Linear Algebra II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 406</td>
<td>Linear Algebra III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 408</td>
<td>Complex Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 409</td>
<td>Complex Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 412</td>
<td>Introduction to Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 451</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 452</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 453</td>
<td>Numerical Optimization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 228</td>
<td>Engineering Design Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 251</td>
<td>Introduction to Detailed Design with Solid Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 212</td>
<td>Modern Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 310</td>
<td>Physics of Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313</td>
<td>Introduction to Atmospheric Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 315</td>
<td>Lasers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 318</td>
<td>Special Theory of Relativity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 32 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 40 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**

**English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area B**

**Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division B (4 units in Support)** | 0

**Area C**

**Arts and Humanities**

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2.** | 4

**Upper-Division C** | 4

**Area D**

**Social Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D2** Lower-Division D | 4

**Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course.** | 4

**Area E**

**Lifelong Learning and Self-Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Lower-Division E</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units** | 40

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

**MS Electrical Engineering**

**Program Learning Objectives**

Our goal is to create a graduate degree program and a learning environment that result in graduates who possess the following:

1. Technical competency in their chosen disciplines;
2. Effective communication skills;
3. Awareness of the impacts of technology on society and the environment;
4. Understanding of ethics and responsible professional conduct;
5. Strong interpersonal and teamwork skills;
6. Appreciation of the need for life-long learning;
7. Leadership/planning/decision-making skills;
8. Critical thinking/complex problem-solving skills.

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 525</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EE 513</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 563</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Additional Electrical Engineering Graduate Courses
Select from the following:

- EE 502 Microwave Engineering
- EE 509 Computational Intelligence
- EE 511 Electric Machines Theory
- EE 513 Control Systems Theory
- EE 514 Advanced Topics in Automatic Control
- EE 515 Discrete Time Filters
- EE 518 Power System Protection
- EE 519 Advanced Analysis of Power Systems
- EE 520 Advanced Solar-Photovoltaic Systems Design
- EE 521 Computer Systems
- EE 522 Advanced Real-Time Operating Systems Design
- EE 523 Digital Systems Design
- EE 524 Solid State Electronics
- EE 526 Advanced Digital Communications
- EE 527 Advanced Topics in Power Electronics
- EE 528 Digital Image Processing
- EE 529 Microwave Device Electronics
- EE 530 Fourier Optics
- EE 533 Antennas
- EE 541 Advanced Microwave Laboratory
- EE 544 Solid-state Electronics and VLSI Laboratory

Approved Technical Electives (400-500 level)

- May be selected from the course list above and other advisor approved technical electives.

Total units: 45

1 At least 8 units of approved Technical Electives must be at 500 level.
2 Not all courses listed are offered each academic year. Consult the EE Department for current information on course offerings.

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Engineering</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Engineering

The mission of the General Engineering Program is to provide students with the highest quality technical and professional engineering education, with a particular emphasis in new or evolving interdisciplinary areas, while allowing the student to participate in designing their own programs of study.

Undergraduate Program

BS General Engineering

General Engineering is a comprehensive and unique interdisciplinary engineering program that cultivates problem solving with an emphasis on a hands-on approach ("Learn by Doing"). The General Engineering program provides students with the highest quality technical and professional engineering education, with a particular emphasis in new or evolving interdisciplinary areas while allowing students to participate in designing their own curricula. It brings together mathematics, the fundamental sciences, engineering sciences, engineering design, and the liberal arts in a rich, flexible, student-driven academic environment that allows each student to develop core competencies and a unique, individualized area of expertise. All practitioners of engineering must have a solid understanding of the physical sciences and mathematics as well as a firm grasp of engineering sciences. The General Engineering curriculum provides the framework for this matrix of understanding, upon which the practitioner may begin to develop a unique area of expertise.

The theoretically rigorous and laboratory-centered, practice-oriented, hands-on education that is the foundation of the General Engineering program allows graduates to immediately participate and to excel in professional environments. The BS degree in General Engineering is, therefore, a direct path to employment in a traditional engineering field or in an emerging technology area. It is also a natural step toward a professional or a graduate degree.

There are two concentrations in the General Engineering program: the General Curriculum in General Engineering, which provides a broad, but rigorous, undergraduate course of study, and the Individualized Course of Study in which students, in consultation with their faculty advisor, select advanced technical elective classes that allow the students to put their own mark on their degrees, ensuring a unique competency with a solid technical underpinning. In addition to the abilities expected of all engineering graduates (as articulated in the section of this catalog addressing the College of Engineering), General Engineering graduates are expected to leave the University with special capabilities pertinent to their own concentrations.

The General Curriculum in General Engineering is designed to provide the broad foundation of engineering competency in preparation for further graduate or professional studies, for engineering careers requiring a breadth of knowledge, or for non-engineering careers benefiting from a broad technical background (e.g., education, engineering entrepreneurship, or work in non-profit organizations with a technical focus). The Individualized Course of Study is for self-directed, highly motivated students who have clearly-defined career goals and want to pursue a customized engineering-based course of study that is not addressed by the curriculum of any other single engineering department. The Individualized Course of Study concentration is designed to allow...
students the latitude in course selection required to educate themselves either in the classical study of engineering or in new and evolving interdisciplinary technologies. A sound foundation in the fundamental principles of engineering and engineering systems is built during the early years of study, and students customize the later years of their study plan with the help of a faculty advisor, allowing students the opportunity to focus their education while still at the undergraduate level. This is accomplished primarily by selecting advanced technical elective courses that are consistent with the student’s sharply defined career goal. Examples of study plans created in the past have emphasized audio engineering, sustainable energy, bioengineering, chemical engineering, engineering physics, technology management, and engineering in unique environments.

General Engineering students demonstrate an ability to satisfy their personal needs for further education, as expressed in their matriculation to graduate or professional schools in many cases, and an interest in lifelong learning. Both the General Curriculum and the Individualized Course of Study concentrations in General Engineering are excellent preparation for pursuing a master’s degree in interdisciplinary fields, including via the Blended BS+MS program described in the MS Engineering section of this catalog. This program recognizes that the entry-level expertise of engineers in many fields, particularly in new and evolving technological fields, often requires a master’s degree as a prerequisite for success. The Blended BS+MS program allows motivated students to reduce the time necessary to earn both degrees.

General Engineering graduates are also ready for immediate entry into the professional engineering field. They possess a solid engineering foundation that underpins a successful career. They can become leaders, based on solid fundamental engineering knowledge, strong communication skills, a capacity to form teams and perform at a high level in teams, and an understanding of the economic and social impact of their decisions. General Engineering graduates have used this program as a foundation for advanced studies and careers in engineering, project management, technical sales, law, entrepreneurship, medicine, education, and many other paths defined by their keen intellects and adventuresome spirits.

General Curriculum in General Engineering or Individualized Course of Study

General Curriculum

The General Engineering Curriculum in General Engineering is designed to meet the needs of students interested in a broad, but rigorous, undergraduate course of study. Students will primarily use this degree as preparation for further graduate/professional studies (e.g. engineering, law, business), engineering careers requiring breadth, and non-engineering careers benefiting from a broad technical background (e.g. education, entrepreneurship, non-profit organizations).

ENGR Courses

ENGR 101. Engineering Student Success. 1 unit
CR/NC
Strategies for success as an engineering student, including development of intrinsic motivation, time management, self-advocacy, campus resources, and career preparation. Engineering design process, teamwork, and communication skills. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

ENGR 110. Introduction to Engineering. 2 units
Introduction to engineering and the computing disciplines with emphasis on the design process, professionalism, communication, teamwork, diversity and skills for academic success in engineering. 2 lectures.

ENGR 234. Introduction to Design Thinking. 4 units
Prerequisite: Entrepreneurship minors only.
Introduction to the process of design thinking and human centered design, including design process, methodology, and implementation. Empathy, creativity, iterative prototyping, and contextual design of products and services. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as BUS/ENGR 234.

ENGR 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ENGR 301. Engineering Professional Success. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Recommended: ENGR 101.
Strategies for success as an engineering professional. Preparation for job searches, including networking and building a professional identity. Exploration of engineering within context of society and community. Intended for First Generation and new transfer students. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

ENGR 302. Transportation and Manufacturing in the Twenty-First Century. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Role of transportation and manufacturing technology in the twenty-first century. Effects of technological change upon society, and the principles associated with the advancement of transportation and manufacturing technologies in the automotive industry and the industrial-military complex. Case studies of systems to compare alternative approaches to problem solving. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ENGR 310. Introduction to Entrepreneurship. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
Role and impact of entrepreneurship and technology startups; characteristics and traits of entrepreneurs; opportunity identification and assessment; frameworks for building startups; the founding team; organizational and legal issues; business and value proposition models; acquiring resources; entrepreneurial risk; realizing and harvesting value. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as BUS/ENGR 310.
ENGR 322. The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching Practicum. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Early teaching experience in an informal science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) teaching and learning environment. Principles of inquiry-driven STEM education, lesson design, implementation and assessment. Intended for undergraduates exploring STEM teaching as a career. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ENGR 322/SCM 302/HNRS 302.

ENGR 334. Needfinding in New Product Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: BMED 212, ENGR 234, IMS 144, or ME 234.

Identification and characterization of human needs for future products, systems, services, and environments. Observation and interview techniques based on ethnographic approaches and building design empathy. Emphasis on development of broad and flexible thinking skills for designers to address the needs of a changing society. Field trips required. 4 lectures.

ENGR 350. The Global Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary investigation of how human activities impact the Earth’s environment on a global scale. Examination of population, resource use, climate change, and biodiversity from scientific/technical and social/ economic/historical/political perspectives. Use of remote sensing maps. Sustainable solutions. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ENGR 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: ME 212 or consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

ENGR 440. Engineering as a Profession. 3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Preparation for the transition from academia to industry. Working knowledge of key topics such as leadership, organizational structure, intellectual property, business models, and product development cycles, along with an appreciation of impact of technology on society. 3 lectures.

ENGR 459. Interdisciplinary Senior Design Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

First of three courses taken sequentially in a team based interdisciplinary senior design project. Development of sponsor’s needs and generation of design solutions. Project management, cost analysis, intellectual property, test plans, impact analysis on society, and ethical considerations. Communication of results to project sponsor. 2 laboratories.

ENGR 460. Interdisciplinary Senior Design Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: ENGR 459.

Continuation of ENGR 459 and senior project. Activities focus on detail design, analysis and material procurement. 2 laboratories.

ENGR 461. Interdisciplinary Senior Design Project III. 2 units
Prerequisite: ENGR 460.

Continuation of ENGR 460 and completion of senior project. Design verified through prototyping and testing. 2 laboratories.

ENGR 462. Senior Project. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 212, junior standing, and consent of instructor.

Selection and completion of project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results presented in a formal report. Minimum commitment of 150 hours.

ENGR 463. Interdisciplinary Entrepreneurial Senior Design Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

First of three courses taken sequentially in a team based interdisciplinary senior design project with engineering and business students. Entrepreneurial process through design of a product or service, using customer development and agile engineering. 2 laboratories.

ENGR 464. Interdisciplinary Entrepreneurial Senior Design Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: ENGR 463.

Continuation of ENGR 463 and a team based interdisciplinary senior design project with engineering and business students. 2 laboratories.

ENGR 465. Interdisciplinary Entrepreneurial Senior Design Project III. 2 units
Prerequisite: ENGR 464.

Continuation of ENGR 464 and a team based interdisciplinary senior design project with engineering and business students. 2 laboratories.

ENGR 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ENGR 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.
ENGR 482. Senior Project Design Laboratory II. 2 units
Prerequisite: ENGR 481.
Selection, development, and completion of project by individuals or team which is typical of problems graduates must solve in their fields of employment or applied research. Project may involve, but is not limited to, physical modeling and testing of integrated design projects, costs, planning scheduling and research and may involve students from several disciplines. Formulation of outline, literature review, and project schedule. 2 laboratories.

ENGR 483. Senior Project Design Laboratory III. 2 units
Prerequisite: ENGR 482.
Continuation of ENGR 482. Completion of project by individuals or team typical of problems graduates must solve in their fields of employment or applied research. Project may involve, but is not limited to, physical modeling and testing of integrated design projects, costs, planning, scheduling and research, and may involve students from several disciplines. Formulation of outline, literature review, and project schedule. 2 laboratories.

ENGR 493. Cooperative Education Experience. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 6 units.

ENGR 494. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 18 units.

ENGR 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A more fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units.

ENGR 500. Individual Study. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of Program Director.
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of faculty. Open to graduate students who have demonstrated the ability to do independent work. Total credit limited to 8 units.

ENGR 507. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ENGR 517. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ENGR 581. Biochemical Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 312 and MCRO 221.
Types of microorganisms and microbially-mediated biochemical reactions for biotechnology applications. Stoichiometric and thermodynamic principles for microbial growth and metabolism. Material and energy balances for aerobic and anaerobic growth and bioreactor design. Kinetics of enzyme catalyzed reactions. Field trips required. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ENGR/ENVE 581.

ENGR 593. Cooperative Education Experience. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and part-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ENGR 594. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ENGR 595. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. A fully-developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ENGR 596. Industry Sponsored Project Experience. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Designed for MS students who are performing a work-for-others research project that requires a Non-disclosure Agreement. Students who qualify will be required file a detailed, supervised report and undergo an examination on the work performed. Total credit limited to 9 units. 1 to 9 supervision.
ENGR 599. Design Project (Thesis). 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Each individual or group will select, with faculty guidance and approval, a topic for independent research or investigation resulting in a thesis or project to be used to satisfy the degree requirement. An appropriate experimental or analytical thesis or project may be accepted.

BS General Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes
1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR COURSES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 204 Mechanics of Materials I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 101 Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201 Electric Circuit Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; EE 251 and Electric Circuits Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 110 Introduction to Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 144 Introduction to Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314 Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IME 315 Financial Decision Making for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210 Materials Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; MATE 215 and Materials Laboratory I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211 Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302 Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341 Fluid Mechanics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 350 Heat Transfer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 325 Transport Phenomena I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 326 Transport Phenomena II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 327 Transport Phenomena III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; 1 additional unit of an upper-division technical elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 459 &amp; ENGR 460 and Interdisciplinary Senior Design Project I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; ENGR 461 and Interdisciplinary Senior Design Project II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; Interdisciplinary Senior Design Project III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Project in appropriate engineering discipline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Curriculum in General Engineering or Individualized Course of Study</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORT COURSES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213 Life Science for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; BMED 213 and Bioengineering Fundamentals (B2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following (B1 &amp; B3):</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124 &amp; CHEM 125 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I and General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127 &amp; CHEM 128 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I and General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149 Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141 Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142 Calculus II (B4)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143 Calculus III (Area B Electives)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241 Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244 Linear Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following (Upper-Division B):</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 344 Linear Analysis II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312 Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 350 Probability and Random Processes for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141 General Physics IA (Area B Electives)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132 General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133 General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Science Electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 126 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 129 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 216</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 217</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 220</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory For Life Sciences II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 221</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201</td>
<td>Physical Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 205</td>
<td>Earthquakes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 241</td>
<td>Physical Geology Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 305</td>
<td>Seismology and Earth Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 107</td>
<td>Introduction to Meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>Modern Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 212</td>
<td>Modern Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323</td>
<td>Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 417</td>
<td>Nonlinear Dynamical Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL EDUCATION**
(See GE program requirements below.) 40

**FREE ELECTIVES**
Free Electives 0

Total units 186

1. Students with an approved Individualized Course of Study may substitute CSC 231 (2 units) plus an additional 2 units of other advisor approved coursework for CSC/CPE 101 (4 units).
2. The Individualized Course of Study consists of 40 units of technical electives with a minimum of 33 units at the 300-400 level.
3. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
4. Students in the General Curriculum in General Engineering should choose a minimum of 3 units of 300-400 level Physical Science Electives in order to meet 60 units of upper-division required for the degree.

**General Curriculum in BS General Engineering or Individualized Course of Study (Select one)**

**General Curriculum in General Engineering (p. 369)**

**Individualized Course of Study**

This program is for self-directed, highly motivated students, allowing them to pursue a customized course of study that meets their individual needs and interests. The Individualized Course of Study consists of 40 units of technical electives with a minimum of 33 of these units at the 300-400 level. Courses are selected by the student with the advice and approval of the student's academic advisor.

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 32 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 40 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).

- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**
English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area B**
Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division B (4 units in Support)** 1 0
**Area B Electives (8 units in Support)** 1 0

**Area C**
Arts and Humanities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2.** 4

**Upper-Division C** 4

**Area D**
Social Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course.** 4

**Area E**
Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E</td>
<td>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 40

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

**General Curriculum in General Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 207</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/EE 133</td>
<td>Digital Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/CSC 202</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE/EE 329</td>
<td>Microcontroller-Based Systems Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IME 356</td>
<td>Manufacturing Automation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ME 305</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechatronics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The interface between technology and humans. Engineering methods improve quality and productivity of creating and delivering goods and services and to act as a key to success. Key objectives of industrial engineering are to improve the quality and productivity of work in many fields. Programs reflect the traditional strengths of Cal Poly through close interaction between students and faculty in classroom, laboratory, and other activities. The programs use a project-based learning approach where students work on multiple real-life projects. Students often present results to industry representatives.

The Department focuses on programs that integrate engineering with a real concern for people. Our students study topics that lead to satisfying and productive careers, and also provide strong preparation for graduate work in many fields. Programs reflect the traditional strengths of Cal Poly through close interaction between students and faculty in classroom, laboratory, and other activities. The programs use a project-based learning approach where students work on multiple real-life projects. Students often present results to industry representatives.

Department and university laboratories and computers are integrated into coursework to investigate, test, and apply theoretical principles learned in the classroom. The descriptions below provide details of the various programs.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### BS Industrial Engineering

Industrial Engineering is the profession concerned with solving integrated engineering and management problems. According to the Institute of Industrial and Systems Engineers, "Industrial engineers figure out how to do things better. They engineer processes and systems that improve quality and productivity. They work to eliminate waste of time, money, materials, energy and other commodities. This is why many industrial engineers end up being promoted into management positions."

Key objectives of industrial engineering are to improve the quality and productivity of creating and delivering goods and services and to act as the interface between technology and humans. Engineering methods and practical knowledge are used in formulating decision models for the optimum application of engineering and management principles.

The Bachelor of Science program in Industrial Engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.ABET.org. Within three to five years of graduation, the alumni of the Industrial Engineering undergraduate program will:

1. Make immediate contributions towards the design and implementation of innovative, effective solutions for improving processes and systems in society, business, and industry.
2. Have successful careers as engineering professionals with increasing responsibility and impact in their careers.
3. Will communicate and function effectively in a collaborative and inclusive team, and will recognize the economic, societal, and ethical impacts of their decisions.
4. Effectively adapt to changes in technology and our global society over the course of their professional lives by continuously learning.

Our main focus is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our “learn by doing” philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior design project experience. In the required senior design project, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems. Graduates can choose from a challenging range of career activities: operations research and analysis, production planning and scheduling, plant design, management, human factors engineering design, data processing and analytics, measurement, quality control and reliability assurance, technical economic planning, resource conservation, productivity measurement, increasing productivity using computer integrated manufacturing techniques, robotics, and, in general, systems analysis and design. The physical, engineering, and social sciences form the broad base for these endeavors.

The program is oriented to provide graduates with the capability of producing results with a minimum of additional training. Computer and hi-tech firms, health care and biomedical industries, aerospace/defense, entertainment, retail chains, agriculture, airlines, automotive, as well as government, service firms, traditional manufacturing industries, and consulting firms all employ graduates of this discipline. Graduates also are well prepared for successful graduate study.

#### BS Manufacturing Engineering

Manufacturing Engineering is the profession that applies engineering analysis and methods to the production of all manufactured goods and services. The manufacturing engineer plans, develops, and optimizes the processes of production including methods of manufacture, and designs of tools and equipment for manufacturing. The emphasis is on both development and sustained operation of manufacturing systems, including computer-aided methods, automation, design for manufacture, production tooling, and material handling, as well as the processes and ancillary support systems of modern manufacturing.

The Bachelor of Science program in Manufacturing Engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.ABET.org. Within three to five years of graduation, the alumni of the Manufacturing Engineering undergraduate program will:

1. Make immediate contributions towards the design and implementation of innovative, effective solutions for improving processes and systems in society, business, and industry.
2. Have successful careers as engineering professionals with increasing responsibility and impact in their careers.
3. Will communicate and function effectively in a collaborative and inclusive team, and will recognize the economic, societal, and ethical impacts of their decisions.
4. Effectively adapt to changes in technology and our global society over the course of their professional lives by continuously learning.

Our main focus is to prepare graduates for practice in professional engineering. Thus, our “learn by doing” philosophy is emphasized in the curriculum by the large number of design-centered laboratories, integrating design throughout the curriculum, and the senior design project experience. In the required senior design project, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems. Graduates can choose from a challenging range of career activities: operations research and analysis, production planning and scheduling, plant design, management, human factors engineering design, data processing and analytics, measurement, quality control and reliability assurance, technical economic planning, resource conservation, productivity measurement, increasing productivity using computer integrated manufacturing techniques, robotics, and, in general, systems analysis and design. The physical, engineering, and social sciences form the broad base for these endeavors.

The program is oriented to provide graduates with the capability of producing results with a minimum of additional training. Computer and hi-tech firms, health care and biomedical industries, aerospace/defense, entertainment, retail chains, agriculture, airlines, automotive, as well as government, service firms, traditional manufacturing industries, and consulting firms all employ graduates of this discipline. Graduates also are well prepared for successful graduate study.
1. Make immediate contributions towards the design and implementation of innovative, effective solutions for improving processes and systems in society, business, and industry.

2. Have successful careers as engineering professionals with increasing responsibility and impact in their careers.

3. Will communicate and function effectively in a collaborative and inclusive team, and will recognize the economic, societal, and ethical impacts of their decisions.

4. Effectively adapt to changes in technology and our global society over the course of their professional lives by continuously learning.

In the required senior design project, students demonstrate their understanding of engineering knowledge and their ability to apply that knowledge creatively to practical problems.

Graduates typically work more directly with the manufacturing processes than do industrial engineers.

Emphasis is placed upon application of the basic sciences and engineering fundamentals. Knowledge of basic processes, tool design, automation, and computer-aided manufacturing are applied directly to the problems of development and sustained operation of manufacturing systems.

Graduates are prepared for job-entry at the professional level in the areas of CAD/CAM, process engineering, automation, quality assurance, and production engineering. They also are well prepared for successful graduate study.

### Graduate Programs

#### MS Engineering Management

The mission of the MS in Engineering Management program is to inspire and educate a new generation of technical leaders with analytical knowledge, business insight, advanced communication and project management skills to design and implement data-driven, innovative, and effective solutions for improving processes and systems in industry and society.

This program emphasizes learn-by-doing and a project-based engineering education approach. Students typically work closely with industry to solve real-world problems. The MS Engineering Management program helps students sharpen both technical skills and non-technical skills required for success in their careers.

The MS Engineering Management program requires 45 quarter credits of coursework in 400 or 500 level courses, including five quarter units of graduate project. At least 60% of the courses need to be at the 500-level.

#### MS Industrial Engineering

##### General Characteristics

The Master of Science in Industrial Engineering (MS IE) program is designed to prepare students for a successful career in industry as well as a further study in a Ph.D. program, building on its strength in learn-by-doing and project-based engineering education and focusing on applied research. Through the MS IE program, students will sharpen both technical skills and non-technical skills required for success in their careers.

https://ime.calpoly.edu/academics/programs (http://www.ime.calpoly.edu/academics/programs/)

### Blended BS + MS Programs

A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor’s degree.

Blended programs are available for the following Master's degrees offered by the Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering department:

MS Engineering Management
MS Industrial Engineering

#### Eligibility

Majors that are eligible for the blended program in MS Engineering Management are:

- BS Environmental Engineering
- BS Industrial Engineering
- BS Manufacturing Engineering
- BS Mechanical Engineering

Majors that are eligible for the blended program in MS Industrial Engineering are:

- BS Industrial Engineering
- BS Materials Engineering
- BS Mechanical Engineering

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p. 376) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering department for any additional eligibility criteria.

#### IME Courses

IME 101. Introduction to Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering. 1 unit
Introduction of major topics in industrial and manufacturing engineering such as data analysis, process improvement, operations research, product design, and supply chain management. Professional ethics, cheating and plagiarism. Resources for academic success. Career opportunities review. 1 laboratory.

IME 140. Graphics Communication and Modeling. 2 units
Introduction to computer-aided drafting and modeling of solid objects. Visualization and sketching for engineers. Communication of design information to manufacturing using pictorials, orthographic projection, section views, and auxiliary views. Manufacturing tolerances. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

IME 141. Manufacturing Processes: Net Shape. 1 unit
Metal casting as a net shape process in manufacturing. Properties of molding materials and methods of casting. Introduction to rapid prototyping. Pattern and casting design principles. 1 laboratory.
IME 142. Manufacturing Processes: Materials Joining. 2 units
Theory and application of metal cutting and welding processes. Includes shielded metal arc, flux cored arc, submerged arc, gas metal arc, gas tungsten arc, brazing, resistance, and oxy-acetylene processes. Bonding theory, joint design, codes and testing. Introduction to adhesive bonding. Open to all majors. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

IME 143. Manufacturing Processes: Material Removal. 2 units
Uses, capabilities, and theoretical and operational characteristics of lathe and milling machine tools, including conventional, automatic and numerical control. Cutting tool characteristics, machining parameters, quality control, and production methods. Design considerations for manufacturing. Introduction to robotics and automation. Open to all majors. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

IME 144. Introduction to Design and Manufacturing. 4 units
Recommended: IME 140 or ME 129.
Supplemental review of visualization, sketching, and drafting fundamentals. Computer-aided solid modeling of parts and assemblies. Introduction to conventional machining processes on lathes and mills, computer numerical control, quality control, production methods, and design for manufacturing. Open to all majors. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

IME 145. Subtractive Manufacturing Processes for Mechanical Designs I. 1 unit
Concurrent: ME 129.
Material removal manufacturing processes as related to mechanical design. Manual and computer-controlled (CNC) machining processes and equipment. Interpretation of engineering drawings, operation setup, process parameters, inspection of parts. Manufacturing of standard machine design features. Design for manufacturing and assembly (DFMA). Not open to students with credit in IME 143. 1 laboratory.

IME 146. Subtractive Manufacturing Processes for Mechanical Designs II. 1 unit
Prerequisite: IME 145. Concurrent: ME 130.
Material removal manufacturing processes for mechanical design. Fits and assignment of part tolerances. Machining and inspection of geometric dimensioning and tolerancing (GD&T). Teamwork for batch part production. Design for manufacturing and assembly (DFMA) concepts. Not open to students with credit in IME 143. 1 laboratory.

IME 156. Basic Electronics Manufacturing. 2 units
Practical electronics manufacturing knowledge expanded through concepts such as CAD/CAM design, Design for Manufacture (DFM), documentation requirements, prototyping and production planning. Hands-on techniques learned for project planning, soldering, automation, hand tool usage and production methods. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

IME 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

IME 212. Introduction to Enterprise Analytics. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 232.

IME 223. Process Improvement Fundamentals. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 141. Recommended: IME 101.
Principles of work simplification and motion analysis. Recording of work flow and methods. Process improvement through work measurement and standards, time study, synthetic data, predetermined time systems and work sampling. Allowances and performance rating, productivity measures. Introduction to lean manufacturing principles. Client based project. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 239. Industrial Costs and Controls. 3 units
Prerequisite: IME 223.
Estimation of manufacturing costs for production planning, cost analysis, and cost control. Planning, budgeting, and control processes. Costs, accounting data and analysis of variances for managerial control, inventory valuation, and decision making. Techniques of pricing, cost estimating and cost reduction, and activity-based costing. 3 lectures.

IME 240. Additional Engineering Laboratory. 1-2 units
Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. 1 or 2 laboratories.

IME 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

IME 301. Operations Research I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 244.
Systems modeling methodology, mathematical model formulations, linear programming, graphical and simplex methods. Sensitivity analysis. Integer and binary programming. Transportation, transshipment, assignment, and other network optimization models. Computer applications. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

IME 303. Project Organization and Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; IME 314 or IME 315.
Design and implementation of a major industrial/business systems project. Project planning considerations. Motivational and influence techniques used in project management. Scheduling techniques with risk assessment. Resource leveling and management under constraints. Reducing project duration. Monitoring progress with earned value analysis. Project audit and closure. Planning and implementation of a project. Application of project management software. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
IME 350. Operations Research II. 4 units  
Corequisite: IME 301 or STAT 321.


IME 312. Data Management and System Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CSC 232.

Design and management of industrial databases and reporting systems. Relationships of financial accounting databases and production systems. Efficient data entry and reports, queries, macro function, and Internet based database applications. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 314. Engineering Economics. 3 units  
Prerequisite: MATH 241.


IME 315. Financial Decision Making for Engineers. 3 units  
Prerequisite: MATH 142.

Develop business case for engineering projects. Investment evaluation using after-tax Net Present Value and Internal rate of return. Sensitivity analysis. Financial Statements. Fully allocate costs. Categorization and calculation of costs: fixed, variable, recurring, capital, overhead. Use of spreadsheet programs. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures.

IME 319. Human Factors Engineering. 3 units  
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202, and junior standing.

Analysis of factors influencing the efficiency of human work. Data on the physical and mental capacities of persons, the physical environment, work organization, and the problem of aging. Design of machines, operations, human computer interface and work environment to match human capacities and limitations, including the handicapped. Multidisciplinary team project. 3 lectures.

IME 320. Human Factors and Technology. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B  
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7  
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Analysis of cognitive, sensory and physical limitations and capabilities of operators and users of technology, both hardware and software, in working and living environments. Analysis of pertinent databases for a proactive approach to designing user-centered industrial products / systems, consumer products, and work environment. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

IME 322. Leadership and Project Management. 2 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing in an engineering program.

Theory and practice in leadership and project management skills for engineering design teams. Basic issues related to, and tools used for, managing projects and concepts comprising project management. Emphasis on situations requiring resolutions and management decisions by groups representing various elements of an enterprise. 2 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/IME 322.

IME 326. Engineering Test Design and Analysis. 4 units  
Prerequisite: STAT 321 with a grade of C- or better.

Data gathering and statistical testing applied to industrial engineering and manufacturing fields. Experimental methods for product and process evaluation and comparisons; interpretation of engineering data. Engineering experimental design, linear and nonlinear regression, ANOVA, and multifactor ANOVA. Utilization of existing computer software. 4 lectures.

IME 327. Test Design and Analysis in Manufacturing Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: STAT 321 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor; or ME 236.

Sampling and descriptive statistics. Central limit theorem. Hypothesis testing for means and variances. Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and factorial design. Applications in engineering design, reliability manufacturing, and inspection. Design projects. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 330. Fundamentals of Manufacturing Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: IME 141 or ITP 341; IME 142; CE 204 or CE 208; MATE 210; MATE 215; IME 144, or IME 143 and ME 251.

Engineering analysis of manufacturing processes for casting, molding, forming, joining, and machining. Design for manufacturability and estimation of production costs. Process design strategies. Setup and operation of processing equipment; inspection methods. Field trip to manufacturing center. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 335. Computer-Aided Manufacturing I. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MATH 244; IME 144 or IME 143 and ME 251; and CSC 101, CSC 231, CSC 232 or CSC 234.

Use of the computer to communicate design information to manufacturing. Computer Numerical Control (CNC) programming. Use of CAD/CAM software. Overview of manufacturing systems in an automated environment, including cellular manufacturing and computer-aided process planning. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 336. Computer-Aided Manufacturing II. 4 units  
Prerequisite: IME 335, ME 212, MATH 244, or consent of instructor.


IME 342. Manufacturing Systems Integration. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MATH 241 and IME 223. Recommended: STAT 321.

Analysis and design tools for production planning, control, and simulation of manufacturing systems. Use of systems modeling software. Overview of ergonomics and facilities design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
IME 356. Manufacturing Automation. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 321.
Computers in the factory automation environment. Basic control theory including feedback. Programming and use of programmable logic controllers (PLC), human-machine interface (HMI), and industrial control systems. Interfacing of electro-mechanical systems; analog and digital inputs, output; programmable controllers. Computer process control. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 372. Applications of Enterprise Analytics. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 212, IME 312, IME 326, MATH 244.
Applications of Big Data Analytics to solve enterprise problems with the emphasis on manufacturing organizations. Data clustering and classification algorithms. Applications of multiple, stepwise, and logistic regression methods. Over-fitting and regularization. Machine learning, neural networks, and Bayesian analysis. Healthcare analytics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limit to 4 units.

IME 401. Sales Engineering. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing in engineering.
Concepts and principles of engineering in sales. Role of the professional engineer in the analysis, design, development, production, and final application of a product or system required by the buyer. 2 seminars.

IME 408. Systems Engineering. 3 units
Prerequisite: CSC 232.

IME 409. Economic Decision Systems. 3 units
Prerequisite: IME 239; IME 314 or IME 315; and IME 305.
Economic evaluation of information for complex decisions. Analysis of risks and uncertainties. Bayes theory and models. Decision theory, sequential decisions, and value of information applied to financial evaluation and control. Major project justification procedures. 3 lectures.

IME 410. Production Planning and Control Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 342 or IME 305.
Building blocks of manufacturing resource planning (MRP II). Demand forecasting, production planning, master scheduling development. BOM and inventory files. MRP computations and operational challenges. Capacity analysis and production control in push and pull systems. Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP). Principles of JIT and lean manufacturing. Not open to students with credit in IME 580. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 416. Automation of Industrial Systems. 3 units
Prerequisite: IME 356, IME 305 or equivalent.
Automation in manufacturing and warehousing. Economic selection of automation systems. Projects in automation. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 417. Supply Chain and Logistics Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 342 or IME 410.
Overview of key logistics and supply chain management concepts. Models and solution methods for the design, control, operation, and management of supply chains. Techniques that are used to analyze supply chains. Team projects in partnership with industry sponsors. 4 lectures.

IME 418. Product-Process Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing in engineering or graduate standing. Recommended: IME 450.
Innovative new product design and creative development process. Design for manufacturability. Study of constraints for prototyping, designing, testing, processing, quality, and customer satisfaction. Life-cycle analysis. Examination of relevant environmental and ethical issues. Design projects using real world problems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 420. Simulation. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 305; IME 326 or IME 327; or graduate standing.
Queueing systems. Design and analysis of production and service systems using the simulation technique. System modeling. Random number and function generators, programming, and characteristics of simulation languages. Design projects using real world problems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 421. Manufacturing Organizations. 3 units
Prerequisite: KINE 250, PSY 201, or PSY 202; junior standing. Recommended: IME 314.

IME 424. Industrial Engineering in Healthcare. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 223.
Industrial engineering applications in healthcare industry. Background on healthcare reform. Simulation, operations research, supply chain, facility engineering, process improvement case studies. Emerging topics in industrial engineers in healthcare, change management, patient flow, Lean Six Sigma, nursing, patient safety, and decision-making. 4 lectures.

IME 428. Engineering Metrology. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 143 or IME 144; and IME 326, IME 327, IME 503 or STAT 312.
Measurement of attributes and variables; standards, accuracy and precision; mechanical, electronic and optical/laser measurement systems. Contact and non-contact measurement; straightness, flatness and squareness; GDT (Geometric Dimensioning and Tolerancing); CMM (Coordinate Measurement Machines); surface roughness; metrology for electronic products. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
IME 429. Ergonomics Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: IME 319, and IME 326 or IME 327.
Investigation of various physiological, sensory, and cognitive capabilities and limitations of people in work and living environments through laboratory data collection, design of experiments and statistical analysis. 1 laboratory.

IME 430. Quality Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 326, IME 327, IME 503, STAT 302 or STAT 312.

IME 432. Additive Manufacturing. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 144 or ME 251; and MATE 210. Recommended: IME 330.
Engineering principles, materials, equipment, design for manufacturing, process flow, post processing, and applications of additive manufacturing processes, including: photopolymerization, powder bed fusion, extrusion, direct energy deposition, printing, binder jetting, and sheet lamination. Process selection, environment considerations, safety, and cost analysis for manufacturing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 435. Reliability for Design and Testing. 3 units
Prerequisite: IME 326, IME 327, IME 503 or STAT 312.
Reliability concepts and mathematical models, mechanical device reliability, electrical device reliability, systems reliability and maintainability, reliability data, assurance program elements. Not open to students with credit in IME 542. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures.

IME 441. Engineering Supervision I. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Theory and principles of supervision. Application of fundamental concepts and techniques of supervision provided by assignment in engineering laboratories. 1 laboratory each.

IME 442. Engineering Supervision II. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Theory and principles of supervision. Application of fundamental concepts and techniques of supervision provided by assignment in engineering laboratories. 1 laboratory each.

IME 443. Facilities Planning and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 144; IME 223; IME 314; and either IME 305 or IME 342. Recommended: IME 319 and IME 420.
Design concepts and input requirements in planning and design of new or renovation of existing manufacturing systems. Product, process, and flow and activity analysis techniques. Flow lines and buffering techniques. Computer-aided layout design and evaluation. Design of handling systems. Math models of location problems. Multidisciplinary team project. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 450. Manufacturing Process and Tool Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 244, IME 330. Recommended: IME 335.
Engineering design of fixtures and tools for manufacturing processes. Interpretation of engineering design specifications. Analysis of cost, quality, productivity, and safety in tool design. Mechanical analysis of tool design. Detailed process design for net shape production and component design for manufacture. Process and tool design projects. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 451. Radio Frequency Identification and Sensing System Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 201 or IME 156 or ITP 150.
Radio frequency identification (RFID) and its role in asset and inventory management, facility access, payment transaction systems, and other applications. RFID and the Industrial Internet of Things (IIOT). Physics and types of RFID and other sensing devices. Economic analysis. Multidisciplinary project teams design RFID systems for real-world applications. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

IME 457. Advanced Electronic Manufacturing. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 156 or EE 143 or EE 201.
Design and fabrication of commercial electronic products; PCB layout design, bill of material analysis and component purchasing, production planning and scheduling, programming automated surface-mount assembly line, marketing of products. Multidisciplinary project teams exposed to real-world challenges of electronics manufacturers. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

IME 458. Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 112 or EE 113 or EE 201. Recommended: MATE 210.

IME 460. Introduction to Value Chain Analysis. 3 units
Prerequisite: IME 223 or ITP 303; and senior standing.
Introduction to value chain concepts and their application to the analysis and improvement of business operations. Application of lean principles to optimize the value chain. 3 lectures.

IME 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

IME 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.
IME 481. Senior Design Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing in major and consent of instructor.

Culminating design project typical of problems faced in professional practice. Individual or group projects typically involve system design, modeling, and testing. Project focus is on problem definition, planning, scheduling, literature review, conceptual design and generation of alternative designs, and development of business case for project communication and formal reports to document project methodology. Professional ethics. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

IME 482. Senior Design Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: IME 481.

Continuation of IME 481. Involves research methodology, project design, analysis, implementation, and/or testing. Project results documented in thesis-like formal reports suitable for reference library and formal oral presentations. Professional ethics. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

IME 483. Senior Design Project III. 2 units
Prerequisite: IME 482.

Continuation and completion of project from IME 482. Focus on testing and experimentation of implemented design project. Evaluation of project sustainability and impacts of societal, organizational, economic, and environmental nature. Project results and recommendations summarized and presented in formal reports suitable for reference library and formal oral presentations. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

IME 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 4-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units.

IME 500. Individual Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair and supervising faculty member.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work.

IME 503. Applied Statistical Methods in Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Application of important statistical distributions in engineering and management. Coverage of sampling distributions and their roles in design of experiments. Applications of hypothesis testing, ANOVA, analysis of covariance, multiple and nonlinear regressions in industry and service systems. Introduction to nonparametric analysis. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 507. Graduate Seminar. 2 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Seminars in industrial engineering, integrated technology management, and engineering management by researchers and practitioners from academia and industry. Preparation for conducting research. Presentation of student research projects. Overview of graduate education requirements. Ethics issues in research. 1 seminar, 1 laboratory.

IME 510. Systems Engineering I. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.


IME 511. Systems Engineering II. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 510, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Risk management. Design strategies to meet system/mission requirements. Design for supportability, manufacturability, reliability, etc. Quality function development and quality control concepts. 4 lectures.

IME 520. Advanced Information Systems for Operations. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor. Recommended: IME 410.

Advanced information systems (IS) applications in manufacturing and service operations. Introduction of common IS applications, such as manufacturing execution systems; reporting systems; capacity planning systems; scheduling systems; and customer inquiry systems. Industry-specific analysis of IS requirements and availability. 4 seminars.

IME 527. Design of Experiments. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 326 or IME 327 or IME 503 or STAT 312.

Experimental design principles. Comparative experiments for population parameters. ANOVA and randomized block design. Factorial designs, the 2^k factorial designs, and factorial designs with blocks. Fractional factorial designs. Response surface methodology. Fitting regression models. Design projects using real world problems. Substantial use of statistical software. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 541. Advanced Operations Research. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.


IME 542. Applied Reliability Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Recommended: IME 326 or IME 327 or IME 503 or STAT 312.

Reliability terminology and bathtub curve. Failure distributions; Exponential, Lognormal, and Weibull. Probability plotting. Reliability of systems. Maintainability and availability. Reliability in design, Load-strength analysis; Failure modes and effects analysis; Fault tree analysis. Reliability testing. Reliability management. Not open to students with credit in IME 435. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
IME 543. Applied Human Factors. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor. Recommended: IME 326 or IME 327 or IME 503.

Human factors/ergonomics analysis and evaluation of automation, mobile communication technology, and interface design for Internet websites. Usability analysis of current hardware/software products with an emphasis on a user-centric design approach. Team-based projects. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.

IME 544. Advanced Topics in Engineering Economy. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Recommended: Undergraduate course in engineering economy.


IME 545. Advanced Topics in Simulation. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing. Recommended: IME 420.

Validation of simulation models. Statistical techniques for variance reduction. Experimental design and optimization. Comparison of attributes of simulation languages. Review of current manufacturing and service industry applications. Case studies. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

IME 556. Technological Project Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Projects in industrial organizations and enterprises. Emerging technologies and project management. Relationship to strategic plans and managing change in organizations. Formulating, selecting, structuring, and planning projects. Project organization and control. Overcoming barriers. Application of project management software. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.

IME 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students and selected seniors. Topic lists will be provided with class schedule outlines. 1 to 4 seminars.

IME 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

IME 577. Engineering Entrepreneurship. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

The special requirements of entrepreneurship in a high-tech environment. Guest lectures, focused seminar topics, a business plan project, and case studies provide the tools to evaluate and pursue technology-based business opportunities. 4 lectures.

IME 580. Manufacturing Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Modern approaches in production and inventory planning and control to support large-scale manufacturing systems, material requirements planning (MRP I), manufacturing resource planning (MRP II), and just-in-time (JIT) manufacturing systems. Enterprise resource planning (ERP) and integration with financials. Information requirements, operational issues, and policy matters. Not open if credit in IME 410. 4 seminars.

IME 596. Graduate Project/Internship. 1-5 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Integrative learning experience through internship and project. Focus on a significant industrial or research problem in an engineering field. Project involves student(s), faculty, and sponsoring representative(s) in a collaborative learning environment, and culminates in a comprehensive written report. Total credit limited to 5 units.

IME 599. Thesis. 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Systematic study of a significant problem under faculty supervision. Both a written thesis and an oral defense are required. Total credit limited to 9 units.

SIE Courses

SIE 509. Systems Integration Overview. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Admission to the graduate certificate program in Systems Integration Engineering.

Orientation and overview of the Systems Integration Engineering graduate certificate program, including introduction to systems integration, learning technologies, teamwork, personality types, leadership, desired attributes of an engineer, and presentations by visiting system experts. 1 lecture.

SIE 510. Introduction to Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: SIE 509.

Introduction to man-made and socio-technical systems, including life cycle concepts, needs analysis, requirements discovery, models, complexity, project management, life cycle costing, risk management, and decision making. Verification, validation, and virtual collaboration of teams. Course offered online only. 4 lectures.

SIE 511. Systems Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: SIE 510.

Analysis topics and techniques within the systems context, including functional analysis, systems simulation, design analysis, financial analysis, schedule analysis, manufacturability, reliability, maintainability, and usability. Course offered online only. 4 lectures.

SIE 512. Systems Synthesis. 4 units
Prerequisite: SIE 511.

Systems synthesis and integration through systems thinking, interface management, configuration management, lean systems, A3 Thinking, commercial versus government systems, system verification and validation, and internal versus external subsystem development. Course offered online only. 4 lectures.
BS Industrial Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Industrial and Manufacturing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 141</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Net Shape</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 144</td>
<td>Introduction to Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 156</td>
<td>Basic Electronics Manufacturing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Enterprise Analytics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 223</td>
<td>Process Improvement Fundamentals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 301</td>
<td>Operations Research I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 305</td>
<td>Operations Research II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 312</td>
<td>Data Management and System Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 315</td>
<td>Financial Decision Making for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 319</td>
<td>Human Factors Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 326</td>
<td>Engineering Test Design and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 372</td>
<td>Applications of Enterprise Analytics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 410</td>
<td>Production Planning and Control Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 417</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Logistics Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 420</td>
<td>Simulation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 429</td>
<td>Ergonomics Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 430</td>
<td>Quality Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 443</td>
<td>Facilities Planning and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 481</td>
<td>Senior Design Project I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; IME 482</td>
<td>Senior Design Project II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; IME 483</td>
<td>Senior Design Project III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technical Electives

Select from Category A (8-13 units) & Category B (0-5 units) below.

Category A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 321</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 361</td>
<td>Electronics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 434</td>
<td>Automotive Engineering for Sustainable Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 303</td>
<td>Project Organization and Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 335</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Manufacturing I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 336</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Manufacturing II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 356</td>
<td>Manufacturing Automation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 408</td>
<td>Systems Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 409</td>
<td>Economic Decision Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 416</td>
<td>Automation of Industrial Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 418</td>
<td>Product-Process Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 424</td>
<td>Industrial Engineering in Healthcare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 428</td>
<td>Engineering Metrology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 432</td>
<td>Additive Manufacturing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 435</td>
<td>Reliability for Design and Testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 451</td>
<td>Radio Frequency Identification and Sensing System Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 457</td>
<td>Advanced Electronic Manufacturing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 458</td>
<td>Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 471</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 510</td>
<td>Systems Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 511</td>
<td>Systems Engineering II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 520</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems for Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 527</td>
<td>Design of Experiments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 541</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 542</td>
<td>Applied Reliability Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 543</td>
<td>Applied Human Factors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 544</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Engineering Economy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 545</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Simulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 410</td>
<td>Nanoscale Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 305</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechatronics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Category B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG/ISLA/EDES/ENGRCM/UNIV 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS/ENGR 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 311</td>
<td>Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 346</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 382</td>
<td>Leadership and Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 402</td>
<td>International Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 207</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 140</td>
<td>Graphics Communication and Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 239</td>
<td>Industrial Costs and Controls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 401</td>
<td>Sales Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 421</td>
<td>Manufacturing Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 441</td>
<td>Engineering Supervision I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 460</td>
<td>Introduction to Value Chain Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 344</td>
<td>Linear Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 350</td>
<td>Mathematical Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 350</td>
<td>Teamwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 324</td>
<td>Applied Regression Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 330</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with SAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 331</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 416</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis of Time Series</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUPPORT COURSES

Select from the following: 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 321</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213</td>
<td>Life Science for Engineers and Bioengineering Fundamentals (B2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO &amp; BMED 213</td>
<td>Life Science for Engineers and Bioengineering Fundamentals (B2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 232</td>
<td>Computer Programming for Scientists and Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 251</td>
<td>Electric Circuits Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 215</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III (Area B Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA (Area B Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>General Psychology (E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (Upper-Division B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 36

### FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 0

Total units 190

1. ENGR 459, ENGR 460 and ENGR 461 (6) may substitute for IME 481, IME 482 and IME 483 (6).
2. ENGR 463, ENGR 464 and ENGR 465 (6) may substitute for IME 481, IME 482 and IME 483 (6).
3. If a course is taken to meet the Technical Electives requirement, it cannot be double-counted to satisfy another Major or Support requirement.
4. Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Technical Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals. Upper-division courses not on this list may substitute as Technical Electives, if approved by an advisor and the Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering department chair.
5. IME 400 requires a Special Problems form and no more than 4 total units are allowed.
6. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 36 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 36 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1 Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2 Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3 Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1 Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2 Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B (4 units in Support) 0

Area B Electives (8 units in Support) 0
Area C   Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three
different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2.

Upper-Division C

4

Area D Social Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-

Division course.

Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-

Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 36

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

BS Manufacturing Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

• Graduation Writing Requirements (GWR)
• U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 140</td>
<td>Graphics Communication and Modeling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 141</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Net Shape</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 142</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Materials Joining</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 144</td>
<td>Introduction to Design and Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 156</td>
<td>Basic Electronics Manufacturing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 223</td>
<td>Process Improvement Fundamentals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 314</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 315</td>
<td>Financial Decision Making for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 327</td>
<td>Test Design and Analysis in Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 330</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 335</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Manufacturing I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 342</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems Integration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 356</td>
<td>Manufacturing Automation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 417</td>
<td>Supply Chain and Logistics Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 418</td>
<td>Product-Process Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 430</td>
<td>Quality Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 450</td>
<td>Manufacturing Process and Tool Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 481</td>
<td>Senior Design Project I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; IME 482</td>
<td>Senior Design Project II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; IME 483</td>
<td>Senior Design Project III</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technical Electives

Select from Category A (8-13 units) & Category B (0-5 units) below. 3, 4

Category A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 410</td>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 361</td>
<td>Electronics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 434</td>
<td>Automotive Engineering for a Sustainable Future</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 301</td>
<td>Operations Research I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 303</td>
<td>Project Organization and Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 305</td>
<td>Operations Research II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 312</td>
<td>Data Management and System Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 319</td>
<td>Human Factors Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 336</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Manufacturing II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 408</td>
<td>Systems Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 409</td>
<td>Economic Decision Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3, 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 410</td>
<td>Production Planning and Control Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 416</td>
<td>Automation of Industrial Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 420</td>
<td>Simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 424</td>
<td>Industrial Engineering in Healthcare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 428</td>
<td>Engineering Metrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 429</td>
<td>Ergonomics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 432</td>
<td>Additive Manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 435</td>
<td>Reliability for Design and Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 443</td>
<td>Facilities Planning and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 451</td>
<td>Radio Frequency Identification and Sensing System Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 457</td>
<td>Advanced Electronic Manufacturing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME/MATE 458/ CPE 488</td>
<td>Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 471</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 510</td>
<td>Systems Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 511</td>
<td>Systems Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 520</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems for Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 527</td>
<td>Design of Experiments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 541</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 542</td>
<td>Applied Reliability Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 543</td>
<td>Applied Human Factors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 544</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Engineering Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 545</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 410</td>
<td>Nanoscale Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 430</td>
<td>Micro/Nano Fabrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 440</td>
<td>Welding Metallurgy and Joining of Advanced Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 445</td>
<td>Joining of Advanced Materials Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 305</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechatronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 415</td>
<td>Energy Conversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Engineering Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS/ENGR 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 311</td>
<td>Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 346</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 382</td>
<td>Leadership and Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 402</td>
<td>International Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 207</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 401</td>
<td>Sales Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 421</td>
<td>Manufacturing Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 441</td>
<td>Engineering Supervision I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 460</td>
<td>Introduction to Value Chain Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 326</td>
<td>Product Design and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 330</td>
<td>Packaging Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 341</td>
<td>Packaging Polymers and Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 371</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management in Manufacturing and Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 406</td>
<td>Professional Technical Selling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 428</td>
<td>Commercialization of New Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 344</td>
<td>Linear Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 350</td>
<td>Mathematical Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORT COURSES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213</td>
<td>Life Science for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; BMED 213</td>
<td>and Bioengineering Fundamentals (B2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 232</td>
<td>Computer Programming for Scientists and Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 201</td>
<td>Electric Circuit Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 251</td>
<td>Electric Circuits Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 321</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 215</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III (Area B Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Static</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA (Area B Electives)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists (Upper-Division B)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**

(See GE program requirements below.)

**FREE ELECTIVES**

Free Electives 0

Total units 192

1. ENGR 459, ENGR 460 and ENGR 461 (6) may substitute for IME 481, IME 482 and IME 483 (6).
2. ENGR 463, ENGR 464 and ENGR 465 (6) may substitute for IME 481, IME 482 and IME 483 (6).
3. If a course is taken to meet the Technical Electives requirement, it cannot be double-counted to satisfy another Major or Support requirement.
Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Technical Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals. Upper-division courses not on this list may substitute as Technical Electives, if approved by an advisor and the Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering department chair.

CE 208 (5) may substitute for both CE 204 (3) and CE 207 (2).

Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 32 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 40 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B (4 units in Support) 1

Area B Electives (8 units in Support) 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area D Elective - Select either a lower-division or upper-division course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Lower-Division E 4

Total units 40

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

MS Engineering Management Program Learning Outcomes

1. Summarize, synthesize, and evaluate existing methods/solutions of engineering problems.
2. Solve complex technical and operational problems to meet both business and customer needs.
3. Analyze and interpret quantitative and qualitative data to make sound engineering and business decisions.
4. Lead multidisciplinary teams and projects; assess tools and techniques, resources, and organizational systems for the successful management of projects.
5. Estimate and control engineering cost.
6. Communicate engineering ideas/solutions effectively across the entire enterprise.

Student Learning Objectives

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics.
2. An ability to design experiments, collect data, analyze and interpret data, and draw conclusions to make sound engineering and business decisions.
3. An ability to function effectively as a leader of a team that establishes goals, plans tasks, meets deadlines, and creates a collaborative and inclusion environment.
4. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 503</td>
<td>Applied Statistical Methods in Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 507</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 520</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems for Operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 544</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Engineering Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 556</td>
<td>Technological Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 577</td>
<td>Engineering Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 580</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 596</td>
<td>Graduate Project/Internship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 430</td>
<td>Quality Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 500</td>
<td>Individual Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 510</td>
<td>Systems Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 527</td>
<td>Design of Experiments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 541</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 542</td>
<td>Applied Reliability Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IME 543  Applied Human Factors  

Total units  45  

1. Students with a B+ or better grade in IME 326 or IME 327 may substitute IME 503 with another statistics related course such as IME 527, STAT 416, STAT 418, STAT 419, STAT 530, or STAT 531 upon approval of the graduate coordinator.

2. Students with a B+ or better grade in IME 303 may substitute IME 556 with another approved technical elective course.

3. Course cannot be taken by students who have already received credit for IME 410.

4. Students may take other 400 or 500 level courses after consultation with and approval by advisor and the graduate coordinator. At least 4 units must be at 500 level.

**MS Industrial Engineering**

**Program Learning Outcomes**

After successfully completing the requirements of the Master of Science in Industrial Engineering, students will be able to:

1. Summarize and synthesize state-of-the-art knowledge in a selected topic in the field of Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering.

2. Apply scientific methods to investigate industry-driven research projects (problem articulation; hypothesis formulation; data collection, management, and analysis; implementation and dissemination of results).

3. Make data-driven engineering decisions.

4. Communicate appropriate information in both written and oral format, based on the audience setting and audience’s background.

5. Work productively, respectfully, and professionally as a member of a team; exhibit leadership, ethical conduct, and community values.

The MS IE program has flexible curriculum allowing the student a wide choice in course selection. The program requires a minimum 45 quarter credits of course work in the 400 or 500 level. Of the 45 units, 22 are technical electives. Student can choose technical elective courses from the Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering (IME) department as well as outside the IME department. Flexibility is emphasized so that the student and his/her advisor can structure a degree plan tailored to the individual needs of the student. Only those letter-graded courses count toward satisfying the total unit requirement for the degree. Courses on a credit/no credit basis are not allowed in the formal study plan.

The MS IE program requires a thesis; the student’s thesis topic must be approved by his/her graduate committee, consisting of three committee members. Both an oral defense and a written thesis are required. The thesis will be reviewed by the Graduate Education Office and published at the Digital Commons.

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 500</td>
<td>Individual Study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 510</td>
<td>Systems Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 511</td>
<td>Systems Engineering II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 520</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems for Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 527</td>
<td>Design of Experiments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 541</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 542</td>
<td>Applied Reliability Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 543</td>
<td>Applied Human Factors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 544</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Engineering Economy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 545</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Simulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 570</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 571</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 577</td>
<td>Engineering Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 416</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis of Time Series</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 418</td>
<td>Categorical Data Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 419</td>
<td>Applied Multivariate Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 530</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with SAS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 531</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following 4, 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 500</td>
<td>Individual Study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 510</td>
<td>Systems Engineering I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 511</td>
<td>Systems Engineering II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 520</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems for Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 527</td>
<td>Design of Experiments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 541</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 542</td>
<td>Applied Reliability Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 543</td>
<td>Applied Human Factors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 544</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Engineering Economy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 545</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Simulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 570</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 571</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 577</td>
<td>Engineering Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 416</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis of Time Series</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 418</td>
<td>Categorical Data Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 419</td>
<td>Applied Multivariate Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 530</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with SAS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 531</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Materials Engineering

**Brown Engineering Bldg. (41A), Rm 229**
**Phone: 805.756.2568**
https://mate.calpoly.edu
Email: mate@calpoly.edu (matedept@calpoly.edu)

Department Chair: Trevor Harding
Engineering Student Services
Engineering South (40), Room 115
Phone: 805.756.1461

**Academic Program**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>Materials engineering is a field in which engineers use their knowledge of the relationship between a material’s atomic or molecular structure and its properties to alter the material to get the performance needed. Materials engineers contribute their expertise in virtually all areas of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
technology; from the nano-sized materials found in biomedical and microelectronic applications to the large-scale composites found in aerospace applications.

Because engineered products are often limited by materials issues (such as performance and manufacturability), materials engineers play a vital role on engineering design teams, working closely with other engineers. As part of these teams, they apply their knowledge of science, engineering, and state-of-the-art analytical instruments.

The majority of our graduates find employment in the biomedical, electronic, aerospace and petroleum industries. Some work as consultants for large or small organizations. Others become executives. A significant number of materials engineers are involved in research and development. Some of our graduates are entrepreneurs who have started their own companies. Others are attorneys or physicians. Because of our broad-based, student focused curriculum, our graduates are able to excel in professions of their choosing.

Vision
To collaboratively address the grand challenges of our time, especially sustainability and transformative learning, through our materials engineering program.

Mission
To be a vibrant, creative and effectual learning community that cultivates the unique capabilities of each member of our community to thrive in a complex, interconnected, technological and ever-changing world.

Program Education Objectives
1. Holistically address complex challenges, drawing from materials engineering understanding and life experiences;
2. Live meaningful, socially-beneficial lives, enriched by their engineering education;
3. Exemplify proactive adaptive capacity throughout their lives; and
4. Communicate effectively in different contexts

Undergraduate Program
BS Materials Engineering
The Materials Engineering curriculum has received national recognition for its innovative structure and will provide both breadth and depth in your understanding of science and engineering principles and practices. The curriculum in materials engineering emphasizes practical applications as well as principles. The laboratories are constantly evolving, and our students benefit from frequent exposure to a wide variety of materials testing and analysis equipment. The program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission ABET, http://www.ABET.org. Our students have a reputation for being immediately productive in industry, and they are also actively sought by graduate programs throughout the country.

MATE Courses
MATE 110. Introduction to Materials Engineering Design I. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MATE majors only.

Laboratory work in teams to design, build and test a product. Material from math, science and engineering courses tied together. 1 laboratory.

MATE 120. Introduction to Materials Engineering Design II. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MATE 110.

Second design laboratory, working in teams to design, build and test a complex system that benefits humanity. Focus on complete design process including project management, documentation in design, manufacturing techniques, and analysis of testing data. Issues of engineering ethics, technology and society, the environment and sustainability also studied. 1 laboratory.

MATE 130. Introduction to Materials Engineering Design III. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MATE 120.

Third design laboratory in a sequence. Includes working in teams on project that benefits humanity. Issues of engineering ethics, technology and society, the environment and sustainability. 1 laboratory.

MATE 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

MATE 210. Materials Engineering. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 111 or CHEM 124 or CHEM 127. Recommended: Concurrent enrollment in MATE 215.


MATE 215. Materials Laboratory I. 1 unit
Prerequisite or concurrent: MATE 210.

Focus on processing-structure-properties relationships of materials, including crystal structures, electronic properties of materials, materials selection, phase diagrams, corrosion, mechanical properties of polymers, cold work and annealing of alloys and heat treatments of steels. 1 laboratory.

MATE 222. Materials Selection Life Cycle. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210.

Materials selection for sustainable product design. Use of material selection software and techniques to solve design problems with multiple objectives and constraints. Focus on Triple Bottom Line design including functionality, economic viability, and sustainability. Principles and tools for weighted property optimization, production cost modeling, and life cycle analysis introduced through project-based learning mode. 4 lectures.

MATE 225. Materials Laboratory II. 1 unit

Process-structure relationships of materials. Introduction to materials characterization techniques including differential scanning calorimetry, x-ray diffraction, and metallography. Emphasis on materials engineering professional practices and written communication. 1 laboratory.
MATE 232. Materials, Ethics, and Society. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210.

Materials Engineering principles through the context of historical and current events. Ethics and systems thinking are integrated in the study of the impacts of materials and technology on society during the Stone Age, Bronze Age, and Iron Ages, as well as today’s world. Topics include crystallography, phase diagrams, microstructures, processing techniques, and nanotechnology. 4 lectures.

MATE 235. Materials Laboratory III. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MATE 225.

Mechanical property testing by tensile tests and hardness tests. Emphasis of data interpretation and analysis with structure-property relationships of materials. Continued materials engineering professional practices. 1 laboratory.

MATE 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

MATE 280. Introduction to Materials Thermodynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125, PHYS 133, MATH 143, MATE 210 and MATE 215.

Thermodynamics concepts related to materials systems and processes: systems and surroundings, laws of thermodynamics, process flowsheets, mass and energy balances, ideal gasses, chemical reactions, steady state and transient processes. Not open to students with credit in MATE 380. 4 lectures.

MATE 310. Noncrystalline Material Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210; MATE 340.

Design and synthesis of noncrystalline material systems. Synthesis, processing techniques, properties and fabrication methods of organic and inorganic polymeric materials. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

MATE 320. Materials Selection for the Life Cycle. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210.

Materials selection for sustainable product design. Use of material selection software and techniques to solve design problems with multiple objectives and constraints. Focus on Triple Bottom Line design including functionality, economic viability, and sustainability. Principles and tools for weighted property optimization, production cost modeling, and life cycle analysis introduced through project-based learning mode. Not open to students with credit in MATE 222. 4 lectures.

MATE 325. Transport Phenomena I. 1 unit
Prerequisite: PHYS 132 and MATH 141.

Directed group laboratory study of energy transport. Focus on conduction and convection. 1 laboratory.

MATE 326. Transport Phenomena II. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MATH 141 and ME 211.

Directed group laboratory study of fluid static and dynamic properties and behavior. Focus on non-compressible conditions. 1 laboratory.

MATE 327. Transport Phenomena III. 1 unit
Prerequisite: CHEM 124 and PHYS 133.

Introduction to radiative heat transfer and the material properties that control it. 1 laboratory.

MATE 340. Electronic Materials Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210 and PHYS 133.

Design of electronic materials systems utilizing the basic concepts in electron theory of solids, electrical properties and conduction in materials, magnetic phenomena and optical properties in materials. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

MATE 350. Structural Materials Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210. Corequisite: CE 204.

Design of structural materials systems. Topics include stress, strain, elasticity, anelasticity, plasticity, fracture and fatigue. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

MATE 359. Living in a Material World. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better, and one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Evolution of materials (ceramics, metals, polymers, composites, semiconductors) in the context of history. Traces the link between historical and technological developments enabled by materials from the Stone Age to the Electronic Age. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/MATE 359. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

MATE 360. Metallurgical Materials Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 235.

Physical metallurgy of engineering alloys including ferrous (steel) and nonferrous (aluminum, copper) systems. Connection to phase diagrams, microstructural development and phase transformations, physical and mechanical properties, precipitation hardening, cold work and annealing treated in detail. Laboratory focuses on microstructure development in steels and aluminum alloy casting. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

MATE 370. Kinetics of Materials and Process Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 280 or MATE 380.

Design of processes for engineering materials. Topics include kinetics in materials: solid-state diffusion (steady-state and non-steady-state), nucleation and growth kinetics, solid state phase transformations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

MATE 380. Thermodynamics and Physical Chemistry. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125, PHYS 133, MATH 143, MATE 210 and MATE 215; Materials Engineering students only.

Thermodynamics concepts related to materials engineering systems and processes: process flowsheets, mass and energy balances, Ellingham diagrams. Physical chemistry concepts related to materials engineering: ideal gases, systems and surroundings, first through third laws of thermodynamics, phase equilibria, chemical reactions. 4 lectures.
MATE 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

MATE 401. Materials Characterization Techniques. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210 and MATE 215.
Hands-on experience with materials characterization instruments, such as scanning electron microscopy (SEM), light optical microscopy, x-ray diffraction (XRD), and atomic force microscopy (AFM). Open-ended projects to develop expertise with trouble-shooting ability, and the process of materials characterization and analysis 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

MATE 402. Materials Characterization Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210. Recommended: MATE 401.
Fundamentals of materials characterization methods and thin-film microanalytical techniques, including optical techniques, electron microscopy, x-ray techniques, and ion beam techniques. Selection of surface analysis techniques. 4 lectures. Formerly MATE 510.

MATE 403. Computational Materials Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 231, ME 211, MATE 280.
Theory and practice of continuum-scale computational methods applied to engineering materials. Finite element modeling to predict mechanical, thermal, and damage behavior. Micro-structural development and heat treatments modeled using thermodynamic principles. Micro-scale materials modeling of plasticity and phase transformations. 4 lectures.

MATE 410. Nanoscale Engineering. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125, PHYS 133 and MATE 210.
Material properties (mechanics, electronics, heat transfer, photonics, fluid mechanics and biomechanics) at the nanometer scale. Evaluation of nano-scale systems designed from a bottoms-up approach with unique properties. Exploration of integration of biology, chemistry, physics and engineering. 3 lectures.

MATE 420. Biopolymers and Bionanocomposites. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 310 or CHEM 444 or CHEM 544.
Exploration of the synthesis, processing, properties, and performance of biologically derived polymers. Examination of nano-scale reinforcements and their use to enhance performance of biopolymers. Emphasis on reading and interpreting contemporary scientific literature. 4 lectures.

MATE 422. Ceramics and Glasses. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210.
Development, utilization, and control of properties in ceramic materials (inorganic-nonmetallic solids). Emphasis on application on processing to achieve structure and properties. Structure of crystalline ceramics and of glasses. Mechanical, thermal, optical, magnetic, and electrical properties. Application of ceramics in technology. Physical chemistry of ceramics. 4 lectures. Formerly MATE 522.

MATE 425. Corrosion Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 128, MATE 210, MATE 215.
Forms of corrosion. Influences of environmental variables on corrosion. Methods of corrosion control. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

MATE 430. Micro/Nano Fabrication. 3 units
Prerequisite: BMED 212 or MATE 210.
Fabrication science and technology for creating micro and nano scale devices. Explore basic processes such as oxidation, diffusion, ion implantation, etching, chemical and physical vapor deposition, photolithography. Develop an understanding of the science of each process and how to select the right steps for fabricating electronic, photon and micro-electro-mechanical systems devices. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as BMED 434/EE 423/MATE 430.

MATE 435. Microfabrication Laboratory. 1 unit
Corequisite: BMED 434/EE 423/MATE 430.
Application of basic processes involved in microfabrication: cleanroom protocol, oxidation, diffusion, photolithography etching and sputtering. Explore process development through fabrication of electronic, photonic or microfluidic devices. Each student will be part of a team that will fabricate and test a device. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BMED/MATE 435.

MATE 440. Welding Metallurgy and Joining of Advanced Materials. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210.
Principles, primary variables, and microstructural changes associated with the joining process. Physics of energy transfer. Heat and mass balances in joining, thermodynamic and kinetic justification of solidification and near interface microstructures. Heterogeneous interfaces, adhesion, wetting. Relation between process selection, interface design, microstructure, and properties, weldability. 3 lectures.

MATE 445. Joining of Advanced Materials Laboratory. 2 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210. Corequisite: MATE 440.
Laboratory to accompany MATE 440. Illustration of principles, primary variables, and microstructural changes associated with the joining process. Physics of energy transfer. Heat and mass balances in joining, thermodynamic and kinetic justification of solidification and near interface micro-structures. Heterogeneous interfaces, adhesion, wetting. Relation between process selection, interface design, microstructure, and properties, weldability. 2 laboratories.

MATE 446. Surface Chemistry of Materials. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 128; CHEM 351, MATE 380, or ME 302.
Surface energy. Capillarity, solid and liquid interface, adsorption. Surface areas of solids. Contact angles and wetting. Friction, lubrication and adhesion. Relationship of surface to bulk properties of materials. Applications. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as CHEM/MATE 446.

MATE 450. Fracture and Failure Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210; MATE 215; and MATE 350.
Fracture processes and fracture mechanics of structural materials concentrating on engineering alloys. Topics include fracture of alloys, fracture mechanics (Griffith analysis, Linear Elastic Fracture Mechanics), and fatigue. Laboratory focuses on fracture surface analysis, failure analysis, and mechanical testing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
MATE 456. Materials for Electrochemical Energy Storage. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210.

Exploration of electrochemical energy storage such as batteries, supercapacitors and hybrid systems. Fundamental principles with emphasis on electrochemistry of rechargeable batteries and supercapacitors. Advanced materials design, nanotechnology, testing techniques, safety issues and battery systems applications. 4 lectures.

MATE 458. Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 112 or EE 113 or EE 201. Recommended: MATE 210.


MATE 460. Materials Selection in Mechanical Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 350.

Materials-based approach to mechanical design. Using mechanical and physical properties of materials (performance indices) to select structural materials for applications (Materials Selection Charts). Detailed background of material properties - information from materials and mechanics. Numerous case studies highlight the concepts covered. 4 lectures.

MATE 465. Ferrous Metallurgy. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 360.

Physical metallurgy principles applied to iron-based systems for steel making and thermo-mechanical processing. Mechanical properties related to microstructure of steel materials and their manipulation through chemical and physical processing. Exploration of major categories of steel, applications, surface treatment and welding. 4 lectures.

MATE 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

MATE 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

MATE 480. Composite Materials Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 350.

Properties, design and applications of composite material systems, concentrating on polymer-matrix, ceramic-fiber composites. Materials (matrices, fibers), mechanical behavior and properties, and manufacturing methods treated in detail. Laboratory practice concentrates on the mechanical testing of fiber-reinforced composite materials. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Formerly MATE 330.

MATE 482. Senior Project I. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Senior standing, and Materials Engineering major.

Foundations of senior project design. Completion of the preliminary stages of selecting a senior project, designing experiments, evaluating realistic constraints, conducting initial experiments, and managing a project timeline. 1 laboratory.

MATE 483. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: MATE 482.

Continuation of senior project. Completion of a senior project experimental component under the guidance of a faculty supervisor. Research methodology, experimental design, experimental work and data analysis. 2 laboratories.

MATE 484. Senior Project III. 2 units
Prerequisite: MATE 483.

Continuation of MATE 483. Completion of a senior project data analysis and communication under the guidance of a faculty supervisor. Mathematical modeling and technical communication. 2 laboratories.

MATE 485. Materials and the Environment. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210.


MATE 490. Solidification and Densification. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATE 210.


MATE 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A more fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units.

MATE 500. Individual Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate advisor, or supervising faculty member.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Total credit limited to 12 units.
MATE 530. Biomaterials. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 161, or BIO 213 and BMED/BRAE 213; MATE 210 and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Structure-function relationships for materials in contact with biological systems. Interactions of materials implanted in the body. Histological and hematological considerations including foreign body responses, inflammation, carcinogenicity, thrombosis, hemolysis, immunogenic and toxic properties. Microbial interaction with material surfaces, degradation. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as BMED/MATE 530.

MATE 550. Micro Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Fundamentals of intelligent systems employing sensors, actuators and intelligent controls. Impact on material properties as devices shrink in the micrometer realm. Applications toward exploring nanotechnology. 4 lectures.

MATE 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

MATE 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

MATE 599. Design Project (Thesis). 2-5 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master’s degree, culminating in a written report/thesis.

BS Materials Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes
1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies
8. An ability to apply advanced science (such as Chemistry and Physics) and engineering principles to materials systems
9. An integrated understanding of scientific and engineering principles underlying the four major elements of the field: structure, properties, processing, and performance related to materials systems
10. An ability to apply and integrate knowledge from each of the above four elements of the field to solve materials selection and design problems
11. An ability to utilize experimental, statistical, and computational methods consistent with the goals of the program

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATE 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Engineering Design I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 120</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Engineering Design II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 130</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Engineering Design III</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 215</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 225</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 232</td>
<td>Materials, Ethics, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 235</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory III</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 280</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 280</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 310</td>
<td>Noncrystalline Material Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 320</td>
<td>Materials Selection for the Life Cycle</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 340</td>
<td>Electronic Materials Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 350</td>
<td>Structural Materials Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 360</td>
<td>Metallurgical Materials Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 370</td>
<td>Kinetics of Materials and Process Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 480</td>
<td>Composite Materials Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 482 &amp; MATE 483 &amp; MATE 484</td>
<td>Senior Project I and Senior Project II and Senior Project III</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technical Electives
Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 420</td>
<td>Principles of Biomaterials Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 434/ MATE 430</td>
<td>Micro/Nano Fabrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED/MATE 435</td>
<td>Microfabrication Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED/MATE 530</td>
<td>Biomaterials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 444</td>
<td>Polymers &amp; Coatings I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM/MATE 446</td>
<td>Surface Chemistry of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 447</td>
<td>Polymers and Coatings Laboratory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 488/IME 458/MATE 458</td>
<td>Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/PHYS 422</td>
<td>Polymer Electronics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 490</td>
<td>Environmental Nanotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 401</td>
<td>Materials Characterization Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 402</td>
<td>Materials Characterization Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 403</td>
<td>Computational Materials Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 410</td>
<td>Nanoscale Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 420</td>
<td>Biopolymers and Bionanocomposites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 422</td>
<td>Ceramics and Glasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 425</td>
<td>Corrosion Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 440</td>
<td>Welding Metallurgy and Joining of Advanced Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 445</td>
<td>Joining of Advanced Materials Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 450</td>
<td>Fracture and Failure Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 456</td>
<td>Materials for Electrochemical Energy Storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 460</td>
<td>Materials Selection in Mechanical Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 465</td>
<td>Ferrous Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 471</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 485</td>
<td>Materials and the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 490</td>
<td>Solidification and Densification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 500</td>
<td>Individual Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 550</td>
<td>Micro Systems or BMED 432 Micro/Nano System Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 412</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 413</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Solid State Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives/Technical Breadth Electives**

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 231</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 310</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Measurement and Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 401</td>
<td>Biomedical Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 434/ MATE 430</td>
<td>Micro/Nano Fabrication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED/MATE 435</td>
<td>Microfabrication Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED/MATE 530</td>
<td>Biomaterials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 550</td>
<td>Current and Evolving Topics in Biomedical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 212</td>
<td>Financial Accounting for Nonbusiness Majors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 207</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 444</td>
<td>Polymers &amp; Coatings I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM/MATE 446</td>
<td>Surface Chemistry of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 447</td>
<td>Polymers and Coatings Laboratory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 466</td>
<td>Learning Assistant Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE 488/IME 458/MATE 458</td>
<td>Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 235</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science for Scientists and Engineers I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE/PHYS 422</td>
<td>Polymer Electronics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 221</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 322/SCM 302</td>
<td>The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 471</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 490</td>
<td>Environmental Nanotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 223</td>
<td>Process Improvement Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 303</td>
<td>Project Organization and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 421</td>
<td>Manufacturing Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITP 341</td>
<td>Packaging Polymers and Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 401</td>
<td>Materials Characterization Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 402</td>
<td>Materials Characterization Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 403</td>
<td>Computational Materials Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 410</td>
<td>Nanoscale Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 420</td>
<td>Biopolymers and Bionanocomposites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 422</td>
<td>Ceramics and Glasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 425</td>
<td>Corrosion Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 440</td>
<td>Welding Metallurgy and Joining of Advanced Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 445</td>
<td>Joining of Advanced Materials Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 450</td>
<td>Fracture and Failure Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 456</td>
<td>Materials for Electrochemical Energy Storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 500</td>
<td>Individual Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 550</td>
<td>Micro Systems or BMED 432 Micro/Nano System Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NR 434 Wood Properties, Products and Sustainable Uses

PHYS 211 Modern Physics I

PHYS 412 Solid State Physics

PHYS 413 Advanced Topics in Solid State Physics

PSC/UNIV 392 Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Design

PSC/UNIV 492 Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Design

UNIV 424 Design of Museum Displays of Science, Engineering and Technology

SUPPORT COURSES

CE 204 Mechanics of Materials I 3

CHEM 124 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 & B3) 6

CHEM 125 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II 4

CSC 231 Programming for Engineering Students 2

EE 201 Electric Circuit Theory 3

EE 251 Electric Circuits Laboratory 1

ENGL 149 Technical Writing for Engineers (A3) 6

IME 144 Introduction to Design and Manufacturing 4

MATH 141 Calculus I (B4) 6

MATH 142 Calculus II (B4) 6

MATH 143 Calculus III (Area B Electives) 6

MATH 241 Calculus IV 4

MATH 244 Linear Analysis I 4

ME 211 Engineering Statics 3

Select from the following: 3-4

ME 350 Heat Transfer

MATE 325 Transport Phenomena I
&MATE 326 Transport Phenomena II
&MATE 327 Transport Phenomena III

PHYS 141 General Physics IA (Area B Electives) 6

PHYS 132 General Physics II 4

PHYS 133 General Physics III 4

Select from the following (Upper-Division B): 6 7-8

STAT 312 Statistical Methods for Engineers and Financial Decision Making for Engineers

or

STAT 321 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists and Financial Decision Making for Engineers

or

STAT 321 Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists and Engineering Test Design and Analysis

GENERAL EDUCATION

(See GE program requirements below.) 44

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 0

Total units 184-186

1 ENGR 459, ENGR 460 and ENGR 461 (6) may substitute for MATE 482, MATE 483 and MATE 484 (5) with the one excess unit counting towards Technical Electives.

2 If a course is taken to meet this requirement, it cannot be double-counted to satisfy another Major or Support requirement.

3 Consultation with an advisor is recommended prior to selecting Technical or Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

4 8 units maximum of MATE 400 and/or MATE 500 may count towards Technical Electives or Approved Electives/Technical Breadth Electives.

5 If Support Course requirements are met with IME 315 and with MATE 325, MATE 326, MATE 327 (for a total of six units), at least one unit of upper-division coursework must be taken in Approved Electives/Technical Breadth Electives to meet the minimum requirement of 60 units of upper-division credit.

6 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

General Education (GE) Requirements

• 72 units required, 28 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.

• If any of the remaining 44 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

• See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).

• A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

A1 Oral Communication 4

A2 Written Communication 4

A3 Critical Thinking (4 units in Support) 1 0

Area B Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

B1 Physical Science (4 units in Support) 1 0

B2 Life Science 4

B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course

B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support) 1 0

Upper-Division B (4 units in Support) 1 0

Area B Electives (8 units in Support) 1 0

Area C Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
The profession of mechanical engineering is directed toward the design, manufacture, and system integration of a very wide variety of equipment ranging from manufacturing machinery and power generation equipment to consumer goods. Of central concern to mechanical engineers is the sound application of basic principles of solid mechanics, fluid mechanics and thermal sciences in the design, manufacture, and application of this equipment. Mechanical Engineering graduates obtain employment primarily with manufacturers, energy companies, consultants, and government agencies. Types of work performed by graduates include product design, mechanical design, testing, engineering management, engineering sales, design of manufacturing systems, and development of maintenance procedures. Mechanical Engineering graduates also often enhance their careers through graduate study in engineering, and some students also study engineering to build a scientific and technical foundation as a prelude to enrollment in medical, law, and business schools.

The focus of the Cal Poly Mechanical Engineering program is on education based on our "learn by doing" educational philosophy. Thus, the curriculum includes a large number of hands-on laboratories, integration of design throughout, and a senior project requirement for all students. Students are enrolled in engineering laboratories in all years of the curriculum. The program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, www.abet.org (http://www.abet.org).

The Mechanical Engineering Department is the home of the Donald E. Bently Center for Engineering Innovation. The center provides support for faculty, students, and visiting scholars for the advancement of research, education, and practice in mechanical engineering. A $6 million endowment to fund three professorships supports the center.

Upper division students in the General Concentration (Degree Requirements and Curriculum (p. 402)) can choose professional elective courses from such courses as turbomachinery, robotics, mechatronics, composite materials, rotor dynamics, advanced mechanics, solar systems, internal combustion engines, heat and mass transfer, and courses emphasizing the petroleum, air conditioning, ventilating, and refrigeration industries. Students in the Mechatronics Concentration (Degree Requirements and Curriculum (p. 403)) are prepared for professional practice in the design of "intelligent" products for use in factory automation, robotics, hybrid vehicles, alternative energy, and many other fields. The HVAC&R Concentration (Degree Requirements and Curriculum (p. 401)) prepares students for careers in the heating, ventilating, air-conditioning and refrigeration (HVAC&R) industry, with a focus on the design of mechanical systems for commercial and industrial buildings. Manufacturing Concentration (Degree Requirements and Curriculum (p. 401)) students focus on fabrication processes, preparing them for careers designing or manufacturing a wide variety of consumer and industrial products. The Energy Resources Concentration (Degree Requirements and Curriculum (p. 401)) prepares students for careers in renewable and nonrenewable energy companies producing electrical power, with the focus on the design, manufacture, and system integration of power and fuel plants.

There are several organized student clubs associated with the Mechanical Engineering Department, including national honor societies and student chapters of professional societies. Each of these clubs offers students active programs and leadership activities.

Undergraduate Program
BS Mechanical Engineering

The profession of mechanical engineering is directed toward the design, manufacture, and system integration of a very wide variety of equipment ranging from manufacturing machinery and power generation equipment to consumer goods.
Concentrations
- General Concentration
- Energy Resources Concentration
- Heating, Ventilating, Air-Conditioning and Refrigerating Concentration (HVAC&R)
- Mechatronics Concentration
- Manufacturing Concentration

Graduate Program
MS Mechanical Engineering
The masters program of the Mechanical Engineering department at Cal Poly is designed to prepare its graduates with skill and knowledge to be able to work as an engineer in research and development, analysis, or design of products and systems, or to continue toward a PhD degree from other institutions. Due to the nature of the masters degree, students can select an area of emphasis based on their interest, or alternately, choose courses in a variety of different areas that gives them significant breadth of knowledge. At Cal Poly, masters degree candidates can select a thesis option or a non-thesis option. The thesis option gives the candidates a more thorough knowledge in the area in which they do their research. The non-thesis option gives the candidates a more diverse knowledge from additional courses.

Prerequisites
For admission as a classified graduate student, in addition to the University requirements, an applicant should hold a BS degree in Mechanical Engineering with a grade point average of 3.0 or better. Other closely related majors may be accepted as conditionally classified graduate students if they have had an adequate number of prerequisite classes to successfully fulfill the requirements. Up to 12 units of remedial courses may be taken at Cal Poly. For additional information on University requirements, please refer to the Graduate Programs (p. 695) of this catalog.

Two program options are available:

Thesis option. 36 units of advisor-approved coursework, 9 units of thesis research/design, and an oral thesis defense examination.

Non-thesis option. 45 units of advisor-approved coursework and a written comprehensive examination.

Blended BS + MS Mechanical Engineering Program
A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Up to 8 units of technical electives (400-level or higher) that were used in meeting the undergraduate degree requirements can also be used for credit toward meeting the graduate degree requirements.

Eligibility
Majors that are eligible for the blended program are:
- BS Aerospace Engineering
- BS Mechanical Engineering

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p. ___) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Mechanical Engineering department for any additional eligibility criteria.

ME Courses
ME 128. Introduction to Mechanical Engineering I. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Mechanical Engineering student; first quarter of freshman year. Concurrent: ME 163.
Introduction to mechanical engineering and its application in professional practice. Includes design, analysis, testing and dissection of mechanical engineering systems, from simple machines to more complicated systems. Introduction to engineering graphic communication. Introduction to HVAC, Manufacturing and Mechatronics concentrations. Includes cornerstone service learning project. 1 laboratory.

ME 129. Introduction to Mechanical Engineering II. 1 unit
Prerequisite: ME 128; Mechanical Engineering student; second quarter of freshman year. Concurrent: IME 145.
Communication of designs for manufacturing using basic definitions of points, lines and planes in space. Pictorials, orthographic projection, section views and auxiliary views. Techniques from geometry and spatial definitions integrated to provide information to both the design and manufacturing processes. 1 laboratory.

ME 130. Introduction to Mechanical Engineering III. 1 unit
Prerequisite: ME 129; Mechanical Engineering student; third quarter of freshman year. Corequisite: IME 146.
Use of computer-aided design to communicate parts and assemblies. Dimensioned drawings for part fabrication. Introduction to fits and tolerances. Layout drawings and functional assemblies. 1 laboratory.

ME 161. Introduction to Composite Materials Manufacturing. 2 units
Reinforcing fibers and matrix materials both synthetic and natural. Composite material molding and forming processes including hand layup, autoclave, compression molding, filament winding, and vacuum infusion molding. Mold, mandrel or tooling design. Composite component post-processing and machining. 2 laboratories.

ME 163. Freshmen Orientation to Mechanical Engineering. 1 unit
Concurrent: ME 128.
Introduction to career opportunities in Mechanical Engineering, exploration of the ethical responsibilities of being a student and professional engineer, and familiarization with the Mechanical Engineering curriculum including cooperative education and international exchange opportunities. Cornerstone service learning project. Field trip may be required. 1 activity.

ME 211. Engineering Statics. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 241 (or concurrently), PHYS 131 or PHYS 141.
Analysis of forces on engineering structures in equilibrium. Properties of forces, moments, couples, and resultants. Equilibrium conditions, friction, centroids, area moments of inertia. Introduction to mathematical modeling and problem solving. Vector mathematics where appropriate. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/ME 211.
ME 212. Engineering Dynamics. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 241; ME 211 or ARCE 211.
Analysis of motions of particles and rigid bodies encountered in engineering. Velocity, acceleration, relative motion, work, energy, impulse, and momentum. Further development of mathematical modeling and problem solving. Vector mathematics where appropriate. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS 214/ME 212.

ME 228. Engineering Design Communication. 2 units
Use of engineering communication principles to communicate details of project designs including: sketching, orthographic projection, section and auxiliary views, dimensioning, and tolerances. Hand and computer based methods explored. Introduction to design for manufacturability. 2 laboratories.

ME 229. Introduction to Mechanical Engineering for Transfers. 2 units
Introduction to Mechanical Engineering and its application in professional practice. Includes design, analysis, testing and dissection of mechanical engineering systems. Investigation of personal and professional ethics. Familiarization with the ME curriculum including cooperative education and international exchange opportunities. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

ME 234. Philosophy of Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
General approach to the meaning of engineering design. Conceptual blocks, creativity, design process, design considerations and elements. 3 lectures.

ME 236. Measurement and Engineering Data Analysis. 3 units
Prerequisite: Engineering majors. Recommended: CHEM 125, ENGL 149, and PHYS 132.
Introduction to principles and practice of measurement. Application of probability distributions, sampling, confidence intervals, uncertainty, and regression analysis to engineering experiments and design. Techniques for measuring common physical quantities such as temperature, pressure, and strain. Introduction to laboratory report writing and communication of technical data. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 251. Introduction to Detailed Design with Solid Modeling. 2 units
Prerequisite: ME 130 or ME 228. Recommended: IME 143.
Part and system or assembly design with solid modeling using current software and hardware. Techniques of advanced communication including weld symbols, threaded fasteners, dimensioning and tolerancing. Creation of design layouts and part models with varied configurations and dynamic assembly models. Introduction to section mass and inertia properties. Emphasis of group work and peer review in the production of parts for assemblies. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

ME 263. Introduction to Mechanical Engineering for Transfer Students. 1 unit
Introduction to mechanical engineering and its application in professional practice. Investigation of personal and professional ethics. Familiarization with the ME curriculum including cooperative education and international exchange opportunities. 1 lecture.

ME 264. Introduction to Mechanical Engineering for Transfers Lab. 1 unit
Introduction to Mechanical Engineering and its application in professional practice. Includes design, analysis, testing and dissection of mechanical engineering systems. 1 laboratory.

ME 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ME 271. Selected Laboratory. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 to 2 laboratories.

ME 302. Thermodynamics I. 3 units
Prerequisite: ME 212 and PHYS 132.
Properties of working fluids and fundamental relations for processes involving the transfer of energy. First and second laws of thermodynamics, irreversibility and availability. 3 lectures.

ME 303. Thermodynamics II. 3 units
Prerequisite: ME 302.
Vapor and gas power cycles, refrigeration cycles, thermodynamic relations, psychrometrics, and chemical reactions. 3 lectures.

ME 305. Introduction to Mechatronics. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 201 and EE 251.
Introduction to microcontrollers and assembly language programming. Emphasis on components and techniques for interfacing that are typical of embedded microcontroller applications (A/D conversion, D/A conversion, interrupts, timers, and pulse-width modulation). Laboratory exercises involve real-time interfacing of microcontrollers to external mechanical and/or electromechanical devices. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 313. Engineering Principles in Everyday Life. 4 units
GE Area Area B7
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
GE Area Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and MATH 118 or equivalent. Recommended: PHYS 121.
Discover engineering principles and concepts such as natural frequencies, entropy, Coriolis acceleration, and Faraday’s Law that govern our everyday lives, many aspects of human body, and consumer products. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ME 318. Mechanical Vibrations. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 212, MATH 344. Recommended: EE 201.
Free and forced vibration response of single and multiple degree of freedom systems. Experimental studies of the dynamic behavior of structures and machines. Instrumentation methods utilized in field and laboratory. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
ME 320. Consumer Energy Guide. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary connection of everyday consumer decisions with energy costs, security, and global warming. Energy consumption by home appliances and automobiles. Methods to reduce the individual ‘energy footprint’ with renewable energy, purchasing carbon offsets, and behavioral modifications. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ME 322. Introduction to System Dynamics. 4 units
Prerequisites: CPE/CSC 101 or CSC 231 or CSC 234; EE 201; EE 251; ME 318; ME 341.

Unified approach for mathematical modeling and numerical analysis of dynamic physical systems that store energy in multiple domains. Emphasis on developing lumped-parameter linear models from primitive elements in a systematic manner. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 323. Everything is Designed: The Invention and Evolution of Products. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Investigation of engineering product designs, including social, environmental, and technological influences. Incorporation of engineering design tools to develop a product using creative methods and design methodology. Exploration of creative problem solving methods and barriers to creativity. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ME 326. Intermediate Dynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 212; CPE/CSC 101 or CSC 231 or CSC 234. Corequisite: MATH 244.

Continuation of ME 212. Additional analysis of planar motion of rigid bodies with particular attention to rotating reference frames. Kinematics of linkages, three dimensional dynamics, introduction to numerical methods and dynamic simulation of mechanisms. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ME 328. Design for Strength and Stiffness. 4 units
Prerequisite: BMED 212 or ME 234; CE 207; CPE/CSC 101 or CSC 231 or CSC 234; MATE 210; ME 212; and ME 251. Corequisite: IME 141 or ITP 341 or ME 161.

Design of machine parts by stress and deflection. Effects of fluctuating stresses and stress concentration. Design of shafts and other machine parts. Modern industrial design practice using standard components and design layout drawings. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 329. Mechanical Systems Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 328.

Design of mechanical equipment and systems using various machine elements and components such as threaded fasteners, power screws, springs, gears, bearings, clutches, prime movers, etc. Decision modeling based on technical and economic feasibility. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 341. Fluid Mechanics I. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 242 or MATH 244; ME 212.

Fluid properties and fluid statics. Euler and Bernoulli equations. Conservation equations; dimensional analysis. Viscous pipe flow. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures.

ME 347. Fluid Mechanics II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 236, ME 341, ME 302.

Conservation equations of fluid dynamics. Viscous flow, boundary layer concepts, lift and drag, compressible flow, turbomachinery. Laboratory measurement of turbomachine performance, velocity profiles, boundary layers on surfaces. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 350. Heat Transfer. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 101 or CSC 231 or CSC 234; MATE 360 and MATE 380, or ME 236 and ME 302 and ME 341.

Basic principles of heat transfer by conduction and convection. Laboratory experiments to characterize thermodynamic material properties, energy conversion processes, thermodynamic cycles, and performance of heat transfer equipment. Not open to students with credit in ME 343. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 359. Fundamentals of HVAC Systems. 4 units
Corequisite: ME 302.

Fundamentals of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems, human comfort and indoor air quality, primary and secondary systems and components. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

ME 401. Stress Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 207, MATH 344, ME 328 or consent of instructor.

Advanced strength of materials: behavior of disks, plates, and shells. Theory of elasticity. Energy methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 402. Orthopedic Biomechanics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 328.

Biomechanical analysis of the musculoskeletal system. Emphasis on the use of statics, dynamics, strength of materials, viscoelasticity, and poroelasticity to analyze the mechanical loads acting on human joints, the mechanical properties of tissues, and the design of artificial joints. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
ME 403. Access by Design: Introduction to Rehabilitation Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 204 and ME 212.

Project-based course focused on the design and analysis of systems to assist people with disabilities. Workplace assistance, mobility aids, educational accommodations, assistive technology and adaptive sports. Universal design, empathy in design, the Americans with Disabilities Act, and the social model of disability. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 404. Applied Finite Element Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: BMED 410, and CE 207 or CE 208; or CE 406; or ME 328.

Finite element based solutions to engineering problems with an emphasis on elastostatic problems in structural mechanics. The power and pitfalls associated with the finite element method highlighted through practical modeling assignments. Introduces the use of commercial finite element codes. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BMED/CE/ME 404.

ME 405. Mechatronics. 4 units
Prerequisite: EE 321, EE 361, ME 305, and ME 329 (ME329 may be taken concurrently); or CPE 316 or CPE/EE 329 or CPE/EE 336.

Microprocessor applications in machine control and product design. Applied electronics. Drive technology; transducers and electromechanical systems. Real-time programming. Mechatronic design methodology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 409. Interdisciplinary Study in Biomechanics. 4 units
Prerequisite: BMED 410 and CE 207; or KINE 403; or ME 326.

Examination of human motion biomechanics. Experimental and analytical methods in motion analysis based on rigid body dynamics. Protocols for protection of human subjects in research. Hypothesis-driven research in interdisciplinary teams, including written proposal development and written/oral communication of results to a scientific audience. 1 lecture, 3 activities. Crosslisted as BMED/KINE/ME 409.

ME 410. Experimental Methods in Mechanical Design I. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 328. Recommended: ME 318.

Bonded resistance strain gages for static and dynamic measurements; rosettes, bridge circuits, lead wire effects, special gages. Data acquisition systems, and measurement of displacement, velocity, and acceleration. Photoelastic methods including birefringent coatings. Applications in mechanical design and metrology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 412. Composite Materials Analysis and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: AERO 331 or ME 328.


ME 415. Energy Conversion. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 302.

Engineering aspects of energy sources, conversion and storage. Topics selected from fossil fuel systems, nuclear power, thermoelectric systems, thermionic converters, fuel cells, magnetohydrodynamic generators, and geothermal, tidal, wind and ocean temperature energy conversion systems. 4 lectures.

ME 416. Ground Vehicle Dynamics and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 318, ME 328.

Design of ground vehicles for directional stability and control. Tire mechanics and their effects on vehicle performance. Simulation of vehicle dynamics using digital computer. Synthesis of steering mechanism and suspension system. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 418. Implementation of Mechanical Controls. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 322.

Analysis, design, and implementation of automated controllers for mechanical systems. Experimental measurement of dynamic properties and creation of system models. Analysis and simulation of the effect of control strategies on system dynamics. Design of closed-loop control systems, including control of dynamic properties and implementation using common embedded computing hardware. Not open to students with credit in ME 419 or ME 422. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 419. Advanced Control Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 322, ME 236.

Modeling and control of physical systems. Design of mechanical, hydraulic and electrical feedback control systems using time response, transfer function, frequency response, state space and computer simulation. Address state feedback, observability and controllability of multi-input, multi-output systems. Not open to students with credit in ME 418 or ME 422. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 420. Thermal System Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 303; ME 347; and ME 350.

Radiation and combined mode heat transfer. Design of thermal systems. Engineering economics, thermal component sizing, and steady-state simulation techniques applied to the design and performance analysis of thermal systems. Not open to students with credit in ME 440. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 422. Mechanical Control Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 318.

Modeling and control of physical systems. Design of mechanical, hydraulic and electrical systems using time response, frequency response, state space, and computer simulation. Not open to students with credit in ME 418 or ME 419. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 423. Robotics: Fundamentals and Applications. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 326; ME 418 or ME 419 or ME 422.


ME 428. Senior Design Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: ME 329. Corequisite: ME 318 and ME 350.

First of three courses taken sequentially in component and system design using real-world problems. Small teams study and apply techniques of the engineering design process including problem definition, concept generation, feasibility studies and decision making. Practice of professional skills including written and oral communication, teaming, project management, societal responsibility and ethics. 2 laboratories.
ME 429. Senior Design Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: ME 428.
Continuation of a project begun in ME 428. Activities focused on detail design, analysis and material procurement. 2 laboratories.

ME 430. Senior Design Project III. 2 units
Prerequisite: ME 429.
Completion of a project begun in ME 428 and continued in ME 429. Design verified through prototyping and testing. 2 laboratories.

ME 431. Mechanical Design Techniques. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 329.
Comprehensive study of various design methods and techniques. Techniques used to explore various structural concepts such as prestressing, shaping, sizing, etc. Simulation of systems using digital computer. Design criteria identification of design parameters and constraints. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 434. Enhanced Oil Recovery. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 302, ME 347, and ME 350.
Primary, secondary, and tertiary (enhanced) oil recovery methods. Waterflooding, polymerflooding, gas injection, steam injection, in-situ combustion, chemical flooding, miscible flooding. Performance calculations and computer applications in EOR. 4 lectures.

ME 435. Drilling Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 329, ME 347.
Theory and practice of oilwell planning, drilling, well logging, and completion applied to the development of new oil and gas production, from onshore and offshore fields. 4 lectures.

ME 436. Petroleum Production Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 329, ME 347.
Design and operation of surface and subsurface equipment required in oil production. Processes and systems involved are rod pumping, gas lifting, acidizing, hydraulic fracturing, fluid gathering and storage, separation of oil, gas, water and sediment from produced fluid. Includes equipment used in enhanced oil recovery processes. 4 lectures.

ME 437. Nuclear Energy Power Generation. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; PHYS 132 and PHYS 133.
Operation of a nuclear electric generation station; includes reactor water chemistry, material science, electric science, mechanical science, civil engineering for the nuclear power plant engineers and digital process control systems. Field trip may be required. 4 lectures.

ME 438. Nuclear Power Plant Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 302.
Principal elements of pressurized water reactor nuclear power systems; overview of reactor physics, thermodynamics, and heat transfer; includes basic reactor physics, reactor heat generation, reactor plant systems, support systems, and reactor safety. Field trip may be required. 4 lectures.

ME 439. Nuclear Power Plant Operations. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 437 or ME 438.
Overview of mass, momentum and energy conversion related to nuclear power plants; includes coupled neutronic/thermal models to study plant operation semi-quantitatively achieving an integrated plant understanding. Content includes: Neutron power kinetics, Coupled neutronic/thermal hydraulic modeling, Quantitative transient modeling, demonstration transients. Field trip may be required. 4 lectures.

ME 441. Single Track Vehicle Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 318, ME 329, or consent of instructor.
Design of single track vehicles, including handling characteristics, ergonomics and human power, strength and stiffness considerations, braking and suspension. Laboratory focus on designing a single track vehicle, including fabrication of a handling prototype. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 442. Design of Machinery. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 212.
Graphical synthesis and analysis of mechanisms and machines. Analytical fundamentals for study of displacements, velocities, accelerations, and static and dynamic forces necessary for design of planar linkages and gearing systems. Creative design projects using software simulation tools. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 443. Turbomachinery. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 344, ME 303, ME 347, and ME 350.

ME 444. Combustion Engine Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 303, ME 347, and ME 350.
Application of design parameters to the various engine cycles. Aspects of the combustion processes. Emission regulation effects on engine design. Static and dynamic loading. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 450. Solar Thermal Power Systems. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 350. Recommended: ME 415.
High and intermediate temperature systems for conversion of solar energy to mechanical power and heat. Thermal energy storage and total thermal energy system design. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 453. Trends and Opportunities in HVAC&R. 1 unit
Prerequisite: ME 302 or ENVE 304.
Overview of the roles of the Heating, Ventilating, Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration (HVAC&R) industry. Presentation of state-of-the-art HVAC&R systems, components and design solutions. Includes guest speakers from HVAC&R industry. 1 activity.
ME 454. Benchmarking and Assessment of Building Energy Performance. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ME 350. Recommended: ME 359.

An introduction and study of building energy assessment principles and protocols for existing commercial buildings. Course topics include techniques of energy measurement and verification, energy metric comparison and analysis, and energy auditing. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 455. Introduction to Building Energy Modeling. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ME 350. Recommended: ME 359.

Introduction to principles and practices of building energy modeling. Case studies using state of the art energy modeling computer software to simulate the energy use of buildings. Methods to reduce energy consumption of buildings. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 456. HVAC Air and Water Distribution System Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ME 302, ME 347.

Air and water distribution components and systems and the design of these systems with applications to the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) industry. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 457. Refrigeration Principles and Design. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ME 341 and ME 350.

Basic engineering principles of refrigeration processes including: vapor compression cycles, multipressure systems, absorption systems, steam jet cooling, air cycles, and low temperature refrigeration. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 458. Building Heating and Cooling Loads. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ME 303 and ME 350.

Building heating and cooling load calculations, estimating energy consumption and operating costs for heating, ventilating and air-conditioning system design and selection. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 459. HVAC Senior Design Project I. 3 units  
Prerequisite: ME 456.

First quarter of a two quarter sequence. Team project work in designing heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems. New developments, policies and practices in the HVAC industry. Professional ethics relevant for practicing engineers. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

ME 460. HVAC Senior Design Project II. 2 units  
Prerequisite: ME 459.

Continuation of work begun in ME 459. Team project designing heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems. 2 laboratories.

ME 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ME 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ME 488. Wind Energy Engineering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: ME 329, ME 347, ME 302.

Engineering aspects of windpower systems including mechanical design, support structure design, aerodynamic analysis, wind field analysis, system concepts and analysis, and economics. 4 lectures.

ME 493. Cooperative Education Experience. 2 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 6 units.

ME 494. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A more fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 18 units.

ME 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A more fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units.

ME 500. Individual Study. 1-3 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate advisor and supervising faculty member.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition.

ME 501. Continuum Mechanics and Elasticity. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

ME 503. Inelastic Stress Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 501 or CE 511.


ME 504. Finite Element Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: CE 404 and CE 511/ME 501 or consent of instructor.

Finite element theory and application with a focus on computer implementation of the method. Strong, weak and variational formulations, physical and isoparametric spaces, error estimates, numerical integration, finite element algorithms, and programming architecture. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as CE/ME 504.

ME 506. System Dynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Unified approach for mathematical modeling and analysis of dynamic physical systems which may store energy in multiple energy domains. Emphasis on developing lumped-parameter linear system models from a set of primitive elements in a systematic manner. 4 lectures.

ME 507. Mechanical Control System Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Application of principles of high-level design to mechanical control system implementation. Use of modified state transition logic in conjunction with object-oriented programming as design methodology. Real-time programming using above techniques for control of mechanical systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 517. Advanced Vibrations. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 318, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Vibration of complex engineering systems. Inertia and stiffness matrices. Natural frequencies and normal modes. Approximate solutions and computer techniques. Response to transient and periodic inputs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 518. Machinery Vibration and Rotor Dynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 318, graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Vibrations relating to rotating machinery. Modeling of structural rotodynamic phenomena induced by shaft flexibility, bearings, and seals. Laboratory measurement of rotor system dynamic response and interpretation of machinery diagnostic information. Research project on a related topic. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 540. Viscous Flow. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 347, MATH 344 and graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Introduction to tensor calculus and indicial notation. Development of Reynolds’ Transport Theory. Special forms of the governing equations of fluid motion. Internal flows and other classical solutions to the Navier-Stokes equations. 4 lectures.

ME 541. Advanced Thermodynamics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 303, ME 347, ME 350, and graduate standing.

Selected modern applications of thermodynamics which may include topics from: 1) equilibrium and kinetics as applied to combustion and air pollution, analysis and evaluation of techniques used to predict properties of gases and liquids, and 2) improvement of modern thermodynamic cycles by second law analysis. 4 lectures.

ME 542. Dynamics and Thermodynamics of Compressible Flow. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 244, ME 303, ME 347, ME 350, and graduate standing.

Control volume analysis of fluid-thermo equations for one-dimensional, compressible flow involving area change, normal shocks, friction, and heat transfer. Two-dimensional supersonic flow including linearization, method of characteristics, and oblique shocks. One-dimensional constant area, unsteady flow, 4 lectures.

ME 552. Advanced Heat Transfer I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 344, ME 347, ME 350, and graduate standing.

Advanced principles of heat transfer. Classical solution techniques to problems in conduction and/or radiation. 4 lectures.

ME 553. Advanced Heat Transfer II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 344, ME 347, ME 350, and graduate standing.

Advanced principles of heat transfer. Classical solution techniques to problems in convection. 4 lectures.

ME 554. Computational Heat Transfer. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 418, ME 347, ME 350, and graduate standing.

Numerical solutions of classical, industrial, and experimental problems in conduction, convection, and radiation heat transfer. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 556. Advanced Heat Transfer III. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 347 or FPE 502; and ME 350.

Advanced principles of heat transfer. Classical solution techniques to problems in radiation and applications related to the role of radiation heat transfer in the development of fire in buildings. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as FPE/ME 556.

ME 563. Graduate Seminar. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in mechanical engineering program.

Current developments in mechanical engineering. Participation by graduate students, faculty and guests. 1 seminar.

ME 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units; may be repeated in same term. 1 to 4 seminars.

ME 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing of consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units; may be repeated in same term. 1 to 4 laboratories.
ME 579. Fluid Power Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: ME 418 or ME 419 or ME 422.

Design, analysis, and control of fluid power systems. Analysis of fluid power system components such as valves, actuators, pumps and motors. System response and stability. Dynamic modeling and computer simulation 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ME 599. Design Project (Thesis). 1-9 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Each individual or group will be assigned a project for solution under faculty supervision as a requirement for the master's degree, culminating in a written report/thesis.

BS Mechanical Engineering

Program Learning Outcomes

In order to prepare our alumni for their career accomplishments expressed by the Program Educational Objectives, the students in the program will be proficient in the following skills upon graduation:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science and mathematics.
   a. The student will be able to apply basic math and science principles and associated analysis techniques.
   b. The student will be able to evaluate components, systems, and processes and be able to develop appropriate models of engineering systems.
   c. The student will be able to analyze their models, interpret their results, and formulate appropriate action.

2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors.
   a. The student will be able to recognize a need, identify constraints, and develop appropriate design specifications.
   b. Using the above specifications, the student will be able to synthesize conceptual solutions for a component, system, or process.
   c. The student will be able to use analysis techniques to refine and select the design of a component, system, or process.
   d. The student will be able to build a functional prototype and assess if it meets design specifications.

3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences.
   a. The student will be able to write an effective memorandum, letter, abstract, and project report for a wide range of audiences.
   b. The student will be able to give a coherent and effective oral presentation for a wide range of audiences.
   c. The student will be able to critique writing samples and oral presentations and identify both strong points and weak points in grammar, clarity, and organization.

4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.
   a. The student will be able to interpret engineering professional codes of ethics and to identify situations with ethical concerns.
   b. The student will be able to identify and mitigate health and safety concerns associated with their design.
   c. The student will be able to assess the environmental, societal, and economic impact of their engineering solutions.

5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives.
   a. The student will be able to manage a team project by establishing goals, planning tasks, and meeting objectives.
   b. The student will be able to collaborate effectively on a team and contribute to an inclusive teamwork environment.
   c. The student will be able to identify when problems occur due to poor interactions among team members and identify ways to improve team dynamics.

6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions.
   a. The student will be able to select and operate appropriate instrumentation used in engineering measurement.
   b. The student will be able to design and conduct an experiment and compare the results to those predicted by an analytical model.
   c. The student will be able to interpret and draw conclusions from the results.

7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.
   a. The student will be able to recognize the limitations of their knowledge and to acquire new knowledge using appropriate learning strategies.
   b. The student will be able to find and use appropriate technical resources.
   c. The student will be able to identify their need for additional learning.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 128</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechanical Engineering I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 129</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechanical Engineering II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 130</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechanical Engineering III</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 163</td>
<td>Freshmen Orientation to Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 211</td>
<td>Engineering Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 212</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 234</td>
<td>Philosophy of Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 236</td>
<td>Measurement and Engineering Data Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 251</td>
<td>Introduction to Detailed Design with Solid Modeling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 302</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 303</td>
<td>Thermodynamics II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 318</td>
<td>Mechanical Vibrations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 322</td>
<td>Introduction to System Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 328</td>
<td>Design for Strength and Stiffness</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 329</td>
<td>Mechanical Systems Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 341</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 347</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 350</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 420</td>
<td>Thermal System Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 213</td>
<td>Life Science for Engineers and Bioengineering Fundamentals (B2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 204</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE 207</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 231</td>
<td>Programming for Engineering Students</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 142</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Materials Joining</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 145</td>
<td>Subtractive Manufacturing Processes for Mechanical Designs I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 146</td>
<td>Subtractive Manufacturing Processes for Mechanical Designs II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 210</td>
<td>Materials Engineering and Materials Laboratory I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (B4)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III (Area B Electives)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 344</td>
<td>Linear Analysis II (Upper-Division B)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA (Area B Electives)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Manufacturing Processes Elective**

Select from the following: 1-4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 141</td>
<td>Manufacturing Processes: Net Shape</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITP 341** Package Polymers and Processing

**ME 161** Introduction to Composite Materials Manufacturing

**GENERAL EDUCATION**

(See GE program requirements below.) 40

**FREE ELECTIVES**

Free Electives 0

Total units 196-202

1. ME 228, ME 263 and ME 264 are required in lieu of ME 128, ME 129, ME 130, and ME 163 for transfer students.
2. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
3. May take CE 208 in place of CE 204 and CE 207.

**Concentrations (select one)**

- General (p. 402)
- Energy Resources (p. 401)
- Heating, Ventilating, Air-Conditioning and Refrigerating (HVAC&R) (p. 401)
- Mechatronics (p. 403)
- Manufacturing (p. 401)

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 32 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 40 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

### Area A

**English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Area B

**Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (8 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Area C

**Arts and Humanities**

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Energy Resources Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 415</td>
<td>Energy Conversion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 418</td>
<td>Implementation of Mechanical Controls</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ME 419</td>
<td>Advanced Control Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 428</td>
<td>Senior Design Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 429</td>
<td>Senior Design Project II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 430</td>
<td>Senior Design Project III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td>11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 255</td>
<td>Energy Conversion Electromagnetics and Energy Conversion Electromagnetics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 420</td>
<td>Sustainable Electric Energy Conversion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 423</td>
<td>Micro/Nano Fabrication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 430</td>
<td>Micro/Nano Fabrication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 434</td>
<td>Enhanced Oil Recovery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 435</td>
<td>Drilling Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 436</td>
<td>Petroleum Production Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 437</td>
<td>Nuclear Energy Power Generation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 438</td>
<td>Nuclear Power Plant Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 439</td>
<td>Nuclear Power Plant Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 443</td>
<td>Turbomachinery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 444</td>
<td>Combustion Engine Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 450</td>
<td>Solar Thermal Power Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 455</td>
<td>Introduction to Building Energy Modeling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 488</td>
<td>Wind Energy Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 541</td>
<td>Advanced Thermodynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total units</td>
<td></td>
<td>25-26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

### Manufacturing Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 327</td>
<td>Test Design and Analysis in Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 418</td>
<td>Implementation of Mechanical Controls</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ME 419</td>
<td>Advanced Control Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 428</td>
<td>Senior Design Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 429</td>
<td>Senior Design Project II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 430</td>
<td>Senior Design Project III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 330</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 450</td>
<td>Manufacturing Process and Tool Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME/MATE 458</td>
<td>Microelectronics and Electronics Packaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 430</td>
<td>Micro/Nano Fabrication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; MATE 435</td>
<td>and Microfabrication Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 433</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Manufacturing Engineering 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 335</td>
<td>Computer-Aided Manufacturing I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 356</td>
<td>Manufacturing Automation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 416</td>
<td>Automation of Industrial Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 418</td>
<td>Product-Process Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 428</td>
<td>Engineering Metrology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 430</td>
<td>Quality Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 25-26
Mechanical Engineering - General Concentration

ME 326 Intermediate Dynamics 4
ME 418 Implementation of Mechanical Controls 4
or ME 419 Advanced Control Systems
ME 428 Senior Design Project I 2
ME 429 Senior Design Project II 2
ME 430 Senior Design Project III 2
Technical Electives 2,3
Select from the following: 11-12
Select 8-12 units from the following ME courses:
ME 305 Introduction to Mechatronics
ME 359 Fundamentals of HVAC Systems
ME 401 Stress Analysis
ME 402 Orthopedic Biomechanics
ME 403 Access by Design: Introduction to Rehabilitation Engineering
ME/CE 404 Applied Finite Element Analysis
ME 405 Mechatronics
ME 410 Experimental Methods in Mechanical Design
ME 412 Composite Materials Analysis and Design
ME 415 Energy Conversion
ME 416 Ground Vehicle Dynamics and Design
ME 423 Robotics: Fundamentals and Applications
ME 431 Mechanical Design Techniques
ME 434 Enhanced Oil Recovery
ME 435 Drilling Engineering
ME 436 Petroleum Production Engineering
ME 437 Nuclear Energy Power Generation
ME 438 Nuclear Power Plant Design
ME 439 Nuclear Power Plant Operations
ME 441 Single Track Vehicle Design
ME 442 Design of Machinery
ME 443 Turbomachinery
ME 444 Combustion Engine Design
ME 450 Solar Thermal Power Systems
ME 453 Trends and Opportunities in HVAC&R
ME 454 Benchmarking and Assessment of Building Energy Performance
ME 455 Introduction to Building Energy Modeling
ME 456 HVAC Air and Water Distribution System Design
ME 457 Refrigeration Principles and Design
ME 458 Building Heating and Cooling Loads
ME 488 Wind Energy Engineering
ME 501/CE 511 Continuum Mechanics and Elasticity
ME 503/CE 513 Inelastic Stress Analysis
ME/CE 504 Finite Element Analysis
ME 506 System Dynamics
ME 507 Mechanical Control System Design
ME 517 Advanced Vibrations
ME 518 Machinery Vibration and Rotor Dynamics
ME 540 Viscous Flow
ME 541 Advanced Thermodynamics
ME 542 Dynamics and Thermodynamics of Compressible Flow
ME 552 Advanced Heat Transfer I
ME 553 Advanced Heat Transfer II
ME 554 Computational Heat Transfer
ME 556 Advanced Heat Transfer III
ME 579 Fluid Power Control

Select 0 - 4 units from:
Any upper-division or graduate level course in the College of Engineering with the exception of GE Upper-Division B, ENGR 301, senior project, thesis, special problems and co-op courses.

Total units 25-26

1 ENGR 459, ENGR 460 and ENGR 461 (6) may substitute for ME 428, ME 429 and ME 430 (6).
2 If a course is taken to meet a Emphasis Area requirement, it cannot be double-counted as a Design and Manufacturing Elective.
3 ME 470, ME 471, ME 570 and ME 571 are variable topics courses, and may or may not count as ME Electives. Please contact instructor for additional information. A course substitution form may be required.
ME 400 and ME 500 are independent study classes and may be acceptable for Technical Elective credit. A course substitution form is required.

**Mechatronics Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 305</td>
<td>Introduction to Mechatronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 326</td>
<td>Intermediate Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 405</td>
<td>Mechatronics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 419</td>
<td>Advanced Control Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 428</td>
<td>Senior Design Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 429</td>
<td>Senior Design Project II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 430</td>
<td>Senior Design Project III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 356</td>
<td>Manufacturing Automation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 416</td>
<td>Automation of Industrial Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 423</td>
<td>Robotics: Fundamentals and Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 506</td>
<td>System Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 507</td>
<td>Mechanical Control System Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 25-26

1. ENGR 459, ENGR 460 and ENGR 461 (6) may substitute for ME 428, ME 429 and ME 430 (6).
2. Elective based on interests of students.

**MS Mechanical Engineering**

**Program Learning Outcomes**

Upon completing the requirements of the Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering, students should be able to:

1. Devise a plan to research issues relevant to the problem at hand and to conduct experiments or develop a computer model.
2. Formulate solutions to advanced engineering problems.
3. Analyze the collected or generated data and draw conclusions from the results.
4. Analyze and synthesize advanced engineering solutions.

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 599</td>
<td>Design Project (Thesis)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or 9 units of approved Technical Electives and a Comprehensive Examination 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved MATH/STAT/CSC Courses 2

Select from the following: 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 501</td>
<td>Continuum Mechanics and Elasticity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 503</td>
<td>Inelastic Stress Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 504</td>
<td>Finite Element Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 506</td>
<td>System Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 507</td>
<td>Mechanical Control System Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 517</td>
<td>Advanced Vibrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 518</td>
<td>Machinery Vibration and Rotor Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 540</td>
<td>Viscous Flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 541</td>
<td>Advanced Thermodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 542</td>
<td>Dynamics and Thermodynamics of Compressible Flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 552</td>
<td>Advanced Heat Transfer I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 553</td>
<td>Advanced Heat Transfer II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 554</td>
<td>Computational Heat Transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 556</td>
<td>Advanced Heat Transfer III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 559</td>
<td>Fluid Power Control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Technical Electives**

400 or 500-level ME or non-ME courses; maximum of 12 units of 400-level courses allowed

Total units: 45

1. Must be at 500 level.
2. 4 units required at 500 level.

**College of Liberal Arts**

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 31
Phone: 805.756.2359
https://cla.calpoly.edu

Dean: Philip J. Williams
Associate Dean for Student Success: Penny K. Bennett
Associate Dean for Diversity and Curriculum: Jennifer Teramoto Pedrotti
Associate Dean for Operations and Administration: Debra L. Valencia-Laver

**Academic Programs**

**Program name**                        | **Program type**
----------------------------------------|----------------|
Agricultural Communication             | Minor          |
 Anthropology and Geography             | BS, Minor      |
 Art and Design                        | BFA            |
 Art History                            | Minor          |
 Asian Studies                         | Minor          |
 Child Development                      | BS, Minor      |
 Communication Studies                  | BA, Minor      |
 Comparative Ethnic Studies             | BA             |
 Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Computing for Interactive Arts | Minor |
 Dance                                  | Minor          |
 English                                | BA, MA, Minor  |
 Ethnic Studies                         | Minor          |
 Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology | Minor    |
 French                                 | Minor          |
 Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology | Minor    |
 German                                 | Minor          |
 Gerontology                            | Minor, Certificate |
 Global Politics                        | Minor          |
 Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment | Minor    |
 Integrated Marketing Communications    | Minor          |
The College of Liberal Arts (CLA) provides students the opportunity to study the record of imaginative and reflective human experience and to add to that record via a variety of Learn by Doing activities that emphasize active learning inside and outside of the classroom. The CLA is home to the foundational disciplines that form the scholarly bases for cultural awareness, knowledge and skills, making the college’s commitment to diversity, equity, and inclusion central to the college’s curriculum and identity. The college also seeks to relate itself to the technological disciplines in ways that help contribute to the solution of problems from global and multidisciplinary perspectives. Accordingly, a wide range of courses is offered to serve every student without regard to specialized professional interests.

Five broad areas of knowledge are represented: the fine and performing arts, communications, humanities, social sciences, and interdisciplinary studies. While the college has great breadth and diversity, unity is found in a study of the most engaging subject of all — human endeavor. Whatever the focus, the programs in the CLA share a settled purpose: to help students know themselves, understand individual and group values and potential within a cultural context, and understand our society and its institutions.

The CLA offers a wide selection of foundational courses that provide students with a strong grounding in critical thinking and written and oral communication. The disciplines of the liberal arts are explored at both introductory and advanced levels; students are encouraged to further pursue areas of interest through the college’s many minors. A broad array of classes that fulfill Cal Poly’s general education and USCP requirements are also offered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interdisciplinary Studies</th>
<th>BA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Italian Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts &amp; Engineering Studies</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Arts, Society and Technology</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>BA, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>BA, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photography and Video</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>BA, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printed Electronics and Functional Imaging</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>BS, MS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>MPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queer Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Risk Communication</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>BA, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>BA, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical and Professional Communication</td>
<td>Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Arts</td>
<td>BA, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Intellectual Tradition</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s and Gender Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The college also offers an interdisciplinary major through its Interdisciplinary Studies in the Liberal Arts (ISLA) Department. The department is also home to four minors that explore the intersection of science, technology and society. For more information, contact the ISLA Department Office (Bldg 47, 25H; 805.756.1525).

The Bachelor of Arts in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies (LAES) is an interdisciplinary major offered jointly by the College of Liberal Arts and the College of Engineering. It allows students to combine coursework from both areas to explore cutting-edge technologies and their applications to areas such as media arts, technology policy, and technical writing and communications. The degree is offered jointly by both colleges. For more information, see Interdisciplinary Degree Programs (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/interdisciplinaryprograms/).

International issues are well represented in the college curriculum, and study abroad opportunities are also strongly supported. CLA faculty regularly offer classes in programs such as Cal Poly’s Summer Study in London, Thailand Study Program, Valladolid (Spain) Program, and Australia Abroad Program. The college is also involved with the Peru Summer Study Program, which provides internships that complement the minor in Latin American Studies. These and other study abroad programs are administered by the Cal Poly International Center. For further information, see Cal Poly International Center (http://international.calpoly.edu).

The College of Liberal Arts offers a wide range of learn-by-doing opportunities. Students from all majors can participate in the musical ensembles, theater productions, and dance performances. The college supports the Central Coast Center for Arts Education and the University Art Gallery. Students, especially those in the social and behavioral sciences, have access to research experiences and participate in a variety of internships at the local, state, and national government level, and with community, social services, and educational organizations, serving a number of populations. The CLA also partners with the Cross Cultural Centers to offer training to facilitate Intergroup Dialogues sections. Students contribute to publications that showcase their accomplishments in the disciplines, such as Byzantium (English), The Forum (History), Paideia (Political Science), and Sprinkle (Women’s and Gender Studies). These publications are often printed by the student-run University Graphic Systems. Students also participate in the award-winning student media organizations Mustang News, KCPR Radio, and MNTV, all part of the Mustang Media Group.

The college has a major responsibility for activities that promote inclusion and enhance the cultural and intellectual life of the University and the community. Departments regularly host speakers and present films and other programming. The college sponsors the Spanos Theatre and Cal Poly Arts, offering a full range of cultural programs, including exhibits, concerts, literary presentations, and dramatic and other productions, while fostering artistic development and accomplishment across the campus.

College of Liberal Arts graduates will be able to:
1. Question assumptions through critical inquiry.
2. Be innovative; think creatively and constructively.
3. Communicate effectively orally and in writing.
4. Develop scholarly depth within their disciplines.
5. Understand the value of cross-disciplinary knowledge.
6. Collaborate productively in diverse settings and with diverse others.
7. Make reasoned, ethical, and socially and ecologically responsible decisions.
8. Understand the self as product of - and participant in - global traditions of art, ideas, and values.

Interdisciplinary Minors

Agricultural Communication Minor
An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences and the College of Liberal Arts. For more information, see the College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 70) section.

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Computing for Interactive Arts
An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the Art and Design department and the Computer Science department. For more information, see the Computer Science and Software Engineering (p. 327) section.

Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment Minor
An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the departments of Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences and Ethnic Studies. For more information, see the Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences (p. 159) section.

Integrated Marketing Communications Minor
An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the Orfalea College of Business and the College of Liberal Arts. For more information, see the Orfalea College of Business (p. 238) section.

Western Intellectual Tradition Minor
Faculty Offices North (Bldg. 47), Room 378
Phone: 805.756.1397
Professor and Director: D. Kenneth Brown

This minor is designed to appeal not only to majors in the College of Liberal Arts and the College of Science and Mathematics, but to a cross-section of students in major programs throughout the university community. It focuses on the accomplishments of the Western intellectual tradition through courses that trace the development of literary expression, philosophical and scientific thought, and historical understanding from their beginnings to the modern world. Courses in the minor provide direct experience with significant works of the Western tradition, and also expose students to crucial ideas and themes that shaped Western thought and culture. Such exposure cultivates the intellectual skills of analysis and creative expression, and promotes an understanding of the inherent intellectual debate and diversity within the Western intellectual tradition.

CLA Courses
CLA 100. College Success Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Academic planning and resources, career exploration, extracurricular activities, and time management skills to support first year students’ transitions to Cal Poly and the College of Liberal Arts. Support network to facilitate personal and academic success. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

Art & Design
Dexter Bldg. (34), Room 169
Phone: 805.756.1148
https://artdesign.calpoly.edu

Department Chair: Giancarlo Fiorenza

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art and Design</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Computing</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photography and Video</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Admission/acceptance to the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree program in Art and Design requires a demonstrated ability in the chosen concentration in art through the presentation of a representative portfolio, outlined in the department’s submission guidelines. Submission of portfolio is by invitation only; the department will contact students with information regarding submitting the appropriate materials in a timely manner.

The department operates the University Art Gallery, located in the Dexter Building (34), room 171. The gallery is a venue that serves the University, the city of San Luis Obispo, and the surrounding areas. It showcases nationally and internationally known artists, as well as student, alumni and faculty artwork. The gallery creates an environment for learning and discussion of ideas critical to art and society.

Undergraduate Programs

BFA Art and Design
The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree (BFA) program in Art and Design offers a major with concentrations in graphic design, photography & video, and studio art. The BFA in Art and Design is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design. The department has made a commitment to cultural diversity. Wherever possible, this commitment is evidenced by the inclusion of material which identifies significant multicultural influences on the content of the courses in our curriculum. Courses are available for all students to enrich their creativity, understanding, appreciation, and practical skills in art.

Concentrations

All three concentrations support creative and aesthetic growth and require the development of technical skills as a foundation for personal direction and enrichment. Through team projects, students have the unique opportunity to experience the interaction and relationship of graphic design, photography, and studio art.
Graphic Design ¹
The study of graphic design, typography, interaction design, design history and design theory. Emphasis is placed on concept development, design thinking, and creative problem solving. The program culminates in the development of a portfolio that demonstrates the breadth of skills needed to enter the professional design industry. Graduates of the program obtain positions in graphic design studios, corporate creative departments, advertising agencies, tech companies, and related industries.¹

¹ The Art and Design Department’s Graphic Design concentration focuses on creative problem-solving and development of design and layout skills. The Graphic Design concentration leads to positions such as graphic designer, web designer, art director and creative director for advertising agencies, design studios and corporate design departments.

In contrast, the Graphic Communication Department’s (GrC) Design Reproduction Technology concentration focuses on the technical and digital aspects of transforming design solutions for output and reproduction in print and digital form. The concentration focuses on printing, web development, publishing, digital imaging, and related areas of media preparation and production.

Photography and Video
The study and practice of the lens-based arts of photography and video. Emphasis is placed on concept development, photographic seeing, and creative problem solving. Production skills with studio and location lighting are emphasized using digital image making, large format photography and video/cinematic production. This is a diversified, commercially oriented program stressing preparation for careers in advertising, illustration, video and cinema production, corporate and editorial photography, portraiture and digital image making for both online and print. The study of photographic history, cinema styles and contemporary practices is integral to the program. The program culminates in the creation of a professional portfolio in both still and motion that can allow the graduate to enter the professional workforce or apply for graduate study.

Studio Art
A selective program designed for students seeking a broad based undergraduate education in the visual arts. The program is distinctive for its depth of required coursework in both two- and three-dimensional media. The upper division curriculum allows students to specialize in preparation for pursuit of advanced degrees and/or careers in the visual arts. With its learn-by-doing philosophy and its commitment to both the liberal arts and technology, Cal Poly provides a unique setting for studying the visual arts. Within this context, students in the Studio Art concentration are presented with an environment where imagination, intellectual rigor, self expression and skill development are expected and valued.

Art History Minor
Courses consist of a required core and approved electives. The courses include art and architectural history. Students, working with an advisor, select their area(s) of interest.

Advisor: Elizabeth Adan or Giancarlo Fiorenza

Minor Requirements (p. 412)

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Computing for Interactive Arts
An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the Art and Design department and the Computer Science department. For more information, see the Computer Science and Software Engineering (p. 327) section of the catalog.

Photography and Video Minor
Courses consist of a required core and approved electives. Students, working with an advisor, select their area(s) of interest. Admission to the minor is contingent upon a departmental review as specified on the minor curriculum sheet.

Advisor: Sky Bergman or Lana Caplan

Studio Art Minor
Courses consist of a required core and approved electives that focus on 2D and 3D studio art. Students select their area(s) of interest after consultation with an advisor.

Advisor: Sara Frantz, Laura Krifka, or Elizabeth Folk

ART Courses
ART 101. The Fundamentals of Drawing. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
Introduction to the artistic practice and cultural value of drawing from the Renaissance to the 21st Century. Emphasis and expansion of the practical skills of observation, rendering, and understanding the signs of meaning produced in visual art. Development of formal techniques, media experimentation, and content creation through personal expression. Exercises to encourage growth in technical skill, conceptual innovation, critical thinking, and visual communication. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ART 102. Art and Design Foundation Studies I. 4 units
Introduces elements and principles of design, establishing a foundation for all artistic practice. Emphasizing critical thinking and creative problem solving, the interrelationship between form and content are examined. Traditional, digital and lens-based media are explored through individual and collaborative experiences. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 103. Art and Design Foundation Studies II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 102.
Visual and aesthetic interactions of color, examined through historical and contemporary models. Formal techniques, media experimentation and content creation, explored through individual and collaborative experiences. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 104. Art and Design Foundation Studies III. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 103.
Principles and essential skills for three-dimensional practice in art and design. Understanding, envisioning, and communicating effectively about space, objects, scale, and the relationship of the body to the built environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
ART 111. Introduction to Art. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
Designed to acquaint the non-art major with painting, sculpture, drawing, crafts, architecture and printmaking. Development of vocabulary, analytic skills, and research techniques for the understanding of art objects. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs).

ART 112. Survey of Western Art. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
History of major art movements in western civilization from ancient art to the twentieth century. Representative periods of western culture, such as the ancient world, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, and the modern world. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs).

ART 122. Basic Digital Photography. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3

ART 145. Ceramics I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
Introduction to the wide-spread use and cultural importance of ceramics from antiquity to 21st Century. Basic clay working emphasizing historical and contemporary practice and design methods. Exercises encouraging growth in technical skill, conceptual innovation, critical thinking, and visual communication. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs). Formerly ART 245.

ART 148. Beginning Sculpture. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
Exploration of three dimensional form through problems in modeling, casting, carving, and techniques of assembly. Historical and contemporary concepts as applied to the discipline of sculptural styles. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs).

ART 182. Foundation in Digital Art I. 4 units
Introduction to image creation and manipulation, design, illustration, and layout/composition using digital tools, with an emphasis on visual problem solving and creative expression. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 183. Foundation in Digital Art II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 182.
Development of digital skills in image creation, design, illustration, layout, and simple animation. Emphasis on visual problem solving, creative expression, and narrative. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

ART 201. Intermediate Drawing. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 101 and ART 102 or ART 106.
Development of additional drawing techniques with emphasis on form content, pictorial space, B/W media, color, mixed media and composition. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 203. Art Theory and Practice. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 101; and ART 102 or ART 106.
Contemporary issues in art and design, linking 'ideas' to development of concepts. Emphasis on individual creative process, and problem solving. Focus on contemporary critical thinking regarding aesthetics, techniques, and vocabulary. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 209. Beginning Painting. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 101.
Introduction to technical and formal problems in painting. Exploration of pictorial space, light, and color from observation. Physical characteristics of paint, various tools, studio methods, and styles of painting. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 211. Art Hist - Ancient to Renaissance. 4 units
Development of art from antiquity to the early stages of the Renaissance in Europe. Particular emphasis on European art with appropriate references to sources from antiquity which have been particularly influential on European painting and sculpture. Comparison of relevant parallel examples of the art of non-European cultures. 4 lectures.

ART 212. Art History - Renaissance through Baroque Eras. 4 units
The significant visual expressions of Northern and Southern European art of the Renaissance and Baroque period. Relevant parallel examples of the art of antiquity and non-European cultures. 4 lectures.

ART 213. Art History- Modern Art, 1900-1945. 4 units
Examines the development of significant styles and movements in modern art, including Fauvism, German Expressionism, Cubism, Futurism, Neo-Plasticism, Russian and Soviet avant-gardes, Dada, Surrealism, and/or American modernism. Also introduces selected modern developments in graphic design and photography. 4 lectures.

ART 222. Black and White Photography. 4 units
Control and understanding of tonal range under available light. Composition, camera based visual communication skills and concept development. Emphasis on 'photographic seeing' and professional quality printing. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

ART 224. Introduction to Artificial Lighting for Photography. 4 units
Introduction to studio lighting and contemporary professional studio photography. Production of professional quality prints using digital camera and printing methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 227. Portrait Photography. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 224.
Studio and environmental portraiture. Emphasis on light ratios/patterns; posing and methods of personality portrayal. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
ART 237. Graphic Design I. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 104 and ART 183; Art and Design majors only.
Exploration of the technical and conceptual underpinnings of graphic
design. Focus on the design process and how raw ideas are translated
into professional work. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 238. Typography I. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 104 and ART 183; Art and Design majors only.
Fundamentals of theory, practice, technology and history of typography.
Exercises include the study of letterforms, type with image, proportion
and grids, hierarchy, and legibility. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 260. Critique, Discourse and Practice. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 101 and ART 104; Art and Design majors only.
Developing an individual body of artwork. Rigorous critiques, lectures,
and seminar-style discussions aimed at forming a process for discussing
artwork. Art writing, research, and individual conceptual and formal
development. 4 lectures.

ART 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic
selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ART 288. Interaction Design I. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 237 and ART 238.
An introduction to concepts, uses and design principles of interactive
media. Exploration of methods for planning and implementing interaction
design projects. Not open to students with credit in ART 380. 3 lectures, 1
laboratory.

ART 302. Figure Drawing. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 101.
Development of advanced drawing methods and techniques in the study
of the human form and structure as it relates to proportion, anatomical
analysis, and figure/ground relationships. Understanding materials,
techniques, and ideas in the practice of contemporary figure drawing. 3
lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 309. Intermediate Painting. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 209.
Continued study of technical and formal problems in painting. Emphasis
on the creative process, development of individual ideas, and the
connection between form and content. Contemporary issues in painting
introduced. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 310. Art History - American Art. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 112, ART 211, or ART 212.
Major historical periods of American art from the colonial period to the
present. Special emphasis will be given to the broader notion of American
art as a process of developing an identity of the varied historical and
sociological forces that have shaped images in American art. 4 lectures.

ART 311. Art History - Nineteenth Century Art. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of
C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE
Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one of the
following: ART 111, ART 112, ART 211, or ART 212.
History of painting and sculpture from the French Revolution to the
beginning of the 20th century. Focuses on significant movements such
as Neo-Classicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism and Post-
Impressionism. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for
students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ART 313. Design History. 4 units
Prerequisite: One of the following: ART 112, ART 211, ART 212, or ART
213.
Survey of design from the Victorian era to the present, including major
philosophies and movements, political, social, cultural, and technological
trends that influenced designers in the 20th century. 4 lectures.

ART 314. History of Photography. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Art and Design major; completion of
GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a
grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier
catalogs); and completion of GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the
2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
In-depth survey of the artistic and cultural achievements in photography
from its invention to the present day. Significant photographers, the
evolution of aesthetic criteria in the context of other visual arts as well as
social/cultural impact. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4
for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ART 315. Art History - Art Since 1945. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 112 or ART 211 or ART 212 or ART 213; and Junior
standing.
History of visual art from 1945 to the present. Focus on significant
movements such as Abstract Expressionism, Pop art, minimalism,
conceptual art, earthworks, feminism, and postmodernism. Also focus on
new mediums such as performance, video, and installation. 4 lectures.

ART 317. Asian Art Survey. 4 units
Prerequisite: One of the following: ART 111, ART 112, ART 211, or ART
212.
Survey of the traditional arts of Asia - primarily India, China and Japan.
Emphasis on the connections between the visual arts in Asia and the
philosophical, social and cultural environments in which they arose. 4
lectures.
ART 318. Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

In-depth examination of significant art movements in Asia. Each topic will focus on the development of art in Asia within the context of a specific geographical or theoretical framework. Details will vary depending on topic. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 324. Photographic Expression. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 122 or ART 224. Recommended: ART 222.

Emphasis on personal expression and developing style, introduction to symbolism, visual source development and the work of contemporary creative photographers. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 325. Advanced Camera and Lighting Techniques. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 224.

Emphasis on advanced camera and lighting techniques through concept-driven projects. Mastery of multiple photographic and video cameras used in available and artificial lighting situations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 329. Editorial Photography. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 224.

Creating, lighting and executing editorial assignments on location and in studio. Producing photography and video for the needs of editorial and corporate clients, i.e. print and online publications. Emphasis on creating compelling content and working with clients. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 330. Book Arts. 4 units
Numerous traditional book structures and derivations including accordion, pamphlet, stab, and multiple signature construction. Emphasis on both craftsmanship and experimentation. Hands-on experience and a broad historical overview of paper and book arts. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 334. Illustration I: Techniques and Tools. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 101.

Introduction to the basic practices of commercial illustration as used in the visual communications industry. Emphasis on the generation of ideas, rendering techniques and tools, and self marketing methods, with an overview of the history of illustration. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 337. Graphic Design II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 237 and ART 238; Art and Design majors only.

Exploration of identity design problems through the use of symbolism and metaphor. Design and implementation of corporate logos. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 338. Typography II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 238; Art and Design majors only.

Exploration of typography in the form of text. Application of different typefaces, composition, layout and page systems for the design of periodicals and books. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 346. Ceramics II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 104 or ART 107; and ART 145, ART 148, or ART 245.

Studio course in hand, wheel, mold, extruder, jigger, and press forming skills. Design of single and multiple forms and kiln firing procedures. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 348. Intermediate Sculpture. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 104 or ART 107 and ART 148.

Intermediate sculpture course in expressive use of form with modeling, casting, carving, and/or assembly. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 350. Computing for Interactive Arts Capstone I. 2 units
Prerequisite: ART 384; CSC/CPE 103 or CSC/CPE 202; and junior standing.

Definition and specification of a team-based creative collaboration on a digital interactive art project (e.g. animation, video game, interactive media display, etc). Research and techniques, project planning and project team organization, prototype creation. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ART/CSC 350.

ART 352. Intermediate / Art. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 101; ART 102 or ART 106; and ART 148; or Computing for Interactive Arts Minors and ART 182.

Studio course emphasizing individual and collaborative creative exploration with project content derived from student's experience. Focus on using traditional as well as new genres of artistic expression such as site specific installations, video art, book works, and performance art. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 366. Junior Studio Art Practice. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 148, ART 201, ART 260, ART 209 and junior standing.

Critiques, lectures, and seminar-style discussions aimed at establishing a rigorous creative practice. Includes art writing, research, and individual conceptual and formal development. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 370. Michelangelo. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Art and Design major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and ART 211, ART 212, or ART 213 for Art and Design majors or completion of GE Area C1 for all other majors (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

The art and life of Michelangelo (1475-1564), the renowned painter, sculptor, architect, and poet, with reference to early biographies, his artistic development, and the demands of his patrons. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
ART 371. Topics in Renaissance Art. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Art and Design major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and ART 211, ART 212, or ART 213 for Art and Design majors or completion of GE Area C1 for all other majors (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

A thematic analysis of Renaissance Art (1300-1600) with special attention paid to politics, patronage, myth, religion, and the development of new genres and subject matter. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ART 373. New Media Art History. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 111 or ART 212 or ART 213.

In-depth study of past and contemporary media arts practices. Explores different approaches used by media artists in the 20th and 21st centuries to examine new media and how the lenses of new technologies are used by artists to present knowledge and alter social, cultural and political behaviors. 4 lectures.

ART 375. Intersectional Feminist Art Histories. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; and one of the following: ART 112, ART 212, ART 213, or WGS 201.

Intersectional feminist exploration of the role of women, gender, and sexuality in the visual arts and art history. In-depth focus on intersectional feminisms as they impact the study of the visual arts and art history. Not open to students with credit in ART 316. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ART/WGS 375. Fulfills USCP.

ART 376. The Art of Mixed Reality. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 182 or CSC 123. Recommended: ART 384.

Conceptual creation of mixed reality (MR) worlds, visual styles, and metaphors. Theory-based view of mixed reality, including design of the experience and exploration of the technical challenges and constraints. Students research and propose their own MR project. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 383. Digital Video I. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 122 or ART 224.

Introduction to the use of the DSLR camera as a tool for shooting video and basic digital editing including audio editing. Topics will include scripting, storyboarding, composition, motion, editing, lighting and sound. Emphasis on effective communication and expression. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

ART 384. Digital 3D Modeling and Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 182.

Development of skills and techniques in the use of three-dimensional design and modeling via digital technology. Capabilities of current software in the design and modeling of three-dimensional form. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

ART 388. Interaction Design II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 288; or Computing for Interactive Arts minor and ART 182.

Design of original and innovative digital products of interaction design in different media, using user-centered design and usability analysis. Design research methods to engage potential users form the beginning to the end of the design process. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

ART 402. Advanced Figure 2D. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 302.

Advanced problems in figure drawing and painting. Advanced methods and techniques in the study of the human form as it relates to technical and conceptual issues. Includes working from direct observation of the figure and the development of individual content and approaches. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 409. Advanced 2-D. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 201 or ART 309.

Advanced problems in painting and drawing. Emphasis on the creative process from initial concept to the finished work of art. Investigation of traditional, non-traditional and explorative work to encourage development of personal approach. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 427. Advertising Photography. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 325 and senior standing.

Applied principles of design and color to produce a photograph that sells an idea, product, or service. Joint projects with ART 432, Advertising Design. Emphasis on thinking, planning, interpreting, and presenting an idea photographically. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 432. Advertising Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 337 and ART 338 and senior standing or consent of instructor.

Development of print advertising from concept to final presentation. Emphasis on art direction, photo direction and copywriting. For Art and Design majors only. Computer applications are required for appropriate problems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 434. Illustration II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 209, ART 334, or consent of instructor; for Art and Design majors only.

Advanced development of concepts and illustration techniques and skills, both as analogue and digital, for use in a variety of graphic design applications such as editorial/publication, retail, educational, technical, or advertising purposes. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
ART 437. Graphic Design III. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 337 and ART 338; for Art and Design majors only.

Advanced graphic design. The creation of basic 3-D structures, and the application of graphics in 3-D environments (such as package design and signage). Emphasis on integrative communication activity of all elements including: color, graphics, 3-D forms, typography, and constructions, and includes market research. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 438. Typography III. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 338; for Art and Design majors only.

Advanced exploration of communication and structural aspects of typography. Focus on experimentation and expressively using type to enhance meaning. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 439. Type in Motion. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 438; or Computing for Interactive Arts minor and ART 182.

Sequential organization of typographic information in time and how ideas such as intonation, proximity, pacing, rhythm and progression can influence and shape meaning. Focus on animated typography for a range of applications. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 448. Advanced Topics in Sculpture. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 348.

Studio course specializing in three-dimensional form. Materials include clay, plaster, metal, or wood. Course content will be selected from various topics that are representational, abstraction, non-objective, or conceptual. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units; may be in same term. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 450. Computing for Interactive Arts Capstone II. 2 units
Prerequisite: ART/CSC 350.

Team-based design, construction and deployment of a collaborative interactive computational art project typically found in the fields of animation, game design, and interactive media. Management of interdisciplinary teams, documentation, creative development, testing, and assessment. 2 activities. Crosslisted as ART/CSC 450.

ART 463. Senior Portfolio Project. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing and ART 260; Art and Design majors only.

Planning, preparation, and physical production of a portfolio of work for entrance into the professional job market or graduate school. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 466. Senior Studio Art Practice. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 366 and senior standing.

Builds upon content explored in ART 366. Critiques, lectures, and seminar-style discussions aimed at establishing a rigorous creative practice. Art writing, research, and individual conceptual and formal development. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ART 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

ART 474. Collaborative Studio: Storyboarding, Modeling, Animation and Rendering. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 122 or ART 182. Recommended: ART 384.

A collaborative visualization studio focused on designing a story and building a short animation. Modeling and animation software for design conceptualization and expression, materials, lighting and rendering techniques. Collaboration in teams. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 483. Digital Video II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 383.

Advanced practices in digital video. Creation of genre-specific narratives using methods in storyboarding, shooting, editing, and sound design. Advanced methods of storytelling, including documentary video, web-based narratives, and fine art video practices. Creation of quality expressive videos. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

ART 484. Animation, Video, and Interactive Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 122 or ART 182 or ART 224.

Advanced topics in the digital media field such as interface design, scripting, storyboarding, video production, and interactive communication techniques. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 485. Video Art and Expanded Cinema. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing. Recommended: ART 373 and ART 383.

Historical and contemporary topics in film/video art and expanded cinema, related to media production. Emphasis on personal creative expression using video art and expanded cinema. Produce short video or expanded cinema projects experimenting with themes and techniques presented in class. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 488. Interaction Design III. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 388.

Advanced development of complex systems in the interaction design space and an exploration of emerging technologies. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 489. Advanced Interactive Media Art. 4 units
Prerequisite: ART 488.

Advanced topics in the digital media field such as interface design, information architecture techniques, digital typography and interactive storytelling. Survey of new applications of design for the new media, and the development of digital portfolio pieces. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

ART 494. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 12 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.
ART 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 12 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

Art History Minor

Select one survey course in Art History:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 112</td>
<td>Survey of Western Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 211</td>
<td>Art History - Ancient to Renaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 212</td>
<td>Art History - Renaissance through Baroque Eras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 213</td>
<td>Art History - Modern Art, 1900-1945</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one survey course in Architecture:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 217</td>
<td>History of World Architecture: Prehistory - Middle Ages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 218</td>
<td>History of World Architecture: Middle Ages - 18th Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 219</td>
<td>History of World Architecture: 18th Century - Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one 300-level Non-Western Course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 320</td>
<td>Topics in Architectural History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 317</td>
<td>Asian Art Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 318</td>
<td>Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one 300-level Western Course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 320</td>
<td>Topics in Architectural History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 310</td>
<td>Art History - American Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 311</td>
<td>Art History - Nineteenth Century Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 315</td>
<td>Art History - Art Since 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 370</td>
<td>Michelangelo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 371</td>
<td>Topics in Renaissance Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/WGS 375</td>
<td>Intersectional Feminist Art Histories</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives 2

Select from the following Western, non-Western, architecture or art history classes at the 300-400 level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 320</td>
<td>Topics in Architectural History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 420</td>
<td>Seminar in Architectural History, Theory and Criticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 310</td>
<td>Art History - American Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 311</td>
<td>Art History - Nineteenth Century Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 315</td>
<td>Art History - Art Since 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 317</td>
<td>Asian Art Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 318</td>
<td>Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 370</td>
<td>Michelangelo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 371</td>
<td>Topics in Renaissance Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 373</td>
<td>New Media Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/WGS 375</td>
<td>Intersectional Feminist Art Histories</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 28

1 Repeatable course, taken twice with different topics, can be used to meet different Minor electives. Consult with adviser.
2 If not used to meet Minor requirements, these courses meet Approved Electives.

BFA Art and Design

Program Learning Objectives

1. Produce a strong body of work and/or professional portfolio.
2. Apply comparative reasoning in evaluating works of art and design.
3. Use verbal, visual, and technical vocabulary related to art and design that demonstrates cultural competency and a world view informed by issues of diversity, inequality, and power.
4. Effectively and professionally work in teams and participate in interdisciplinary, collaborative endeavors with people who have beliefs, attitudes, and behaviors that are different from their own.
5. Critically examine the role that visual language plays in global culture through research, innovative thinking, writing, and creative expression.
6. Demonstrate integrity and make ethical decisions in professional practice and/or creative expression.
7. Establish and maintain a rigorous creative practice that is productive and professional.
8. Demonstrate a commitment to learning, inquiry, and discovery.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: Up to 4 units of credit/no credit grading may be selected for courses in Major or Concentration.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 101</td>
<td>The Fundamentals of Drawing (C1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 102</td>
<td>Art and Design Foundation Studies I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 103</td>
<td>Art and Design Foundation Studies II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 104</td>
<td>Art and Design Foundation Studies III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 182</td>
<td>Foundation in Digital Art I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 203</td>
<td>Art Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 209</td>
<td>Beginning Painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 212</td>
<td>Art History - Renaissance through Baroque Eras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 213</td>
<td>Art History - Modern Art, 1900-1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 224</td>
<td>Introduction to Artificial Lighting for Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 260</td>
<td>Critique, Discourse and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 315</td>
<td>Art History - Art Since 1945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 317</td>
<td>New Media Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/WGS 375</td>
<td>Intersectional Feminist Art Histories</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following upper-division art history courses not already required in Major core or Concentration:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 310</td>
<td>Art History - American Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 311</td>
<td>Art History - Nineteenth Century Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 313</td>
<td>Design History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 314</td>
<td>History of Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 317</td>
<td>Asian Art Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 318</td>
<td>Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 370</td>
<td>Michelangelo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 371</td>
<td>Topics in Renaissance Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 373</td>
<td>New Media Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/WGS 375</td>
<td>Intersectional Feminist Art Histories (USCP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diversity Elective (Upper-Division D)  
- COMS 316: Intercultural Communication (USCP)  
- ES 310: Hip-Hop, Poetics and Politics (USCP)  
- ES 320: African Americans in Popular Culture (USCP)  
- ES 321: Native Americans in Popular Culture (USCP)  
- ES 322: Asian Americans in Popular Culture (USCP)  
- ES 323: Latina/os in Popular Culture (USCP)  
- ES 330: The Chinese American Experience (USCP)  
- ES 335: The Filipina/o American Experience (USCP)  
- ES/WGS 345: Queer Ethnic Studies (USCP)  
- ES 380: Critical Race Theory (USCP)  
- ES 381: The Social Construction of Whiteness (USCP)  
- HIST 309: Cultures of West Africa and the African Diaspora  
- PSY 304: Intergroup Dialogues  
- SOC 315: Global Race and Ethnic Relations  
- WGS 301: Contemporary Issues in Women's and Gender Studies (USCP)  
- WGS 302: Contemporary Issues in Queer Studies (USCP)  
- WGS 320: Women, Gender and Sexuality in Global Perspective  
- WGS 340: Sexuality Studies  

Upper-Division Art Elective  
Select any upper-division ART course not already used to meet Major or Concentration requirements. See course descriptions for repeatable units.  
- ART 463: Senior Portfolio Project  

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)  
(See GE program requirements below.)  
FREE ELECTIVES  
Free Electives  
Total units  
1  Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.  
2  If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.  
Concentrations (select one)  
- Graphic Design (p. 414)  
- Photography (p. 414) and Video (p. 414)  
- Studio Art (p. 414)  
General Education (GE) Requirements  
- 72 units required, 8 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.  
- If any of the remaining 64 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.  
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).  
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Division B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Arts and Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area D  
Social Sciences  
- American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)  
- Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.  

Area E  
Lifelong Learning and Self-Development  
- Lifelong Learning and Self-Development  

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.
Graphic Design Concentration

ART 183  Foundation in Digital Art II  4
ART 201  Intermediate Drawing  4
ART 237  Graphic Design I  4
ART 238  Typography I  4
ART 288  Interaction Design I  4
ART 313  Design History  4
ART 337  Graphic Design II  4
ART 338  Typography II  4
ART 388  Interaction Design II  4
ART 437  Graphic Design III  4
ART 438  Typography III  4

Concentration Electives
Select from the following:  8
ART 330  Book Arts
ART 334  Illustration I: Techniques and Tools
ART 350  Computing for Interactive Arts Capstone I
ART 353  Intermedia / Art
ART 383  Digital Video I
ART 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
ART 432  Advertising Design
ART 434  Illustration II
ART 439  Type in Motion
ART 450  Computing for Interactive Arts Capstone II
ART 484  Animation, Video, and Interactive Design
ART 488  Interaction Design III
ART 489  Advanced Interactive Media Art
ART 494  Cooperative Education Experience
ART 495  Cooperative Education Experience

Total units  52

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Photography and Video Concentration

ART 122  Basic Digital Photography  4
ART 222  Black and White Photography  4
ART 314  History of Photography  4
ART 324  Photographic Expression  4
ART 325  Advanced Camera and Lighting Techniques  4
ART 329  Editorial Photography  4
ART 383  Digital Video I  4
ART 427  Advertising Photography  4

ART 483  Digital Video II  4
Select one from the following:  4
ENGL 371  Film Styles and Genres
ENGL 372  Film Directors
ENGL 387  Fiction Writing
GRC 331  Color Management and Quality Analysis

Concentration Electives
Select from the following:  8
Any 300-400 level ART courses not already used to meet Major or Concentration requirements, OR
ISLA 340 & ISLA 341  Media Arts and Technologies: Storytelling and Media Arts and Technologies: Cinematic Process (4,4)

Total units  52

1 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

Studio Art Concentration

ART 148  Beginning Sculpture  4
ART 201  Intermediate Drawing  4
ART 302  Figure Drawing  4
ART 309  Intermediate Painting  4
ART 348  Intermediate Sculpture  4
ART 366  Junior Studio Art Practice  4
ART 409  Advanced 2-D  4
ART 448  Advanced Topics in Sculpture  4
or ART 353  Intermedia / Art
ART 466  Senior Studio Art Practice  4

Art History Elective
Select from the following:  4
ART 310  Art History - American Art
ART 311  Art History - Nineteenth Century Art
ART 313  Design History
ART 314  History of Photography
ART 317  Asian Art Survey
ART 318  Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements
ART 370  Michelangelo
ART 371  Topics in Renaissance Art
ART 373  New Media Art History
ART/WGS 375  Intersectional Feminist Art Histories (USCP)

Concentration Electives
Select from the following:  12
At least 8 units must be upper-division.
Any ART courses not already used to meet Major or Concentration requirements. See course descriptions for repeatable units.

Total units  52
Photography and Video Minor

ART 224 Introduction to Artificial Lighting for Photography 4

Select from the following: 8

ART 122 Basic Digital Photography
ART 222 Black and White Photography
ART 227 Portrait Photography
ART 314 History of Photography 1

Select from the following: 12

ART 314 History of Photography
ART 324 Photographic Expression
ART 325 Advanced Camera and Lighting Techniques
ART 329 Editorial Photography
ART 373 New Media Art History
ART 383 Digital Video I
ART 427 Advertising Photography
ART 483 Digital Video II
ART 484 Animation, Video, and Interactive Design
ART 485 Video Art and Expanded Cinema

Total units 24

1 If selected, course may not be selected again below.

Studio Art Minor

Required Courses

Select from the following: 12

ART 101 The Fundamentals of Drawing
ART 145 Ceramics I
ART 148 Beginning Sculpture
ART 201 Intermediate Drawing
ART 209 Beginning Painting

ART Approved Electives

Select from the following: 12

ART 302 Figure Drawing
ART 309 Intermediate Painting
ART 334 Illustration I: Techniques and Tools
ART 345 Ceramics II
ART 348 Intermediate Sculpture
ART 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
ART 402 Advanced Figure 2D
ART 409 Advanced 2-D
ART 448 Advanced Topics in Sculpture (or ART 353 Intermedia / Art)

Select from the following Art History courses: 4

ART 310 Art History - American Art
ART 311 Art History - Nineteenth Century Art
ART 315 Art History - Art Since 1945
ART 317 Asian Art Survey

Communication Studies

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 33
Phone: 805.756.2553
https://coms.calpoly.edu
Department Chair: Grace Yeh

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>BA, Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Understanding the process of communication is no less important in today's Information Age than it was during the Golden Age of Athens, when skill in oral communication determined one's success in life. The study of the human capacity for speech as a means of influence, entertainment, and information was at the foundation of Western Civilization. A course of study in communication, always one that required knowledge of many cognate fields such as psychology and logic, remains interdisciplinary in nature. Faculty in Communication Studies teach aesthetic, historical, critical, and empirical methods for understanding communication.

The aims of the discipline are both conceptual and practical. In broad terms, students who enroll in a liberal arts curriculum do so to develop the ability to analyze and reason critically, write and speak effectively, and appreciate the influences of culture upon their lives. The first goal of the department is to advance these objectives.

Courses in the modern discipline of Communication Studies focus on the history, theory and practice of human communication. The field embraces communication in all contexts: political, organizational, debate, small group, intercultural, instructional, mass media, and performance of literature. The emphasis on developing theoretical insights unites these various fields.

The department offers fully articulated major and minor programs. Through the use of approved electives, the major can be shaped to assist students in preparing for their educational and career objectives. Students use a Communication Studies major to prepare for careers in business, advertising and public relations, theatre, law, education, the mass media, and the clergy. In addition to providing students with an option to select from a broad range of internships and the opportunity to participate in the Teaching Credential Program, the department houses an extensive program in competitive debate. It also offers individual and sequenced courses to develop practical skills in oral composition, critical thinking, and effective human communication.

Mission Statement

The general mission of the Communication Studies program is to facilitate students in developing their ability to reason critically, to speak and write effectively, and to understand and appreciate the influences of culture upon their lives. The discipline specific mission of
the Communication Studies curriculum is to enhance understanding of the nature, processes and effects of human communication. Multi-dimensional in its approach, the discipline uses the rich resources of both the humanities and the social sciences in exploring the human capacity for speech – when, where, why, how, and with what effect people interact through language and extra-linguistic symbols – and focuses on the theory and practice of human communication in a variety of contexts: interpersonal, intercultural, instructional, organizational, political, in dyads, in small groups, and in the mass media.

Undergraduate Programs

BA Communication Studies

The Bachelor of Arts in Communication Studies degree prepares students for careers in the various communication professions, as well as a wide variety of occupations that place a premium on excellent communication skills. In addition, many Communication Studies graduates go on to earn advanced degrees in disciplines such as communication, psychology, sociology, and law. The Communication Studies curriculum draws from the traditions of both the humanities and the social sciences, and includes a wide array of courses investigating the nature, processes and effects of human communication.

Communication Studies Minor

A 28-unit minor is available for students who desire documented competency in Communication Studies. Further information and application forms are available in the Communication Studies Department office.

COMS Courses

COMS 101. Public Speaking. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A2
Introduction to the principles of public speaking. Practical experience in the development, presentation, and critical analysis of speeches to inform, to persuade, and to actuate. Not open to students with credit in COMS 102. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/HNRS 101. Fulfills GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

COMS 102. Principles of Oral Communication. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A2
Introduction to the fundamentals and principles which underlie effective oral communication. Practical experience in various types of speaking situations: informative speaking, persuasive speaking, and panel discussion. Not open to students with credit in COMS 101. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/HNRS 102. Fulfills GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

COMS 126. Argument and Advocacy. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A3
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

The nature of critical thinking as applied in written and oral argument. Analysis of inductive and deductive reasoning. Analysis of reasoning, argument, forms of support and fallacies of argument and language. Instruction in and practical experience in writing sound persuasive arguments and engaging in oral argumentation assignments. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

COMS 145. Reasoning, Argumentation, and Writing. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A3
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

The principles of reasoning in argumentation. Examination of rhetorical principles and responsible rhetorical behavior. Application of these principles to written and oral communications. Effective use of research methods and sources. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/ENGL/HNRS 145. Fulfills GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

COMS 201. Advanced Public Speaking. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Further consideration of the principles of public address. Advanced practice in manuscript, extemporaneous, and impromptu speaking. 4 lectures.

COMS 208. Performance of Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Poetry, prose, nonfiction and dramatic literature performed to communicate the levels of meaning within each work to the audience. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area A1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

COMS 212. Interpersonal Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Introduction to the interaction process in two-person (dyadic) communication settings. Emphasis on the functions of varying messages in the initiation, development, maintenance and termination of personal and professional relationships. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/PSY 212.

COMS 213. Organizational Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better.

Introduction to communication within the organization and between the organization and its environment. Effects of networks, superior/subordinate message patterns, team building, climate, message flow patterns and distortion on organizational effectiveness. 4 lectures.
COMS 217. Small Group Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Theories, principles and skills for small group communication and teamwork. Topics include creativity, failure, problem-solving, (dis)functional decision-making, group development, leadership, power, norms, conflict management, and group presentation. 4 lectures.

COMS 218. Media, Self and Society. 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
Overview of the interaction between mass media and individuals in American society. Drawing on theoretical perspectives from mass communication and psychology to explore how individuals develop a coherent understanding of self within a highly mediated world. The power and influence of media messages and practices. Individual responsibility in an information society. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/JOUR 218. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

COMS 226. Applied Argumentation. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Intermediate level course in the theory and practice of everyday argument. Select theories of argumentation, and practical experience arguing in a wide variety of contexts. 4 lectures.

COMS 250. Forensic Activity. 2 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Introduction to competitive debate activities. Research, analysis, and debating about contemporary issues. Any student who wishes to receive academic credit for participation in such activities during the quarter should enroll. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 laboratories.

COMS 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

COMS 301. Business and Professional Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Communication skills and functions for all levels of organizational employees. Interviewing, oral briefings, motivational and conference speaking. 4 lectures.

COMS 308. Group Performance of Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Examination and experience in the various modes of group performance of literature: Readers Theatre, Chamber Theatre, Story Theatre. Scripting; directing; performing and critiquing of group performance of literature. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

COMS 311. Communication Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Survey of human communication theories including interpersonal, small group, organizational, persuasion, nonverbal, intercultural, and media. Philosophical foundations for understanding communication from a social science perspective. 4 lectures.

COMS 312. Communication Research Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: COMS 311 and STAT 217, junior standing; for COMS majors only.

Exploration of communication research strategies and methodologies. Basic methods of designing research in empirical communication studies. 4 lectures.

COMS 315. Intergroup Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Survey of theory and research concerning language and communication between various social groups (e.g., age, sex, race, sexual orientation), with an emphasis on understanding the role verbal, nonverbal, and mass communication plays in identity formation and differentiating group members. 4 lectures.

COMS 316. Intercultural Communication. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Cultural aspects of communication within and among diverse groups. Particular focus on U.S. culture and history and the diversity of ethnic, subcultural, and co-cultural groups. Development of nuanced understanding of the role of culture and communication in human thought, behavior, and interaction. Not open to students with credit in COMS 416. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

COMS 317. Technology and Human Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Impact of technological change upon human communication. Past, present, and future technological developments that have affected how humans communicate. Emphasis on new communication technologies. 4 lectures.

COMS 319. Critical Cultural Studies and Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Analysis and integration of theories and methods of Cultural Studies as an interdisciplinary mode of critical qualitative inquiry. Emphasis on the role of communication in differential power relations, particularly on issues of identity, struggle, and representation in a diverse culture. 4 lectures.
COMS 322. Persuasion. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Theory of persuasion with particular emphasis upon social psychological principles of influence. Analysis of various forms of persuasion, social influence and propaganda. 4 lectures.

COMS 330. Classical Rhetorical Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Early development of rhetorical theory in Greco-Roman civilization. Analysis of the canons of rhetoric. Rhetorical thought of Sophists, Isocrates, Plato, Aristotle, Cicero and Quintilian. 4 lectures.

COMS 331. Contemporary Rhetorical Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Rhetoric's role in contemporary culture. Issues: political advocacy, science, technology and mass persuasion; ethics and rhetoric. Representative theorists: Burke, Weaver, Richards, Toulmin and McLuhan. 4 lectures.

COMS 332. Rhetorical Criticism. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing, COMS 330.

Theory and method used in the analysis and evaluation of rhetorical discourse. Study of critical essays. Practice in interpreting and evaluating persuasive discourse. 4 lectures.

COMS 335. Advanced Forensic Activity. 2 units
Prerequisite: COMS 250.

Advanced participation in intercollegiate speech activities. Intercollegiate tournament competition, judging speech competition and other communication-related public service on campus and in the community. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 laboratories.

COMS 334. Media Effects. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: COMS 218 or POLS 112.

Effects of mass media on individuals and society. Influence of mass media message producers and content on perceptions of social norms, violence, sexuality, gender, race, and ethnicity. Empirical approaches in media studies and literacy development. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Formerly COMS 419.

COMS 335. Media Criticism. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Theory and method used in analyzing media from critical, rhetorical, and cultural perspectives. Practice in interpreting and evaluating news, advertising, prime-time television, the Internet, and other mass-mediated texts, with special attention to relationships among media, identity, and political action. 4 lectures.

COMS 386. Communication, Media, and Politics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: COMS 218 or POLS 112.

Political communication and the U.S. mass media system, including role of the media in democratic society; news norms, government regulation of media, and media ownership; the changing media landscape and implications for news construction, polarization, and selective exposure; and incivility and bias. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

COMS 390. Environmental Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better. Recommended: Completion of GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs) or GE Area B2.

Recent developments in the field of environmental communication, including how and with what effect environmental messages are transmitted among scientists, policymakers, and the public. Critical/ rhetorical and mediated perspectives that inform contemporary understandings of the human-nature relationship are addressed. 4 lectures.

COMS 395. Science Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better and completion of one GE Area B course.

Examination of science communication in a variety of contexts. Issues covered may include: scientific journal articles, boundary-work, information deficit models, public understanding/awareness of science, accommodated science, mediated science, popular science. 4 lectures.

COMS 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and junior standing.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

COMS 404. Video Games & Society. 4 units
Prerequisites: Junior standing and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Influence of video games on individuals and society. Emphasis on why people play video games, how games influence players, and broader cultural impacts of gaming. Examines franchises, characters, gamers, avatars, gamification, and digital interactions. 4 lectures.

COMS 413. Advanced Organizational Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing. Recommended: COMS 213 or COMS 301.

Describing and measuring the organization's human message system. Planning and implementing communication training and development for the organization. New functions, careers and opportunities for the communication professional. 4 lectures.
COMS 418. Health Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Communication in health contexts. Topics include interpersonal communication (e.g., health professional/patient), group and organizational communication (e.g., health-related groups), and mass communication (e.g., persuasive health campaigns). Open to all majors and valuable to laypersons who are consumers of health care, and pre-health professionals. 4 lectures.

COMS 420. Nonverbal Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Influence of kinesic, proxemic, artifactual, olfactory, paralinguistic and environmental factors in human communication. Theory, research and practice in nonverbal communication. 4 lectures.

COMS 421. Gender and Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Explores the theory and practice of how gender is created, maintained, and transformed through communication; examines how gender roles are enacted and interpreted in various public and private contexts. 4 lectures.

COMS 422. Rhetorics of Science, Technology, and Medicine. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Examination of rhetorical strategies and persuasive techniques used within scientific, technical, and medical discourses. Topics include genre features of scientific articles, rhetorical topoi in scientific discourse, pop-culture depictions of science, the scientific ethos, and risk communication. 4 lectures.

COMS 428. Family Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and COMS/PSY 212.

Communication theory and practice within family structures. Examination of relationship communication in marital/partnership, parent/child, intergenerational, and sibling relationships. Topics include family communication regarding identity, attachment, conflict, relational dialectics, storytelling/narratives, family transitions, cultural influences, and family support. 4 lectures.

COMS 435. American Political Rhetoric. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Role of oratory in American political and social history since Lincoln. Historical and rhetorical analyses of important political speeches delivered by presidents, activists, demagogues, and leaders of social movements. 4 lectures.

COMS 450. Internship: Communication Studies. 2-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing, 2.5 GPA, and consent of instructor.

Supervised practicum and application of principles and theories of communication in organizational settings. Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

COMS 458. Solving Big World Challenges. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Apply human-centered design practices to address a social or an environmental challenge, specific to a local community. Achieve revenue-generating social impact through innovative business models. Practice team competencies including problem-solving, interviewing, brainstorming, prototyping, and written, visual, and oral communication. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as BUS/COMS 458.

COMS 460. Undergraduate Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Communication Studies major; COMS 312; COMS 332; and junior standing.

Discussion and design of individual projects, oral reports on material in current professional writings. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar.

COMS 461. Senior Project. 3 units
Prerequisite: COMS 460; for COMS majors only.

Completion of approved project under faculty supervision. Project results are presented in a formal written report. Minimum 90 hours total time.

COMS 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

COMS 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: 2.5 GPA and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

BA Communication Studies

Program Learning Objectives

1. Describe the foundational concepts, theories, and methods of critical, humanistic, and social scientific approaches to studying communication.
2. Analyze mediated and non-mediated communication practices, messages, and effects considering the culture and context in which they occur.
3. Practice self-reflexivity about one’s own communication practices.
4. Develop a critical framework for making ethical and inclusive communication choices.
5. Select appropriate modalities and technologies to accomplish communication goals.
6. Apply communication concepts, theories, and methods to real-world events, issues, and problems.
7. Produce effective and ethical communication based on awareness of diverse perspectives, contexts, and social identities.
Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 201</td>
<td>Advanced Public Speaking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 208</td>
<td>Performance of Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 226</td>
<td>Applied Argumentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 212</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 213</td>
<td>Organizational Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 217</td>
<td>Small Group Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 250</td>
<td>Forensic Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 311</td>
<td>Communication Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 312</td>
<td>Communication Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication (Upper-Division D) (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 322</td>
<td>Persuasion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 330</td>
<td>Classical Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 331</td>
<td>Contemporary Rhetorical Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMS 435</td>
<td>American Political Rhetoric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 332</td>
<td>Rhetorical Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 350</td>
<td>Advanced Forensic Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 384</td>
<td>Media Effects</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMS 385</td>
<td>Media Criticism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 460</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS Electives (300-400 level)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPORT COURSES

Upper-division writing intensive course

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310</td>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 311</td>
<td>Advanced Rhetorical Inquiry and Composing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 386</td>
<td>Creative Nonfiction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern language 103 (CHIN, FR, GER, ITAL, JPNS, SPAN, WLC) or demonstration of comparable level of proficiency</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 110</td>
<td>Western Civilization: Ancient to Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>United States History Since 1865 (D1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 223</td>
<td>World History, 1800 - Present (D2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>General Psychology (E)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STAT 217 Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (B4) 4

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.)

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 3 24

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support, also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Only 4 units of supervised instruction, including COMS 400, COMS 450, and COMS 485, may be counted here.
3 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

A1 Oral Communication 4
A2 Written Communication 4
A3 Critical Thinking 4

Area B Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

B1 Physical Science 4
B2 Life Science 4
B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course 4
B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) 0
Upper-Division B 4

Area C Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 4
Upper-Division C 4

Area D Social Sciences

D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 requirement) (0-4 units in Support) 0-4
D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes (0-4 units in Support plus 4-8 units in GE) 4-8
Upper-Division D (4 units in Major) 1 0

Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-Development
students gain empathy, respect, and perspective, habits of mind that will benefit them throughout their lives.

Certificate Programs

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)
The TESOL certificate program provides individuals with specialized training to teach successfully in a wide variety of ESL programs. Both undergraduate and graduate students currently enrolled in any degree program at Cal Poly may pursue this certificate.

The 30-unit TESOL program provides a solid background in theoretical and applied linguistics, cross-cultural communication, second language acquisition, and methods of TESOL. The program is designed for two career options:

1. The Post-Secondary/Adult option prepares individuals to teach at the college level and adult education programs. Those wishing to teach at the college level are advised that an MA in English or a related field is the usual minimum requirement for full-time positions.
2. The K-12 option prepares individuals having a single or multiple subject credential to teach ESL in elementary and secondary schools.

Certificate Requirements (p. 436)

Technical and Professional Communication

Commercial, academic and governmental organizations employ technical and professional communicators as writers, editors, public relations experts, information designers, documentation and project managers, and as mixed media creators. The technical and professional communicator is, first and foremost, an accomplished writer who produces clear, precise, timely, and effective prose. However, technical communicators also are adept at designing information layouts, integrating images with text, working in teams, translating technical concepts for diverse audiences, and engaging with users to ensure the usability of documents. Individuals interested in technical and professional communication enjoy the process of continually learning and sharing information with others.

Certificate Requirements (p. 436)

Undergraduate Programs

BA English

The curriculum for the Bachelor of Arts in English offers students both structure and freedom of choice. Students take introductory courses in several disciplines within English, including literary studies, linguistics, and composition/rhetoric/technical communication, as well as a seven-course sequence of American, British, and global Anglophone literature. Upper-division requirements include courses in literary and non-literary fields, which may include creative writing, film, linguistics, composition/rhetoric, and technical and professional communications. A Senior Project in the student’s field of interest provides the capstone to the English major.

English majors must also demonstrate intermediate-level proficiency in a language other than English. Cal Poly offers intermediate-level instruction in several languages. We encourage majors to study abroad, and many students choose to complete their language requirement in another country.
English Minor

An English minor complements any major, adding richness and depth to students’ educations. The curriculum boasts literature courses to help students cultivate empathy and insight; writing courses to help students practice essential communication skills; and linguistics courses to provide an understanding of the nature and power of language. Students interested in pursuing an English minor should meet with the minor advisor to review the requirements. The English minor is not open to Liberal Studies majors with a concentration in English.

Linguistics Minor

Cal Poly’s English Department offers a range of linguistics and applied linguistics courses designed for the beginning linguist or the non-linguist. Linguistics, the science of language, studies our mental capacity to produce and comprehend language, the varied patterns that the world’s languages use to express meaning, and the natural facts of diversity and change within and across languages. Applied linguistics in our Department includes teaching English to speakers of other languages, applications of linguistics in the K-12 language arts classroom, history of English, language and gender, and other varied topics.

Linguistics enriches the English major’s understanding of and appreciation for English and other languages, not just by acquainting them with the structure of English, but also by exploding popular myths which often lead to ill-informed personal or policy judgments.

Study of linguistics can be useful as preparation for a variety of occupations: teaching language arts, English, or other languages; working in journalism or editing and publishing; and a variety of applications in computer-mediated uses of language.

Master of Arts Degree in English

General Characteristics

This program includes the study of literature, literary criticism, linguistics, and theory of composition. It is designed to provide students with the knowledge and command of English that prepares them specifically for:

• teaching English at the secondary or community college level;
• further graduate work at other institutions;
• employment in business, industry, and government service where effective communication skills are demanded;
• self-directed development in writing.

Prerequisites

Students admitted to the English MA Program must have a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution (or the equivalent, as determined by the English Graduate Committee), have maintained a grade point average of 3.0 for the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units), and a writing sample. Non-native speakers should also submit TOEFL scores (Test of English as a Foreign Language). At the discretion of the graduate coordinator, students without an English major or minor may be admitted conditionally, requiring them to take certain prerequisites prior to taking English graduate classes. The prerequisites required of conditionally-admitted students will be limited to 12 units or fewer.

Program of Study

• 46 units of graduate work approved by the English Graduate Coordinator and the Graduate Committee;
• a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or better in all courses taken subsequent to admission;
• completion of a graduate project (ENGL 598).

Students elect an emphasis within the Master of Arts program: literature, linguistics, or composition.

Application

Application for admission and requests for further information should be directed to the Admissions Office. All applications should include a writing sample (a critical essay) and three letters of recommendation.

Blended BA + MA English Program

A blended program can provide an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor’s degree.

Eligibility

Students majoring in BA English are eligible for the blended program in MA English.

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p.______) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the English department for any additional eligibility criteria.

Program of Study

The typical student in the blended program will be able to complete the English BA and MA in five years. Students will complete the senior project by the conclusion of the 4th year and all of the BA degree requirements by the fall of the 5th year. The culminating experience for the English MA will be a supervised graduate project.

ENGL Courses

ENGL 129. Multilingual Approaches to Academic Writing Stretch (Part I). 4 units
CR/NC
Part one of a two-part stretch course sequence. Introduction to academic writing for bilingual and multilingual audiences. Draft, revise, and edit brief, weekly writing assignments to develop fluency in composing English for academic purposes. Credit/No Credit grading only. 4 lectures.

ENGL 130. Multilingual Approaches to Academic Writing Stretch (Part II). 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A1
Prerequisite: ENGL 129. Concurrent: ENGL 135.
Part two of a two-part stretch course sequence. Rhetorical principles of and strategies for producing effective academic writing for multilingual audiences. Focus on genre awareness, strategic responses to a range of rhetorical situations across multiple languages, cultures, and style issues appropriate for bilingual and multilingual writers. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
ENGL 131. Writing and Rhetoric Stretch (Part I). 4 units
CR/NC
Part one of a two-part stretch course sequence. Rhetorical principles of and strategies for producing effective academic writing. Writing as a recursive process that leads to greater organizational coherency, stylistic complexity, and rhetorical awareness. Credit/No Credit grading only. 4 lectures.

ENGL 132. Writing and Rhetoric Stretch (Part II). 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A1
Prerequisite: ENGL 131. Concurrent: ENGL 135.
Part two of a two-part stretch course sequence. Rhetorical principles of and strategies for producing effective academic writing. Writing as a recursive process that leads to greater organizational coherency, stylistic complexity, and rhetorical awareness. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 133. Writing and Rhetoric for Multilingual Students. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A1
Prerequisite: GE Area A2 eligibility for Written Communication Placement upon admissions.
Rhetorical principles of and strategies for producing effective academic writing for multilingual audiences. Focus on genre awareness, responding to a range of rhetorical situations across multiple languages and cultures, and stylistic elements appropriate for bilingual and multilingual writers. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 134. Writing and Rhetoric. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A1
Prerequisite: GE Area A2 eligibility for Written Communication Placement upon admissions.
Rhetorical principles of and strategies for producing effective academic writing. Writing as a recursive process that leads to greater organizational coherency, stylistic complexity, and rhetorical awareness. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 135. Writing and Rhetoric Tutorial. 1 unit
CR/NC
Corequisite: ENGL 129, ENGL 130, ENGL 131, ENGL 132, ENGL 133, or ENGL 134.
Guided discussion and practice of writing strategies for students seeking support for first-year composition-related coursework. Weekly, individualized hour-long sessions with a peer writing consultant offering feedback based on the audience, purpose, and context of a writing task. Open to all students enrolled in ENGL 129, ENGL 131, ENGL 132, or ENGL 134; required of all students enrolled in ENGL 130 or ENGL 132. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

ENGL 136. Writing and Rhetoric Tutorial. 1 unit
CR/NC
Corequisite: ENGL 133, ENGL 134, ENGL 135, or ENGL 136.
Guided discussion and practice of writing strategies for students seeking support for first-year composition-related coursework. Weekly, individualized hour-long sessions with a peer writing consultant offering feedback based on the audience, purpose, and context of a writing task. Open to all students enrolled in ENGL 133, ENGL 134, or ENGL 135; required of all students enrolled in ENGL 136. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

ENGL 145. Reasoning, Argumentation, and Writing. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A3
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
The principles of reasoning in argumentation. Examination of rhetorical principles and responsible rhetorical behavior. Application of these principles to written and oral communications. Effective use of research methods and sources. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/ENGL/HNRS 145. Fulfills GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

ENGL 149. Technical Writing for Engineers. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A3
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
The principles of technical writing. Discussion and application of rhetorical principles, both oral and written, in professional environments. Study of methods, resources and common formats used in corporate or research writing. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 149. Fulfills GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

ENGL 150. Writing Tutorial. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs) and consent of instructor.
Guided discussion and practice of writing strategies for students seeking support for writing-related coursework and/or the GWR. Weekly, individualized and group sessions with a peer writing consultant offering feedback based on the audience, purpose, and context of a writing task. Credit/No Credit only. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 activity.

ENGL 202. Introduction to Literary Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs), for English majors only.
Introduction to literary genres, concepts, and terms. Emphasis on explication and interpretation, and on writing about literature. 4 lectures.

ENGL 203. Sequence I: Fifth Century to Fifteenth Century. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better. For English majors only.
Representative canonical and non-canonical readings in the literature of the period. Will include an Old English (Anglo-Saxon) text; an Anglo-Norman text; a work of the Alliterative Revival; Chaucer; de Pizan; Dante; and others, as chosen by the instructor. 4 lectures.
ENGL 204. Sequence II: Sixteenth Century to Late Seventeenth Century. 4 units
Corequisite: ENGL 203; for English majors only.
Representative canonical and non-canonical readings in American and British literature of the period. Will include Bradstreet, Harriot, Lanyer, Native American creation stories and/or trickster tales, Shakespeare, Wroth, and others, as chosen by the instructor. 4 lectures.

ENGL 205. Sequence III: Mid-Seventeenth to Late Eighteenth Century. 4 units
Corequisite: ENGL 204; for English majors only.
Representative canonical and non-canonical readings in American and British literature of the period. Will include Behn, Equiano, Murray, Occom, Swift, Wheatley, and others, as chosen by the instructor. 4 lectures.

ENGL 220. Introduction to Writing Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
How writing and rhetoric shape and are shaped by social and cultural activity. The relationship between literacies and discourses. Focus on the materiality of print, online, and digital writing. Considers both historical and contemporary perspectives. 4 lectures.

ENGL 221. Introduction to Technical and Professional Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better; and one course in GE Area B.
Introduction to the rhetorical, stylistic, and genre conventions used in technical and professional communication. Emphasis on the analysis, evaluation, and production of technical and professional documents. Required for Technical and Professional Communication Certificate Program. 4 lectures.

ENGL 230. British Literature: Beginnings to 1789. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
Covers a thousand years of British literature, from the eighth to the eighteenth century and may include such readings as Beowulf, The Canterbury Tales, Utopia, Othello, Paradise Lost, Oroonoko and Gulliver’s Travels. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 231. British Literature: 1789 to the Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
Broadly surveys Romantic, Victorian, Modern, and Contemporary British literature in an historical-cultural context. Investigates works from several genres and a variety of national and cultural voices. May include such writers as Wordsworth, Wollstonecraft, Dickens, G. Eliot, Wilde, Woolf, Yeats, and Gordimer. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL 231/HNRS 232. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 241. American Literature: Beginnings to 1865. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
Survey of early American literature from pre-Columbian era to end of Civil War. A range of writers and genres, including indigenous creation stories, early exploration documents, first contact narratives, colonial histories, sermons, poetry, essays, autobiographies, drama, and fiction. Not open to students with credit in ENGL 240. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 242. American Literature: 1830 to the Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
A broad survey of later American literature from the rise of literary nationalism to the present. A wide range of writers and genres, including novels, short stories, poems, plays, essays, and autobiographies. Not open to students with credit in ENGL 240. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 242. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 251. Introduction to Classical Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
Examination of the ancient epics and classical literature of Mesopotamia, Greece, and Rome. May include such readings as The Epic of Gilgamesh, the Iliad, the Odyssey, Genesis, Exodus, Antigone, the Symposium, the Aeneid, and Marcus Aurelius’s Meditations. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 251. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 252. Introduction to Medieval through Enlightenment Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
Examination of key works marking the transition from Mediterranean Classicism (c. 500 CE) to an emergent European tradition (c. 1800 CE). May include such readings as Augustine’s Confessions, Song of Roland, Egi's Saga, the Consolation of Philosophy, The Romance of Tristan, the Inferno, Cellini’s Autobiography, Utopia, Princess of Cleves, Candide, Discourse on Method, and Rousseau’s Confessions. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
ENGL 253. Introduction to Romanticist through Modernist Literature. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.  
Examination of key works marking the Romantic Revolution and the realist and modernist movements that followed in its wake. May include such readings as the poetry of Blake, Wordsworth, Eliot, Rimbaud, Plath, Ginsberg, and Stein; Notes from Underground, The Death of Ivan Ilych, The Metamorphosis and/or The Hunger Artist, Heart of Darkness, 'Sonny's Blues,' and Virginia Woolf's short fiction and essays. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/LS 253. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 255. Children's Literature in a Diverse Society. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.  
Culturally diverse children's literature with a focus on analysis and evaluation of literary elements and structures, critical perspectives, trends, and issues. A wide range of authors, genres and formats including folktales, fantasy, poetry, informational, historical and realistic fiction books. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/LS 255. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 260. Children's Literature. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.  

ENGL 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.  
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ENGL 290. Introduction to Linguistics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.  
Introduction to the nature of language; concepts and methods of linguistic science. 4 lectures.

ENGL 303. Sequence IV: Late Eighteenth to Mid-Nineteenth Century. 4 units  
Corequisite: ENGL 205; for English majors only.  
Representative canonical and non-canonical readings in American and British literature of the period. Will include Austen, Hawthorne, Jacobs, Ridge (Yellow Bird), Wollstonecraft, Wordsworth, and others, as chosen by the instructor. 4 lectures.

ENGL 304. Sequence V: Mid-Nineteenth Century to Late Nineteenth Century. 4 units  
Corequisite: ENGL 303; for English majors only.  
Representative canonical and non-canonical readings in American and British literature of the period. Will include Chesnutt, Chopin, G. Eliot, Hopkins, C. Rosetti, Whitman, and others, as chosen by the instructor. 4 lecture.

ENGL 305. Sequence VI: Late Nineteenth to Mid-Twentieth Century. 4 units  
Corequisite: ENGL 304; for English majors only.  
Representative canonical and non-canonical readings in American, British, and global Anglophone literature of the period. Will include H.D., T. Eliot, Hurston, Joyce, McKay, Woolf, and others, as chosen by the instructor. 4 lecture.

ENGL 306. Sequence VII: Mid-Twentieth Century to Present. 4 units  
Corequisite: ENGL 305; for English majors only.  
Representative canonical and non-canonical readings in American, British and global Anglophone literature of the period. Will include Boland, Diaz, Ginsberg, Rushdie, Silko, Z. Smith, and others, as chosen by the instructor. 4 lectures.

ENGL 310. Corporate Communication. 4 units  
GWR  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.  
Recommended: Junior standing.  
Instruction and practice in forms of communication characteristic of business and industry. 4 lectures. Fulfills GWR for students with junior standing (90 units).

ENGL 311. Advanced Rhetorical Inquiry and Composing. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
GWR  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  
Analysis of multi-genre and multi-modal pieces. Focus on rhetorical strategies implemented across disciplines, histories, cultures. Rhetoric, persuasion, and composing will be studied as an art form and a humanistic endeavor. Not open to students with credit in ENGL 302 or ENGL 312. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 312. Translingual Rhetorical Inquiry and Writing. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
GWR  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C. Recommended: ENGL 133.  
Writing and analysis of multi-genre and multi-modal projects for bilingual and multilingual audiences. Focus on rhetorical strategies writers implement across disciplines, histories, cultures. Rhetoric studied as an art form. Field trip may be required. Not open to students with credit in ENGL 302 or ENGL 311. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.
ENGL 317. Technical Editing. 4 units  
GWR  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better. Recommended: Junior standing.  
Instruction and practice in editing skills commonly used in workplace settings. Includes practical instruction in copyediting, sentence level editing, and substantive editing for accuracy and consistency. Editing documents, illustrations, web pages for consistency and use. Application of grammar and punctuation. 4 lectures. Fulfills GWR for students with junior standing (90 units).  

ENGL 319. Information Design and Production. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better. Recommended: Junior standing.  
Mid-level presentation of the theory and practice involved with the production of technical documents. Focus on history, typography, information design principles, the effective integration of text and graphics, project management, and recent industry trends in software use. 4 lectures.  

ENGL 330. British Literature: Beginnings to 1485. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  
The historical development of medieval English literature through selected canonical and non-canonical works of various genres. Medieval authorship and textual practice, the relationship between gender and writing, and the forging of a national poetic identity. Interdisciplinary support material (artwork and music) illustrating key themes. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.  

ENGL 331. British Literature: 1485-1660. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  
The literary, historical, political, religious and scientific concerns of the Age of the Renaissance. May include such readings as More’s Utopia, Spenser’s Faerie Queene, Shakespeare’s Othello, Donne’s Songs and Sonnets, Milton’s Paradise Lost. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.  

ENGL 332. British Literature: 1660-1798. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  
In-depth exploration of the dominant themes and preoccupations of the Age of Enlightenment. Historical and cultural contexts of canonical and non-canonical literature emphasized to illustrate 18th century Britons’ views of themselves and their changing world. May include such writers as Dryden, Behn, Defoe, Swift, Pope, and Johnson. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 332. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.  

ENGL 333. British Literature: 1798-1832. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  
In-depth exploration of the literature of the British Romantic period. Cultural, historical, and philosophic contexts will also be examined in both canonical and non-canonical works. May include such writers as Blake, Wordsworth, Keats, and Wollstonecraft. 4 lectures. Crosslisted at ENGL/HNRS 333. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.  

ENGL 334. British Literature: 1832-1914. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  
In-depth study of historical, philosophical, and literary reaction to the rise of the modern industrial state. Special focus on the literary response to the following: industry, democracy, class, art, and culture. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.
ENGL 335. British Literature: 1914-Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

In-depth exploration of the dominant concerns and achievements of British literature from Modernism through Postmodernism. Historical and cultural contexts of canonical and non-canonical literature explored to illustrate 20th century Britain's reactions to the breakdown of traditional beliefs, the World Wars, the legacy of colonialism, the changing politics and problems of a multicultural nation. May include such writers as Conrad, Joyce, Yeats, Heaney, Ishiguro, Walcott. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 339. Introduction to Shakespeare. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Shakespeare's works as texts, productions and major historical, aesthetic and cultural touchstones. The author's intellectual and social influences on four centuries of theatre and his subsequent impact on literature and other arts. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 340. American Literature: Beginnings-1865. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

The literature of the United States from its sources in the accounts of the early British and Spanish explorers to the works of the American Renaissance. The relationship between mainstream and marginalized voices in the American character. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 341. American Literature: 1865-1914. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Analysis of literary Realism and Naturalism in their cultural and historical contexts. May include such writers as Whitman, Dickinson, Twain, Chopin, James, Wharton, Dreiser, Norris, and Crane who are seen to accommodate the sense of danger, doubt, and disorder of the time. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 342. American Literature: 1914-1956. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

The writers of the modern period and those of the early post-modern age, including writers marked by stylistic innovation and a willingness to challenge traditionally accepted standards. May include such writers as Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Stein, Hughes. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 342. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 343. American Literature: 1956-Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

In-depth study of American fiction, poetry, and drama written since 1956. How contemporary literature examines enduring American themes and breaks new ground with the inclusion of diverse voices. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 343. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.
ENGL 345. Women Writers of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

In-depth exploration of works of 20th and 21st century women authors within their historical and cultural contexts. Analysis of canonical and non-canonical writing by women of differing classes, races, ethnicities, and sexual preferences. Literary techniques through which texts reflect or challenge such cultural constructs as gender, identity, sexuality, motherhood, etc. The emergence of a female literary tradition. May include such writers as Adichie, Aoki, Lorde, Mukherkee, Olds, Rich. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 345. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); USCP; and GWR.

ENGL 346. Ethnic American Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Investigation of the primary issues, themes, and tropes of literature written in English by African-American, Asian-American, Native American, Hispanic and Jewish writers. Cultural and historical contexts explored to consider effects of marginalization on this literature, and its subsequent relation to the American canon. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); USCP; and GWR.

ENGL 347. African American Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

The writings of African Americans from the end of the eighteenth century to the present. Individual works and literary trends among African Americans of various periods and contexts: intellectual, political, and cultural. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 347. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); USCP; and GWR.

ENGL 348. Asian American Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Investigation of the primary concerns, themes, and historical, cultural, and sociopolitical contexts of literature produced by people of West Asian, East Asian, South Asian, and/or Southeast Asian descent in the United States. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); USCP; and GWR.

ENGL 349. Gender in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

In-depth study of issues related to male and female identity and the relations between men and women as depicted in 20th and 21st century fiction, poetry, non-fiction, and/or drama. How gender issues are created and viewed from different perspectives, such as social/economic class, ethnicity, and sexual orientation. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); USCP; and GWR.

ENGL 350. The Modern Novel. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Readings in the modern novel in its historical and cultural context. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); USCP; and GWR.

ENGL 351. Modern Poetry. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Modern poetry, considered in its historical and cultural context. The rise of experimental styles designed to reflect the disorder of the twentieth century - fragmentation, alienation, dislocation, and the absence of connections. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.
ENGL 352. Modern Drama. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Reading and analysis of world drama of the last 150 years, thereby enhancing student awareness of modern culture, history, ethics, politics, and the human condition. Design work, multi-media forms, art, music, and cinema as components or informing elements of the works under consideration. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 352. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 354. The Bible as Literature and in Literature and the Arts. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

The most important and representative books of the Bible. Exposure to works based on the Bible in literature, painting, sculpture, architecture, music, and film. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 361. Reading Instruction for the Teaching of Young Adult Literature. 5 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: EDUC 300.

Analysis and evaluation of young adult literature appropriate for classroom instruction in grades 6-12. Special attention paid to metacognitive strategies of making sense of text with an emphasis on pedagogical approaches. Twenty hours of fieldwork in secondary schools required. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. 4 lectures, 1 activity.

ENGL 368. Theory and Practice of Peer-to-Peer Writing Instruction. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs) or consent of instructor.

Discussion and application of theories and practices central to writing center work, such as collaborative learning, the writing process, social dimensions of the peer/tutor relationship, and strategies for working with specific student populations including second-language writers and writers from across the disciplines. Required for those interested in becoming tutors in the University Writing and Rhetoric Center and/or new teaching assistants in English. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ENGL 370. World Cinema. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Major works of international cinema with emphasis on critical interpretation, on the ways film communicates visually and aurally, and on the historical and cultural contexts in which films are created. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 371. Film Styles and Genres. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Major films within particular cinematic genres or styles, with emphasis on critical interpretation, aesthetic appreciation, and the films' historical and cultural contexts. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 372. Film Directors. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Films of one or more major film directors, with emphasis on critical interpretation, aesthetic appreciation, and the films' historical and cultural contexts. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 373. Topics on Gender Representations in Film. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
1999-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Focus on how films reinforce and challenge gender norms. Films will be studied through an intersectional lens. Attention given to technical elements of filmmaking, film criticism, and film history. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 1999-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.
ENGL 380. Literary Themes. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
GWR  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  

Literature selected according to a particular theme. Emphasis on critical interpretation, aesthetic appreciation, and historical and cultural contexts. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 380. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

ENGL 381. Diversity in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century American Literature. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
GWR  
USCP  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  

Literature selected according to a particular theme, with a focus on issues of ethnicity and gender. Emphasis on critical interpretation, aesthetic appreciation, and historical and cultural contexts. The Schedule of Classes will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); USCP; and GWR.

ENGL 382. LGBT Literature and Media. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
GWR  
USCP  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  

Representations of lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgendered (LGBT) individuals and issues, late 19th century to the present. Topics include the closet, homophobia, coming out, AIDS, same-sex marriage, intersections of sexuality, race, class, gender identity. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); USCP; and GWR.

ENGL 386. Creative Nonfiction. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  

Writing creative nonfiction (the memoir, the nature essay, the personal narrative, cultural criticism, literary journalism) by adding composition skills of fictional and poetic techniques. A publication workshop. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 387. Fiction Writing. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  

How to write and read fiction. Exploring and understanding the elements of fiction writing, employing models by established writers. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 388. Poetry Writing. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.  

How to write and read poetry. Exploring a variety of formal options, employing model poems by established writers and identifying and enhancing what is best in poetry written in class. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ENGL 390. The Linguistic Structure of Modern English. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.  

Linguistic analysis of the English language, including phonology, morphology, syntax, and style and dialect variation. 4 lectures.

ENGL 391. Topics in Applied Linguistics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.  

Topics in applied linguistics including sociolinguistics, first and second language acquisition, literacy, bilingualism, and dialectology. Applications to teaching the English language. 4 lectures.

ENGL 395. History of the English Language. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.  

Linguistic approach to the history of the English language: evolution of phonology, morphology, lexicon, syntax, and semantics within the changing cultural context of the last 2000 years. 4 lectures.
ENGL 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of the department chair.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units.

ENGL 408. Internship. 2-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Advanced study and part-time work experience; current innovation, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization. Must be able to do independent work in career field. Weekly reports and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ENGL 411. New Media Arts I. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
Advanced-level presentation of new media theory, design and practice. Topics covered include, but are not limited to, interactivity theory, user-centered system design, cognitive psychology, media analysis, and basic web design theory. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 411.

ENGL 412. New Media Arts II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENGL 411.
Advanced level of work with the primary technologies and design/critique theories currently at use in the professional creation of new media works. Lectures and readings expand upon material presented in ENGL 411. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 412.

ENGL 421. Advanced Topics in Technical and Professional Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; ENGL 221; and ENGL 317 or ENGL 319.
Advanced inquiry into themes, genres, or applications of technical and professional communication. Required for Technical and Professional Communication Certificate Program. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 424. Teaching English in Secondary Schools. 5 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; Senior or graduate standing and admission to the teacher education program.
Research-based methods of teaching English in secondary schools, with emphasis on practical approaches to teaching grammar/mechanics and the writing process in a literature-based classroom. Attention to lesson and unit planning and integration of state standards and technology. 5 lectures.

ENGL 425. English Clinical Experience Seminar. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Single Subject Credential Program in English. Concurrent: EDUC 469 or EDUC 479.
Principles and practices in effective teaching of English at the middle and high school level, learning theories, curriculum content and structure, classroom issues, and the teaching profession. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 seminars.

ENGL 439. Topics in British Literature. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and two of the following: ENGL 203, ENGL 204, ENGL 205, ENGL 303, ENGL 304, ENGL 305, ENGL 306. Recommended: English Major Sequence class in the relevant period.
Selected British writers, as individual writers or in groups. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 449. Topics in American Literature. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and two of the following: ENGL 203, ENGL 204, ENGL 205, ENGL 303, ENGL 304, ENGL 305, ENGL 306. Recommended: English Major Sequence class in the relevant period.
Selected American writers, as individual writers or in groups. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 459. Topics in Transatlantic and/or World Literature. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and two of the following: ENGL 203, ENGL 204, ENGL 205, ENGL 303, ENGL 304, ENGL 305, ENGL 306. Recommended: English Major Sequence class in the relevant period.
Selected world writers as individual writers or in groups. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 461. Senior Project. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing; completion of the GWR; four of the following: ENGL 203, ENGL 204, ENGL 205, ENGL 303, ENGL 304, ENGL 305, ENGL 306; and three of the following: ENGL 430, ENGL 431, ENGL 432, ENGL 439, ENGL 449, ENGL 459.
Capstone course which must be taken during the last two quarters of the student's undergraduate career.

ENGL 467. Topics in Rhetoric and Writing. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and one upper-division course in GE Area C.
The study of rhetorical concepts and theories. Rhetorical analysis of various historical and contemporary texts -- including social, cultural and technological genres, compositions, and performances -- to understand how they communicate and persuade. Field trip may be required. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ENGL 487. Advanced Creative Writing: Fiction. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENGL 387.
Instruction and practice in advanced writing, revising and evaluating of fiction. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

ENGL 488. Advanced Creative Writing: Poetry. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENGL 388.
Instruction and practice in advanced writing, revising and evaluating of poetry. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.
ENGL 495. Topics in Applied Language Study. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENGL 290 or ENGL 390.
Application of linguistics to human communications, human relations, and language policy and planning, or literature. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 497. Theories of Language Learning and Teaching. 4 units
Prerequisite: Two of the following: ENGL 290, ENGL 390, ENGL 391, ENGL 395, ENGL 495.
Theories of first and second language learning and acquisition in the context of teaching English to speakers of other languages. 4 lectures.

ENGL 498. Approaches to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENGL 497.
Approaches to teaching English to speakers of other languages. Attention to materials development and testing. 4 lectures.

ENGL 499. Practicum in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: ENGL 498.
Practical experience in teaching English to speakers of other languages under the supervision of a cooperating classroom teacher. Teaching materials development and curriculum design. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar and supervised work.

ENGL 501. Introduction to English Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English.
Purposes and methods of research in English studies, including literature, linguistics, rhetoric, and composition. Acquaintance with printed and on-line materials of research and practical experience in collecting material, weighing evidence, reaching conclusions, and writing scholarly articles. Discussion of areas of disciplinary specialization and ethics of scholarship. 4 seminars.

ENGL 502. Seminar in Critical Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English.
Basic approaches used by critics. Multiple points of view. Application to literary works. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 503. Graduate Introduction to Linguistics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English.
Introduction to linguistics for graduate students. Phonology, morphology lexicon, syntax, and variation within language; application of linguistics to real-world issues. 4 seminars.

ENGL 505. Composition Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English.
Special problems in composition. Direct application of composition and rhetorical theory to composition instruction. 4 seminars.

ENGL 506. Pedagogical Approaches to Composition. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English and ENGL 505, or consent of instructor. Concurrent: Teaching of ENGL 134.
Practical problems in the teaching of English composition. Application and study of practical approaches. Discussion of classroom organization and management. Discussion of research into the nature and resolution of student writing problems. Required of all new teaching assistants in English. 4 seminars.

ENGL 510. Seminar in Authors. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English. Recommended: ENGL 501.
Intensive study of major British and American literary figures, singly, doubly or in small groups. Written and oral reports of individual investigation. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 16 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 511. Seminar in American Literature. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English. Recommended: ENGL 501.
American periods. Written and oral reports of individual investigation. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 20 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 512. Seminar in British Literature. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English. Recommended: ENGL 501.
British periods. Written and oral reports of individual investigation. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 20 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 513. Seminar in Special Topics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English. Recommended: ENGL 501.
Themes and ideas in language and literature not ordinarily covered in the routine graduate course offerings. Written and oral reports of individual investigation. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 16 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 515. Apprenticeship in Teaching Literature, Composition, or Linguistics at College Level. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English and 8 units of successful graduate work.
Supervised experience in planning, teaching, and evaluating a 100-, 200- or 300-level linguistics, composition, or literature class taught by English faculty member. Planning, selecting texts, conferring with students, discussing and constructing assignments, lecturing, leading small group discussions. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 8 units.

ENGL 518. Graduate Technical Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Introduction to technical communication scholarship for graduate students. Addresses usability, visual theory, information design, technical editing, and writing for professional and public audiences. Analysis and critique of technical communication documents. 4 seminars.
ENGL 519. Seminar in Rhetoric and Writing. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English, and ENGL 505.
Themes and ideas in rhetoric and composition not ordinarily covered in the routine graduate course offerings. Written and oral reports of individual investigation. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

ENGL 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

ENGL 590. Directed Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in English and the permission of the graduate advisor.
Supervised independent or group study of special problems in selected areas of language, composition, or literature. Total credit limited to 12 units.

ENGL 598. Graduate Project. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of graduate advisor, ENGL 501; ENGL 502; ENGL 503; and ENGL 505.
Development, revision, and conclusion of a portfolio of graduate writing in literary criticism, linguistics, rhetoric, and/or composition. Students engage in research and present their completed projects to the graduate advisor. To be taken in the final term of the graduate program. 2 seminars.

ESE Courses
ESE 90. Early Start Program: English. 1.5 units
Prerequisite: Appropriate score on EPT.
Review of fundamental writing and rhetoric skills intended for students who need to meet the CSU Early Start Program (ESP) requirement. Not for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ESE 105. Early Start English. 1 unit
CR/NC
Review of fundamental written communication skills; guided discussion of and reflection on the ways in which students interact with and produce texts; practice employing rhetorical strategies to meet the purpose, context, and audience expectations of a writing task. For students required to fulfill the CSU Early Start Program. 1 unit for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

BA English

Program Learning Objectives
Learning Outcomes
1. Explicate texts from a diverse range of traditions, including texts from historically underrepresented groups.
2. Analyze how power structures and cultural practices shape textual production and reception.
3. Critique and produce texts that account for the rhetorical relationships among audience, writer, text, genre, and discourse.
4. Write clearly and effectively in a variety of genres and media.
5. Successfully incorporate scholarly research into papers.
6. Identify and define an array of historical and critical literary, rhetorical, and linguistic terms and categories.

Learning Goals
1. Understand how texts reflect, critique, and produce culture and power structures.
2. Pursue deeper knowledge of particular authors and works, including those from underrepresented groups.
3. Explore the ways identities and affiliations shape texts and traditions.
4. Understand the structure of language and how language varies over time, across social situations and social groups.
5. Participate in face-to-face exchanges of ideas with faculty, fellow students, and authors in the classroom and other academic or social settings.
6. Participate in small seminars where ideas are tested and sharpened.
7. Cultivate relational thinking that encourages students to make connections between the arts and humanities and other fields of study.
8. Sustain a life-long engagement and involvement in aesthetic, cultural, and intellectual matters, including social and political issues.
9. Draw upon multiple literacies to interpret literary, visual, and cultural texts.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

• 60 units of upper-division courses
• Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
• 2.0 GPA
• U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 202</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 203</td>
<td>Sequence I: Fifth Century to Fifteenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 204</td>
<td>Sequence II: Sixteenth Century to Late Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 205</td>
<td>Sequence III: Mid-Seventeenth to Late Eighteenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 220</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 221</td>
<td>Introduction to Technical and Professional Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL/HNRS 251</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Literature (C2) ¹</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 290</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 303</td>
<td>Sequence IV: Late Eighteenth to Mid-Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 304</td>
<td>Sequence V: Mid-Nineteenth Century to Late Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 305</td>
<td>Sequence VI: Late Nineteenth to Mid-Twentieth Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 306</td>
<td>Sequence VII: Mid-Twentieth Century to Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ C2 courses must be taken with a grade of C- or better.
Select from the following (GE Electives) (USCP): 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 345</td>
<td>Women Writers of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 346</td>
<td>Ethnic American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 347</td>
<td>African American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 348</td>
<td>Asian American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 349</td>
<td>Gender in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 381</td>
<td>Diversity in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 382</td>
<td>LGBT Literature and Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 300-level Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGL 300-level Elective, select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310</td>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 311</td>
<td>Advanced Rhetorical Inquiry and Composing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 312</td>
<td>Translingual Rhetorical Inquiry and Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Technical Editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Information Design and Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 361</td>
<td>Reading Instruction for the Teaching of Young Adult Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 368</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Peer-to-Peer Writing Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 370</td>
<td>World Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 371</td>
<td>Film Styles and Genres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 372</td>
<td>Film Directors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 373</td>
<td>Topics on Gender Representations in Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 387</td>
<td>Fiction Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 388</td>
<td>Poetry Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 390</td>
<td>The Linguistic Structure of Modern English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 391</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 395</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 400-level Diversity Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGL 400-level Diversity Elective, select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 439</td>
<td>Topics in British Literature (Topic: Gender in Medieval Literature)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 449</td>
<td>Topics in American Literature (Topic: Mixed-Race Subjects in the US Literary Imagination)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 449</td>
<td>Topics in American Literature (Topic: American Modernism in Black and White)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 400-level Electives (see Optional Creative Writing Emphasis, below)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGL 461 | Senior Project |

**SUPPORT COURSES**

**Foreign Language at the Intermediate Level**

Select from the following: 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 202</td>
<td>Intermediate Mandarin Chinese II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 201</td>
<td>Intermediate French I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 202</td>
<td>Intermediate French II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ARTS AND HUMANITIES BREADTH:**

Upper-Division C (General Education) course not in ENGL 1

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**

(See GE program requirements below.) 60

**FREE ELECTIVES**

Free Electives 28

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Minimum 12 units in literature (ENGL 439, ENGL 449, or ENGL 459).
3 Student can substitute for this requirement by demonstrating a comparable level of proficiency in a foreign language.

**Optional Creative Writing Emphasis**

Students interested in creative writing may use 16 of their upper-division ENGL units and their senior project to pursue a fiction- or poetry-writing emphasis. Examples are:

**Fiction Writing Emphasis:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 387</td>
<td>Fiction Writing (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 487</td>
<td>Advanced Creative Writing: Fiction (4, 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-level ENGL literature course in modern or contemporary fiction (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 461</td>
<td>Senior Project (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Poetry Writing Emphasis:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 388</td>
<td>Poetry Writing (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 488</td>
<td>Advanced Creative Writing: Poetry (4, 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-level ENGL literature course in modern or contemporary poetry (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 461</td>
<td>Senior Project (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 12 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 60 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### English Minor

#### Required Courses

##### Lower Division World Literature

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 251</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 252</td>
<td>Introduction to Medieval through Enlightenment Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 253</td>
<td>Introduction to Romanticist through Modernist Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### British Literature

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 330</td>
<td>British Literature: Beginnings to 1485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 331</td>
<td>British Literature: 1485-1660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 332</td>
<td>British Literature: 1660-1798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 333</td>
<td>British Literature: 1798-1832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 334</td>
<td>British Literature: 1832-1914</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Linguistics Minor

#### Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 290</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 391</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 395</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Approved Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 335</td>
<td>British Literature: 1914-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 339</td>
<td>Introduction to Shakespeare</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### American Literature

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 340</td>
<td>American Literature: Beginnings-1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 341</td>
<td>American Literature: 1865-1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 342</td>
<td>American Literature: 1914-1956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 343</td>
<td>American Literature: 1956-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 346</td>
<td>Ethnic American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 347</td>
<td>African American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 348</td>
<td>Asian American Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### World Literature, Modern Literature and/or Film

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 345</td>
<td>Women Writers of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 349</td>
<td>Gender in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 350</td>
<td>The Modern Novel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 351</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 352</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 370</td>
<td>World Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 371</td>
<td>Film Styles and Genres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 372</td>
<td>Film Directors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 380</td>
<td>Literary Themes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 381</td>
<td>Diversity in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 382</td>
<td>LGBT Literature and Media</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Linguistics

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 390</td>
<td>The Linguistic Structure of Modern English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 395</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Composition, Creative Writing, Technical Communications

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310</td>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 311</td>
<td>Advanced Rhetorical Inquiry and Composing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Technical Editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Information Design and Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 386</td>
<td>Creative Nonfiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 387</td>
<td>Fiction Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 388</td>
<td>Poetry Writing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective

One additional 4 unit course from the lists above

**Total units:** 28
May include (at least 6 units must be at the 300-400 level): 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 390</td>
<td>The Linguistic Structure of Modern English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 495</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Language Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 497</td>
<td>Theories of Language Learning and Teaching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 28

1 Select approved electives in consultation with faculty advisor.

MA English

Program Learning Objectives

1. Understand how British and American literary traditions developed, becoming familiar with significant writers, their works, and the connections between them.
2. Understand the structure of language and its change over time and across social situations and groups.
3. Understand the movements and traditions of Composition and Rhetoric Studies.
4. Be able to think creatively and critically and to write effectively within all these areas of English Studies.
5. Know how to conduct original research and integrate criticism (secondary sources) into your own analyses.
7. Be ready and able to pursue a wide range of personal and professional goals or to undertake further graduate studies.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 501</td>
<td>Introduction to English Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 502</td>
<td>Seminar in Critical Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 503</td>
<td>Graduate Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 505</td>
<td>Composition Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 511</td>
<td>Seminar in American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 512</td>
<td>Seminar in British Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 598</td>
<td>Graduate Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 510</td>
<td>Seminar in Authors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 511</td>
<td>Seminar in American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 512</td>
<td>Seminar in British Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 513</td>
<td>Seminar in Special Topics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

English Electives

Additional 400- and 500-level courses, to be selected from one of the three emphasis areas: literature, composition or linguistics 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Total units 46

1 Students should consult with an advisor to select two pre-1800 literature courses and two post-1800 literature courses in the four required literature courses.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Certificate

A minimum 2.0 GPA is required in all units counted for completion of the certificate. A maximum of two non-core courses taken at other institutions may be substituted with approval.

In addition to the coursework for the certificate, students must satisfy the modern language requirement. One year of a modern language at the college level or completion of a course such as FR 103, GER 103, or SPAN 103 is required.

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 497</td>
<td>Theories of Language Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 498</td>
<td>Approaches to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 499</td>
<td>Practicum in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 290</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ENGL 503</td>
<td>Graduate Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 390</td>
<td>The Linguistic Structure of Modern English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 391</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 495</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Language Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 30

Technical and Professional Communication Certificate

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 221</td>
<td>Introduction to Technical and Professional Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Technical Editing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Information Design and Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 421</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Technical and Professional Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practicum

Internship, Independent study, or Senior Project related to technical or professional communication (requires approval of the program director)

Approved Electives

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 217</td>
<td>Small Group Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 301</td>
<td>Business and Professional Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 317</td>
<td>Technology and Human Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 390</td>
<td>Environmental Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 395</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 418</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Corporate Communication

ENGL 310  Corporate Communication

ENGL/HNRS 380  Literary Themes

ENGL/HNRS 411  New Media Arts I

ENGL/HNRS 412  New Media Arts II

ENGL 467  Topics in Rhetoric and Writing

ES/WGS/HNRS 350  Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology

PHIL 321  Philosophy of Science

PHIL 323  Ethics, Science and Technology

PHIL 337  Business Ethics

ISLA 303/ HNRS 304  Values and Technology

ISLA/HNRS 320  Topics and Issues in Values, Media and Culture

RPTA 450  Resource and Grant Development

Total units 28

1 Certificate program director's approval required. Approval is dependent on topic.

Ethnic Studies

Math and Science Bldg. (38), Room 136
Phone: 805.756.1707
https://ethnictudies.calpoly.edu

Department Chair: Denise A. Isom

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Ethnic Studies Department uses inter- and multidisciplinary approaches to study the lives of Indigenous, African, Latino/a, and Asian peoples in the United States within a global and postcolonial context. The Ethnic Studies curriculum provides students with unique forms of critical inquiry that advance their analysis of race, ethnicity, and cultural difference in an increasingly heterogeneous and complex world. Courses in Ethnic Studies examine how social hierarchies frame access to political power, allocate economic resources, and influence cultural expression. By critically exploring such issues, students develop not only a greater understanding of the legacy of racism, discrimination, and injustices in the United States, but also a greater appreciation for new and emerging knowledge about diverse American peoples and their global and transnational connections.

Housed in the College of Liberal Arts, the Ethnic Studies Department at Cal Poly encourages critical dialogue about race, ethnicity, postcoloniality, and transnationalism across the entire university curriculum, with special focus on concepts that integrate the arts, humanities, and social sciences, as well as the sciences and technology. The department offers a number of courses that fulfill both general education and United States Cultural Pluralism requirements. A minor in Ethnic Studies is open to all majors and provides a useful complement to the differing types of inquiry used in the wide variety of disciplines throughout the University.

Undergraduate Programs

BA Comparative Ethnic Studies

It is expected that students who demonstrate the foregoing learning outcomes will be better prepared to understand the social, cultural, political, historical, and economic factors that have shaped their own social and occupational identities, as well as the social and occupational identities of others. This knowledge should better prepare students to work, collaborate, and interact more responsibly and effectively in an increasingly diverse and globalized workplace and world.

Ethnic Studies Minor

An Ethnic Studies minor provides students with special competence in the histories and experiences of diverse communities and the critical skills with which to understand complex social issues. Students majoring in subjects across the university curriculum find Ethnic Studies useful, particularly when their interests require a deeper understanding of race, ethnicity, and diversity in the United States and beyond. The minor prepares students for careers in education, government, and community organizations; for entrance to professional schools in areas such as law, social work, and health; and for graduate studies in all areas of the arts and sciences.

Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment Minor

An interdisciplinary minor sponsored by the departments of Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences and Ethnic Studies. For more information, see the Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences (p. 159) section.

ES Courses

ES 112. Race, Culture and Politics in the United States. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
Introductory and interdisciplinary study of the ways that race and ethnicity are created by both historical processes and American institutional formation - specifically social, political, economic, legal and cultural institutions. Special attention paid to the interlocking systems of race, class, gender and sexuality. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/HNRS 112. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

ES 114. Introduction to Ethnic Studies. 4 units
USCP
Racial equality movements, including the history of Ethnic Studies (1960’s & 70’s), and the social practices, institutions, cultural representations/discourses, and public policies that construct and reinforce racism, racist ideology, and pseudo-scientific conceptions of race and intersections with gender and class. 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

ES 200. Special Problems. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.
Supervised investigation, including a written report, of a topic chosen with prior approval of instructor. Total credit limited to 4 units.
ES 212. Global Origins of United States Cultures. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
USCP
How the global dispersal of Europeans, Asians, and Africans, the hemispheric dispersal of Latin Americans, and the forced internal migration of Native Americans have contributed to American cultural heritage and the struggles for ethnic, class and gender equality, and justice. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/HNRS 212. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 215. Planning for and with Multiple Publics. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: ES 112.

How the social/spatial relationships among racial/ethnic and gender groups are expressed in terms of human settlement patterns, civic involvement and everyday negotiations. Ways in which segregation and marginalization are expressed in western and non-western contexts. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CRP/ES 215. Fulfills USCP.

ES 241. Survey of Indigenous Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
USCP
A survey of the interdisciplinary field of indigenous studies and specifically the social, political, economic, legal, and cultural institutions of American Indian, Native Alaskan, and Native Hawaiian peoples within a transnational and global context. Special attention paid to the interlocking systems of race, class, gender, and sexuality, particularly within but not limited to the United States. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 242. Survey of Africana Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
USCP
A survey of the interdisciplinary field of Africana Studies and specifically the social, political, economic, legal, and cultural institutions of African American, Afro-Caribbean, and African diasporic peoples within a transnational and global context. Special attention paid to the interlocking systems of race, class, gender, and sexuality, particularly within but not limited to the United States. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 243. Survey of Latino/a Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
USCP
A survey of the interdisciplinary field of Latino/a Studies and specifically the social, political, economic, legal, and cultural institutions of Chicano/a and other Latino/a peoples within a transnational and global context. Special attention paid to the interlocking systems of race, class, gender, and sexuality, particularly within but not limited to the United States. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 244. Survey of Asian American Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
USCP
A survey of the interdisciplinary field of Asian American Studies and specifically the social, political, economic, legal, and cultural institutions of West Asian, South Asian, Southeast Asian, and East Asian peoples in the United States within a transnational and global context. Special attention paid to the interlocking systems of race, class, gender, and sexuality, particularly within but not limited to the United States. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ES 300. Chicano/a Non-Fiction Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Overview of contemporary Chicano/a non-fiction literature since 1848. Thematic concerns, literary criticism, literary techniques, historical and socio-cultural factors influencing non-fiction Chicano/a literary genres. Instructor reserves option to select non-fiction genres to be studied. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 301. Latina/o Literature of the United States. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Latina/o literature written by/or about Latinas/os in the United States. Topics include literary representation of Latinos/as in the U.S. related to race/ethnicity, gender, sexuality, class, etc. Primary focus on Latina/o literary texts in the mid 20th to early 21st centuries. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.
ES 302. Chicana/o Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Chicana/o literature written by/for/about Chicanas/os in the United States. Topics include literary representation of Chicanos/as in the U.S. related to race/ethnicity, gender, sexuality, class, etc. Primary focus on Chicana/o literary texts in the mid 20th to early 21st centuries. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 303. Latina/o Poetry and Politics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Significant Latinx/a/o poetry and poetics from the 19th century to the present. Topics include genre, form, content, politics, and poetics of Latina/o writers of poetry; comparisons/contrasts of different Latina/o ethnic poets and their poetry in different historical periods. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 308. Fire and Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Prehistoric and historical record of human use of and attitude toward fire. Mythology and religion of fire. Traditional, cultural and ethnic variations and their influence on modern U.S. institutions involved in managing fire. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as ES/NR 308. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ES 310. Hip-Hop, Poetics and Politics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: Lower-division Ethnic Studies (ES) course in GE Area D.

Dynamics of hip-hop culture, its historical development, political significance, and social influence. How hip-hop exemplifies cross-cultural hybridization within not only Black communities nationally and internationally, but also amongst indigenous, Latino/a, and Asian peoples in the U.S. and beyond. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 311. Beyoncé: Race, Feminism and Politics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of GE Area D1; and completion of one USCP course.

Employing an Ethnic Studies lens, Beyoncé body of work and image will serve as a lens through which to explore pop constructions and representations of race, gender, and sexuality as well as the use of those intersecting identities as political tools. 4 lectures.

ES 320. African Americans in Popular Culture. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: Lower-division Ethnic Studies (ES) course in GE Area D.

Cultural studies analysis of the representations of, and counter-representations by, American racial/ethnic groups, with particular emphasis on African Americans. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 321. Native Americans in Popular Culture. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: Lower-division Ethnic Studies (ES) course in GE Area D.

Cultural studies analysis of the representations of, and counter-representations by racial/ethnic groups, with particular emphasis on Native Americans. The cultural images of Native peoples in the United States that have characterized relationships. 4 lectures. Fulfills GEUpper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 322. Asian Americans in Popular Culture. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: Lower-division Ethnic Studies (ES) course in GE Area D.

Cultural studies analysis of the representations of, and counter-representations by, American racial/ethnic groups, with particular emphasis on Asian-Americans. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.
ES 323. Latina/os in Popular Culture. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: Lower-division Ethnic Studies (ES) course in GE Area D.

Cultural studies analysis of the representations (racializing images and discourses) of, and counter-representations by, American cultural/ethnic groups with particular emphasis on Mexican Americans/Latinos. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 324. Chicana/o Film. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Exploration of how Chicanas/os and their experiences are represented in major films by/for/about them in the United States. Topics include visual/popular culture and film theories, race and representation; film genre; key film concepts. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 325. Sexuality and Gender in African American Communities. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: One lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: ES 112 or ES 212.

Issues around genders and sexualities that influence the social, political, economic and cultural development of Black America, and challenging anti-Black thought on Black sexual expression. Special attention given to racism, intersectionality, and myths about Black sexuality and gender conventions. 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

ES 326. Native American Architecture and Place. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

The role of culture and setting in the construction of spatial, material and landscape concepts and artifacts, through the introduction of selected North American cultures, with focus from 1300 AD through contemporary time. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ARCH/ES 326. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 330. The Chinese American Experience. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: Lower-division Ethnic Studies (ES) course in GE Area D.

History and current status of Chinese Americans, with emphasis on the international contexts, organizations and institutions of Chinese America, and on Chinese Americans’ demographic compositions, spatial patterns, and cultural, socioeconomic, and political adaptation experiences. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 335. The Filipina/o American Experience. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: Lower-division Ethnic Studies (ES) course in GE Area D.

An interdisciplinary examination of the historical development of Filipina/o American identities and communities. The social, cultural and political institutions that have influenced Filipina/o immigration, participatory citizenship, activism and cultural practices. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 340. Cultural Production and Ethnicity. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C. Recommended: Completion of an Ethnic Studies (ES) course.

Culture and ethnicity as key factors in the production, perception, and interpretation of art and the humanities. Critical analysis of cultural attitudes and knowledge in expressive arts and cultural production, and of the contexts of cultural production as reflective of ethnicity. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
ES 345. Queer Ethnic Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Theories, research and methods focused on the interlocking systems of sexuality, race, racialization, and ethnicity in local, national and comparative global/transnational contexts. Relationships between racialization and heteronormativity; queer of color critique; queer migration; decolonizing queer organizing, theory, and knowledge production. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/WGS 345. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 350. Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary examination of the complex relationships between gender, race, culture, science, technology in educational, work, knowledge production, policy, and ethical contexts. Topics may include reproductive, medical, genetic, and emerging technologies and exploration of efforts to create more socially responsible science/technology. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as ES 350/HNRS 353/WGS 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 351. Gender, Race, Class, Nation in Global Engineering, Technology & International Development. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Cross-cultural exploration of the intersections of gender, race, class, nation in the global engineering workforce, small- and large-scale technological systems, and international development programs; special attention to 21st century challenges and efforts to create more socially responsible engineering and technology. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/WGS 351. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ES 360. Ethnicity and the Land. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C. Recommended: Lower-division Ethnic Studies (ES) course and introductory natural resources course.

Comparative study of how race and culture shape landscapes, and how social hierarchies allocate the use of natural resources and the burdens of environmental pollution. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/NR 360. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 380. Critical Race Theory. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

History and evolution of the critical race theory movement. Defining issues of the field; in particular, the relationship between race, power and the law. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 381. The Social Construction of Whiteness. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: Lower-division Ethnic Studies (ES) course in GE Area D.

The investigation of the social construction of race in the United States through historicizing the category of ‘whiteness.’ Why ‘white’ was invented as a racial category and how white privilege has been sustained through social, political, economic and legal practices. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

ES 390. Research Methodology in Comparative Ethnic Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; STAT 217; ES 112; and three courses from ES 241, ES 242, ES 243, ES 244.

Theory and practice of research methodology in comparative ethnic studies. Topics include the scientific method, qualitative and quantitative methodologies, and ethical practices. Research report prepared from start to finish, including database searching, collecting pilot data, and proper formatting of a research report. Issues of race in research practice and use foregrounded throughout. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
ES 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of department chair.
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected
problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.

ES 406. Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: ES 241; and NR 141 or NR 142; and junior standing required.
Interdisciplinary examination of the evolution of international
law affecting indigenous peoples in the U.S. and in the Americas.
Development of international legal and sociological norms and their
impact on human rights of indigenous peoples with particular attention to
environmental issues. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/NR 406.

ES 410. Advanced Topics in Comparative Ethnic Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: ES 390.
Selected topics and issues in comparative ethnic studies. The Class
Schedule will list topic selected. Repeatable for a maximum of 8 units. 4
seminars.

ES 450. Fieldwork in Comparative Ethnic Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: ES 390.
Supervised project based on fieldwork in comparative ethnic studies. 4
seminars.

ES 461. Senior Project. 4 units
Prerequisite: ES 390 and departmental approval.
Completion of a project under faculty supervision. Results presented in a
formal paper or project.

ES 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: At least one course in Ethnic Studies and consent of
instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The
Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1-4
lectures.

BA Comparative Ethnic Studies
Program Learning Objectives
It is expected that students who demonstrate the foregoing learning
outcomes will be better prepared to understand the social, cultural,
political, historical, and economic factors that have shaped their own
social and occupational identities, as well as the social and occupational
identities of others. This knowledge should better prepare students to
work, collaborate, and interact more responsibly and effectively in an
increasingly diverse and globalized workplace and world.

1. Define and apply key concepts, contexts, and scholarship in Ethnic
Studies.
2. Demonstrate understanding of the specificities of heterogeneous
communities shaped by and shaping the U.S. nation-state in addition to
broad ethnic studies concepts and contexts.
3. Apply inter- and multidisciplinary, comparative, and intersectional
approaches to critically analyze discourses, practices, and
institutions that maintain structural inequality.
4. Communicate in writing and in alternative media one’s own
arguments and the arguments of others within the field of ethnic
studies and in at least one other discipline.

5. Design and implement research projects that account for the limits
and potentials of humanities and social science methodologies and
acknowledge competing frameworks of knowledge to understand US
racial formations.
6. Apply acquired knowledge and skills toward academic, professional,
personal, and community development.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students
must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum
Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

• 60 units of upper-division courses
• Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
• 2.0 GPA
• U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES
ES 112 Race, Culture and Politics in the United States (D1) (USCP) 1 4
ES 114 Introduction to Ethnic Studies 4

Survey Electives
Select from the following: (D2) (GE Electives) 1 12
ES 241 Survey of Indigenous Studies
ES 242 Survey of Africana Studies
ES 243 Survey of Latino/a Studies
ES 244 Survey of Asian American Studies

Cultural Electives
Select from the following: 8
ES 320 African Americans in Popular Culture
ES 321 Native Americans in Popular Culture
ES 322 Asian Americans in Popular Culture
ES 323 Latina/os in Popular Culture
ES 340 Cultural Production and Ethnicity
ES 350 Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology (Upper-Division B) 1 4
ES 380 Critical Race Theory 4
ES 381 The Social Construction of Whiteness (Upper-Division D) 1 4
ES 390 Research Methodology in Comparative Ethnic Studies 4
ES 450 Fieldwork in Comparative Ethnic Studies 4
ES 461 Senior Project 4

Upper-Division Ethnic Studies Electives
Select ES courses at the 300-400 level 2, 3 12

Approved Electives
Select from the Approved Electives list below 2, 3, 4 20

SUPPORT COURSES
Language other than English (all 8 units must be in the
same language) 8
STAT 217 Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (B4) 1 4

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.)

### FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives \(^5\)

Some free electives may need to be at the 300-400 level to ensure completion of the required minimum of 60 units of upper-division courses. Consult college advisor for additional information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Approved Electives

Select from the following (at least 8 units must be at the 300-400 level): \(^2, 3, 4\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG/EDES/ENGR/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 370</td>
<td>World Food Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 325</td>
<td>Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT/ISLA 393</td>
<td>Action-oriented Ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 401</td>
<td>Culture and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 415</td>
<td>Native American Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 460</td>
<td>Queer Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 320</td>
<td>Topics in Architectural History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH/ES 326</td>
<td>Native American Architecture and Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 317</td>
<td>Asian Art Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 318</td>
<td>Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 302</td>
<td>International and Cross Cultural Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 402</td>
<td>International Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 403</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in International Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 433</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 446</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD/EDUC 207</td>
<td>Children’s Learning and Development in Educational Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD 424</td>
<td>Children’s Development in Diverse Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 319</td>
<td>Critical Cultural Studies and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 421</td>
<td>Gender and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 211</td>
<td>Cities: Form, Culture and Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/ES 215</td>
<td>Planning for and with Multiple Publics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 334</td>
<td>Cities in a Global World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 321</td>
<td>Cultural Influence on Dance in America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON/HNRS 303</td>
<td>Economics of Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 325</td>
<td>Economics of Development and Growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 330</td>
<td>International Trade Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 406</td>
<td>Sustainable Environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 345</td>
<td>Women Writers of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 346</td>
<td>Ethnic American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 347</td>
<td>African American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 349</td>
<td>Gender in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 370</td>
<td>World Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 381</td>
<td>Diversity in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 382</td>
<td>LGBT Literature and Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 325</td>
<td>Climate and Humanity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/HNRS 212</td>
<td>Global Origins of United States Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 308</td>
<td>Fire and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 345</td>
<td>Queer Ethnic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 351</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Class, Nation in Global Engineering, Technology &amp; International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 360</td>
<td>Ethnicity and the Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 406</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 250</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 415</td>
<td>Nutrition Education and Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 150</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 300</td>
<td>Geography of United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 340</td>
<td>Geography of California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 370</td>
<td>Geography of Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>Geography of the Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 408</td>
<td>Geography of International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 206</td>
<td>American Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 207</td>
<td>Freedom and Equality in American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Survey of California History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 216</td>
<td>Comparative Social Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 223</td>
<td>World History, 1800 - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 308</td>
<td>The Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310</td>
<td>East Asian Culture and Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 313</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 337</td>
<td>Colonial Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 338</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 341</td>
<td>Modern Central America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 405</td>
<td>African-American History to 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 406</td>
<td>African-American History from 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 416</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 417</td>
<td>20th Century China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 418</td>
<td>Chinese Film and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 419</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/WGS 421</td>
<td>The History of Prostitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 429</td>
<td>Precolonial African History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 430</td>
<td>Modern African History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 433</td>
<td>History of the American West, Southwest Borderlands, and California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/WGS 434</td>
<td>American Women's History to 1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/WGS 435</td>
<td>American Women's History from 1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 442</td>
<td>Topics and Issues in Latin American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 443</td>
<td>Topics and Issues in Asian History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 444</td>
<td>Topics and Issues in African History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 459</td>
<td>Imperialism and Postcolonial Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 255</td>
<td>Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 315</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 219</td>
<td>Multicultural Society and the Mass Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 401</td>
<td>Global Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 323</td>
<td>Sport and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Non-Western Musics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 221</td>
<td>Jazz Styles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 229</td>
<td>Music of the 60's: War and Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 325</td>
<td>America's Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 326</td>
<td>Cultural Concepts and Structures in Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 336</td>
<td>Jazz History and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335</td>
<td>Social Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL/WGS 336</td>
<td>Feminist Ethics, Gender, Sexuality and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 225</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 229</td>
<td>Introduction to Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 324</td>
<td>International Relations Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 325</td>
<td>Global Political Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 328</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS/UNIV 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 337</td>
<td>U.S. and China in the Contemporary World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 339</td>
<td>Authoritarian and Democratic Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 343</td>
<td>Civil Rights in America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 419</td>
<td>Social Movements and Political Protest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 420</td>
<td>Contemporary U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 426</td>
<td>International Organizations and Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 427</td>
<td>Politics of the Global Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 445</td>
<td>Voting Rights and Representation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS/WGS 457</td>
<td>U.S. Reproductive Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 459</td>
<td>The Politics of Poverty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 252</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 260</td>
<td>African American Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 304</td>
<td>Intergroup Dialogues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY/WGS 324</td>
<td>Psychology of Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 372</td>
<td>Multicultural Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 465</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural International Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 475</td>
<td>The Social Psychology of Prejudice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 301</td>
<td>Religions of Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 302</td>
<td>Abrahamic Religions: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>Hinduism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 307</td>
<td>Buddhism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS/WGS 370</td>
<td>Religion, Gender, and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS/POLS 380</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 110</td>
<td>Comparative Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 218</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 309</td>
<td>The World System and Its Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC/WGS 311</td>
<td>Sociology of Genders and Sexualities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 315</td>
<td>Global Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316</td>
<td>U.S. Ethnic Minorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 323</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 327</td>
<td>Social Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 233</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Readings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 340</td>
<td>Chicano/a Authors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 350</td>
<td>Hispanic Literature in English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 351</td>
<td>Chicano/Latino Writers in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 410</td>
<td>Advanced Literature in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 305</td>
<td>Topics in Diversity on the American Stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 390</td>
<td>Global Theatre and Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 301</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Women's and Gender Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 320</td>
<td>Women, Gender and Sexuality in Global Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 450</td>
<td>Feminist Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 312</td>
<td>Humanities in Chicano/a Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2. Be aware that some courses on this list may have prerequisites and that these prerequisites may need to be taken as Free Electives.
3. Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
4. Approved Electives can be selected from any unused ES course or from the Approved Electives list. Courses not on the Approved Electives list may still be selected, but are subject to department approval. A minimum of 8 units of Approved Electives must be at the 300-400 level.
5. If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 24 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 48 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| B4     | Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) | 0 |

Upper-Division B (4 units in Major) | 0 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division C | 4 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area D</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE) | 4 |

Upper-Division D (4 units in Major) | 0 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE) | 4 |

Total units | 48

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Ethnic Studies Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES 112</td>
<td>Race, Culture and Politics in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 212</td>
<td>Global Origins of United States Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 241</td>
<td>Survey of Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 242</td>
<td>Survey of Africana Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 243</td>
<td>Survey of Latino/a Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 244</td>
<td>Survey of Asian American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 320</td>
<td>African Americans in Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 321</td>
<td>Native Americans in Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 322</td>
<td>Asian Americans in Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 323</td>
<td>Latina/os in Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 340</td>
<td>Cultural Production and Ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 380</td>
<td>Critical Race Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 381</td>
<td>The Social Construction of Whiteness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

See Approved Electives list below (8 units must be at the 300-400 level) | 12 |

Total units | 24

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG/EDES/ENGR/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 370</td>
<td>World Food Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 325</td>
<td>Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT/ISLA 393</td>
<td>Action-oriented Ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 401</td>
<td>Culture and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 415</td>
<td>Native American Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 460</td>
<td>Queer Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 320</td>
<td>Topics in Architectural History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH/ES 326</td>
<td>Native American Architecture and Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 317</td>
<td>Asian Art Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 318</td>
<td>Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 302</td>
<td>International and Cross Cultural Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 402</td>
<td>International Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 403</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in International Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 433</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 446</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD/EDUC 207</td>
<td>Children’s Learning and Development in Educational Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD 424</td>
<td>Children’s Development in Diverse Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 319</td>
<td>Critical Cultural Studies and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 421</td>
<td>Gender and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 211</td>
<td>Cities: Form, Culture and Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/ES 215</td>
<td>Planning for and with Multiple Publics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 334</td>
<td>Cities in a Global World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 321</td>
<td>Cultural Influence on Dance in America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON/HNRS 303</td>
<td>Economics of Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 325</td>
<td>Economics of Development and Growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 330</td>
<td>International Trade Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDES 406</td>
<td>Sustainable Environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 345</td>
<td>Women Writers of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 346</td>
<td>Ethnic American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 347</td>
<td>African American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 349</td>
<td>Gender in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 370</td>
<td>World Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 381</td>
<td>Diversity in Twentieth and Twenty-First Century American Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 382</td>
<td>LGBT Literature and Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 325</td>
<td>Climate and Humanity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/HNRS 112</td>
<td>Race, Culture and Politics in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/HNRS 212</td>
<td>Global Origins of United States Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 308</td>
<td>Fire and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 345</td>
<td>Queer Ethnic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 350/ HNRS 353/ WGS 350</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 351</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Class, Nation in Global Engineering, Technology &amp; International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 360</td>
<td>Ethnicity and the Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 406</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 250</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 415</td>
<td>Nutrition Education and Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 150</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 300</td>
<td>Geography of United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 340</td>
<td>Geography of California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 370</td>
<td>Geography of Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>Geography of the Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 408</td>
<td>Geography of International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 206</td>
<td>American Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 207</td>
<td>Freedom and Equality in American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Survey of California History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 216</td>
<td>Comparative Social Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 223</td>
<td>World History, 1800 - Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 308</td>
<td>The Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310</td>
<td>East Asian Culture and Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 313</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 337</td>
<td>Colonial Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 338</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 341</td>
<td>Modern Central America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 405</td>
<td>African-American History to 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 406</td>
<td>African-American History from 1865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 416</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 417</td>
<td>20th Century China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 418</td>
<td>Chinese Film and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 419</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/WGS 421</td>
<td>The History of Prostitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 429</td>
<td>Precolonial African History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 430</td>
<td>Modern African History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 433</td>
<td>History of the American West, Southwest Borderlands, and California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/WGS 434</td>
<td>American Women’s History to 1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/WGS 435</td>
<td>American Women’s History from 1870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 442</td>
<td>Topics and Issues in Latin American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 443</td>
<td>Topics and Issues in Asian History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 444</td>
<td>Topics and Issues in African History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 459</td>
<td>Imperialism and Postcolonial Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 255</td>
<td>Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 315</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 219</td>
<td>Multicultural Society and the Mass Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 401</td>
<td>Global Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 323</td>
<td>Sport and Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Non-Western Musics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 221</td>
<td>Jazz Styles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 229</td>
<td>Music of the 60’s: War and Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 325</td>
<td>America’s Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 326</td>
<td>Cultural Concepts and Structures in Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 336</td>
<td>Jazz History and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335</td>
<td>Social Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL/WGS 336</td>
<td>Feminist Ethics, Gender, Sexuality and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 225</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 229</td>
<td>Introduction to Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 324</td>
<td>International Relations Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 325</td>
<td>Global Political Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 328</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS/UNIV 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 337</td>
<td>U.S. and China in the Contemporary World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 339</td>
<td>Authoritarian and Democratic Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 343</td>
<td>Civil Rights in America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 419</td>
<td>Social Movements and Political Protest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 420</td>
<td>Contemporary U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 426</td>
<td>International Organizations and Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 427</td>
<td>Politics of the Global Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 445</td>
<td>Voting Rights and Representation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS/WGS 457</td>
<td>U.S. Reproductive Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 459</td>
<td>The Politics of Poverty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 252</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 260</td>
<td>African American Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 304</td>
<td>Intergroup Dialogues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY/WGS 324</td>
<td>Psychology of Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 372</td>
<td>Multicultural Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 465</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural International Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 475</td>
<td>The Social Psychology of Prejudice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 301</td>
<td>Religions of Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 302</td>
<td>Abrahamic Religions: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>Hinduism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 307</td>
<td>Buddhism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS/WGS 370</td>
<td>Religion, Gender, and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS/POLS 380</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 110</td>
<td>Comparative Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 218</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 309</td>
<td>The World System and Its Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC/WGS 311</td>
<td>Sociology of Genders and Sexualities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 315</td>
<td>Global Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316</td>
<td>U.S. Ethnic Minorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 323</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 327</td>
<td>Social Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 233</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Readings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 340</td>
<td>Chicano/a Authors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 350</td>
<td>Hispanic Literature in English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 351</td>
<td>Chicano/Latino Writers in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 410</td>
<td>Advanced Literature in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 305</td>
<td>Topics in Diversity on the American Stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 390</td>
<td>Global Theatre and Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 301</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Women's and Gender Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 320</td>
<td>Women, Gender and Sexuality in Global Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 450</td>
<td>Feminist Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 312</td>
<td>Humanities in Chicano/a Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Electives reinforce and enhance the student's understanding of issues of culture, race and gender.

2 Approved Electives can be chosen from any unused ES prefix course or from the Approved Electives listed above. Courses not on the Approved Elective list may still be chosen, but are subject to department approval.

### Graphic Communication

Graphic Communication

Graphic Arts Bldg. (26), Room 201
Phone: 805.756.1108; Fax: 805.756.7118
http://www.grc.calpoly.edu/

Department Chair: Kenneth L. Macro

### Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program Name</th>
<th>Program Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Communication</td>
<td>BS, Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Graphic Communication Department offers a curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Science degree, yet the discipline is both an art and a science. It appeals to students having an interest in creativity, science, technology, and management.

The Graphic Communication Department occupies approximately 33,000 square feet of laboratories in the Graphic Arts Building and in the adjacent web press building. Theory and practice are taught in modern classrooms incorporating the latest in teaching techniques. Fourteen well-equipped laboratories provide students with diverse experiences in the practical aspects of graphic media development and functional printing.

The Graphic Communication Department receives support from an advisory board comprised of industry leaders representing major graphic communication companies.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### BS Graphic Communication

The field of graphic communication represents a large profession, one of the largest in the world. The profession embraces change, requiring those pursuing graphic communication careers to learn new and diverse skills. Graphic communication includes digital and conventional printing, publishing, packaging, digital imaging, computer graphics, digital design, digital photography, printable electronics, functional imaging, web and app development, user interface and user experience design, human-computer interaction design, and related areas. The discipline includes media and mass communication involving the creation, production, management, and distribution of advertising, marketing, websites, apps, books, magazines, newspapers, catalogs, packages, printed electronics, and other media in printed and digital form. Graduates are in high demand by leading national and international corporations in the graphic communication field.

The Bachelor of Science program in Graphic Communication is accredited by the Accreditation Council for Collegiate Graphic
Communications, Inc. (ACCGC), an independent body dedicated to the improvement and recognition of collegiate level curricula in graphic communication.

Beyond acquiring a foundation in graphic communication, students select a specialization among the department’s concentrations of design reproduction technology, web and digital media, graphic communication management, packaging graphics, and individualized study in graphic communication.

Concentrations
BS Majors select one of the following concentrations based upon their interests and career goals.

Design Reproduction Technology

Emphasis on design and technology for print and web publishing. Coursework includes typography, branding, color theory, and design for packaging and for the publication of books, magazines, and web sites.

Graphic Communication Management

A flexible program for students interested in management careers in the graphic communication industry. In addition to the major requirements in graphic communication, coursework includes multiple business management related disciplines. Graduates are in high demand throughout the country from publishing, design, printing, packaging, and web-based commerce firms, including their customers and suppliers.

Graphics for Packaging

Designed for students who desire a career in the growing field of package graphics and printing. This program provides students with the opportunity to learn all components of graphic preparation for packaging, print reproduction and conversion, while also providing aspects of structural design and food safety. Consumer and industrial print packaging is addressed.

User Experience/User Interface

Emphasis on the latest trends in interface development and the production and distribution of digital media. In addition to major requirements, coursework includes the study of user experience, visual design, and web and mobile interface design. The concentration leads to careers in user experience/user interface design, digital media production, product management, and opportunities with hardware and software manufacturers that service the graphic communication industry.

Individualized Course of Study

An opportunity to pursue a course of study that meets a student’s individual needs and interests.

Graphic Communication Minor

A minor in Graphic Communication benefits students interested in pursuing careers in graphic communication or who anticipate using graphic communication skills in another career. Students in the minor have a competitive edge when applying for many jobs by understanding concepts, and gaining knowledge and skills in web and print media. Additionally, students develop an understanding of the effective design and reproduction technologies, practical file preparation for various output processes including web and print media. In addition, students will gain an understanding of typography, digital photography, and color management. Information and application forms for this minor are available in the Graphic Communication Department office.

Graduate Program

MBA, Graphic Communication Document Systems Management Specialization

In cooperation with the Orfalea College of Business, a student can earn an MBA with a graphic communication emphasis in document systems management. This program is designed to prepare professionals having diverse backgrounds with a strong and advanced business orientation along with a grounding in graphic communication. For more information, see the Orfalea College of Business (p. 239) section.

GRC Courses

GRC 101. Introduction to Graphic Communication. 3 units

Graphic communication history, theory, processes, applications, and practices. New technologies that affect day-to-day communication including traditional and digital printing and publishing, and non-print imaging including Internet applications. Overview of design technology, web and digital media, printing and imaging management, graphics for packaging, industry segments. 3 lectures.

GRC 102. Orientation to Graphic Communication. 2 units

Corequisite: GRC 101; Graphic Communication Majors and Minors only.

Orientation to Graphic Communication. Introduction to GRC curricula and applicable GRC resources that include advising, student success, and culture. Overview of laboratory fundamentals, laboratory safety, and acceptable practices for the operation and use of equipment. 2 lectures. Replaced GRC 172.

GRC 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor; Graphic Communication majors only.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

GRC 201. Digital Publishing Systems. 3 units

Prerequisite: Graphic Communication majors or Liberal Arts and Engineering majors with concentration in Publishing Technology.

Introduction to web, e-publishing, and print publishing systems including hardware, software, design considerations, and file formats. Overview of print output technologies, networking, web design, and digital publishing standards. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.
GRC 203. Digital File Preparation and Workflow. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 101; GRC 201, and Graphic Communication major.

Terminology and techniques used in the creation of digital files and workflow systems for print and web. Workflow options including automation, proofing, and output systems will be discussed in addition to digital file delivery and transfer. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 204. Introduction to Contemporary Print Management and Manufacturing. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 101; Graphic Communication majors only.

Survey of management fundamentals and components relevant to graphic communication manufacturing, production, operations, and quality. Introduction to management theory and contemporary management trends and practices in the graphic communication industry. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures.

GRC 211. Materials for Graphic Communication Applications. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graphic Communication majors or Liberal Arts and Engineering majors with concentration in Publishing Technology.

Technical aspects of paper, other substrates, inks, toners, and other printable materials used in the printing and packaging industries. Manufacture, application and interaction of these materials in relation to particular processes and end use requirements. Hands-on testing of materials in relation to quality, properties, and performance. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 212. Materials for Graphic Communication Applications: Theory. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graphic Communication minors only.

Technical aspects of paper, other substrates, inks, toners and other printable materials used in the printing and packaging industries. Manufacture, application and interaction of these materials in relation to particular processes and end use requirements. Credit not allowed for GRC majors. 3 lectures.

GRC 220. Introduction to Applied Social Media in Graphic Communication. 2 units
Prerequisite: GRC 101; major or minor in GRC.

Practical application of social media tools used in the Graphic Communication industry. Students prepare social media marketing campaigns that require research, design, writing, and elementary analytics. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 lectures.

GRC 224. Binding and Finishing Processes. 1 unit
Prerequisite: GRC 211; Graphic Communication majors and minors only.

Imposition techniques, cutting, and folding. Stitch, case and perfect binding techniques and applications. Operational and aesthetic uses of die cutting, scoring, creasing, foil stamping and embossing techniques. 1 laboratory. Replaces GRC 324.

GRC 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor; Graphic Communication majors only.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

GRC 301. Digital Photography and Color Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 203.

Digital photography for print and web, including lighting, exposure, composition, and photo retouching. Color measurement and the application of color management and quality assessment in the graphic communication industry. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 316. Flexographic Printing Technology. 3 units
Prerequisite: GRC 203; Graphic Communication majors only.

Flexographic printing technology for flexible packaging, label printing, folding and corrugated cartons. Optimization of file preparation, plate imaging, and equipment settings. Specification and management of automated workflows. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 318. Digital Typography for Print and Web. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; GRC 203; GRC 301.

Application of typography using current software tools for print, web and digital publishing. In-depth study of communication principles and visual organization. Font technology and management for the creative, print and web publishing industries. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 320. Managing Quality in Graphic Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 328 and STAT 217; Graphic Communication majors only.

Theory and practices of quality management in the graphic communication industry. Quantifying customer expectations, specifications, standard operating procedures, SPC tools, and employee empowerment. Principles of Lean Management, Six Sigma, ISO, and Malcolm Baldrige. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 322. Advanced Digital Typography. 3 units
Prerequisite: GRC 318; Graphic Communication majors only.

Advanced typographic principles relating to print and electronic media. Page layout and font management with consideration for electronic media. Applied problems focusing on typographic design, typographic application and file preparation, including web typography and eBook creation. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 328. Offset Printing Technology. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 211 or GRC 212 and Graphic Communication majors only.

Offset printing and plate technology for commercial, publication, packaging and reprographic segments of the printing industry. Press configurations, materials, computerized press controls, workflow, pressroom management, coating and quality control. Folding structures, plate types, quality, and new technologies for offset printing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 329. Printed Electronics and Product Development. 3 units
Prerequisite: GRC 328.

Introduction to printed electronics technologies. Incorporate printed and hybrid flexible electronics for tangible interactive functional and novelty applications, including smart packaging, interactive point-of-purchase displays, publications, and marketing materials through strategic designing, prototyping, and fabrication. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.
GRC 331. Color Management and Quality Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and ART 182 or GRC 301.

The physics, psychology, measurement, analysis and management of color for print and electronic documents, including web sites. Practical application of color correction, color proofing, and production workflows that ensure the best possible color reproduction. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

GRC 337. Consumer Packaging. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 301.

Strategies for package printing that integrate concepts from marketing/branding, design, and technology. Package manufacturing, function, quality, visual appeal, sustainability, and economics are addressed. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 338. Web Development and Content Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 318 or GRC 218.

Web development production techniques including creating, repurposing, and managing assets for web publishing. Digital content management for tablet and mobile device publishing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 339. Web Design and Production. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 338; Graphic Communication majors only.

Advanced design and production techniques for web development. Current software applications and technologies for user interface design, site structure and information architecture. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 347. Packaging Graphics Technology and Design. 3 units
Prerequisite: GRC 318; GRC 337; Graphic Communication major or minor.

Advanced creative problem-solving strategies associated with the technologies used in designing graphics for packaging and output methods. Advanced techniques in graphic software including file hygiene, color management, and printing methods. Integrated packaging campaigns which include multiple substrates and digital shelf. Professional portfolio produced. Field trip may be required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 357. Specialty Printing Technologies. 3 units
Prerequisite: GRC 301; Graphic Communication majors only.

Specialty printing and imaging technologies used in fabric decorating, decals for marketing, industrial, and functional printing, security printing and various forms of packaging. Printing on various materials using special processes including screen printing, pad printing, sublimation printing, digital imaging, and post print finishing. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 361. Marketing and Sales Management for Print and Digital Media. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 101 and GRC 204; Graphic Communication majors only.

Identification and development of target markets for products and services in the graphic communication industry. Deployment of strategies in pricing, promotion and distribution management. Application of customer relationship management techniques for personal selling, forecasting and planning. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 372. Applied Graphic Communication Practices. 2 units
Prerequisite: GRC 101; GRC 102 or GRC 172; Graphic Communication majors only.

Application of theories and practices to University Graphic Systems as they apply to commercial printing, publication printing, digital media and graphic communication industries. Major credit limited to 2 units; total credit limited to 12 units. 2 seminars.

GRC 377. Web and Print Publishing. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Web and print publishing technology and its impact on society. The technologies of digital photography, typography, graphics, layout, and design for print and web publishing including decision-making considerations. The application of scientific and mathematical principles to web and print publishing technologies. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

GRC 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor; Graphic Communication majors only.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

GRC 402. Digital Printing and Emerging Technologies in Graphic Communication. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graphic Communication major; and GRC 318.

Study of the theory, technology, economics and application of digital printing processes and variable data publishing. Explores digital printing technology, databases, and database publishing techniques. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 404. Data Management, Estimating and Visualization in Graphic Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and GRC 328; Graphic Communication majors only.

Cost estimating of graphic communication products and data services. Study of data sources and entity relationship design. Exploration, uses, analysis and visualization of data used in digital advertising, marketing, graphic communications operations and finance. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Formerly GRC 403.

GRC 411. Strategic Trends and Profitability Issues in Print and Digital Media. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 403 or GRC 404; and senior standing; Graphic Communication majors only.

Graphic communication industry market trends and strategic positioning. Strategies for successfully positioning a business. Paradigms and business practices for graphic communication companies. Company analysis using case studies. Innovative management practices in the graphic communication industry. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
GRC 420. Graphic Communication in Integrated Marketing Communications. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Senior standing; JOUR 331; JOUR 342; BUS 453; and one of the following: GRC 338, GRC 377, or JOUR 390.

Working with clients, participants will organize and demonstrate proficiency in the use of applicable Graphic Communication design, workflow and data-driven communication software and digital printing technologies using print and media software. GRC capstone for the Integrated Marketing Communications minor. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 421. Production Management for Print and Digital Media. 4 units  
Prerequisite: GRC 320; Graphic Communication majors only.

Application of management principles and production control methodologies for print and digitally-imaged products. Organization and financial analysis, decision-making, equipment and inventory planning, resource optimization, and the application of practiced and newly innovative contemporary world-class techniques for improving profitability in the graphic communication industry. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

GRC 422. Human Resource Management Issues for Print and Digital Media. 4 units  
Prerequisite: GRC 403 or GRC 404; and senior standing; Graphic Communication majors only.

Human resource management integrated into the success of graphic communication companies. A comprehensive management approach is utilized emphasizing employee development, training, promotion, and motivation. Conflict management, facilitation skills, team building empowerment, leadership, ethical and legal issues in the graphic communication industry. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 429. Mobile User Experience. 3 units  
Prerequisite: GRC 338; Graphic Communication majors only.

Current technologies and production tools used for mobile user interface and experience design, and prototyping. Industry standards, digital rights management, file formats, and publishing options for digital media applications. Legal, ethical, and business issues surrounding digital media. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 433. User Experience Methods for Digital Innovation. 3 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of GE Area C; Junior standing; or consent of instructor.

Fundamental practices associated with user experience design including information architecture, scenario creation and usability testing as it relates to prototypes and interactive content. Structure and presentation of information will be analyzed to employ the principles garnered from the analysis and techniques learned. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 437. Advanced Consumer Packaging. 4 units  
Prerequisite: GRC 337; Graphic Communication major. Recommended: GRC 361.

Business processes associated with designing, selling packaging for consumer brands. 2D/3D software, user experience design, sustainability, prototyping, marketing, profitability, sales for global consumer product goods industry. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 439. Book Design Technology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Senior standing, GRC 402; Graphic Communication majors only.

Advanced creative problem-solving strategies associated with the technologies used in book design and production. Advanced techniques in page layout, design, typography, type specification and image manipulation as they relate to output technology. Content, format and distribution of print and electronic books. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 440. Magazine Design Technology. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Senior standing, GRC 402; Graphic Communication majors only.

Concept development and design for magazines and publications. Technical considerations as they relate to output technology and digital publishing. Application of organizational structures such as grids, formatting and sequential design. Advanced techniques in typography and image manipulation. Distribution of content for print and digital formats. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 451. Management Topics in Graphic Communication. 3 units  
Prerequisite: GRC 203; Graphic Communication majors and minors only.

Current trends and practices in select graphic communication management topics. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures.

GRC 452. Emerging Technologies in Graphic Communication. 3 units  
Prerequisite: GRC 203.

Current trends and practices in select graphic communication emerging digital topics. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures.

GRC 453. Design Reproduction Topics in Graphic Communication. 3 units  
Prerequisite: GRC 203.

Current trends and practices in select graphic communication design reproduction topics. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures.

GRC 461. Senior Project - Independent Study. 1-3 units  
Prerequisite: Senior standing; Graphic communication major; completion of GWR; and STAT 217 and consent of instructor.

Students will engage in collaborative projects in other disciplines without the constraint of a single quarter schedule. Formal presentation and report required. Minimum 90 hours of time. Total credit limited to 3 units.

GRC 462. Senior Project. 3 units  
Prerequisite: Senior standing; Graphic communication major; completion of GWR; and STAT 217 and consent of instructor.

Selection and completion of a culminating project. Projects typical of problems that graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results presented in formal report and presentation. 1 lecture, 2 activities.
GRC 463. Senior Project - Applied Practices. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing; Graphic communication major; completion of GWR; and STAT 217 and consent of instructor.

Opportunities in individual or group-based projects in Graphic Communication competitions and/or sponsored projects. Formal presentation and report required. 30 hours per unit. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1-3 activities.

GRC 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 101 and GRC 201 and Graphic Communication majors only.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

GRC 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor; Graphic Communication majors only.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

GRC 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor; Graphic Communication majors only.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 12 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

GRC 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor; Graphic Communication majors only.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 12 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

GRC 500. Special Problems in Graphic Communication for Graduate Students. 2 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Investigation, research, studies of problems in the graphic communication industry. Repeated course over four quarters working with University Graphic Systems, the Graphic Communication Institute at Cal Poly, and with individual faculty. Total credit limited to 8 units.

GRC 501. Survey of Functional Printing. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of Printed Electronics and Functional Imaging Graduate Coordinator.

Foundations for emerging functional printing fields including printed electronics, active packaging, and security printing. Emphasis on processes, materials, electrical characterization, sensing, barrier properties, and anti-counterfeiting. Focus on applications including lighting, displays, novel electronics, energy harvesting, energy storage, sensors, scavengers, and brand security. Course offered online only. 2 lectures.

GRC 502. Orientation to Functional Printing. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of Printed Electronics and Functional Imaging Graduate Coordinator.

Orientation and laboratory exploration for printed electronics, active packaging, and security printing. Introduction to curricula, lab activities, research opportunities, and the use of equipment. Active participation in laboratory experiments related to processes and materials. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

GRC 510. Materials for Functional Printing. 4 units
Corequisite: GRC 501.

Study of functional materials including substrates, coatings, and inks. Focus on barrier and heat-stable substrates as well as conductive, semiconductive, dielectric, transparent conductors, forensic, sensor, and other functional inks and coatings. Emphasis on rheology, morphology, sintering and annealing. Course offered online only. 4 lectures.

GRC 512. Printing and Coating Technologies. 4 units
Corequisite: GRC 501.

Study of functional printing and coating technologies, including screen printing, flexography, gravure, ink jet, offset, slot die, blade coating and conventional deposition techniques. Course offered online only. 4 lectures.

GRC 514. Optical and Electrical Patterning. 4 units
Corequisite: GRC 501.

Imaging technologies and processes for security, electronic, and active packaging printing. Focus on creating and evaluating images for applications in product security and electrical fabrication. Course offered online only. 4 lectures.

GRC 520. Functional Printing Product and Business Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 501.

Principles of business and product development for electronic and functional applications. Focus on intellectual property rights, capital funding, entrepreneurship, and management of a technology business. Course offered online only. 4 lectures.

GRC 530. Functional Printing Workflows. 4 units
Prerequisite: GRC 502.

Evaluation of advanced imaging technologies for functional printing applications. Imaging characteristics for ink/substrate combinations, focusing on print process attributes. Compensation for print characteristics. Enabling automated workflow technologies to improve throughput and minimize errors. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.
GRC 551. Current Trends in Printed Electronics. 4 units  
Corequisite: GRC 502.  
Current trends and practices in select printed electronics topics. Open to graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 552. Current Trends in Active Packaging. 4 units  
Corequisite: GRC 502.  
Current trends and practices in select active packaging topics. Open to graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 553. Current Trends in Security and Anti-Counterfeiting. 4 units  
Corequisite: GRC 502.  
Current trends and practices in select security and anti-counterfeiting topics. Open to graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GRC 554. Research Methods in Printed Electronics and Functional Imaging. 2 units  
Corequisite: GRC 530.  
Methods for conducting qualitative and quantitative evaluations, testing, and experimentation as well as writing investigative, scholarly research papers and theses in functional printing. Topics include qualitative research, descriptive research, experimental design, statistical analysis, writing styles, and publishing options. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

GRC 595. Cooperative Education Experience. 4-12 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.  
Advanced study analysis and full-time work experience in student’s career field: current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

GRC 596. Research Project in Printed Electronics and Functional Imaging. 3 units  
Prerequisite: GRC 560.  
Comprehensive research project in printed electronics and functional imaging. Communication of the results and findings of scholarly work in written report and by oral presentation.

### BS Graphic Communication

**Program Learning Objectives**

1. Critically and creatively design, produce and critique GrC solutions based on theoretical foundations, modern practice and critical understanding of market and societal trends.

   - Create and/or integrate graphic and functional design to enhance adoption or user experience for GrC products and services via effective usage of imagery, type, function and appropriate design principles.
   - Develop creative business or production strategies that effectively address existing or emerging GrC markets.

2. Effectively communicate GrC concepts in oral, written and visual form in both group and individual settings.

   - Effectively articulate and defend professional writing, and visual and oral presentations in various stages and forms, including content development, market research, experimental research, team facilitation, leadership development, visual representation and technology analysis.

3. Develop, evaluate and justify appropriate production/development strategies in GrC.

   - Identify, evaluate and implement various "output" strategies for graphic media and industrial products.
   - Develop technical and process expertise, including specification and content development strategies, for graphic and manufacturing processes.
   - Design and produce aesthetically pleasing graphic media that combine brand and market awareness with best practices in visual communication, demonstrating skill development in creative software usage.
   - Contrast professional hardware and software workflow technologies against required specifications and tolerances to determine appropriateness for requirements.

4. Evaluate fundamental business practices for graphic communication.

   - Evaluate fundamental business, finance and management principles related to starting and developing a GrC business.

5. Demonstrate reasoned responses to current environmental and societal challenges.

   - Make reasoned positive contributions to current societal and corporate challenges in GrC, specifically related to diversity in the workforce and sustainable practices in GrC.

6. Locate, analyze, and synthesize market trends and continuous learning opportunities in GrC.

   - Analyze applications, trends, and market drivers in GrC.

### Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRC 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Graphic Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 102</td>
<td>Orientation to Graphic Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 201</td>
<td>Digital Publishing Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 203</td>
<td>Digital File Preparation and Workflow</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 204</td>
<td>Introduction to Contemporary Print Management and Manufacturing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 211</td>
<td>Materials for Graphic Communication Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 224</td>
<td>Binding and Finishing Processes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 301</td>
<td>Digital Photography and Color Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 316</td>
<td>Flexographic Printing Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 318</td>
<td>Digital Typography for Print and Web</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 320</td>
<td>Managing Quality in Graphic Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 328</td>
<td>Offset Printing Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 329</td>
<td>Printed Electronics and Product Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 337</td>
<td>Consumer Packaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 338</td>
<td>Web Development and Content Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 339</td>
<td>Flexographic Printing Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 340</td>
<td>Digital Typography for Print and Web</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 341</td>
<td>Managing Quality in Graphic Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 342</td>
<td>Offset Printing Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 343</td>
<td>Printed Electronics and Product Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 344</td>
<td>Consumer Packaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 345</td>
<td>Web Development and Content Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 346</td>
<td>Marketing and Sales Management for Print and Digital Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 347</td>
<td>Applied Graphic Communication Practices</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 348</td>
<td>Digital Printing and Emerging Technologies in Graphic Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 349</td>
<td>Data Management, Estimating and Visualization in Graphic Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 350</td>
<td>Strategic Trends and Profitability Issues in Print and Digital Media</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 351</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 352</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 353</td>
<td>Senior Project - Independent Study</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 354</td>
<td>Senior Project - Applied Practices</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 355</td>
<td>Senior Project - Independent Study</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 356</td>
<td>Senior Project - Applied Practices</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Concentrations**

- Design Reproduction Technology (p. 455)
- Graphic Communication Management (p. 455)
- Graphics for Packaging (p. 455)
- User Experience/User Interface (p. 455)

**Individualized Course of Study**

This concentration consists of 29 units; a minimum of 18 units must be upper-division and a minimum of 8 units must be Graphic Communication. The student selects the courses in consultation with the concentration coordinator and department head, and provide written justification for the courses and the way they constitute a cohesive, integrated program of study. The list of courses serves as a contract between the student and the Graphic Communication Department.

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 12 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 60 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**

- English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
  - A1 Oral Communication                                                   4
  - A2 Written Communication                                                4
  - A3 Critical Thinking                                                    4

**Area B**

- Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
  - B1 Physical Science (4 units in Support)                               0
  - B2 Life Science                                                         4
  - B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course                          4
  - B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)              0

**Upper-Division B**

**Area C**

- Arts and Humanities
  - Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
  - C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater                           4
  - C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English    4

**Lower-Division C Elective**

- Select a course from either C1 or C2                                     4

**Upper-Division C**

**Area D**

- Social Sciences
  - D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)            4
  - D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. 8

---

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 MATH 116 and MATH 117 substitute.
Design Reproduction Technology Concentration

Upper-Division D
Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

Lower-Division E

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.
GE Electives (4 units in Support) 1

Total units 60

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Graphics for Packaging Concentration

FSN 354 Packaging Function in Food Processing 3
GRC 357 Specialty Printing Technologies 3
GRC 421 Production Management for Print and Digital Media 4
ITP 330 Packaging Fundamentals (B7) 4
ITP 408 Paper and Paperboard Packaging 4

Approved Electives
Select from the following:

GRC 331 Color Management and Quality Analysis
GRC 347 Packaging Graphics Technology and Design
GRC 429 Mobile User Experience
GRC 451 Management Topics in Graphic Communication
GRC 452 Emerging Technologies in Graphic Communication
GRC 453 Design Reproduction Topics in Graphic Communication

Other courses as approved by academic advisor

Total units 29

User Experience/User Interface Concentration

CPE/CSC 101 Fundamentals of Computer Science 4
CPE/CSC 123 Introduction to Computing 1 4
GRC 339 Web Design and Production 4
GRC 429 Mobile User Experience 3

Advisor Approved Electives
Select from the following:

CSC courses (any, up to 8 units)
ART 388 Interaction Design II
ART 484 Animation, Video, and Interactive Design
ART 488 Interaction Design III
BUS 458 Solving Big World Challenges
ENGR 234 Introduction to Design Thinking
GRC 220 Introduction to Applied Social Media in Graphic Communication
GRC 331 Color Management and Quality Analysis

Total units 29
Graphic Communication Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRC 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Graphic Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 102</td>
<td>Orientation to Graphic Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 212</td>
<td>Materials for Graphic Communication: Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 224</td>
<td>Binding and Finishing Processes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 301</td>
<td>Digital Photography and Color Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 318</td>
<td>Digital Typography for Print and Web</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 328</td>
<td>Offset Printing Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following: 2-4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRC 220</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Social Media in Graphic Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 331</td>
<td>Color Management and Quality Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 357</td>
<td>Specialty Printing Technologies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 29

1 Only during Winter quarter may GRC students enroll in CPE/CSC 123.

History

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 27C
Phone: 805.756.2543
https://history.calpoly.edu

Department Chair: Kathleen Murphy

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>BA, MA, Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Historians study the past in its variety and complexity. With such an analysis, students of history gain multiple perspectives on the present and an aptitude to plan intelligently for the future. Although the lessons to be learned from the past are rarely simple, solutions to present-day problems rest on comprehension of historical forces and events. History deepens our understanding of other peoples and cultures. All courses offered in the History Department seek to examine the issues of race, gender, class, and cultural diversity.

The study of history and its methods prepares students for a wide range of careers while also sensitizing them to the complexity and diversity of the past and present. History is an excellent foundation for a broadly based education in the liberal arts.

Undergraduate Programs

BA History

A degree in history is excellent preparation for students interested in a teaching career, the legal profession, or advanced work in the discipline. Students wishing to become business executives, administrators, and public servants profit immensely by gaining the methodological skills of the historian. Historians learn to gather, synthesize, analyze, and interpret evidence; they become skilled in presenting their conclusions to a general audience in a lucid and logical manner.

Asian Studies Minor

Provides interdisciplinary understanding of Asia – particularly its rich and varied histories, arts, languages, philosophies, religions and social patterns. Details and application forms are available from the History Department.

History Minor

Students choosing to add a strong historical dimension to their major field may enroll in the minor program in history. The curriculum stresses reading and writing skills as well as the ability to weigh evidence and think critically. Details and application forms are available from the History Department.

Master of Arts Degree in History

General Characteristics

The program in history emphasizes concentrated study in area specialties, with students gaining a thorough grounding in the latest historiography. In addition, the program maintains that historical study must be predicated upon sustained research, engagement with historical problems, and written communication. The Cal Poly History MA Program:

- is tailored to students who want to pursue further graduate studies and careers in public history, education, museums and local or state government.
- takes students deep into particular cultures and eras and hones their command of historical research and analysis.
- develops students’ critical thinking, written and oral communication, and their understanding of the rich diversity of human experience.
- allows students to work closely with faculty mentors in seminars and in a range of independent projects.

Program of Study

- Rigorous seminar work over a diverse range of historical topics and fields.
- Two tracks of study with unique culminating experiences.
• The Comprehensive Examinations option concludes with in-depth supervised study of two different general historical fields (48 units total).
• The MA Thesis option concludes with the writing of an original historical thesis over three academic quarters, supervised by three committee members (49 units total).

Foreign Language Study
Students are encouraged to learn and use foreign languages in the MA program. Students who plan further graduate study in history are particularly encouraged in this direction since proficiency in two foreign languages is usually required in doctoral programs.

Applications
Applications for admission are submitted through the Cal State Apply (https://www2.calstate.edu/apply/) website. Requests for further information should be directed to the Admissions Office or the Graduate Coordinator of the MA History program. All applications should include a writing sample (preferably an extended historical research paper), two recommendation letters, and undergraduate transcripts.

HIST Courses
HIST 100. Introduction to the Study of History. 2 units
Prerequisite: History major.
Introduction to the study of history, focusing on methods, topics, skills in the History major at Cal Poly, and internship and career opportunities. To be taken in the first year of study at Cal Poly. 2 seminars.

HIST 110. Western Civilization: Ancient to Renaissance. 4 units
Beginnings of western civilization from the river valley societies of the Middle East, circa 3,000 BCE to the Renaissance in Western Europe to 1550 CE. Political, economic, social, intellectual, and artistic development of that period. 4 lectures.

HIST 111. Western Civilization: Reformation to the Present. 4 units
Development of western civilization from 1550 CE to the present. Comparison of liberal modernization of the West with the conservative modernization in Central, East and Southeast Europe. Political, economic, social, intellectual, and artistic developments of that period. Particular attention to understanding dynamics that produce pluralistic mass societies such as Great Britain and France, and authoritarian mass societies such as Nazi Germany and the Soviet Union. 4 lectures.

HIST 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

HIST 201. United States History to 1865. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
Survey of the first half of U.S. history, including: contact and settlement, American Revolution, slavery, westward expansion, early California, Civil War, and California and U.S. Constitutions. Particular attention to how race, class, and gender shaped changing definitions of freedom and equality. Not open to students with credit in HIST 206 or HIST 207. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST 201/HNRS 203. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HIST 202. United States History Since 1865. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
Survey of the second half of U.S. history, including reconstruction, industrialization, the regulatory state, foreign affairs, and the remaking of citizenship rights and society. Particular attention to how race, class, and gender shaped changing definitions of freedom and equality. Not open to students with credit in HIST 206 or HIST 207. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 202. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HIST 206. American Cultures. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
The social, cultural, constitutional, and political history of African American, Asian American, Native American, European American, and Latino/a men and women. Not open to students with credit in HIST 201 or HIST 202. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HIST 207. Freedom and Equality in American History. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
The multiple and conflicting ways in which various Americans (defined in terms of race, class and gender) have struggled to formulate and promote their own understandings of freedom and equality, from the pre-conquest era to the present. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in HIST 201 or HIST 202. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 207. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HIST 208. Survey of California History. 4 units
USCP
Survey of California history from the pre-Columbian period to the present. Native American culture, Spanish imperialism, the Mexican War, gold rush, immigration, dominance of the Southern Pacific Railroad, progressivism, growth of Los Angeles, and California's impact on national and world economy and politics. 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

HIST 210. World History I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
Global history from the beginnings of organized agriculture to the Industrial Revolution. Focus on causation, using geography and cultural creation to highlight economic, political, social, and intellectual developments of the major civilizations of earth. Priority given to Liberal Studies majors. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
HIST 213. Modern Political Economy. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D2
The relationship between states and economies in the modern period. Themes of modernization, industrialization, and colonial expansion. The major theories of political economy, especially liberalism and socialism. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 213. Fulfills GE Area D2.

HIST 216. Comparative Social Movements. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
History of global social movements from the late nineteenth century to the present. May include, but not limited to: socialism, nationalism, feminism, fascism and communism, pacifism, life reform, gay liberation, indigenous peoples' movements, and environmentalism. Includes a service learning component. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 216. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 221. World History, Beginnings to 1000. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
History of world societies in comparative global perspective. Cross-cultural exchange, interaction, and conflict in the making of the world to 1000, concentrating on the rise of earliest human communities, growth of states, economic, political, and cultural transformations. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 222. World History, 1000 - 1800. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
History of world societies in comparative global perspective. Cross-cultural exchange, interaction, and conflict in the making of the world to 1800, concentrating on the global interaction and integration, cultural and ecological exchange, economic, political, and cultural transformations. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 223. World History, 1800 - Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
Comparative history of Western and non-Western societies in global perspective. Cross-cultural exchange, interaction, and conflict in the making of the modern world, with focus on the economic, political, and cultural transformations that facilitated and emerged from imperialism. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 223. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 225. The World at War. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
Comparative history of the causes and consequences of global warfare for diverse societies and individuals from prehistory to the present. Topics include the environment, technology, migration, economics, politics, religion, law, ethnicity, class, and gender as they relate to history of global warfare. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

HIST 303. Research and Writing Seminar in History. 5 units
Prerequisite: HIST 100 or History minor; completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.
Designed to develop student's ability to research and write an interpretive paper on a specific topic. Seminar participants practice the skills of library research, historical and historiographical analysis, and writing and revising. Paper in lieu of final examination. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 4 lectures and research project.

HIST 304. Historiography. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303; History major.
Theoretical approaches used to study the past, including scholarship on history and memory, the influence of interdisciplinary studies, the significance of race and gender as categories of analysis, and the place of history and the historian in contemporary society. 3 seminar meetings and research project.

HIST 306. The Witch-Hunts in Europe, 1400-1800. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
A history of the development of witchcraft ideas, persecutions, and skepticism in the western world from 1400 to 1800, focusing on the legal, economic, social, and intellectual currents that produced, fired, and eventually ended the phenomenon. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 307. European Thought 1800-2000. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.
Intellectual and cultural history of Europe from the nineteenth century to the present. Liberalism, radical thought, feminism, evolutionary theory, psycho-analysis, structuralism, existentialism, and postmodernism. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
HIST 308. The Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

The African, Islam and Euro-American dimensions of the trans-Atlantic slave trade, with focus on its varying roots, organization and impact on cross-cultural and global levels. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 309. Cultures of West Africa and the African Diaspora. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

The cultures of West African and the African Diaspora, with special attention to the intersection of Animist, Islamic and Western cultures, and the survival of African cultures in the Americas as manifested in the artistic, religious, literary, and other humanistic legacies of the African Diaspora. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 310. East Asian Culture and Civilization. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

The pre-modern and modern histories of China and Japan. Focus on the traditional era, the transition to modernity, cultural uniqueness within East Asian civilization, and western images of Asia. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST 310/HNRS 312. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 311. Comparative World Environmental History & Sustainability Since 1492. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Comparative history of landscape transformation, conservation policy, and environmental beliefs of North America, Latin America, Europe, China, and Africa from 1492 to the late 20th century. Historical comparison of biophysical, cultural, economic, and political change connected to issues of sustainability in world regions. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 313. Modern Middle East. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Political, social, and economic development of the Middle East from the late Ottoman and Qajar Empires in the 19th century through the formation of nation-states in the 20th. Special attention to imperialism, nationalism, orientalism, modernity/modernization, state-building, revolution, and oil. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Formerly HIST 314.

HIST 316. Modern East Asia. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Modern histories of China, Japan and Korea: great disruptions of modernity that have transformed these societies, common characteristics of modernity in East Asia, great differences between Chinese, Japanese and Korean histories, and the mutually constitutive nature of these East Asian histories. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 317. The Lure of the Sea. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

The history of the sea, people who travel across it, live alongside or in the midst of it, or simply seek it out. Topics include imperialism, maritime commerce, port cities, littoral societies, piracy, tourism, popular culture. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 317. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 318. The City in the Modern World. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Comparative history of social, economic, political, and cultural changes in urban life during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Topics may include but are not limited to: commerce and labor; disease and death; conservation and preservation; gender and sexuality; race and ethnicity. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
HIST 319. Modern South and Southeast Asia. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Modern histories of South and Southeast Asia: traditional empires and cultures, spread of modern capitalism, Western and Japanese colonialism, decolonization and independence, ethnic and religious tensions, roles in contemporary economy and geopolitics. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 320. Colonial and Revolutionary America. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Settlement and evolution of British America, background to the imperial dispute, events leading to the Revolution, Articles of Confederation, Constitution, the national economy, roles of and impact on African-Americans, women, Native Americans and Loyalists. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 321. Civil War America. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

The experiences of nineteenth-century Americans. Focus on industrialization, antebellum reform, slavery, the Civil War battlefield and homefront, Reconstruction, and the creation of a New South. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 322. Modern America. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area D1.

American history since 1900. Focus on domestic and foreign policy interactions, struggle of disenfranchised groups for social and political equality, and changes in culture and identity. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST 322/HNRS 323. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 326. United States Foreign Relations since 1898. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

Topics include imperialism, the world wars, the Cold War, decolonization, and globalization. Particular attention to ideologies shaping U.S. policy, ethics and decision-making at multiple levels; and political, economic, social, and cultural consequences of U.S. activity for societies and individuals around the world. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 334. Modern Europe, 1789-1914. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D. Recommended: HIST 111.

Europe’s ‘long nineteenth century’ reveals continuity and dramatic changes in politics, social structures and identities, forms of cultural expression, and scientific and technological knowledge. Topics include the French and Industrial revolutions; liberalism; nationalism; socialism; modernism; imperialism; and World War I. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 334. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 335. Modern Europe, 1914-Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D. Recommended: HIST 111.

Examination of twentieth-century European history. Topics include: First World War, World Economic Crisis, communism, fascism, mass culture, shifting gender roles, Second World War, Cold War, Velvet Revolution, and the European Union. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 335. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 336. Britain at War: The British, the Americans and the Struggle for Freedom, 1939-1945. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); completion of GE Area D1, and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Historical examination of Great Britain’s challenge to its sovereignty and freedom by the regime of Nazi Germany from 1939-1945. An account of how Britain formed an alliance with the United States, and how that partnership forged a successful campaign that culminated in the survival of Britain and destruction of the Nazi regime. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
HIST 337. Colonial Latin America. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Survey of Latin American history in the colonial period from 1492 to the early nineteenth century. Special attention to the indigenous cultures, the Iberian civilization, and the evolving relationship between them. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 338. Modern Latin America. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Social, economic and political history of Latin America from the 19th century to the present. Historical development of economic structures and political and cultural institutions in the region, including Central America, the Hispanic Caribbean, and South America. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 341. Modern Central America. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Political, social, and economic development of Central American countries in the context of regional history and international politics during the nineteenth and twentieth Centuries. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 350. The Scientific Revolution, c. 1500-1800. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: One or more courses in GE Area B.

History of the intellectual, social, and cultural changes in the early modern period known as the 'Scientific Revolution.' Main topics include the Copernican Revolution, mechanical philosophy, natural history, and the social and material practices of early modern science. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HIST 354. History of Network and Information Technologies. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

History of computer networks and other information technologies from the Cold War to the present. ARPANET, USENET, Internet, World Wide Web, Web 2.0. Cybernetics, information theory, data science. Issues of diversity and inclusivity in cyberspace and the information technology professions. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

HIST 359. Living in a Material World. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Evolution of materials (ceramics, metals, polymers, composites, semiconductors) in the context of history. Traces the link between historical and technological developments enabled by materials from the Stone Age to the Electronic Age. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/MATE 359. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

HIST 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

HIST 401. Early America. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Age of exploration. European powers in eastern North America. English settlements, development of the English colonies, with emphasis on Virginia and Massachusetts. Proprietary interests, growth of internal control, and colonial conflicts. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 402. American Revolution and the New Nation. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Background to the imperial dispute, events leading to the Revolution, Articles of Confederation, Constitution, impact on the national economy, women, African-Americans, Loyalists, Native Americans. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 405. African-American History to 1865. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

History of African Americans from the colonial period to the Civil War, roughly 1619-1865. The slave trade, slavery in the colonies, plantation slavery, the Black West, and free Black culture and institutions. 3 lectures and research project.
HIST 406. African-American History from 1865. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

History of African-Americans from the Civil War to the present. Reconstruction, racial segregation, the Harlem Renaissance, the Great Migration, the Civil Rights Movement, Black Feminism and Black Power. 3 lectures and research project. Fulfills USCP.

HIST 407. Science and Society in Cold War America. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and HIST 303; or Junior standing; ISLA 123; and completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better; or Graduate standing.

American science during the Cold War, including the development of weapons-related technologies, the effects of economic change and foreign policy, ethical debates among scientists, and shifting public perceptions of science. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 408. The Age of Roosevelt: Depression and World War, 1929-50. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Principle forces affecting the nation's political, social and economic life during the Age of Franklin Roosevelt. Included are the politics of the New Deal, government regulation of the economy and response to the Depression, the rise of the modern presidency, racial and ethnic conflict, the politics of class and gender, the home front at war and post-war tension. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 409. Vietnam War at Home and Abroad. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Interaction of revolutionary Vietnamese nationalism with U.S. foreign policy. Analysis of the conduct of the war. Assessment of the impact of the war on U.S. society. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 413. Turbulent Decades: The United States in the 1960s and 1970s. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Topics include liberalism, conservatism, civil rights, foreign policy, the war in Vietnam, stagflation and deregulation, and key social and cultural movements. Emphasis on politics, economic conditions, and ideology. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 416. Modern Japan. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

Japan's development as a modern state (1800-2000 CE). Themes include Japan's engagement with modernity and nationalism, the emperor system, Japanese imperialist expansion, and postwar reconstruction of Japanese society. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 417. 20th Century China. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

Chinese history in the twentieth century: the fall of the Qing Dynasty and founding of Republic of China in 1912, problems of imperialism and modernity, Chinese Communist Party and People's Republic of China since 1949. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 418. Chinese Film and History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

Examination of 20th century Chinese history through the use of Chinese feature films. Films (with English subtitles) serve as main texts for understanding the tremendous changes in modern Chinese history, and the evolving relationships between film and Chinese society. 4 lectures.

HIST 419. Modern Southeast Asia. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

Modern history of mainland and maritime Southeast Asia, focusing on the development of political institutions and changing political and cultural identities. Early empires, expansion of capitalism, colonial rule and wars through era of independence. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 421. The History of Prostitution. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

Comparative history of prostitution from antiquity to present. Analysis of prostitution from social, cultural, political, gendered and economic perspectives. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/WGS 421.

HIST 422. Japanese Postwar Film and History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing. Recommended: HIST 316 or WLC 310 in GE Area D.

Relationships between film and postwar Japanese society; recurring themes and images that link the diverse body of postwar Japanese film. Films (with English subtitles) serve as main texts for understanding of the tremendous changes in recent Japanese history. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

HIST 423. The History of Vietnam. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

The history of Vietnam and the influences on its national identities, including migration, cultural adaptations, temporality and territoriality, foreign influences, and racial formations within and outside of the borders of today's Vietnam. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 424. Organizing and Teaching History. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to teacher education program or valid teaching credential.

Organization, selection, presentation, application, and interpretation of subject matter in history in secondary schools. 4 seminars.

HIST 425. History-Social Sciences Student Teaching Seminar. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: HIST 424. Concurrent: EDUC 469 or EDUC 479.

Supervised practicum for part-time and full-time student teachers in the Social Science Credential Program. Teaching techniques and strategies useful for addressing a wide range of issues that arise in grades 6-12 social science classrooms. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2 seminars.
HIST 426. Imperial Russia. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Restructuring of the political, social, and economic roots of Russian Absolutism. Emergence of Russia as an imperial power, reform, reaction, and revolution - 1689-1914. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 427. Soviet Russia. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Transformation of Russian autocracy from tsarist to Bolshevik under the impact of World War I and the Revolution of 1917. The formative force of Marxism-Leninism; Civil War; the ‘experimental’ 20s; forced collectivization and industrialization; the Purges; ‘engineering’ a new Soviet Woman and Man for a new communist world; War: Second and Cold. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 428. The Indian Ocean. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

History of the Indian Ocean from pre-Islamic times to the present. Exploration of unity and diversity of interconnected societies of the sea and shores of the Indian Ocean. Examination of geography, trade, travel, naval power and exploration in the political, religious, cultural, maritime and economic history of this vital region. 4 lectures.

HIST 429. Precolonial African History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Survey of African history from earliest times. Ancient African civilizations, Moslem penetration, the rise of indigenous kingdoms and the continuous impact of Atlantic slave trade. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 430. Modern African History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Survey of African history in the 19th and 20th centuries including European colonialism, African resistance, the rise of African nationalism and problems since independence. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 432. United States Environmental History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Consideration of major themes in human interactions with the environment from the colonial period to the present. Major topics include: changing subsistence systems; the environmental impact of industrialization; conservation and sustainability; and the rise of modern environmental movements. 3 lectures and a research project.

HIST 433. History of the American West, Southwest Borderlands, and California. 4 units
Prerequisite: One upper-division course in GE Area D or HIST 303 (may be taken concurrently).

Historiographical and chronological survey since European contact. Emphasis on the frontier and borderlands concepts, Native America, the Hispanic Southwest, US expansion and conquest, industrial capitalism, inter-societal and transnational economies, immigration, public memory, and racial identity formation. 3 lectures and a research project.

HIST 434. American Women's History to 1870. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

Female ideology and experience from the colonial period through the American Civil War. Use of a variety of sources, including women's own writing, in order to understand the history of women as it both reflects and shapes American culture and society. 3 lectures and research project. Crosslisted as HIST/WGS 434.

HIST 435. American Women's History from 1870. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

The female past in the modern period of U.S. history. Considers how transformations in gender roles are reflective of other significant changes in American culture and society. Emphasis on class, race, and ethnic variations in women's experience. 3 lectures and research project. Crosslisted as HIST/WGS 435. Fulfills USCP.

HIST 437. Nazi Germany. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Background of German Romantic Nationalism; national unification and defeat in World War I; the failure of Weimar Democracy and political radicalization; the Nazi political, economic, and social revolution 1933-1939. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 440. Topics and Issues in the History of the United States. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Selected topics and issues in United States history. Descriptive subtitles assigned to each course. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. May be repeated to 8 units. 3 lectures and a research project.

HIST 441. Topics and Issues in European History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Selected topics and issues in European history. Descriptive subtitles assigned to each course. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. May be repeated to 8 units. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 442. Topics and Issues in Latin American History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Selected topics and issues in Latin American history. Descriptive subtitles will be assigned to each course. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. May be repeated to 8 units. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 443. Topics and Issues in Asian History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Selected topics and issues in Asian history. Descriptive subtitles will be assigned to each course. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. May be repeated to 8 units. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 444. Topics and Issues in African History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Selected topics and issues in African history. Descriptive subtitles will be assigned to each course. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. May be repeated to 8 units. 3 lectures and research project.
HIST 445. Topics and Issues in Comparative History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Selected topics and issues in comparative history. Descriptive subtitles will be assigned to each course. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. May be repeated to 8 units. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 452. Renaissance and Reformation Europe. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Europe from 1348 to 1620 CE, with topics including the urban milieu, Renaissance philosophy and artistic expression, the new prince, the educational revolution, the Renaissance Church, Martin Luther, Jean Calvin, and the monumental economic, social, and political changes of the sixteenth century. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 453. Religious Wars and Absolutism. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Europe from 1559 to 1715 CE, focusing on the Catholic-Protestant conflict, the rise of the Absolutist state (especially Louis XIV), the Crisis of the Seventeenth Century, the Thirty Years War, the English Civil War and Cromwell, and the Newtonian Paradigm. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 458. Gender and Sexuality in Modern Europe. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

Social, economic, political, and cultural effects of changing gender systems in modern Europe, particularly but not exclusively with regard to sex and sexuality. 3 lectures and research project. Crosslisted as HIST/WGS 458.

HIST 459. Imperialism and Postcolonial Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

The history of imperialism and postcolonial studies and the influences of social, economic, and political impact of the empire system on indigenous people, cultures, economy, and politics. 3 lectures and research project.

HIST 460. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303; HIST 304; senior standing; and History major.

Completion of paper or creative project under faculty supervision. Must be historical in nature, investigate a question of significance, include an historiographical analysis, and make an argument based on primary and secondary sources. Take HIST 461 during a subsequent quarter.

HIST 461. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303, HIST 304; HIST 460; senior standing; and History major.

Completion of paper or creative project begun in HIST 460 under faculty supervision.

HIST 467. History Internship. 4-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing, completion of HIST 303 with grade of B or better and consent of internship coordinator.

Supervised work experience using skills of the discipline of history in a public agency ranging from 12 to 36 hours per week. Interns work directly under the supervision of an employee of the agency and are subject to the professional responsibilities typical of the state. Total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

HIST 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

HIST 475. Arabia and the Arab Gulf States. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

History of Arabia from pre-Islamic times to the present. Political, cultural, social and economic history of Oman, the United Arab Emirates, Qatar, Bahrain, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia and Yemen. Emphasis on regional connectivity, imperialism and the origins of modern Gulf nation states, and historical roots to contemporary problems in the region. 4 lectures.

HIST 477. Topics and Issues in Public Engagements with History. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or graduate standing.

Intensive study of how contemporary historians engage the public. Focus on tools and methodologies. Special attention to forms of public engagement designed for diverse audiences. Organized around individual and group projects. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

HIST 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

HIST 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 24 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

HIST 500. Special Problems for Graduate Students. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in History.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units.
HIST 504. Graduate Study in History. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in History.
Weekly reading and discussion course on practical methods and theoretical approaches to the study and writing of history. 4 seminars.

HIST 505. Graduate Seminar in United States History. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in History.
Intensive study of selected topics in United States history. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

HIST 506. Graduate Seminar in European History. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in History.
Intensive study of selected topics in modern European history. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

HIST 507. Graduate Seminar in East Asian History. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in History.
Intensive study of selected topics in East Asian history. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

HIST 508. Graduate Seminar in Latin American History. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in History.
Intensive study of selected topics in Latin American history. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

HIST 509. Graduate Seminar in African History. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in History.
Intensive study of selected topics in African history. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

HIST 510. Graduate Seminar in Comparative History. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in History.
Intensive study of selective topics in comparative history. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

HIST 511. Graduate Seminar in Middle Eastern History. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in History.
Intensive study of selected topics in Middle Eastern history. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

HIST 512. Supervised Reading for Comprehensive Exams. 2 units
Prerequisite: HIST 504 and 12 units of graduate study.
Directed supervision of reading for MA comprehensive exams. Regular consultation between advisor and student. Total credit limited to 4 units.

HIST 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

HIST 599. Thesis. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in History.
Directed supervision of MA thesis. Regular consultation between advisor and student. Course to be taken three times over three separate quarters; total credit limited to 9 units.

Asian Studies Minor

Required Courses
- CHIN 103 or JPNS 103: Elementary Mandarin Chinese III or Elementary Japanese III
- HIST 310 or HIST 316 or HIST 319: East Asian Culture and Civilization or Modern East Asia or Modern South and Southeast Asia
- PHIL 361 or PHIL 362 or RELS 301: Indian Philosophy or Chinese and East Asian Philosophy or Religions of Asia

Approved Electives
At least 8 units must be upper-division
Lower-Division:
- ANT 201: Cultural Anthropology
- CHIN 201: Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I
- ES 244: Survey of Asian American Studies
- GEOG 150: Human Geography
- HIST 221: World History, Beginnings to 1000
- HIST 222: World History, 1000 - 1800
- HIST 223: World History, 1800 - Present
- JPNS 201: Intermediate Japanese I
- LA 211: History of Landscape Architecture: Ancient Civilizations through Colonial America
- MU 121: Introduction to Non-Western Musics
- POLS 225: Introduction to International Relations

Upper-Division:
- ARCH 320: Topics in Architectural History
- ART 317: Asian Art Survey
- BUS 304: International Supply Chains (Topic: China)
- ENGL 348: Asian American Literature
- ES 322: Asian Americans in Popular Culture
- ES 330: The Chinese American Experience
- ES 335: The Filipina/o American Experience
- HIST 409: Vietnam War at Home and Abroad
- HIST 416: Modern Japan
- HIST 417: 20th Century China
- HIST 418: Chinese Film and History
- HIST 419: Modern Southeast Asia
- HIST 421: The History of Prostitution
- HIST 422: Japanese Postwar Film and History
- HIST 423: The History of Vietnam
- HIST 443: Topics and Issues in Asian History

Asian Studies Minor

Required Courses
- CHIN 103 or JPNS 103: Elementary Mandarin Chinese III or Elementary Japanese III
- HIST 310 or HIST 316 or HIST 319: East Asian Culture and Civilization or Modern East Asia or Modern South and Southeast Asia
- PHIL 361 or PHIL 362 or RELS 301: Indian Philosophy or Chinese and East Asian Philosophy or Religions of Asia

Approved Electives
At least 8 units must be upper-division
Lower-Division:
- ANT 201: Cultural Anthropology
- CHIN 201: Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I
- ES 244: Survey of Asian American Studies
- GEOG 150: Human Geography
- HIST 221: World History, Beginnings to 1000
- HIST 222: World History, 1000 - 1800
- HIST 223: World History, 1800 - Present
- JPNS 201: Intermediate Japanese I
- LA 211: History of Landscape Architecture: Ancient Civilizations through Colonial America
- MU 121: Introduction to Non-Western Musics
- POLS 225: Introduction to International Relations

Upper-Division:
- ARCH 320: Topics in Architectural History
- ART 317: Asian Art Survey
- BUS 304: International Supply Chains (Topic: China)
- ENGL 348: Asian American Literature
- ES 322: Asian Americans in Popular Culture
- ES 330: The Chinese American Experience
- ES 335: The Filipina/o American Experience
- HIST 409: Vietnam War at Home and Abroad
- HIST 416: Modern Japan
- HIST 417: 20th Century China
- HIST 418: Chinese Film and History
- HIST 419: Modern Southeast Asia
- HIST 421: The History of Prostitution
- HIST 422: Japanese Postwar Film and History
- HIST 423: The History of Vietnam
- HIST 443: Topics and Issues in Asian History
BA History

Program Learning Objectives

1. Understand and analyze the sources used by historians.
2. Understand how to synthesize historical information.
3. Understand how to design, research, and produce an original research paper.
4. Understand multiple perspectives.
5. Understand chronological and spatial thinking.
6. Understand historiography / historical interpretations.
7. Understand content knowledge.
8. Understand historical change, understand themselves and their lives in historical context, and develop a sense of the past that can sustain them today.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 100</td>
<td>Introduction to the Study of History</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 110</td>
<td>Western Civilization: Ancient to Renaissance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 111</td>
<td>Western Civilization: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 201</td>
<td>United States History to 1865 (D1) (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>United States History Since 1865</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 213</td>
<td>Modern Political Economy (D2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 221</td>
<td>World History, Beginnings to 1000 (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 222</td>
<td>World History, 1000 - 1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 223</td>
<td>World History, 1800 - Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HIST 303 Research and Writing Seminar in History 5
HIST 304 Historiography 4
HIST 460 Senior Project I 2
HIST 461 Senior Project II 2

History Electives

Select upper-division HIST courses 2 24
Select a minimum of 12 units at the 400 level
Select a minimum of 12 units from the following Non-U.S., Non-European courses
HIST 308 The Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade
HIST 309 Cultures of West Africa and the African Diaspora
HIST 310 East Asian Culture and Civilization
HIST 311 Comparative World Environmental History & Sustainability Since 1492
HIST 313 Modern Middle East
HIST 316 Modern East Asia
HIST 317 The Lure of the Sea
HIST 319 Modern South and Southeast Asia
HIST 337 Colonial Latin America
HIST 338 Modern Latin America
HIST 341 Modern Central America
HIST 409 Vietnam War at Home and Abroad
HIST 416 Modern Japan
HIST 417 20th Century China
HIST 418 Chinese Film and History
HIST 419 Modern Southeast Asia
HIST 421 The History of Prostitution
HIST 422 Japanese Postwar Film and History
HIST 423 The History of Vietnam
HIST 428 The Indian Ocean
HIST 429 Precolonial African History
HIST 430 Modern African History
HIST 442 Topics and Issues in Latin American History
HIST 443 Topics and Issues in Asian History
HIST 444 Topics and Issues in African History
HIST 445 Topics and Issues in Comparative History
HIST 459 Imperialism and Postcolonial Studies
HIST 475 Arabia and the Arab Gulf States

Foreign Language Requirement

Select from the following: 4
CHIN 201 Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I
FR 201 Intermediate French I
GER 201 Intermediate German I
ITAL 201 Intermediate Italian I
JPNS 201 Intermediate Japanese I
SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish I
WLC 201 Intermediate World Language I
or equivalent course

SUPPORT COURSES
Society and the Individual Breadth:
Upper-Division D (General Education) course not in HIST 1 4
Any upper-division courses (300-400, including HIST) 24
GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 56
FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives 3 29
Total units 180
1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Excluding HIST 400, HIST 467, HIST 485, HIST 495.
3 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

General Education (GE) Requirements
• 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
• If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
• See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
• A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
B1      | Physical Science                                    | 4 |
B2      | Life Science                                        | 4 |
B3      | One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course         | |
B4      | Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning                 | 4 |
Upper-Division B 4

Area C Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
C1      | Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater           | 4 |
C2      | Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English | 4 |
Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 4

Upper-Division C 4

Area D Social Sciences
D1      | American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) (4 units in Major) 1 0 |

MA History
Program Learning Objectives
1. Diversity: Construct a self-critical academic perspective on human diversity and social, cultural, political, economic and philosophical traditions.
2. Critical Thinking: Demonstrate skills of historical critical thinking and intellectual discipline: conceptualizing, applying, analyzing, synthesizing, and evaluating materials originating from historical observation, experience, reflection, and reasoning.
3. Knowledge: Demonstrate a breadth and depth of historical knowledge and an understanding of change over time.
4. Historiography: Demonstrate the ability to engage in, interpret, assess, critique, evaluate, and make constructive use of major historiographic debates in various historical fields.
5. Research: Demonstrate the research skills appropriate to a master's-level historian, analyzing and interpreting primary and secondary historical materials from different fields.

6. Communication: Demonstrate the ability to effectively communicate historical knowledge, interpretations, and arguments, in writing and in oral presentations.

7. Engagement: Participate in vibrant intellectual communities, seeking out and respecting others’ ideas while working to construct one’s own positions and approaches as a historian.

8. Perspective: Construct a broad perspective on the past that enables one to better understand and evaluate the complexities of history and its relevance to one’s own time.

There are two options for the MA degree in History, Comprehensive Exam or Thesis.

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 504</td>
<td>Graduate Study in History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History Seminars**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 505</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in United States History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 506</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in European History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 507</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in East Asian History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 508</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in Latin American History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 509</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in African History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 510</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in Comparative History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 511</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in Middle Eastern History</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST Electives (400-500 level)</td>
<td></td>
<td>48-49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Culminating Experience**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 512</td>
<td>Supervised Reading for Comprehensive Exams (2) (2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST Electives (500 level)</td>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Thesis Option (total 49 units)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 599</td>
<td>Thesis (3) (3)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 48-49

---

1. All courses must be taken after undergraduate degree has been awarded. Undergraduate courses or their equivalent may not be repeated.

---

Interdisciplinary Studies in the Liberal Arts

Faculty Office Building (Bldg. 47), Room 36L
Phone: 805.756.2740
https://isla.calpoly.edu

https://sts.calpoly.edu

ISLA & STS Director: David Kirby

## Academic Programs

### Program name | Program type
---|---
Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology | Minor
Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology | Minor
Interdisciplinary Studies | BA
Media Arts, Society and Technology | Minor
Science and Risk Communication | Minor

The Department offers interdisciplinary and international classes in a wide variety of subject areas, from applied practice in media arts and technologies; to the study of social, cultural, political, and ethical issues involved in science and technology; to courses that examine world cultures. Many ISLA classes satisfy University general education and breadth requirements.

In addition to the BA in Interdisciplinary Studies, ISLA also offers four interdisciplinary Science, Technology and Society (STS) minors: Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology; Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology; Media Arts, Society and Technology and Science and Risk Communication. These STS minors are available to students throughout the University, regardless of their technical backgrounds.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### BA Interdisciplinary Studies

The BA Interdisciplinary Studies degree provides a flexible, coherent and rigorous baccalaureate education designed around a central theme or guiding question and culminating in an interdisciplinary senior project that draws upon the perspectives or methodologies of at least two disciplines. The program is only open to internal transfer students.

The degree reflects the university’s commitment to empower students with a holistic, interdisciplinary experience that prepares them for success in the global economy. The core IS courses facilitate students’ integration of the multidisciplinary perspectives and knowledges they gain through their other coursework. The culminating senior project draws upon the insights and methodologies gained through students’ chosen course of study. This process of honing a guiding question or theme, identifying the methodologies and knowledges necessary to pursue it, and completing an original research or creative project in response to it, develops the habits of mind of a lifelong learner.

The program also reflects the university’s commitment to learn by doing, most notably through the senior project, in which students will produce a piece of original interdisciplinary scholarship or a hands-on project that integrates the methods and perspectives of more than one discipline. Students’ experiential learning will be further enhanced through the varied opportunities to participate in learn by doing that occurs in classes throughout the college’s curriculum, including through internships and project-based coursework.

### Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology Minor

The Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology (EPPST) minor enables students to understand the complexities of contemporary science
and technology policies as they relate to the broader public, ethical theories and applications, and personal and societal values; appreciate the historical influences on existing policies and practices; evaluate current policies; and assess the potential outcomes of proposed policy changes. A broad range of elective courses provides students with the opportunity to customize the EPPST minor to their particular interests, allowing them to pursue further knowledge in a focused subject area—such as biotechnology, sustainability and the environment, genetic engineering, health, development, agriculture, and the technologies of war. Students completing the EPPST minor will gain important skills for creating, proposing, promoting, and evaluating policies that respond to the profound challenges and choices we face related to science and technology in the 21st century at local, national, and international levels. The EPPST minor is not open to students who have declared a minor in one of the other STS minors: Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology (GRCST); Media Arts, Society and Technology (MAST); and Science and Risk Communication (SRC).

Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology Minor

The Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology (GRCST) minor provides students with the opportunity to explore and analyze the historical and contemporary relationships between gender, race, culture, science, technology, and medicine in local, national, and transnational contexts. Utilizing feminist and critical race approaches from the fields of gender and ethnic studies, the GRCST minor examines the role of cultural, ethical, social, political, and economic factors in determining the norms, values and meanings of scientific, technological, and medical practices, with an emphasis on the ways in which the production and applications of science, technology, and medicine shape and are shaped by knowledge and beliefs about gender, race, class, and sexuality. Students completing the GRCST minor will gain important intellectual and practical skills for creating, enacting, and evaluating efforts to create more socially just, equitable, and inclusive science, technology, and medicine in an increasingly diverse and globalized world. The GRCST minor is not open to students who have declared a minor in one of the other STS minors: Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology (EPPST); Media Arts, Society and Technology (MAST); and Science and Risk Communication (SRC).

Media Arts, Society and Technology Minor

The Media Arts, Society and Technology (MAST) minor encourages students to explore the ways in which the media arts are enabled and shaped by progress in science and technology while also being uniquely situated to promote engagement with and critical reflection about the meanings of scientific, technical, and social progress. Throughout the MAST minor, students are provided with the opportunity to develop and refine their expertise in the creative, visual, communicative, and performing arts, such as film, video, still photography, sound design, stage and lighting design, computer graphics, and interactive entertainment. Through hands-on projects and explorations of media history and theory, students completing the MAST minor will develop and apply knowledge and skills in conceptual and critical thinking, media literacy, teamwork, leadership, interdisciplinary collaboration, and project management, and will be prepared to function as both cultural commentators and creators positioned to address and respond to the profound challenges and choices we face in the 21st century. The MAST minor is not open to students who have declared a minor in one of the other STS minors: Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology (EPPST); Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology (GRCST); and Science and Risk Communication (SRC).

Science and Risk Communication Minor

The Science and Risk Communication (SRC) minor enables students to investigate how individuals and societies create, disseminate, maintain, and challenge perceptions of science, technology, and risk in multiple contexts. The minor focuses on key debates and controversies involving science and technology, public understandings and misunderstandings of scientific and technical expertise, industry-public relations, cultures of regulation and compliance, hazards, uncertainties, crisis management, and the politics of evidence. Through hands-on projects, SRC students will develop and practice specific skills for communicating about science, technology, and risk to various audiences across multiple media formats. A broad range of elective courses allows students to customize the SRC minor to their particular interests, enabling them to pursue knowledge in a focused subject area or further refine communication production skills. Students completing the SRC minor will be prepared to understand, engage with, respond to, and communicate about the profound challenges and choices we face related to science, technology, and risk in the 21st century. The SRC minor is not open to students who have declared a minor in one of the other STS minors: Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology (EPPST); Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology (GRCST); and Media Arts, Society and Technology (MAST).

ISLA Courses

ISLA 123. Introduction to Science, Technology & Society. 4 units
Introductory exploration of science, technology, and society relationships from interdisciplinary perspectives in the arts, communications, humanities, and social sciences. Topic areas include ethics and public policy; gender, race and culture; media arts and society; science and risk communication. 4 lectures.

ISLA 201. Introduction to Interdisciplinary Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: ES 112, ISLA 123, RELS 201, or WGS 201.
Focus on methods, concepts and skills in the Interdisciplinary Studies major, and on career and graduate school opportunities. Refinement of individualized plan of study to reflect professional, educational, and personal goals. 4 lectures.

ISLA 240. Introduction to Media Arts and Technologies. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: TH 210.
The intimate connection between the desire for artistic expression and current technologies that can assist that expression. Examination of technologies for theater, sound, cinema, gaming, and embodied media. Guest speakers with expertise. 4 lectures.
ISLA 303. Values and Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area C.

Humanistic investigation into the theoretical and practical applications of technology with specific reference to the social effects of technological change. For all majors. Non-technical. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS 304/ISLA 303. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ISLA 305. Topics in Public Engagements with STEM. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: ISLA 123.

Exploration of contemporary issues in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM), with an emphasis on public understandings of and engagements with STEM research and teaching cultures. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ISLA 315. Critical Issues in Latin American Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

An interdisciplinary approach to selected topics and issues that address how social, economic, political, and cultural forces have shaped the challenges that face contemporary Latin America. Descriptive subtitles assigned to each course. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ISLA 316. London: From Roman Colony to World Capital. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; enrollment in London Study program; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Corequisite: ISLA 319.

Selective examination of the historical and cultural legacy of London within the development of Western civilization as well as its influence on the submission and eventual emergence of the non-Western world in the twentieth century. An analytical and interpretive study of how London shaped the social, economic, political and legal institutions of Western society. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ISLA 319. London Activities. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Enrollment in London Study program.

Analytical and interpretive survey of the principal center of the English speaking world. The development of London from Roman administrative capital to modern cultural, financial and political colossus. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 activities.

ISLA 320. Topics and Issues in Values, Media and Culture. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

The interplay of values, media, and culture from an interdisciplinary perspective. Descriptive subitles assigned to each course. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 4 lectures. Total credit limited to 8 units with different subtopics; repeatable in same term. Crosslisted as HNRS/ISLA 320. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Scientific investigation of the natural features of the Cal Poly landscape and their transformations by land management technology. Analysis of the environmental, economic, social, and political effects of agriculture, resource extraction, and construction technology on that landscape. Emphasis on the educational, land-use, and long term planning issues of technology presented by this case study. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AG/ISLA/UNIV 330. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ISLA 340. Media Arts and Technologies: Storytelling. 4 units
Prerequisite: ISLA 240 or the completion of an ART or TH course in GE Area D3.

Creation of expressive technology-based pre-production works for standard television and film presentation to interactive technological environments. Pre-production script work, storyboarding, flow chart design, collaborative story creation, audience testing, and basic animatic construction. Visiting professionals work with students directly in collaborative workshops. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ISLA 341. Media Arts and Technologies: Cinematic Process. 4 units
Prerequisite: ISLA 340.

Cinematic production including adapting a narrative for different presentation formats, storyboarding, lighting, sound recording, cinematography and editing. Production of short works designed as foundational pieces that can be built upon individually or in teams in independent study. Visiting professionals run collaborative production workshops. 2 lectures, 2 activities.
ISLA 350. The Global Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary investigation of how human activities impact the Earth's environment on a global scale. Examination of population, resource use, climate change, and biodiversity from scientific/technical and social/economic/historical/political perspectives. Use of remote sensing maps. Sustainable solutions. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

ISLA 355. Interdisciplinary Research Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: ISLA 201. Recommended: STAT 130, STAT 217, STAT 218, or STAT 251.

Exploration of interdisciplinary research strategies, theory, and process, including contextualization, perspective taking, and integration. Development of knowledge and skills needed to conduct original interdisciplinary research. Preparation for senior project or senior portfolio. 4 lectures.

ISLA 393. Action-oriented Ethnography. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one of the following: ANT 201, ANT 202, ANT 250, ISLA 123, any Ethnic Studies (ES) course, any Women’s and Gender Studies (WGS) course.

Development of knowledge and skills needed to conduct original action-oriented ethnographic research. Grounded in the reflexive ‘turn’ in anthropology and critical race, science, technology and society, queer and feminist studies, students will engage questions of authority, representation, critical consciousness and justice. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ANT/ISLA 393.

ISLA 400. Independent Study Project. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and consent of instructor.

Independent study project focusing more than one discipline on a problem of study related to the liberal arts. May involve travel and/or independent research. Bibliography and study plan submitted in advance. Total credit limited to 8 units.

ISLA 440. Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies Seminar. 4 units
Prerequisite: ISLA 201. Recommended: ISLA 355.

Advanced examination of selected interdisciplinary topic. Topics will be examined from perspective of multiple disciplines. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

ISLA 450. Summer Internship in London. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of the Director of London Study.

Extensive work experience in London. Administration, orientation, and supervision of independent work by the service provider. Intensive two-week orientation, eight-week full-time work assignment. Evaluation by instructor, internship supervisor, and employer. Credit/No Credit grading only. 4 lectures, 8 units of independent study.

ISLA 456. Advanced Project-Based Learning in Science, Technology & Society. 4 units
Prerequisite: ISLA 123; completion of GE area A with grades of C- or better; completion of GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs) or completion of GE Area B2; junior standing; and minor in one of the following: Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology; Gender, Race, Culture, Science, and Technology; Media Arts, Society and Technology; or Science and Risk Communication.

Develop, maintain and lead teams in a project investigating complex multi-disciplinary issues in science, technology and society. Integrate knowledge across the minors. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

ISLA 461. Senior Project. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing; and ISLA 355.

Selection and completion of an interdisciplinary research or creative project that draws upon at least two disciplines. 4 seminars.

ISLA 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Focused interdisciplinary study of an issue impacting or impacted by the liberal arts, combining the insight and expertise of more than one of the liberal arts disciplines, especially as they interface with the sciences and technology and/or international studies in a study abroad setting. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units; repeatable in same term. 2 to 4 lectures.

BA Interdisciplinary Studies

Program Learning Objectives

1. Identify and think critically about the assumptions, strategies, and potential biases underlying discipline-based and interdisciplinary inquiries.
2. Conduct interdisciplinary research and/or engage in creative activities that incorporate and synthesize information, theory, and methodological approaches from more than one discipline in a culturally-competent way.
3. Apply interdisciplinary approaches to understand, contextualize, and propose solutions to complex issues or problems, especially those relating to students’ emphasis areas.
4. Communicate effectively both in writing and orally.
5. Collaborate productively in pluralistic settings and with people of diverse experiences, identities, and worldviews.
6. Make reasoned, ethical, and socially responsible decisions.
7. Engage in self-motivated and self-directed learning, in order to become life-long learners.
8. Employ the intellectual and practical skills necessary to create and engage with a more inclusive, just and equitable world.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES 112</td>
<td>Race, Culture and Politics in the United States</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 123</td>
<td>Introduction to Science, Technology &amp; Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 201</td>
<td>Religion, Dialogue, and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 301</td>
<td>Business and Professional Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 310</td>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Technical Editing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following (D2):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 213</td>
<td>Modern Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 218</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 355</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 440</td>
<td>Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 461</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335</td>
<td>Social Ethics (Upper-Division C) (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following (GE Electives):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 130</td>
<td>Statistical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives in Emphasis Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 320</td>
<td>Topics in Architectural History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 310</td>
<td>Art History - American Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 311</td>
<td>Art History - Nineteenth Century Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 314</td>
<td>History of Photography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 315</td>
<td>Art History - Art Since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 317</td>
<td>Asian Art Survey</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 318</td>
<td>Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 370</td>
<td>Michelangelo</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 371</td>
<td>Topics in Renaissance Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/WGS 375</td>
<td>Intersectional Feminist Art Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 308</td>
<td>Group Performance of Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 450</td>
<td>Internship: Communication Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 321</td>
<td>Cultural Influence on Dance in America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 300</td>
<td>Chicano/a Non-Fiction Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 310</td>
<td>Hip-Hop, Poetics and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 320</td>
<td>African Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 321</td>
<td>Native Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 322</td>
<td>Asian Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 323</td>
<td>Latina/os in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 326</td>
<td>Native American Architecture and Place</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 340</td>
<td>Cultural Production and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 440</td>
<td>Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 324</td>
<td>Music and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 325</td>
<td>America's Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 328</td>
<td>Women in Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 350</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some Free Electives may need to be 300-400 level to ensure completion of the required minimum of 60 units upper-division. Consult college advisor for additional information.

Total units 180

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2. ISLA 440 is required in the Major core and repeatable in an Emphasis Area with a different topic. Total credit limited to 8 units.
3. If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

### Emphasis Areas

Students select one of the following Emphasis Areas and choose electives from the courses in that area in consultation with their advisor. To ensure an interdisciplinary course of study, courses chosen should be from at least two different disciplines (as indicated by distinct course prefixes) and no more than half of them can have the same course prefix. Courses chosen also should not have been used to meet other major requirements.

#### Emphasis Areas

##### Arts and the Human Experience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCH 320</td>
<td>Topics in Architectural History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 310</td>
<td>Art History - American Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 311</td>
<td>Art History - Nineteenth Century Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 314</td>
<td>History of Photography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 315</td>
<td>Art History - Art Since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 317</td>
<td>Asian Art Survey</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 318</td>
<td>Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 370</td>
<td>Michelangelo</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 371</td>
<td>Topics in Renaissance Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/WGS 375</td>
<td>Intersectional Feminist Art Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 308</td>
<td>Group Performance of Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 450</td>
<td>Internship: Communication Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 321</td>
<td>Cultural Influence on Dance in America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 300</td>
<td>Chicano/a Non-Fiction Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 310</td>
<td>Hip-Hop, Poetics and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 320</td>
<td>African Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 321</td>
<td>Native Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 322</td>
<td>Asian Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 323</td>
<td>Latina/os in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 326</td>
<td>Native American Architecture and Place</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 340</td>
<td>Cultural Production and Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 440</td>
<td>Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 324</td>
<td>Music and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 325</td>
<td>America's Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 328</td>
<td>Women in Music</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 350</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Education (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.)

### Free Electives

Free Electives 52
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH 305</td>
<td>Topics in Diversity on the American Stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 360</td>
<td>Theatre in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level ENGL C4 courses except ENGL 386, ENGL 387, and ENGL 388</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethics, Law and Justice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES 325</td>
<td>Sexuality and Gender in African American Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 380</td>
<td>Critical Race Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 381</td>
<td>The Social Construction of Whiteness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 406</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 440</td>
<td>Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 302</td>
<td>Mass Media Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 418</td>
<td>Copyright, Trademark, Patent and Commercial Speech in Digital Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 331</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 333</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 334</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL/WGS 336</td>
<td>Feminist Ethics, Gender, Sexuality and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 334</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 341</td>
<td>American Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 342</td>
<td>Constitutional Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 343</td>
<td>Civil Rights in America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 344</td>
<td>Civil Liberties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 417</td>
<td>Feminist Legal Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 419</td>
<td>Social Movements and Political Protest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 426</td>
<td>International Organizations and Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 445</td>
<td>Voting Rights and Representation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 375</td>
<td>Forensic Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 378</td>
<td>Religion and Contemporary Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 402</td>
<td>Crime and Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 412</td>
<td>Criminology &amp; Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 406</td>
<td>Juvenile Justice and Delinquency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 467</td>
<td>Women’s and Gender Studies / Queer Studies Internship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Global Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 334</td>
<td>Cities in a Global World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 351</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Class, Nation in Global Engineering, Technology &amp; International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 309</td>
<td>Cultures of West Africa and the African Diaspora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310</td>
<td>East Asian Culture and Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 313</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 316</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 319</td>
<td>Modern South and Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 335</td>
<td>Modern Europe, 1914-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 338</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 341</td>
<td>Modern Central America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 315</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 316</td>
<td>London: From Roman Colony to World Capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 440</td>
<td>Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 401</td>
<td>Global Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 361</td>
<td>Indian Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 362</td>
<td>Chinese and East Asian Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 321</td>
<td>Comparative Political Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 325</td>
<td>Global Political Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 339</td>
<td>Authoritarian and Democratic Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 301</td>
<td>Religions of Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 302</td>
<td>Abrahamic Religions: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 304</td>
<td>Judaism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>Hinduism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 307</td>
<td>Buddhism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311</td>
<td>Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS/POLS 380</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 390</td>
<td>Global Theatre and Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 320</td>
<td>Women, Gender and Sexuality in Global Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 310</td>
<td>Humanities in World Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 451</td>
<td>Latin American Studies Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any 300 or 400-level FR course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any 300 or 400-level GER course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any 300 or 400-level SPAN course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health and Society**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 345</td>
<td>Human Behavioral Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 344</td>
<td>Sex, Death, and Human Nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 401</td>
<td>Culture and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 402</td>
<td>Nutritional Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 305</td>
<td>Biology of Cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 308</td>
<td>Genetic Engineering Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 418</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 350</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 440</td>
<td>Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 339</td>
<td>Biomedical Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 372</td>
<td>Spiritual Ethics: Asceticism, Mysticism, and Madness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 326</td>
<td>Sociology of the Life Cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC/WGS 311</td>
<td>Sociology of Genders and Sexualities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 340</td>
<td>Sexuality Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 450</td>
<td>Feminist Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 467</td>
<td>Women’s and Gender Studies / Queer Studies Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any 300 or 400-level PSY courses except PSY 323 and PSY 333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 395</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 422</td>
<td>Rhetorics of Science, Technology, and Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 450</td>
<td>Internship: Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 350</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 351</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Class, Nation in Global Engineering, Technology &amp; International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 350</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution, c. 1500-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 354</td>
<td>History of Network and Information Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 407</td>
<td>Science and Society in Cold War America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 303</td>
<td>Values and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 305</td>
<td>Topics in Public Engagements with STEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 440</td>
<td>Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 321</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 322</td>
<td>Philosophy of Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 323</td>
<td>Ethics, Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 327</td>
<td>Robot Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 328</td>
<td>Technologies and Ethics of Warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 421</td>
<td>Philosophy of Space, Time and Matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 451</td>
<td>Technology and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 376</td>
<td>Religion, Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sustainability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 348</td>
<td>Energy for a Sustainable Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 390</td>
<td>Environmental Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 360</td>
<td>Ethnicity and the Land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 333</td>
<td>Human Impact on the Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 408</td>
<td>Geography of International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 440</td>
<td>Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 323</td>
<td>Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 324</td>
<td>Social Dimensions of Sustainable Food and Fiber Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 340</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>Political Violence and Conflict Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 328</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 452</td>
<td>Technology and International Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 459</td>
<td>The Politics of Poverty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 320</td>
<td>Energy, Society and the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 311</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 352</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution: Violent and Nonviolent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 301</td>
<td>Social Work and Social Welfare Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 305</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 309</td>
<td>The World System and Its Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 315</td>
<td>Global Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316</td>
<td>U.S. Ethnic Minorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 323</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 327</td>
<td>Social Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 467</td>
<td>Women's and Gender Studies / Queer Studies Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology and Human Expression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 317</td>
<td>Technology and Human Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 384</td>
<td>Media Effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 450</td>
<td>Internship: Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 485</td>
<td>Cooperative Education Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 302</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 311</td>
<td>Computational Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Information Design and Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 411</td>
<td>New Media Arts I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 412</td>
<td>New Media Arts II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 421</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Technical and Professional Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 318</td>
<td>Applications in GIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 354</td>
<td>History of Network and Information Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 340</td>
<td>Media Arts and Technologies: Storytelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 341</td>
<td>Media Arts and Technologies: Cinematic Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 440</td>
<td>Advanced Interdisciplinary Studies Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 418</td>
<td>Copyright, Trademark, Patent and Commercial Speech in Digital Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 311</td>
<td>Sound Design: Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 312</td>
<td>Sound Design: Recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 370</td>
<td>Language, Technology and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 12 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 60 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).
Area A  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B

Area C  Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 | 4 |

Upper-Division C (4 units in Major) | 0 |

Area D  Social Sciences

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division D

Area E  Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 60

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology Minor

Required Courses

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 123</td>
<td>Introduction to Science, Technology &amp; Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 303</td>
<td>Values and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 456</td>
<td>Advanced Project-Based Learning in Science, Technology &amp; Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ethics, Science and Technology Core

Select from the following: | 4 |

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 323</td>
<td>Ethics, Science and Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 327</td>
<td>Robot Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 339</td>
<td>Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 340</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public Policy, Science and Technology Core

Select from the following: | 4 |

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS/UNIV 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 351</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 451</td>
<td>Technology and Public Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 452</td>
<td>Technology and International Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 457</td>
<td>U.S. Reproductive Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EPPST Electives

Select from the following: | 7-8 |

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG/EDES/ENGR/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 112</td>
<td>Environmental Biology and Conservation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 227</td>
<td>Wildlife Conservation Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 308</td>
<td>Genetic Engineering Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 329</td>
<td>Plants, Food, and Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 348</td>
<td>Energy for a Sustainable Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 311</td>
<td>Managing Technology in the International Legal Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 422</td>
<td>Rhetorics of Science, Technology, and Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/NR 404</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/NR 408</td>
<td>Water Resource Law and Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 438</td>
<td>Pollution Prevention and Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 302</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 333</td>
<td>Human Impact on the Earth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 350</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 406</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 319</td>
<td>Food Technology for the Consumer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 407</td>
<td>Science and Society in Cold War America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 305</td>
<td>Topics in Public Engagements with STEM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 265</td>
<td>Introduction to Community and Public Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAES 301</td>
<td>Project-Based Learning in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAES 302</td>
<td>Advanced Project-Based Learning in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAES 411</td>
<td>Global Synthesis in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATE 232</td>
<td>Materials, Ethics, and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 142</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 323</td>
<td>Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 321</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology Minor

Required Courses

16 units

ES 112  Race, Culture and Politics in the United States
or WGS 201  Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies in the United States
ES/WGS 350  Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology
ISLA 123  Introduction to Science, Technology & Society
ISLA 456  Advanced Project-Based Learning in Science, Technology & Society

Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology Core

Select from the following: 4 units

ANT 393  Action-oriented Ethnography
ANT 401  Culture and Health
ANT 425  Meaning, Gender, and Identity in Anthropological Theory
ANT 460  Queer Anthropology
ES/NR 308  Fire and Society
ES/WGS 351  Gender, Race, Class, Nation in Global Engineering, Technology & International Development
ES/NR 360  Ethnicity and the Land

ES/NR 406  Indigenous Peoples and International Law and Policy
WGS 301  Contemporary Issues in Women's and Gender Studies

Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology Electives

Select from the following: 2, 3, 4 units

ANT 360  Human Cultural Adaptations
ANT 402  Nutritional Anthropology
ARCH/ES 326  Native American Architecture and Place
FSN 250  Food and Nutrition: Customs and Culture
GEOG 150  Human Geography
GEOG/ERSC 325  Climate and Humanity
GEOG 340  Geography of California
HIST 350  The Scientific Revolution, c. 1500-1800
HIST 354  History of Network and Information Technologies
ISLA 303/HNRS 304  Values and Technology
ISLA/HNRS 320  Topics and Issues in Values, Media and Culture
JOUR 219  Multicultural Society and the Mass Media
KINE 255  Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach
KINE 260  Women's Health Issues
KINE 265  Introduction to Community and Public Health
LA 330  Cultural Landscapes: People, Places and Ethical Decisions
LAES 301  Project-Based Learning in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies
LAES 302  Advanced Project-Based Learning in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies
PHIL 339  Biomedical Ethics
PHIL 340  Environmental Ethics
RELS 376  Religion, Science and Technology
POLS/WGS 457  U.S. Reproductive Politics
UNIV/HNRS 391  Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Development
UNIV/HNRS 392  Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Design
UNIV/HNRS 424  Design of Museum Displays of Science, Engineering and Technology
WLC 370  Language, Technology and Society

Total units: 27-28

1. At least 4 units of EPPST Electives must be upper-division.
2. EPPST Elective courses may also be selected from unused courses in Ethics, Science and Technology, or Public Policy, Science and Technology Core, or with minor advisor approval.
3. Please check prerequisites. Your ability to select specific elective courses may vary depending upon the curriculum requirements for your major.
4. Minor advisor approval required for this course to count as an EPPST Elective. Approval is dependent on the topics of the quarter long projects.
Please check prerequisites. Your ability to select specific elective courses may vary depending upon the curriculum requirements for your major.

At least 4 units of GRCS Electives must be upper-division.

Minor advisor approval required for this course to count as a GRCS Elective. Approval is dependent on the topics of the quarter long projects.

**Media Arts, Society and Technology Minor**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 123</td>
<td>Introduction to Science, Technology &amp; Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 456</td>
<td>Advanced Project-Based Learning in Science, Technology &amp; Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following based on prerequisites associated with MAST Practicum Sequence and Electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 101</td>
<td>The Fundamentals of Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 111</td>
<td>Introduction to Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 112</td>
<td>Survey of Western Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 122</td>
<td>Basic Digital Photography ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 148</td>
<td>Beginning Sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 240</td>
<td>Introduction to Media Arts and Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 227</td>
<td>Theatre History I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 228</td>
<td>Theatre History II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Media Arts, Society and Technology Practicum Sequence**

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 411</td>
<td>New Media Arts I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; ENGL 412</td>
<td>and New Media Arts II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 340</td>
<td>Media Arts and Technologies: Storytelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; ISLA 341</td>
<td>and Media Arts and Technologies: Cinematic Process</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 2, 3, 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 182</td>
<td>Foundation in Digital Art I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 183</td>
<td>Foundation in Digital Art II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 222</td>
<td>Black and White Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 288</td>
<td>Interaction Design I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 314</td>
<td>History of Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 324</td>
<td>Photographic Expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 373</td>
<td>New Media Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 383</td>
<td>Digital Video I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 388</td>
<td>Interaction Design II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics ⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 483</td>
<td>Digital Video II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 484</td>
<td>Animation, Video, and Interactive Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 489</td>
<td>Advanced Interactive Media Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 317</td>
<td>Technology and Human Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 384</td>
<td>Media Effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 385</td>
<td>Media Criticism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 171</td>
<td>Introduction to Interactive Entertainment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CSC/CPE 123</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 471</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 473</td>
<td>Advanced Rendering Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 476</td>
<td>Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 478</td>
<td>Current Topics in Computer Graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 340</td>
<td>Dance Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 370</td>
<td>World Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 371</td>
<td>Film Styles and Genres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 372</td>
<td>Film Directors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 320</td>
<td>African Americans in Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 321</td>
<td>Native Americans in Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 322</td>
<td>Asian Americans in Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 323</td>
<td>Latina/os in Popular Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 340</td>
<td>Cultural Production and Ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 318</td>
<td>Applications in GIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 328</td>
<td>Applications in Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 440</td>
<td>Advanced-Applications in GIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 338</td>
<td>Web Development and Content Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 339</td>
<td>Web Design and Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 377</td>
<td>Web and Print Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 429</td>
<td>Mobile User Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRC 452</td>
<td>Emerging Technologies in Graphic Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 418</td>
<td>Chinese Film and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 422</td>
<td>Japanese Postwar Film and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 303</td>
<td>Values and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 320</td>
<td>Topics and Issues in Values, Media and Culture (Pop Culture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 219</td>
<td>Multicultural Society and the Mass Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 285</td>
<td>Introduction to Multimedia Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 302</td>
<td>Mass Media Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 303</td>
<td>Web Audio and Video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 346</td>
<td>Broadcast Announcing and Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 350</td>
<td>Data Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 390</td>
<td>Visual Communication for the Mass Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 401</td>
<td>Global Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 402</td>
<td>Journalism Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 410</td>
<td>Advanced Digital Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 418</td>
<td>Copyright, Trademark, Patent and Commercial Speech in Digital Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 320</td>
<td>Media and Technology in Health Promotion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Science and Risk Communication Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 123</td>
<td>Introduction to Science, Technology &amp; Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 456</td>
<td>Advanced Project-Based Learning in Science, Technology &amp; Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science and Risk Communication Core

Select from the following: 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 390</td>
<td>Environmental Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 395</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 418</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 422</td>
<td>Rhetorics of Science, Technology, and Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 221</td>
<td>Introduction to Technical and Professional Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 354</td>
<td>History of Network and Information Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 305</td>
<td>Topics in Public Engagements with STEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 412</td>
<td>Public Relations and Crisis Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applied Communication / Media Studies Elective

Select from the following: 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 384</td>
<td>Media Effects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 27-28

**Notes:**
1. Please note that ART 122 is a prerequisite for ART 383 (a MAST Elective course option).
2. MAST Elective courses may also be selected from unused MAST Practicum courses or with minor advisor approval.
3. Please check prerequisites. Your ability to select specific elective courses may vary depending upon the curriculum requirements for your major.
4. At least 4 units of MAST Electives must be upper-division.
5. Minor advisor approval is required for this course to count as a MAST Elective. Approval is dependent on the subtitle or topic.

### Science and Risk Communication Electives

Select from the following: 1, 2, 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 308</td>
<td>Genetic Engineering Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 329</td>
<td>Plants, Food, and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 348</td>
<td>Energy for a Sustainable Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 349</td>
<td>Chemical and Biological Warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 317</td>
<td>Technology and Human Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 301</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 421</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Technical and Professional Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 325</td>
<td>Climate and Humanity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC/GEOG 333</td>
<td>Human Impact on the Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 308</td>
<td>Fire and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 350</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 350</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution, c. 1500-1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 359</td>
<td>Living in a Material World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 303</td>
<td>Values and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 219</td>
<td>Multicultural Society and the Mass Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 303</td>
<td>Web Audio and Video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 350</td>
<td>Data Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 401</td>
<td>Global Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 402</td>
<td>Journalism Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 413</td>
<td>Public Relations Campaigns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 298</td>
<td>Disease Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAES 301</td>
<td>Project-Based Learning in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAES 302</td>
<td>Advanced Project-Based Learning in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 320</td>
<td>Consumer Energy Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 323</td>
<td>Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 351</td>
<td>Introduction to Emergency Management in California</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Undergraduate Program

BS Journalism

The Journalism Department offers a professional program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Journalism. All majors must complete the basic journalism core courses in addition to a sequence of courses selected from an identified track and a list of electives from which they must choose in consultation with an academic advisor.

JOUR Courses

JOUR 102. Introduction to Journalism. 1 unit
Introduction to current practices in American news media with a focus on emerging technologies and traditional print and broadcast operations. Exploration of changing career opportunities in news and public relations. Overview of student media organizations and requirements for academic success in journalism. 1 lecture.

JOUR 201. News Media and Democracy. 4 units
Survey of historical influences in the development of today’s journalism. Contributions of women and minorities to American mass media. Rise of technology in the communication industry. 4 lectures.

JOUR 203. News Reporting and Writing. 4 units
Introduction to the fundamental techniques of reporting and writing news articles from print and online perspectives. Extensive laboratory and field practices in gathering and evaluating information. Writing basic news stories under close supervision. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 205. Agricultural Communications. 4 units
Survey of the media of agricultural communication. Newspaper farm pages and sections, general and specialized agricultural magazines. Radio and TV farm broadcasts. Digital media sources. Public and private agencies involved in agricultural communication. Role of California minorities in agriculture. Writing on agriculture-related issues. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

JOUR 218. Media, Self and Society. 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
Overview of the interaction between mass media and individuals in American society. Drawing on theoretical perspectives from mass communication and psychology to explore how individuals develop a coherent understanding of self within a highly mediated world. The power and influence of media messages and practices. Individual responsibility in an information society. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/JOUR 218. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

JOUR 219. Multicultural Society and the Mass Media. 4 units
USCP
The role of the mass media in a democratic multicultural society. Portrayal and stereotyping of ethnic minorities by different mass media forms throughout U.S. history. The growing impact of minorities in the United States. Achievement and goals of current American ethnic media, with special attention to Latinos/as and African-Americans. 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

Academic Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
<th>Total units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>26-28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. At least half of the units (13-14 units) completed for the SRC minor must be upper-division.
2. Please check prerequisites. Your ability to select specific courses may vary depending upon the curriculum requirements for your major.
3. SRC Elective courses may also be selected from unused Science and Risk Communication Core, or the list of electives in Applied Communication / Media Studies or with minor advisor approval.
4. Minor advisor approval required for this course to count as an SRC Elective. Approval is dependent on subtitle.
5. Minor advisor approval required for this course to count as a SRC Elective. Approval is dependent on the topics of the quarter long projects.

Journalism

Graphic Arts Bldg. (26), Room 228
Phone: 805.756.2508
https://journalism.calpoly.edu

Department Chair: Mary Glick

The Journalism Department offers a professional program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Journalism. All majors must complete the basic journalism core courses in addition to a sequence of courses selected from an identified track and a list of electives from which they must choose in consultation with an academic advisor.

Of the 180 units required for a bachelor’s degree, 104 quarter units must be taken in courses outside the major area of journalism/media/mass communication. Student’s are strongly encouraged to take a minor to satisfy their elective units.

All journalism majors are expected to serve as staff members of the department’s student-run media organizations, including digital, print and broadcast editions of Mustang News; public relations firm Central Coast PRspectives; Cal Poly’s radio station, KCPR-FM; and program operations of Cal Poly’s TV station, MNTV. They are also expected to participate in professional and scholarly organizations in their areas of interest, in addition to applying acquired skills and developing professional abilities in an approved media internship.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHIL 339 Biomedical Ethics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 340 Environmental Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 451 Technology and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 311 Environmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 352 Conflict Resolution: Violent and Nonviolent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 360 Applied Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCM 335 Nuclear Science and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCM 360 Selected Environmental Issues of California’s Central Coast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 26-28
JOUR 220. Introduction to Radio Broadcasting. 2 units
Prerequisite: Acceptance as a KCPR staff member and consent of instructor.

Development of skills and knowledge to produce live and recorded radio shows for the campus radio station KCPR-FM. Basic station operations, FCC compliance standards, and basic station management. Required for KCPR staff. 2 lectures.

JOUR 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

JOUR 285. Introduction to Multimedia Journalism. 4 units
Prerequisite: JOUR 203.

Introduction to the social, editorial and technical issues surrounding the web as a form of communication. Fundamentals of gathering, writing and publishing content for the web that includes using photographs, sound, pictures and video to tell a story. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 302. Mass Media Law. 4 units
Prerequisite: JOUR 203.

Legal basis for freedom of expression. Court decisions resolving conflicts between First Amendment and right to fair trial, privacy, reputation. Source confidentiality, freedom of information, contempt, copyright. Federal and state laws and regulations affecting mass media reporters, editors, publishers, news directors. Course may be offered in classroom based or online format. 4 lectures.

JOUR 303. Web Audio and Video. 4 units
Prerequisite: JOUR 285.

Concepts and technologies associated with bringing video, still images and audio online. Process of web-based audio and video creation, production and publication, from inception to publishing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 304. Public Affairs Reporting. 4 units
Prerequisite: JOUR 203.

Experience leading to advanced skills in reporting and writing stories about contemporary issues, government and courts. Field and laboratory assignments in beat reporting, public meeting coverage, writing style, investigative techniques, and online journalism research. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 312. Public Relations. 4 units
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

Overview of the history, growth and ongoing development of public relations as an information management function in a multicultural environment. Public relations practices used in commercial and non-profit sectors, and firsthand application of public relations skills. 4 lectures.

JOUR 320. Cal Poly Radio Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: JOUR 220 and consent of instructor.

Field experience in radio station operations at KCPR-FM, the campus radio station. Emphasizes support functions such as recording announcements, planning and carrying out promotions, underwriting, events and other station management duties. Required of students also hosting live or prerecorded on-air programs. Total credit limited to 8 units. Open only to students on staff at KCPR-FM. 1 laboratory.

JOUR 331. Contemporary Advertising. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

Principles of advertising, copy, layout, and production across media platforms, including online, mobile, social, print and broadcast. Economic, political, and social function of advertising in a free market society. Advertising ethics. Social responsibility of advertising in a multicultural environment. Emerging advertising technologies. 4 lectures.

JOUR 333. Broadcast News. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

Beginning broadcast news writing and reporting for radio and television. Emphasis on developing news judgment and producing radio newscasts. Introduction to television studio equipment and procedures. Lab experience includes writing and reporting live on-air for KCPR. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 334. Editing. 4 units
Prerequisite: JOUR 203.

Editing for print and online publication. Using the Associated Press style. Writing headlines, captions, summaries and other display text. Repurposing various media content for the web and other formats. Legal and ethical issues for the editor. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 342. Public Relations Writing and Editing. 4 units
Prerequisite: JOUR 312.

Theory, strategic planning and practice in writing persuasive public relations copy for diverse internal and external audiences. Emphasis on gathering information, preparing news releases, newsletters and other communications vehicles. Analysis of various media case studies. 4 lectures.

JOUR 345. Social Media for Strategic Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Exploration of emerging technologies and media that influence strategic communication, including public relations and advertising practices. Knowledge, insight and analytical skills necessary to create, evaluate, and execute social media campaigns. 4 lectures.

JOUR 346. Broadcast Announcing and Production. 4 units
Prerequisite: JOUR 203. Recommended: JOUR 285.

Develop on-air skills in the performance of voice-overs, stand-ups, hosting and the production of televised public service announcements. Emphasis on the effective use of audio and non-linear video editing techniques as well as broadcast writing. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
JOUR 348. Electronic News Gathering. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 203 and JOUR 333.

Instruction on electronic news gathering (ENG) that includes advanced news writing, field reporting and editing for broadcast. Emphasis on developing research techniques, interviewing skills, responsible and effective non-linear video editing, compelling use of natural sound and professional on-air delivery. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 350. Data Journalism. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 285; and one of the following: STAT 130, STAT 217, STAT 218, or STAT 251.

Introduction to the techniques of finding stories in data sets and presenting them visually via interactive online displays. Emphasis on adapting emerging tools for digital storytelling. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 352. Advanced Newspaper Reporting Practicum. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 304 or JOUR 334.

Reporting lab for the print and digital editions of Mustang News. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 353. Advanced Broadcast Journalism Practicum. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 333, JOUR 346, or JOUR 348.

Students produce a live 30-minute CPTV newscast per week, or a one-hour KCPR segment that incorporates news, information, talk and entertainment. Emphasis on news producing, reporting and announcing skills. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 378. Advanced Sportscasting. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 285 and JOUR 303 or JOUR 346.

Develop advanced skills in sports reporting and writing for broadcast, web and social media. Play-by-play. Job search in sports journalism. Field trip may be required. Course offered in hybrid format with classroom-based and online learning. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 385. Media Innovation and Entrepreneurship. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Recommended: BUS 310 or COMS/ JOUR 218.

Innovation and entrepreneurship in journalism. Human-centered design. Business plan development. Designing content to reach and engage an audience. Identifying opportunities to create sustainable journalistic enterprises for real-world application in Cal Poly’s student-run media organizations. 4 lectures.

JOUR 390. Visual Communication for the Mass Media. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 203.

Theory and application of visual communication in today’s media. Visual communication’s power to inform, educate and persuade. Production of visual media across digital, broadcast and print platforms. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

JOUR 401. Global Communication. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 203 and junior standing.

Global communications facilities and operations; world transmission of information; survey of world wire services and international print and electronic media. Analysis of press operations under varying government ideologies, including third world countries. 4 seminars.

JOUR 402. Journalism Ethics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 203.

Current issues revolving around the social responsibility of the mass media. Role of the public, government, and media in considerations of media accountability. Professional behavior in media organizations. 4 seminars.

JOUR 403. Multimedia Production for Public Relations and Advertising. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 303 or JOUR 348.

Development of fundamentals pertaining to the technical and aesthetic proficiencies used in video communication for public service, public relations, marketing and advertising. All aspects of pitching, planning, production, editing and post-production in addition to historical and regulatory aspects of communication policy and mandates. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 407. Feature Writing. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 203.

Practice in researching, interviewing and the writing and marketing of both long and short form nonfiction articles for various media outlets. Analysis of similar work in current distribution. 4 lectures.

JOUR 410. Advanced Digital Journalism. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 285.

Apply the theories and applications of digital journalism to the development and publication of innovative digital content. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 412. Public Relations and Crisis Management. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Apply contemporary public relations theory to turn crisis into opportunity. Analyze Homeland Security and FEMA best practices using public relations framework and strategy. Practical exercises in planning, implementing, and evaluating public relations messages in a variety of media platforms. 4 lectures.

JOUR 413. Public Relations Campaigns. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 312 and JOUR 342.

Development of skills needed to plan and conduct internal and external public relations campaigns for corporate and non-profit organizations. Includes goal setting, management of resources, budgeting, creation of campaign communications, and outcomes analysis. 4 lectures.

JOUR 415. Advanced Public Relations Practice: CCPR. 4 units  
Prerequisite: JOUR 413; or BUS 453, JOUR 331, JOUR 342, and one of the following: GRC 338, GRC 377, or JOUR 390.

Proposing, creating, managing, and implementing public relations campaigns through the student-run agency, Central Coast PRspectives. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
JOUR 418. Copyright, Trademark, Patent and Commercial Speech in Digital Media. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; and completion of GE Area A with a grade of C- or better.
Examination of intellectual property rights covered by copyright, trademark and, to a limited degree, patent law as well as commercial speech rights in a digital media age. Emphasis on intellectual property rights as they affect content creators and other publishers in a digital world. 4 lectures.

JOUR 444. Media Internship. 3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: JOUR 352, JOUR 353, or JOUR 413; and internship coordinator approval.
Application of techniques on daily basis with media under supervision of department faculty. Credit/No Credit grading only.

JOUR 455. Media Management Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Field experience in management of Cal Poly student media. Emphasizes planning, leadership, media integration, goal-setting and measurement. Required of students in elected leadership positions in KCPR-FM, Mustang News, Central Coast PRspectives and MNTV. Total credit limited to 8 units. Intended for students in leadership positions of student media. 1 laboratory.

JOUR 460. Senior Project. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor; Journalism majors only.
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

JOUR 462. Senior Media Practicum. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.
Capstone experience that applies principles and tools of print, broadcast and digital journalism and public relations to tell engaging stories across multiple platforms. Emphasis on integrating text, video, audio, graphics, search engine optimization and social networking to produce content for digital publication. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

JOUR 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor; junior standing.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

JOUR 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

BS Journalism
Program Learning Objectives
Graduates with a BS in Journalism will:
1. Apply the principles and laws of freedom of speech and of the press.
2. Recognize key events in the history of journalism and mass communication and key principles in the main theories of journalism and mass communication.
3. Demonstrate a broad understanding of how diverse personal, cultural, social, economic, and political factors intersect with the design and delivery of journalism and mass communication.
4. Apply journalism and mass communication concepts and theories in the use and presentation of images and information.
5. Uphold the personal and professional ethics and values of journalism. These include the pursuit of truth, fairness and accuracy.
6. Think critically, creatively and independently.
7. Critically evaluate their own work and that of others to create effective journalism and mass communication messages that are appropriately styled, grammatically correct and relevant to their audiences.
8. Collect and evaluate information to achieve journalism and mass communication goals.
9. Innovate and employ appropriate communication tools and techniques.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:
• 60 units of upper-division courses
• Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
• 2.0 GPA
• U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)
A minimum of 104 units must be taken outside of Journalism/Media/Mass Communication. These are taken in Approved Electives, Support Courses and General Education.

Note: Up to 4 units of credit/no credit grading may be selected for courses in Major or Support.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Journalism Core</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR/COMS 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Media Technologies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 8
JOUR 390 Visual Communication for the Mass Media
JOUR 403 Multimedia Production for Public Relations and Advertising
JOUR 410 Advanced Digital Journalism

Global and Cultural Perpectives
Select from the following:
JOUR 219 Multicultural Society and the Mass Media
JOUR 401 Global Communication

Select the News Track or the Public Relations Track: 20

News Track
Select 12 units from the following:
JOUR 304 Public Affairs Reporting
JOUR 333 Broadcast News
JOUR 334 Editing
JOUR 346 Broadcast Announcing and Production
JOUR 348 Electronic News Gathering
JOUR 407 Feature Writing
Select 8 units from the following (may be repeated):
JOUR 352 Advanced Newspaper Reporting Practicum
JOUR 353 Advanced Broadcast Journalism Practicum

Public Relations Track
Select 12 units from the following:
JOUR 304 or JOUR 333 Public Affairs Reporting or Broadcast News
JOUR 334 Editing
JOUR 312 Public Relations
JOUR 352 Advanced Newspaper Reporting Practicum
or JOUR 353 Advanced Broadcast Journalism Practicum
Select 8 units from the following:
JOUR 342 Public Relations Writing and Editing
JOUR 412 Public Relations and Crisis Management
or JOUR 413 Public Relations Campaigns
JOUR 415 Advanced Public Relations Practice: CCPR

Journalism/ Media/ Mass Communication Courses
No more than 16 units of these courses can be applied toward the degree: 16

Any JOUR course, including those listed above, if not used to meet Major requirements, and:
JOUR 201 News Media and Democracy
JOUR 205 Agricultural Communications
JOUR 220 Introduction to Radio Broadcasting
JOUR 270 Selected Topics
JOUR 320 Cal Poly Radio Laboratory
JOUR 331 Contemporary Advertising
JOUR 378 Advanced Sportscasting

JOUR 385 Media Innovation and Entrepreneurship
JOUR 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
JOUR 418 Copyright, Trademark, Patent and Commercial Speech in Digital Media
JOUR 455 Media Management Laboratory
JOUR 470 Selected Advanced Topics
JOUR 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory

Media/ Mass Communication courses offered by other departments:
AGC 102 Orientation to Agricultural Communication
AGC 200 Special Problems in Agricultural Communication
AGC 207 Software Applications for Agricultural Publications
AGC 270 Selected Topics
AGC 301 New Media Communication Strategies in Agriculture
AGC 339 Internship in Agricultural Communications
AGC 400 Advanced Special Problems in Agricultural Communication
AGC 407 Agricultural Publications
AGC 426 Presentation Methods in Agricultural Communication
ART 288 Interaction Design I
ART 383 Digital Video I
BUS 453 Digital and New Media Marketing
BUS 459 Social Media's Role in Integrated Marketing Communications
COMS 317 Technology and Human Communication
COMS 384 Media Effects
COMS 385 Media Criticism
ENGL 317 Technical Editing
ENGL 319 Information Design and Production
ENGL 411 New Media Arts I
ENGL 412 New Media Arts II
GRC 101 Introduction to Graphic Communication
GRC 338 Web Development and Content Management 4
GRC 339 Web Design and Production 4
GRC 377 Web and Print Publishing
GRC 420 Graphic Communication in Integrated Marketing Communications 4
GRC 429 Mobile User Experience 4
GRC 440 Magazine Design Technology 4
GRC 452 Emerging Technologies in Graphic Communication 4
GRC 453 Design Reproduction Topics in Graphic Communication 4
ISLA 240 Introduction to Media Arts and Technologies
ISLA 320 Topics and Issues in Values, Media and Culture
ISLA 340 Media Arts and Technologies: Storytelling
ISLA 341 Media Arts and Technologies: Cinematic Process

Approved Electives

Students are encouraged to pursue minors or develop other areas of interest outside of Journalism, Media, and Mass Communication through Approved Electives and with the following restrictions:

- At least 24 units must be upper-division courses with a lecture or seminar component. This excludes activity-only, lab-only, or supervision courses such as internships.
- No Approved Electives may be taken in the area of Journalism/Media/Mass Communication. These include media/ mass communication courses offered in other departments. See the Restricted list above.

SUPPORT COURSES

Select from the following (B4): 1

- STAT 130 Statistical Reasoning 4
- STAT 217 Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods
- STAT 218 Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences
- STAT 251 Statistical Inference for Management

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 64

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 6, 7 0

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 JOUR 460 Senior Project may substitute for JOUR 462 Senior Media Practicum with consent of department head.
3 This is particularly relevant to students pursuing minors in Agricultural Communication; Art & Design; Communication Studies; English; Graphic Communication; Integrated Marketing Communications; and Media Arts, Society and Technology.
4 Graphic Communication majors have priority for registration in these highly impacted courses.
5 These courses count toward the 104 units required outside Journalism/Media/Mass Communication courses.
6 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
7 Free Electives cannot be Journalism/Media/Mass Communication courses.

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 8 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 64 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/ Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

- A1 Oral Communication 4
- A2 Written Communication 4
- A3 Critical Thinking 4

Area B Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

- B1 Physical Science 4
- B2 Life Science 4
- B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
- B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) 1

Upper-Division B 4

Area C Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

- C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
- C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 4

Upper-Division C 4

Area D Social Sciences

- D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4
- D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. 8

Upper-Division D 4

Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

Lower-Division E (4 units in Major) 1

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

GE Electives 8

Total units 64

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Music

Davidson Music Center (45), Room 129
The Bachelor of Arts in Music introduces a student to the role of music in today's world, helps form personal goals, and provides the discipline, skills, and knowledge to accomplish those goals. The program develops musical skills, encourages creativity, and cultivates vision for the future. The University's polytechnic emphasis also provides an excellent opportunity to explore music in conjunction with a wide range of other fields. Graduates are prepared to begin specialized study at the graduate level and to enter a wide variety of professional careers.

The Music Department is a valuable resource for the non-music major. Its courses and performing ensembles are open to all students who wish to enrich their lives through music. Qualified students may explore the subject in depth by minor courses in music.

The Music Department also serves as a cultural center for both the university and the community through a program of public performances by student and faculty groups and through clinics, workshops, concerts, and lectures by outstanding individuals from outside the university.

Acceptance into the music major program requires a demonstrated ability on an instrument, in voice, or talent through other musical media, plus the ability to read music at a fundamental level.

Undergraduate Programs

BA Music

Designed for the student who wants a broad education in music, the Bachelor of Arts degree offers a balanced program of study in a wide range of subjects. In addition to the traditional emphasis on music theory, history, and performance, Cal Poly's program includes American music, music of non-Western cultures, and the application of sound design. The program provides a large number of elective courses which allows the student to concentrate in a particular area or combine music with other subjects.

Bachelor of Arts Degree Requirements

1. All new students will take placement examinations in piano skills, music theory, and musicianship. Students who audition in person for the major will take the placement exams at the time of their audition. Students who submit a recording with their application will be contacted by the Music Department to schedule the placement exams during the application period. Separate auditions are required for assignment to performing ensembles. Students who wish to take piano, theory, or musicianship courses beyond the beginning level must pass the appropriate placement test. Regardless of courses taken prior to coming to Cal Poly, students are required to remedy deficiencies before enrolling in advanced music theory or music history courses.

2. Each music major must be enrolled in at least 6 units of music courses each quarter, including a performance ensemble and lessons, until curricular requirements are met. (See the Department for details regarding appropriate ensembles and applied study policies.) Each student enrolled in private instruction must take an applied music jury at the end of Spring Quarter.

3. Each student is required to attend a minimum of 6 concerts per quarter.

4. At the end of the sixth quarter of enrollment a student must take a mid-point evaluation to verify progress and potential in music. External transfer students must take the theory and musicianship portions of the mid-point evaluation at the beginning of their first quarter of enrollment; they must take performance skills (jury) and piano proficiency exams by the end of their third quarter of enrollment. The testing timetable for internal transfers will be established on a case-by-case basis. The mid-point evaluation includes the following:
   a. individual performance skills (should be at the MU 250 level; tested through a jury)
   b. musicianship skills up through the level of Musicianship III
   c. knowledge of music theory up through the level of Theory II
   d. piano proficiency (see No. 5 below)

5. Each student must pass examinations in six areas of piano proficiency (repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, score-reading) as part of the mid-point evaluation.

6. Use of Music Department instruments, scheduled practice rooms, electronic studio, or lockers requires a Music Use Fee. See the Music Department Office for details.

7. It is important that each student stay closely in touch with his/her advisor in order to progress through the music major program in the most efficient manner.

8. The Music Department is not able to offer the full complement of performing ensembles and private instruction during the Summer Quarter; it is important to take this into consideration when planning coursework for completion of the major.

A music major handbook giving complete details of the program, policies, and forms is available from the Music Department.

Music Minor

A minor is available to students who desire documented competency in music. An individualized curriculum (incorporating theory, history, and performance) based on the following guidelines is developed in consultation with a member of the music faculty. Students must complete one academic music lecture course at Cal Poly, such as MU 101 or MU 120, before applying for the minor. Information and application forms for the declaration of a Music minor are available in the Music Department Office, as well as online at www.music.calpoly.edu (http://www.music.calpoly.edu).

MU Courses

MU 101. Introduction to Music Theory. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
Introduction to the elements of music and their use by composers and performers. Notation of pitch and rhythm, scales, key signatures, intervals and chords. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
MU 103. Music Theory I: Diatonic Materials. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 101 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor.  
Introduction to species counterpoint, structure of tonality, four-part writing of root position and inverted triads, dominant seventh chord, phrase structure, harmonic progressions, harmonization of a melody and nonharmonic tones. Composition project. 4 lectures.

MU 104. Musicianship I. 2 units  
Prerequisite: MU 101; Music majors may be concurrently enrolled in MU 101 and MU 104.  
Introductory sightsinging in the major mode; rhythmic performance and dictation in simple and compound meters; identification and performance of melodic and harmonic intervals and triads; dictation of major diatonic melodies and chord progressions using the primary triads. 2 activities.

MU 105. Music Theory II: Chromatic Materials. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 103 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor.  
Construction and resolution of diatonic seventh chords, secondary dominants, augmented sixth, and Neapolitan chords. Modal mixture and modulation to closely-related keys. Binary, ternary, and variation forms. Introduction to 18th-century counterpoint. Composition project. 4 lectures.

MU 106. Musicianship II. 2 units  
Prerequisite: MU 104 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor.  
Corequisite: MU 103.  
Sightsinging and dictation in major and minor modes; performance and dictation of one- and two-part rhythms in simple and compound meters; syncopation; identification of compound intervals, triad inversions, and cadence types; harmonic dictation using diatonic root-position triads and the dominant seventh. 2 activities.

MU 108. Musicianship III. 2 units  
Prerequisite: MU 106 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor.  
One- and two-part sightsinging and melodic dictation; alto and tenor clefs; one- and two-part rhythmic performance and dictation including syncopation and triplets; harmonic dictation including diatonic triads in all inversions and dominant and supertonic seventh chords; identification of phrase structure. 2 activities.

MU 114. Introduction to Composing. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 101 or consent of instructor.  
Fundamental concepts in music composition. Creative projects. Compositional techniques, development, and structure. Analysis of examples from the literature. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MU 120. Music Appreciation. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3  
Explores the world of music with emphasis on Western tradition. Language of music, the role of music in society. Historical context and major composers from the Middle Ages to the present. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

MU 121. Introduction to Non-Western Musics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Music major, minor, or consent of instructor.  
Survey of selected non-Western music cultures. Emphasis on listening and understanding the ensemble type, aesthetic principle, musical style, and performance practice of each. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MU 149. Applied Study/Technique. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Individual instruction in performance with emphasis on the technical skills needed for the performance of repertoire. Total credit limited to 3 units. The Class Schedule will list topic selected.

MU 150. Applied Music. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Individual instruction in performance with emphasis on repertoire, technical skills, style, and interpretation. Total credit limited to 6 units. The Class Schedule will list topic selected.

MU 151. Beginning Class Piano. 2 units  
Prerequisite: MU 151 or consent of instructor; for non-music majors.  
Beginning piano for student with no background in keyboard instruments. Includes fundamentals of notation, keyboard techniques, tone production, sightreading and facility. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

MU 152. Elementary Class Piano. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: MU 151 or consent of instructor; for non-music majors.  
Continuation of MU 151. Piano for students with the ability to play a simple Bach or Mozart Minuet. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity.

MU 154. Beginning Voice. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: MU 151 or consent of instructor; for non-music majors.  
Beginning study of vocal and performance technique for the untrained singer. Includes the beginning study of the vocal mechanism and the fundamentals of notation. 1 activity.

MU 155. Beginning Guitar. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  

MU 161. Piano Skills I. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: Music major or consent of instructor.  
Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, improvisation of a melody, score-reading. 1 activity.

MU 162. Piano Skills II. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: MU 161 or consent of instructor.  
Continuation of MU 161. Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, improvisation of a melody, score-reading. 1 activity.

MU 163. Piano Skills III. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: MU 162 or consent of instructor.  
Continuation of MU 162. Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, improvisation of a melody, score-reading. 1 activity.
MU 168. Piano Accompanying. 1 unit
Corequisite: MU 253 or piano topic in any of the following courses: MU 150, MU 250, MU 350 or MU 450; or consent of instructor.

Preparation and performance of vocal and instrumental music written with piano accompaniment. Choral rehearsal accompanist techniques. Open to students who are proficient on piano at a collegiate level. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 170. University Jazz Band. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Rehearsal and public performance of jazz big band repertoire. Open to qualified students who sing or who play trumpet, trombone, saxophone, piano, guitar, vibes, bass, drums, or congas. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 171. Instrumental Ensembles. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Faculty-supervised small ensembles (e.g., string quartets, brass quintets), as permitted by departmental staffing. Performances take place in student recitals, large-ensemble concerts, and/or other university events. Open to students concurrently participating in large ensembles. Interested students should contact instrumental ensemble directors. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 172. Wind Orchestra. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Study and public performance of music written for large wind band. Open to all qualified students who perform on woodwind, brass, and percussion instruments. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 173. Wind Ensemble. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Study and public performance of music written for wind bands with limited doubling and flexible instrumentation. Open to all students who perform on woodwind, brass and percussion instruments on an advanced collegiate level. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 174. Symphony Orchestra. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, based on audition.

Preparation and performance of orchestral music, including both standard repertoire and current works in various genres. Open to all qualified students who perform on string, woodwind, brass, and percussion instruments. Field trip required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 176. Mustang Band. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Public performance of music and specially-designed shows written for marching band (woodwinds, brass, percussion, and flag team auxiliary). Limited to those students who have had marching experience with wind and percussion instruments, or flag, rifle or dance lines. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 177. Chamber Winds. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Study and public performance of chamber music written for woodwinds, brass, or percussion. Open to all instrumentalists who have high school or college level performance experience. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 178. Field Show Marching Skills. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Study and application of advanced field show marching techniques used in performance by the Cal Poly Mustang Band and other university bands. Limited to those students who have experience performing on a wind/percussion instrument, or in a marching band flag/dance team auxiliary. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 181. PolyPhonics. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Advanced study and public performance of music for mixed chorus. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 183. Vocal Ensemble. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Open to qualified singers. Rehearsal and performance of specialized vocal music. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 185. University Singers. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Study and public performance of music for large mixed chorus. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 186. Chamber Choir. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Advanced study and public performance of music for small ensemble. This ensemble focuses on music of the Renaissance, Baroque and Modern Eras. A variety of styles of choral literature, specifically intended for a small performing ensemble, is explored. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 188. Arab Music Ensemble. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Rehearsal and performance of instrumental and vocal repertoire drawn from art and popular music of wide-ranging Arabic-speaking societies and historically related cultures. Accompanying music theories, instrumental techniques, and performance practices, with presentation of seminal works in public concerts. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 189. Vocal Practicum. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MU 150, MU 250, MU 350 or MU 450, or consent of instructor.

Study and implementation of performing techniques used by vocalists in a recital or concert setting. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.
MU 227. Popular Music of the USA. 4 units
Prerequisite: MU 105 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor.
Corequisite: MU 106.
Continuation of MU 107. Sightsinging and melodic dictation using chromatic tones; rhythmic performance in changing meters; harmonic dictation including seventh chords, secondary dominants, and modulation to closely-related keys; seventh chord inversions; and aural identification of binary and ternary forms. 1 activity.

MU 229. Music of the 60's: War and Peace. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
USCP
Explores wide spectrum of rock, folk and pop styles of the 60s. Relates music to social turmoil and historical trends, including Vietnam War, Civil Rights Movement, American Indian Movement, Chicano Movement, Free Speech Movement. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

MU 250. Applied Music. 1 unit
Prerequisite: 3 units of MU 150 and consent of instructor.
Individual instruction in performance with emphasis on repertoire, technical skills, style, and interpretation. Total credit limited to 6 units. Specific areas of study are listed in the Class Schedule.

MU 253. Advanced Class Piano. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MU 153 or consent of instructor; for non-music majors.
Advanced level piano techniques with emphasis on style, interpretation, sightreading, basic performance practices and the solution to general musical problems. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity.

MU 259. Beginning Jazz Improvisation. 2 units
Prerequisite: Facility on a musical instrument or singing ability; MU 101 or consent of instructor.
Development of fundamentals of jazz improvisation including scales, arpeggios, patterns, swing feel, expressiveness, and motifs through in-class performance of written materials and improvisations with play-along recordings. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

MU 260. Piano Skills IV. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MU 163 or consent of instructor.
Continuation of MU 163. Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, and improvisation of a melody, score-reading. 1 activity.

MU 262. Piano Skills V. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MU 261 or consent of instructor.
Continuation of MU 261. Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, improvisation of a melody, score-reading. 1 activity.

MU 263. Piano Skills VI. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MU 262 or consent of instructor.
Continuation of MU 262. Completion of this course with a C- or better represents fulfillment of the Piano Proficiency Examination. Study of piano repertoire, sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, improvisation of a melody, score-reading. 1 activity.

MU 265. Accelerated Piano Skills. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Preparation for Piano Proficiency Examination. For students with an extensive piano repertoire background but needing focused preparation in sightreading, transposition, harmonization of a melody, accompanying, and score reading. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity.

MU 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

MU 301. Counterpoint. 4 units
Prerequisite: MU 105.
Counterpoint as a compositional technique. Modal, tonal, and post-tonal practices. Composition project. 4 lectures.
MU 303. Music Theory III: Advanced Chromaticism. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 105 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor.

Compositional procedures employed by composers of the Classical and Romantic periods. Chromatic third-related harmony, linear chromaticism, and extended tertian chords. Chromatic and enharmonic modulation to distantly-related keys. Sonata and rondo forms. Composition project. 4 lectures.

MU 305. Music Theory IV: Contemporary Practices. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 303 or permission of instructor.

Examination of 20th- and 21st-century compositional practices including impressionism, developments in rhythm, polytonality, non-serial atonality, serialism, timbre and form, neoclassicism, minimalism, and the new eclecticism. Analysis and creative projects. 4 lectures.

MU 311. Sound Design: Technologies. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 101, MU 120 or consent of instructor.

Fundamental tools of electroacoustic sound design. Concepts and application of music studio procedure, recording, synthesis, and MIDI. Studio projects. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MU 312. Sound Design: Recording. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 311 or permission of instructor.

Exploring creative use of recording technology. Analog and digital equipment for recording music. Analysis and creative projects. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MU 320. Music Research and Writing. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and MU 105. Recommended: MU 120.

Methodology for researching, analyzing, and writing about music. Exploration of investigative tools including library resources, periodicals, bibliographic tools, computerized search methods. Performance practice. 4 lectures.

MU 324. Music and Society. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area C.

Exploration into the role of music historically and culturally. Emphasis on deeper understanding and appreciation of the context of music through topics of special interest. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

MU 325. America's Music. 4 units  
USCP  
Prerequisite: MU 105. Recommended: MU 120.

Explorations of the many styles of America's music through lectures, readings, sound recordings, musical scores, and performance. Includes 'Native American,' 'folk,' 'popular,' and 'fine art' traditions. How American music reflects the different cultural heritages, social contexts, and philosophies of its creators. 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

MU 326. Cultural Concepts and Structures in Music. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 121 or consent of instructor.

Exploring the definition, concepts, and structures of music in terms of theory, performance practice, and compositional procedures of selected non-Western cultures. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MU 328. Women in Music. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
USCP  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area C.

Survey of women's contributions as composers and performers of western art and popular music; historical overview of the experiences and perception of women as musicians. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

MU 331. Music of the Middle Ages and Renaissance. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 320 or consent of instructor. Recommended: MU 120.

Musical literature, styles, composers, theory, genres and notation of the Middle Ages and Renaissance. Relationship to historical trends. 4 lectures.

MU 332. Music of the Baroque and Early Classic Eras. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 320 or consent of instructor. Recommended: MU 120.

Survey of the history of western art music from 1600 to 1780. 4 lectures.

MU 336. Jazz History and Theory. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MU 105.

Survey of Jazz theoretical techniques. Emphasis upon historical context and development of Jazz through study and analysis of scores and historical performances. 4 lectures.

MU 340. Conducting: Fundamentals. 2 units  
Prerequisite: MU 105 or consent of instructor.

Principles and techniques of conducting with experience in score reading. 2 activities.

MU 341. Conducting: Choral. 2 units  
Prerequisite: MU 340.

Continuation of MU 340. Emphasis on choral literature. Score reading, rehearsal techniques, and musical details associated with vocal music. 2 activities.

MU 342. Conducting: Instrumental. 2 units  
Prerequisite: MU 340.

Continuation of MU 340. Emphasis on band and orchestra literature. Score reading, rehearsal techniques, and musical details associated with instrumental music. 2 activities.

MU 350. Applied Music. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Individual instruction in performance and composition. Total credit limited to 6 units. Specific areas of study are listed in the Class Schedule.
MU 351. Jazz and Popular Music Arranging. 2 units
Prerequisite: MU 105.
Arranging for small and large jazz ensembles. Score and part preparation. 2 activities.

MU 352. Orchestration. 4 units
Prerequisite: MU 105.
Ranges, transposition, technical capabilities, and scoring of vocal ensembles, band, and orchestra instruments. Creative project. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MU 360. Music for Classroom Teachers. 4 units
Prerequisite: MU 101.
Development of skills for fostering creative music experiences in the classroom. Exploration of various approaches to motivating children musically. Study of folk songs for singing, playing instruments, and learning about music as well as for their ethnic and cultural significance. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MU 361. Instruments. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Fundamentals of playing and teaching woodwind, brass, string, and percussion instruments. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 368. Piano Accompanying. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and MU 168 or consent of instructor.
Preparation and performance of vocal and instrumental music written with piano accompaniment. Choral rehearsal accompanist techniques. Open to students who are proficient on piano at a collegiate level. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 370. University Jazz Band. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Rehearsal and public performance of jazz big band repertoire. Open to qualified students who sing or play trumpet, trombone, saxophone, piano, guitar, vibes, bass, drums, or congas. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 371. Instrumental Ensemble. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Faculty-supervised small ensembles (e.g., string quartets, brass quintets), as permitted by departmental staffing. Performances take place in student recitals, large-ensemble concerts, and/or other university events. Open to students concurrently participating in large ensembles. Interested students should contact instrumental ensemble directors. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 372. Wind Orchestra. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Study and public performance of music written for large wind band. Open to all qualified students who perform on woodwind, brass and percussion instruments. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 373. Wind Ensemble. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Study and public performance of music written for wind band with limited doubling and flexible instrumentation. Open to all students who perform on woodwind, brass and percussion instruments on an advanced collegiate level. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 374. Symphony Orchestra. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor, based on audition.
Preparation and performance of orchestral music, including both standard repertoire and current works in various genres. Open to all qualified students who perform on string, woodwind, brass, and percussion instruments. Field trip required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 376. Mustang Band. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Public performance of music and specially-designed shows written for marching band (woodwinds, brass, percussion, and flag team auxiliary). Limited to those students who have had marching experience with wind and percussion instruments, or flag, rifle or dance lines. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 377. Chamber Winds. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Study and public performance of chamber music written for woodwinds, brass, or percussion. Open to all instrumentalists who have college level performance experience. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 378. Field Show Marching Skills. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MU 178 or consent of instructor.
Study and application of advanced field show marching techniques used in performance by the Cal Poly Mustang Band and other university bands. Limited to those students who have experience performing on a wind/percussion instrument, or in a marching band flag/dance team auxiliary. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 381. PolyPhonics. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study and public performance of music for mixed chorus. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 383. Vocal Ensemble. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Open to qualified singers. Rehearsal and performance of specialized vocal music. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 385. University Singers. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Study and public performance of music for large mixed chorus. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.
MU 386. Chamber Choir. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Advanced study and public performance of music for small ensemble. This ensemble focuses on music of the Renaissance, Baroque and Modern Eras. A variety of styles of choral literature, specifically intended for a small performing ensemble, is explored. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 388. Arab Music Ensemble. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MU 188 or consent of instructor.
Rehearsal and performance of instrumental and vocal repertoire drawn from art and popular music of wide-ranging Arabic-speaking societies and historically related cultures. Accompanying music theories, instrumental techniques, and performance practices, with presentation of seminal works in public concerts. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 laboratory.

MU 389. Vocal Practicum. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MU 150, MU 250, MU 350 or MU 450, or consent of instructor.
Study and implementation of performing techniques used by vocalists in a recital or concert setting. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 activity.

MU 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of department head.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

MU 411. Sound Design: Synthesis. 4 units
Prerequisite: MU 312.
Compositional application of sound synthesis techniques. Realization of computer music. Creative projects. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MU 412. Sound Design: Composition and Production. 4 units
Prerequisite: MU 312.
Production of electroacoustic music in media. Program analysis, technical planning, composition, and product development. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MU 431. Music of the Classic and Romantic Eras. 4 units
Prerequisite: MU 303 and MU 320; Recommended: MU 120; or consent of instructor.
Survey of the history of western art music from 1780 to 1900. 4 lectures.

MU 432. Music of the Modern Era. 4 units
Prerequisite: MU 303; and one of the following: MU 331, MU 332, or MU 431. Recommended: MU 305.
Composers, important works, and significant trends in the Western European and American classical tradition during the 20th and 21st Centuries. 4 lectures.

MU 450. Applied Music. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual instruction in performance and composition. Total credit limited to 6 units. Specific areas of study are listed in the Class Schedule.

MU 461. Senior Project. 3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of department head.
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Minimum of 90 hours total time. Results presented in a recital, creative work, formal report, or a combination of all three.

MU 465. Choral Literature and Rehearsal Techniques. 4 units
Prerequisite: MU 341, or consent of instructor.
Survey of choral literature especially suited for secondary schools. Philosophy and strategy for developing a school program. Musical as well as non-musical techniques for effective rehearsal. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MU 466. Instrumental Literature and Rehearsal Techniques. 4 units
Prerequisite: MU 101 or MU 103; and MU 172 or MU 173 or MU 174.
Survey of instrumental literature written for orchestras, bands, solo instrument, and chamber ensembles. Philosophy and strategy necessary for developing a professional, semi-professional, or school instrumental music program. Musical as well as non-musical techniques for effective rehearsal. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

BA Music
Program Learning Objectives
1. Understand the role of music in today's world
2. Understand the applications of technology to musical activities
3. Form personal goals in the field of music and complete a capstone project related to those goals
4. Demonstrate understanding of music theory
5. Demonstrate understanding of music history
6. Demonstrate competence in musical performance
7. Demonstrate competence in musicianship skills
8. Communicate effectively

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 103</td>
<td>Music Theory I: Diatonic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 104</td>
<td>Musicianship I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 105</td>
<td>Music Theory II: Chromatic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 106</td>
<td>Musicianship II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Approved Music Lecture Courses (300-400 level)

Select from the following:

- **MU 301** Counterpoint
- **MU 312** Sound Design: Recording
- **MU 324** Music and Society
- **MU 325** America's Music
- **MU 326** Cultural Concepts and Structures in Music
- **MU 328** Women in Music
- **MU 336** Jazz History and Theory
- **MU 340** Conducting: Fundamentals
- **MU 341** Conducting: Choral
- **MU 342** Conducting: Instrumental
- **MU 352** Orchestration
- **MU 360** Music for Classroom Teachers
- **MU 411** Sound Design: Synthesis
- **MU 412** Sound Design: Composition and Production
- **MU 465** Choral Literature and Rehearsal Techniques
- **MU 466** Instrumental Literature and Rehearsal Techniques
- **MU 470** Music History: Selected Advanced Topics

### Major Ensemble 100-level

Select from the following:

- **MU 168** Piano Accompanying
- **MU 170** University Jazz Band
- **MU 171** Instrumental Ensembles
- **MU 172** Wind Orchestra
- **MU 173** Wind Ensemble
- **MU 174** Symphony Orchestra
- **MU 177** Chamber Winds
- **MU 181** PolyPhonics
- **MU 183** Vocal Ensemble
- **MU 185** University Singers
- **MU 186** Chamber Choir
- **MU 188** Arab Music Ensemble

### Major Ensemble at 300-level

Select from the following:

- **MU 368** Piano Accompanying
- **MU 370** University Jazz Band
- **MU 371** Instrumental Ensemble
- **MU 372** Wind Orchestra
- **MU 373** Wind Ensemble
- **MU 374** Symphony Orchestra
- **MU 377** Chamber Winds
- **MU 381** PolyPhonics
- **MU 383** Vocal Ensemble
- **MU 385** University Singers
- **MU 386** Chamber Choir
- **MU 388** Arab Music Ensemble

### Applied Study

Select from the following:

- **MU 150** Applied Music
- **MU 250** Applied Music
- **MU 350** Applied Music
- **MU 450** Applied Music

### GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.)

### FREE ELECTIVES

- **Free Electives**
- **Total units**

### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).
Music Minor

Required Courses
Select from the following music theory courses:
- MU 101 Introduction to Music Theory
- MU 103 Music Theory I: Diatonic Materials

Select from the following music theory or music history courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory Courses</th>
<th>History Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MU 103 Music Theory I: Diatonic Materials</td>
<td>MU 120 Music Appreciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 105 Music Theory II: Chromatic Materials</td>
<td>MU 121 Introduction to Non-Western Musics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU 114 Introduction to Composing</td>
<td>MU 221 Jazz Styles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any Lower-division Ensemble
- MU 168 Piano Accompanying |
- MU 170 University Jazz Band |
- MU 171 Instrumental Ensembles |
- MU 172 Wind Orchestra |
- MU 173 Wind Ensemble |
- MU 174 Symphony Orchestra |
- MU 176 Mustang Band |
- MU 177 Chamber Winds |
- MU 178 Field Show Marching Skills |
- MU 181 PolyPhonics |
- MU 183 Vocal Ensemble |
- MU 185 University Singers |
- MU 186 Chamber Choir |
- MU 188 Arab Music Ensemble |

Upper-Division Electives

Choose from 300-400 level MU course, with the following stipulations:

1) If NO lower-division units were in history, then at least 4 units must be in an upper-division history course (MU 324, MU 325, MU 328)
2) In the area of performance, there is a required minimum of 2 units, either lower or upper-division; the maximum number of performance units that can be applied to the minor is 8, with no more than 4 units at each level.
3) No more than 2 units in the minor may be satisfied by MU 400
4) No more than 4 units in the minor may be satisfied by the following upper-division performance courses: MU 368, MU 370, MU 371, MU 372, MU 373, MU 374, MU 376, MU 377, MU 378, MU 381, MU 383, MU 385, MU 386, MU 388, MU 389

Total units 24

Philosophy

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 37
Phone: 805.756.2041
https://philosophy.calpoly.edu

Department Chair: Kenneth Brown

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>BA, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Philosophy Department at Cal Poly is one of the largest in the CSU system. It prides itself on excellence in teaching and the high standards met by its students. A degree in philosophy is one of the best preparations for graduate or professional school and the evidence for this is substantial. Nationally, philosophy majors outscore everyone but majors in mathematics and physics on the Law School Admissions Test (LSAT). Similar trends are also seen for scores in all sections of the Graduate Record Exam (GRE) and on the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), the exam required by most MBA programs.

The reason for this is unsurprising. The study of philosophy requires the meticulous development of general analytical reasoning skills. Even students not planning to go on to graduate or professional school are well served by the analytical and verbal skills developed by the study of philosophy. The ability to communicate clearly and forcefully is increasingly rare and, as a result, increasingly sought after in the job market.

Undergraduate Programs

BA Philosophy

Students can pursue a curriculum leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree in Philosophy, including an optional concentration in Ethics and Society, and a curriculum leading to a minor in Philosophy. The department also offers courses and a minor in Religious Studies. An unusually large number of courses is offered in the history of philosophy, as well as courses in specific areas of philosophy (logic, ethics, metaphysics, epistemology), and courses that deal with the philosophical issues arising in other disciplines (e.g., philosophy of science, philosophy of literature, aesthetics).

Concentrations

Students may choose to complete 20 units of 300-400 level philosophy courses or the concentration.

Ethics and Society

Designed for students with an interest in pursuing professional careers in which they will need to address practical ethical issues, especially careers in business, medicine, politics and law.

Philosophy Minor

The minor program in Philosophy is designed for students who want to add to their education an understanding of the history of philosophy, of contemporary trends in philosophy, and of philosophical issues relevant to their major field of study. Interested students are invited to contact the Philosophy Department Office or website for more information and application forms.

Religious Studies Minor

The Religious Studies minor program is designed for students who want to enhance their understanding of the great religious traditions of the contemporary world and some of the social issues involving these religions. Interested students are invited to contact the Philosophy Department Office for more information and application forms.

PHIL Courses

PHIL 101. Introduction to Philosophy. 4 units
Prerequisite: Philosophy majors only.

Foundational methods and central issues in contemporary philosophy including logic, epistemology, metaphysics and ethics. Advising and orientation to the Philosophy major for freshmen in their first quarter at Cal Poly. 4 lectures.

PHIL 126. Logic and Argumentative Writing. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A3
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Principles of argument analysis, evaluation and construction. Deductive and inductive reasoning, including analogical arguments, universal and statistical generalizations, and causal inferences. Principles of organizing and writing argumentative essays. Moral dimensions of rational discourse. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

PHIL 230. Philosophical Classics: Knowledge and Reality. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; or for PHIL majors GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better. Recommended: PHIL 126.

Critical examination of primary philosophical texts, from the ancient and modern periods, with focus on the nature of reality and the sources and limits of human knowledge. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/PHIL 230. Fulfills GE Area C2.
PHIL 231. Philosophical Classics: Ethics and Political Philosophy. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; or for PHIL majors GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better. Recommended: PHIL 126.

Readings from primary philosophical texts, from the ancient and modern periods, with focus on the identification, evaluation and contemporary relevance of the central ethical and political themes and arguments presented in them. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/PHIL 231. Fulfills GE Area C2.

PHIL 241. Symbolic Logic. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

The nature of deductive logical systems. Methods of notation, translation and proof in sentential and predicate calculi including truth-trees and natural deduction systems. Introduction to meta-theory. 4 lectures.

PHIL 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

PHIL 285. Ethics Bowl. 4 units
Prerequisite: One of the following: PHIL 231, PHIL 331, PHIL 332, PHIL 333, PHIL 334, PHIL 335, PHIL 336, PHIL 337, PHIL 339, PHIL 340, PHIL 341 or PHIL 439; and completion of GE area A with grades of C- or better.

Preparation for competition in the Intercollegiate Ethics Bowl. Rules and format of competition, analysis and preparation of cases specific to the current year’s competition. Coverage of ethical theory relevant to current cases. Field trips required. 4 lectures.

PHIL 301. Philosophical Topics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Examination and analysis of philosophical areas, movements, texts, or figures. Topics may be of historical or contemporary importance. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 309. Early Greek Philosophy through Plato. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Beginnings of Western philosophy and science in Ancient Greece. The Presocratics, Socrates, and Plato. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 310. Aristotle and Hellenistic Philosophy. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Development of Western philosophy and science in the Hellenistic and Roman periods. Aristotle, Epicureanism, Stoicism, Skepticism. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 312. Medieval Philosophy. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Development of Western philosophy from Augustine to Ockham, including Anselm, Abelard, Roger Bacon, Bonaventure, Aquinas, and Duns Scotus. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 314. Early Modern Empiricism. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Development of Western philosophy from the late Renaissance through Leibniz, with special emphasis upon the epistemology and metaphysics of the Continental Rationalists. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 315. Kant and 19th Century European Philosophy. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Primary issues and concepts found in German philosophy from 1780 to 1900, with emphasis on Kant, Hegel, and Nietzsche. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
PHIL 317. History of Analytic Philosophy. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Major developments within 20th century British and American philosophy, with focus chiefly around Analytic philosophy. Other schools, such as Pragmatism, may be included, as may some philosophers outside of Britain and America whose work was influential in those countries. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 318. Phenomenology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Methods and uses of phenomenological analysis through study of 20th century philosophers and contemporary applications. Topics include phenomenological method, perception, meaning, and the role of experience in philosophical inquiry. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 319. Existentialism. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Major existentialist philosophers of the 19th and 20th century such as Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Sartre, de Beauvoir, Merleau-Ponty, and Marcel. Existentialist themes in historical or contemporary context. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 321. Philosophy of Science. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

The rational foundations of inquiry and explanation in the physical, biological and social sciences. Justification of scientific claims, the difference between science and pseudoscience, the relationship between science and other fields of investigation. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 322. Philosophy of Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Analytical problems in applied ethics issues to include programming, environment, military uses, sex, legal implications, risk, liability, diversity, sustainability, healthcare, education, religion, and the home. Finally, future issues of robot rights and personhood. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 323. Ethics, Science and Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Ethical decision-making as applied to issues such as the use of robots, technology and the human condition, technology and philosophical ethics, technology and political philosophy, technology and the metaphysics of human nature, and the relationship between science and technology. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 327. Robot Ethics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Introduction, short history, and overview of robot (meta)ethics, with applied ethics issues to include programming, environment, military uses, sex, legal implications, risk, liability, diversity, sustainability, healthcare, education, religion, and the home. Finally, future issues of robot rights and personhood. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 328. Technologies and Ethics of Warfare. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Ethics of killing in warfare, including requirements of justice in declaring and waging war. Topics include terrorism, remotely piloted aircraft (‘drones’), autonomous weapons (‘killer robots’), cyber warfare, nuclear war, city bombing, and humanitarian intervention. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
PHIL 331. Ethics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Analyses of various traditional and contemporary positions on the difference between right and wrong, if there is one. Theories of metaethics and normative ethics including the divine command theory, relativism, intuitionism, noncognitivism, virtue ethics, egoism, utilitarianism and duty-based ethics. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 332. History of Ethics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

The history of moral thought from Homer and the Pre-Socratics to the 20th century, and focus on theories of moral goodness and rightness of action. Related issues and areas of thought, e.g. metaphysics, theology, science, politics, psychology freedom/determinism to be considered, where they shed light on moral thought. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 333. Political Philosophy. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Analyses of the philosophical foundations of political ideologies, including theories of political authority, legitimacy, obligation, and rights, and of the proper function of the state, and the relation of these theories to issues in meta-physics, theory of knowledge, and ethics. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 334. Philosophy of Law. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.


PHIL 335. Social Ethics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Examination of contemporary moral problems, solutions to these problems, and the arguments for these solutions, with emphasis on two or more of the following sample problem areas: abortion, suicide and euthanasia, capital punishment, family ethics, race relations, social justice, war, women’s issues. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as PHIL 335/HNRS 336. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

PHIL 336. Feminist Ethics. Gender, Sexuality and Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Critical examination of the relations between gender, sexuality, ethnicity, society and ethics from feminist perspectives, with special attention paid to problems in contemporary applied ethics. Joint focus on theory and application. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as PHIL/WGS 336. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

PHIL 337. Business Ethics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Critical examination of ethical problems that arise in business. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 339. Biomedical Ethics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Critical examination of problems in biomedical ethics, proposed solutions to these problems, and the arguments for such solutions. Emphasis on two or more of the following sample problem areas: concepts of health and disease, human experimentation, informed consent, behavior control, genetic intervention, new birth technologies, euthanasia and physician-assisted dying. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
PHIL 340. Environmental Ethics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of lower-division PHIL course in GE Area C.

Analyses of various positions on the moral status of nonhuman entities and problems such as the treatment of animals, wilderness preservation, population, pollution and global warming. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 341. Professional Ethics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Moral problems as they arise in professions such as law, medicine, engineering, research and education: deception, paternalism, confidentiality, discrimination and others. Consideration of various professional codes of ethics. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 342. Philosophy of Religion. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Inquiry into the rational and nonrational bases of religious claims. Arguments for and against the existence of God. Discussion of miracles, revelation, the definition of God, the problem of evil, the relation of faith and reason, the nature of religious experience, the verification of religious claims. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 343. Power, Alienation, and Political Life. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Analysis of social alienation, political resistance, and the interplay between power and individual life in 20th- and 21st-century Continental philosophy. Emphasis on issues such as structural injustice, cultural membership and exclusion, work, media, and the political impact of technology. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 350. Aesthetics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Critical examination of philosophical views of art from both a historical and contemporary perspective. Treatment of theories from Plato and Aristotle through those of the twentieth century. Discussion of the problems raised by modern art. The relation between aesthetic values and metaphysics, epistemology, ethics and politics. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 351. Philosophy of Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Analysis of philosophical issues related to literature such as interpretation, authorial intention, linguistic expression, ethical responsibilities of writers and readers, and use of literary styles by philosophers. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 352. Indian Philosophy. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Philosophies developed in South Asia including the metaphysical, epistemological, and logical presuppositions of the six Hindu schools, the Buddhist and Jain schools, and select theistic traditions. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 353. Chinese and East Asian Philosophy. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Philosophies developed in China, Japan and East Asia, including Buddhism, Confucian moral philosophy, Daoist metaphysics and social ecology. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
PHIL 369. Postmodernism. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Primary issues and developments in European philosophy in the second half of the 20th century. Examination of the influence of postmodern philosophy in areas such as art, literature, architecture, culture studies, philosophy of language, and philosophy of religion. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHIL 385. Advanced Ethics Bowl. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: PHIL 285.

Preparation for ongoing participation in Intercollegiate Ethics Bowl competitions. Preparation and discussion of current competition cases, development of research and presentation skills, and participation in competition. Field trips required. 2 lectures. Total credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

PHIL 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

PHIL 411. Metaphysics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area C2.

Traditional and current ideas and arguments about substance, the relation of universals to particulars, space and time, events, causation and necessity, the self and free will. 4 lectures.

PHIL 412. Epistemology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area C2.

Analysis of the concept of knowledge. Development of competing theories of epistemic justification and truth. Inquiry into relationship between knowledge, belief, justification and truth. Examination of skepticism. 4 lectures.

PHIL 421. Philosophy of Space, Time and Matter. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area C2.

Investigation of the philosophical foundations and interpretation of relativity theory and elementary quantum mechanics. Emphasis on philosophical issues relevant to contemporary philosophy of science such as scientific realism. Some discussion of very recent theories of space, time, and matter. 4 lectures.

PHIL 422. Philosophy of Mind. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area C2.

Classic and current work in the problems and issues of the nature and unity of the self, consciousness, mental representations, and action, and of the relation of philosophy of mind to psychology, linguistics and computer science. 4 lectures.

PHIL 423. Philosophy of Language. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area C2.

Traditional and contemporary philosophical issues that arise from the structure of language. Relevant concepts include: syntax, semantics, pragmatics, meaning, reference, truth, identity, thought, reality. Important distinctions: use/mention, relations/properties of relations, sentences/statements/-propositions. 4 lectures.

PHIL 429. Special Topics in the History of Philosophy. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area C2.

Advanced discussion of selected topics in the history of philosophy. Examination and analysis of important philosophical movements (e.g., positivism, postmodernism) or alternatively, of particular philosophers or philosophical works of exceptional importance (e.g., David Hume; Kant's Critique of Pure Reason). The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures.

PHIL 439. Selected Problems in Ethics and Political Philosophy. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area C2.

Advanced discussion of selected topics in ethics and political philosophy. Examination and analysis of significant ethical or political theories (e.g., utilitarianism, contractarianism) or alternatively, of particular philosophers or philosophical works of exceptional importance (e.g., John Stuart Mill; John Rawls' A Theory of Justice). The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures.

PHIL 449. Selected Topics in Recent Philosophy. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Area C2.

Advanced discussion of selected topics in recent philosophy. Examination and analysis of important recent movements in central philosophical areas (e.g., metaphysics, epistemology, philosophy of science, philosophy of language, philosophy of mind) or, alternatively, of particular philosophers or philosophical works of exceptional recent importance. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units credit; may be repeated in same term. 4 lectures.

PHIL 459. Senior Project Preparation. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Senior standing and consent of instructor; Philosophy majors only.

Completion of philosophy senior exam, graduate exit interview, and career advising for philosophy majors nearing graduation. Library research training, and group and individual discussion of formulation of research plan for senior project. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

PHIL 460. Senior Project I. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: PHIL 241, senior standing, and consent of instructor; Philosophy majors only. Concurrent: PHIL 459.

Selection, initial development, and formulation of a research plan for a project conducted under faculty supervision. Minimum of 30 hours per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

PHIL 461. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: PHIL 460; Philosophy majors only.

Development and completion of a research project under faculty supervision. Results presented in a formal thesis. Minimum of 60 hours per quarter.
PHIL 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

RELS Courses

RELS 201. Religion, Dialogue, and Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
The way in which interactions between religious traditions shape society at various levels. Case studies drawn from eastern and western religious traditions during the ancient and modern periods. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RELS 205. Jesus. 4 units
Exploration and analysis of the person of Jesus. Includes examination of our sources of knowledge about him, his self-understanding, and various interpretations of him in historical, comparative, and contemporary settings. 4 lectures.

RELS 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

RELS 301. Religions of Asia. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Comparative study of the religions of Asia, particularly Hinduism, Buddhism, and the religions of China. Topics include historical continuities/discontinuities, worldviews, sacred texts, practices, responses to modernity, the place of women across the traditions. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RELS 302. Abrahamic Religions: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

An introduction to the global religions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, with a focus on their shared origin in the Patriarch Abraham. Topics include for each religion: the origins, worldview, scripture, practices, and relationship to modernity. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RELS 304. Judaism. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.


RELS 306. Hinduism. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Origins, beliefs and practices of Hinduism from the Veda and the Upanishads through the teachings of the Bhagavad Gita and the Puranas. Modern Hindu institutions, saints and sages, and social philosophy contrasted with the ancient. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RELS 307. Buddhism. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Buddhist origins, viewpoints and practices will be seen in their development in India, Tibet, China, Japan, South Asia and America. The life of Buddha, Gautama, the rise of Theravada, Mahayana and Tantra. Encounters with Shinto and Confucianism. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RELS 310. Christianity. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

The development of the Christian religion from the story of Jesus, the New Testament, Church formation, the role of St. Paul, dissenting ideas, Protestant and Catholic views, and contemporary issues of conscience, such as the Social Gospel and liberation theologies. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
RELS 311. Islam. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

The development of Islamic civilization from the inspiration of the Qur’an and the Prophet Muhammad and the Sunni-Shi‘i split to contemporary political and social issues. Emphasis of Sufi literature, art, architecture, and philosophies of Islam. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RELS 344. Approaches to Religion and Spirituality. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs) or in GE Area E (or in GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Examination of religion from an academic perspective by surveying the various historical approaches employed within the discipline of religious studies to collect, analyze, and interpret religious phenomena cross-culturally. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RELS 370. Religion, Gender, and Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Critical examination of religious ideas and institutions in the United States. Focus on interlocking systems of sex, gender, race, class and religion; individual and group experiences at the intersection of religion, politics and culture. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as RELS/WGS 370. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

RELS 372. Spiritual Extremism: Asceticism, Mysticism, and Madness. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Shaping influence of ascetics, mystics and the insane on global religious traditions. Topics may include the relationship between spiritual extremists and society, cultural construction of holiness and insanity, and literary depictions of spiritual extremists. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RELS 374. Religion and Violence. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Historical and contemporary case studies of how various religions have condoned, motivated and justified violence. The place of sacrifice, martyrdom, self-injury and forced conversion in religious doctrines. Representations of religious violence in the media. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RELS 376. Religion, Science and Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary investigation of relationships between religion, science and technology, including the ethical implications of various technologies. Topics may include human origins, medical technology, environment, reproduction, social media and emerging technologies. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

RELS 378. Religion and Contemporary Values. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Descriptive analysis of how diverse religious traditions construct moral decisions about a variety of contemporary issues including sexuality, ecology, and justice. Challenges for religious value systems in secular and pluralistic societies. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

RELS 380. Religion and Politics in the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better. Recommended: Completion of one class in POLS or RELS.

The root causes of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict and its current manifestation. Possibilities for solutions from the perspectives of religious studies and political science. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as POLS/RELS 380.

RELS 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair and instructor.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units.
RELS 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BA Philosophy

Program Learning Objectives
1. Significant critical skill
2. Sound command of logic
3. Competence at philosophical writing
4. Good, general knowledge of the history of philosophy
5. Grasp of main currents in contemporary philosophy
6. Familiarity with methods of contemporary philosophical inquiry

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 126</td>
<td>Logic and Argumentative Writing (A3) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230</td>
<td>Philosophical Classics: Knowledge and Reality (C2) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 231</td>
<td>Philosophical Classics: Ethics and Political Philosophy (GE Electives) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 241</td>
<td>Symbolic Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 321</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science (Upper-Division C) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 331</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 411</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 412</td>
<td>Epistemology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 459</td>
<td>Senior Project Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 460</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 461</td>
<td>Senior Project II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

History of Philosophy Electives
Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 309</td>
<td>Early Greek Philosophy through Plato</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 310</td>
<td>Aristotle and Hellenistic Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 312</td>
<td>Medieval Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 313</td>
<td>Early Modern Rationalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 314</td>
<td>Early Modern Empiricism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHIL 315 | Kant and 19th Century European Philosophy
Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 317</td>
<td>History of Analytic Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 318</td>
<td>Phenomenology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 319</td>
<td>Existentialism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from History of Philosophy Electives listed above

Concentration (see below) or 20 units of PHIL electives at the 300-400 level 2

Arts and Humanities Breadth

Upper-Division C (General Education) course not in PHIL 4

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 56

FREE ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 180

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2. At least 12 units must be 400-level if the PHIL electives option is chosen rather than the Concentration.

Concentration or Electives

Select either the following Concentration or 20 units of 300-400 level PHIL electives, of which at least 12 units must be 400 level.

- Ethics and Society (p. 503)

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking (4 units in Major) 1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper-Division B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area C  Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater  4
C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English (4 units in Major)  0
Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2  4
Upper-Division C (4 units in Major)  0
Area D Social Sciences
D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)  4
D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.  8
Upper-Division D  4
Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-Development
Lower-Division E  4
GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.  4
GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE)  4
Total units  56
1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Ethics and Society Concentration
Select from the following:  20
PHIL 285 Ethics Bowl
PHIL 322 Philosophy of Technology
PHIL 323 Ethics, Science and Technology
PHIL 327 Robot Ethics
PHIL 328 Technologies and Ethics of Warfare
PHIL 332 History of Ethics
PHIL 333 Political Philosophy
PHIL 334 Philosophy of Law
PHIL 335 Social Ethics (USCP)
PHIL 336 Feminist Ethics, Gender, Sexuality and Society (USCP)
PHIL 337 Business Ethics
PHIL 339 Biomedical Ethics
PHIL 340 Environmental Ethics
PHIL 341 Professional Ethics
PHIL 343 Power, Alienation, and Political Life
PHIL 385 Advanced Ethics Bowl (up to 4 units)
PHIL 439 Selected Problems in Ethics and Political Philosophy

Total units  20

Philosophy Minor
Required Course
PHIL 230 Philosophical Classics: Knowledge and Reality  4

or PHIL 231 Philosophical Classics: Ethics and Political Philosophy

Approved Electives  1
Select from the following:  4
PHIL 309 Early Greek Philosophy through Plato
PHIL 310 Aristotle and Hellenistic Philosophy
PHIL 313 Early Modern Rationalism
PHIL 314 Early Modern Empiricism
PHIL 315 Kant and 19th Century European Philosophy

Select from the following:  4
PHIL 321 Philosophy of Science
PHIL 331 Ethics
PHIL 411 Metaphysics
PHIL 412 Epistemology

Additional PHIL Electives (at least 4 units at the 400 level)  12
Total units  24
1 PHIL 126 does not count towards Approved Electives for the Philosophy minor.

Religious Studies Minor
Required Courses
Area A: History of World Religious Traditions
Select from the following:  8
ENGL 354 The Bible as Literature and in Literature and the Arts
HIST 452 Renaissance and Reformation Europe
RELS 205 Jesus
RELS 301 Religions of Asia
RELS 302 Abrahamic Religions: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam
RELS 304 Judaism
RELS 306 Hinduism
RELS 307 Buddhism
RELS 310 Christianity
RELS 311 Islam
Area B: Method and Theory in the Study of Religion
Select from the following:  4
PHIL 342 Philosophy of Religion
PHIL 361 Indian Philosophy
PHIL 362 Chinese and East Asian Philosophy
RELS 344 Approaches to Religion and Spirituality
SOC 377 Sociology of Religion
Area C: Issues and Themes in the Contemporary Study of Religion
Select from the following:  4
ART 318 Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements
HIST 306 The Witch-Hunts in Europe, 1400-1800
HIST 453 Religious Wars and Absolutism
The Political Science Department offers instruction leading to a Bachelor of Arts degree in Political Science and a Master of Public Policy degree. Through the required and elective courses, the department prepares students to become informed, active individuals. Undergraduate and graduate programs emphasize the comprehension of political thinking and the application of communication and analytical skills, and prepare students for careers in research and survey analysis, administration, teaching, business, graduate studies, or leadership positions in the public, private, and nonprofit sectors.

In addition to the undergraduate major and the graduate program, the department offers minors in Political Science, Global Politics and Law and Society. General Education courses in the department expose students to political thought, the fundamentals of U.S. politics, global issues, and the politics of foreign countries. The department supports internship opportunities in local, state, and federal agencies in federal agencies, applied public policy research, law, and non-profit agencies.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### BA Political Science

The major provides students with insights into the behavior of countries, individuals, and groups as they pursue their political and economic interests. Students considering work in related fields such as law, education, administration, government, and business gain basic knowledge of principles and practices in those areas. Additionally, students who are planning graduate work can establish a sound foundation for advanced studies in political science, law, public administration, business administration, urban planning, and other related fields.

### Concentrations

#### American Politics

Study of American governmental institutions, campaigns and elections, parties, public policy, and social movements. Provides students with a broad knowledge of the American political system that can prepare them for careers in government employment at the local, state, or national level, campaign advising, policy analysis, urban and regional planning, or leadership positions in advocacy groups.

#### Global Politics

Study of international and comparative politics, politics of developing areas, and U.S. foreign policy. Prepares students for careers in the diplomatic corps, foreign policy analysis, transnational nongovernmental organizations, intelligence analysis, or international business.

#### Pre-Law

Study of American constitutional law, civil liberties, civil rights, jurisprudence and judicial process. Prepares students for careers in law. Some students may apply to law school to continue their preparation for the legal profession. Others may seek careers in law-related professions such as law enforcement, judicial administration and legal assistance.

### Individualized Course of Study

As an alternative option to one of the concentrations, students may pursue a course of study that meets their individual needs and interests.

### Global Politics Minor

The minor consists of required coursework and approved electives. Details are available from the Political Science Department. Minor is not open to POLS majors in the Global Politics concentration.

### Law and Society Minor

The minor consists of required coursework and approved electives. Details are available from the Political Science Department. Minor is not open to POLS majors in the Pre-Law concentration.

### Political Science Minor

The minor consists of required coursework and approved electives. Details are available from the Political Science Department.

### Master of Public Policy

#### General Characteristics

The Master of Public Policy degree program (MPP) is professionally oriented, and open to students who wish to pursue analytic careers in government, nonprofit organizations, consulting, advocacy and related policy occupations. The program is structured to prepare graduates with competence and creativity to excel in careers in the ever-changing world of public policy. The core courses cover public policy, public policy analysis, economic and regulatory policy, research design, quantitative methods, leadership, policy internships, and graduate seminar.

The MPP program is designed to meet the needs of those who have earned baccalaureate degrees in a variety of disciplines, including, but not limited to, economics, history, political science, social sciences,
psychology, city and regional planning, business administration, education, environmental studies, and natural resource management.

The program is two years in duration for students taking 8 or more units per term. It consists of 50 approved units (not including courses necessary to compensate for deficiencies). Because of the sequencing of courses, students admitted to the program are expected to begin study in the fall quarter. In their second year, students undertake the development, presentation, and discussion of individual research projects in a two-term seminar (POLS 590). After the completion of POLS 590, students are required to pass a comprehensive exam. The program offers students opportunities to develop close working relationships with faculty. Self-directed study, tailored to student interest and needs, is encouraged.

**Prerequisites**

Students entering the program are expected to bring with them backgrounds in certain basic subject areas or to make up deficiencies in these areas after admission. These include the following Cal Poly course or its equivalent: STAT 217 Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods.

**Admission Requirements**

1. Possession of a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university;
2. A grade point average of not less than 3.00 in all undergraduate coursework;
3. Related undergraduate coursework or work experience;
4. The quality of previous educational and professional experiences measured by:
   a. Biographical and career data (resumes, examples of reports, letters of recommendation, etc.),
   b. Professional training in fields such as budgeting, management, and supervision in the public, health, or nonprofit sectors, and
   c. A personal statement describing a student's experience and reasons for applying to the program
   d. GRE scores are recommended, but not required, for admission.
5. For applicants whose preparatory education is principally in a language other than English, a TOEFL score of 550 or higher (or 213 on the new conversation scale for the computer-based TOEFL exam).

**Program of Study**

Graduate students must file a formal study plan with their major professor, graduate committee, department, college and university graduate studies office no later than the end of the first quarter of study. The formal program of study must include a minimum of 50 units. All courses on the formal study plan must be taken on a graded basis unless specified in the course catalog as credit/no credit (CR/NC).

**Blended BA Political Science + Master of Public Policy**

A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor's and Master's degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor's degree.

**Eligibility**

Students majoring in BA Political Science are eligible for the blended program in Master of Public Policy.

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p. 505) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Political Science department for any additional eligibility criteria.

**POL Courses**

**POLS 111. California Constitution and Government. 1 unit**
Basic aspects of California state government. Satisfies GE D1 for students who have passed both AP US Government and US History exams, or transfer students who have received advice in writing from the Office of the Registrar to take POLS 111. Course may be offered in classroom-based or hybrid format. 1 lecture.

**POLS 112. American and California Government. 4 units**
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
Study of governmental institutions, politics, issues and political behavior in the United States and California in constitutional, historical, social and cultural perspectives. Meets the U.S. history, U.S. government, and California state/local government requirement. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D1.

**POLS 180. Political Inquiry. 4 units**
Introduction to the scope, language, concepts and approaches employed in political science and the social sciences. Includes emphasis on basic methodological and research strategies for assessing political issues, and an overview of the subfields of political science. 4 lectures.

**POLS 225. Introduction to International Relations. 4 units**
Introduction to the basic concepts, issues, and theories surrounding the study of international politics. Changes in the nature of conflict, power, and national interests in the post-Cold War era. Role of states, non-governmental actors, and international organizations in the global arena. 4 lectures.

**POLS 229. Introduction to Comparative Politics. 4 units**
Introduction to basic concepts, issues, methodology, and theories in comparative politics. Major issues/theories include electoral laws and party systems, parliamentary and presidential institutions, socialization, democratization, corporatism and pluralism, religious and cultural impacts on politics. Topics explored through politics of countries and regions throughout the world. 4 lectures.

**POLS 230. Basic Concepts of Political Thought. 4 units**
Introduction to political theory. Focuses on concepts like: authority, liberty, equality, law, justice, community, rights, citizenship, property, class conflict, and constitutionalism. Readings from major thinkers, such as Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, Machiavelli, Locke, Hobbes, Rousseau, Marx, Nietzsche, Rawls, and others. 4 lectures.

**POLS 245. Judicial Process. 4 units**
The nature of the legal system. Topics may include: private and public law, civil and criminal law, trial and appellate courts, criminal procedure, judges, attorneys, and juries. 4 lectures.
POLS 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

POLS 285. Model United Nations. 4 units
Prerequisite: One course in POLS or consent of instructor.

Introduction to the United Nations and major issues that confront it. Preparation for participation in collegiate Model United Nations conferences. Rules of procedure and debate, preparation of country position papers, and resolution writing. 4 lectures.

POLS 295. Foundations of Mock Trial. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1 and consent of instructor.

Introduction to evidence, trial procedure, objections, and witness examination. Preparation for intercollegiate mock trial competitions (held in winter and spring). Extensive hands-on experience in researching, preparing, and arguing a legal case. 4 lectures.

POLS 308. Political Violence and Conflict Resolution. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225 or POLS 229.

Causes, methods, and consequences of non-state groups that use violent means to pursue revolutionary, separatist, or ideological goals both domestically and internationally. Dynamics of ethnic conflict, terrorist movements, paramilitary groups, insurgencies, and narco-trafficking. Processes of conflict resolution in divided societies through military responses, negotiated settlements, democracy, and peacekeeping missions. 4 lectures.

POLS 310. The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

The social construction of gender, race, ethnicity, class, and sexuality as analytical concepts and social locations. Using a variety of sources - political essays, critical theory, and memoir - the course analyzes how gender, race, ethnicity, class, and sexuality are shaped by social, cultural, and political contexts. 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

POLS 315. The American Presidency. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Nature and problems of contemporary presidential leadership emphasizing the impact of Congress, bureaucracy, public opinion, the courts, non-governmental factors, and the party system upon presidential power. 4 lectures.

POLS 316. Political Participation. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Role of political participation as manifested through social, psychological, and institutional constraints. Analysis of consensus and conflict in present day political participation as reflected in electoral, protest, and related behavior. 4 lectures.

POLS 317. Campaigns and Elections. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Focus on contemporary political campaigns and elections in the U.S. Campaign management, message development and delivery. Impact of political ideology, mass media, technology, pressure groups on electoral outcomes. 4 lectures.

POLS 319. United States Congress. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Congressional elections and their effects on congressional actions, including the organization, procedures and consequences of the legislative process in Congress. 4 lectures.

POLS 321. Comparative Political Culture. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 229.

Survey of major concepts and theories of political culture and relationships among culture, politics, and society. Cultural influences of Christianity, Confucianism, Islam, and contemporary democratic, civic culture. The role of political culture in the industrialization process and post-colonial and post-communist transitions. 4 lectures.

POLS 324. International Relations Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225 or POLS 229.

Survey of theoretical approaches to the study of international political processes and issues, including foreign policies, global political issues, cooperation and conflict. Analyses of selected problems to elucidate differences between realist, liberal, socialist, constructivist, and other theories. 4 lectures.

POLS 325. Global Political Issues. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Concepts and theories in international relations and contemporary global issues. Application of principles of international relations to political issues and subjects which affect our lives. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

POLS 328. Politics of Developing Areas. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225 or POLS 229.

A detailed survey of the domestic politics of developing countries from a comparative perspective. Assessment of theories of development with appropriate examples taken from particular areas and countries. Repeatable to 8 units with different subtitles (e.g., 'Latin America,' 'East Asia,' 'Africa'). The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 4 lectures.

POLS 329. Ancient and Medieval Political Thought. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 230.

Political theory from ancient Greece, ancient Rome, and the Medieval period. Readings from major authors, such as Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, and others. 4 lectures.
POLS 330. Modern Political Thought. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 230.
Theories of political participation and the relationship between the individual and the state as developed in the works of influential thinkers such as Locke, Rousseau, Mill and Marx. 4 lectures.

POLS 331. Contemporary Political Thought. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 230.
Ideas of major contemporary political thinkers, such as Wolff, Singer, Rawls, Strauss, MacKinnon, Beauvoir, Dewey, Walzer and others in historical context, compared and contrasted. 4 lectures.

POLS 333. World Food Systems. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 earlier catalogs).

Integrated, interdisciplinary study of the technologies of global food production, environmental and social issues related to the application of those technologies, and moral and ethical issues associated with global food production and distribution. Emphasis on the politics of change. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as POLS/UNIV 333. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

POLS 334. Jurisprudence. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.
Normative and analytical problems concerning law. Nature of law and legal systems including liberty and justice. Topics may include the connection between law and morality, feminist and critical race perspectives, crime and punishment, and economic analysis of the law. 4 lectures.

POLS 337. U.S. and China in the Contemporary World. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Investigation of China's political history with close attention to past and present U.S.-China relations. Topics include the conflict over Taiwan, territorial disputes in the South China Sea, and ongoing economic cooperation and competition, concerning trade and debt. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

POLS 338. Critical Issues in American Politics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112 (GE Area D1).

Examination of significant social, legal, economic and political issues that face the country and how the basic institutions of government-national, state, local-are responding to them; assessment of policies to correct these problems. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/POLS 338. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

POLS 339. Authoritarian and Democratic Rule. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

A comparative examination of governing institutions used throughout the world. Emphasis on the diversity of governmental designs found within both authoritarian and democratic regimes. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

POLS 340. American Judicial Politics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.
Empirical aspects of the decision making of federal and state courts, with an emphasis on understanding how interactions between the courts and other political factors shape judicial behavior. 4 lectures.

POLS 341. American Constitutional Law. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.
United States Supreme Court decisions in the areas of separation of powers, judicial review, commerce clause, federalism, due process. 4 lectures.

POLS 342. Constitutional Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 245. Recommended: POLS 112 or POLS 341.
Competing theories of constitutional interpretation. Emphasis on the conflict between judicial review and democracy, effects of political events on constitutional evolution, merits of different approaches to constructing constitutional meaning. 4 lectures.

POLS 343. Civil Rights in America. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.
Case-based examination of discrimination based on race, ethnic, gender, and sexual orientation in the United States. Emphasis on the Supreme Court's interpretation of the Equal Protection Clause. 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

POLS 344. Civil Liberties. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.
Role of Supreme Court as interpreter of civil liberties. Topics may include freedom of expression and religion, search and seizure, due process of law. 4 lectures.
POLS 347. Politics and Popular Culture. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 112.

Intersection of politics and mass media. How political actors use popular culture to establish issue agendas, convey political concepts, symbolism, rhetoric and values. 4 lectures.

POLS 348. Early American Political Thought. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); completion of GE Area D1; and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: POLS 112 (GE Area D1).

The central political ideas of America's leading thinkers from the arrival of the Mayflower to the Civil War. Selections may include readings of American political ideas from Winthrop, Paine, Publius, Hamilton, de Tocqueville, Douglass, Calhoun, Thoreau, and Lincoln, among others. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

POLS 349. Contemporary American Political Thought. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112 (GE Area D1).

The central political ideas of America's leading thinkers from the Civil War to the present. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

POLS 351. Public Policy and Administration. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Systematic and critical approach to evaluating and designing public policies and the development of management functions in government. Attention given to intergovernmental relations and case studies in economic development, health, the environment, and other policy areas. 4 lectures.

POLS 359. Research Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 217.

Methodology and research design used in qualitative and quantitative analysis. Examination of multiple methods used to analyze political phenomena in the political science discipline. 4 lectures.

POLS 361. Data Analysis in Political Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 359.

Survey of data analysis in political science, up to and including multiple regression. Software instruction to facilitate understanding of quantitative approaches to political research. 4 lectures.

POLS 375. California Politics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Political culture, processes, behavior, institutions, public policy and distribution of power in California state and substate governments. 4 lectures.

POLS 380. Religion and Politics in the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better. Recommended: Completion of one class in POLS or RELS.

The root causes of the Israeli-Palestinian conflict and its current manifestation. Possibilities for solutions from the perspectives of religious studies and political science. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as POLS/RELS 380.

POLS 381. Peace and War. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225 or POLS 229.

Dynamics of interstate peace and war. Topics include: military strategy, the military-industrial complex, arms races and disarmament, diplomacy, deterrence and pre-emption, collective security and alliance behavior, civil-military relations, post-conflict reconstruction, and the role of international law and organizations. 4 lectures.

POLS 382. Comparative Foreign Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225 or POLS 229.

Systematic analysis of the international and domestic pressures leading different states to take particular foreign policy stances, with appropriate examples taken from different regions of the world. Discussion of contemporary foreign policy issues and responses. 4 lectures.

POLS 383. Politics of the European Union. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225 or POLS 229.

History and development of the European Union in the context of theories of regional integration. Overview of institutional and policymaking machinery of the EU. Current issues facing member states. Impact of EU on US interests and world politics more generally. 4 lectures.

POLS 384. Comparative Law. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225 or POLS 229.

Survey of cultural, historic, institutional, and social contexts of legal traditions. Emphasis on comparing western common and code law to Confucian, Islamic, indigenous and other nonwestern societies. Comparative topics may include prison reform, property rights, constitutional law, international law, rule of law, and the judicialization of politics. 4 lectures.

POLS 385. Advanced Model United Nations. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: POLS 285.

Preparation for participation in collegiate Model United Nations conferences. Rules of procedure and debate, preparation of country position papers, and resolution writing. Discussion of current issues of concern to the United Nations. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 lectures.

POLS 386. Government Internship. 2-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Recommended: Junior standing with a minimum 2.5 GPA.

Supervised work experience in a government or related public agency. Intern will function as an employee subject to all the duties and responsibilities of employees engaged in comparable work. 30 hours of work experience per unit of credit. Total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading.
POLS 387. Research Internship. 1-8 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: POLS 359 and POLS 361.

Faculty-supervised research experience on various topics related to politics and government. Student research assistantship with a faculty member engaging in a research project. Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

POLS 395. Advanced Mock Trial. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Advanced preparation for participation in intercollegiate mock trial competitions. Emphasis on advanced topics and techniques related to evidence, trial procedure, objections, and witness examination. Extensive hands-on practice in arguing a legal case. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 lectures.

POLS 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, study, or survey of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units.

POLS 417. Feminist Legal Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Different approaches to US feminist legal theory and topics in gender and US law. Topics covered include employment, domestic violence, sexual harassment, reproductive justice, sex work, rape, and welfare reform. 4 seminars. Crosslisted as POLS/WGS 417.

POLS 419. Social Movements and Political Protest. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Selected U.S. social movements, including abolitionism, feminism, civil rights, gay rights, the Christian right, and environmentalism. Political opportunities and constraints that impact collective political action, and effects of grassroots struggles for justice in U.S. politics and society. 4 lectures.

POLS 420. Contemporary U.S. Foreign Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225 or POLS 229.

Historical influences and theoretical assumptions behind U.S. foreign policy. Examination of American power and influence, examining key concepts from public opinion, business interests, executive privilege, diplomacy, propaganda, trade, and military strategies. 4 lectures.

POLS 425. Comparative Political Corruption. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 112 and POLS 229.

Examination of the causes and effects of corruption in the United States and around the world, and the problems corruption causes in different societies. Particular attention will be placed on the role of political and social institutions. 4 seminars.

POLS 426. International Organizations and Law. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225 or POLS 229.

Analysis of contemporary international legal issues, such as arms control and nonproliferation, intellectual property rights and the World Trade Organization, and human rights and the United Nations. Case studies drawn from advancements in the biological sciences, such as those affecting public health. 4 lectures.

POLS 427. Politics of the Global Economy. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225 and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Political conflicts surrounding the trading, financial, and security structures of the international economy. Motivations, resources, and responses of states, international organizations, multinational corporations and other nonstate actors as they address economic, political, environmental, and security issues within these structures. Desirability and inevitability of globalization. 3 lectures and a research paper.

POLS 428. Issues and Topics in Comparative Politics. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 229.

Selected topics and issues in the field of comparative politics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

POLS 429. Issues and Topics in International Relations. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 225.

Selected topics and issues in the field of international relations. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

POLS 430. Advanced Topics in Political Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 230.

In-depth examination of a theme or thinker in political theory. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

POLS 431. Issues and Topics in American Politics. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 112 and junior standing.

Selected topics and issues in the field of American politics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

POLS 435. Political Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 112 and Junior standing.

Introduction to political communication. Concepts, theories and methods from areas such as communication, media studies, journalism, political science, and public policy. How language and non-verbal communication used by the media, government, and other actors shapes public perception of and behavior in the social, political, and scientific world. 4 lectures.

POLS 440. California Student Bill Project. 2 units
Prerequisite: POLS 112 and consent of instructor. Recommended: POLS 375.

Experiential, project-based course where students will draft a bill and work to move it through the California Legislature toward becoming law. Field trip may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 seminars.
POLS 445. Voting Rights and Representation. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 112.
Philosophical, legal, and behavioral analysis of electoral representation; the 1965 Voting Rights Act; vote dilution; racial and partisan discrimination; voter identification and voter suppression. Similarities and differences across and within racial/ethnic/political groups in the US with regards to effective representation. 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

POLS 451. Technology and Public Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.
Exploration of the historical and contemporary political influences shaping modern science and technology policy. Addresses sources of technological innovation, such as public-private partnerships, military R & D, democratic governance, and competitiveness among industrialized nations. Case studies may include cybersecurity, geoengineering, nanotechnology, and neurosciences. 4 seminars.

POLS 452. Technology and International Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: One course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Examines potential for advanced technologies to support international development from political and social science perspective. Reviews historical efforts toward and socio-economic contexts of global development. Analyzes current applications of advanced technology for sustainable development, democracy-building, education, healthcare, and policy reform. 4 seminars.

POLS 457. U.S. Reproductive Politics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.
Multi-disciplinary approach to the study of the law and politics of reproduction in the United States. Topics studied include histories of reproductive regulation, abortion law and politics, technology and fertility, and social policy and reproductive control. 4 seminars. Crosslisted as POLS/WGS 457.

POLS 459. The Politics of Poverty. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.
Analysis of the politics and policies associated with the American welfare state, focusing on welfare and homelessness policies. Exploration of the causes of poverty and how social policy responds to poverty. 4 lectures.

POLS 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: POLS 359, POLS 361, and senior standing.
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Project results presented in a formal paper.

POLS 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: POLS 359, POLS 361, and senior standing.
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Project results presented in a formal paper.

POLS 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 112 and junior standing.
Directed courses on timely issues and topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

POLS 471. Urban Politics. 4 units
Prerequisite: POLS 112.
Theoretical approaches, concepts, and politics associated with urban governments. Urban power structures, the relationship between urban society and politics, and inter-governmental relations. 3 lectures and a research paper.

POLS 500. Independent Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing with minimum of 12 units.
Individual research, studies, or surveys under the supervision of the faculty. Total credit limited to 4 units.

POLS 510. Research Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Approaches to policy research, question development, hypothesis framing, literature reviews, sampling, measurement, and approaches to analysis. 4 lectures.

POLS 515. Public Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Theoretical and practical approaches to public policy making and contemporary policy issues such as markets; regulation; criminal justice; housing; environment; poverty; health care and education. 4 lectures.

POLS 518. Public Policy Analysis. 5 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Contextual, problem oriented analysis of the societal problems and possible solutions to them. Development and use of concepts and tools related to policy evaluation with particular emphasis on qualitative methods. 4 lectures, 1 activity.

POLS 540. Leadership and Management in Public Policy. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
An exploration of the changing notion of leadership in public policy. Focus on understanding and developing leadership capacity within the complex inter-organizational structure in which the student works. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 seminars.

POLS 550. Regulatory and Economic Policy. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Theories of regulatory and economic policy, including markets and market failures, politics of economic policy, and applications of government regulatory and economic policy, and skills and experience necessary to social and economic questions. 4 seminars.

POLS 560. Quantitative Methods. 5 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Social science methodology focusing on research design and quantitative methods used in policy and political research, such as multiregression, non-linear techniques, diagnostics and time series. Advanced computer packages used to analyze challenging data sets. 4 lectures, 1 activity.
POLS 568. Topics and Issues in Public Policy. 4 units  
Prerequisite: POLS 515 or consent of instructor.

Selected advanced topics applicable to public policy problems. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 3 seminars and a research project.

POLS 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

POLS 586. Policy Internship. 4-8 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Completion of 12 units in the Master of Public Policy Program, and consent of instructor.

Supervised work experience in a government or related public agency. Intern will function as an employee engaged in comparable work. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 8 units.

POLS 590. Graduate Seminar. 4 units  
Prerequisite: POLS 560 or consent of instructor.

Seminar designed as a culminating component to the Master of Public Policy Program. Individual research under the supervision of the faculty within a small discussion environment, leading to a graduate project or paper that demonstrates practical mastery of the MPP curriculum. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 seminars.

POLS 595. Directed Readings for MPP Comprehensive Exams. 2 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: POLS 590.

Directed readings and preparation for Master of Public Policy (MPP) comprehensive exams. Regular consultation between advisor and student. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 seminars.

### BA Political Science

#### Program Learning Objectives

1. **Subject Matter Expertise:** Through their curricular and co-curricular work, students will demonstrate expertise in political science and its subfields, as well as its relationship to the broader worlds of study and practice.

2. **Critical Thinking:** Students will demonstrate critical thinking through their coursework and/or co-curricular activities.

3. **Working Productively and Communicating Effectively:** Through their coursework and/or co-curricular activities, students will demonstrate their ability to work productively, both alone and in groups, their knowledge of the principles of effective communication, and their ability to communicate the results of their work effectively through a variety of tools and techniques.

4. **Ethics, Diversity and Sustainability:** In the context of coursework and/or co-curricular activities, students will demonstrate that they have the knowledge and skills necessary to make reasoned decisions, and that they can bring an understanding of the politics surrounding and the value of ethics, diversity and sustainability to bear on those decisions.

5. **Lifelong Learning and Positive Contribution:** Through their coursework and/or co-curricular activities, students will demonstrate that they have the knowledge and skills to engage in lifelong learning aimed at making a positive contribution to society.

### Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 112</td>
<td>American and California Government (D1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 180</td>
<td>Political Inquiry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 225</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 229</td>
<td>Introduction to Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 230</td>
<td>Basic Concepts of Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 359</td>
<td>Research Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 361</td>
<td>Data Analysis in Political Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 461 &amp; 462</td>
<td>Senior Project I and Senior Project II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Political Science Electives (300-400 level) 16

Political Science Diversity and Inclusion Course, select from the following: 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>Political Violence and Conflict Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality (USCP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 343</td>
<td>Civil Rights in America (USCP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 380</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 417</td>
<td>Feminist Legal Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 419</td>
<td>Social Movements and Political Protest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 445</td>
<td>Voting Rights and Representation (USCP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 457</td>
<td>U.S. Reproductive Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 459</td>
<td>The Politics of Poverty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration or Individualized Course of Study 28

#### SUPPORT COURSES

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 150</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 110</td>
<td>Western Civilization: Ancient to Renaissance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 111</td>
<td>Western Civilization: Reformation to the Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 222</td>
<td>World History, 1000 - 1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 223</td>
<td>World History, 1800 - Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## American Politics Concentration

**SOC 110**  
Comparative Societies  
4

**STAT 217**  
Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (B4)  
4

Select any 200 or 300-level ES or WGS course(s)  
4

### General Education (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.)  
64

### Free Electives

Free Electives  
24

Total units  
180

---

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2. A total of 4 units of either POLS 386 or POLS 387 may count toward upper-division Political Science electives. A total of 4 units of either POLS 386 or POLS 387 may count towards the Concentration. A total of 4 units of either POLS 386 or POLS 387 may count toward Free Electives. Any combination of POLS 386 and POLS 387 may be taken for a maximum of 12 units total credit for the degree.
3. Political Science Diversity and Inclusion course cannot be double-counted from Concentration courses.
4. If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

### Concentrations or Individualized Course of Study (select one)

- American Politics (p. 512)
- Global Politics (p. 513)
- Pre-Law (p. 513)

### Individualized Course of Study

A minimum of 28 units of coursework are selected by the student and approved by the student's academic advisor. 20 of these must be at the 300–400 level and 16 units must carry a POLS prefix.

### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 8 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 64 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| B3     | One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course   |
| B4     | Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) |

### Upper-Division B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upper-Division C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) (4 units in Major)  
| D2               |
| Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.  

### Upper-Division D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lower-Division E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GE Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units  
64

---

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

### American Politics Concentration

Select from the following:  
8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POLS 315</th>
<th>The American Presidency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 319</td>
<td>United States Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 341</td>
<td>American Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 342</td>
<td>Constitutional Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 348</td>
<td>Early American Political Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 349</td>
<td>Contemporary American Political Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 417</td>
<td>Feminist Legal Theory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:  
8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>POLS 310</th>
<th>The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality (USCP)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 316</td>
<td>Political Participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 317</td>
<td>Campaigns and Elections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 419</td>
<td>Social Movements and Political Protest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 445</td>
<td>Voting Rights and Representation (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 457</td>
<td>U.S. Reproductive Politics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Global Politics Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>Political Violence and Conflict Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or POLS 381 Peace and War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 321</td>
<td>Comparative Political Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or POLS 426 International Organizations and Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or POLS 427 Politics of the Global Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 328</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or POLS 383 Politics of the European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 382</td>
<td>Comparative Foreign Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or POLS 420 Contemporary U.S. Foreign Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 428</td>
<td>Issues and Topics in Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or POLS 429 Issues and Topics in International Relations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 285</td>
<td>Model United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 324</td>
<td>International Relations Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 325</td>
<td>Global Political Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 339</td>
<td>Authoritarian and Democratic Rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS/RELS 380</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 384</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 386</td>
<td>Government Internship 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 387</td>
<td>Research Internship 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 425</td>
<td>Comparative Political Corruption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 435</td>
<td>Political Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 451</td>
<td>Technology and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units** 28

1 A total of 4 units of either POLS 386 or POLS 387 may count toward concentration requirements.

Pre-Law Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 245</td>
<td>Judicial Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 334</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 341</td>
<td>American Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 343</td>
<td>Civil Rights in America (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 344</td>
<td>Civil Liberties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved electives**

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS 207</td>
<td>Legal Responsibilities of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 409</td>
<td>Law of Real Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 410</td>
<td>The Legal Environment of International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/NR 404</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/NR 408</td>
<td>Water Resource Law and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 420</td>
<td>Land Use Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 380</td>
<td>Critical Race Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 302</td>
<td>Mass Media Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 214</td>
<td>Constitutional Issues in the History of U.S. and California Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 334</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 295</td>
<td>Foundations of Mock Trial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 340</td>
<td>American Judicial Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 342</td>
<td>Constitutional Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 384</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 386</td>
<td>Government Internship 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 387</td>
<td>Research Internship 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 417</td>
<td>Feminist Legal Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 426</td>
<td>International Organizations and Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 445</td>
<td>Voting Rights and Representation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 457</td>
<td>U.S. Reproductive Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 375</td>
<td>Forensic Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 402</td>
<td>Crime and Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 406</td>
<td>Juvenile Justice and Delinquency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 412</td>
<td>Criminology &amp; Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units** 28

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

2 A total of 4 units of either POLS 386 or POLS 387 may count toward concentration requirements.
Global Politics Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 225</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 229</td>
<td>Introduction to Comparative Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>Political Violence and Conflict Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 321</td>
<td>Comparative Political Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 328</td>
<td>Politics of Developing Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 380</td>
<td>Religion and Politics in the Israeli-Palestinian Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 381</td>
<td>Peace and War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 382</td>
<td>Comparative Foreign Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 383</td>
<td>Politics of the European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 384</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 425</td>
<td>Comparative Political Corruption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 426</td>
<td>International Organizations and Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 427</td>
<td>Politics of the Global Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 428</td>
<td>Issues and Topics in Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 429</td>
<td>Issues and Topics in International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 451</td>
<td>Technology and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 452</td>
<td>Technology and International Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Elective

Elective 4

Total units 28

1 POLS majors must take at least one Approved Elective with a non-POLS prefix.

Law and Society Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 245</td>
<td>Judicial Process</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 341</td>
<td>American Constitutional Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 334</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 343</td>
<td>Civil Rights in America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 344</td>
<td>Civil Liberties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives 11-12

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP/NR 404</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP/NR 408</td>
<td>Water Resource Law and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 420</td>
<td>Land Use Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 380</td>
<td>Critical Race Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 302</td>
<td>Mass Media Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 214</td>
<td>Constitutional Issues in the History of U.S. and California Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 334</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 295</td>
<td>Foundations of Mock Trial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Public Policy

Program Learning Objectives

1. MPP students will be able to think critically and creatively about public policy theory, analysis and application. In particular, students will develop knowledge and skills in quantitative and qualitative analysis, argumentation, and the process and practice of research in general and as applied to a substantive policy area.

2. MPP students will develop skills for the clear, concise, and effective communication of ideas. This includes the communication of evidence, analysis, and arguments via written, visual, and oral methods.

3. MPP students will demonstrate expertise in the field of public policy, including an appreciation of the connections between a particular substantive area and the social, political, economic, and technological context in which it exists.

4. MPP students will develop leadership capacities that will prepare them to work productively as individuals and in groups.

5. MPP students will develop tools that prepare them to participate constructively in the process of creating, implementing and evaluating public policy.

6. MPP students will learn to recognize and reconcile diverse perspectives, and the tradeoffs they entail, in pursuit of the public interest.

7. MPP students will utilize internship experiences and course knowledge to prepare them for dynamic and professional careers in the ever-changing field of public policy.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 510</td>
<td>Research Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 515</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 518</td>
<td>Public Policy Analysis</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 540</td>
<td>Leadership and Management in Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 550</td>
<td>Regulatory and Economic Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 560</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLS 586  Policy Internship 4
POLS 590  Graduate Seminar 8
POLS 595  Directed Readings for MPP Comprehensive Exams 2

Approved Electives
Additional 400 and 500-level courses, to be selected with graduate advisor's approval. 12
At least 4 units must be at the 500 level. This may include 4 additional units of internship.

Total units 50

Political Science Minor

Required Courses
Select from the following: 12
POLS 112  American and California Government
POLS 225  Introduction to International Relations
POLS 229  Introduction to Comparative Politics
POLS 230  Basic Concepts of Political Thought

Approved Electives
Select from the following: 16
Any 300-400 level POLS courses

Total units 28

Psychology and Child Development

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 24
Phone: 805.756.2033
https://psycd.calpoly.edu

Department Chair: Jasna Jovanovic

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Child Development</td>
<td>BS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerontology</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>BS, MS, Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The department consists of faculty with degrees in psychology, family studies, human development and education who direct programs leading to BS Child Development, BS Psychology, MS Psychology, and minors in Child Development, Psychology and Gerontology.

In addition, courses are offered which fulfill general education requirements, support other programs and serve as a personal development resource for all university students. These courses are designed to acquaint students with the facts, theories and contemporary trends in psychology and child development and how these principles can be incorporated into a more meaningful understanding of oneself and of one's interactions with others. The department supports the concept of international education and encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study. For further information, see the Study Abroad programs (p. 707).

Undergraduate Programs

BS Child Development

The Child Development major is designed for students who are interested in professions involving children and adolescents in a variety of settings. The major provides the scientific base for understanding development from birth through emerging adulthood. The program emphasizes the ecological contexts in which development occurs, including family, school, technology, community, and culture. Graduates often continue studies in graduate and credential programs, and pursue a range of careers in education, intervention programs, and human services.

The Child Development major is designed to enable students to develop a program of study suited to their individual needs and become part of a learning community of faculty and students. After completing core courses in child and adolescent development, they will develop a personal program of study by selecting electives, two internships, and a senior project. Each student graduates with a BS in Child Development.

Goals of the Child Development major are for students to:
- Learn about theories and research that have helped us to understand how children and adolescents develop physically, emotionally, socially, and intellectually.
- Study how children and youth affect and are affected by the formal and informal environments in which they grow.
- Gain experience working with children and youth of different ages and backgrounds in various settings.
- Develop expertise in the use of digital technologies to access, create, and disseminate information related to the learning and development of children and youth.
- Develop an understanding of multicultural and anti-discrimination issues and how to lead children and youth into an appreciation of diversity.
- Develop skills in research, leadership, effective communication, and community building.

BS Psychology

The Psychology major offers a broad preparation in the science of psychology. Theoretical approaches, research techniques, laboratory experiences and internships are hallmarks of the psychology program.

Graduates often pursue careers in mental health programs, social services agencies, public health settings, educational institutions, and personnel-related settings. Many majors go on to graduate work in such fields of psychology as: counseling, developmental, family, social, clinical or experimental.

Students may pursue a course of study which meets their individual needs and interests. Electives are selected by the student with the advice of the student's academic advisor.

Child Development Minor

The minor is designed to provide students a broad knowledge base in child and adolescent development. Biological, cognitive, social, and emotional development are examined in context (e.g., family, school, culture). The minor builds upon students' critical thinking skills by approaching child development as a scientific area of study. This minor complements a background in majors such as Liberal
Studies, Psychology, Kinesiology, or Recreation, Parks, Tourism and Administration. An application form must be approved by a Child Development Minor advisor. The Child Development minor is not open to Liberal Studies majors with a concentration in Child Development.

Gerontology Minor and Certificate Program

The Gerontology minor/certificate program is an interdisciplinary set of courses that prepares students in various majors whose careers will be directly or indirectly related to gerontology. The certificate program also allows non-matriculated students to develop or upgrade their skills and knowledge for those interested or already working in the field of gerontology. Coursework includes the psychological, biological, and social aspects of aging; changing roles; stress-related problems; and an understanding of the impact of an aging population on social, economic, and political institutions. Among the requirements for admission to the program is a minimum GPA of 3.00. All applicants are reviewed by the program coordinator.

Psychology Minor

The minor provides students with a broad background in the principles of psychology in order to develop an appreciation of the human element in the world around them, complement their professional training, and enhance their personal development and interpersonal effectiveness.

An application form must be approved by a Psychology Minor advisor.

Graduate Program

MS in Psychology

General Characteristics

The Master of Science in Psychology is a 90-quarter unit professional degree program designed to train highly competent master-level clinicians who are academically prepared to obtain the marriage and family therapy (MFT) license in the State of California. The program places a heavy emphasis on clinical skill training and applied experience that begins early in the program and culminates with an intensive supervised traineeship in a community mental health setting.

Admission to the Program

In addition to the general requirements of the University, specific requirements for admission to classified graduate standing are:

- an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional association;
- a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted;
- satisfactory performance on the General Tests (Verbal, Quantitative, Analytical) of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE); the GRE Advanced Test in Psychology is not required;
- three letters of recommendation;
- autobiographical information;

Related work or volunteer experience is highly desirable as is having received professional counseling.

Prerequisites

Coursework in abnormal psychology, lifespan theories/developmental psychology, personality theory, introductory statistics, and research methods in psychology (or related discipline). Completion of these prerequisites is necessary for admission to the program.

Classified Standing

For admission as a classified graduate student, a student shall have a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units (60 semester units) attempted and shall have earned an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional association. Additionally, the student must have satisfactorily met the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards for graduate study, including qualifying examinations, as the appropriate university authorities may prescribe. Only those applicants who show promise of success and fitness are admitted, and only those who continue to demonstrate a satisfactory level of scholastic competence and who possess appropriate personal qualities are eligible to continue in the program.

Conditionally Classified Standing

The student may enroll in a graduate degree curriculum if in the opinion of the M.S. Program Committee the student can remedy any deficiencies by additional preparation.

Advancement to Candidacy

Advancement to master’s degree candidacy requires completion of a minimum of 30 quarter units of required courses in residence, specified in a formal program of study, with a minimum grade point average of 3.0, fulfillment of the Graduation Writing Requirement, and the formal recommendation of the M.S. Program Committee. Students must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.0 in all coursework completed subsequent to admission to the program.

Program of Study

The student must maintain a grade point average of 3.0 (B) or better in all courses taken subsequent to program admission. Calculation of the grade point average includes all grades, though only the units in courses with grades of A, B, or C are counted to satisfy requirements for the degree. Required courses with a grade of D or F must be repeated.

All candidates must meet the current Graduation Writing Requirement.

Sixty-four quarter units must be completed in residence. Transfer credits are allowed if acceptable for master’s degree credit at the offering institution and approved by the M.S. Program Committee.

The Master of Science degree in Psychology requires a culminating experience that includes either the completion of a thesis or passing a comprehensive exam. Each candidate must file a formal program of study by the end of the first quarter as a classified graduate student. The professional and personal growth of each graduate student is of major importance; consequently, candidates are encouraged to seek the experience of personal therapy. Students must be very aware of course prerequisites and check the catalog carefully to assure enrollment in required courses.

MFT Licensing

The Master of Science in Psychology is designed to meet the educational requirements for the Marriage and Family Therapist license (MFT) in the State of California. Students are advised to acquire and read the
laws governing MFT licensure from the California Board of Behavioral Sciences, 1625 North Market Blvd., Suite S-200, Sacramento, CA 95834. State documents must be filed by the applicant within 30 days of program graduation. See the program coordinator for the procedure required for application for this license. State documents must be filed by the applicant within 30 days of program graduation.

**Grades**

If a candidate for University recommendation for MFT licensure has more than one grade of C or lower among the courses to be verified for the Board of Behavioral Sciences, that form will not be approved by the Chief Academic Officer Designee of Cal Poly.

**Practicum and Traineeship**

Practicum and traineeship courses represent the student’s demonstration of the clinical skills basic to marriage, family and child counseling. A student who receives a grade of NC in practicum or traineeship is on probation regarding continuation in the program. A second grade of NC disqualifies the student from the program and University recommendation for the license. Also, candidates may be disqualified from this program for academic-related actions judged by the M.S. Program Committee to reflect unethical and/or unprofessional conduct.

**CD Courses**

**CD 102. Orientation to the Child Development Major. 2 units**

Prerequisite: CD majors only.

Introduction to the child development major, self-assessments, career opportunities, university and community resources, and the program at Cal Poly. 2 lectures.

**CD 131. Observing and Interacting with Children. 4 units**

Observation methods and guidance techniques for adults working with children in family, community, and educational settings. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**CD 200. Special Problems. 1-4 units**

Supervised investigation, including a written report, of a topic chosen with prior approval of instructor. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**CD 207. Children's Learning and Development in Educational Settings. 4 units**

Prerequisite: Sophomore standing; PSY 201 or PSY 202 or admission to the university with the intent to enter the MSTEP Program.

Study of theories and research about the development and learning of children and young adolescents within diverse backgrounds, and application to teaching in public school settings. Observations/interactions with children in school settings. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. Crosslisted as CD/EDUC 207.

**CD 230. Preschool Laboratory. 4 units**

Prerequisite: CD 131 and CD/PSY 256.

Preliminary teaching experience with children in a preschool laboratory setting. Participant planning, execution and evaluation of age-appropriate activities. Observation is used as the basis for planning for the development of the whole child. 2 lecture, 2 laboratories.

**CD 254. Family Psychology. 4 units**

Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Introduction to research and theory on family relationships and behavior across the lifespan. Contextual influences, diversity of family forms, and topics such as love, mate selection, marital quality, parenting, gender, household work, divorce, and remarriage. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 254.

**CD 256. Developmental Psychology. 4 units**

Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Introduction to the scientific study of development with emphasis on the lifespan, from infancy to old age. Basic research and concepts in understanding social, emotional, cognitive, contextual, and diversity influences on development. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 256.

**CD 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units**

Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

**CD 302. Developmental Science Technology Lab. 2 units**

Prerequisite: CD 102 and CD/PSY 256. Co-requisite: Any 300-400 level CD course.

Technology applications (e.g., websites, film, podcasts, blogs) as they relate to communication of research and theory in developmental science. Digital tools used by developmental researchers and professionals when working with children, youth, and families. 2 laboratories.

**CD 304. Infant and Toddler Development. 4 units**

Prerequisite: CD/PSY 256.

Human development from conception through the second year of life. Examination of theory and research in multiple domains of development. Consideration of environments and activities which enhance the emerging capabilities of infants and toddlers. 4 lectures.

**CD 305. Early and Middle Childhood Development. 4 units**

Prerequisite: CD/PSY 256 or CD/EDUC 207.

In-depth study of theory and research on development in early and middle childhood, especially within physical, cognitive, social, and emotional domains. Consideration of case studies and current practices in light of theoretical perspectives and current research. 4 lectures.

**CD 306. Adolescence. 4 units**

Prerequisite: CD/PSY 256 or CD/EDUC 207.

Psychological analysis of the years from prepubescence to young adulthood. Current research on behavior and development during adolescence with emphasis on physical, affective, cognitive, sociocultural, historical, family, peer and school aspects of life during the post-child, pre-adult years. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 306.

**CD 329. Research Methods in Child Development. 4 units**

Prerequisite: PSY 256, STAT 217.

Introduction to research methods in child development. Critically evaluating research literature, generating research questions, and conducting observations and interviews with children and adolescents. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
CD 350. Developmental Issues in Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: CD/EDUC 207 or PSY 256.
Current issues and research concerning how children and youth develop and learn in school. Topics may include motivation, views of intelligence, teacher and student relations, constructivist learning environments, socioemotional learning, school climates, home-school connections. 4 lectures.

CD 351. Learning in Out-of-School Time. 4 units
Prerequisite: CD/PSY 256 or CD/EDUC 207.
How children and youth develop and learn in settings and activities outside of formal schooling, such as everyday family activities, informal learning institutions (e.g., museums), nature, and organized extracurricular activities. Research findings and theoretical perspectives on how activity in such settings supports development and learning. 4 lectures.

CD 356. Behavioral Disorders in Childhood. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202; CD/PSY 256 or CD 305; and junior standing.

CD 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Supervised investigation, including a written report, of a topic chosen with prior approval of instructor. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

CD 411. Children, Adolescents & Technology. 4 units
Prerequisite: CD 329; and two of the following: CD 304, 305, or CD 306.
Examination of research and theory on how use of digital technologies (e.g., electronic toys, television, video games, virtual reality, educational technologies, assistive technologies, social media) relates to children's and adolescents' development across domains. 4 lectures. Formerly CD 413.

CD 417. Interpersonal Relationships in Childhood and Adolescence. 4 units
Prerequisite: CD 304, CD 305 or CD 306; or CD/PSY 256 and PSY 305.
Current theories and research on the development of interpersonal relationships in childhood and adolescence. Topics may include parent-child relationships, peer relationships in childhood, intimate relationships in adolescence. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 417.

CD 424. Children's Development in Diverse Cultures. 4 units
Prerequisite: Two of the following: CD 304, CD 305, CD 306; junior standing or consent of instructor.
Examination of research on child and adolescent development in diverse families and community settings. Topics include close examination of cultural communities in different countries (cross-cultural) and in the United States (multicultural) using sociocultural frameworks. 4 lectures.

CD 431. Assessing Children's Development and Environments. 4 units
Prerequisite: CD 304 or CD 305 or PSY 419 or PSY 420 or PSY 421; and CD 329 or PSY 329.
Current developmental and environmental assessments used in care and educational settings and in prevention programs and research. Practice using, creating, and evaluating child assessments. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 431.

CD 448. Research Internship. 5 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: CD 230 and CD 329.
Faculty-supervised research experience on various topics related to child and adolescent development. Student apprenticeship with a department faculty member engaging in a research project. Credit/No Credit grading only. Formerly CD 333.

CD 449. Advanced Research Internship. 5 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: CD 333 or CD 448.
Faculty-supervised research experience on various topics related to child and adolescent development. Student apprenticeship with a department faculty member to conduct aspects of a research project. Credit/No Credit grading only. Formerly CD 433.

CD 450. Perspectives on Child and Adolescent Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: CD 304, CD 305, CD 306, CD 329 and senior standing.
Advanced study of theoretical perspectives and research on the development of children and adolescents and the implications for current practice and policy. 4 seminars. Formerly CD 401.

CD 453. Supervised Fieldwork Internship. 5 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Psychology and Child Development majors only; CD 230, PSY 323, junior standing and consent of instructor.
Faculty supervised fieldwork experience. Role of professional apprentice is experienced and analyzed by each student. Credit/No Credit grading only. Formerly CD 330.

CD 454. Advanced Supervised Fieldwork Internship. 5 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: CD 330 or CD 453; and consent of instructor; Psychology and Child Development majors only.
Faculty-supervised preprofessional experience in a career-related setting which complements the CD 330 internship. Such roles as master teacher, caseworker, therapeutic intern, administrative aide or program specialist are experienced and analyzed by each student. Credit/No credit grading only. Formerly CD 430.

CD 460. Child Abuse and Neglect. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 and junior standing.
Issues in child maltreatment, including definitions and forms, causes, consequences, assessment, reporting, treatment, and prevention. Possible links among research, intervention, and public policy will be emphasized. 4 seminars. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 460.
PSY 201. General Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.
Introduction to the psychological study of human beings. Applications and research in area such as psychobiology, perception, learning, motivation, consciousness, memory and cognition, personality, emotion, development, psychological assessment, social behavior, psychopathology and psychotherapy. A student may enroll for credit in either PSY 201 or PSY 202, but not both. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

PSY 202. General Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.
Introduction to the psychological study of human beings. Applications and research in area such as psychobiology, perception, learning, motivation, consciousness, memory and cognition, personality, emotion, development, psychological assessment, social behavior, psychopathology and psychotherapy. A student may enroll for credit in either PSY 201 or PSY 202, but not both. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

PSY 202. General Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.
Introduction to the scientific study of development with emphasis on the lifespan, from infancy to old age. Basic research and concepts in understanding social, emotional, cognitive, contextual, and diversity influences on development. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

PSY 203. Laboratory in Group Activities. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Introduction to the interaction process in two-person (dyadic) communication settings. Emphasis on the functions of varying messages in the initiation, development, maintenance and termination of personal and professional relationships. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/PSY 212.

PSY 251. Laboratory in Group Activities. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.
How attitudes, beliefs, and behavior are affected by the social situation. Gender roles, prejudice, aggression, altruism, attitudes and persuasion, liking and loving, and group behavior. Use of social psychology to understand diversity issues, reduce racism and sexism and international conflict, improve relationships, and communicate persuasively. 4 lectures.

PSY 252. Social Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.
Introduction to research and theory on family relationships and behavior across the lifespan. Contextual influences, diversity of family forms, and topics such as love, mate selection, marital quality, parenting, gender, household work, divorce, and remarriage. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 254.

PSY 254. Family Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.
Introduction to research and theory on family relationships and behavior across the lifespan. Contextual influences, diversity of family forms, and topics such as love, mate selection, marital quality, parenting, gender, household work, divorce, and remarriage. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 254.

PSY 256. Developmental Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.
Introduction to the scientific study of development with emphasis on the lifespan, from infancy to old age. Basic research and concepts in understanding social, emotional, cognitive, contextual, and diversity influences on development. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

PSY 260. African American Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
A historical overview of African American psychology, and a critical examination of the psychocultural forces (e.g., history of slavery, racism, oppression, education, familial factors) that have helped to shape the beliefs, attitudes, identities, behavior, and well-being of African Americans.

PSY 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

PSY 301. Psychology of Personal Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.
Application of developmental psychology to self awareness. Includes communication skills, self modification skills and examination of life goals and values. 4 lectures.
**PSY 302. Behavior in Organizations. 4 units**  
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Characteristics of functioning organizations and their effects on individuals. Psychological issues relevant to the maintenance of the organization. Motivation, leadership, group phenomena, communication, decision-making, attitudes, personnel selection and organizational change. 4 lectures.

**PSY 304. Intergroup Dialogues. 4 units**  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D or GE Area E. Recommended: Completion of USCP requirement.

Weekly meetings of students from two distinct self-defined identity groups, with trained peer facilitators, in which readings, experiential activities, informed dialogue, and reflective writing are integrated as a means of encouraging self and group awareness and exploring ways to promote just community across difference. Supplemented by weekly lecture/discussions. 2 lectures, 2 discussions. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**PSY 305. Personality. 4 units**  
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Personality theories and research. Assessment, dynamics, and development of personality. Trait, behavioral, social learning, cognitive, humanistic, psychoanalytic and biological approaches. 4 lectures.

**PSY 306. Adolescence. 4 units**  
Prerequisite: CD/PSY 256 or CD/EDUC 207.

Psychological analysis of the years from prepubescence to young adulthood. Current research on behavior and development during adolescence with emphasis on physical, affective, cognitive, sociocultural, historical, family, peer and school aspects of life during the post-child, pre-adult years. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 306.

**PSY 310. Psychology of Death. 4 units**  
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Psychological aspects of death, loss and grief, including scientific findings, person-culture transactions and expressions in the arts and humanities. Personal exploration and interdisciplinary application of psychology to issues such as death anxiety, dying processes, funerals, immortality beliefs, suicide, and grieving. 4 lectures.

**PSY 311. Environmental Psychology. 4 units**  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Interrelationship between behavior and the built and natural environments. Evaluating and understanding environments, environmental stress, and the human aspects of environmental problems. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**PSY 317. Psychology of Stress. 4 units**  
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Examines the relationship between stress and psychological and physical well-being. Research on the psychological factors influencing stress as well as a description and critical evaluation of methods of stress reduction. 4 lectures.

**PSY 318. Psychology of Aging. 4 units**  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5  
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Psychology major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Psychological and physiological aging in the context of the culture. Theories and research relating to the issues of stability and both positive and negative changes in perception, learning, memory, intelligence, personality, identity, motivation, sexuality, family relationships, career. Disorders, institutionalization, death and bereavement. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**PSY 320. Health Psychology. 4 units**  
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Scientific study of how mental, behavioral, and social processes affect physical health. Topics include health-risk behaviors and promotion of personal control over health improvement, social status and health disparities, stress and coping, and the patient-provider relationship. 4 lectures.

**PSY 323. The Helping Relationship. 4 units**  
Prerequisite: Junior standing, completion of one USCP course, Psychology and Child Development majors only, or consent of instructor.

Basic skills and approaches common to helping relationships with children, adults, and families. Examines theoretical, empirical, and practical applications of helping. Differentiation between professional, paraprofessional, and nonprofessional helping relationships. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

**PSY 324. Psychology of Gender. 4 units**  
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Investigation of psychological genders and sexualities beyond ideas associated with biological sex. Exploration of sex/gender/sexuality differences from a social psychological (e.g., socialization) perspective. Implications of gender roles (including masculinity, femininity, non-binary) and sexual identities for relationships and health. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as PSY/WGS 324.

**PSY 325. Introduction to Positive Psychology. 4 units**  
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Scientific study of the enhancement of strengths and optimal functioning in humans. Basic research, assessment and helping concepts in understanding optimal functioning within diverse populations. 4 lectures.
PSY 329. Research Methods in Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202; and STAT 217.

Introduction to research methods used in psychology and other behavioral sciences. Topics include the logic and ethics of research; experimental, correlational, and survey methodology; library search strategies; basic statistical procedures; and the format of the research report. 4 lectures.

PSY 330. Behavioral Effects of Psychoactive Drugs. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Pharmacokinetic, pharmacodynamic and behavioral effects of psychoactive drugs. Social and psychological issues related to drug use and misuse. 4 lectures.

PSY 333. Quantitative Research Methods for the Behavioral Sciences. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 329; and STAT 217.

Thorough introduction to the quantitative aspects of empirical research. Using SPSS statistical software, students will learn how to choose, conduct, and interpret analyses of research data from different behavioral science disciplines. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

PSY 340. Biopsychology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B5
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Relationship between physiological and behavioral processes such as learning and memory, language, sleep, and abnormal behavior. Information processing, biochemistry, and structural organization at the cellular and nervous system levels. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PSY 344. Behavioral Genetics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B5
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202; and one of the following: ASCI 112, BIO 111, BIO 123, BIO 161, or BIO 213. Recommended: STAT 217 or STAT 218.

Examine the relative influence of genetic and environmental factors on human behavior. Emphasis on the foundation and application of behavioral genetics to the field of psychology. Topics include heritability, gene-environment interplay, ethics, and emerging technologies. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PSY 350. Teamwork. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Group dynamics applied to teams. Topics include team development, basic team processes, conflict management, decision making, leadership, problem solving, and the impacts of diversity and culture on teams. Focus on effective use of teams in the workplace. Not open to students with credit for PSY 351. 4 lectures.

PSY 352. Conflict Resolution: Violent and Nonviolent. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Psychology major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Psychological, situational, political, and cultural determinants of violence and nonviolence in interpersonal, intergroup, and international conflict. Self-assessment of conflict resolution attitudes, competencies, and behaviors. Negotiation, mediation, and other approaches to conflict management. Educational and structural approaches to violence prevention. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PSY 356. Behavioral Disorders in Childhood. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202; CD/PSY 256 or CD 305; and junior standing.


PSY 357. Cognition. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Principles and theories of cognition including models of perception, attention, memory, concept formation, language, intelligence, problem-solving/decision making, and creativity. Discusses applications to areas such as artificial intelligence, education, and implications for understanding related fields in arts, sciences, and technology. 4 lectures.

PSY 360. Applied Social Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 252.

Applications of social psychology to education, business and industry, environmental problems, interpersonal and intergroup relations, health and welfare, mass communication, judicial systems, and politics. Analysis of social and organizational problems, methods of intervention, and program evaluation. 4 seminars.

PSY 370. Introduction to Clinical and Counseling Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 and at least one other PSY course.

Introduction to the fields of clinical and counseling psychology. History, education and training, theories, assessment, diagnosis, and treatment. Introduction to diverse settings, ethical principles, legal guidelines, credentialing and employment opportunities. 4 lectures.

PSY 372. Multicultural Psychology. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202; and sophomore standing.

The impact of culture, ethnicity, and race on human behavior within the framework of psychological theory and research. Emphasis on ethnic minority groups within the U.S. including: African Americans, Native Americans, Asian Americans/Pacific Islanders, and Latino/a Americans. Not open to students in MS Psychology program. 4 seminars.
PSY 375. Forensic Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Application and practice of psychology in both the civil and criminal justice systems. Examination of police and investigative psychology, correctional psychology, expert witness testimony, psychological evaluations for the courts, understanding aggression. 4 lectures.

PSY 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Individual investigation, research, study or survey of selected problems in consultation and with prior approval of instructor. Written report required. Total credit limited to 4 units.

PSY 401. Special Problems: Experiential Learning. 2-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Psychology major or gerontology minor, junior standing, and consent of instructor.

Supervised experience in various community, governmental, educational, or research settings. Especially designed for individuals in applied settings requiring additional hours or a pre-fieldwork training experience. Applied psychological, developmental, or educational experiences determined by participating institution, supervising faculty member, and student. Cannot be substituted for PSY 448, PSY 449, PSY 453, or PSY 454. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units.

PSY 405. Abnormal Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Normal and abnormal behavior in everyday life. Anxiety, somatoform, dissociative, mood, childhood, personality, psychotic, cognitive, eating, and substance use disorders and their treatment. 4 lectures.

PSY 410. History and Systems of Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 333.

Survey of the philosophical and scientific roots of modern psychology, pioneer laboratories, systems, and schools of psychology, the refining of experimental methods, and applications of psychology in testing and psychological services. Examination of contributions by women and minorities in psychology. 4 seminars.

PSY 417. Interpersonal Relationships in Childhood and Adolescence. 4 units
Prerequisite: CD 304, CD 305 or CD 306; or CD/PSY 256 and PSY 305.

Current theories and research on the development of interpersonal relationships in childhood and adolescence. Topics may include parent-child relationships, peer relationships in childhood, intimate relationships in adolescence. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 417.

PSY 419. Self and Identity. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 256 or PSY 305 and senior standing.

Concepts, theories, and research related to the development of the self across the lifespan. Examination of the influence of temperament, culture, individuation, self-esteem, self-awareness, roles and identity on maturity. 4 seminars.

PSY 430. Sensation and Perception. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 340.

Principles of sensory systems, psychophysics, attention and the perception of color, shape, movement, space, and time. Survey of the development of perception through the lifespan. 4 lectures.

PSY 431. Assessing Children's Development and Environments. 4 units
Prerequisite: CD 304 or CD 305 or PSY 419 or PSY 420 or PSY 421; and CD 329 or PSY 329.

Current developmental and environmental assessments used in care and educational settings and in prevention programs and research. Practice using, creating, and evaluating child assessments. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 431.

PSY 432. Psychological Testing. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 333.

Theory and practice of psychological measurement and testing. Principles of test construction, administration, and interpretation. Survey of common testing domains such as intelligence, scholastic aptitude and achievement, and personality. 4 lectures.

PSY 440. Memory. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202; and PSY 329.

Modern principles and theories of memory from a psychological and biological perspective. Discussion of different types of memory (e.g., short-term, episodic, semantic, implicit), variables that affect memory (e.g., emotion, stress, sleep), and real-life applications (e.g., disorders, eyewitness testimony). 4 lectures.

PSY 448. Research Internship I. 5 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: PSY 329, PSY 333, Psychology and Child Development majors only, junior standing, and consent of instructor.

Faculty-supervised research experience on various topics in psychology. Student apprenticeship with a department faculty member to conduct research. Responsibilities include some or all of the following: collecting data, entering and/or analyzing data, electronic literature search, report writing. Credit/No Credit grading only.

PSY 449. Research Internship II. 5 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: PSY 329, PSY 333, Psychology and Child Development majors only, junior standing, and consent of instructor.

Faculty-supervised research experience on various topics in psychology. Student apprenticeship with a department faculty member to conduct research. Responsibilities include some or all of the following: collecting data, entering and/or analyzing data, electronic literature search, report writing. Credit/No Credit grading only.

PSY 450. Family Intervention. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 254, or graduate standing.

Basic elements of marriage and family therapy and crisis intervention. Emphasis on concepts, goals, and techniques of various family therapy approaches and family crisis intervention. 4 lectures.
PSY 453. Supervised Fieldwork I. 5 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: PSY 323, Psychology and Child Development majors only, junior standing, and consent of instructor.
Supervised fieldwork experience in various community, governmental, and educational settings. Applied psychological, developmental, or educational experiences determined by participating institution, supervising faculty member, and student. Credit/No Credit grading only.

PSY 454. Supervised Field Work II. 5 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: PSY 323, Psychology and Child Development majors only, junior standing, and consent of instructor.
Supervised fieldwork experience in various community, governmental, and educational settings. Applied psychological, developmental, or educational experiences determined by participating institution, supervising faculty member, and student. Credit/No Credit grading only.

PSY 458. Learning. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 333.
Theoretical and philosophical foundations of the experimental analysis of behavior. Principles of classical and operant conditioning including aversive control of behavior through punishment and avoidance learning and the theoretical basis for behavior therapy techniques and applications of learning principles in education and health settings. 4 lectures.

PSY 460. Child Abuse and Neglect. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 and junior standing.
Issues in child maltreatment, including definitions and forms, causes, consequences, assessment, reporting, treatment, and prevention. Possible links among research, intervention, and public policy will be emphasized. 4 seminars. Crosslisted as CD/PSY 460.

PSY 461. Senior Project Seminar. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing; PSY 329; Psychology and Child Development majors only.
Discussion of occupational and graduate school opportunities and current issues in psychology for the purpose of defining professional objectives and individual projects for PSY 462. Preparation for Senior Project by developing an annotated bibliography that will inform the organization and direction of their project. 2 seminars.

PSY 462. Senior Project. 2 units
Prerequisite: PSY 461; Psychology and Child Development majors only.
Design and completion of a faculty-supervised project in psychology. The project must be presented in a formal, written report. Minimum of 60 hours total time.

PSY 465. Cross-Cultural International Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202 and junior standing.
Psychological, cultural, ecological and behavioral influences on human development in different cultural settings. Focuses on from one to three different cultures outside the U.S. in any given quarter. 4 seminars.

PSY 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 seminars.

PSY 475. The Social Psychology of Prejudice. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 252 or PSY 254 or PSY 256.
Examination of social psychological frameworks for understanding the origins and consequences of prejudice and ways to improve relationships between people who come from different social groups (e.g., race, ethnicity, class, age, sexual orientation, gender). 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

PSY 480. Cognitive Neuroscience. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 340.
Recent empirical and theoretical discoveries pertaining to the neural basis of cognition, including methodologies, applications, and controversies. Focus on reading and discussing research articles in the areas of perception, memory, language, decision making, executive function, neuroimaging, and more. 4 seminars.

PSY 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 6 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

PSY 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 6 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

PSY 500. Individual Study. 1-6 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate major advisor and supervising faculty member.
Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Only 6 units may be applied to degree requirements.

PSY 504. Psychopharmacology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Advanced course in brain-behavior relationships. Neuropathology of brain disorders including the neurochemical etiology and treatment of mental illness and chemical dependency. 4 seminars.
PSY 520. Marriage & Family Therapy: Professional Identity, Theory and Practice. 4 units
Prerequisite: enrollment in the M.S. in Psychology program.

History, development, and systemic foundations of the field of Marriage and Family Therapy. Major models and theories of family therapy with focus on the sociocultural contexts of defining healthy and dysfunctional dynamics, treatment goals, and associated approaches. Current issues relating to professional identity and functioning in the field. 4 seminars.

PSY 535. Child and Adolescent Psychopathology. 4 units
Prerequisite: enrollment in the M.S. in Psychology program.

Etiological, assessment, diagnostic, and treatment models of child and adolescent disorders. Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. Genetic, neurobiological, environmental, and sociocultural factors of childhood disorders within a developmental perspective. Current theory, research, and practice emphasized. 4 seminars.

PSY 555. Counseling & Communication. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 560 and admission to MS Psychology program.

Overview of the counseling profession, history, philosophy, theory, and ethics. Emphasis on developing interviewing, assessment and communication skills. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

PSY 556. Multicultural Counseling and Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 555, PSY 560 and admission to MS Psychology program.

Psychological, cultural, and ecological analysis of the experiences and histories of various cultural groups within the United States. Development of personal self-awareness of multicultural issues and culturally relevant counseling skills. 4 seminars.

PSY 560. Individual Therapy: Theory and Application. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to MS Psychology program.

Counseling theories and concepts applied to individuals. Develop skills in interviewing, assessment, intervention selection, termination and crisis intervention. Ethics and law included. 4 seminars.

PSY 564. Ethics and the Law: MF Therapy. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 520; PSY 560; and admission to MS Psychology program.

Ethical, legal and case management issues related to individual, child, family and group therapy. Client rights and professional orientation to ethical standards and state regulation of clinical practice. 4 seminars.

PSY 565. Diagnosis and Treatment: Psychopathology. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 560 and admission to MS Psychology program.

Assessment of mental status. Diagnostic and statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, treatment planning, treatment case documentation and research applied to client psychopathology. 4 seminars.

PSY 566. Group Therapy: Theory and Application. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 560 and admission to MS Psychology program.

Group therapy theory, leadership and research applied to client assessment, screening, treatment selection, evaluation and termination. Ethics, law included. 4 seminars.

PSY 568. Advanced Psychotherapies. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 555, PSY 560, PSY 565 and admission to MS Psychology program, or consent of instructor.

Theory and application of advanced approaches in psychotherapy, including, but not limited to: cognitive-behavioral therapies, psychodynamic therapies and humanistic/existential therapies. The Class Schedule will list therapy selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

PSY 569. Counseling Clinic Practicum. 3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: PSY 520; PSY 555; PSY 560; PSY 565; and admission to MS Psychology program.

Applied experience and instruction in assessment, diagnosis, treatment planning and treatment of individuals, couples, families and children under direct supervision of faculty in program clinic. Total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

PSY 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to MS Psychology program or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to graduate students and selected seniors. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 seminars.

PSY 571. Advanced Family Therapy: Theory and Application. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 520; PSY 555; and admission to MS Psychology program.

Theory and application of process, structural and systems approaches to family therapy. Assessment, diagnosis, treatment and follow-up of family therapy. Ethics and law related to family therapy. 4 seminars.

PSY 572. Child and Adolescent Therapy: Theory and Application. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 535; PSY 555; PSY 560; and admission to MS Psychology program.

Assessment, diagnosis, treatment planning and therapeutic modalities appropriate for children and adolescents. Both theoretically based and empirically based treatment approaches presented. Instruction in the assessment and treatment of abuse and neglect of children with relevant ethics and law. 4 seminars.

PSY 574. Psychological Assessment. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to MS Psychology program.

Administration, scoring and interpretation of psychological tests. Reliability and validity of psychological measures. Ethical and cultural issues in testing. 4 seminars.

PSY 575. Gender and Couple Therapy. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 520; PSY 560; and admission to MS Psychology program.

Antecedents to sex-role identity, gender aware therapy, couple therapy, treatment of spousal/partner abuse; human sexuality, behavior, and psychosexual dysfunction. 4 seminars.
PSY 576. Traineeship: Marital and Family Therapy. 4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: PSY 569, PSY 564 and consent of MS program committee.

Supervised experience in applied psychotherapeutic techniques, assessment, diagnosis and treatment of individual, marital, family and child relationship problems. Total credit limited to 16 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Weekly seminar with on-site and university supervisors.

PSY 577. Community Mental Health: Issues and Practices. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the MS Program in Psychology; PSY 535; PSY 555; PSY 556; and PSY 560.

An overview of community mental health as envisioned via California’s Mental Health Services Act. Examination of the opportunities and challenges in delivering effective mental health services in publicly-funded settings. Exploration of concepts and practices, including the recovery model and innovative approaches. 4 seminars.

PSY 585. Research Methods for Counseling Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Research methods relevant to practitioners in counseling psychology and human services. Basic understanding of descriptive and inferential statistics as well as applications related to these topics. 4 seminars.

PSY 588. Assessment and Treatment of Substance Use Disorders. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing; PSY 560; PSY 565; and PSY 574.

Etiological and biopsychosocial factors, as well as assessment, diagnosis, and evidence-based treatment of substance use disorders. Differential diagnosis, co-occurrence with other conditions, unique population concerns, including use across the lifespan, and local treatment options will be discussed. 4 seminars.

PSY 599. Thesis. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 585 and advancement to candidacy.

Completion of a thesis pertinent to the fields of psychology and human services. Total credit limited to 8 units.

BS Child Development

Program Learning Objectives

1. Students completing core courses should demonstrate breadth of knowledge in developmental science and application of research and theory to “real-world” problems relevant to children, youth, and families.
2. Students should be able to understand scientific principles, think critically, and interpret, design, and conduct developmental science research.
3. Students will develop intrapersonal knowledge and interpersonal skills to contribute to building a society responsive to multicultural and global concerns.
4. Students should demonstrate competence in writing and in oral and interpersonal communication skills.
5. Students will develop skills and experience to enable them to succeed personally and professionally.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:
- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

| CD 102 | Orientation to the Child Development Major | 2 |
| CD 131 | Observing and Interacting with Children | 4 |
| CD 230 | Preschool Laboratory | 4 |
| CD/PSY 254 | Family Psychology | 4 |
| CD/PSY 256 | Developmental Psychology | 4 |
| CD 302 | Developmental Science Technology Lab | 2 |
| CD 304 | Infant and Toddler Development | 4 |
| CD 305 | Early and Middle Childhood Development | 4 |
| CD/PSY 306 | Adolescence | 4 |
| PSY 323 | The Helping Relationship | 4 |
| CD 329 | Research Methods in Child Development | 4 |
| CD 356 | Behavioral Disorders in Childhood | 4 |
| CD 350 | Developmental Issues in Education | 12 |
| CD 351 | Learning in Out-of-School Time | 12 |
| CD 411 | Children, Adolescents & Technology | 12 |
| CD/PSY 417 | Interpersonal Relationships in Childhood and Adolescence | 12 |
| CD/PSY 431 | Assessing Children’s Development and Environments | 12 |
| CD 460 | Child Abuse and Neglect | 12 |
| CD 448 | Research Internship | 10 |
| CD 449 | Advanced Research Internship | 10 |
| CD 453 | Supervised Fieldwork Internship | 10 |
| CD 454 | Advanced Supervised Fieldwork Internship | 10 |
| CD 424 | Children’s Development in Diverse Cultures | 4 |
| CD 450 | Perspectives on Child and Adolescent Development | 4 |
| CD 461 | Senior Project Seminar | 2 |
| CD 462 | Senior Project | 2 |

SUPPORT COURSES

Select one of the following (B2): 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 123</td>
<td>Biology of Sex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 344</td>
<td>Behavioral Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one of the following (Upper-Division B): 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 344</td>
<td>Behavioral Genetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one of the following (E): 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one of the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 304</td>
<td>Intergroup Dialogues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 324</td>
<td>Psychology of Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 372</td>
<td>Multicultural Psychology (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 465</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural International Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 475</td>
<td>The Social Psychology of Prejudice (USCP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/ Quantitative Reasoning).

**BS Psychology**

**Program Learning Objectives**

1. Students completing foundation courses should demonstrate breadth of knowledge and application of psychological ideas to “real-world” problems; Students completing a baccalaureate degree should show depth in their knowledge and application of psychological concepts and frameworks to complex problems. These include: a) understanding of how personality, culture, social context, and intergroup dynamics explain behavior; b) understanding cognitive and perceptual processes and their biological foundations and; c) knowledge of mental and physical health and illness.

2. Students should be able to understand scientific principles, think critically, and interpret, design, and conduct psychological research.

3. Students will develop *intrapersonal* knowledge and *interpersonal* skills to contribute to building a society responsive to multicultural and global concerns.

4. Students should demonstrate competence in writing and in oral and interpersonal communication skills.

5. Students will develop skills and experience to enable them to succeed personally and professionally.
### Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 102</td>
<td>Orientation to the Psychology Major</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select from the following (E):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 252</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY/CD 256</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 323</td>
<td>The Helping Relationship</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 329</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 333</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods for the Behavioral Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 340</td>
<td>Biopsychology (Upper-Division B)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 372</td>
<td>Multicultural Psychology (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Biological and Cognitive

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 330</td>
<td>Behavioral Effects of Psychoactive Drugs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 357</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 430</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 440</td>
<td>Memory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 458</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 480</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuroscience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Social and Personality

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 302</td>
<td>Behavior in Organizations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 305</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 350</td>
<td>Teamwork</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 352</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution: Violent and Nonviolent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 360</td>
<td>Applied Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 465</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural International Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 475</td>
<td>The Social Psychology of Prejudice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Mental and Physical Health

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 318</td>
<td>Psychology of Aging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 320</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 325</td>
<td>Introduction to Positive Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 370</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical and Counseling Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 375</td>
<td>Forensic Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 405</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Supervised Fieldwork and/or Research Internship

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 448</td>
<td>Research Internship I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 449</td>
<td>Research Internship II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 453</td>
<td>Supervised Fieldwork I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 454</td>
<td>Supervised Field Work II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 461</td>
<td>Senior Project Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 462</td>
<td>Senior Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY electives (300-400 level)</td>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUPPORT COURSES

Select from the following (B2):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 123</td>
<td>Biology of Sex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 344</td>
<td>Behavioral Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD 424</td>
<td>Children’s Development in Diverse Cultures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 320</td>
<td>African Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 321</td>
<td>Native Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 322</td>
<td>Asian Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 323</td>
<td>Latina/os in Popular Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 350</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 380</td>
<td>Critical Race Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 381</td>
<td>The Social Construction of Whiteness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 260</td>
<td>African American Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 304</td>
<td>Intergroup Dialogues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY/WGS 324</td>
<td>Psychology of Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 301</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Women’s and Gender Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 320</td>
<td>Women, Gender and Sexuality in Global Perspective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 340</td>
<td>Sexuality Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS/RELS 370</td>
<td>Religion, Gender, and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.)

#### FREE ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 180

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2. Any 300-400 level course not already used to satisfy Major requirements listed above.
General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 20 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 52 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A: English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
- A1 Oral Communication 4
- A2 Written Communication 4
- A3 Critical Thinking 4

Area B: Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
- B1 Physical Science 4
- B2 Life Science (4 units in Support) 0
- B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course 0
- B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) 0

Upper-Division B (4 units in Major) 0

Area C: Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
- C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
- C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4

Upper-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 4

Total units 52

Area D: Social Sciences
- D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4
- D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. 8

Upper-Division D 4

Area E: Lifelong Learning and Self-Development
Lower-Division E (4 units in Major) 0

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) 4

Total units 52

Child Development Minor

Note: No more than one minor course may be taken as credit/no credit.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title and Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD/PSY 256</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or EDUC 207</td>
<td>Children's Learning and Development in Educational Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 251</td>
<td>Statistical Inference for Management I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 321</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives
Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD 304</td>
<td>Infant and Toddler Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD 305</td>
<td>Early and Middle Childhood Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD/PSY 306</td>
<td>Adolescence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD 350</td>
<td>Developmental Issues in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD 351</td>
<td>Learning in Out-of-School Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD/PSY 356</td>
<td>Behavioral Disorders in Childhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD 411</td>
<td>Children, Adolescents &amp; Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD/PSY 417</td>
<td>Interpersonal Relationships in Childhood and Adolescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD 424</td>
<td>Children's Development in Diverse Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD/PSY 431</td>
<td>Assessing Children's Development and Environments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD/PSY 460</td>
<td>Child Abuse and Neglect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 28

Gerontology Minor and Certificate Program

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 315</td>
<td>Nutrition in Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 408</td>
<td>Exercise and Health Gerontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 318</td>
<td>Psychology of Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 326</td>
<td>Sociology of the Life Cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives
Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 344</td>
<td>Sex, Death, and Human Nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 401</td>
<td>Culture and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: CD/PSY 256 is recommended.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 305</td>
<td>Biology of Cancer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 418</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 422</td>
<td>Rhetorics of Science, Technology, and Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 210 or PSY 256</td>
<td>Nutrition or Developmental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 310</td>
<td>Psychology of Death</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 317</td>
<td>Psychology of Stress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 339</td>
<td>Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 401</td>
<td>Special Problems: Experiential Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or an advisor approved course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total units</td>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 May be fulfilled as an elective in the student’s major or may be challenged due to previous work.

**MS Psychology**

**Program Learning Objectives**

- Develop the *intrapersonal* and *interpersonal* knowledge and skills required for ethical, efficacious, and culturally responsive clinical practice.
- Demonstrate written, oral, and interpersonal communication skills conducive to empathic, respectful, and collaborative working relationships with diverse individuals, children, couples, families, and professionals.
- Demonstrate legal, ethical, and documentation knowledge of marriage and family therapy practice and how to apply these standards to diverse populations and contexts, such as public agencies, schools, and private practice.
- Conduct evidence-based, culturally responsive core and advanced counseling and psychotherapy skills with diverse individuals, children, couples, and families.
- Conduct evidence-based, culturally responsive assessment and diagnostic procedures with diverse individuals, children, couples, and families.
- Conduct evidenced-based, culturally responsive treatment planning, progress notation, and discharge planning with diverse individuals, children, couples, and families.
- Demonstrate ability to access and utilize research as critical consumers to implement best practices strategies with diverse clients and issues.

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 504</td>
<td>Psychopharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 520</td>
<td>Marriage &amp; Family Therapy: Professional Identity, Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 535</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Psychopathology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 555</td>
<td>Counseling &amp; Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 556</td>
<td>Multicultural Counseling and Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 560</td>
<td>Individual Therapy: Theory and Application</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 564</td>
<td>Ethics and the Law: MF Therapy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 565</td>
<td>Diagnosis and Treatment: Psychopathology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 566</td>
<td>Group Therapy: Theory and Application</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 569</td>
<td>Counseling Clinic Practicum (3) (3)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 571</td>
<td>Advanced Family Therapy: Theory and Application</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 572</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Therapy: Theory and Application</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 574</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 575</td>
<td>Gender and Couple Therapy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 576</td>
<td>Traineeship: Marital and Family Therapy (4) (4) (4)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 577</td>
<td>Community Mental Health: Issues and Practices</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 585</td>
<td>Research Methods for Counseling Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 588</td>
<td>Assessment and Treatment of Substance Use Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 599</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Written comprehensive exam and one of the following: PSY 568</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Psychotherapies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or an approved 400-level PSY course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total units</td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Must register for thesis credit each quarter of advisement.

**Psychology Minor**

Note: No more than one minor course may be taken as credit/no credit.

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201 or PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 251</td>
<td>Statistical Inference for Management I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 252 or PSY 256</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 305</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 340</td>
<td>Biopsychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PSY 405 Abnormal Psychology

Approved PSY Electives (300-400 level)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 302</td>
<td>Behavior in Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BUS 387</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 304</td>
<td>Intergroup Dialogues 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 305</td>
<td>Personality 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 310</td>
<td>Psychology of Death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 311</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 318</td>
<td>Psychology of Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 320</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 321</td>
<td>Psychology of Gender 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 325</td>
<td>Introduction to Positive Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 330</td>
<td>Behavioral Effects of Psychoactive Drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 340</td>
<td>Biopsychology 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 350</td>
<td>Teamwork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 352</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution: Violent and Nonviolent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 357</td>
<td>Cognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 360</td>
<td>Applied Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 370</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical and Counseling Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 372</td>
<td>Multicultural Psychology 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 375</td>
<td>Forensic Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 405</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 410</td>
<td>History and Systems of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 419</td>
<td>Self and Identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 430</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 432</td>
<td>Psychological Testing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 440</td>
<td>Memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 458</td>
<td>Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 465</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural International Psychology 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 475</td>
<td>The Social Psychology of Prejudice 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 480</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuroscience</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 28

1 One of these courses may be counted towards both the minor and a CD support course.
2 If a course is taken to meet a minor requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective for the minor.

Social Sciences

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 13-C
Phone: 805.756.2260
https://socialsciences.calpoly.edu

Department Chair: Benjamin Funston-Timms

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology and Geography</td>
<td>BS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>BA, Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Social Sciences Department offers bachelor’s degrees and minors in Anthropology-Geography and Sociology, as well as a minor in Latin American studies.

Within each major, students are required to choose a concentration relevant to their future career endeavors. The Anthropology-Geography major concentrations include cross-cultural studies and international development, environmental studies and sustainability, and human ecology. Sociology majors can choose a concentration in criminal justice, organizations, or social services.

The strength of our department lies in its focus on practical training, critical thinking, and “Learn by Doing” experiences. Students are trained in applied technical skills including GIS, remote sensing, research design, social data collection, and qualitative/quantitative methodology.

Alongside these skills, students are encouraged to critically investigate contemporary issues, asking hard questions about society, behavior, and the environment in an increasingly diverse and global world. Finally, students are required to bridge classroom learning with the real world through hands-on practical experience such as internships, service learning, study abroad, and senior projects.

Undergraduate Programs

BS Anthropology and Geography

The Anthropology and Geography major provides students with the skills for understanding and examining patterns of human activity and resource utilization across space and time, as well as the interactions between humans and the natural environment. Interdisciplinary in nature, this program focuses on the applied areas of cross-cultural studies, international development, ecological research design and method, the evolution of humans, environmental assessment, and sustainability. Courses in Anthropology and Geography train students to examine human ecology from the ancient past to the modern present through courses in biological evolution, cultural adaptations, behavioral ecology, environmental impacts, and the ecology of human health and disease. In addition, students gain an understanding of the physical environment in which humans are placed, through courses in physical geography, resource management, biogeography, and climatology. Students are trained in relevant skills, including Geographic Information Systems, remote sensing, and quantitative methods.

Students interested in this major should be curious about the relationships between humans and the environment (including biology, behavior, climate and landscapes) from a broad hands-on perspective. Our students typically have particular interest in study abroad and involvement in international opportunities.

The program offers a four-year curriculum leading to a BS degree that prepares students for careers in environmental and regional planning, cultural resources management, archaeology, international development, climatology, science education, international health research, and federal government work in behavioral analysis.
Internship or Study Abroad Requirement
As a means of promoting relevant job skills, hands-on learning, and field experience, majors are required to complete either an approved internship or study abroad program. Students who do an internship will receive a minimum of 3 units of credit (ANT 465 or GEOG 465). The department will assist students in identifying suitable internships. However, students are encouraged to explore options for themselves based on their interests. In place of an internship, students may choose to participate in a study abroad program. Four units of approved coursework taken while studying abroad will be substituted for the internship course.

Concentrations
Students may select one of the following concentrations or the individualized course of study.

Environmental Studies and Sustainability
Provides students with an understanding of human environmental relationships, resource utilization, and human impact on the Earth. Current environmental issues are explained and evaluated in a global and historical context. Students learn the importance of sustainable land use practices and techniques for their successful implementation. Applied and technical skills important to assessing the environment and promoting sustainability are emphasized.

Global Studies and International Development
Provides students with the theoretical knowledge and applied skills necessary for the study and practice of international development in cross-cultural settings. Students attain an in-depth knowledge of the social, political, economic, and ecological dimensions of international development and gain practical skills through research projects, international study, and applied internships. The concentration provides expertise and training for internationally focused careers, including public and private development institutions, the Peace Corps, the public health field, education, and numerous other careers where cross-cultural and international understanding are essential.

Human Ecology
Students learn about the natural environment, human behavioral and cultural systems, and the complex interrelationships between the three. Major concepts and practice emphasize broad spatial and temporal perspectives. Students acquire knowledge and skills related to global and regional climate and physical geography, human evolution, cultural ecology, behavioral ecology, prehistoric and recent environmental change, indigenous cultures of the New World, methods for analyzing climate change and related human responses in the past and present.

Other Concentration Options
With prior approval of the Social Sciences Department and the Political Science Department, students may select one of the following concentrations: Pre-Law, or Global Politics.

Individualized Course of Study
One of the two opportunities to pursue a course of study which meets a student’s individual needs and interests. As their course of study, students may pursue an academic minor or create a program, with faculty approval, based upon their interests and career goals. The coursework may be specifically tailored for a career in industry, education, government, or as preparation for graduate school.

BA Sociology
Sociology explores the nature and dynamics of human society and the interrelationship between individuals and their social groups. The goal of sociological study at Cal Poly is twofold. The first objective is to develop a sociological imagination that enables students to see their personal circumstances and problems in context of the broader, local, national, and global forces that shape their lives. The second objective is to prepare students for graduate studies and careers in such fields as criminal justice, law, social services, complex organizations, and teaching. Sociology also offers general education courses that provide an understanding of the complexity and diversity of the world's peoples and their problems. Some courses focus on American society, emphasizing issues of class, race, ethnicity and gender. Other courses have a global orientation dealing with both the past and present diversity of the world's societies, economies, politics and religions.

Internship Requirement
As a means of promoting relevant job skills, hands-on learning, and field experience, majors who select the criminal justice or social services concentrations are required to complete an approved internship. Majors who select the organizations concentration will be encouraged to complete an internship, but will not be required to do so. These internships in criminal justice or social services will be up to one year, but with a minimum of two quarters, and count for 8 to 12 units of credit (SOC 440). The department will assist students in identifying suitable internships. However, students are encouraged to explore options for themselves based upon their interests.

Concentrations
Students are required to take one of the following concentrations or the individualized course of study.

Criminal Justice
Prepares students for careers in law, law enforcement, corrections, detention, probation, parole and other criminal justice agencies.

Organizations
Students learn to apply the general principles of human behavior to the understanding of modern organizations. It prepares them for careers in business, government or non-governmental organizations.

Social Services
Provides the general principles of human social behavior and specialized professional courses to prepare for careers in the helping professions such as social work and counseling.

Other Concentration Options
With prior approval of the Social Sciences Department and the Political Science Department, students may select one of the following concentrations: Pre-Law, or Global Politics.

Individualized Course of Study
One of the two opportunities to pursue a course of study which meets a student’s individual needs and interests. As their course of study, students may pursue an academic minor or create a program, with faculty approval, based upon their interests and career goals. The course of study may be specifically tailored for a career in industry, education, government, or as preparation for graduate school. When creating an individual program, it should consist of 28 units, with 16 of the 28 at the 300-400 level. Courses are selected by the student in consultation with an advising faculty member. The student must also provide a written justification for the courses and the way they constitute a cohesive,
integrated course of study. The list of courses is a contract between the student and the Department.

**Anthropology and Geography Minor**

The minor develops broad spatial and cultural knowledge of our world. The program consists of foundation courses and directed electives that allow flexibility for students to tailor the program to meet their individual interests and goals. The objectives of the minor are to increase student awareness of: (1) cultural and ecological diversity of the Earth's surface; (2) inter-relationships between peoples of varying cultures; (3) interactions of different cultures with their resource habitats and environmental alteration; and (4) methodologies and technologies used to evaluate cultures and environments. The goal is to instill a respect for cultural diversity and environmental sustainability. A minimum of 14 units must be upper division and taken at Cal Poly.

**Latin American Studies Minor**

Latin America is a region of critical importance to the United States. Students gain an interdisciplinary understanding of Latin America, as well as its cultural, political, and economic connections to California. This knowledge is increasingly important for a broad range of careers, including education, health, government, business, agriculture, tourism, and trade. The minor also promotes critical thinking skills and enhances the appreciation of diversity as students confront issues relevant to Latin America and US-Latin America relations.

**Sociology Minor**

The minor provides students with a broad understanding of contemporary society with a focus on the analysis of social change. The objectives of the program are to increase awareness of the: (1) nature of international social, economic and political structures and their consequences; (2) social results of emerging technology; (3) changes in family life, especially the role of women; and (4) changing ethnic mix in California and the United States and its implications. Coursework includes the study of the shifting demographic patterns in society, emerging life styles, the increase in the percentage of elderly in the population, and the nature of specific subculture influences.

**ANT Courses**

**ANT 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units**

Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

**ANT 201. Cultural Anthropology. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3

Contemporary human cultures throughout the world. General patterns sought within the diversity of individual cultures. Includes such topics as: family organization; gender roles; adaptation to the environment; systems of economic exchange; political organization and leadership; religious beliefs and values; ethnicity and cultural pluralism; impact of Western culture on the developing world. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**ANT 202. World Prehistory. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3

Development of the diverse human cultures of both the Old and New Worlds from the emergence of the first human ancestors (hominins) to the dawn of history; biological evolution, global cultural development, and adaptation before the advent of writing. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**ANT 250. Biological Anthropology. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2


**ANT 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units**

Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

**ANT 309. Elements of Archaeology. 4 units**

Prerequisite: ANT 202.

Archaeological method and theory covering the history and development of archaeological thought, approaches to data recovery, dating and analysis of artifacts and ecofacts, the construction of models of prehistoric human behavior through application of archaeological and anthropological theories. 4 lectures.

**ANT 310. Archaeological Field Methods. 4 units**

Prerequisite: ANT 202 or ANT 309.

Hands-on introduction to the methods and techniques of archaeology with an emphasis on excavation. Training in artifact and ecofact identification with a focus on lithic technology. Practical field experience with hand tools, and stratigraphic interpretation. Methodological approaches to both academic research questions and compliance with environmental planning mandates. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**ANT 311. Archaeological Laboratory Methods. 4 units**

Prerequisite: ANT 309 or ANT 310.

Hands-on introduction to the methods employed in post-field processing, classification, analysis, and preservation of archaeological materials. Compilation of quantitative and qualitative information in data base format to assist in the classification and interpretation of faunal remains and artifacts. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**ANT 312. Introduction to Cultural Resources Management. 4 units**

Prerequisite: ANT 201, ANT 202 or ANT 309.

Introduction to federal, state, and local legislation pertinent to the identification, evaluation, and treatment of cultural resources. A history of preservation legislation, culminating with detailed discussion of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and the California Environmental Quality Act. Practical experience in orienteering, map-reading, and simple cartography. 4 lectures.
ANT 320. California's Native Past. 4 units
Prerequisite: ANT 202.
Overview of the paleoenvironment, prehistory, archaeology, and ethnography of Native California. The last 12,000 years of California's past from the arrival of the first human beings to the establishment of Spanish settlements in 1769, and the demise of native societies. 4 lectures.

ANT 325. Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

ANT 330. Indigenous South Americans. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

ANT 3330. Indigenous peoples of South America from the past to the present. Cross-cultural study of small band societies, tribes and large civilization states located from the Amazon basin to the Altiplano. Comparison of current state of indigenous rights and place in modern society. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ANT 340. Human Behavioral Ecology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

How Darwinian processes of differential reproduction and mortality influence human interests, passions and behaviors. Theories of inclusive fitness, parental investment and senescence. Sex differences, sexual attraction, life histories, violence and aggression, including rape, homicide and infanticide. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ANT 345. Human Behavioral Ecology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Biological and cultural influences of natural and sexual selection on individual behavior. Ecological effects on human behavior to reproduce and acquire resources. Scientific method for understanding foraging behavior, group living, social skills, kinship, parenting, religion, and mating. Cross-cultural, cross-sex, and cross-species comparisons. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ANT 360. Human Cultural Adaptations. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

Social and cultural evolution from Paleolithic times to the present. Interactions of demographic, economic and ecological factors are emphasized. Main topics include human nature/culture, sex and gender, cooperation and conflict, the agricultural revolution, state formation, social inequality and globalization. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ANT 384. Professional Preparation for Anthropologists/Geographers. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing; ANT 201 or GEOG 150.
Preparation for professional advancement in the fields of anthropology and geography. Supervised career planning emphasizing resume development, selection of an internship or international experience, exploration of career options and graduate programs. Lectures from outside, practicing professionals. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar. Formerly ANT 464.

ANT 393. Action-oriented Ethnography. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one of the following: ANT 201, ANT 202, ANT 250, ISLA 123, any Ethnic Studies (ES) course, any Women's and Gender Studies (WGS) course.

Development of knowledge and skills needed to conduct original action-oriented ethnographic research. Grounded in the reflexive 'turn' in anthropology and critical race, science, technology and society, queer and feminist studies, students will engage questions of authority, representation, critical consciousness and justice. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ANT/ISLA 393.
ANT 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

ANT 401. Culture and Health. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing, ANT 201, and one of the following: ANT 250, BIO 160, or BIO 263; or graduate standing.


ANT 402. Nutritional Anthropology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and ANT 201. Recommended: ANT 250.

Interrelationships of sociocultural and ecological factors and their influence on nutrition and human health in developing and developed country contexts. Topics include human adaptation, nutritional assessment, food production and allocation, the effect of development on diet and health. 4 lectures.

ANT 415. Native American Cultures. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: One upper division ANT course.

Survey of Native American cultures from earliest times to present, emphasizing regional diversity in traditional lifeways. Origins of New World peoples, domestication, war, social organization, trade and gender roles. 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

ANT 425. Meaning, Gender, and Identity in Anthropological Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: ANT 250.

Exploration of the intersection of anthropological theory with meaning, gender/sexuality, and identity formations within and between cultural contexts. Situate and analyze anthropological discourses regarding social meanings and cultural identities as defined by oppositions of us and other, male and female, normal and abnormal, natural and unnatural. Provide a potential source of comparative cultural reflection and critique. 4 lectures.

ANT 455. Anthropology-Geography Research Design and Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2; and two upper-division ANT or GEOG courses.

Development of knowledge and skills needed to conduct original scientific anthropology-geography research and prepares students for senior projects. Various empirical methodologies highlighted, with a focus on quantitative design and measurement of human culture, biology, behavior, environment and ecology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ANT/GEOG 455.

ANT 460. Queer Anthropology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one of the following: ANT 201, ISLA 123, any Ethnic Studies (ES) course, any Women's and Gender Studies (WGS) course.

Exploration of intersections of queer identities and politics of race, gender, kinship, the body, class, and desire. Evaluation of how anthropology has been transformed by queer critique and knowledge production. Investigation of the multi-scaled fields of power that articulate a cultural understanding of the body. 4 lectures.

ANT 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

ANT 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

ANT 465. Internship. 3-8 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: ANT 384 or ANT 464; senior standing; and/or consent of instructor.

Supervised training, research, and work in public and private organizations. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 18 units.

ANT 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

ANT 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

GEOG Courses

GEOG 150. Human Geography. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
The interplay of cultures, places, and environments, with emphasis on diversity and globalization. Topics include characteristics and patterns of human population, migration, ethnicity, agriculture, geopolitics, language, religion, urbanization, industry, and international development. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
GEOG 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

GEOG 250. Physical Geography. 4 units
Addresses the origins and patterns of the earth's diverse assemblage of climates, landforms, biota and soils. A major focus on relationship between human cultures and these earthly environments. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 250.

GEOG 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

GEOG 300. Geography of United States. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
The population (including origin, ethnicity, migration, and distribution), land utilization, and economic development viewed against the background of the physical environment. Topically and regionally organized. Pervading themes include landscape evolution and alteration, regional cultural distinctiveness, and current problems. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GEOG 308. Global Geography. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area D1.
Examination of the major world regions such as Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia and Latin America. Focus on the origins and content of contemporary cultural landscapes and on their utility for understanding international differences, interactions, and current events. Particular attention to the relationship between humans and the environment. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GEOG 318. Applications in GIS. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and computer literacy.
ArcGIS Desktop Geographic Information System (GIS) computer software to explore environmental, natural resource, social and economic issues using spatial data. Principles of cartography and map interpretation. Development of data base and software management competencies. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

GEOG 325. Climate and Humanity. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Geographic perspective on the interrelationships between climate and human cultures. Effects of people on climate and the influence of climate and weather upon human activities and behavior. Focus on global human conditions which are responsible for the alteration of climate and in turn are vulnerable to climate change. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 325.

GEOG 328. Applications in Remote Sensing. 4 units
Prerequisite: GEOG 250 and junior standing.
Introduction to the use of satellite imagery to analyze natural and human features on the earth. Applications in geology, water, climate, vegetation, agriculture, and urban land use. Fundamentals of processing digital satellite images. Emphasis on bridging the earth and social sciences. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GEOG 333. Human Impact on the Earth. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Global assessment of the impact of humans on the earth's vegetation, animals, soil, water and atmosphere. Emphasis on problems stemming from the interactions of human attitudes, technologies, and population with natural resources. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 333.

GEOG 340. Geography of California. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Analysis of the land and people of California from a geographical perspective. Patterns of environment, history, settlement, water, agriculture, ethnicity, economy, politics, and urban growth. Current issues are examined in a national and global context. 4 lectures.

GEOG 350. The Global Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Interdisciplinary investigation of how human activities impact the Earth's environment on a global scale. Examination of population, resource use, climate change, and biodiversity from scientific/technical and social/economic/historical/political perspectives. Use of remote sensing maps. Sustainable solutions. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).
GEOG 370. Geography of Latin America. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

Geographic analysis of the lands and peoples of Mexico, Central America, the Caribbean, and South America. Patterns of environment, culture, politics, economy, and development. Issues (local, regional, and global) shaping Latin America today, with emphasis on U.S.-Latin America relations. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GEOG 380. Geography of the Caribbean. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

Geographic analysis of the Caribbean including the Greater Antilles, Lesser Antilles, and the Caribbean coasts of Central and South America. Investigates patterns and relationships between the physical and cultural geographies from local, regional, and global perspectives. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GEOG 384. Professional Preparation for Anthropologists/Geographers. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing; ANT 201 or GEOG 150.

Preparation for professional advancement in the fields of anthropology and geography. Supervised career planning emphasizing resume development, selection of an internship or international experience, exploration of career options and graduate programs. Lectures from outside, practicing professionals. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar. Formerly GEOG 464.

GEOG 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

GEOG 408. Geography of International Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: GEOG 308.

Detailed analysis of international development from a geographical perspective. Survey of various theories of development and their cultural and ecological components at multiple geographic scales, including institutions and actors involved. Applicable skills for development research and practice, emphasizing sustainability. 4 lectures.

GEOG 414. Global and Regional Climatology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

The earth's pattern of climates and the physical processes that account for them. Focus on interrelationships between climate and the physical/biological and cultural environments. Special emphasis on modern climate changes and their consequences. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 414.

GEOG 415. Applied Meteorology and Climatology. 4 units
Prerequisite: ERSC/GEOG 250.

Physical processes in the atmosphere that determine regional weather, climate and climate variability. Surface and satellite systems for weather observation, and weather/climate modeling. Dynamics of weather systems, including thunderstorms and hurricanes. Emphasizes on weather/climate affecting agriculture and other human activities. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOG 415.

GEOG 440. Advanced-Applications in GIS. 4 units
Prerequisite: GEOG 318.

Applications in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) emphasizing research, methodologies, and career fields to geography, earth sciences, and the social sciences. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

GEOG 455. Anthropology-Geography Research Design and Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2; and two upper-division ANT or GEOG courses.

Development of knowledge and skills needed to conduct original scientific anthropology-geography research and prepares students for senior projects. Various empirical methodologies highlighted, with a focus on quantitative design and measurement of human culture, biology, behavior, environment and ecology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ANT/GEOG 455.

GEOG 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

GEOG 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

GEOG 465. Internship. 3-8 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: GEOG 464, senior standing and/or consent of instructor.

Supervised training, research, and work in public and private organizations. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 18 units.
GEOG 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

SOC Courses

SOC 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

SOC 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

SOC 440. Internship. 4-8 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Senior standing and/or consent of instructor.

Supervised training, research, and work in public and private organizations. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 18 units.

SOC 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

SOC 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

SOC 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

SOC 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 24 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

SOC 110. Comparative Societies. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
Introduction to sociological theory and methods, emphasizing a comparative analysis of social institutions of contemporary societies in major world regions, including the family, religion, politics, and the economy. Direct comparisons made between American social institutions and those of other societies, their histories, social problems and social change. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SOC 111. Social Problems. 4 units
An introduction to sociology with an emphasis on problems inherent in selected social institutions. Instruction in social analysis, including theories of social problems, how those problems are studied, and a survey of possible solutions. 4 lectures.

SOC 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

SOC 218. International Political Economy. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D2
Principles of international political economy in their social and cultural context. Sociological perspectives on the historical development of the world system and the current patterns of global inequality. Comparison of the political economy of major nations and their relation to the overall world system. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area D2.

SOC 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

SOC 301. Social Work and Social Welfare Institutions. 4 units
Prerequisite: SOC 110. Recommended: Junior standing.

Introduction to the field of social welfare. Development of social work and social welfare services; major issues in social service policy. Scope and diversity of specific programs in the social services. Analysis of current programs and the recipients of welfare services. Field trip may be required. 4 lectures.

SOC 305. Social Movements. 4 units
Prerequisite: SOC 110.

Description and analysis of social movements in contemporary societies as they relate to major revolutionary changes historically and in the present. Analysis of variables producing social movements and political violence, including terrorism. Impact on society. 4 lectures.
SOC 306. Sociology of the Family. 4 units
Prerequisite: SOC 110 or SOC 111. Recommended: Junior standing.


SOC 308. Sociology of the Environment. 4 units
Prerequisite: SOC 110.

Complex interactions between society and environment. Cultural relationships with nature. Environmental movements, food security, population growth. Local and global inequities regarding consumption, toxins, sea level rise, and natural disasters. Emphasis on environmental justice: race, class, and gender. 4 lectures.

SOC 309. The World System and Its Problems. 4 units
Prerequisite: SOC 110. Recommended: Junior standing.

Analysis of the historical background, structure, and dynamics of the world system; examines such issues as the origins of Third World poverty, colonialism, the changes in the world's dominant economic powers, the fall of communism, the growing economic competition between Europe, North America, and Asia; and possible strategies for the economic development of the Third World. 4 lectures.

SOC 310. Self, Organizations and Society. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Analysis of the interactions relating to the development of self. Examination of the reciprocal interactions between biology, personal environment, and society. 4 lectures.

SOC 311. Sociology of Genders and Sexualities. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Analysis of social constructions of sex, genders, and sexualities. Explores how gender stereotypes are created and reproduced. Focus on media representations; intersections of gender, race, class, sexuality; and effects on individuals and structures of work, education, family, and abusive relationships. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as SOC/WGS 311.

SOC 315. Global Race and Ethnic Relations.
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Diverse structures of unequal relationships among racial and ethnic groups in several countries including the United States. Theories about sources of economic and social discrimination and colonialism. Focus on the concept of ethnicity. Evaluation methods to restructure race and ethnic relations. International case histories. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SOC 316. U.S. Ethnic Minorities. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Exploration of the origins of major U.S. ethnic minorities and contemporary issues. Sources and manifestations of economic and social discrimination patterns and how they affect the individual's life course. 4 lectures. Fulfills USCP.

SOC 321. Migration. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Critical examination of migration, with emphasis on migration to and within the United States. Social and economic impacts on sending communities, receiving communities, and migrants themselves. Grounded in migration theory. Comparisons between current and historical migration trends and policies. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

SOC 323. Social Stratification. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Social class and the distribution of income, wealth, status and power in society, with emphasis on contemporary United States; social mobility; race, gender, and ethnic inequalities; political power and the nature of welfare; the nature, causes and solutions to poverty. 4 lectures.

SOC 326. Sociology of the Life Cycle. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Diverse structures of unequal relationships among racial and ethnic groups in several countries including the United States. Theories about sources of economic and social discrimination and colonialism. Focus on the concept of ethnicity. Evaluation methods to restructure race and ethnic relations. International case histories. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
SOC 327. Social Change. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: HIST 216 or SOC 305.

Compares and contrasts social change strategies over time and across diverse social problems, focusing mainly on the U.S., but not exclusively. Theoretical and critical examination of contemporary efforts to address restricted opportunities by groups who have been historically marginalized due to race/ethnicity, lower socioeconomic status, sexuality, or other social identities. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

SOC 343. Contemporary Societies of the Developing World. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: SOC 110.

Investigation of societies in developing countries, from broad regional trends to community-specific case studies. Gender, race, education, health, aging, families, inequality, and resilience. Readings and films emphasize voices from within the focal communities. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SOC 354. Qualitative Research Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: Two Sociology courses. Recommended: Junior standing.

Qualitative data collection for social research. The relationship among theory research and hypothesis testing. Data collection techniques: content analysis, face to face interviews, and ethnographic methods. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

SOC 355. Quantitative Research Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 217; and two Sociology courses. Recommended: Junior standing.

The basics of how to do quantitative social research. Includes topics on data collection techniques such as surveys, experiments, and the use of existing data. Also includes topics on univariate, bivariate, and multivariate analysis and the use of SPSS for data analysis. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

SOC 377. Sociology of Religion. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

Religion from a sociological perspective. Topics may include the nature of religious experience, the role of religion in politics, economics, and social change, and the role that social forces have in influencing religious beliefs and practices. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SOC 395. Sociology of Complex Organizations. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Bureaucracies and informal organizations from a sociological perspective. Organizational networks within and between organizations, relationship between organizations and their environment, and organizational socialization and career patterns, and gender and race or ethnic differences in organizational patterns. 4 lectures.

SOC 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

SOC 402. Crime and Violence. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Criminal behavior of individuals and groups; special categories include drug use, sex offenders, property crime, syndicated crime, interpersonal violence, and white-collar criminality. Legal definitions of crime and their implications, theories of causation, the sources of criminological data, and possible responses to the problems posed by criminal behavior. 4 lectures.

SOC 406. Juvenile Justice and Delinquency. 4 units
Prerequisite: One course in sociology.

Sociological examination of juvenile delinquency as a social and legal concept, covering the nature, volume and social distribution of juvenile crime; the formal structure of juvenile justice; and how justice for juveniles is applied in practice. 4 lectures.

SOC 412. Criminology & Criminal Justice. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

A sociological perspective of contemporary crime and criminal justice issues, such as racial profiling, drug enforcement, and mass incarceration. Incorporates criminological theory to examine the nature, function, and causes of crime in society. Focuses on the control and treatment strategies of adult offenders. 4 lectures.

SOC 414. Theories of Social Work in Counseling Agencies. 4 units
Prerequisite: SOC 110 or SOC 111. Recommended: Junior standing.

Introduction to social work counseling/casework. Bio-psychological-social/strengths perspective: theories, skills, values, clinical knowledge. Possible career paths/agency settings. Traditional and innovative therapy techniques. Field trip may be required. 4 seminars.
SOC 420. Practical Interviewing and Counseling Skills in Social Work. 4 units
Prerequisite: SOC 413 or SOC 414.
Practical skills for interviewing, assessing and counseling clients. Hands-on practice and role play. Techniques to establish rapport, evaluate mental status and develop appropriate goals. Required documentation standards in social work agencies. Useful skill sets for medical or research interviewing. 4 seminars.

SOC 421. Social Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: SOC 111.
Classical and modern social theory including conflict, symbolic interactionist, and feminist perspectives among others. Importance of theories for understanding present social arrangements and problems. 4 lectures.

SOC 423. Gender and Work. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
Extent, causes, and intersectional nature of workplace gender inequality. Strategies aimed at creating more egalitarian organizations. Topics include job segregation, tokenism, sexual harassment, work/family balance, gendered jobs, inequality regimes, personnel policies, workplace democracy, and social/labor movement activism. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as SOC/WGS 423. Fulfills USCP.

SOC 431. World Population Processes and Problems. 4 units
Prerequisite: SOC 110 or ANT 201. Recommended: SOC 354; SOC 355; or ANT/GEOG 455.
Introduction to demography, emphasizing historical patterns and impacts of population change. Is population a problem? Topics include fertility, mortality, the demographic transition, food security, environmental degradation, population control, population aging, intergenerational transfers, and migration. 4 lectures.

SOC 440. Internship. 2-8 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Recommended: Junior standing.
Supervised training, research, and work in public and private organizations. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 12 units.

SOC 444. Incarceration and Society: Perspectives on the Criminal Justice System. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing, SOC 402 or SOC 412, and consent of instructor.
Compares and contrasts perspectives on the criminal justice system in dialogue with inmates. Examination of the social construction of deviance and inequality in the life course that may lead to incarceration. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

SOC 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

SOC 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing.
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 120 hours total time.

SOC 464. Professional Development for Sociologists. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: SOC 110 and Junior standing.
Preparation for professional advancement in the field of Sociology. Supervised career planning emphasizing resume development, selection of an internship or international experience, exploration of career options and graduate programs. Lectures from outside, practicing professionals. 1 lecture. Credit/No Credit grading only.

SOC 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

## Anthropology and Geography Minor

### Required Courses

ANT 250 Biological Anthropology 4
GEOG 250 Physical Geography 4
Select from the following: 4
ANT 201 Cultural Anthropology
ANT 202 World Prehistory
GEOG 150 Human Geography

### Ecological Courses

Select from the following: 4
ANT 360 Human Cultural Adaptations
GEOG 325 Climate and Humanity
GEOG 333 Human Impact on the Earth
GEOG 350 The Global Environment

### Global and Regional Courses

Select from the following: 4
ANT 320 California’s Native Past
ANT 325 Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica
ANT 330 Indigenous South Americans
ANT 415 Native American Cultures
GEOG 300 Geography of United States
GEOG 308 Global Geography
GEOG 340 Geography of California
GEOG 370 Geography of Latin America
GEOG 380 Geography of the Caribbean

### Special Topics

Select from the following: 4
ANT 309 Elements of Archaeology
ANT 310 Archaeological Field Methods
ANT 311 Archaeological Laboratory Methods
ANT 344 Sex, Death, and Human Nature
ANT 345 Human Behavioral Ecology
ANT 401 Culture and Health
ANT 425 Meaning, Gender, and Identity in Anthropological Theory
GEOG 408 Geography of International Development
GEOG 414 Global and Regional Climatology
GEOG 415 Applied Meteorology and Climatology

Technical Skills
Select from the following:

GEOG 318 Applications in GIS
GEOG 328 Applications in Remote Sensing
GEOG 440 Advanced-Applications in GIS

Total units: 28

BA Sociology

Program Learning Objectives
1. Achieve an international/global perspective of societies
2. Develop an understanding of the problems of the U.S. as a pluralistic society
3. Learn to apply a holistic/integrated approach to social problems
4. Develop data collection skills and techniques used by modern sociology
5. Be prepared to enter careers which use the skills and knowledge of sociology
6. Demonstrate critical thinking concerning global issues
7. Demonstrate the writing skills necessary to communicate effectively

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 110</td>
<td>Comparative Societies (D2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 111</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 218</td>
<td>International Political Economy (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 305</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SOC 327</td>
<td>Social Change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 308</td>
<td>Sociology of the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC/WGS 311</td>
<td>Sociology of Genders and Sexualities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316</td>
<td>U.S. Ethnic Minorities (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 323</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 354</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 355</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 421</td>
<td>Social Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 462</td>
<td>Senior Project II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC Electives (300-400 level)</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following (D2): 1

ANT 201 Cultural Anthropology
GEOG 150 Human Geography

ANT or GEOG Elective (300-400 level) 4

Concentration or Individualized Course of Study (see list below) 28

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See the GE program requirements below.) 56

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 2 24

Total units: 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

Concentration or Individualized Course of Study

Students are required to take one of the following Concentrations or the Individualized Course of Study.

- Criminal Justice (p. 542)
- Organizations (p. 542)
- Social Services (p. 543)

Individualized Course of Study

When creating an individual program, it should consist of 300-400 level courses selected in consultation with advising faculty. A written justification for the courses selected and the way they constitute a cohesive, integrated study is required. One-half of the units must be courses from the department.

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area A
### Criminal Justice Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B 4

### Area C Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

| C1     | Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater |
| C2     | Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English |

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 4

Upper-Division C 4

### Area D Social Sciences

| D1     | American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) |
| D2     | Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (8 units in Major) |

Upper-Division D 4

### Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

Lower-Division E 4

### GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE) 4

Total units 56

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

---

### Organizations Concentration

Select from the following: 20

| BUS 382 | Leadership and Organizations |
| BUS 384 | Human Resources Management |
| COMS 213 | Organizational Communication |
| COMS 315 | Intergroup Communication |
| POLS 351 | Public Policy and Administration |
| PSY 252 | Social Psychology |
| SOC 310 | Self, Organizations and Society |
| SOC 395 | Sociology of Complex Organizations |
| SOC 423 | Gender and Work |

Approved Electives: 2

Select from the following: 8

| BUS 207 | Legal Responsibilities of Business |
| BUS 476 | Leading Social Innovation in Organizations |
| BUS 477 | Management Consulting and Change Management |
| COMS 217 | Small Group Communication |
| COMS 413 | Advanced Organizational Communication |
| ES/WGS 351 | Gender, Race, Class, Nation in Global Engineering, Technology & International Development |
| POLS 315 | The American Presidency |
| POLS 319 | United States Congress |
| PSY 304 | Intergroup Dialogues |

Total units 28

1 A maximum of 8 units of SOC 440 may be applied to the concentration.
2 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

---

### Applications and Issues Courses

Select from the following: 2

| POLS 245 | Judicial Process |
| POLS 344 | Civil Liberties |
| PSY 352 | Conflict Resolution: Violent and Nonviolent |
| PSY 375 | Forensic Psychology |
| PSY 460 | Child Abuse and Neglect |
| SOC 301 | Social Work and Social Welfare Institutions |

Total units 8

1 A maximum of 8 units of SOC 440 may be applied to the concentration.
2 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives, bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
Social Services Concentration

SOC 301 Social Work and Social Welfare Institutions 4
SOC 414 Theories of Social Work in Counseling Agencies 4
SOC 440 Internship 8

Approved Electives 1
Select from the following: 12
ES 340 Cultural Production and Ethnicity
ES/WGS 350 Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology
POLS 310 The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality
POLS 343 Civil Rights in America
POLS 419 Social Movements and Political Protest
POLS 459 The Politics of Poverty
POLS 471 Urban Politics
POLS/UNIV 333 World Food Systems
PSY 310 Psychology of Death
PSY 318 Psychology of Aging
PSY 330 Behavioral Effects of Psychoactive Drugs
PSY/CD 306 Adolescence
SOC 305 Social Movements
SOC 306 Sociology of the Family
SOC 309 The World System and Its Problems
SOC 310 Self, Organizations and Society
SOC 327 Social Change
SOC 402 Crime and Violence
SOC 406 Juvenile Justice and Delinquency
SOC 412 Criminology & Criminal Justice
WGS 301 Contemporary Issues in Women’s and Gender Studies
WGS 401 Seminar in Women’s and Gender Studies
WGS/RELS 370 Religion, Gender, and Society

Total units 28

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

BS Anthropology and Geography

Program Learning Objectives

1. Understand and appreciate the cultural and physical attributes of major world regions, key regional issues and linkages between regions, the processes that shape cultural change and interaction, and international development issues.
2. Demonstrate an in-depth knowledge of human ecology with specific emphasis on the ecological, demographic, genetic, developmental, and epidemiological dimensions of modern human adaptations and their evolutionary foundations over time and space.
3. Comprehend the historical place of humans around the globe and apply acquired skills for cultural resource management and conservation.
4. Analyze the processes that shape the earth’s physical environment (e.g. climate, landforms, water, soils, biota, and ecosystems), the distributions of natural resources, and the ways in which humans utilize natural resources and impact the environment with an emphasis on sustainability.
5. Apply scientific research methodology and design, including the ability to collect, synthesize, and interpret qualitative and quantitative cultural and ecological data using a variety of methods including the utilization of geospatial technologies (GIS, remote sensing, and GPS).
6. Critically analyze issues from multiple perspectives and communicate results effectively.
7. Synthesize information and utilize acquired skills locally and globally to improve the state of the environment and the human condition by applying cultural, ecological, and spatial knowledge, methods, and techniques.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology (D2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 202</td>
<td>World Prehistory (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 250</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology (B2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 360</td>
<td>Human Cultural Adaptations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 384</td>
<td>Professional Preparation for Anthropologists/Geographers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOG 384</td>
<td>Professional Preparation for Anthropologists/Geographers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT/GEOG 455</td>
<td>Anthropology-Geography Research Design and Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOG 465</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 150</td>
<td>Human Geography (D2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG/ERSC 250</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography (Upper-Division D)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 318</td>
<td>Applications in GIS</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG/ERSC 333</td>
<td>Human Impact on the Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Methodological Elective, select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 310</td>
<td>Archaeological Field Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 311</td>
<td>Archaeological Laboratory Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 393</td>
<td>Action-oriented Ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 328</td>
<td>Applications in Remote Sensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 440</td>
<td>Advanced-Applications in GIS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Environmental Studies and Sustainability Concentration

Regional Geography Elective, select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 300</td>
<td>Geography of United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 340</td>
<td>Geography of California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 370</td>
<td>Geography of Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 380</td>
<td>Geography of the Caribbean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANT Electives (300-400 level) 8

GEOG Elective (300-400 level) 4

ANT, GEOG, or SOC Elective (300-400 level) 4

Concentration or Individualized Course of Study (see below) 28

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; ANT 462</td>
<td>and Senior Project II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; GEOG 462</td>
<td>and Senior Project II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 48

FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives 3 28

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Approved study abroad course may substitute.
3 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

Concentrations

Students may select one of the following concentrations or the individualized course of study.

- Environmental Studies and Sustainability (p. 544)
- Global Studies and International Development (p. 545)
- Human Ecology (p. 545)

Individualized Course of Study

An Individualized Course of Study should consist of 28 units, with at least 16 units at the 300-400 level. Courses are selected by the student in consultation with an advising faculty member. The student must also provide a written justification for the courses and the way they constitute a cohesive, integrated course of study. The list of courses is a contract between the student and the Department.

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 24 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 48 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication     4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication  4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking      4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science       4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Major) 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major) 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B 4

Area C  Arts and Humanities

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 4

Upper-Division C 4

Area D  Social Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (8 units in Major) 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division D (4 units in Major) 0

Area E  Lifelong Learning and Self-Development

Lower-Division E 4

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE Electives (4 units in Majors plus 4 units in GE) 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 48

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Environmental Studies and Sustainability Concentration

GEOG/ERSC 325  Climate and Humanity 4

GEOG 328  Applications in Remote Sensing 4

or GEOG 440  Advanced-Applications in GIS

GEOG/AG/EDES/ENGR/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350  The Global Environment 4

GEOG 414  Global and Regional Climatology 4
or GEOG 415  Applied Meteorology and Climatology

Problems and Issues Courses
Select from the following:  12
AG 315  Principles of Organic Crop Production
AG 360  Holistic Management
ANT 312  Introduction to Cultural Resources Management
BIO 112  Environmental Biology and Conservation
BIO 114  Plant Diversity and Ecology
BIO 227  Wildlife Conservation Biology
BRAE 345  Aerial Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing
BRAE 348  Energy for a Sustainable Society
CRP/NR 404  Environmental Law
EDES 406  Sustainable Environments
ENVE 324  Introduction to Air Pollution
GEOG 408  Geography of International Development
GEOL 201  Physical Geology
NR 306  Natural Resource Ecology and Habitat Management
POL/S/UNIV 333  World Food Systems
PSC 320  Energy, Society and the Environment
SS 120  Introductory Soil Science

Total units  28

Global Studies and International Development Concentration

ANT 401  Culture and Health  4
GEOG 408  Geography of International Development  4

Problems and Issues Courses
Select from the following:  12
ANT 325  Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica
ANT 330  Indigenous South Americans
ANT 344  Sex, Death, and Human Nature
ANT 345  Human Behavioral Ecology
ANT 402  Nutritional Anthropology
GEOG/ARSE 325  Climate and Humanity
GEOG 328  Applications in Remote Sensing
GEOG 370  Geography of Latin America
GEOG 380  Geography of the Caribbean
GEOG 440  Advanced-Applications in GIS

Select two from the following:  8
CRP 334  Cities in a Global World
ECON 222  Macroeconomics
ECON 325  Economics of Development and Growth
POLS 328  Politics of Developing Areas
POLS/UNIV 333  World Food Systems
SOC 309  The World System and Its Problems

SOC 431  World Population Processes and Problems
UNIV/AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM 350  The Global Environment
UNIV 391  Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Development
UNIV 392  Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Design
WLC 310  Humanities in World Cultures
Foreign language at intermediate level (201) or credit for a comparable level of proficiency (4 units max)

Total units  28

Human Ecology Concentration

ANT 345  Human Behavioral Ecology  4
ANT 309  Elements of Archaeology  4
ANT 320  California's Native Past
ANT 401  Culture and Health  4
ANT 402  Nutritional Anthropology

Select from the following:  4
GEOG/ARSE 325  Climate and Humanity
GEOG 350  The Global Environment
GEOG 408  Geography of International Development

Select from the following:  12
ANT 310  Archaeological Field Methods
ANT 311  Archaeological Laboratory Methods
ANT 312  Introduction to Cultural Resources Management
ANT 325  Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica
ANT 330  Indigenous South Americans
ANT 344  Sex, Death, and Human Nature
ANT 415  Native American Cultures
ANT 425  Meaning, Gender, and Identity in Anthropological Theory
GEOG 300  Geography of United States
GEOG 340  Geography of California
GEOG 370  Geography of Latin America
SOC 431  World Population Processes and Problems

Total units  28

Latin American Studies Minor

Required Courses

GEOG 370  Geography of Latin America  4
SPAN 201  Intermediate Spanish I  4

Select from the following:  4
ANT 325  Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica
ANT 330  Indigenous South Americans
GEOG 380  Geography of the Caribbean
HIST 338  Modern Latin America
### Sociology Minor

#### Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 110</td>
<td>Comparative Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 111</td>
<td>Social Problems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 308</td>
<td>Sociology of the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 311</td>
<td>Sociology of Genders and Sexualities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 309</td>
<td>The World System and Its Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 323</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 315</td>
<td>Global Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316</td>
<td>U.S. Ethnic Minorities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Approved Electives

Select from the following: 8

(SOC courses at least 4 units at 300-400 level)

A full range of studio dance courses are offered that include ballet, modern, jazz, and ballroom. Composition and dance production are available, as well as courses designed for future teachers of dance. The department also provides general education and breadth courses in the areas of dance history and dance appreciation.

The department acts as a cultural focus for the campus and community. An annual dance concert is presented under the auspices of the Orchesis Dance Company and every spring a student-directed dance concert is produced. Each quarter the department presents three main-stage theatre productions. Recent titles include: Our Town, The Last Five Years, Lysistrata, Stop Kiss, The Tempest, Smash, Arabian Nights, Blood Wedding (Bodas de sangre), Animal Farm, Falsettos, 25th Annual Putnam County Spelling Bee, and Stupid F#@king Bird. In addition, the department also produces original works; sponsors guest lecturers and specialized workshops; and manages a program of student-directed works, field trips, and internships.

### Undergraduate Programs

#### BA Theatre Arts

Students who major in Theatre at Cal Poly participate in a comprehensive, hands-on training program that gives them a balanced and enriched knowledge of theatre arts: acting, directing, design, playwriting, technical theatre, script analysis, and theatre history. Participation in main-stage productions, as actors and members of the artistic/production crew, is a key component of each student’s education. As a small program, the Theatre Arts B.A. allows for faculty to get to know students’ abilities and needs as individuals; promoting the selection of special projects, electives, and interests that mesh with their career ambitions. The Department’s curriculum also offers courses as part of the University’s General Education Program: Introduction to Theatre, Theatre History I & II, Theatre in the United States, Global Theatre and Performance, and Topics in Diversity on the American Stage.

#### Dance Minor

The Dance Minor consists of 24 units designed to provide the student with a well-balanced program in the art and education of dance. The curriculum integrates critical thinking; creative investigation; scientific foundations; and significant historical and philosophical constructs of dance training, performance and pedagogy. Admission to the minor is contingent upon prior dance experience, a departmental interview and review. Students must have more than a 2.0 Cal Poly GPA.

#### Theatre Minor

The Theatre Minor is designed to provide a foundation of 12 required units in three major aspects of theatre: introduction/appreciation, design/production, and diversity. On top of that, the inclusion of 16 additional elective units allows for a degree of specialization in an area of the student’s choice. Students should discuss their interests with department faculty.

Admission to the minor is contingent upon a departmental interview and review. Students must have more than a 2.0 GPA.
DANC Courses

DANC 130. Pilates and Conditioning Fundamentals. 2 units
Introduction to the Pilates method and conditioning fundamentals. Exploration and practice of physical fitness, and the maintenance of a uniformly developed body. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 131. Beginning Ballet. 2 units
Fundamentals of ballet technique stressing alignment, turnout, basic positions and terminology. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 132. Beginning Modern Dance. 2 units
Fundamentals of modern technique stressing alignment, off-centered use of torso, floorwork, movement phrases, and improvisation exercises. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 133. Beginning Jazz Dance. 2 units
Introduction of jazz dance techniques stressing a variety of styles, alignment, isolation, polyrhythms, syncopation, improvisation and technical presentation of dance phrases. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 134. Beginning Ballroom Dance. 2 units
Focus on one or more selected ballroom dances including Cha-Cha, Foxtrot, Merengue, Rhumba, Samba, Swing, Tango, and/or Line Dances. Emphasis on alignment, etiquette, leading and following, history, performance techniques and presentation of dance phrases. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 135. International Folk Dance. 2 units
Introduction to international folk dances including round, longway, and square sets. Study of various dance steps, formation, positions, historical and cultural background. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 210. Active Wellness. 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
Investigation of health and wellness ideologies and techniques for dancers and non-dancers through active participation in fitness circuits and lecture. Elements of fitness, injury prevention, somatic methodologies, anatomy, and body image will be presented and discussed to help students maintain and cultivate optimum health now and in the future. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

DANC 221. Dance Appreciation. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
Introductory survey of major experiments in dance. Examination of history, philosophy, aesthetics, cultural context and criticism of diverse dance genres. Focus on major western dance artists from the 19th century to the present. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

DANC 231. Intermediate Ballet. 2 units
Prerequisite: Intermediate level experience as determined by instructor at first class meeting.
Continuation of training in basic technical skills in ballet stressing phrasing, performance, and more complex step patterns. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 232. Intermediate Modern Dance. 2 units
Prerequisite: Intermediate level experience as determined by instructor at first class meeting.
Continuing study of DANC 132 with emphasis on various movement styles, phrasing, more complex step patterns, and performance. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 233. Intermediate Jazz Dance. 2 units
Prerequisite: Intermediate level experience as determined by instructor at first class meeting.
Continuation of DANC 133 with emphasis on more extensive movement vocabulary. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 234. Intermediate Ballroom Dance. 2 units
Prerequisite: DANC 134 or intermediate level experience as determined by instructor at first class meeting.
Continuation of DANC 134. Selected ballroom dances: cha cha, foxtrot, merengue, rumba, swing, tango, hustle, paso doble, polka and samba. Emphasis on variations, styles, and performance skill. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

DANC 280. Body Awareness and Expression. 4 units
Directed group study of movement techniques and exercises to facilitate expressive physical performance. Body effectiveness, alignment and conditioning practice integrated with creative exploration and movement analysis of effort, spatial awareness and detailed body usage. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as DANC/TH 280.

DANC 321. Cultural Influence on Dance in America. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Multicultural approach to history of dance in America, with emphasis on American Indian, West African, Caribbean, Mexican, European, and Asian contributions and influences. Explores culture through dance. Purchase of concert ticket(s) required. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.
DANC 331. Advanced Ballet and Repertory. 2 units
Prerequisite: DANC 231 or intermediate level experience as determined by instructor at first class meeting.

Advanced ballet technique and reconstruction of historical ballet repertories from the romantic, classical, neoclassical, and modern periods. Participation in dance performance of selected repertory. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 332. Contemporary Dance Repertory. 2 units
Prerequisite: Intermediate level experience as determined by instructor at first class meeting.

Intermediate to advanced dance skills learned through the study and performance of selected contemporary dance repertory. Explores concepts in advanced performance technique through formal and informal presentation in performance situations. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 6 units. 2 activities.

DANC 340. Dance Composition. 4 units
Prerequisite: Intermediate level experience as determined by instructor at first class meeting.

Principles of dance composition. Exploration of creative potential and development of movement motifs through choreographic studies. Preparation for informal public presentation of student generated choreographic works. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory, 2 activities.

DANC 341. Dance Concert Practicum. 2 units
Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

Advanced practical application of choreography and dance concert production. Production of the student-produced Spring Dance Concert will be developed and executed. Investigation of complete choreographic work via peer and faculty review. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2 laboratories.

DANC 345. Choreography/Workshop in Dance Concert Preparation. 4 units
Prerequisite: By audition only.

Workshop in concert preparation for major public dance production. Exploration and process of concert dance choreography. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 16 units. 2 activities, 2 laboratories.

DANC 346. Dance Production. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: One of the following: DANC 332, DANC 331, or DANC 345.

Directed production of annual Orchesis Dance Company Concert and other public performances. Attendance of professional dance concert(s) required. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. Total credit limited to 16 units. 1-4 laboratories.

DANC 381. Dance Teaching Methods for Dance Minors. 4 units
Prerequisite: Dance Minor.

Dance skills and techniques. Experience in selected dance forms. Rhythmic structure and analysis of dance steps. Includes introduction to dance pedagogy, curricular materials and evaluative procedures. Purchase of concert ticket(s) may be required. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

DANC 400. Special Problems. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and department head.

Individual investigation, research and studies or survey of selected problems in dance and related areas. Total credit limited to 8 units with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

DANC 430. Advanced Selected Techniques. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed study of selected topics for advanced dance students. Focus on advanced level technique, style, concepts and choreography of classical and contemporary dance forms. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2 activities.

DANC 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed study of selected topics for advanced dance students. The Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

DANC 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for dance students. The Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

TH Courses

TH 101. First-Year Theatre Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Theatre Arts major.

Introduction to the study of Theatre, focusing on methods, topics and skills in the Theatre Arts major at Cal Poly. Emphasis on practical and professional expectations as well as opportunities within the Department. Examination of curricula, areas of interest, and career planning. Credit/No Credit Grading only. 1 seminar.

TH 210. Introduction to Theatre. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
Overview of theatre principles and production practices, including terminology and conventions, methods, dramatic literature and performance, aesthetic appreciation, and technology. Emphasis on theatre as an integral cultural, social, and artistic entity. Attendance at theatre performance(s) required. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

TH 220. Acting Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: TH 210.

Contemporary acting techniques focused on character building, objectives and tactics, with a focus on the development and implementation of various interactive methods of vocal work, images and actor resources. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

TH 225. Costume Construction I. 4 units
Basic costume construction techniques used in the entertainment industry. Building of all costumes and special craft projects for main stage theatre productions. May not be taken concurrently with TH 230 or TH 330. 4 laboratories.
TH 227. Theatre History I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
Highlights of European theatrical history - Greeks, Romans, Medieval English and French theatre through the 17th century. Production methods, acting styles, playwriting theories and representative plays. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

TH 228. Theatre History II. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C3
Highlights of European and American theatrical history from the 18th to 20th century. Production methods, acting styles, playwriting theories and representative plays. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C1 (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

TH 230. Stagecraft I. 4 units
Basic stagecraft technique used in the entertainment industry. Construction and painting of scenery, building and gathering properties, hanging and focusing lighting instruments, and acting as running crew for department production each term. May not be taken concurrently with TH 225 or TH 325. 4 laboratories.

TH 240. Improvisational Theatre. 4 units
Objectives and techniques of improvisational theatre. Participation in a series of exercises designed to develop skills in dramatic structure formatting, interactive problem solving, spontaneous scripting, dynamic communications, and applied performance styles. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

TH 245. Introduction to Stage Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: TH 210.
Basic stage managerial skills for organizing, preparing, and fulfilling theatrical productions from the inception through rehearsal and performance. 4 lectures.

TH 260. Voice and Diction for the Stage. 4 units
Theory and practice in developing command of oral techniques for the stage including breath support, resonance and articulation. 4 lectures.

TH 270. Stage Make-Up. 4 units
Introduction to the art of theatrical make-up design and application. Techniques for producing character, old age, fantasy and special effects make-up. Demonstration and discussion of various design and application styles. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

TH 275. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

TH 280. Body Awareness and Expression. 4 units
Directed group study of movement techniques and exercises to facilitate expressive physical performance. Body effectiveness, alignment and conditioning practice integrated with creative exploration and movement analysis of effort, spatial awareness and detailed body usage. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as DANC/TH 280.

TH 285. Internship. 1-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: TH 101; TH 210; and consent of instructor.
Part-time, supervised internship experience for Freshmen & Sophomore students in theatre or equivalent professionally related industry. Ability to work independently; strong verbal and written skills. Faculty approval of internship position required. Evaluations by supervisor and written reports by student required. 30 - 120 hours of work experience. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/ No credit grading only.

TH 290. Script Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: TH 210, TH 227 or TH 228.
Script analysis taught as an essential applied skill for actors, designers and directors. Students read a variety of plays and learn how to examine their structure, theme and context. 4 seminars.

TH 295. Foundations in Theatrical Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: TH 210.
Exploration of the fundamental principles and practices of designing for the stage. Emphasis placed upon the creative and collaborative process of theatre; development of the visual world of the play via language, color, drawing, analysis, and peer evaluation. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

TH 305. Topics in Diversity on the American Stage. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and TH 210, TH 227, or TH 228 for Theatre majors or completion of GE Area C1 for all other majors (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Critical analysis of traditionally underrepresented groups in the American theatre, as writers, practitioners, story subjects. Investigation of dramatic literature and performance trends related to special interest topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

TH 325. Costume Construction II. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Specialized and advanced costume construction techniques used in the entertainment industry. Building of all costumes and special craft projects for main stage theatre productions. Total credit limited to 8 units. May not be taken concurrently with TH 230 or TH 330. 4 laboratories.

TH 330. Stagecraft II. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Basic stagecraft technique used in the entertainment industry. Students construct and paint scenery, build and gather properties, hang and focus lighting instruments, and act as running crew for department production each term. Total credit limited to 8 units. May not be taken concurrently with TH 225 or TH 325. 4 laboratories.
**TH 341. Advanced Acting Studio. 4 units**
Prerequisite: TH 210 and TH 220.

Selected acting techniques with focus on specific advanced modes of training. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**TH 345. Rehearsal and Performance. 4 units**
Prerequisite: By audition only.

Preparation of a play for public presentation, including acting, stage management, publicity, or serving as a key member of the artistic team. Total credit limited to 12 units. Major credit limited to 4 units; repeated units are free electives. 4 laboratories.

**TH 350. Seminar in Playwriting. 4 units**
Prerequisite: TH 210; and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Examines dramatic structure, techniques of dialogue, and means of characterization in variety of plays. Relates dramatic writing to technical, design, directorial and acting demands. Compositions of monologues, scenes and one-act play; works read and critiqued in class. 4 seminars.

**TH 360. Theatre in the United States. 4 units**
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and TH 210, TH 227, or TH 228 for Theatre majors or completion of GE Area C1 for all other majors (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: TH 210 for all other majors.

Examination of specific American plays, playwrights, organizations and movements, applying them as portraits of the United States’ historical, philosophical and cultural make-up. Topical emphasis focuses on the definition and development of a cultural identity via the context of historical and contemporary theatre practices. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**TH 365. Costume History. 4 units**
Prerequisite: TH 210.

Dress worn in Western society from Ancient Egypt through AD 2000. Silhouette; how, when, and why particular garments were worn; emphasis on social, political, and economic context. 4 lectures.

**TH 370. Costume History. 4 units**
Prerequisite: TH 210.

Dress worn in Western society from Ancient Egypt through AD 2000. Silhouette; how, when, and why particular garments were worn; emphasis on social, political, and economic context. 4 lectures.

**TH 380. Theatre for Young Audiences. 4 units**
Prerequisite: TH 210 or upper-division Liberal Studies, Child Development or Psychology course.

Practice of educational drama as applied to multidisciplinary curricula. Collaborate on story-based improvisation in areas that include language arts, social studies, geography and science with additional focus on examining emotional development and creativity. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**TH 390. Global Theatre and Performance. 4 units**
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and TH 210, TH 227, or TH 228 for Theatre majors or completion of GE Area C1 for all other majors (GE Area C3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: TH 210 for all other majors.

Investigation of non-American theatre and dramatic performance; emphasis on plays, playwrights, and movements as portraits of philosophical/national make-up. Topical emphasis focuses on the definition and development of a cultural identity via the context of historical and contemporary theatre practices. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**TH 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units**
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, or project centering around theatre. Total credit limited to 8 units.

**TH 430. Scenic Design. 4 units**
Prerequisite: TH 290 and TH 295.

Scenic design process used in the entertainment industry, including collaboration, concept development, research, sketching, drafting, color rendering using a variety of media, 3D model building, and the presentation of design material. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**TH 432. Costume Design. 4 units**
Prerequisite: TH 290 and TH 295.

Costume design process used in the entertainment industry, including collaboration, concept development, research, sketching, color rendering using a variety of media, and the presentation of design material. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**TH 434. Lighting Design. 4 units**
Prerequisite: TH 290 and TH 295.

Lighting design process used in the entertainment industry, including collaboration, concept development, research, functional aspects of lighting equipment, CAD drafting, the development of production paperwork and presentation of design material. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**TH 450. Directing. 4 units**
Prerequisite: TH 290 and TH 295.

Directing: Principles, philosophies, analytical methods, business practices, organizational techniques and interpersonal strategies of directing for the stage. Experiential work includes hands-on, in-class exercises, as well as intensive outside class rehearsals. Culmination in a public production of student-directed one-act plays. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**TH 451. Senior Project Seminar. 3 units**
Prerequisite: Senior standing and Theatre majors only.

Focus on post-graduate career planning options in theatre arts, including resume and portfolio building, preparation for professional work, graduate school and internships. A structure by which students design and submit their senior projects. 3 seminars.
TH 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

TH 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for theatre students. The Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1-4 laboratories.

TH 480. Advanced Internship. 4 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Junior standing with a minimum 3.0 GPA and consent of instructor.

Part-time, supervised internship experience in the entertainment or equivalent professional industry. Ability to work independently; strong verbal and written skills. Faculty approval required. Evaluations by internship supervisor and written reports by student required. 120 hours of work experience. Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading.

BA Theatre Arts

Program Learning Outcomes

1. Students will develop a fundamental knowledge of theatrical history as well as dramatic literature;
2. Students will acquire skills necessary to do script/text analysis;
3. Students will demonstrate the theoretical precepts found in both production and performance;
4. Students will be exposed to a variety of theatrical skills and apply this knowledge in practical, Learn by Doing situations;
5. Students will practice values and ethics that foster an inclusive environment where theatrical activity can flourish;
6. Students will develop written proficiency in a wide variety of assignments.

Student Learning Objectives

1.1 - Investigate the conventions, innovations, principles and prominent practitioners of the primary periods of theatrical history, including western and non-western forms;
1.2 - Recognize and demonstrate knowledge of a significant number of plays that are representative of key theatrical periods;
1.3 - Articulate the basic principles of the major genres of dramatic literature;
1.4 - Explore the political, social, and aesthetic context in which theatre has occurred;
1.5 - Articulate historiographic considerations of the theatrical past;
2.1 - Analyze a play from a design perspective, creating an environment that captures the theme and spirit of a play;
2.2 - Analyze a play from a directorial point of view, being able to articulate the structure, construct a character analysis for each role, formulate movement, and craft interaction that illuminates the theme and spirit of a play;
2.3 - Analyze a play from a dramaturgical perspective, understanding the historical context and social conventions in which the play was written or is set;
3.1 - Apply scholarly research to the process of design, playwriting, directing, and creating a character;
3.2 - Create and communicate concepts using appropriate visual means and with vocal clarity;
3.3 - Develop investigative skills;
3.4 - Think critically;
3.5 - Integrate other-created and self-imagined solutions;
4.1 - Develop and apply the principles and process involved in creating a design;
4.2 - Synthesize and apply the principles and process in directing a play;
4.3 - Recognize and apply the principles and process in writing a play;
4.4 - Analyze and apply the principles and process in the creation and portrayal of a character;
4.5 - Develop vocal, physical, and imaginative skills in order to express their ideas and vision;
4.6 - Recognize and apply construction techniques used in building and painting scenery or construction costumes;
4.7 - Utilize scene or costume shop machinery in a safe and appropriate manner;
4.8 - Understand the role of the stage manager, publicist, producer, house manager and box office manager;
5.1 - Develop an understanding of diverse and non-traditional theatrical conventions and viewpoints;
5.2 - Practice discipline, develop strong time management skills, and display commitment to process;
5.3 - Work in a respectful, collaborative environment;
5.4 - Create a community that stands for the values of inclusion, participation, and compassion for everyone;
6.1 - Understand the research process and write research reports;
6.2 - Critically analyze theatre performance through written reviews;
6.3 - Write a one-act play;
6.4 - Write coherent, persuasive critical analysis essays in a variety of topics drawn from history, literature, and theory.
Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH 101</td>
<td>First-Year Theatre Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre (C1)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 220</td>
<td>Acting Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 225</td>
<td>Costume Construction I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 227</td>
<td>Theatre History I (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 228</td>
<td>Theatre History II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 230</td>
<td>Stagecraft I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 260</td>
<td>Voice and Diction for the Stage</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 270</td>
<td>Stage Make-Up</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 280</td>
<td>Body Awareness and Expression</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 290</td>
<td>Script Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 295</td>
<td>Foundations in Theatrical Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 305</td>
<td>Topics in Diversity on the American Stage (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 325</td>
<td>Costume Construction II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 330</td>
<td>Stagecraft II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 350</td>
<td>Seminar in Playwriting</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 430</td>
<td>Scenic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 432</td>
<td>Costume Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 450</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 461</td>
<td>Senior Project Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following (lower-division):

- TH 240 | Improvisational Theatre | 4
- TH 245 | Introduction to Stage Management | 4
- TH 260 | Voice and Diction for the Stage | 2
- TH 270 | Stage Make-Up | 2
- TH 275 | Selected Topics | 3
- TH 280 | Body Awareness and Expression | 2
- TH 285 | Internship | 3

Select from the following (upper-division):

- TH 305 | Topics in Diversity on the American Stage (USCP) | 4
- TH 325 | Costume Construction II | 4
- TH 330 | Stagecraft II | 4
- TH 341 | Advanced Acting Studio | 3
- TH 345 | Rehearsal and Performance | 5
- TH 360 | Theatre in the United States | 3
- TH 370 | Costume History | 3
- TH 380 | Theatre for Young Audiences | 3
- TH 390 | Global Theatre and Performance | 3

### SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 430</td>
<td>Scenic Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 432</td>
<td>Costume Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 434</td>
<td>Lighting Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 471</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 480</td>
<td>Advanced Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See the list GE requirements below.)

### FREE ELECTIVES

Electives (At least 9 units must be upper-division)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH 240</td>
<td>Improvisational Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 245</td>
<td>Introduction to Stage Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 260</td>
<td>Voice and Diction for the Stage</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 270</td>
<td>Stage Make-Up</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 275</td>
<td>Selected Topics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 280</td>
<td>Body Awareness and Expression</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 285</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following (upper-division):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH 305</td>
<td>Topics in Diversity on the American Stage (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 325</td>
<td>Costume Construction II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 330</td>
<td>Stagecraft II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 341</td>
<td>Advanced Acting Studio</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 345</td>
<td>Rehearsal and Performance</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 360</td>
<td>Theatre in the United States</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 370</td>
<td>Costume History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 380</td>
<td>Theatre for Young Audiences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 390</td>
<td>Global Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 12 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 60 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dance Minor

Program Learning Objectives

1. Students will demonstrate an integrated understanding of dance training principles and competency in a variety of dance techniques that support performance.

2. Students will demonstrate the ability to apply fundamental principles of dance composition to their own creative process. They will recognize various choreographic processes, aesthetic properties of style, and the relationship between form and content.

3. Students will develop a fundamental knowledge of body mechanics, anatomy, kinesiology, and somatic practices applicable to work in dance, physical activity, and health.

4. Students will recognize crucial historical developments, significant artistic works and philosophical constructs within dance history.

5. Students will communicate ideas effectively through oral, written, choreographic and performance skills, including technologically mediated work.

6. Students will demonstrate critical thinking and creative problem solving skills in theoretical and practical applications.

7. Students will understand cultural, gender, age, and aesthetic diversity through the study of dance.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC 221</td>
<td>Dance Appreciation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 231</td>
<td>Intermediate Ballet</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 232</td>
<td>Intermediate Modern Dance</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 233</td>
<td>Intermediate Jazz Dance</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 340</td>
<td>Dance Composition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Emphasis Elective

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC 331</td>
<td>Advanced Ballet and Repertory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 332</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance Repertory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 341</td>
<td>Dance Concert Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 345</td>
<td>Choreography/Workshop in Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 346</td>
<td>Dance Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 381</td>
<td>Dance Teaching Methods for Dance Minors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 400</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

Select from the following: 6

(At least 4 elective units must be upper-division)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DANC 130</td>
<td>Pilates and Conditioning Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 131</td>
<td>Beginning Ballet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 132</td>
<td>Beginning Modern Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 133</td>
<td>Beginning Jazz Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 134</td>
<td>Beginning Ballroom Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 135</td>
<td>International Folk Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 210</td>
<td>Active Wellness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 234</td>
<td>Intermediate Ballroom Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC/TH 280</td>
<td>Body Awareness and Expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 321</td>
<td>Cultural Influence on Dance in America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 331</td>
<td>Advanced Ballet and Repertory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 332</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance Repertory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 341</td>
<td>Dance Concert Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 345</td>
<td>Choreography/Workshop in Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 346</td>
<td>Dance Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 400</td>
<td>Special Problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 430</td>
<td>Advanced Selected Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 471</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 24
Women's and Gender Studies Minor

The Women's and Gender Studies (WGS) Minor empowers students to question and contribute to knowledge creation, community formation, activism, creative practice, and policymaking from interdisciplinary feminist perspectives. The WGS minor encourages active student learning and sophisticated engagement, and a critical understanding of how genders and sexualities shape and are shaped by social, political, economic, legal, cultural institutions and within Women's & Gender Studies. With an emphasis on the complex relationships between constructions, experiences and expressions of sexuality with race, class, and other social factors. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D1).

WGS 201. Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies in the United States. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP

Introduction to theories and research on how genders and sexualities in the US shape and are shaped by historical processes and US institutional formation - specifically social, political, economic, legal, cultural institutions. Emphasis on interlocking systems of gender, sexuality, race and class. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format.
4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS 204/WGS 201. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

WGS 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

WGS 301. Contemporary Issues in Women's and Gender Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier: GE Area D5
USCP

Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D. Recommended: WGS 201 (GE Area D1).

Exploration of contemporary issues in local, national, and comparative transnational contexts as addressed within the interdisciplinary field of Women's & Gender Studies, with an emphasis on the complex intersections of gender and sexuality with race, class, and other social factors. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

WGS 302. Contemporary Issues in Queer Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier: GE Area D5
USCP

Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Exploration of contemporary issues as addressed within the interdisciplinary field of Queer Studies, with an emphasis on the relationships between constructions, experiences and expressions of sexuality and interlocking systems of race, ethnicity, religion, class, nation, age, dis/ability and gender in local, national, and transnational contexts. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

WGS 305. Feminist Methodologies. 4 units
Prerequisite: One course in Women's & Gender Studies; and junior standing.

Examination of feminist critiques of established methodologies in humanities, social sciences, and natural sciences disciplines and exploration and use of feminist methodologies developed both across disciplines and within Women's & Gender Studies. 4 seminars.
WGS 311. Sociology of Genders and Sexualities. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Analysis of social constructions of sex, genders, and sexualities. Explores how gender stereotypes are created and reproduced. Focus on media representations; intersections of gender, race, class, sexuality; and effects on individuals and structures of work, education, family, and abusive relationships. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as SOC/WGS 311.

WGS 320. Women, Gender and Sexuality in Global Perspective. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.
Examination of women’s lives, genders and sexualities in relation to intersecting systems of class, race/ethnicity, religion and nation in comparative cross-cultural contexts. Includes study of global and transnational feminisms, reproductive rights, women’s labor, women in development, women’s politics. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

WGS 324. Psychology of Gender. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSY 201 or PSY 202.
Investigation of psychological genders and sexualities beyond ideas associated with biological sex. Exploration of sex/gender/sexuality differences from a social psychological (e.g., socialization) perspective. Implications of gender roles (including masculinity, femininity, non-binary) and sexual identities for relationships and health. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as PSY/WGS 324.

WGS 336. Feminist Ethics, Gender, Sexuality and Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.
Critical examination of the relations between gender, sexuality, ethnicity, society and ethics from feminist perspectives, with special attention paid to problems in contemporary applied ethics. Joint focus on theory and application. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as PHIL/WGS 336. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

WGS 340. Sexuality Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.
Sexuality in a cultural and historical context. Changing definitions of human subjectivity. The cultural and social regimes that control and create sexuality (including the ‘invention’ of homo/heterosexuality and the social, legal and political systems that define sexual ab/normality). Contemporary issues of sexual orientation and topics of sexuality in relation to gender and race. 4 seminars. Crosslisted as WGS/HNRS 340. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

WGS 345. Queer Ethnic Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.
Theories, research and methods focused on the interlocking systems of sexuality, race, racialization, and ethnicity in local, national and comparative global/transnational contexts. Relationships between racialization and heteronormativity; queer of color critique; queer migration; decolonizing queer organizing, theory, and knowledge production. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/WGS 345. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

WGS 350. Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Interdisciplinary examination of the complex relationships between gender, race, culture, science, technology in educational, work, knowledge production, policy, and ethical contexts. Topics may include reproductive, medical, genetic, and emerging technologies and exploration of efforts to create more socially responsible science/technology. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as ES 350/HNRS 353/WGS 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs); and USCP.
WGS 351. Gender, Race, Class, Nation in Global Engineering, Technology & International Development. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Cross-cultural exploration of the intersections of gender, race, class, nation in the global engineering workforce, small- and large-scale technological systems, and international development programs; special attention to 21st century challenges and efforts to create more socially responsible engineering and technology. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/WGS 351. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

WGS 370. Religion, Gender, and Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Critical examination of religious ideas and institutions in the United States. Focus on interlocking systems of sex, gender, race, class and religion; individual and group experiences at the intersection of religion, politics and culture. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as RELS/WGS 370. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

WGS 375. Intersectional Feminist Art Histories. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; and one of the following: ART 112, ART 212, ART 213, or WGS 201.

Intersectional feminist exploration of the role of women, gender, and sexuality in the visual arts and art history. In-depth focus on intersectional feminisms as they impact the study of the visual arts and art history. Not open to students with credit in ART 316. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ART/WGS 375. Fulfills USCP.

WGS 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: WGS 201 or consent of Women's and Gender Studies Chair.

Individual investigation, research studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

WGS 401. Seminar in Women's and Gender Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: One course in Women's & Gender Studies. Recommended: Junior standing.

Intensive study of a selected topic in Women's and Gender Studies (such as gender and work, gender and the law, sexuality and the arts). The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Field experience may be required as appropriate. May be repeated for up to 8 units. 3 seminars and a supervised research project.

WGS 417. Feminist Legal Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Different approaches to US feminist legal theory and topics in gender and US law. Topics covered include employment, domestic violence, sexual harassment, reproductive justice, sex work, rape, and welfare reform. 4 seminars. Crosslisted as POLS/WGS 417.

WGS 421. The History of Prostitution. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

Comparative history of prostitution from antiquity to present. Analysis of prostitution from social, cultural, political, gendered and economic perspectives. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/WGS 421.

WGS 423. Gender and Work. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Extent, causes, and intersectional nature of workplace gender inequality. Strategies aimed at creating more egalitarian organizations. Topics include job segregation, tokenism, sexual harassment, work/family balance, gendered jobs, inequality regimes, personnel policies, workplace democracy, and social/labor movement activism. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as SOC/WGS 423. Fulfills USCP.

WGS 434. American Women's History to 1870. 4 units
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

Female ideology and experience from the colonial period through the American Civil War. Use of a variety of sources, including women's own writing, in order to understand the history of women as it both reflects and shapes American culture and society. 3 lectures and research project. Crosslisted as HIST/WGS 434.

WGS 435. American Women's History from 1870. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Advanced critical examination of the history and evolution of ideas in feminist theory. Focus on genders and sexualities in relation to race/ethnicity, religion, class, nation, age, dis/ability, with special attention to relationships between theory and praxis/application. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills USCP.

WGS 450. Feminist Theory. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: WGS 201.

Advanced critical examination of the history and evolution of ideas in feminist theory. Focus on genders and sexualities in relation to race/ethnicity, religion, class, nation, age, dis/ability, with special attention to relationships between theory and praxis/application. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills USCP.
**WGS 455. Queer Theory. 4 units**
Prerequisite: One course in Women's & Gender Studies; and junior standing.

Philosophical foundations, intellectual history, and current directions of queer theory, understood as the critical study of sexuality. Intersections among sexuality and other material and discursive systems, including race, ethnicity, class, dis/ability, and nationality. 4 seminars.

**WGS 457. U.S. Reproductive Politics. 4 units**
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112.

Multi-disciplinary approach to the study of the law and politics of reproduction in the United States. Topics studied include histories of reproductive regulation, abortion law and politics, technology and fertility, and social policy and reproductive control. 4 seminars. Crosslisted as POLS/WGS 457.

**WGS 458. Gender and Sexuality in Modern Europe. 4 units**
Prerequisite: HIST 303 or one upper-division course in GE Area D or graduate standing.

Social, economic, political, and cultural effects of changing gender systems in modern Europe, particularly but not exclusively with regard to sex and sexuality. 3 lectures and research project. Crosslisted as HIST/ WGS 458.

**WGS 467. Women's and Gender Studies / Queer Studies Internship. 4 units**
CR/NC
Prerequisite: WGS 201 and consent of WGS/QS Internship Director.

Supervised work experience in approved agency. Intern subject to of the duties/responsibilities of employees engaged in comparable work. Focus on genders, sexualities, independent utilization of WGS/QS concepts. 30 hours of internship experience per unit of credit. Minimum of 4 units (120 hours). Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

**WGS 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units**
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

**Queer Studies Minor**

**Program Learning Objectives**

1. Students will develop skills in critical thinking, creativity, lifelong learning and communication (including oral, written and visual) to multiple audiences.

2. Students will demonstrate substantial knowledge of foundational and contemporary research in the interdisciplinary field of Queer Studies, and substantial knowledge of the Queer Studies theoretical literature.

3. Students will gain an understanding of how the interdisciplinary field of Queer Studies creates new knowledge and draws upon and utilizes perspectives from multiple fields across the humanities, arts and social sciences.

4. Students will understand the ways in which constructions, experiences and expressions of sexuality shape and are shaped by social, political, ethical, institutional, economic, legal, cultural, scientific and technological factors in the past and present, with special attention paid to interlocking systems of race, ethnicity, religion, class, nation, age, dis/ability and gender in local, national and transnational contexts.

5. Students will understand the ways in which the dynamics of heterosexism and heteronormativity shape and are shaped by social, political, ethical, institutional, economic, legal, cultural, scientific and technological factors in the past and present, with special attention paid to interlocking systems of race, ethnicity, religion, class, nation, age, dis/ability and gender in local, national and transnational contexts.

6. Students will employ key concepts in Queer Studies to contribute to scholarship, creative production and innovation.

7. Students will develop the intellectual and practical skills necessary to engage with issues of social justice and serve as leaders in the creation, enactment, and evaluation of efforts to create a more inclusive, just and equitable world.

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WGS 302</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Queer Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 345</td>
<td>Queer Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 455</td>
<td>Queer Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Courses**

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 460</td>
<td>Queer Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 382</td>
<td>LGBT Literature and Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 325</td>
<td>Sexuality and Gender in African American Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/WGS 458</td>
<td>Gender and Sexuality in Modern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 340</td>
<td>Sexuality Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 344</td>
<td>Sex, Death, and Human Nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 393</td>
<td>Action-oriented Ethnography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 425</td>
<td>Meaning, Gender, and Identity in Anthropological Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 123</td>
<td>Biology of Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 and 400-level English Topics/Subtitle courses as approved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES 112</td>
<td>Race, Culture and Politics in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 241</td>
<td>Survey of Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 242</td>
<td>Survey of Africana Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 243</td>
<td>Survey of Latino/a Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 244</td>
<td>Survey of Asian American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 311</td>
<td>Beyoncé: Race, Feminism and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 340</td>
<td>Cultural Production and Ethnicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 380</td>
<td>Critical Race Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ES 381</td>
<td>The Social Construction of Whiteness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 216</td>
<td>Comparative Social Movements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 433</td>
<td>History of the American West, Southwest Borderlands, and California</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or HIST 459</td>
<td>Imperialism and Postcolonial Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ISLA 320  Topics and Issues in Values, Media and Culture
KINE 323  Sport and Gender
PHIL/WGS 336  Feminist Ethics, Gender, Sexuality and Society
POLS 310  The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality
PSY 304  Intergroup Dialogues
PSY/WGS 324  Psychology of Gender
PSY 475  The Social Psychology of Prejudice
RELS/WGS 370  Religion, Gender, and Society
SOC 306  Sociology of the Family
or SOC 327  Social Change
SOC/WGS 311  Sociology of Genders and Sexualities
TH 305  Topics in Diversity on the American Stage
WGS 270  Selected Topics
WGS 320  Women, Gender and Sexuality in Global Perspective
WGS 375  Intersectional Feminist Art Histories
WGS 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
WGS 401  Seminar in Women’s and Gender Studies
WGS 467  Women’s and Gender Studies / Queer Studies Internship
WGS 470  Selected Advanced Topics

Total units 24

1. The Required course not taken (WGS 302 or ES/WGS 345) can be used to meet Core or Elective requirements.
2. This repeatable course, if repeated for 8 units with different subtitles, can also be used to meet Core or Elective requirements.
3. Unused Core courses can be used to meet Elective requirements.
4. Please check prerequisites. Your ability to select specific courses may vary depending upon your major's curriculum requirements.
5. Minor advisor approval required for topics/subtitle courses. Approval is dependent on topic/subtitle. Contact the Women’s and Gender Studies Department for a list of approved subtitles.
6. At least 4 units of credit must be earned in this course for it to count as an Approved Elective in the minor.

Women's and Gender Studies Minor

Program Learning Objectives
1. Students will develop skills in critical thinking, writing, and oral communication.
2. Students will demonstrate substantial knowledge of foundational and contemporary research and theoretical literature in the field of Women's & Gender Studies.
3. Students will gain an understanding of how the interdisciplinary field of Women's and Gender Studies creates new knowledge and draws upon and utilizes the perspective of multiple fields, such as the humanities, arts, and social and behavioral sciences.
4. Students will understand the ways in which genders and sexualities shape and are shaped by social, political, ethical, economic, legal, cultural, scientific and technological factors and institutions in historical and contemporary contexts, with special attention paid to the intersections of gender, race, and class, and sexuality in national and transnational contexts.
5. Students will employ key concepts in Women’s & Gender Studies scholarship to conduct independent research and analyses on a variety of topics.
6. Students will develop skills that allow them to identify and engage with issues of social justice.

Required Courses

WGS 201  Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies in the United States 4
WGS 301  Contemporary Issues in Women's and Gender Studies 4
or WGS 305  Feminist Methodologies
WGS 450  Feminist Theory 4

Core Courses

Select from the following:
ES 311  Beyoncé: Race, Feminism and Politics
WGS/SOC 311  Sociology of Genders and Sexualities
WGS 320  Women, Gender and Sexuality in Global Perspective
WGS/PSY 324  Psychology of Gender
WGS/PHIL 336  Feminist Ethics, Gender, Sexuality and Society
WGS 340  Sexuality Studies
WGS/ES 350  Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology
WGS/ES 351  Gender, Race, Class, Nation in Global Engineering, Technology & International Development
WGS/RELS 370  Religion, Gender, and Society
WGS/ART 375  Intersectional Feminist Art Histories
WGS 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
WGS 401  Seminar in Women’s and Gender Studies
WGS/POLS 417  Feminist Legal Theory
WGS 421  The History of Prostitution
WGS/SOC 423  Gender and Work
WGS/HIST 434  American Women’s History to 1870
WGS/HIST 435  American Women’s History from 1870
WGS/POLS 457  U.S. Reproductive Politics
WGS/HIST 458  Gender and Sexuality in Modern Europe
WGS 467  Women’s and Gender Studies / Queer Studies Internship
WGS 470  Selected Advanced Topics

Approved Electives

Select from the following:
ANT 401  Culture and Health
### World Languages and Cultures

Faculty Office Bldg. (47), Room 28  
Phone: 805.756.1205  
Email: wlc@calpoly.edu  
https://wlc.calpoly.edu/

**Department Chair:** Fernando Sanchez

#### Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>BA, Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The World Languages and Cultures Department offers coursework in beginning, intermediate, and advanced French, German, and Spanish, as well as coursework in beginning and intermediate Mandarin Chinese, Italian, and Japanese. Instruction at all levels emphasizes communicative competence and the use of authentic media to prepare students for cultural, educational, literary and professional needs in California, throughout the United States, and abroad.

Students who wish to enroll in language courses for the first time at Cal Poly, numbered 101 through 203, must take the requisite Placement Examination prior to enrolling. Students who have never studied the desired language must begin at 101. Students should contact the World Languages and Cultures Department for test dates and procedures.

The department supports the concept of international education and encourages students to investigate opportunities for meaningful international study, internships, and educational experiences. The department works with Cal Poly's and the CSU's International Programs to ensure that courses taken in an experience abroad count toward either major, support, minor, general education and/or free electives, as appropriate. Students interested in studying abroad should consult with the Cal Poly International Center Office and their assigned academic advisor well in advance.

The department also supports such student clubs as the Cal Poly Spanish Language Club, the Chinese Cultural Club, and MEXA (Movimiento Estudiantil Xicano de Aztlan), as well as sponsoring a quarterly film series and other cultural events such as the Chinese New Year celebration and the German Winter Festival.

The World Languages Center (WLC) is the department's digital language laboratory and multimedia teaching facility. Students and faculty members use the Center for class activities and presentations, and for drop-in language practice and curriculum development.

#### Undergraduate Programs

**BA Spanish**

Students with majors and minors in World Languages and Cultures have been successful in careers in education, international business, non-profit agencies, the viticulture industry, software and Internet-related services, and government. Others have attended graduate and professional schools in various fields, including languages, literatures, and cultures, applied linguistics, international security and nonproliferation, education,

---

1. The Required course not taken (WGS 301 or WGS 305) can be used to meet Core or Elective requirements.
2. This repeatable WGS course, if repeated for up to 8 units with different subtitles, can be used to meet Core or Elective requirements.
3. Any course listed in the Core, if not used to meet Core requirements, can be used as an Elective.
4. Please check prerequisites. Your ability to select specific courses may vary depending upon your major’s curriculum requirements.
5. A total of 4 units of credit must be earned to meet the 4 unit course requirement.
6. Minor advisor approval required. Approval is dependent on subtitle. Contact the department for a list of approved subtitles.
psychology, law, and medicine. Our graduates have also been selected to teach in secondary schools in Spain (North American Language and Culture Assistants) and France (Teaching Assistant Program in France). In collaboration with the Cal Poly School of Education, we also prepare students for the California single-subject World Languages Teaching Credential. Finally, we work closely with our students to integrate junior- or senior-level education abroad experiences, internships or service-learning experiences in the U.S. or another country, or equivalent professional-level hands-on experiences (with departmental approval) as part of their total capstone experience.

**Chinese Minor**

The Chinese minor incorporates aspects of Chinese language, combined with elective coursework in business, contemporary politics, history, philosophy, natural resources, agribusiness, or languages and cultures. Chinese language and culture are powerful tools for students from all fields of study. The Chinese minor offers opportunities for real world "Learn By Doing" experiences, via study abroad in Taiwan and China. The Chinese minor provides a solid foundation in Chinese language and culture, while at the same time enabling students from all fields of study to become more competitive in the contemporary job market.

**French Minor**

The French minor provides students the opportunity to become proficient in one of the world's most international languages which is widely spoken in the areas of business, diplomacy, advanced academic research, the arts, fashion, viticulture, and the culinary arts. French minors are strongly encouraged to study abroad, taking advantage of Cal Poly's diverse programs in France and other Francophone countries. French minor students will concentrate on building their language proficiency at the intermediate and advanced levels and will also have the opportunity to take courses in French and Francophone cultures and literatures. Students should begin their French studies during fall quarter of their first year in order to maximize the chances of achieving a useful level of proficiency during their college experience.

**German Minor**

The German minor at Cal Poly prepares students from all majors for a wide variety of international experiences, including our college- and major-specific exchanges with German universities, study and internships abroad, and lifelong membership in the community of those who have learned more than one language. Students develop creative and critical skills in our courses, which are focused on language as one of many important cultural phenomena, including literature, philosophy, music, visual arts, politics, and film. Students should begin their German studies during fall quarter of their first year in order to maximize the chances of achieving a useful level of proficiency during the college experience.

**Italian Studies Minor**

The Italian Studies minor provides students with opportunities to explore how the language and culture of Italy are central to the arts, humanities, and sciences in the Western tradition. In addition, students learn about the central role Italy plays on the world stage as one of the founders of Nato, of the European Union, and as one of the seven most industrialized nations (G7). Required coursework focuses on acquiring intermediate proficiency in the language (Italian 102 through 201), together with a solid foundation in the humanities (WLC 310 Culture of Italy), while the upper-division electives come from a variety of complementary fields, including art, music, history, and political science.

**Spanish Minor**

The Spanish minor is a valuable complement to any Cal Poly major, from agriculture, engineering, and architecture to psychology, business, and political science. With an estimated 450 million Spanish speakers worldwide and growing Latinx populations in every state, advanced Spanish language skills and cultural competence are assets for employment and community involvement. This minor enhances students' career options and makes them highly competitive for admission to graduate and professional schools. The Spanish minor offers students a diverse array of exciting intercultural experiences and opportunities to work with under-served communities. The Spanish minor is not open to BS Liberal Studies majors with a concentration in Spanish.

**CHIN Courses**

**CHIN 101. Elementary Mandarin Chinese I. 4 units**

Beginning Mandarin Chinese. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing and introduction to Chinese culture. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 141. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**CHIN 102. Elementary Mandarin Chinese II. 4 units**

Prerequisite: CHIN 101, CHIN 141, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing and introduction to Chinese culture. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 142. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**CHIN 103. Elementary Mandarin Chinese III. 4 units**

Prerequisite: CHIN 102, CHIN 142, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing and introduction to Chinese culture. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 143. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

**CHIN 141. Elementary Mandarin Chinese I Study Abroad. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5

Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.

Beginning Mandarin Chinese. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 101. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
CHIN 142. Elementary Mandarin Chinese II Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: CHIN 102, CHIN 142, or appropriate score on placement exam; and acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.

Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 102. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHIN 143. Elementary Mandarin Chinese III Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: CHIN 103, CHIN 143, or appropriate score on placement exam; and acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.

Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 103. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHIN 201. Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: CHIN 103, CHIN 143, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Mandarin Chinese within an intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 201. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHIN 202. Intermediate Mandarin Chinese II. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: CHIN 201, CHIN 241, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Mandarin Chinese within an intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 242. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHIN 203. Intermediate Mandarin Chinese III. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: CHIN 202, CHIN 242, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Mandarin Chinese within an intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 243. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHIN 241. Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: CHIN 103, CHIN 143, or appropriate score on placement exam; and acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Mandarin Chinese. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 201. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHIN 242. Intermediate Mandarin Chinese II Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: CHIN 201, CHIN 241, or appropriate score on placement exam; and acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Mandarin Chinese. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 202. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHIN 243. Intermediate Mandarin Chinese III Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: CHIN 202, CHIN 242, or appropriate score on placement exam; and acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Mandarin Chinese. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in CHIN 203. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

FR Courses
FR 101. Elementary French I. 4 units
Beginning French. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

FR 102. Elementary French II. 4 units
Prerequisite: FR 101 or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
FR 103. Elementary French III. 4 units
Prerequisite: FR 102 or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

FR 201. Intermediate French I. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: FR 103 or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in French within an intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

FR 202. Intermediate French II. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: FR 201 or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in French within an intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

FR 203. Intermediate French III. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: FR 202 or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in French within an intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

FR 233. Critical Reading in French Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and FR 203 or consent of instructor.

Selected readings in French from Francophone authors that illustrate the French literary tradition from the Middle Ages to the present in both France and other French-speaking countries. May include film and other media. Conducted in French. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

FR 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. Open only to undergraduate students. Conducted in French. The Schedule of Classes will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

FR 301. Advanced French Composition and Grammar. 4 units
Prerequisite: FR 203 or consent of instructor.

Written and oral development of structural grammar, syntax and complex components of French. Expansion of vocabulary and idiomatic expressions through text study. Written compositions. May include French/English translation. Conducted in French. 4 lectures.

FR 302. Advanced French Conversation and Grammar. 4 units
Prerequisite: FR 203 or consent of instructor.

Oral and written development of structural grammar, syntax and complex components of French. Expansion of vocabulary and idiomatic expressions through topics focusing on culture. Individual and/or group presentations. Conducted in French. 4 lectures.

FR 305. Significant Works in French. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C

Critical analysis and oral discussion of poetry, essays, novels, plays, films, and other media by selected French and Francophone authors. Conducted in French. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

FR 350. French Literature in English Translation. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and FR 233 or consent of instructor.

Critical analysis and interpretation of works by French and/or Francophone authors. Course may include film and other media. Discussion in English. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

FR 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Conducted in French. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

GER Courses

GER 101. Elementary German I. 4 units
Beginning German. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
GER 102. Elementary German II. 4 units  
Prerequisite: GER 101 or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.  
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

GER 103. Elementary German III. 4 units  
Prerequisite: GER 102 or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.  
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

GER 201. Intermediate German I. 4 units  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5  
Prerequisite: GER 103 or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.  
Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in German within an intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GER 202. Intermediate German II. 4 units  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5  
Prerequisite: GER 201 or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.  
Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in German within an intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GER 203. Intermediate German III. 4 units  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5  
Prerequisite: GER 202 or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.  
Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in German within an intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GER 233. Critical Reading in German Literature. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and GER 203 or consent of instructor.  
Selected readings from German-language authors that show the literary tradition from the Middle Ages to the present. May include film and other media. Conducted in German. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GER 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group study of selected topics. Open only to undergraduate students. Conducted in German. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

GER 301. Advanced German Composition and Grammar. 4 units  
Prerequisite: GER 203 or consent of instructor.  
Written and oral development of structural grammar, syntax and complex components of German. Vocabulary expansion and idiomatic construction. Written compositions. May include German/English translation. Conducted in German. 4 lectures.

GER 302. Advanced German Conversation and Grammar. 4 units  
Prerequisite: GER 203 or consent of instructor.  
Oral and written development of structural grammar, syntax and complex components of German. Expansion of vocabulary and idiomatic expressions through topics focusing on culture. Individual and/or group presentations. Conducted in German. 4 lectures.

GER 305. Significant Works in German. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GER 233 or consent of instructor.  
Critical analysis and oral discussion of poetry, essays, novels, plays, films, and other media by selected German-language authors. Conducted in German. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GER 350. German Literature in English Translation. 4 units  
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4  
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).  
Selected works to be read by students in English translation. Critical analysis, interpretation, and comparison of works by German-language authors. Course may include film and other media. Discussion in English. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GER 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Conducted in German. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.
ITAL Courses
ITAL 101. Elementary Italian I. 4 units
Beginning Italian. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in ITAL 141. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ITAL 102. Elementary Italian II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITAL 101, ITAL 141, or consent of instructor.
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in ITAL 142. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ITAL 103. Elementary Italian III. 4 units
Prerequisite: ITAL 102, ITAL 142, or consent of instructor.
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in ITAL 143. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

ITAL 141. Elementary Italian I Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.
Beginning Italian. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in ITAL 103. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ITAL 142. Elementary Italian II Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: ITAL 101, ITAL 141, or appropriate score on placement exam; and acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in ITAL 201. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

ITAL 143. Elementary Italian III Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: ITAL 102, ITAL 142, or appropriate score on placement exam; and acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in ITAL 201. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

JPNS Courses
JPNS 101. Elementary Japanese I. 4 units
Beginning Japanese. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, basic conversation, and introduction to Japanese culture. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

JPNS 102. Elementary Japanese II. 4 units
Prerequisite: JPNS 101 or consent of instructor.
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, basic conversation, and introduction to Japanese culture. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

JPNS 103. Elementary Japanese III. 4 units
Prerequisite: JPNS 102 or consent of instructor.
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, basic conversation, and introduction to Japanese culture. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.
JPNS 201. Intermediate Japanese I. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: JPNS 103 or consent of instructor.
Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Japanese within an intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN Courses
SPAN 101. Elementary Spanish I. 4 units
Beginning Spanish. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 104, SPAN 111, or SPAN 141. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

SPAN 102. Elementary Spanish II. 4 units
Prerequisite: SPAN 101, SPAN 111, SPAN 141, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 104 or SPAN 142. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

SPAN 103. Elementary Spanish III. 4 units
Prerequisite: SPAN 102, SPAN 142, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 104 or SPAN 143. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

SPAN 104. Intensive Elementary Spanish. 12 units
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context. Offered in summer only. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 102, SPAN 103, SPAN 142, and/or SPAN 143. 9 lectures, 3 activities.

SPAN 111. Elementary Hispanic Language and Culture. 4 units
USCP
Beginning Spanish. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation with special focus on vocabulary and culture from American agribusiness and the Hispanic cultures of the United States and Latin America. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 101 or SPAN 141. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills USCP.

SPAN 141. Elementary Spanish I Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.
Beginning Spanish. Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 101, 104, or SPAN 111. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 142. Elementary Spanish II Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: SPAN 101, SPAN 111, SPAN 141 or appropriate score on placement exam; and acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 102 or 104. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 143. Elementary Spanish III Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: SPAN 102, SPAN 142, or appropriate score on placement exam; and acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.
Class practice and assigned outside work in pronunciation, sentence structure, reading, writing, and conversation. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 103 or 104. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 201. Intermediate Spanish I. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: SPAN 103, SPAN 143, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.
Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Spanish within an intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 204 or SPAN 241. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
SPAN 202. Intermediate Spanish II. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: SPAN 201, SPAN 241, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Spanish within an intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 204 or SPAN 242. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 203. Intermediate Spanish III. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: SPAN 202, SPAN 242, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Spanish within an intercultural context. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 206 or SPAN 243. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Electives - Area C (GE Area C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 206. Spanish for Heritage Speakers. 4 units
USCP
Prerequisite: SPAN 202, SPAN 242, or appropriate score on placement exam or consent of instructor.

Focus on the grammatical, cultural and linguistic needs of students who grew up speaking Spanish in their homes/communities, but whose schooling has been primarily in English. Emphasis on reading and writing skills, vocabulary and spelling as well as on cultural understanding. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 203 or SPAN 243. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills USCP.

SPAN 207. Introduction to Spanish Linguistics. 4 units
Prerequisite: SPAN 203, SPAN 206, SPAN 243, or consent of instructor.

Introduction to the scientific study of the Spanish language with an overview of theoretical and applied linguistics and special emphasis on Spanish phonetics and phonology. Conducted in Spanish. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

SPAN 233. Introduction to Hispanic Readings. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and SPAN 203, SPAN 206, or SPAN 243.

Selected readings from Hispanic authors that show the Hispanic literary tradition from the Middle Ages to the present in Spain, Latin America, and of Latino/a writers in the United States. May include film and other media. Conducted in Spanish. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 241. Intermediate Spanish I Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: SPAN 103, SPAN 143, or appropriate score on placement exam; acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Spanish. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 201. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 242. Intermediate Spanish II Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: SPAN 201, SPAN 241, or appropriate score on placement exam; acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Spanish. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 202. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 243. Intermediate Spanish III Study Abroad. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C5
Prerequisite: SPAN 202, SPAN 242, or appropriate score on placement exam; acceptance into the Cal Poly Global Program.

Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills in Spanish. Language taught in its intercultural context at a Cal Poly Global Program study center. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 203 or SPAN 206. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1, C2, or C5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. Open only to undergraduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Conducted in Spanish. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

SPAN 301. Advanced Composition in Spanish. 4 units
Prerequisite: SPAN 203, SPAN 206, SPAN 243, or consent of instructor.

SPAN 302. Advanced Conversation and Composition in Spanish. 4 units
Prerequisite: SPAN 203, SPAN 206, SPAN 243, or consent of instructor.

Formal discussion of, and writing on selected cultural topics from the Spanish-speaking world. Focus on individual and group presentations and in-class writing and speaking assignments to enhance students’ vocabulary and critical thinking skills in Spanish. Conducted in Spanish. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

SPAN 303. Introduction to English-Spanish Translation. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and SPAN 207 or SPAN 233 or SPAN 301 or SPAN 302 or consent of instructor.

Developing basic knowledge, skills, theories and techniques required for translation both from Spanish to English and from English to Spanish. Translating news articles, legal documents, commercial advertisements, formal letters, and literary works. Conducted in Spanish. 4 lectures.

SPAN 305. Significant Works in Spanish. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and SPAN 233 or consent of instructor.

Critical analysis and oral discussion of poetry, essays, novels, plays, films, and other media by selected Hispanic authors. Conducted in Spanish. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 307. Spanish and Latin American Film. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and SPAN 233 or consent of instructor.

Study, analysis, and critique of films from Spain and/or Latin America, organized around such topics as individual film directors or genres, national and international film traditions, migration, gender, ethnicity, and politics. Evaluation of works in their cultural contexts. The Class Schedule will list topic selected and language of instruction (English or Spanish). Total credit limited to 8 units. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 340. Chicano/a Authors. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and SPAN 233 or consent of instructor.

Introduction to Chicano/a literary accomplishments to facilitate appreciation of Chicano/a literary aesthetics and increase understanding of Chicano/a cultural values and lifestyles. Conducted in Spanish. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

SPAN 350. Hispanic Literature in English Translation. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Selected works to be read by students in English translation. Critical analysis, interpretation, and comparison of works by Hispanic authors. Course may include film and other media. Discussion in English. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

SPAN 351. Chicano/Latino Writers in the United States. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area C.

Analysis and exploration of the major themes of Chicano/Latino literature in the United States today. Emphasis on Chicano/a, Puerto Rican, Cuban American and other U.S. Latino/a writers. All readings and discussions in English. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

SPAN 390. Introduction to Creative Writing in Spanish. 4 units
Prerequisite: SPAN 301 or consent of instructor.

Directed practice with writing narrative, poetry and/or drama writing in Spanish. An examination of plot, character and theme development. Crafting of creative literature for potential publication. Conducted in Spanish. 4 lectures.

SPAN 402. Advanced Topics in Spanish Linguistics. 4 units
Prerequisite: SPAN 207.

Advanced study of Spanish linguistics. Topics include bilingualism and code-switching, sounds and pronunciation, word formation, grammatical structures, meaning and intention. Introduction to research methodologies in the social sciences to discuss issues of Spanish in the US, identity, race, and migration. Conducted in Spanish. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.
SPAN 410. Advanced Literature in Spanish. 4 units
Prerequisite: SPAN 233 or consent of instructor.
In-depth study of literature in Spanish. Specific genre, literary period, authorial group, region, or country. Chicano/Latino literature, Latin American literature, and Spanish literature. Course may include film and other media. Conducted in Spanish. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

SPAN 416. Don Quixote. 4 units
Prerequisite: SPAN 233 or consent of instructor.
Intensive reading of Cervantes’ novel, Don Quixote (Part 1, 1605 and Part 2, 1615) in the context of Cervantes’ life and the history and social context of Spanish renaissance and baroque culture. Conducted in Spanish. 4 lectures.

SPAN 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. Conducted in Spanish. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

WLC Courses

WLC 101. Elementary World Language I. 4 units
Organized group instruction arranged for students who wish to acquire basic skill in a language other than English indicated by subtitle. Language taught in its intercultural context. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

WLC 102. Elementary World Language II. 4 units
Prerequisite: WLC 101 or consent of instructor.
Organized group instruction arranged for students who wish to acquire basic skill in a language other than English indicated by subtitle. Language taught in its intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

WLC 103. Elementary World Language III. 4 units
Prerequisite: WLC 102 or consent of instructor.
Organized group instruction arranged for students who wish to acquire basic skill in a language other than English indicated by subtitle. Language taught in its intercultural context. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

WLC 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems at the lower-division level. Total credit limited to 8 units.

WLC 201. Intermediate World Language I. 4 units
Prerequisite: WLC 103.
Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills within an intercultural context in a language other than English indicated by subtitle. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

WLC 202. Intermediate World Language II. 4 units
Prerequisite: WLC 201.
Development of presentational, interpersonal, and interpretive intermediate-level language skills within an intercultural context in a language other than English indicated by subtitle. To be taken in numerical sequence. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

WLC 270. Language Study Abroad. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.
Acquisition of language and cultural competencies while studying abroad. Total credit limited to 12 units, with a maximum of 12 units per quarter. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

WLC 290. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. Open to undergraduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

WLC 310. Humanities in World Cultures. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area C.

Interdisciplinary examination of the humanities in a selected culture. Special focus on the arts, literature, philosophy and language in that culture. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units with different subtopic. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

WLC 312. Humanities in Chicano/a Culture. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area C.

Interdisciplinary examination of humanities in Chicano culture. Special focus on the arts, literature, social situations, and the monolingual and bilingual language aspects in Chicano culture. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

WLC 318. Culture of Spain: Activities. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Limited to Valladolid, Spain Fall program. Corequisite: WLC 310.
Examination and experience of Spanish culture via participant observation in Spain. An introductory exploration of the development of Spanish architecture, art, literature, music, theatre and popular culture as experienced in Valladolid, Spain. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 activities.
WLC 360. Research Methods in World Languages and Cultures. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; Modern Languages and Literatures major or Spanish major. Recommended: SPAN 233 and SPAN 301.

Methods and techniques of doing research. Critical thinking and library research in languages other than English. Introduction to different senior project formats: scholarly essays, lesson planning, translations, creative works, community-based projects. 4 lectures.

WLC 370. Language, Technology and Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Focus on ways in which technology impacts language use. Characteristics of social media interactions (texting, Facebook) in different languages (e.g., Spanish, French, German, Chinese) are compared. Special attention given to linguistic diversity and the emergence of multilingual identities on digital platforms. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

WLC 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units.

WLC 424. Methods in Teaching Languages Other Than English. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Single Subject Credential Program in World Languages.

The development of objectives, curriculum, material and assessment tools for teaching world languages to a diverse student body in secondary schools. Theoretical and hands-on practice based on the California Standards for the Teaching Profession and state curriculum frameworks. 4 lectures.

WLC 425. World Languages Clinical Experience Seminar. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Admission to the Single Subject Credential Program in World Languages. Corequisite: Concurrent enrollment in EDUC 469 or EDUC 479.

Principles and practices in effective teaching of world languages at the middle and high school level, learning theories, curriculum content and structure, classroom issues, and the teaching profession. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 seminars.

WLC 451. Latin American Studies Internship. 4-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Supervised work experience in a private, governmental, or non-governmental organization working in Latin America or on a critical issue related to Latin America. Student engagement in all duties and responsibilities of employees and interns engaged in comparable work. 30 hours of work experience per unit of credit. Total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

WLC 460. Senior Project. 4 units
Prerequisite: WLC 360, advanced composition in primary and/or secondary language, senior standing and consent of instructor.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty mentorship. Projects represent individual, well-defined problems and potential solutions that reflect pertinent scholarly activity in the field of modern languages and literatures, with special emphasis in one of the languages/cultures taught in the department. Total credit limited to 4 units.

WLC 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected and language of instruction. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

BA Spanish

Program Learning Objectives
The Spanish major program provides students opportunities to:

1. Learn to communicate effectively in Spanish and other target languages through speaking, listening, reading, and writing in authentic situations.
2. Develop communicative and intercultural competency so that they can work productively both as individuals and in collaboration with others.
3. Gain perspective on cultural and historical achievements in the target-language cultures as well as on relevant issues of diversity.
4. Cultivate awareness of ethical and professional perspectives that reflect linguistic and cultural heritage.
5. Think critically and creatively using Spanish and other target languages and negotiate meaning between the target language(s) and English.
6. Develop the life-long ability to evaluate ways in which language and culture provide perspective on the larger world of the arts, sciences, and technology.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum
In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major or Support courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish I (GE Electives)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 202</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 203</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPAN 206</td>
<td>Spanish for Heritage Speakers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 207</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SPAN 233  Introduction to Hispanic Readings  (C2)  
SPAN 301  Advanced Composition in Spanish  
SPAN 302  Advanced Conversation and Composition in Spanish  

**SPAN 300-level Courses**

Select from the following:

12

(see catalog description for credit limits on variable topic courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 303</td>
<td>Introduction to English-Spanish Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in Spanish (Upper-Division C)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 307</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Film (Upper-Division C)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 340</td>
<td>Chicano/a Authors (Upper-Division C)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 390</td>
<td>Introduction to Creative Writing in Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPAN 400-level Courses**

Select from the following:

8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 402</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Spanish Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 410</td>
<td>Advanced Literature in Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 416</td>
<td>Don Quixote</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capstone Courses**

- WLC 360  Research Methods in World Languages and Cultures  
- WLC 460  Senior Project  

**Approved Language/Culture Electives (300-400 level)**

(see list below)

12

**Minor and Upper-Division SPAN Courses**

With department approval, any declared academic minor or coursework from a second major. Minor or second major coursework may not double count with SPAN major requirements or approved electives. (24-30 units depending on minor selected)

32

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ES 300</td>
<td>Chicano/a Non-Fiction Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 321</td>
<td>Native Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 322</td>
<td>Asian Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 323</td>
<td>Latina/os in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/ARCH 326</td>
<td>Native American Architecture and Place</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 330</td>
<td>The Chinese American Experience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**

(See GE program requirements below.)

60

**FREE ELECTIVES**

Free Electives

20

Total units

180

**Approved Language/Culture Electives (300-400 level)**

Select from the following:

12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG/ED/EGR/ENGR/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350</td>
<td>The Global Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGB 318</td>
<td>Global Agricultural Marketing and Trade</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 325</td>
<td>Pre-Columbian Mesoamerica</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 330</td>
<td>Indigenous South Americans</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 360</td>
<td>Human Cultural Adaptations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 401</td>
<td>Culture and Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 415</td>
<td>Native American Cultures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 311</td>
<td>Art History - Nineteenth Century Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 313</td>
<td>Design History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 315</td>
<td>Art History - Art Since 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 318</td>
<td>Asian Art Topics: National, Religious, and Intellectual Movements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART/WGS 375</td>
<td>Intersectional Feminist Art Histories</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 402</td>
<td>International Business Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 403</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in International Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 410</td>
<td>The Legal Environment of International Business</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD/PSY 306</td>
<td>Adolescence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD 350</td>
<td>Developmental Issues in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 308</td>
<td>Group Performance of Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 311</td>
<td>Communication Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 315</td>
<td>Intergroup Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 421</td>
<td>Gender and Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 321</td>
<td>Cultural Influence on Dance in America</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON/HNRS 303</td>
<td>Economics of Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 330</td>
<td>International Trade Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 423</td>
<td>Bilingual Literacy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 433</td>
<td>Foundations of Bilingual Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 311</td>
<td>Advanced Rhetorical Inquiry and Composing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 346</td>
<td>Ethnic American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL/HNRS 380</td>
<td>Literary Themes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 390</td>
<td>The Linguistic Structure of Modern English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 391</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 459</td>
<td>Topics in Transatlantic and/or World Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 495</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Language Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 497</td>
<td>Theories of Language Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 498</td>
<td>Approaches to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 499</td>
<td>Practicum in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 503</td>
<td>Graduate Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 300</td>
<td>Chicano/a Non-Fiction Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 321</td>
<td>Native Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 322</td>
<td>Asian Americans in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 323</td>
<td>Latina/os in Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/ARCH 326</td>
<td>Native American Architecture and Place</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 330</td>
<td>The Chinese American Experience</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 340</td>
<td>Cultural Production and Ethnicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/NR 360</td>
<td>Ethnicity and the Land</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES 380</td>
<td>Critical Race Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 301</td>
<td>Advanced French Composition and Grammar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 302</td>
<td>Advanced French Conversation and Grammar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 350</td>
<td>French Literature in English Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 370</td>
<td>Geography of Latin America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 301</td>
<td>Advanced German Composition and Grammar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 302</td>
<td>Advanced German Conversation and Grammar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in German</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 350</td>
<td>German Literature in English Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 306</td>
<td>The Witch-Hunts in Europe, 1400-1800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310</td>
<td>East Asian Culture and Civilization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 313</td>
<td>Modern Middle East</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 316</td>
<td>Modern East Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 319</td>
<td>Modern South and Southeast Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 337</td>
<td>Colonial Latin America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 338</td>
<td>Modern Latin America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 341</td>
<td>Modern Central America</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 416</td>
<td>Modern Japan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 417</td>
<td>20th Century China</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 418</td>
<td>Chinese Film and History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 437</td>
<td>Nazi Germany</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 452</td>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation Europe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 315</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Latin American Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 310</td>
<td>Storytelling: Modern Applications of Traditional Narrative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 312</td>
<td>Medieval Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 313</td>
<td>Early Modern Rationalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 315</td>
<td>Kant and 19th Century European Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 336</td>
<td>Feminist Ethics, Gender, Sexuality and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 350</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 361</td>
<td>Indian Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 362</td>
<td>Chinese and East Asian Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 423</td>
<td>Philosophy of Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 324</td>
<td>International Relations Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 325</td>
<td>Global Political Issues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 339</td>
<td>Authoritarian and Democratic Rule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 429</td>
<td>Issues and Topics in International Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 458</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 304</td>
<td>Judaism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 306</td>
<td>Hinduism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 307</td>
<td>Buddhism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 310</td>
<td>Christianity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 311</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS/WGS 370</td>
<td>Religion, Gender, and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 314</td>
<td>Sustainable Travel and Tourism Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 309</td>
<td>The World System and Its Problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC/WGS 311</td>
<td>Sociology of Genders and Sexualities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 315</td>
<td>Global Race and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 316</td>
<td>U.S. Ethnic Minorities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 303</td>
<td>Introduction to English-Spanish Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 307</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Film</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 340</td>
<td>Chicano/a Authors (USCP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 350</td>
<td>Hispanic Literature in English Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 351</td>
<td>Chicano/Latino Writers in the United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 410</td>
<td>Advanced Literature in Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 350</td>
<td>Seminar in Playwriting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 390</td>
<td>Global Theatre and Performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 320</td>
<td>Women, Gender and Sexuality in Global Perspective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS/ES 350</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 450</td>
<td>Feminist Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 310</td>
<td>Humanities in World Cultures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 312</td>
<td>Humanities in Chicano/a Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 318</td>
<td>Culture of Spain: Activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 370</td>
<td>Language, Technology and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 424</td>
<td>Methods in Teaching Languages Other Than English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2. Students may not declare a Spanish minor.
3. Courses in a minor may not be used to satisfy Major requirements or Approved Electives in BA Spanish (no double counting of coursework).
4. If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
5. Courses from this list cannot be double-counted in the Major. However, repeatable courses taken with different subtopics are allowed.
6. May be counted multiple times if taken with different subtopics.
### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 12 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 60 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upper-Division B</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Division C</td>
<td>4 (units in Major)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upper-Division D</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D</th>
<th>Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 60

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

### Chinese Minor

#### Required Courses
- CHIN 201 Intermediate Mandarin Chinese I 4
- CHIN 202 Intermediate Mandarin Chinese II 4
- CHIN 203 Intermediate Mandarin Chinese III 4
- WLC 310 Humanities in World Cultures (Culture of China) 4

#### Approved Electives
Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGB 318</td>
<td>Global Agricultural Marketing and Trade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 302</td>
<td>International and Cross Cultural Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS 304</td>
<td>International Supply Chains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 418</td>
<td>Chinese Film and History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 323</td>
<td>Human Dimensions in Natural Resources Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 360</td>
<td>Ethnicity and the Land</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 362</td>
<td>Chinese and East Asian Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 337</td>
<td>U.S. and China in the Contemporary World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 370</td>
<td>Language, Technology and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 24

1 Enrollment in this individualized course requires approval of instructor and department chair.

2 Applicable to minor with subtopic course content relevant to Chinese.

### French Minor

#### Required Courses
- FR 202 Intermediate French II 4
- FR 203 Intermediate French III 4
- FR 233 Critical Reading in French Literature 4

#### Approved Electives
Select from the following: 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FR 301</td>
<td>Advanced French Composition and Grammar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 302</td>
<td>Advanced French Conversation and Grammar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 350</td>
<td>French Literature in English Translation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 310</td>
<td>Humanities in World Cultures (Culture of France)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 370</td>
<td>Language, Technology and Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 60

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
German Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GER 202</td>
<td>Intermediate German II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 203</td>
<td>Intermediate German III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 233</td>
<td>Critical Reading in German Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following: 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GER 301</td>
<td>Advanced German Composition and Grammar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 302</td>
<td>Advanced German Conversation and Grammar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 350</td>
<td>German Literature in English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 310</td>
<td>Humanities in World Cultures (Culture of Germany)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 370</td>
<td>Language, Technology and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 24

1 Repeatable to 8 units.

Italian Studies Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 102</td>
<td>Elementary Italian II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 103</td>
<td>Elementary Italian III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Italian I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 310</td>
<td>Humanities in World Cultures (Topic: Culture of Italy)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved 300-400 Level Electives

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 370</td>
<td>Michelangelo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 371</td>
<td>Topics in Renaissance Art (Topics: Art and Politics in Renaissance Italy; Art of Love in the Renaissance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 307</td>
<td>European Thought 1800-2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 334</td>
<td>Modern Europe, 1789-1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST/HNRS 335</td>
<td>Modern Europe, 1914-Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 452</td>
<td>Renaissance and Reformation Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 329</td>
<td>Ancient and Medieval Political Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 383</td>
<td>Politics of the European Union</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 370</td>
<td>Language, Technology and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 24

1 Repeatable to 8 units.

Spanish Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 202</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 203</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPAN 206</td>
<td>Spanish for Heritage Speakers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 207</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPAN 233</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Readings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following: 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 301</td>
<td>Advanced Composition in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 302</td>
<td>Advanced Conversation and Composition in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 303</td>
<td>Introduction to English-Spanish Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 307</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 340</td>
<td>Chicano/a Authors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 350</td>
<td>Hispanic Literature in English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 351</td>
<td>Chicano/Latino Writers in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 390</td>
<td>Introduction to Creative Writing in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 402</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Spanish Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 410</td>
<td>Advanced Literature in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 416</td>
<td>Don Quixote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 310</td>
<td>Humanities in World Cultures (Culture of Spain, Mexico or Latin America)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 312</td>
<td>Humanities in Chicano/a Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 370</td>
<td>Language, Technology and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 24

1 SPAN 207 does not serve as prerequisite for upper-division literature or film courses taught in Spanish.

1 Repeatable to 8 units.

College of Science & Mathematics

Faculty Offices East (25), Room 229
Phone: 805.756.2226
https://cosam.calpoly.edu

Dean: Dean E. Wendt
Associate Dean: Derek Gragson
Associate Dean: Kellie Green Hall
Associate Dean: Camille O’Bryant
Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actuarial Preparation</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BS, MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>BS, MS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Data Science</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Studies</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Sciences</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>BS, MS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>BS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>BA, BS, Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymers and Coatings Science</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>BS, Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

School of Education Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Services</td>
<td>Credential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Specialist</td>
<td>Teaching Credential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum and Instruction</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Counseling and Student Affairs</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Leadership and Administration</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education (Education Specialist - Mild/ Moderate Disabilities)</td>
<td>Credential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Subject</td>
<td>Teaching Credential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Subject</td>
<td>Teaching Credential</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See the School of Education (p. 667) section for further information.

Mission

The mission of the College of Science and Mathematics is to facilitate learning, understanding, and appreciation of science and mathematics as a basis for creative endeavors, intellectual pursuits, careers, and critical consideration of issues confronting society. The College has two equally important roles: (1) to provide specialized coursework for students enrolled in the College's undergraduate, graduate and minor programs, and (2) to provide support and breadth courses in science and mathematics for all students of the university. Cal Poly is a national leader in preparing college students for careers in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) professions, including science and mathematics teaching careers.

The College of Science and Mathematics has a tradition and reputation for excellence in teaching and faculty mentored student research and is dedicated to both undergraduate and graduate instruction. The College provides a student-centered learning environment consistent with the University's "learn by doing" philosophy. In laboratories, students have access to modern instrumentation and computer technology. Classroom instruction is done in relatively small classes so that a personal approach by instructors is possible. Because of the College's large role in offering support courses to the rest of the university community, the number of faculty in each department is relatively large and favors student-faculty interaction, both inside and outside of the classroom.

Faculty Mentors

Faculty members are subject-matter experts in their field and take an active role in academic and career advising. It is especially valuable to consult with faculty about curriculum decisions within the major, extracurricular activities, involvement in research/internships, and career/professional opportunities. Students are encouraged to obtain both faculty and professional academic advising to choose appropriate coursework to complement their interests and career goals.

Applying to Graduate School

College of Science and Mathematics faculty have earned advanced degrees from a wide variety of universities and are excellent sources for information and advice about graduate programs, prerequisites and application procedures. Applications to graduate programs should be made in the fall for admission to the following fall term. The Graduate Record Exam (GRE) should be taken early in the application cycle. Generally, two or more letters of reference from faculty are required. Most Ph.D. granting institutions offer financial support in the form of teaching assistantships and research fellowships.

Applying to Graduate School

College of Science and Mathematics Student Services

Science North (Bldg. 53), Room 211
Phone: 805.756.2615
https://csmadvising.calpoly.edu

Director/Advisor: Kristi Weddle
Advisor: Anya Bergman
Advisor: Meghan Farrier-Nolan
Advisor: Tiffany Kwapis
Advisor: Laura Wilson
Student Affairs Analyst: Ryan Lau

Advising Mission Statement

The College of Science and Mathematics Academic and Pre-Health Advisors strive to connect with each student to recognize and support their unique advising needs. Advisors collaborate with students in a manner which empowers them to make informed, self-directed decisions in order to define and pursue their academic and professional aspirations.

Services Provided

Services include assistance with developing long-range academic plans, interpreting university and college policy and procedures, articulation agreements, scheduling classes, study abroad and informing students of their graduation requirements, as well as academic peer coaching for students experiencing academic difficulty.
The Advising Center provides pre-health career advising services and resources for Cal Poly students and alumni seeking a career in a health professions field. Students are encouraged to seek advice early and often throughout their time at Cal Poly. For more information, please refer to: pre-health career advising (p. 711).

School of Education

The School of Education prepares students to be effective, ethical and informed teachers, counselors and administrators, who have a particular expertise relative to current state and national needs in their respective fields through an inquiry-focused clinical approach. The School of Education offers a range of programs: multiple subject and single subject teaching credentials; agriculture specialist credential; integrated credential and M.S. in Special Education; integrated credential and M.A. Educational Leadership and Administration; M.A. in Curriculum and Instruction; and M.S. Higher Education Counseling and Student Affairs. Single subject credential programs are offered in Agriculture, English, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Social Science and World Languages.

To prepare students in these fields, faculty from agriculture, science, mathematics, and the liberal arts work collaboratively with faculty in the School of Education to provide outstanding programs that maintain a balance of coursework in subject matter, foundations of education, and pedagogy, integrated with field experiences for applied practice. In the Liberal Studies Program, students can pursue a pre-professional program that leads to a B.S. degree and includes preparation toward a multiple subject credential to teach in elementary school. Cal Poly takes pride in producing school teachers and leaders through a balanced curriculum.

More information on the programs offered can be found in the School of Education (p. 667) section of this catalog.

Interdisciplinary Minors

Actuarial Preparation Minor

Actuaries are professional risk managers that assess the likelihood and impact of future, uncertain events. They use their quantitative skills to prepare businesses for the financial impact of the risk to which they are exposed. Actuaries must meet rigorous standards for admission to professional societies. To be called an actuary in the United States, one must become an Associate or Fellow of the Society of Actuaries (SOA) or the Casualty Actuarial Society (CAS).

The Actuarial Preparation Minor provides education in probability, financial mathematics, and mathematical statistics. The coursework will help students satisfy the Validation by Educational Experience (VEE) requirements of the SOA and CAS, and will prepare them for the actuarial exams, which are also prerequisite to SOA or CAS membership. The minor offers VEE courses in the areas of accounting and finance (BUS 214, BUS 342), economics (ECON 221, ECON 222), and mathematical statistics (STAT 425, STAT 426).

The minor is open to any major, but it is especially suited to students majoring in statistics, mathematics, and business or economics (with a Quantitative Analysis concentration). Students should be aware that courses within the minor have MATH 142, a course in computer programming (BUS 392, CPE/CSC 101, CSC 232, CSC 235, ECON 395, or STAT 331), and certain introductory statistics courses (IME 326, STAT 252, STAT 302, STAT 312, or STAT 313) as prerequisites. Many of these courses are already required for the majors most closely aligned with the actuarial profession. Students should complete these prerequisites before applying to the minor. Those interested in the minor should consult the website https://statistics.calpoly.edu/content/actuary (https://statistics.calpoly.edu/content/actuary/).

Additional information about the actuarial profession, societies, and exams, as well as additional suggested coursework, is available at the website above.

Biotechnology Minor

Biotechnology is one of the most important areas of growth in the biomedical sciences and has transformed medicine, chemical manufacturing, and agriculture over the last 20 years. Cal Poly’s Biotechnology minor is designed to give undergraduate students a grounding in the sciences that underlie biotechnology; in addition, students engage in practical experience in biotechnology lab work.

Students completing the Biotechnology minor take a core of required courses and approved elective courses focusing on biotechnology. The Biotechnology Minor Form is available from the Dean’s Office or the Advising Center in the College of Science and Mathematics. Final approval of the minor is by one of the Minor Coordinators in the College of Science and Mathematics.

The minor is open to any major except Biochemistry, Microbiology, and Biological Science General Curriculum or with concentrations in Anatomy and Physiology, and Molecular and Cellular Biology.

Biological Sciences students preparing for the minor must take CHEM 216, CHEM 217, and CHEM 371 to fulfill the organic chemistry and biochemistry (if applicable) requirements of their major.

Students interested in more information should contact the Biotechnology Minor Coordinators in the Chemistry and Biochemistry Department or the Biological Sciences Department.

Minor Requirements (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofsciencemathematics/biotechnologyminor/)

Environmental Studies Minor

Students who complete a minor in Environmental Studies will be able to:

• Analyze, explain, and evaluate environmental issues from both scientific/technical and social/political/economic/ethical perspectives.
• Integrate and synthesize knowledge from multiple disciplines.
• Explain and apply the methodologies and approaches that different disciplines bring to bear on complex problems.
• Work productively and effectively with students from other disciplines and with other points of view.
• Confront and grapple with real issues of contemporary significance.
• Gain employment or pursue further study that emphasizes interdisciplinary knowledge and skills.

More information about the Environmental Studies Minor, including Subject Area Electives appropriate for students in each of the colleges, can be obtained from the College of Science and Math Advising Center in Building 53, Room 211.
SCM Courses

SCM 101. Introduction to Health Profession Careers. 1 unit
CR/NC
Introduction to health profession careers. Professionals from within the health care industry provide an overview of their careers. Emphasis on creating a pre-health career plan, academic course selection, obtaining appropriate experiences, and elements of a strong professional application. Intended for students undecided about their health professions career choice. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

SCM 150. Supplemental Workshops in Science. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the designated section of the associated course.
Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, concepts, and applications of content material from selected biology, chemistry, physics, and statistics courses. Credit/No Credit grading only. Maximum of 2 units for degree credit. 1 laboratory.

SCM 220. Seminar for Science and Math Tutors. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: MATH 142, PHYS 132, PHYS 133, PHYS 122, PHYS 123, PSC 102, or PSC 103; and consent of instructor.
Concepts of teaching and learning as it relates to roles as K-12 grade science and math tutors and/or classroom assistants. Restricted to students who are Teaching Assistants in Math and Science (TeAMS) tutors or Volunteers in Out of School Time (VOST). Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. Total credit limited to 8 units. Maximum of 2 units for degree credit. 1 activity.

SCM 230. Seminar for Learning Assistants. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: BIO 160, BIO 161, CHEM 124, CHEM 127, MATH 141, PHYS 131, or PHYS 141.
Introduction to learning theory and teaching practices for mathematics and science learning assistants regarding conceptual development, questioning techniques, cooperative learning, nature of math and science, and argumentation in mathematics and science. Restricted to students admitted to the Learning Assistant program. Total credit limited to 6 units. Degree credit limited to 4 units. 2 seminars.

SCM 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

SCM 300. Early Field Experience. 4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing; for Math majors or Science and Engineering majors only.
Historical, philosophical, and social foundations of public science and mathematics education. Public school curriculum and professional education dispositions. Structured observation and participation in K-12 public schools with attention to instructional practices for diverse learners. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

SCM 301. Professional School Preparation for Health Profession Careers. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; minimum of 3.0 CPSLO GPA; and consent of instructor. Recommended: SCM 101 and completion of GWR.
Application strategies and preparation for health professions programs. Analysis of the application requirements and critique of personal application components. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

SCM 302. The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching Practicum. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Early teaching experience in an informal science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) teaching and learning environment. Principles of inquiry-driven STEM education, lesson design, implementation and assessment. Intended for undergraduates exploring STEM teaching as a career. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ENGR 322/SCM 302/HNRS 302.

SCM 320. Technology in London. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; enrollment in London Study program; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Impact of one or two technologies in modern London. Development of the technology from the scientific/industrial revolution, as seen through London museums and industries. Technological solutions to modern problems, and their dependence on available technology. Field trips required. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 2 lectures, 2 activities. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

SCM 335. Nuclear Science and Society. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Impact of nuclear phenomena on energy production, warfare, health and medicine, and the environment. Scientific and public policy aspects of reactor design, nuclear accidents, disposal of radioactive waste, nuclear medicine, food irradiation, nuclear weapons, and fusion as potential energy source. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).
SCM 350. The Global Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary investigation of how human activities impact the Earth’s environment on a global scale. Examination of population, resource use, climate change, and biodiversity from scientific/technical and social/economic/historical/political perspectives. Use of remote sensing maps. Sustainable solutions. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

SCM 360. Selected Environmental Issues of California's Central Coast. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Examination of several inter-related environmental issues currently affecting California's Central Coast region. Focuses on the role of technology in creating/mitigating environmental problems. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

SCM 363. Public Health Fieldwork. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing; must have been enrolled at Cal Poly for at least two quarters; consent of instructor.

Structured observational experiences for pre-health students at the County Health Agency. Designed to promote awareness and understanding of public health careers, as well as provide practical experience. Limited space availability. Application process for enrollment available from CSM Advising Office. Total credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

SCM 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

SCM 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

Biological Sciences
Fisher Science Hall (33), Room 281

The Biological Sciences Department offers undergraduate programs leading to Bachelor of Science degrees in Biological Sciences, Marine Sciences and Microbiology, and minors in Biology, Bioinformatics, and Microbiology. The graduate program leads to a Master of Science degree in Biology. In addition, courses are offered to satisfy life science requirements of academic majors across campus. The Biological Sciences Department is committed to serving the needs of a student population with diverse backgrounds and goals.

The Biological Sciences Department teaches courses with the following prefixes: BIO (Biology), BOT (Botany), MCRO (Microbiology), and MSCI (Marine Science).

The Biological Sciences Department encourages learning by doing in the classroom and through research, in the laboratory and the field. Most courses are accompanied by labs where students gain hands-on experience with biology. Cal Poly's geographical setting on the Central Coast of California offers unique opportunities for studying terrestrial, aquatic, and marine ecosystems. The Department offers a wide range of potential research experiences for our majors. Our faculty maintain active research laboratories where students can participate in the scientific process from start to finish, including presenting and publishing their work. Special opportunities are available through the Center for Applications in Biotechnology (CAB), which is developing biological tools to address environmental concerns through collaborative interdisciplinary research and education; the Center for Coastal Marine Science (CCMS), which promotes and facilitates basic and applied studies of coastal marine systems; and the Undergraduate Biotechnology Laboratory (UBL), which provides undergraduates with hands-on biotechnology experience. Additional resources for research and teaching include a 3000-ft pier at nearby Avila Bay, and natural history collections consisting of tens of thousands of insects, plants, birds, mammals, reptiles, amphibians, and fish.

Successful graduates enter careers in basic and applied research, public health, biotechnology, teaching, wildlife and natural areas conservation, consulting, and government agencies. Graduates are also well prepared to enter graduate or professional schools for advanced study of medicine, dentistry, veterinary science and other health sciences, as well as biodiversity, botany, climate change biology, conservation, ecology, evolution, genetics, genomics, marine sciences, microbiology, molecular biology, physiology, and zoology. The department offers courses required for pre-professional training in medicine and paramedical fields.

The department supports the concept of international education and encourages students to investigate opportunities for overseas study.
Undergraduate Programs

BS Biological Sciences

The degree offers students a broad education in biology from molecules to ecosystems, with an emphasis on hands-on training in the laboratory and the field. Biology majors can gain preprofessional preparation in the biomedical fields, coursework toward a teaching credential, progress toward professional certification, and/or preparation for graduate training in a field of interest. In addition to the core coursework for the biology major, students may choose a concentration in order to gain a deep, focused understanding of a specific subfield within biology, or may follow the general curriculum in biology for broader exposure to a variety of topics. Students are encouraged to consult with a faculty advisor and the College of Science and Mathematics Advising Center to help them learn about their chosen degree program, concentration choices, career options, study skills, and departmental opportunities. Students interested in teaching may choose any concentration and should contact the single subject credential advisor for information about teaching opportunities and recommended coursework. Students may not double major in Biological Sciences and Marine Science. Students may not double major in Biological Sciences and Microbiology. Students may not double major in Biological Sciences and Marine Science.

Concentrations

Anatomy and Physiology
Students in this concentration study biological sciences with an emphasis on the structure and function of humans and other animals. This concentration is ideal for students preparing for careers in the health professions.

Ecology, Evolution, Biodiversity, and Conservation
This concentration will prepare students to study the ecology and evolution of the earth’s biodiversity and to participate in its conservation. The concentration will provide students with the skills necessary to participate in the conservation of wildlife, plants, and other wild species and their habitats. Professions in this area include basic and applied research with state and federal resource management agencies, non-governmental organizations (N.G.O.s), and private consulting firms. These professions require a solid foundation in the identification of organisms, the principles of ecology and evolution, and the tools, policies and social context of conservation. This area of concentration is recommended for students seeking professional certification by off-campus entities such as The Wildlife Society and the Ecological Society of America; students interested in such certification programs should consult with their faculty advisor for specific programmatic guidance.

Molecular and Cellular Biology
Designed for students who are interested in how genes and their products work to create and maintain cells, tissues and organisms. This concentration augments the diverse biological sciences curriculum with laboratory courses in nucleic acid and protein techniques, along with cell biology, biochemistry, and electives such as bioinformatics, microbial biotechnology, immunology, developmental biology and virology. This concentration is ideal for students interested in biotechnology or biomedical research, and is also an excellent option for students planning future studies in the health professions.

General Curriculum in Biology
General Curriculum in Biology is not a concentration but can be used to fulfill the unit requirements of a concentration. The General Curriculum provides the greatest flexibility allowing students to take coursework across all areas of biology. This breadth of knowledge across the biological sciences may be especially beneficial for students considering teaching biology at the secondary level. Students who do not declare a concentration will default to the General Curriculum.

BS Marine Sciences

The degree is an integrative program designed to prepare students for advanced training or professional employment in public or private agencies concerned with marine-related issues. While this degree is based in Biological Sciences, the program includes faculty from other disciplines including chemistry, physics, mathematics, engineering, and computer science. The degree instills students with critical thinking and analytical skills in areas such as marine organism physiology, conservation, fisheries, oceanographic sampling and data networks. Through the use of experience-based learning including faculty-led research projects, students will develop essential knowledge as well as a solid foundation in community-oriented education in the interdisciplinary field of marine sciences. Students may not double major in Biological Science and Marine Science.

BS Microbiology

Microbiology is the study of bacteria, viruses, fungi, and protists. Microorganisms are ubiquitous in the environment as important contributors to nutrient cycling, and many have symbiotic relationships with other organisms. Species of medical importance impact human and animal health as pathogens associated with infectious diseases. Additionally, microorganisms are critical research tools in fields such as molecular biology and genetics, and are used for large-scale production of many foods, pharmaceuticals, and industrial chemicals. Cal Poly is one of the few public universities in California offering a laboratory-intensive Bachelor of Science degree in Microbiology.

In the junior and senior years, majors take specialized courses in medical microbiology, immunology, microbial physiology, genetics, virology, and cell biology. Students also choose elective courses related to student interests and career goals in close consultation with their faculty advisor. Such goals may include graduate school or professional studies with further training through Clinical Laboratory Scientist (CLS) or Public Health Microbiologist certification programs. Graduates may also pursue post-baccalaureate employment in applied areas such as industrial microbiology, food and dairy microbiology, biotechnology, public health, epidemiology, or medical laboratory technology. Students may not double major in Biological Science and Microbiology.

Biology Minor

The purpose of the minor is to help students from other disciplines acquire increased factual and conceptual knowledge in biology, an increased understanding of scientific methods and techniques used to study biology, and an increased ability to analyze biological topics in the news or in various jobs. Biological issues are important throughout modern life and particularly relevant in many careers, including those in health-related businesses, agriculture, several engineering disciplines, city planning, teaching K-12 students, journalism, political science, psychology, and statistics. Students in more closely related majors such as biochemistry or kinesiology may also be interested in strengthening their biology background. In addition, an enhanced biology background helps students become better educated citizens.
regarding a variety of controversial issues in modern society (e.g., genetically-modified organisms in agriculture, human cloning, genetic discrimination, the pressures of population growth). The minor is open to any major except Biological Sciences, Marine Science, Microbiology, and Liberal Studies with a concentration in Biology.

Biotechnology Minor
For information regarding the Biotechnology Minor, please see College of Science and Mathematics (p. 573) section.

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics
Through an inter-college collaboration, the Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science and Software Engineering, and Statistics Departments offer a Cross-Disciplinary Studies Minor (CDSM) in Bioinformatics. Bioinformatics lies at the intersection of computational sciences and biology. The CDSM in Bioinformatics creates a strong foundation in molecular biology as well as the design and applications of software and databases commonly used by computational biologists. The student will gain an understanding of how bioinformatic data are generated, organized, and used to gain insights into molecular life science.

The CDSM in Bioinformatics will provide the opportunity for biology, biochemistry, computer science and statistics students to identify solutions to biological questions using bioinformatics, to write and implement software on a bioinformatics project, to apply statistical analyses associated with bioinformatics, and to learn algorithms that can be useful for software development in the bioinformatics/computational biology field.

A student may not be awarded both the Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics and the Biotechnology minor.

Target majors: Biology, Biochemistry, Statistics, Computer Science and Software Engineering

Microbiology Minor
This minor is designed to give students, from majors in which microbiology may be an important component, increased exposure to factual information, concepts, and skills and to provide those students a more complete understanding of the roles of microorganisms as they pertain to their major. Students in the allied health and related fields may expand their breadth of knowledge in microbial diseases, transmission and prevention, and immunologic responses. Students in applied fields of study such as Food and Dairy Sciences and various aspects of agriculture can gain additional information in pertinent topics such as the presence and role of microorganisms in water and wastewater treatment, in recycling of nutrients and soil fertility, in food processing, spoilage, and production, and in disease transmission. The minor is open to any major except Biological Sciences.

Graduate Programs
Master of Science Degree in Biological Sciences
General Characteristics
This degree offers a broad background in the biological sciences. The program is designed to offer sufficient breadth and depth to strengthen the student’s academic understanding and improve competence for:

1. many types of biological work that require advanced training beyond the bachelor's degree;
2. careers in industry and/or civil service;
3. teaching biological sciences at the elementary, secondary, and community college levels;
4. independent research in the field of specialization;
5. continued graduate work at other institutions.

Prerequisites
Admission to this program requires a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in the last 90 quarter units attempted, submission of satisfactory Graduate Record Examination (GRE) scores, and two letters of recommendation from persons knowing your academic potential.

Information pertaining to specific departmental requirements for admission, classified, or conditionally classified may be obtained from the Director of the Graduate and Research Committee (Graduate Coordinator) of the Biological Sciences Department.

Program of Study
The formal program of study for the degree must include 45 units of committee-approved graduate work, at least 30 units of which must be at the 500 level. Coursework must include 32 units taken within the Biological Sciences Department at Cal Poly. A grade point average of 3.0 or better is required from the combination of all courses included in the Formal Study Plan. A maximum of 12 units of BIO 590 Seminar in Biology, and a maximum of 3 units of BIO 500 Individual Study may be used as credit towards the degree. The culminating experience is a written and publicly presented independent and novel body of research, and nine units of BIO 599 Thesis.

MS Biological Sciences, Specialization in Regenerative Medicine
Characteristics. Prepares students for careers in regenerative medicine and related fields. Specifically, our graduates are prepared for immediate employment in regenerative medicine, biotechnology or medical technology companies, or as research specialists/laboratory managers at universities and research institutes. Program graduates are also well-prepared to matriculate into biological sciences doctoral programs or graduate programs in the health professions.

Culminating Experience. Students who obtain a degree in the Master of Science in Biological Sciences with a specialization in Regenerative Medicine are not required to complete a "thesis" through BIO 599. In place of the thesis as a culminating experience, students complete a Project during a 9-month internship at a company or academic research laboratory (BIO 593). The Project Report and Project Presentation are
evaluated by the student’s Cal Poly and Internship Mentors; in addition, the Presentation is evaluated by the Program Director.

**BIO Courses**

**BIO 111. General Biology. 4 units**
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
Principles of cellular biology, heredity, ecology, biological diversity, and evolution, with emphasis on their relationships to human affairs. Not open for major credit in Biological Sciences, Microbiology or Marine Sciences. Not open to students who have completed BIO 115 or BIO 161. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B2 and B3 (GE Areas B2 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**BIO 112. Environmental Biology and Conservation. 4 units**
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B5
A biologically centered exploration of our planet focusing on natural resource conservation and contemporary environmental issues. Interactions between components of the biosphere and impacts of human society on interrelationships within ecosystems. Trends in natural resource conservation and biodiversity preservation. Not open for major credit in Biological Sciences, Microbiology, or Marine Sciences. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Electives - Area B (GE Area B5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**BIO 114. Plant Diversity and Ecology. 4 units**
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4
Plant diversity and ecology in aquatic and terrestrial plant communities including adaptations of plants to their environment. Identification of common, local native plants and plant communities, uses of native plants by Native Americans, and human impacts on native plant communities. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Fulfills GE Areas B2 and B3 (GE Areas B2 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**BIO 123. Biology of Sex. 4 units**
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2
Fundamental principles of biology related to sexual reproduction: genetics, physiology, behavior, ecology and evolution of sex in a broad range of organisms. 4 lectures. Not open for major credit in Biological Sciences, Microbiology, or Marine Sciences. Fulfills GE B2.

**BIO 160. Diversity and History of Life. 4 units**
Overview of the history, diversity and genetic relatedness of life on Earth; broad-scale evolutionary framework of the organization and expansion of life on Earth. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**BIO 161. Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology. 4 units**
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
Prerequisite: CHEM 110 or CHEM 111 or CHEM 124 or CHEM 127.
Fundamentals of cellular biology with an emphasis on the molecular perspective of life: metabolism, photosynthesis, cell structure and reproduction, meiosis, immunology, classical and molecular genetics, gene regulation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B2 and B3 (GE Areas B2 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**BIO 162. Introduction to Organismal Form and Function. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BIO 161. Recommended: CHEM 110 or CHEM 111 or CHEM 124 or CHEM 127.
Fundamentals of the structure and physiology of tissues and organs of plants and animals: energy acquisition and food distribution, gas exchange and fluid transport, and sensing and responding to the environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**BIO 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units**
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Intended for lower division students in the Biological Sciences Department. Total credit limited to 12 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.

**BIO 202. Orientation to Biotechnology. 2 units**
Prerequisite: Completion of a course with a BIO, BOT or MCRO prefix and a course with a CHEM prefix.
Introduction to the diversity of fields in biotechnology. Applications in agriculture, nutrition, medicine and environmental problems. 1 lecture, 1 activity. Crosslisted as BIO/CHEM 202.

**BIO 211. Biology of Plants and Animals. 4 units**
Prerequisite: BIO 111; for Liberal Studies majors only. Recommended: STAT 130 or STAT 217.
Plant and animal anatomy, physiology, diversity and life cycles. How plants and animals acquire nutrients, reproduce, and adapt to environments. Emphasis on hands-on activities and model organisms suited for the elementary classroom. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Not open for major credit in Biological Sciences, Microbiology, or Marine Sciences.

**BIO 213. Life Science for Engineers. 2 units**
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2
Prerequisite: MATH 142; for engineering students only. Corequisite: BMED/BRAE 213. Recommended: CHEM 124.
BIO 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BIO 231. Human Anatomy and Physiology I. 5 units
Prerequisite: BIO 111 or BIO 161; CHEM 110, CHEM 111, CHEM 124, CHEM 127, or PSC 102.
Structure and function of the skeletal, muscular, nervous, endocrine, and integumentary systems. Molecular, cellular, and organ system levels of organization. Lab includes study of prosected human cadavers. Not open for major credit to Biological Sciences majors. Not open to students with credit in BIO 432 or ZOO 331. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 232. Human Anatomy and Physiology II. 5 units
Prerequisite: BIO 111 or BIO 161; CHEM 110, CHEM 111, CHEM 124, CHEM 127, or PSC 102.
Structure and function of the circulatory, immune, respiratory, digestive, urinary, and reproductive systems. Molecular, cellular, and organ system levels of organization. Lab includes study of prosected human cadavers. Not open for major credit to Biological Sciences majors. Not open to students with credit in BIO 433 or ZOO 332. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 253. Health Professions Shadowing. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Observation in a healthcare setting. Students will shadow healthcare practitioners on campus or in a community setting. Specific placement depend on practitioner availability. Total credit limited to 2 units with a maximum of 1 unit per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity. Priority to BIO and MCRO majors.

BIO 263. Introductory Ecology and Evolution. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 160 or BIO 161.
Basic concepts in ecology and evolution. Relationships among organisms in populations, communities and ecosystems, structures and dynamics of populations, communities and ecosystems, ecosystem inputs and energy flows, nutrient cycling, biogeography, population genetics, evolution, patterns of biodiversity and issues in conservation biology. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BIO 300. Research Experience for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Recommended: STAT 218.
Laboratory, field, or biology education research experience. Development of research skills and techniques. Interested students consult with a faculty member prior to enrolling to clarify expectations and deliverables. Total major credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

BIO 301. Service Learning in the Health Professions. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO 161 or MCRO 221 or MCRO 224; completion of GE Area A with a grade of C- or better; one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and consent of instructor.
Framework for understanding the implications of service in different health-related settings through discussion and participation in a local service project. Social determinants of health, cultural competency and unconscious bias, identity/intersectionality, and health needs of different populations. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 302. Human Genetics. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 112, BIO 111, BIO 123, BIO 161, BIO 213, or BOT 121. Recommended: STAT 217 or STAT 218.
Basic principles of human inheritance, including the transmission of genetic traits, chromosomal abnormalities and their effects, gene structure and function, mutations and mutagenic agents, cancer genetics, population genetics, and principles of genetic counseling. Not open for major credit in Biological Sciences, Microbiology, or Marine Sciences. Not open to students with credit in BIO 303 or BIO 351. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

BIO 303. Survey of Genetics. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 111 or BIO 161 or BOT 121. Recommended: STAT 218.
Principles of heredity and variation. Transmission genetics; molecular mechanisms of inheritance and gene expression. Not open for major credit in Biological Sciences, Microbiology, or Marine Sciences. Not open to students with credit in BIO 351. Credit will be granted in only one of the following courses: BIO 302 or BIO 303. 4 lectures.

BIO 305. Biology of Cancer. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2.
Introduction to the causes, characteristics and treatment of human cancer. Topics include effects of carcinogens and radiation; the genetics of cancer; molecular, cellular and physiological changes in common cancers; conventional chemotherapy and new treatments. Not open for major credit in Biological Sciences, Microbiology, Marine Sciences, or Biochemistry. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
BIO 308. Genetic Engineering Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one of the following courses: CHEM 110, CHEM 124, or CHEM 127.

Introduction to the methodology and techniques used in genetic engineering. Applications in agriculture, nutrition, medicine and environmental problems. Potential benefits and problems, including the underlying ethical questions. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 373, or to Biological Sciences, Marine Sciences, or Microbiology majors.

BIO 321. Mammalogy. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: BIO 162, BIO 263, NR 306 or ASCI 239.

Ecology, behavior, physiology, functional morphology, and evolution of mammals. Classification and identification of mammals, with emphasis on California species. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BIO 322. Ichthyology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 162.

Phylogeny, anatomy, functional morphology, physiology, and ecology of marine and freshwater fishes. Special reference to local and economically important species. Laboratory emphasis on taxonomy of California species, especially marine groups. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BIO 323. Ornithology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 162 or BIO 263 or BIO 427 or ASCI 239.

Classification and identification of birds, with emphasis on California species. Functional morphology, physiology, ecology, behavior and census methods. Field trips may require meeting in the morning before scheduled lab time. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BIO 324. Herpetology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 160 and BIO 162.

Living and extinct reptiles and amphibians; an adaptive approach to their diversity, biology, and classification. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BIO 327. Wildlife Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 263 or NR 306. Recommended: STAT 217 or STAT 218.

Principles of ecology as applied to the study of wild vertebrates and their habitats. Emphasis on techniques for collecting and analyzing field data and how these data apply to the study and management of wildlife. Use of the literature, inventory of plants and animal populations, use of maps and databases, quantifying diet and habitat use, determining sex and age and nutritional condition, capture and marking techniques, non-invasive sampling methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 329. Vertebrate Field Zoology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; BIO 162 or BIO 263 or BIO 427 or ASCI 239.

Identification and natural history of terrestrial vertebrates, with emphasis on field studies and local species. Field trips may require meeting in the morning before scheduled lab time. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BIO 330. Extended Field Biology Activity. 1-3 units
Corequisite: Enrollment in corresponding field biology course.

Minimum of two days of field instruction in places with significant biological diversity, and an individual or group project. Focus on field notebooks, field identification, survey methods, experimental design, and significant habitat types for various groups of organisms. The Class Schedule will list the topic of the associated field biology course. Total credit limited to 6 units, each associated with a different field biology course, with no more than 4 units applied as advisor approved electives. Field trip required. 1 to 3 activities.

BIO 335. General Entomology. 4 units
Prerequisite: AEPS 313, BIO 160, or BIO 211. Recommended: BIO 162.

Introduction to the study of insects. Structure, major orders and families of insects, life histories, medical, and economic importance. Insect collection required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BIO 336. Invertebrate Zoology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 160 and BIO 162.

Invertebrate groups of animals with emphasis on taxonomy, morphology, distribution, and economic importance. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories, and fieldwork.

BIO 351. Principles of Genetics. 5 units
Prerequisite: BIO 161; CHEM 216, CHEM 312, or CHEM 316.
Recommended: BIO 263; STAT 217 or STAT 218.

Principles of genetics and genetic analysis, including underlying molecular mechanisms. Subjects include gene structure and function, inheritance patterns, regulation of gene expression, mutation, recombination, recombinant DNA technology, and an introduction to population genetics. 5 lectures.

BIO 361. Principles of Animal Physiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 162; and CHEM 216, CHEM 312 or CHEM 316.

Fundamental principles of animal physiology, including cellular mechanisms and integration to whole animals. Membrane transport, fluid/salt balance, excitable cells, metabolic rate, temperature, gas exchange and circulation. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 363. Principles of Conservation Biology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 263 or NR 306, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Foundational concepts in the conservation of wild organisms and their habitats. Quantification and valuation of biological diversity, current threats to diversity, and approaches to better understand and address these threats, across terrestrial, freshwater, and marine environments. 4 lectures. Formerly BIO 401.

BIO 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Recommended: STAT 218.

Investigation, research, studies, or surveys of biological problems by students working with faculty. Interested students should consult with a faculty member prior to enrolling to clarify expectations and deliverables. Total major credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Total credit limited to 12 units.
BIO 405. Developmental Biology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 161, BIO 162, and BIO 303 or BIO 351 or CHEM 373.

Events and mechanisms of embryonic development, including fertilization, morphogenesis, cell differentiation, and organogenesis, with emphasis on differential gene expression in model organisms. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 406. Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Neuroscience. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 361; CHEM 331 or STAT 218; PHYS 123 or PHYS 133; or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Anatomy and physiology of nervous systems including electrophysiology, molecular and cellular mechanisms of neurotransmission, interactions between the nervous system and other body systems, and comparative anatomy of vertebrate nervous systems, especially humans. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 407. Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Endocrinology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 361; CHEM 331 or STAT 218; or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Anatomy and physiology of the endocrine system and hormones, with an emphasis on humans and other vertebrates. 4 lectures.

BIO 408. Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Cardiorespiratory and Renal. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 361; CHEM 331 or STAT 218; or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Anatomy and physiology of the cardiovascular, respiratory, and renal systems, with an emphasis on humans and other vertebrates. Discussion of health and disease states and responses to exercise and environmental factors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 409. Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Muscle and Locomotion. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 361; CHEM 331 or STAT 218; or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Anatomy and physiology of musculoskeletal systems, including energetics and biomechanics of locomotion. Discussion of invertebrates and vertebrates with emphasis on humans. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 410. Functional Histology. 4 units
Prerequisite: ASCI 229 or BIO 231 or BIO 232 or BIO 361 or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Functional microscopic anatomy of principal tissues and organs of vertebrates, including humans. Structural studies to determine mechanisms underlying physiological processes and their clinical applications in medicine. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BIO 413. Evolutionary Medicine. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 263; and BIO 303 or BIO 351. Recommended: MCRO 224.

Principles and mechanisms of biological evolution in the context of human health. Microevolutionary and macroevolutionary processes, adaptation, phenotypic plasticity, biogeographic patterns of allele frequencies, tradeoffs. Focus on human health including host-pathogen coevolution, cancer, mental health, obesity, drug metabolism, evolutionary history. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in BIO 414.

BIO 414. Evolution. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 263; and BIO 303 or BIO 351. Recommended: BIO 327, BOT 326, or MSCI 300.

Principles, theories and mechanisms of biological evolution of plants, animals and microorganisms. Core principles include microevolutionary and macroevolutionary processes, adaptation, phenotypic plasticity, biogeographic patterns of allele frequencies, tradeoffs. Not open to students with credit in BIO 413. 4 lectures.

BIO 415. Biogeography. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 263 or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Plant and animal distribution patterns in terrestrial and aquatic systems in relation to past and present physical and biotic factors. Methods to determine local and global distribution patterns of biota. Role of humans in past, present and future distributions of organisms. 4 lectures.

BIO 419. Analytical Methods in Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 218 or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.
Recommended: one of the following: BIO 263, BIO 327, BOT 326, MSCI 328 or NR 306.

Introduction to quantitative methods used in ecology with an emphasis on the design and analysis of field studies. Population estimates, sampling design and analysis, and the determination of community structure. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

BIO 421. Wetlands. 4 units
Prerequisite: BOT 121 or BIO 162; CHEM 127; and SS 120 or SS 130. Recommended: one of the following: BIO 327, BOT 313, BOT 326, MSCI 300, NR 305, or NR 306.


BIO 424. Organizing and Teaching Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Single Subject Credential Program.

Techniques, aims and objectives in the teaching of physical and life sciences at the secondary level. Selection and organization of teaching material, including strategies for English language learners (ELL) and special needs students. Evaluation of results. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as BIO/PSC 424.

BIO 425. Clinical Experience in Teaching Science Seminar. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Single Subject Credential Program in Science. Concurrent: EDUC 469 or EDUC 479.

Principles and practices in effective teaching of science at the middle and high school level, learning theories, curriculum content and structure, classroom issues, and the teaching profession. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 seminars. Crosslisted as BIO/PSC 425.
BIO 426. Immunology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 351 or CHEM 373. Recommended: CHEM 313 or CHEM 371.

Principles of molecular and cellular immunology. Emphasis on molecular regulation of immune cell development, including generation of unique receptors, lymphocyte signal transduction and selection, programmed cell death and regulation of immune responses. Discussion and demonstration of roles of immunology in disease and as diagnostic tools. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 427. Wildlife Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: One of the following upper-division ecology courses: BIO 327, BIO 363, BIO 401, BIO 444, BOT 326, MSCI 328, or NR 306, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Important habitats, such as riparian, wetlands, and habitat features important to wildlife, such as vegetation types and snags. Basic concepts of wildlife management. Emphasis on planning and designing habitats to meet the needs of wildlife. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 428. Hematology. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: BIO 351, BIO 302, BIO 303, CHEM 373, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences. Recommended: BIO 361 or ZOO 332 or BMED 460; and CHEM 313 or CHEM 371.

Development and function of blood as a tissue. Composition, function, and mechanisms of formation and destruction of blood components in health and disease. Methods for examination of blood. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 429. Parasitology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 160 and BIO 161; or MCRO 221; or MCRO 224; or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

External and internal parasites of man and animals. Life history. Parasite-host relationships. Control and recognition of species of clinical importance. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BIO 434. Environmental Physiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 162, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences. Recommended: BIO 263.

Comparative physiological mechanisms involved in the regulation of oxygen uptake, water and ion balance, and temperature regulation in animals. Emphasis is placed on physiological adaptations which maintain or restore homeostasis in animals which are subjected to environmental changes. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 435. Plant Physiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BOT 121 or BIO 162. Recommended: BIO 161 or BIO 303; CHEM 312 or CHEM 216.

Consideration of the principal physiological and biochemical processes of plants with emphasis on water relations, mineral nutrition, photosynthesis, and the physiology of plant development. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 441. Bioinformatics Applications. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; BIO 161 or BIO 303. Recommended: BIO 302 or BIO 303 or BIO 351 or CHEM 373.

Introduction to new problems in molecular biology and current computer applications for genetic database analyses. Use of software for: nucleic acid, genome and protein sequence analysis; genetic databases, database tools; industrial applications in bioinformatics; ethical and societal concerns. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BIO/CHEM 441.

BIO 442. Behavioral Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 263, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Behavioral adaptations of animals to their environment and way of life. Analysis of behavior patterns, use of patterns in clarifying evolutionary and ecological relationships. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 444. Population Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 263 or NR 306.

Growth, fluctuations, balance, and natural mechanisms controlling wild populations, and methods for assessing their interconnectedness. Field trip may be required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 445. Community Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 160, BIO 162, BIO 263, and STAT 218; or graduate standing in Biological Sciences. Recommended: BIO 327, BIO 363, BIO 401, BOT 326, or MSCI 328.

Principles of ecology at the community level including the mechanisms that structure ecological communities, and the quantitative methods used to study community ecology such as diversity metrics, community composition analyses, interaction strengths and the application of statistics to field and experimental studies. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 446. Ecosystem Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 263, BOT 326, or NR 306; and STAT 218, or Graduate standing in Biological Sciences. Recommended: BIO 327, BIO 363, BIO 401, MSCI 328, SS 120, or SS 121.

Advanced ecosystem ecology and biology, and the interactions of biological communities with the abiotic environment. Emphasis on climate change, ecosystem services, and major fluxes and pools of organic elements. 4 lectures.

BIO 450. Undergraduate Laboratory Assistantship. 1-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and department chair.

Assisting the instructor in teaching and supervising undergraduate laboratories in the Biological Sciences Department. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.

BIO 452. Cell Biology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 351 or CHEM 373; and CHEM 216, CHEM 312 or CHEM 316. Recommended: CHEM 313 or CHEM 371.

Introduction to cell structure and function, energy conversions, protein sorting, signaling, cytoskeleton, cell adhesion, and the cell cycle. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
BIO 461. Senior Project - Research Proposal. 2 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GWR; STAT 218; and junior standing.

Guided course with group meetings, leading to completion of a written research proposal. Review of scientific literature and analysis of existing experimental results from published peer-reviewed articles in biology. Includes oral presentations. 2 activities.

BIO 462. Senior Project Research Experience. 2 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GWR; STAT 218; junior standing; and consent of instructor. Recommended: BIO 400.

Completion of research, data analysis, or other substantial project as a capstone for the major. Student identifies faculty mentor before enrolling to develop project proposal and clarify deliverables. Typically a continuation of BIO 400. Written project report and/or presentation required.

BIO 463. Honors Research. 2 units
Prerequisite: BIO 461 or BIO 462; and consent of instructor.

Continuation of research experience leading to completion of advanced research in the biological sciences. Topic selected and conducted in consultation with a faculty mentor. Results presented as a written report and/or oral presentation in a public forum.

BIO 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BIO 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topics selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

BIO 472. Current Topics in Biological Research. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Applications of biological research topics. Discussions of how selected discoveries in biological research formed the basis for, and were developed into, practical applications, currently accepted theories, generally utilized techniques or decisions affecting society and political policies. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

BIO 475. Molecular Biology Laboratory. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO 161, and grade of C- or better in BIO 351 or CHEM 373 or consent of instructor.

Introduction to techniques used in molecular biology and biotechnology; DNA extraction, characterization, cloning, Southern blotting, reverse transcription, polymerase chain reaction, and sequencing analysis. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as BIO/CHEM 475.

BIO 476. Gene Expression Laboratory. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO/CHEM 475; CHEM 313 or CHEM 371, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Heterologous gene expression of a recombinant protein in a microbial system: gene cloning, construction of expression plasmid, DNA sequence analysis, transformation of microbial host, selection and analysis of transformed host cells, expression and purification of recombinant protein. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as BIO/CHEM 476.

BIO 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

BIO 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

BIO 500. Individual Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences and consent of instructor.

Advanced study planned and completed with the approval of and under the direction of a member of the department faculty. A written scholarly presentation of the results of each BIO 500 project must be included in the graduate student’s departmental file. Total degree credit limited to 3 units. Total credit limited to 12 units.

BIO 501. Molecular & Cellular Biology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences or consent of instructor.

Principles of molecular and cellular biology including gene function and regulation, energetics, protein trafficking, cytoskeleton, signaling, adhesion, and the cell cycle. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 502. Biology of Organisms. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences or consent of instructor.

Principles of and current topics in organismal biology, with an emphasis on physiology (including organ systems), behavior, and responses to the environment. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 503. Population Biology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences or consent of instructor.

Considerations of theory and practice in population ecology, evolutionary biology, and biosystematics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
BIO 509. Communicating Biology to General Audiences. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.  

Key issues for scientists communicating with the general public. Introduction to principles, examination of case studies, and practical application in outreach projects. Intended for graduate students in biology and related disciplines. 1 activity.

BIO 524. Developmental Biology Seminar. 2 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences or consent of instructor. Recommended: BIO 501.  

Principles and selected topics in developmental biology. Issues of differentiation, morphogenesis, and pattern formation; specific topics chosen by participants. 2 seminars.

BIO 534. Principles of Stem Cell Biology. 2 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences, Biomedical Engineering, or Agriculture, or consent of instructor. Recommended: BIO 452 or BIO 501.  

Principles of stem cell biology including characteristics, types, roles in development, therapeutic uses, historical perspectives and ethical issues. 2 seminars.

BIO 537. Advanced Behavioral Ecology. 2 units  
Prerequisite: BIO 442 or graduate standing.  

Function and evolution of behavioral traits as they relate to ecological phenomena. Behaviors include habitat selection, migration, spacing mechanisms, mating strategies, foraging, aggression, parasitism, altruism, communication, and comparative social systems. Examples from the primary literature. Includes oral presentations. 2 seminars.

BIO 560. Graduate Professional Seminar. 2 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences.  

Preparation for a successful career in biology within or outside of academia through skills development in professional communication and presentation, the peer-review process, mentorship, scientific ethics. 2 seminar.

BIO 561. Proposal Writing for Biological Research. 3 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences or consent of instructor.  

Written and oral presentations of a proposal for research in biology including a literature review. 3 seminars.

BIO 562. Data Management and Visualization in Biology. 3 units  
Prerequisite: STAT 218 and graduate standing in Biological Sciences; or consent of instructor. Recommended: Experience with Excel and R.  

Data management and visualization tools for research. Introduction to data management in menu driven applications. Extensive work with data management in code-driven applications. Advanced visualization techniques for data presentation and publication. 3 seminars.

BIO 570. Selected Topics in Biology. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences or consent of instructor.  

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topics for selection. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 4 seminars.

BIO 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.  

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

BIO 574. Teaching Strategies for College Biology Laboratories. 1 unit  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences.  

Concepts of teaching and learning related to instructor performance in college biology laboratory classes. Introduction to teaching strategies, managing a classroom, writing exam questions, and science education research for the laboratory class setting. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

BIO 575. College Biology Teaching Practicum. 1-2 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and evidence of satisfactory preparation in biology; Department chair and graduate coordinator's approval required.  

Part-time teaching assignment in an undergraduate college classroom. Includes teaching and related activities under the supervision of a professor in Biological Science. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1-2 activities.

BIO 583. Research Experience for Regenerative Medicine Students. 2 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the Specialization in Regenerative Medicine for the MS in Biological Sciences; or Specialization in Regenerative Medicine for the MS in Biomedical Engineering; or the Animal Science Specialization for the MS in Agriculture.  

Independent research experience in biological or biomedical research. Proposal writing and literature review; experimental design, implementation and troubleshooting; oral and poster presentations. 1 seminar and supervised work. Crosslisted as ASCI/BIO/BMED 583. Formerly ASCI/BIO/BMED 594.

BIO 585. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences and consent of instructor.  

Advanced study, analysis and part-time work experience in student's career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

BIO 590. Seminar in Biology. 1-2 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences or consent of instructor.  

Critical evaluation of primary literature on a specific topic in biology. Includes oral and/or written presentation of critiques. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1 to 2 seminars.
BIO 591. Biology Colloquium. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences.
Recent trends in the field of biology for graduate students in the Biological Sciences master’s degree program. Overview of current research with presentations from visiting scholars and Cal Poly faculty. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 activity.

BOT 313. Taxonomy of Vascular Plants. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 114 or BIO 162 or BOT 121.
Introduction to classification and identification of vascular plants, emphasizing major plant families; field and herbarium techniques. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

BOT 323. Plant Pathology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 162 or BOT 121.
Comprehensive study of the causes and effects of diseases of plants. Designed to lead to an understanding of plant pathology, and modern methods to control plant disease. 2 lectures, 2 activities. Crosslisted as AEPS/BOT 323.

BOT 326. Plant Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 114, BIO 162, BIO 211, or BOT 121. Recommended: BIO 263 and STAT 217 or STAT 218.
Plant communities, population dynamics, and effects of the following environmental factors on plant growth and development: soil, water, temperature, light, atmosphere, topography, organisms, and fire. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

BIO 595. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences and consent of instructor.
Advanced study, analysis and full-time work experience in student’s career field; current innovations, practices, and problems in administration, supervision, and organization of business, industry, and government. Must have demonstrated ability to do independent work and research in career field. Total credit limited to 10 units. Crosslisted as ASCI/BIO/BMED 593.

BIO 599. Thesis. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in Biological Sciences and consent of instructor.
Individual research under the general supervision of the faculty, leading to a graduate thesis of suitable quality. Total credit limited to 9 units.

BOT Courses

BOT 121. General Botany. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4
The anatomy, physiology, reproduction, and importance of plants. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B2 and B3 (GE Areas B2 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

BOT 311. Plants, People and Civilization. 4 units
2020-21 or later. Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B5
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2.
Human uses of plants for food, beverage, medicine, fiber, recreation, and rituals. Uses of plants by different cultures throughout the world and the social, economical, and environmental importance of plants in our lives. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

MCRO Courses

MCRO 100. Introduction to Microbiology Research. 2 units
CR/NC
Group research experience in microbiology through participation in a faculty-student research project. Foundations of the scientific method including literature review, design of experiments, common laboratory techniques, data analysis, interpretation of results and scientific communication. Intended for freshmen and sophomores with no research experience. Priority to MCRO majors. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar, 1 laboratory.
MCRO 221. Microbiology. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4
Prerequisite: CHEM 110 or CHEM 111 or CHEM 124 or CHEM 127 or PSC 102.
Morphology, metabolism, classification, and identification; microbiology of air, soil, water, and foods with applications to industry, agriculture, medicine, and public health. Not open to students with credit in MCRO 224; not open for major credit for BIO/MCRO/MSCI. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B2 and B3 (GE Areas B2 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

MCRO 224. General Microbiology I. 5 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4
Prerequisite: BIO 161 and CHEM 111, CHEM 124 or CHEM 127. Recommended: CHEM 128.
Microbial cellular structure and function, nutrition and growth dynamics, control of microbial growth, metabolism, genetics, and viruses. Both prokaryotic and eukaryotic microorganisms emphasized. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories. Fulfills GE Areas B2 and B3 (GE Areas B2 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

MCRO 225. General Microbiology II. 5 units
Prerequisite: MCRO 224.
Microbial diversity, systematics, ecology, and symbiotic relationships. Introduction to host-microorganism interactions including pathogenesis, epidemiology, and immunology. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories.

MCRO 301. Wine Microbiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: MCRO majors must have MCRO 224; WVIT majors must have MCRO 221 or MCRO 224; and WVIT 202; open to MCRO or WVIT majors only.
Wine yeasts, bacteria, and molds: morphology and methods of identification; successful alcoholic and malolactic fermentations; management and prevention of unwanted microbial growth; microorganisms and flavor development. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as MCRO/WVIT 301.

MCRO 320. Emerging Infectious Diseases. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO 161; and MCRO 221 or MCRO 224.
Recent outbreaks of human diseases, interrelationships between infectious disease agents, human biology, and the environment. Infectious agents and disease processes, virulence mechanisms, and host immune response. Clinical approaches and surveillance methods to detect, investigate, and monitor emerging pathogens. Factors involved in the accelerating emergence of diseases and bioterrorist agents. 3 lectures.

MCRO 342. Public Health Microbiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: MCRO 221 or MCRO 224.
Principles of disease prevention and control. Water, food, and air-borne microbial contaminations and epidemiology of ensuing diseases. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

MCRO 343. Microbial Biotechnology. 3 units
Prerequisite: MCRO 225 and CHEM 313 or CHEM 371, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences. Recommended: BIO 452.
Principles and methods used for production of enzymes, pharmaceuticals, chemicals, and food additives using micro-organisms. Topics include screening and strain improvement, regulation of metabolite production, genetic engineering, heterologous gene expression systems, large-scale production, and intellectual property. 3 lectures.

MCRO 421. Food Microbiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: MCRO 221 or MCRO 224. Recommended: CHEM 212/312.
Physiological activities of microorganisms involved in the preparation, preservation, deterioration, and toxicity of foods and related products. Detection and prevention of spoilage microorganisms and foodborne pathogens. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

MCRO 423. Medical Microbiology. 5 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; MCRO 225; and CHEM 216, CHEM 312 or CHEM 316; and consent of instructor.

MCRO 424. Microbial Physiology. 5 units
Prerequisite: MCRO 225 and CHEM 313 or CHEM 371, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.
Cellular structure and life processes of bacteria; chemical composition, growth, and metabolism. General biological and evolutionary considerations. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories.

MCRO 433. Microbial Biotechnology. 3 units
Prerequisite: MCRO 225 and CHEM 303 or CHEM 351 or equivalent; and CHEM 216, CHEM 312 or CHEM 316 or equivalent, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.
Principles and methods used for production of enzymes, pharmaceuticals, chemicals, and food additives using micro-organisms. Topics include screening and strain improvement, regulation of metabolite production, genetic engineering, heterologous gene expression systems, large-scale production, and intellectual property. 3 lectures.

MCRO 436. Microbial Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 201 or CHEM 351 or graduate standing in Biological Sciences. Recommended: BIO 452.
Infective macromolecules (prions, viroids, and viruses) associated with microbes, plants, and animals. Epidemiology, immune responses, pathogenicity, carcinogenesis, diagnoses, vaccination, and therapy. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

MCRO 440. General Virology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 351 or CHEM 373, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences. Recommended: BIO 452.
Infective macromolecules (prions, viroids, and viruses) associated with microbes, plants, and animals. Epidemiology, immune responses, pathogenicity, carcinogenesis, diagnoses, vaccination, and therapy. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

MCRO 450. Medical Microbiology. 5 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; MCRO 225; and CHEM 216, CHEM 312 or CHEM 316; and consent of instructor.

MCRO 451. Microbial Physiology. 5 units
Prerequisite: MCRO 225 and CHEM 313 or CHEM 371, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.
Cellular structure and life processes of bacteria; chemical composition, growth, and metabolism. General biological and evolutionary considerations. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories.

MCRO 453. Microbial Biotechnology. 3 units
Prerequisite: MCRO 225 and CHEM 303 or CHEM 351 or equivalent; and CHEM 216, CHEM 312 or CHEM 316 or equivalent, or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.
Principles and methods used for production of enzymes, pharmaceuticals, chemicals, and food additives using micro-organisms. Topics include screening and strain improvement, regulation of metabolite production, genetic engineering, heterologous gene expression systems, large-scale production, and intellectual property. 3 lectures.

MCRO 456. Microbial Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 201 or CHEM 351 or graduate standing in Biological Sciences. Recommended: BIO 452.
Infective macromolecules (prions, viroids, and viruses) associated with microbes, plants, and animals. Epidemiology, immune responses, pathogenicity, carcinogenesis, diagnoses, vaccination, and therapy. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
MSCI Courses

MSCI 100. Introduction to Marine Sciences. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Marine Sciences major.
Introduction to Marine Sciences faculty, the Biology Department and campus resources, research opportunities, possible careers, studying science, and current topics in marine sciences. Credit/No credit grading only. 1 lecture.

MSCI 111. Introduction to Marine Biology. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B2
Introduction to marine organisms and their adaptations to the ocean. Focus on select marine ecosystems including coastal ecosystems. Interaction between humans and the sea. Topics include effects of ocean acidification and pollution, climate change, and loss of marine biodiversity. Not open for major credit in Biological Sciences, Microbiology, or Marine Sciences. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B2.

MSCI 300. Marine Ecology. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 160, BIO 162, and BIO 263. Recommended: STAT 218.
Introduction to the functional biology of marine plants and animals and the ecological processes that underlie their distribution and abundance in open oceans, coastal regions, and estuaries. Field trips required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Formerly MSCI 328.

MSCI 301. Biological Oceanography. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO 160; BIO 161; BIO 263; CHEM 129; and STAT 218.
Interdisciplinary study of marine organisms, how they interact with each other and their physical, chemical and geological environment. Emphasis on how these interactions impact abundance, diversity and temporal and spatial distributions. 3 lectures.

MSCI 307. World Aquaculture: Applications, Methodologies and Trends. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); BIO, BOT or MCRO course in GE Area B2; completion of GE Area B3 (GE Area B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better in one course (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Life histories and habitats of important species of fishes, invertebrates and algae. Methodologies for the commercial propagation of specific forms. Global and regional coverage, including socioeconomic trends, controversies and applications in developed and less developed regions of the world. Not open for major credit in Biological Sciences. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

MSCI 324. Marine Mammals, Birds and Reptiles. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 162; BIO 263; and STAT 218.
Introduction to the biology, ecology and evolution of mammals, reptiles and birds of the marine environment, with an emphasis on Central California species, diversity patterns, evolutionary relationships, adaptations to the ocean, and conservation issues. Field trips required. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

MSCI 330. Technologies for Ocean Discovery. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Survey of ocean sensor systems, sensor platforms, and other emerging technologies that provide new understanding of the ocean, current issues in marine science, and the social context and societal implications of discoveries in ocean sciences. Course projects could include presentations, data analysis, and hands-on design of sensors. Field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

MSCI 401. Marine Science Outreach. 1-2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: PSC 201 or MSCI 301 or MSCI 328; Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Volunteer or internship experience in a marine science business, industry, government agency or informal science center. Positions require communicating science to the public. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 4 units. Total credit limited to 8 units. Credit/No credit grading only.

MSCI 403. Ocean Sampling Techniques. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 302; MSCI 301; PSC 201; and STAT 218.
Introduction to techniques in oceanography and marine sciences. Hands-on technical training in sampling, measuring, tagging and tracking of bathymetry and geography; waves, tides and currents; salinity, temperature and pressure; dissolved oxygen and pH; irradiance and light scattering; phytoplankton and zooplankton; and benthic fauna and marine macrofauna. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories. Formerly MSCI 303.

MSCI 410. Scientific Diving. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO 263, open water diving certificate, and instructor consent. Recommended: MSCI 301 or MSCI 328.
Advanced training in scientific methods associated with practical training in scuba diving. Satisfies American Academy of Underwater Sciences standards. Combination of theory, techniques and scuba diving. Experience collecting data and handling scientific equipment underwater. AAUS certification will require additional assessments outside of class. Field trips and additional fee required. 1 lecture, 2 labs.
Biology Minor

Note: No courses in the minor may be taken as credit/no credit.

Introductory courses

Select three courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 112</td>
<td>Environmental Biology and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 114</td>
<td>Plant Diversity and Ecology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-division electives (300-400 level)

Select at least 4 courses from the following:

- BIO 123: Biology of Sex
- BIO 160: Diversity and History of Life
- BIO 162: Introduction to Organismal Form and Function
- or BIO 211: Biology of Plants and Animals
- BIO 227: Wildlife Conservation Biology
- BIO 231: Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIO 232: Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- BIO 263: Introductory Ecology and Evolution
- MCRO 221: Microbiology
- or MCRO 224: General Microbiology I

Total units: 28-30

1. Check prerequisites. Upper-division courses designed for Biological Sciences majors usually require some combination of BIO 160, BIO 161, BIO 162 and BIO 263 as prerequisites.
2. Suggested combinations of courses in particular areas of biology are available in the department. Specific combinations of courses may not be allowed if the courses overlap too much in content. Students must obtain prior approval from one of the Biology Minor advisors.

BS Biological Sciences

Program Learning Objectives

1. Explain fundamental concepts of biology in the following areas: diversity & evolution; structure and function at multiple hierarchical levels; information flow; energy and matter transformations; interactions among and between organisms and the environment.
2. Demonstrate proficiency in the appropriate lab and field techniques in their area of specialization in biology.
3. Locate and critically evaluate the scientific literature.
4. Apply the process of science to design, conduct, analyze and interpret experiments in biology.
5. Integrate statistics, math, physical sciences and technology to answer biological questions.
6. Communicate biological principles and research findings effectively to diverse audiences.
7. Relate ethical, social justice or global perspectives to the study and practice of biology.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)
Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 160</td>
<td>Diversity and History of Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 162</td>
<td>Introduction to Organismal Form and Function</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 263</td>
<td>Introductory Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 351</td>
<td>Principles of Genetics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 413</td>
<td>Evolution Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 414</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 461</td>
<td>Senior Project - Research Proposal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 462</td>
<td>Senior Project Research Experience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ecology

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 327</td>
<td>Wildlife Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 363</td>
<td>Principles of Conservation Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 442</td>
<td>Behavioral Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 326</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 436</td>
<td>Microbial Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 300</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physiology

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 361</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 434</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 435</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration or General Curriculum in Biology

(See list of Concentrations and General Curriculum in Biology below)

### SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 216</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 161</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences I (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 162</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences II (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>College Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 123</td>
<td>College Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.)

### FREE ELECTIVES

Free Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 180

### General Curriculum in Biology or Concentrations (Select one)

- General Curriculum in Biology (p. 594)
- Anatomy and Physiology (p. 592)
- Ecology, Evolution, Biodiversity, and Conservation (p. 593)
- Molecular and Cellular Biology (p. 595)

### General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

#### Area A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Area B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Major)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B

#### Area C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2

Upper-Division C
### Anatomy and Physiology Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 452</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 371</td>
<td>Biochemical Principles</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
<td>1,2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Biodiversity Courses
Select from the following: 4
- AEPS/BOT 323 Plant Pathology
- BIO 321 Mammalogy
- BIO 322 Ichthyology
- BIO 323 Ornithology
- BIO 324 Herpetology
- BIO 329 Vertebrate Field Zoology
- BIO 335 General Entomology
- BIO 336 Invertebrate Zoology
- BIO 415 Biogeography
- BOT 313 Taxonomy of Vascular Plants
- MCRO 224 General Microbiology I 3
- MSCI 324 Marine Mammals, Birds and Reptiles
- MSCI 437 Marine Botany

#### Core Anatomy and Physiology Courses 1,2
Select from the following: 16
- BIO 406 Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Neuroscience
- BIO 407 Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Endocrinology
- or ASCI 405 Domestic Livestock Endocrinology
- BIO 408 Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Cardiorespiratory and Renal
- BIO 409 Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Muscle and Locomotion
- BIO 410 Functional Histology
- BIO 426 Immunology
- BIO 428 Hematology
- BIO 429 Parasitology
- BIO 434 Environmental Physiology
- BIO 435 Plant Physiology
- BIO 470 Selected Advanced Topics (for "Gastrointestinal Physiology & Microbiology" topic only)
- BIO/CHEM 475 Molecular Biology Laboratory
- MCRO 224 General Microbiology I 3
- MCRO 225 General Microbiology II
- MCRO 320 Emerging Infectious Diseases
- MCRO 342 Public Health Microbiology
- MCRO 402 General Virology
- MCRO 423 Medical Microbiology
- MCRO 424 Microbial Physiology

#### Approved Electives 1
At least 4 units must be upper-division
Select from the following: 11
- AEPS/BOT 323 Plant Pathology
- ANT 401 Culture and Health
- ASCI 351 Reproductive Physiology
- ASCI 406 Applied Animal Embryology and Assisted Reproduction
- ASCI 438 Systemic Animal Physiology
- BIO 300 Research Experience for Undergraduates 4
- BIO 321 Mammalogy
- BIO 322 Ichthyology
- BIO 323 Ornithology
- BIO 324 Herpetology
- BIO 329 Vertebrate Field Zoology
- BIO 335 General Entomology
- BIO 336 Invertebrate Zoology
BIO 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates  
BIO 405  Developmental Biology  
BIO 406  Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Neuroscience  
BIO 407  Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Endocrinology  
or ASCI 405  Domestic Livestock Endocrinology  
BIO 408  Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Cardiorespiratory and Renal  
BIO 409  Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Muscle and Locomotion  
BIO 410  Functional Histology  
BIO 415  Biogeography  
BIO 426  Immunology  
BIO 428  Hematology  
BIO 429  Parasitology  
BIO 434  Environmental Physiology  
BIO 435  Plant Physiology  
BIO 461 Senior Project - Research Proposal  
BIO 462 Senior Project Research Experience  
BIO 463 Honors Research  
BIO 470 Selected Advanced Topics (for "Gastrointestinal Physiology & Microbiology" topic only)  
BIO/CHEM 475 Molecular Biology Laboratory  
BOT 313 Taxonomy of Vascular Plants  
CHEM 217 Organic Chemistry II  
CHEM 218 Organic Chemistry III  
CHEM 220 Organic Chemistry Laboratory For Life Sciences II  
CHEM 223 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Life Sciences III  
CHEM 372 Metabolism  
CHEM 418 Neurochemistry  
CHEM 428 Nutritional Biochemistry  
COMS 418 Health Communication  
CSC 101 Fundamentals of Computer Science  
DATA 301 Introduction to Data Science  
ENGR 322/SCM 302 The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching Practicum  
FSN 310 Maternal and Child Nutrition  
KINE 406 Neuroanatomy  
KINE 445 Electrocardiography  
KINE 446 Echocardiography  
MCRO 225 General Microbiology II  
MCRO 320 Emerging Infectious Diseases  
MCRO 342 Public Health Microbiology  
MCRO 402 General Virology  
MCRO 423 Medical Microbiology  
MCRO 424 Microbial Physiology  
MSCI 324 Marine Mammals, Birds and Reptiles  
MSCI 437 Marine Botany  
PHIL 323 Ethics, Science and Technology  
or PHIL 339 Biomedical Ethics  
or PHIL 341 Professional Ethics  
PSY 320 Health Psychology  
PSY 340 Biopsychology  
STAT 313 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models  
WGS/ES 350 Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology  

Total units 43

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
2 Excess units will be applied to Approved Electives.
3 Recommended for students interested in health sciences careers.
4 Maximum of 6 units may be applied toward Approved Electives from: BIO 300, BIO 400.
5 If BIO 461 or BIO 462 is used to meet the senior project requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.
6 Maximum of 2 units may be applied toward Approved Electives from ENGR 322/SCM 302.

Ecology, Evolution, Biodiversity, and Conservation Concentration

BIO 363 Principles of Conservation Biology 4
LA/NR 218 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) 3
or GEOG 318 Applications in GIS 1, 2

Biodiversity Courses
Select three from the following: 12

BIO 321 Mammalogy
BIO 323 Ornithology
BIO 324 Herpetology
BIO 335 General Entomology
BIO 336 Invertebrate Zoology
BOT 313 Taxonomy of Vascular Plants
BOT 433 Field Botany: California Plant Diversity
MCRO 224 General Microbiology I
MSCI 437 Marine Botany

Ecology and Evolution Courses
Select one from the following: 4

BIO 415 Biogeography
BIO 442 Behavioral Ecology
BIO 444 Population Ecology
BIO 445 Community Ecology
BIO 446 Ecosystem Ecology
BOT 326 Plant Ecology
MCRO 436 Microbial Ecology
MSCI 300 Marine Ecology

Conservation Courses 1, 2
Select one from the following: 4
BIO 427 Wildlife Management
MSCI 428 Marine Conservation and Policy
MSCI 439 Fisheries Science and Resource Management
NR 416 Environmental Impact Analysis and Management

Approved Electives:³,⁴
Select from the following: 16

ASC 239 Principles of Rangeland Management
BIO 300 Research Experience for Undergraduates ⁵
BIO 321 Mammalogy
BIO 322 Ichthyology
BIO 323 Ornithology
BIO 324 Herpetology
BIO 327 Wildlife Ecology
BIO 329 Vertebrate Field Zoology
BIO 330 Extended Field Biology Activity
BIO 335 General Entomology
BIO 336 Invertebrate Zoology
BIO 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates ³
BIO 415 Biogeography
BIO 419 Analytical Methods in Ecology
BIO 427 Wildlife Management
BIO 429 Parasitology
BIO 434 Environmental Physiology
BIO 435 Plant Physiology
BIO 442 Behavioral Ecology
BIO 444 Population Ecology
BIO 445 Community Ecology
BIO 446 Ecosystem Ecology
BIO 450 Undergraduate Laboratory Assistantship ⁵
BIO 461 Senior Project - Research Proposal ⁶
BIO 462 Senior Project Research Experience ⁶
BIO 463 Honors Research
BOT 311 Plants, People and Civilization
BOT 323 Plant Pathology
BOT 326 Plant Ecology
GEOG 440 Advanced-Applications in GIS
MCRO 224 General Microbiology I
MCRO 436 Microbial Ecology
MSCI 300 Marine Ecology
MSCI 324 Marine Mammals, Birds and Reptiles
MSCI 428 Marine Conservation and Policy
MSCI 437 Marine Botany
MSCI 439 Fisheries Science and Resource Management
NR 141 Introduction to Forest Ecosystem Management
NR 142 Environmental Management
NR 404 Environmental Law

NR 416 Environmental Impact Analysis and Management
NR 418 Applied GIS
NR 425 Applied Resource Analysis and Assessment
SCM 302/ENGR 322 The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching Practicum ⁷
STAT 313 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models
STAT 324 or STAT 334 Applied Linear Models
STAT 330 Statistical Computing with SAS
STAT 331 Statistical Computing with R
STAT 416 Statistical Analysis of Time Series
STAT 419 Applied Multivariate Statistics
STAT 421 Survey Sampling and Methodology

Total units 43

1 Excess units will be applied to subsequent concentration electives.
2 Students seeking certification (e.g. as an Associate Wildlife Biologist from the Wildlife Society) should see their faculty advisor for guidance.
3 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
4 If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted in the concentration.
5 Maximum of 6 units may be applied toward Approved Electives: BIO 300, BIO 400, BIO 450.
6 If BIO 461 or BIO 462 is used to meet the senior project requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.
7 Maximum of 2 units may be applied toward Approved Electives from SCM 302/ENGR 322.

General Curriculum in Biology

The General Curriculum in Biology is followed by default if no concentration is declared.

Biodiversity Courses ¹,²
Select from the following: 4

BIO 321 Mammalogy
BIO 322 Ichthyology
BIO 323 Ornithology
BIO 324 Herpetology
BIO 329 Vertebrate Field Zoology
BIO 335 General Entomology
BIO 336 Invertebrate Zoology
BIO 429 Parasitology
BOT 313 Taxonomy of Vascular Plants
MCRO 224 General Microbiology I ³
MCRO 402 General Virology
MSCI 324 Marine Mammals, Birds and Reptiles

400-level Electives ¹,⁴
Select from any 400 level BIO/BOT/MCRO/MSCI course, except BIO 400, BIO 450, BIO 461, BIO 462, BIO 463. 12
300-400 level Electives 1,2
Select from any 300-400 level BIO/BOT/MCRO/MSCI course, except BIO 300, BIO 330, BIO 400, BIO 450, BIO 461, BIO 462, BIO 463.

Approved Electives 1,5,6,7
At least 12 units must be upper-division.
At least 4 units must be BIO/BOT/MCRO/MSCI course(s)
Select from the following: 19

Any BIO/BOT/MCRO/MSCI course 7,8
AG/EDES/ENGR/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350

ANT 401 Culture and Health
ASCI 239 Principles of Rangeland Management
ASCI 351 Reproductive Physiology
ASCI 403 Applied Biotechnology in Animal Science
ASCI 405 Domestic Livestock Endocrinology
or BIO 407 Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Endocrinology
ASCI 406 Applied Animal Embryology and Assisted Reproduction
ASCI 438 Systemic Animal Physiology
CHEM 217 Organic Chemistry II
CHEM 218 Organic Chemistry III
CHEM 220 Organic Chemistry Laboratory For Life Sciences II
CHEM 223 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Life Sciences III
CHEM 313 Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology
or CHEM 371 Biochemical Principles
CHEM 331 Quantitative Analysis
CHEM 341 Environmental Chemistry: Water Pollution
CHEM 372 Metabolism
CHEM 377 Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons
CHEM 418 Neurochemistry
CHEM 428 Nutritional Biochemistry
CHEM 474 Protein Techniques Laboratory
COMS 418 Health Communication
CSC 101 Fundamentals of Computer Science
DATA 301 Introduction to Data Science
ENGR 322/SCM 302 The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching Practicum
ERSC/GEOG 250 Physical Geography
ES/WGS 350 Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology
FSN 310 Maternal and Child Nutrition
GEOG 441 Advanced-Applications in GIS
KINE 406 Neuroanatomy
KINE 445 Electrocardiography
KINE 446 Echocardiography
LA/NR 218 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

or GEOG 318 Applications in GIS
NR 141 Introduction to Forest Ecosystem Management
NR 142 Environmental Management
NR 404 Environmental Law
NR 416 Environmental Impact Analysis and Management
NR 418 Applied GIS
NR 425 Applied Resource Analysis and Assessment
PHIL 323 Ethics, Science and Technology
or PHIL 339 Biomedical Ethics
or PHIL 341 Professional Ethics
PSC 201 Physical Oceanography
PSY 320 Health Psychology
PSY 340 Biopsychology
SS 120 Introductory Soil Science
SS 321 Soil Morphology
SS 322 Soil Plant Relationships
SS 422 Soil Ecology
STAT 313 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models
STAT 324 Applied Regression Analysis
or STAT 334 Applied Linear Models
STAT 330 Statistical Computing with SAS
STAT 416 Statistical Analysis of Time Series
STAT 419 Applied Multivariate Statistics
STAT 421 Survey Sampling and Methodology

Total units 43

1 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
2 Excess units will be applied to Approved Electives.
3 Recommended for students interested in health science careers.
4 Excess units will be applied to 300-400 level Electives.
5 If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted in the concentration.
6 Taking a General Education (GE) course that double-counts as an elective may cause an upper-division unit shortage. Use care to ensure that you have taken enough 300-400 level courses to meet the required 60 units of upper-division courses.
7 If BIO 461 or BIO 462 is used to meet the senior project requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an elective.
8 Maximum of 6 units may be applied toward Approved Electives from: BIO 200, BIO 300, BIO 400, BIO 450.
9 Maximum of 2 units may be applied toward Approved Electives from ENGR 322/SCM 302

Molecular and Cellular Biology Concentration

BIO 452 Cell Biology 4
BIO/CHEM 475 Molecular Biology Laboratory 3
### BS Marine Sciences

#### Program Learning Objectives

Graduates of the BS Marine Sciences program will be able to:

1. Integrate and synthesize information from the various marine disciplines.
2. Recognize and value the diversity of marine life and ecosystems.
3. Apply the scientific method, by formulating hypotheses, making predictions, and assessing, analyzing, synthesizing, and interpreting data.
4. Communicate marine scientific principles and research findings effectively diverse audiences.
5. Demonstrate proficiency in lab and field techniques relevant to marine sciences.
6. Locate and utilize bibliographic resources and demonstrate the ability to evaluate scientific literature.
7. Relate ethical, social justice or global perspectives to the study and practice of marine science.

#### Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 160</td>
<td>Diversity and History of Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 162</td>
<td>Introduction to Organismal Form and Function</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 263</td>
<td>Introductory Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 461</td>
<td>Senior Project - Research Proposal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 462</td>
<td>Senior Project Research Experience</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 302</td>
<td>Marine Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 100</td>
<td>Introduction to Marine Sciences</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Approved Electives

Consult with advisor is recommended prior to selecting electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.

1. Excess units will be applied to Approved Electives.
2. Consult with your faculty advisor for approval to use other relevant upper-division coursework in other departments.
3. If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted in the concentration.
4. Maximum of 6 units may be applied toward Approved Electives: BIO 300, BIO 400, BIO 450, BIO 485, BIO 495.
5. Maximum of 2 units may be applied toward Approved Electives from ENGR 322/SCM 302.

### Advanced Cell and Molecular Applications

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 403</td>
<td>Applied Biotechnology in Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 405</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 426</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 428</td>
<td>Hematology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 441</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 476</td>
<td>Gene Expression Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 372</td>
<td>Metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 418</td>
<td>Neurochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 474</td>
<td>Protein Techniques Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 402</td>
<td>General Virology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 433</td>
<td>Microbial Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minimum Requirements for Graduation

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 300</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 301</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 403</td>
<td>Ocean Sampling Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 201</td>
<td>Physical Oceanography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Marine Resources Conservation and Policy**

Select from the following: 3

- BIO 363 Principles of Conservation Biology
- MSCI 428 Marine Conservation and Policy
- MSCI 438 Aquaculture
- MSCI 439 Fisheries Science and Resource Management

**Marine Biodiversity**

Select from the following: 3

- BIO 322 Ichthyology
- BIO 336 Invertebrate Zoology
- MCR 436 Microbial Ecology
- MSCI 324 Marine Mammals, Birds and Reptiles
- MSCI 437 Marine Botany

**Communicating Science**

Select from the following (excess units will be applied to Electives): 1

- COMS 390 Environmental Communication
- COMS 395 Science Communication
- ENGR 322/SCM 302 The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching Practicum
- MSCI 401 Marine Science Outreach
- MSCI 440 Communicating Ocean Sciences to Informal Audiences

**Electives**

Select additional courses from Marine Resources Conservation and Policy, Marine Biodiversity, or Communicating Science (above) or select from the following: 3

- AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350 The Global Environment
- BIO 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates
- BIO 300 Research Experience for Undergraduates
- BIO 327 Wildlife Ecology
- BIO 330 Extended Field Biology Activity
- BIO 351 Principles of Genetics
- BIO 361 Principles of Animal Physiology
- BIO 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
- BIO 413 Evolutionary Medicine
- BIO 414 Evolution
- BIO 415 Biogeography
- BIO 419 Analytical Methods in Ecology
- BIO 434 Environmental Physiology
- BIO 442 Behavioral Ecology
- BIO 444 Population Ecology
- BIO 445 Community Ecology

- BIO 446 Ecosystem Ecology
- BIO 450 Undergraduate Laboratory Assistantship
- BIO 452 Cell Biology
- BIO 461 Senior Project - Research Proposal
- BIO 462 Senior Project Research Experience
- BIO 463 Honors Research
- BIO 470 Selected Advanced Topics
- BIO 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory
- BIO 472 Current Topics in Biological Research
- BIO/CHEM 475 Molecular Biology Laboratory

**Electives**

Select additional courses from Marine Resources Conservation and Policy, Marine Biodiversity, or Communicating Science (above) or select from the following: 5

- AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350 The Global Environment
- AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350 The Global Environment
- BIO 200 Special Problems for Undergraduates
- BIO 300 Research Experience for Undergraduates
- BIO 327 Wildlife Ecology
- BIO 330 Extended Field Biology Activity
- BIO 351 Principles of Genetics
- BIO 361 Principles of Animal Physiology
- BIO 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
- BIO 413 Evolutionary Medicine
- BIO 414 Evolution
- BIO 415 Biogeography
- BIO 419 Analytical Methods in Ecology
- BIO 434 Environmental Physiology
- BIO 442 Behavioral Ecology
- BIO 444 Population Ecology
- BIO 445 Community Ecology
- BIO 446 Ecosystem Ecology
- BIO 450 Undergraduate Laboratory Assistantship
- BIO 452 Cell Biology
- BIO 461 Senior Project - Research Proposal
- BIO 462 Senior Project Research Experience
- BIO 463 Honors Research
- BIO 470 Selected Advanced Topics
- BIO 471 Selected Advanced Laboratory
- BIO 472 Current Topics in Biological Research
- BIO/CHEM 475 Molecular Biology Laboratory
- CHEM 217 Organic Chemistry II
- CHEM 218 Organic Chemistry III
- CHEM 220 Organic Chemistry Laboratory For Life Sciences II
- or CHEM 221 Organic Chemistry Laboratory II
- CHEM 223 Organic Chemistry Laboratory For Life Sciences III
- or CHEM 324 Organic Chemistry Laboratory III
- CHEM 313 Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology
- CHEM 331 Quantitative Analysis
- CHEM 341 Environmental Chemistry: Water Pollution
- CHEM 371 Biochemical Principles
- CHEM 372 Metabolism
- CHEM 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
- COMS 390 Environmental Communication
- COMS 395 Science Communication
- CPE/CSC 101 Fundamentals of Computer Science
- CSC/CPE 202 Data Structures
- CSC/CPE 203 Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design
- CRP/NR 404 Environmental Law
- DATA 301 Introduction to Data Science
- EE 201 Electric Circuit Theory
- EE 321 Electronics
- ENGR 322/SCM 302 The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching Practicum
- ENGR 400 Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
- ENV 434 Water Chemistry and Water Quality Measurements
- MATH 143 Calculus III
- MATH 244 Linear Analysis I
- MCR 436 Microbial Ecology
- MSCI 330 Technologies for Ocean Discovery
- MSCI 401 Marine Science Outreach
- MSCI 410 Scientific Diving
- MSCI 440 Communicating Ocean Sciences to Informal Audiences
NR/LA 317  The World of Spatial Data and Geographic Information Technology
NR 321  Water Systems Technology, Issues and Impacts
PHYS 400  Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates
STAT 323  Design and Analysis of Experiments I
STAT 324  Applied Regression Analysis
or STAT 334  Applied Linear Models
STAT 330  Statistical Computing with SAS
STAT 331  Statistical Computing with R

CHEM 127  General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1) 1
CHEM 128  General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II
CHEM 129  General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III
CHEM 216  Organic Chemistry I
or CHEM 312  Survey of Organic Chemistry
GEOL 102  Introduction to Geology
MATH 141  Calculus I (B4) 1,7
or MATH 161  Calculus for the Life Sciences I
MATH 142  Calculus II (GE Electives) 1,7
or MATH 162  Calculus for the Life Sciences II
PHYS 121  College Physics I 8
or PHYS 141  General Physics IA
PHYS 122  College Physics II 8
or PHYS 132  General Physics II
PHYS 123  College Physics III 8
or PHYS 133  General Physics III
STAT 218  Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences
STAT 313  Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.)  56

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives 9  4

Total units 180

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2. If BIO 461 or BIO 462 is used to meet the senior project requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Elective.
3. If a course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Elective.
4. Maximum of 6 units may be applied toward Electives: BIO 200, BIO 300, BIO 330, BIO 400, BIO 450, CHEM 400, ENGR 400, MSC1 401, PHYS 400.
5. No more than 3 units from COMS 390, COMS 395; ENGR 322/SCM 302; MSC1 440.
6. Maximum of 2 units may be applied toward Electives from ENGR 322/SCM 302.

Students emphasizing in Chemistry, Physics or Engineering should take MATH 141 and MATH 142 instead of MATH 161 and MATH 162. GE Area B4 will be met with any of the following: MATH 161, MATH 162, MATH 141, MATH 142.

Students emphasizing in Physics should take PHYS 141, PHYS 132 and PHYS 133 instead of PHYS 121, PHYS 122 and PHYS 123. GE Area B1 will be met with any of the following: PHYS 141, PHYS 132, PHYS 121 or PHYS 122.

If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
   A1  Oral Communication  4
   A2  Written Communication  4
   A3  Critical Thinking  4

**Area B**  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
   B1  Physical Science (4 units in Support)  1
   B2  Life Science (4 units in Major)  1
   B3  One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
   B4  Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)  1

**Upper-Division B**

**Area C**  Arts and Humanities
   Area C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2  4
   C1  Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater  4
   C2  Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English  4

**Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2**  4

**Upper-Division C**

**Area D**  Social Sciences
   D1  American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)  4
   D2  Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.  8

**Upper-Division D**

**Area E**  Lifelong Learning and Self-Development
Lower-Division E 4

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) 1 4

Total units 56

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

BS Microbiology

Program Learning Objectives
1. Explain fundamental concepts and principles in microbiology and general biology (atom to ecosystem).
2. Demonstrate proficiency in common lab and field techniques for microbiology.
3. Locate, critically evaluate, and integrate scientific literature findings into the practice of microbiology.
5. Integrate statistics, math, physical sciences and technology to answer microbiological questions.
6. Communicate microbiology principles and research findings effectively to diverse audiences.
7. Relate ethical, social justice or global perspectives to the study and practice of microbiology.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

• 60 units of upper-division courses
• Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
• 2.0 GPA
• U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support, or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 160</td>
<td>Diversity and History of Life</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (B2 &amp; B3) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 263</td>
<td>Introductory Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 351</td>
<td>Principles of Genetics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 426</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 452</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 224</td>
<td>General Microbiology I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 225</td>
<td>General Microbiology II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 423</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 424</td>
<td>Microbial Physiology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 461</td>
<td>Senior Project - Research Proposal</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 462</td>
<td>Senior Project Research Experience</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

Select from the following: 2,3,4,5

Biotechnology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 403</td>
<td>Applied Biotechnology in Animal Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 202</td>
<td>Orientation to Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHM 441</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHM 475</td>
<td>Molecular Biology Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHM 476</td>
<td>Gene Expression Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAE 448</td>
<td>Bioconversion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 331</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 372</td>
<td>Metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 373</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 474</td>
<td>Protein Techniques Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 433</td>
<td>Microbial Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Food Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 402</td>
<td>Quality Assurance and Control of Dairy Products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 434</td>
<td>Cheese and Fermented Dairy Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCI 444</td>
<td>Dairy Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 230</td>
<td>Elements of Food Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 275</td>
<td>Elements of Food Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 335</td>
<td>Food Quality Assurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 341</td>
<td>Fermented Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 364</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 368</td>
<td>Food Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 374</td>
<td>Food Laws and Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 474</td>
<td>Advanced Food Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO/WVIT 301</td>
<td>Wine Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 421</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Medical and Public Health Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 203</td>
<td>Animal Parasitology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 312</td>
<td>Production Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 321</td>
<td>Zoonoses and Veterinary Public Health Concerns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 438</td>
<td>Systemic Animal Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 440</td>
<td>Immunology and Diseases of Animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 162</td>
<td>Introduction to Organismal Form and Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 406</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Neuroscience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 407</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Endocrinology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 408</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Cardiorespiratory and Renal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 409</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Muscle and Locomotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 410</td>
<td>Functional Histology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 428</td>
<td>Hematology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 429</td>
<td>Parasitology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 331</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 349</td>
<td>Chemical and Biological Warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 377</td>
<td>Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 477</td>
<td>Biochemical Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 301</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MED 320</td>
<td>Emerging Infectious Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MED 342</td>
<td>Public Health Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbial Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 413</td>
<td>Evolutionary Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 414</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 341</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry: Water Pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVE 434</td>
<td>Water Chemistry and Water Quality Measurements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MED 346</td>
<td>Microbial Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 422</td>
<td>Soil Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other electives for Microbiology Majors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 313</td>
<td>Agricultural Entomology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS/BOT 323</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEPS 441</td>
<td>Biological Control for Pest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 300</td>
<td>Research Experience for Undergraduates 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 335</td>
<td>General Entomology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 336</td>
<td>Invertebrate Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 361</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 400</td>
<td>Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 434</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 450</td>
<td>Undergraduate Laboratory Assistantship 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 462</td>
<td>Senior Project Research Experience 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 463</td>
<td>Honors Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 218 &amp; CHEM 223</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III and Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Life Sciences III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 418</td>
<td>Neurochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 419</td>
<td>Bioorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 301</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 162</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MED 100</td>
<td>Introduction to Microbiology Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 313</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 419</td>
<td>Applied Multivariate Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 421</td>
<td>Survey Sampling and Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPPORT COURSES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 216 &amp; CHEM 220</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I &amp; Organic Chemistry Laboratory For Life Sciences II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 371</td>
<td>Biochemical Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 161</td>
<td>Calculus for the Life Sciences I (B4) 1,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>College Physics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 123</td>
<td>College Physics III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 218</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (GE Electives)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**

(See list of GE program requirements below.) 56

**FREE ELECTIVES**

Free Electives 8

Total units 180

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2. Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
3. Limited to a total of 4 units from BIO 300, BIO 400, BIO 450. At least 14 units must be upper-division (300-400 level).
4. Students planning to attend graduate or professional schools are strongly advised to meet with their advisors to ensure that they meet necessary prerequisites for entry into these programs. Additional courses in math and chemistry may be necessary.
5. Care must be taken to ensure compliance with the "60 units of upper-division" requirement.
6. If BIO 462 is used to meet the senior project requirement, it cannot also be counted as an Elective.
7. CHEM 371 suggested for students who plan to pursue graduate school or a health professions career.

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area B Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science (4 units in Major) 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biology/Biochemistry</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 351</td>
<td>Principles of Genetics 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 373</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 216</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 475</td>
<td>Molecular Biology Laboratory 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 305</td>
<td>Biology of Cancer 1,2,3 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 327</td>
<td>Wildlife Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 361</td>
<td>Principles of Animal Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 413</td>
<td>Evolutionary Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 414</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 415</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 419</td>
<td>Analytical Methods in Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 442</td>
<td>Behavioral Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 444</td>
<td>Population Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 446</td>
<td>Ecosystem Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BOT 326</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BOT 329</td>
<td>Plants, Food, and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM 371</td>
<td>Biochemical Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MCRO 320</td>
<td>Emerging Infectious Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MCRO 342</td>
<td>Public Health Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MCRO 421</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MCRO 433</td>
<td>Microbial Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bioinformatics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bioinformatics</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 441</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Applications 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CSC 448</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Algorithms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 441</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Capstone I 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 442</td>
<td>Bioinformatics Capstone II 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Science</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 202</td>
<td>Data Structures 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 203</td>
<td>Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA 301</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Science 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 302</td>
<td>Statistics II 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 313</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 331</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with R 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units: 60-62**

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

### Microbiology Minor

#### Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Microbiology Minor</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 221</td>
<td>Microbiology 4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MCRO 224</td>
<td>General Microbiology I 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MCRO 225</td>
<td>General Microbiology II 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select from the following:** 4-5

- MCRO 402 General Virology
- MCRO 423 Medical Microbiology
- MCRO 424 Microbial Physiology

#### Approved Electives

**Select from the following:** 11-13

- BIO 426 Immunology
- BIO 428 Hematology
### MS Biological Sciences

#### Program Learning Objectives

1. Demonstrate a broad basic knowledge of the biological sciences.
2. Demonstrate a thorough understanding and competency in a specific discipline within the biological sciences.
3. Communicate scientific ideas effectively in both oral and written formats.
4. Think critically and evaluate, design, conduct, and quantitatively assess innovative research in a biological discipline.
5. Apply acquired skills and knowledge needed for employment or advanced graduate or professional study in discipline related areas.

#### Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 501</td>
<td>Molecular &amp; Cellular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 509</td>
<td>Communicating Biology to General Audiences</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 534</td>
<td>Principles of Stem Cell Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/ASCI/BMED 583</td>
<td>Research Experience for Regenerative Medicine Students</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 510</td>
<td>Principles of Tissue Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 515</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 560</td>
<td>Cell Transplantation and Biotherapeutics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 561</td>
<td>Cell Transplantation and Biotherapeutics Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 513</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 523</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Experiments I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 524</td>
<td>Applied Regression Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 590</td>
<td>Seminar in Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 591</td>
<td>Biology Colloquium</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 599</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 419</td>
<td>Analytical Methods in Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 419</td>
<td>Applied Multivariate Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 513</td>
<td>Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 523</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Experiments I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 524</td>
<td>Applied Regression Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Electives

Select from the following: 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 581</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 574</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies for College Biology Laboratories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 590</td>
<td>Seminar in Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 591</td>
<td>Biology Colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 563</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Graduate Seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Seminars

Select from the following: 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 574</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies for College Biology Laboratories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 591</td>
<td>Biology Colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 563</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Graduate Seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Approved Electives

Select from the following: 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASCI 406</td>
<td>Applied Animal Embryology and Assisted Reproduction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All 45 units must be acceptable for graduate credit and in accordance with Graduate Guidelines of the Biological Sciences Department. Coursework must include 32 units taken within the Biological Sciences Department at Cal Poly. For further information, students should communicate with the Chair of the Biological Sciences Department or with the Director of the Graduate and Research Committee.

---

1. If a STAT course is chosen, Electives must include 3 units taken within the Biological Sciences Department at Cal Poly in order to meet the program requirement of 32 units.
2. Students planning to be Teaching Assistants at Cal Poly must take BIO 574.
opportunities lie in related areas such as library science, market research, patent law, and safety engineering

### Undergraduate Programs

#### BS Biochemistry

The Chemistry and Biochemistry Department provides curricula leading to the Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry and the Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry with a concentration in Polymers and Coatings.

The baccalaureate curriculum in biochemistry includes required courses in general chemistry, analytical chemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, biochemistry and physical chemistry. Advanced undergraduates choose electives from courses that cover a broad range of specialized topics, such as environmental chemistry, nutritional biochemistry, advanced organic and physical chemistry, pharmacology, and polymer chemistry. The curriculum emphasizes laboratory work, especially current techniques and the use of instrumentation in all fields of chemistry. The program provides opportunities for independent research under faculty guidance, including a requirement for a senior project. A senior project may consist of pure or applied research in biochemistry, or it may involve interdisciplinary work with another field such as art, biology, agriculture, civil or environmental engineering, psychology, or soil science. Under the department’s cooperative education program, bachelor’s degree candidates may work full-time in industry or government for one or two quarters, for pay and academic credit.

There are a number of career opportunities in the fields of biotechnology and polymers and coatings. Students completing a degree in biochemistry or a concentration in polymers and coatings are prepared for direct entry into these careers, as well as for postgraduate education in a professional specialty.

#### Concentration

**Polymers and Coatings Concentration**

Students may select the Polymers and Coatings concentration instead of advanced approved biochemistry electives in Major Courses. The concentration includes the required courses in the biochemistry curriculum and electives in the area of polymers, coatings, surface chemistry and materials engineering. The concentration gives students the background and practical experience to move into a rewarding career in a wide range of fields including paints and coatings, resins, plastics, adhesives and sealants.

---

### Chemistry & Biochemistry

Baker Center for Sciences and Mathematics Bldg. (180), Room 206  
Phone: 805.756.2693  
https://chemistry.calpoly.edu

Department Chair: Seth Bush

#### Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BS Biochemistry</td>
<td>BS Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>BS Chemistry</td>
<td>BS Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polymers and Coatings Science</td>
<td>MS Polymers and Coatings Science</td>
<td>MS Polymers and Coatings Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Chemistry and Biochemistry Department has two roles in the university: to provide professional education for students who are majors in chemistry and biochemistry and who plan careers in the natural sciences and related fields, and to provide instruction in the fundamentals of chemistry to students with majors in fields related to chemistry, especially in the life sciences, agriculture, and engineering.

The department offers a flexible chemical education degree option for students interested in a career in pre-college science education. Interested students should contact the single subject teaching credential advisor early in their academic career for more information.

Career opportunities for chemists are increasing. There are openings in traditional areas such as environmental analysis, the health professions, industrial research and production, pharmacology, toxicology, product quality control, and teaching at the secondary or university level. Newer
especially current techniques and the use of instrumentation in all fields of chemistry. The program provides opportunities for independent research under faculty guidance, including a requirement for a senior project. A senior project may consist of pure or applied research in chemistry, or it may involve interdisciplinary work with another field such as art, biology, agriculture, civil or environmental engineering, psychology, or soil science. Under the department’s cooperative education program, bachelor’s degree candidates may work full-time in industry or government for one or two quarters, for pay and academic credit.

Career opportunities for chemists lie in traditional areas such as environmental analysis, the health professions, industrial research and production, pharmacology, toxicology, product quality control, and teaching at the secondary or university level. Newer opportunities lie in related areas such as library science, market research, patent law, and safety engineering.

Concentration
Polymers and Coatings Concentration
Students may select the Polymers and Coatings concentration instead of advanced approved biochemistry electives in Major Courses. The concentration includes the required courses in the biochemistry curriculum and electives in the area of polymers, coatings, surface chemistry and materials engineering. The concentration gives students the background and practical experience to move into a rewarding career in a wide range of fields including paints and coatings, resins, plastics, adhesives and sealants.

Biotechnology Minor
For information regarding the Biotechnology minor, see the College of Science and Mathematics (p. 573) section of the catalog.

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics
For information regarding the Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics, see the Biological Sciences (p. 577) section of the catalog.

Graduate Program
Master of Science Degree in Polymers and Coatings Science
General Characteristics
The MS degree in Polymers and Coatings Science offers a unique, focused program closely tied to industry. Students gain academic preparation in polymers and coatings science through lecture and laboratory courses, then undertake a rigorous industrial internship or thesis research. Through the internship or thesis research students specialize and develop advanced skills related to their internship work or research. The program is designed to prepare students for challenging careers in the polymers and coatings industry. The program also provides excellent background for doctoral studies in areas related to polymer and coatings science. This program is unique in California and relies on the close relationship between the department and the polymers and coatings industry for its success.

Prerequisites
Students entering the program must have a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution with a minimum grade point average of 2.5 in the last 90 quarter units attempted. Applicants with majors in chemistry, biochemistry, materials engineering, chemical engineering or related fields generally meet the prerequisites for courses in the program. Applicants with degrees in other areas may need to take supplemental courses in organic and physical chemistry and can be admitted conditionally. For information concerning additional departmental requirements, the student should contact the Graduate Advisor in the Chemistry and Biochemistry Department.

Advancement to candidacy requires completion of 12 units of an approved study plan with a minimum grade point average of 3.0.

Blended BS + MS Polymers and Coatings Science Program
A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate professional degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees, including senior project for the Bachelor’s degree.

A blended program is available for MS Polymers and Coatings Science.

Eligibility

 Majors that are eligible for the blended program are:

• BS Chemistry
• BS Materials Engineering

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p. 653) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Chemistry and Biochemistry department for any additional eligibility criteria.

Program of Study
Students may begin taking the required graduate courses in either their junior or senior year depending on their preparation. Students may not pursue both the Concentration in Polymers and Coatings and the MS in Polymers and Coatings Science. Students pursuing the concentration take the 400-level polymers and coatings courses while those pursuing the MS degree take the 500-level polymers and coatings courses. Students cannot receive credit for both 400 and 500-level courses in the same topic.

Students in the blended program are eligible to begin the Industrial Internship or Thesis Research upon completion of the required graduate-level chemistry courses.
CHEM Courses

CHEM 101. Introduction to the Chemical Sciences. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: BCHEM/CHEM majors only.
Introduction to the chemistry and biochemistry disciplines. Orientation, advising, career opportunities and introduction to the faculty. Designed for first-year CHEM and BCHEM majors. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

CHEM 110. World of Chemistry. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4
Prerequisite: MATH 96; or MATH 115; or appropriate Math Placement Level.
The fundamentals of chemical cause and effect-structure/function relationships. The basic principles of chemistry and their applications to solving human problems in organic materials science, biochemistry, toxicology, environmental science, agriculture, nutrition, and medicine. Not open to students majoring in Chemistry or Biochemistry. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 111, CHEM 124, or CHEM 127. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B1 and B3 (GE Areas B3 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHEM 124. General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4
Prerequisite: MATH 118. Recommended: High school chemistry or equivalent.
Stoichiometry, thermochemistry, atomic structure, bonding, solid-state structures, intermolecular forces, and foundational principles of organic chemistry. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 125. Credit will be granted in only one of the following courses: CHEM 110, CHEM 111, or CHEM 124. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B1 and B3 (GE Areas B3 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHEM 125. General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4
Prerequisite: CHEM 124, or AP Chemistry score of 5.
Topics include solution chemistry, thermodynamics, kinetics, equilibrium (including acids and bases), electrochemistry, and nuclear chemistry. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 128. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B1 and B3 (GE Areas B3 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHEM 126. General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering III. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.
Topics in equilibrium, kinetics, acid-base chemistry, and molecular structure, contextualized within major sub-disciplines of chemistry. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 129. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CHEM 127. General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B4
Prerequisite: MATH 118 or MATH 330. Recommended: High school chemistry or equivalent.
Introduction to atomic theory, chemical reactions, bonding, stoichiometry, nomenclature, gas laws, thermochemistry, molecular structure, and intermolecular forces. Intended primarily for students in agriculture and life sciences. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 124. Credit will be granted in only one of the following courses: CHEM 110, CHEM 111, or CHEM 127. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B1 and B3 (GE Areas B3 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHEM 128. General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 127 or AP Chemistry score of 5.
Continuation of CHEM 127. Colligative properties, colloids and solutions, oxidation-reduction reactions, electrochemistry, kinetics, equilibria, and thermodynamics. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 125. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CHEM 129. General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 128.
Continuation of CHEM 128. Acid and base equilibria, buffers, transition elements, solubility, complex ions, hybrid orbital theory, molecular orbital theory, and nuclear chemistry. Laboratory study of the chemical properties and semi-micro qualitative analysis of the representative group elements of the periodic table. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 126. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CHEM 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 111, CHEM 124, or CHEM 127 and consent of department chair.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

CHEM 201. Undergraduate Research. 1-2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Research under faculty supervision. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 10 units.

CHEM 202. Orientation to Biotechnology. 2 units
Prerequisite: Completion of a course with a BIO, BOT or MCRO prefix and a course with a CHEM prefix.
Introduction to the diversity of fields in biotechnology. Applications in agriculture, nutrition, medicine and environmental problems. 1 lecture, 1 activity. Crosslisted as BIO/CHEM 202.
CHEM 203. Undergraduate Seminar I. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: CHEM 126.
Introduction to basic scientific literature and scientific presentation skills. Targeted advising and preparation for research and career opportunities. Designed for second-year students majoring in Biochemistry or in Chemistry. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar.

CHEM 212. Introduction to Organic Chemistry. 5 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 111, CHEM 124 or CHEM 127.
Structure, isomerism, nomenclature, fundamental reactions of major functional groups and applications of organic chemicals in agriculture, medicine, industry, and the home. CHEM 212 accepted in lieu of CHEM 312, but not for upper division credit. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 312, CHEM 216/316. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CHEM 216. Organic Chemistry I. 5 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 126 or CHEM 129 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.
Fundamental concepts and laboratory techniques of organic chemistry. Structure, bonding, nomenclature, isomerism, stereochemistry and physical properties of organic compounds. Introduction to spectroscopy. Reactions and mechanisms of alkanes, alkenes and alkyl halides. Fundamental laboratory techniques in organic chemistry. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 316. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CHEM 217. Organic Chemistry II. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 216 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor. Corequisite: CHEM 221 for Chemistry and Biochemistry majors; or CHEM 220 for non-Chemistry and non-Biochemistry majors.
Properties and reactions of carbonyl compounds, alcohols, ethers, amines and carbohydrates with an in-depth treatment of the reaction mechanisms. Introductory concepts and applications of infrared and NMR spectroscopy. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 317. 3 lectures.

CHEM 218. Organic Chemistry III. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 217 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor. Corequisite: CHEM 324 for Chemistry and Biochemistry majors; or CHEM 223 for non-Chemistry and non-Biochemistry majors.
Properties and reactions of alkynes, heterocyclic and aromatic compounds with an in-depth treatment of the mechanisms of the reactions. Introductory concepts and applications of ultraviolet spectroscopy and mass spectrometry. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 318. 3 lectures.

CHEM 220. Organic Chemistry Laboratory For Life Sciences II. 1 unit
Corequisite: CHEM 217.
Laboratory experiments exploring reactions in organic chemistry, applying fundamental laboratory techniques covered in CHEM 216. Not open to Chemistry and Biochemistry majors. 1 laboratory.

CHEM 221. Organic Chemistry Laboratory II. 2 units
Prerequisite: major in Chemistry or Biochemistry. Corequisite: CHEM 217.
Laboratory experiments exploring reactions in organic chemistry, applying fundamental laboratory techniques covered in CHEM 216. 2 laboratories.

CHEM 223. Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Life Sciences III. 1 unit
Corequisite: CHEM 218.
Practice in multi-step organic synthesis, enzymatic organic chemistry, biomimetic organic chemistry. Not open to Biochemistry or Chemistry majors. 1 laboratory.

CHEM 231. Quantitative Analysis. 5 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 126 or 129.
Theory and application of chemical equilibrium to analytical problems. Survey of important analytical methods with stress placed on the theory and application associated with titrimetric and spectrophotometric analysis. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories.

CHEM 252. Laboratory Glassblowing. 1 unit
Prerequisite: CHEM 111, CHEM 124 or CHEM 127.
Techniques of glassblowing applied to the making of simple laboratory apparatus. 1 laboratory.

CHEM 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

CHEM 302. Marine Chemistry. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 216 or CHEM 312.
Introduction to chemical processes in the ocean including chemical oceanography and marine chemical ecology. 3 lectures.

CHEM 303. Undergraduate Seminar II. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: CHEM 203 and CHEM 218.
Advanced exploration of more sophisticated scientific literature and scientific presentation skills. Targeted advising and preparation for research and career opportunities. Designed for third-year CHEM and BCHM majors. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar.

CHEM 308. Genetic Engineering Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one of the following courses: CHEM 110, CHEM 124, or CHEM 127.
Introduction to the methodology and techniques used in genetic engineering. Applications in agriculture, nutrition, medicine and environmental problems. Potential benefits and problems, including the underlying ethical questions. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 373, or to Biological Sciences, Marine Sciences, or Microbiology majors. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as BIO/CHEM 308. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).
CHEM 312. Survey of Organic Chemistry. 5 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 128.
Structure, isomerism, nomenclature, fundamental reactions of major functional groups and applications of organic chemicals in agriculture, medicine, industry, and the home. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 212 or CHEM 216/316. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CHEM 313. Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology. 5 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 212, CHEM 216, CHEM 312, or CHEM 316.
Chemistry of biomolecules including carbohydrates, proteins, fats, vitamins, enzymes and hormones. Basic molecular biology with applications to biotechnology and genetic engineering. Practical intermediary metabolism of prokaryotic and eukaryotic systems. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CHEM 324. Organic Chemistry Laboratory III. 2 units
Prerequisite: major in Chemistry or Biochemistry. Corequisite: CHEM 218.
Practice in multiple step organic synthesis, column chromatography, vacuum distillation, enzymes as chemical reagents, inert atmosphere techniques, introduction to FT NMR spectroscopy and mass spectrometry, survey of organic chemical literature. 2 laboratories.

CHEM 331. Quantitative Analysis. 5 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 126 or 129.
Theory and application of chemical equilibrium to analytical problems. Survey of important analytical methods with stress placed on the theory and application associated with titrimetric and spectrophotometric analysis. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories.

CHEM 341. Environmental Chemistry. Water Pollution. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 126 or 129; and CHEM 212 or CHEM 312; or CHEM 216 or CHEM 316.
Chemical aspects of water and water pollution: alkalinity; acid deposition, particularly relating to lake and stream acidification and forest decline; drinking water treatment and trihalomethanes; wastewater treatment; detergents, builders, and eutrophication; pesticides; other toxic organic compounds such as PCBs and dioxin; hazardous wastes; toxic elements such as Pb, Hg, Sn, Cd, and Se. 3 lectures.

CHEM 349. Chemical and Biological Warfare. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; CHEM course in GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); BIO or MCRO course in GE Area B2; completion of GE Area B3 (GE Area B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better in one course (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

CHEM 351. Physical Chemistry I. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 126 or CHEM 129; MATH 143; PHYS 122 or PHYS 132.
Basic physical chemistry for the study of chemical and biochemical systems. Kinetic-molecular theory, gas laws, principles of thermodynamics. 3 lectures.

CHEM 352. Physical Chemistry II. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 351.
Application of physical chemistry to chemical and biochemical systems. Electrochemistry, kinetics, viscosity, surface and transport properties. 3 lectures.

CHEM 353. Physical Chemistry III. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 352.
Principles and applications of quantum chemistry. Chemical bonding and molecular structure. Spectroscopy and diffraction. 3 lectures.

CHEM 354. Physical Chemistry Laboratory. 2 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 231/331. Corequisite: CHEM 352.
Experimental studies of gases, solutions, thermochemistry, chemical and phase equilibria, electrochemistry, chemical and enzyme kinetics, computational methods and applications to chemistry and biochemistry. Applicable literature and databases. 2 laboratories.

CHEM 357. Physical Chemistry III Lab. 1 unit
Corequisite: CHEM 353.
Experimental and computational investigations of quantum chemistry, spectroscopy, symmetry and statistical chemistry. 1 laboratory.

CHEM 371. Biochemical Principles. 5 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 217 or CHEM 317; and BIO 161. Recommended: CHEM 231/331.
Chemistry and function of major cellular constituents: proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, and membranes. 4 lectures, 1 laboratory.

CHEM 372. Metabolism. 4 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 371.
Intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids and nucleotides, regulation and integration of metabolic pathways, bioenergetics, photosynthesis, electron transport, nitrogen fixation, biochemical function of vitamins and minerals. 4 lectures.

CHEM 373. Molecular Biology. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 371.
Structure of nucleic acids and chromosomes. Mechanisms and regulation of nucleic acid and protein synthesis. Molecular biology techniques. 3 lectures.

CHEM 377. Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 313 or CHEM 371.
Introduction to pharmacology and toxicology: history, sources, development and testing, physical and chemical properties, biochemical and physiological effects, mechanisms of action, and the therapeutic uses and toxicology of common drugs and poisons. 3 lectures.
CHEM 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of department chair.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. 1-3 laboratories.

CHEM 401. Advanced Undergraduate Research. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Research under faculty supervision. Total credit limited to 10 units. 6 units may be applied to approved chemistry electives.

CHEM 403. Undergraduate Seminar III: Senior Project. 1 unit
Prerequisite: CHEM 303 and CHEM 352.
Culminating experience with high level scientific literature and scientific presentation skills. Targeted advising and preparation for research and career opportunities. Designed for fourth-year CHEM and BCHM majors. 1 seminar.

CHEM 405. Advanced Physical Chemistry. 3 units
Corequisite: CHEM 353.
Selected advanced topics in physical chemistry, which may include statistical mechanics, computational chemistry, nonequilibrium thermodynamics, lasers in chemistry, solid-state and/or advanced spectroscopy. Total credit limited to 6 units. 3 lectures.

CHEM 414. Advanced Organic Chemistry - Mechanisms. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 218 or CHEM 318.
A mechanistic study of organic reactions; correlation of structure with reactivity; reaction intermediates and species involved in reactions; methods of probing reaction mechanisms. 3 lectures.

CHEM 418. Neurochemistry. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO 161 and CHEM 217.
Introduction to the chemistry of neurotransmission. Emphasis on molecular makeup and function of voltage gated ion channels; receptors and enzymes involved in signal transduction; biosynthesis, storage, release, reuptake, and breakdown of major neurotransmitters. Mechanism of action of agonists and antagonists, and their effects on the central and peripheral nervous systems. 3 lectures.

CHEM 419. Bioorganic Chemistry. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 218 or CHEM 318; CHEM 313 or CHEM 371.
Methods of investigating reaction mechanisms, mechanisms of chemical catalysis, organic models of enzymes, chemistry of vitamins that serve as enzyme cofactors, chemistry of the phosphate group, synthesis of biomolecules. 3 lectures.

CHEM 420. Advanced Organic Chemistry - Synthesis. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 218/318.

CHEM 428. Nutritional Biochemistry. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 371.
Nutritional aspects of biochemistry. Topics include essential and energy providing nutrients, vitamins and minerals, deficiencies, degenerative and genetic diseases of metabolism, hormones and brain chemistry, other current topics. Emphasis on current research and controversy. 3 lectures. Formerly CHEM 528.

CHEM 439. Instrumental Analysis. 5 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 231/331, CHEM 354. Recommended: CHEM 353.
Theory, practice and method selection of modern instrumental analytical techniques, including spectroscopic, electrochemical, chromatographic and thermal methods. Current industrial applications. Laboratory work emphasizes optimization of experimental parameters. 3 lectures, 2 laboratories.

CHEM 441. Bioinformatics Applications. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; BIO 161 or BIO 303. Recommended: BIO 302 or BIO 303 or BIO 351 or CHEM 373.
Introduction to new problems in molecular biology and current computer applications for genetic database analyses. Use of software for: nucleic acid, genome and protein sequence analysis; genetic databases, database tools; industrial applications in bioinformatics; ethical and societal concerns. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BIO/CHEM 441.

CHEM 444. Polymers & Coatings I. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 212/312 or CHEM 216/316.
Physical properties of polymers and coatings and their measurement. Molecular weight averages, glass transition, thermodynamics of polymers. Viscoelastic properties, rheology, molecular weight determination. Thermal analysis, spectroscopic analysis, mechanical testing. 3 lectures.

CHEM 445. Polymers & Coatings II. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 217/317 and CHEM 444.
Introduction to polymerization methods and mechanisms. Chemistry of initiators, catalysts and inhibitors, kinetics of polymerization. Uses of representative polymer types. Synthesis, film formation, structure and properties of polymers commonly used in coatings and adhesives. 3 lectures.

CHEM 446. Surface Chemistry of Materials. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 125 or CHEM 128; CHEM 351, MATE 380, or ME 302.
Surface energy. Capillarity, solid and liquid interface, adsorption. Surface areas of solids. Contact angles and wetting. Friction, lubrication and adhesion. Relationship of surface to bulk properties of materials. Applications. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as CHEM/MATE 446.

CHEM 447. Polymers and Coatings Laboratory I. 2 units
Corequisite: CHEM 444.
CHEM 448. Polymers and Coatings Laboratory II. 2 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 447. Corequisite: CHEM 445.  

CHEM 449. Polymers and Coatings Internship. 2 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 444.  
Selected students will spend up to 12 weeks with an approved polymers and coatings firm engaged in production or related business. Time will be spent applying and developing production and technical skills and abilities in the polymers and coatings industry.

CHEM 450. Polymers and Coatings III. 3 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 444 or CHEM 544.  
Formulation of modern coatings. Raw materials including resins, solvents, pigments, and additives. Formulation principles for solvent-borne and coatings, waterborne, powder, radiation cure and architectural coatings. Regulatory issues; VOC's. Coating properties, film formation, film defects, application methods, color and color acceptance. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 550. 3 lectures.

CHEM 451. Polymers and Coatings Laboratory III. 2 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 447 or CHEM 547. Corequisite: CHEM 450. Recommended: CHEM 445 or CHEM 545; CHEM 448 or CHEM 548; CHEM 446.  

CHEM 454. Functional Polymeric Materials. 4 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 212 or CHEM 216 or CHEM 312 or CHEM 316; CHEM 351 or MATE 380; or graduate standing.  
Structure-property-processing correlations of functional polymeric materials. Additive group contribution methodologies for predicting and determining physical properties. Semi-empirical approaches for estimating and evaluating the values of physical properties from chemical structures. 4 lectures.

CHEM 458. Instrumental Organic Qualitative Analysis. 3 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 324.  
Separation, purification, and identification of organic molecules using chemical and instrumental methods, including nuclear magnetic resonance, infrared and ultraviolet spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy, and techniques in high resolution FT-NMR. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

CHEM 459. Undergraduate Seminar. 2 units  
Corequisite: CHEM 218 or CHEM 318 and junior standing.  
Oral presentation of current developments in chemistry based on current literature. Searching for, organizing and presenting developments from current literature in chemistry and biochemistry. Preparation for employment and for independent work, including senior project, in chemistry and biochemistry. 2 seminars.

CHEM 461. Senior Project Report. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Completion of a senior project report under faculty supervision. Minimum 30 hours time commitment.

CHEM 463. Honors Research. 1 unit  
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.  
Advanced laboratory research. Results are presented in a poster session or other public forum. Total credit limited to 2 units with a maximum of 1 unit per quarter. 1 laboratory.

CHEM 465. College Teaching Practicum. 1-2 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Junior standing, CHEM 231/331 (or permission of instructor), evidence of satisfactory preparation in chemistry; department chair approval required.  
Teaching assignment in an undergraduate college classroom. Includes teaching and related activities under the direction of a permanent faculty member in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry. Total credit limited to 4 units.

CHEM 466. Learning Assistant Seminar. 2 units  
CR/NC  
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.  
Pedagogical instruction and introduction to education research for Chemistry Learning Assistants. Effective questioning, the effect of explanatory knowledge on student learning, student misconceptions in chemistry, collaborative problem solving techniques in chemistry, studio curriculum development, content in the general chemistry curriculum. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 seminars.

CHEM 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 351, CHEM 217 or CHEM 317.  
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

CHEM 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.  
Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

CHEM 474. Protein Techniques Laboratory. 3 units  
Prerequisite: CHEM 371.  
Experiments in protein purification and analysis from recombinant sources. Ion-exchange and affinity chromatography, electrophoresis and blotting. UV, chemical, immune, and fluorescent detection. Enzyme kinetic analysis. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories.

CHEM 475. Molecular Biology Laboratory. 3 units  
Prerequisite: BIO 161, and grade of C- or better in BIO 351 or CHEM 373 or consent of instructor.  
Introduction to techniques used in molecular biology and biotechnology; DNA extraction, characterization, cloning, Southern blotting, reverse transcription, polymerase chain reaction, and sequencing analysis. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as BIO/CHEM 475.
CHEM 476. Gene Expression Laboratory. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO/CHM 475; CHEM 313 or CHEM 371; or graduate standing in Biological Sciences.

Heterologous gene expression of a recombinant protein in a microbial system: gene cloning, construction of expression plasmid, DNA sequence analysis, transformation of microbial host, selection and analysis of transformed host cells, expression and purification of recombinant protein. 1 lecture, 2 laboratories. Crosslisted as BIO/CHM 476.

CHEM 477. Biochemical Pharmacology. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 218 or CHEM 318.

Consideration of current selected topics in pharmacology and drug targeting. 3 lectures.

CHEM 481. Inorganic Chemistry. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 352 and CHEM 231/331.

A systematic study of chemical and physical properties of inorganic compounds based on periodic groupings with emphasis on chemical bonding and structure. Topics will include coordination chemistry and kinetics, organometallic chemistry, advanced acid-base relationships and bonding theories plus other selected topics. 3 lectures.

CHEM 484. Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory. 2 units
Corequisite: CHEM 481.

Laboratory techniques in inorganic chemistry. Synthetic and analytic techniques as applied to inorganic and organometallic chemistry. 2 laboratories.

CHEM 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. 2 units only applicable to approved chemistry electives. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

CHEM 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. 2 units only applicable to approved chemistry electives. Major credit limited to 4 units; total credit limited to 24 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

CHEM 500. Special Problems for Graduate Students. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter.

CHEM 544. Polymer Physical Chemistry and Analysis. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 212/312 or CHEM 216/316 or equivalent; CHEM 351 or equivalent.

Physical properties of polymers and coatings and their measurement; molecular weight averages, glass transition, thermodynamics of polymers, viscoelastic properties, rheology; molecular weight determination, thermal analysis, spectroscopic analysis, mechanical testing, atomic force microscopy. Special individual project. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 444. 3 lectures.

CHEM 545. Polymer Synthesis and Mechanisms. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 544.

Polymerization methods and mechanisms; chemistry of initiators, catalysts and inhibitors; use of representative types; synthesis, structure and properties of polymers commonly used in coatings and adhesives. Special individual project. Not open to students with credit in CHEM 445. 3 lectures.

CHEM 547. Polymer Characterization and Analysis Laboratory. 2 units
Corequisite: CHEM 544.


CHEM 548. Polymer Synthesis Laboratory. 2 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 547. Corequisite: CHEM 545.


CHEM 550. Coatings Formulation Principles. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 444 or CHEM 544.

Formulation of modern coatings. Raw materials including resins, solvents, pigments, and additives. Formulation principles for solvent-borne and high solids coatings, water-borne coatings, powder coatings, radiation cure coatings and architectural coatings. Regulatory issues; VOC’s. Coating properties, film formation, film defects, application methods, color and color acceptance. Special individual project. 3 lectures.

CHEM 551. Coatings Formulation Laboratory. 2 units
Corequisite: CHEM 550.

Laboratory formulation of modern coatings. Formation of pigment dispersions. Formulation of solvent-borne and high solids coatings, water-borne coatings, powder coatings, radiation cure coatings and architectural coatings. VOC measurements. Measurement of coating properties, film formation, film defects, application methods, color and color acceptance, hiding, gloss. Accelerated weathering. Special individual project. 2 laboratories.
CHEM 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Schedule of Classes will list title selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1-4 lectures.

CHEM 571. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

CHEM 590. Graduate Seminar in Polymers and Coatings. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Graduate standing in the Polymers and Coatings program or consent of instructor.

Problems and topics in polymers and coatings selected according to the interest and needs of the students enrolled. Total credit limited to 3 units. 1 seminar.

CHEM 598. Graduate Project. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 545, CHEM 547, CHEM 548, CHEM 550, CHEM 551.

Supervised industrial graduate internship in polymers and coatings science. Provides students with industrial research experience. Requires approval of graduate advisor. Students engage in industrial research and development at an approved industry, make regular reports back to graduate advisor, and present formal report and seminar on work each quarter. Total credit limited to 9 units.

CHEM 599. Graduate Thesis. 3 units
Prerequisite: CHEM 545, CHEM 547, CHEM 548, CHEM 550, CHEM 551.

Directed graduate research in specialized advanced topics related to polymers and coatings science, leading to a graduate thesis of suitable quality. Requires approval of graduate advisor. Students are expected to work independently and report weekly to faculty advisor. Total credit limited to 9 units.

BS Biochemistry

Program Learning Objectives
1. Understand and apply the fundamental concepts of chemistry in the following areas: calculation and estimation, structure, and properties of atoms, ions and molecules, chemical bonding and chemical reactivity.
2. Use techniques and modern tools to conduct, design, analyze, and interpret experiments in chemistry and biochemistry.
3. Communicate effectively with the scientific community.
4. Apply concepts of math, physical and biological sciences to chemical problems.
5. Integrate the concepts, skills and attitudes from a general education with his/her major program to understand and explain the impact of chemistry, science and technology on issues in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3) 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 126</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 203</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 216</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 217</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 218</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 221</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 303</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 304</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry Laboratory II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 331</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis 2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 351</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 352</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 353</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 354</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 357</td>
<td>Biochemical Principles</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 372</td>
<td>Metabolism</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 373</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 403</td>
<td>Undergraduate Seminar III: Senior Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM/BIO 475</td>
<td>Molecular Biology Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 476</td>
<td>Gene Expression Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 474</td>
<td>Protein Techniques Laboratory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

Polymers and Coatings Concentration (18 units)

Approved Advanced Biochemistry Electives (12 units) 3

One course must be a lecture, and at least two courses must be from List A.

List A:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 252</td>
<td>Laboratory Glassblowing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 302</td>
<td>Marine Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 341</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry: Water Pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 357</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III Lab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 377</td>
<td>Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 401</td>
<td>Advanced Undergraduate Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 405</td>
<td>Advanced Physical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 414</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chemistry - Mechanisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 419</td>
<td>Bioorganic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 420</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chemistry - Synthesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHEM 428 Nutritional Biochemistry
CHEM 439 Instrumental Analysis
CHEM 441 Bioinformatics Applications
CHEM 444 Polymers & Coatings I
CHEM 445 Polymers & Coatings II
CHEM/MATE 446 Surface Chemistry of Materials
CHEM 447 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory I
CHEM 448 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory II
CHEM 449 Polymers and Coatings Internship
CHEM 450 Polymers and Coatings III
CHEM 451 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory III
CHEM 454 Functional Polymeric Materials
CHEM 458 Instrumental Organic Qualitative Analysis
CHEM 463 Honors Research
CHEM 465 College Teaching Practicum
CHEM 466 Learning Assistant Seminar
CHEM 470 Selected Advanced Topics
CHEM 474 Protein Techniques Laboratory
CHEM 477 Biochemical Pharmacology
CHEM 481 Inorganic Chemistry
CHEM 484 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory
CHEM 485 Cooperative Education Experience
CHEM 495 Cooperative Education Experience
SCM 302/ENGR 322 The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching Practical

List B

BIO/CHEM 308 Genetic Engineering Technology
or CHEM 349 Chemical and Biological Warfare
or ENVE 324 Introduction to Air Pollution
or SCM 335 Nuclear Science and Society
or SCM 360 Selected Environmental Issues of California’s Central Coast

BIO 351 Principles of Genetics
BIO 361 Principles of Animal Physiology
BIO 405 Developmental Biology
BIO 406 Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Neuroscience
BIO 407 Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Endocrinology
BIO 408 Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Cardiorespiratory and Renal
BIO 409 Advanced Anatomy and Physiology: Muscle and Locomotion
BIO 410 Functional Histology
BIO 426 Immunology
BIO 452 Cell Biology
MCRO 402 General Virology
MCRO 423 Medical Microbiology
MCRO 424 Microbial Physiology
STAT 312 Statistical Methods for Engineers

BIO 161 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (B2 & B3)
BIO 452 Cell Biology
or MCRO 224 General Microbiology I
MATH 141 Calculus I (B4)
MATH 142 Calculus II (GE Electives)
MATH 143 Calculus III
PHYS 141 General Physics IA
PHYS 142 General Physics II
PHYS 143 General Physics III

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.)

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Students should take CHEM 331 as soon as possible after completing CHEM 126.
3 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Advanced Biochemistry Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
4 No more than 6 units may apply to Approved Advanced Biochemistry Electives.
5 No more than 2 units may apply toward Approved Advanced Biochemistry Electives.
6 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

Concentration

Students may select the following concentration instead of Approved Advanced Biochemistry Electives in Major Courses:

- Polymers and Coatings (p. 613)

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1 Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2 Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3 Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1 Physical Science (4 units in Major)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B2 Life Science (4 units in Support)  
B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course  
B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)  

Upper-Division B 
Arts and Humanities  

Area C Arts and Humanities  

Lower-Division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.  
C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater  
C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English  

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2  

Upper-Division C  
Social Sciences  

Area D Social Sciences  

D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)  
D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.  

Upper-Division D  
Lifelong Learning and Self-Development  

Area E Lifelong Learning and Self-Development  

GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D  
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.  
GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE)  
Total units  

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Polymers and Coatings Concentration - BS Biochemistry  

CHEM 444 Polymers & Coatings I  
CHEM 445 Polymers & Coatings II  
CHEM 446 Surface Chemistry of Materials  
CHEM 447 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory I  
CHEM 448 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory II  
CHEM 450 Polymers and Coatings III  

Select from the following:  
CHEM 449 Polymers and Coatings Internship  
CHEM 451 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory III  

Total units 18

BS Chemistry  

Program Learning Objectives  
1. Understand and apply the fundamental concepts of chemistry in the following areas: calculation and estimation, structure and properties of atoms, ions and molecules, chemical bonding and chemical reactivity.  

2. Use techniques and modern tools to conduct, design, analyze, and interpret experiments in chemistry and biochemistry.  

3. Communicate effectively with the scientific community.  

4. Apply concepts of math, physical and biological sciences to chemical problems.  

5. Integrate the concepts, skills and attitudes from a general education with his/her major program to understand and explain the impact of chemistry, science and technology on issues in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum  

In addition to the program requirements on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation section of this catalog, including:  

- 60 units of upper-division courses  
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)  
- 2.0 GPA  
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)  

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES  

CHEM 124 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 & B3)  
CHEM 125 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II  
CHEM 126 General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering III  
CHEM 203 Undergraduate Seminar I  
CHEM 216 Organic Chemistry I  
CHEM 217 Organic Chemistry II  
CHEM 218 Organic Chemistry III  
CHEM 221 Organic Chemistry Laboratory II  
CHEM 303 Undergraduate Seminar II  
CHEM 324 Organic Chemistry Laboratory III  
CHEM 331 Quantitative Analysis  
CHEM 351 Physical Chemistry I  
CHEM 352 Physical Chemistry II  
CHEM 353 Physical Chemistry III  
CHEM 354 Physical Chemistry Laboratory  
CHEM 357 Physical Chemistry III Lab  
CHEM 371 Biochemical Principles  
CHEM 403 Undergraduate Seminar III: Senior Project  
CHEM 439 Instrumental Analysis  
CHEM 481 Inorganic Chemistry  
CHEM 484 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory  

Select from the following:  

Polymers and Coatings Concentration (18 units)  
Approved Advanced Chemistry Electives (15 units)  

BIO/CHM 308 Genetic Engineering Technology  
or CHEM 349 Chemical and Biological Warfare  
or ENVE 324 Introduction to Air Pollution
or SCM 335 Nuclear Science and Society
or SCM 360 Selected Environmental Issues of California’s Central Coast

BIO/CHEM 441 Bioinformatics Applications
BIO/CHEM 475 Molecular Biology Laboratory
CHEM 252 Laboratory Glassblowing
CHEM 302 Marine Chemistry
CHEM 341 Environmental Chemistry: Water Pollution
CHEM 372 Metabolism
CHEM 373 Molecular Biology
CHEM 377 Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons
CHEM 401 Advanced Undergraduate Research
CHEM 405 Advanced Physical Chemistry
CHEM 414 Advanced Organic Chemistry - Mechanisms
CHEM 419 Bioorganic Chemistry
CHEM 420 Advanced Organic Chemistry - Synthesis
CHEM 428 Nutritional Biochemistry
CHEM 444 Polymers & Coatings I
CHEM 445 Polymers & Coatings II
CHEM/MATE 446 Surface Chemistry of Materials
CHEM 447 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory I
CHEM 448 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory II
CHEM 449 Polymers and Coatings Internship
CHEM 450 Polymers and Coatings III
CHEM 451 Polymers and Coatings Laboratory III
CHEM 454 Functional Polymeric Materials
CHEM 458 Instrumental Organic Qualitative Analysis
CHEM 463 Honors Research
CHEM 465 College Teaching Practicum
CHEM 466 Learning Assistant Seminar
CHEM 470 Selected Advanced Topics
CHEM 474 Protein Techniques Laboratory
CHEM 477 Biochemical Pharmacology
CHEM 485 Cooperative Education Experience
CHEM 495 Cooperative Education Experience
SCM 302/ENGR 322 The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching

**SUPPORT COURSES**

BIO 161 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (B2 & B3) 4
MATH 141 Calculus I (B4) 4
MATH 142 Calculus II (GE Electives) 4
MATH 143 Calculus III 4
MATH 241 Calculus IV 4

Select from the following: 3-4

CSC 232 Computer Programming for Scientists and Engineers
CSC 234 C and Unix
CSC 235 Fundamentals of Computer Science for Scientists and Engineers I
MATH 206 Linear Algebra I
MATH 244 Linear Analysis I
STAT 218 Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences
STAT 312 Statistical Methods for Engineers
PHYS 141 General Physics IA 4
PHYS 132 General Physics II 4
PHYS 133 General Physics III 4

Physics elective (200-level and above) 3

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**

(See GE program requirements below.) 56

**FREE ELECTIVES**

Free Electives 5-9

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Students should take CHEM 331 as soon as possible after completing CHEM 126.
3 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Advanced Chemistry Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
4 No more than 6 units may apply to Approved Advanced Chemistry Electives.
5 No more than 2 units may apply to Approved Advanced Chemistry Electives.
6 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the the degree.

**Concentration**

Students may select the following concentration instead of Advanced Approved Chemistry Electives in Major Courses:

• Polymers and Coatings (p. 615)

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

• 72 units required, 16 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
• If any of the remaining 56 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
• See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
• A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1 Oral Communication 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2 Written Communication 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3 Critical Thinking 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Area B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1 Physical Science (4 units in Major) 1 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B2  Life Science (4 units in Support)  
B3  One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course  
B4  Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support)  

Upper-Division B  
Area C  Arts and Humanities  
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.  
C1  Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater  
C2  Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English  
Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2  
Upper-Division C  
Area D  Social Sciences  
D1  American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)  
D2  Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.  
Upper-Division D  
Area E  Lifelong Learning and Self-Development  
Lower-Division E  
GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D  
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.  
GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE)  

Total units 56

1  Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

Polymers and Coatings  
Concentration - BS Chemistry

CHEM 444  Polymers & Coatings I  
CHEM 445  Polymers & Coatings II  
CHEM 446  Surface Chemistry of Materials  
CHEM 447  Polymers and Coatings Laboratory I  
CHEM 448  Polymers and Coatings Laboratory II  
CHEM 450  Polymers and Coatings III  
Select from the following:  
CHEM 449  Polymers and Coatings Internship  
CHEM 451  Polymers and Coatings Laboratory III  

Total units 18

2. Use traditional and nontraditional thinking to define a problem, identify potential alternatives, gather appropriate knowledge and information to formulate and articulate a solution.

3. Think critically and be able to evaluate, design, and conduct research in the polymers and coatings field.

4. Effectively communicate as professionals in both individual and team-based environments.

5. Join polymer and coating related industries or advanced graduate programs and be immediately productive. Demonstrate dedication, loyalty and passion toward the chosen professional career.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 544</td>
<td>Polymer Physical Chemistry and Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 545</td>
<td>Polymer Synthesis and Mechanisms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 547</td>
<td>Polymer Characterization and Analysis Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 548</td>
<td>Polymer Synthesis Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 550</td>
<td>Coatings Formulation Principles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 551</td>
<td>Coatings Formulation Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 590</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in Polymers and Coatings (1, 1, 1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:  
CHEM 598  Graduate Project (3, 3, 3)  
CHEM 599  Graduate Thesis (3, 3, 3)  

Approved Electives  
18 units of advisor-approved electives (at least 3 units must be from 500 level). See department for list.  

Total units 45

A complete project report or thesis must be submitted to the graduate committee. Guidelines on how to prepare report or thesis are available from the graduate coordinator.

Kinesiology and Public Health

Kinesiology Bldg. (43A), Room 451  
Phone: 805.756.2545  
Email: kinesiology@calpoly.edu  
https://kinesiology.calpoly.edu  
https://healthresearch.calpoly.edu  
Department Chair: Kris Jankovitz

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Studies</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Department of Kinesiology and Public Health offers undergraduate degree programs in Kinesiology and Public Health. The department also contributes to the general education and elective needs of all students by providing GE Area E courses in health education, upper-division courses in GE Area D5, first aid/CRP/AED courses, physical activity courses and elective courses in the kinesiology and public health sub disciplines. The curricula and coursework in the Department of Kinesiology and

MS Polymers and Coatings Science

Program Learning Objectives

1. Integrate knowledge of the diverse range of chemistry sub-disciplines as well as non-chemistry disciplines such as fluid flow, mechanics, and science of appearance, and apply it in their profession.
Public Health is designed to meet the mission of preparing students to be leaders in the fields of exercise science, physical activity, public health, and disease prevention and treatment.

The Kinesiology and Recreation Center complex provides laboratory, research and office space for the Department of Kinesiology and Public Health, and provides access to quality physical activity and sport facilities for students, faculty and staff.

The Department of Kinesiology and Public Health is also home to the Center for Health Research (formerly STRIDE). The Center for Health Research, initiated in 2007, is a university-wide, multidisciplinary, obesity research center that provides students with unique opportunities to engage in research, community outreach and programs to promote health and wellbeing.

**Undergraduate Programs**

**BS Kinesiology**

The BS in Kinesiology provides training in the multiple sub-disciplines of kinesiology (biomechanics, exercise physiology, health, motor behavior, and sport and exercise psychology/sociology). The program offers a broad based curriculum incorporating the scientific and clinical knowledge of exercise science, health promotion, and sport science that is applicable to preventive and clinical exercise, commercial fitness, sport instruction and educational settings. Students can elect to follow one of three concentrations: Exercise Science, Health Promotion, or Sport Science. Each concentration provides students with the knowledge, skills and abilities they need to pursue graduate education or move into a variety of entry level positions in exercise and sport sciences and health promotion.

**Concentrations**

**Exercise Science**

Exercise science professionals lead and demonstrate safe and effective methods of exercise to clients in a variety of settings. Students who complete the Exercise Science Concentration will be prepared to work in a wide range of enterprises that include clinical exercise physiology, cardiac rehabilitation, and commercial fitness facilities or pursue graduate education in Kinesiology or Exercise Science. Completion of this concentration could also prepare students for certification exams for Certified Health and Fitness Specialist (ACSM), Clinical Exercise Specialist (ACSM), Certified Strength and Conditioning Specialist (NSCA) and Exercise Physiologist-Certified (ASEP). For students who are considering graduate programs in Allied Health professions or medicine, additional coursework will be required.

**Health Promotion**

Students who complete the Health Promotion Concentration will be prepared for a variety of health promotion related careers in various public/private settings, college/university settings, non-profit health promotion agencies and to pursue graduate study in Health Promotion/Health Education/ Public Health. Possible job titles include: Health Promotion Program Coordinator, Physical Activity and Public Health Specialist, Fitness and Wellness Coordinator, Personal Trainer, Health & Fitness Specialist. For students considering graduate programs in allied health programs (e.g., nursing, physical therapy, physician assistant, etc.), additional coursework will be required.

**Sport Science**

Students who complete the BS in Kinesiology with the sport science concentration will be prepared for entry level leadership positions in competitive sport settings which include coaching at the youth, club/ interscholastic, college/university and international levels. They would also be prepared for advanced study in master’s degree programs with an emphasis in coaching, or for employment as a personal trainer or group exercise instructor. Course content and learning experiences are focused on fundamentals of athletic and sport performance, psychological and sociological benefits of participating in sport and athletics and skill development in leadership and mentoring. Students who complete this concentration will also be well prepared to take the American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM) Certified Personal Trainer Exam and the ACSM Certified Group Instructor Exam. They will also be prepared to complete a wide variety of American Sport Education Program (ASEP) certification courses, request inclusion in the National Registry of Coaches (coordinated by ASEP) and pursue coaching certification from sport specific governing bodies (e.g. USA Track and Field, USA Swimming, USA Soccer, etc.).

**BS Public Health**

The BS in Public Health will provide students with the knowledge, skills, and experiences necessary to meet current public health challenges to promote health and prevent disease. The program offers a broad foundation in multiple areas of public health, to include ample opportunities for hands-on application of knowledge in classes, field experience, and research projects, as well as requiring community-oriented outreach activities to promote health. The curriculum aligns with critical component elements approved by Association of Schools of Public Health for undergraduate programs in Public Health. The program prepares students to meet the professional practices standards as developed by the National Commission for Health Education Credentialing (NCHEC.org) to qualify for the certification exam for Certified Health Education Specialists (CHES). Students select one of the four concentrations: Community and Public Health, Culture and Society in Health, Physical Activity in Public Health and Worksite and University Health Promotion. Each concentration provides students the opportunity to partner with faculty, campus and community organizations to discover how to apply public health principles to promote health and prevent disease.

**Concentrations**

**Community and Public Health**

Students who complete the Community and Public Health Concentration will be prepared for careers in local, state and federal public health departments; non-profit health agencies and coalitions; health insurance providers, hospital, clinical and research settings; and to pursue graduate study for the Masters in Public Health and the MS in Health Care Administration, Community Health, Environmental Health, Health Education or Health Promotion. This concentration provides foundation in concepts that are complementary for students who are planning to pursue graduate study in the allied health professions or medicine.

**Culture and Society in Health**

Students who complete the Culture and Society in Health Concentration will be prepared with a strong foundation in the social determinants of health. Graduates are prepared for careers in a variety of settings such as local, state and federal public health agencies, non-profit health agencies, hospital, clinical and research settings, and to pursue graduate study for the Masters in Public Health. This concentration provides a foundation in the multitude of factors that influence the health of populations and their communities.
in concepts that are complementary for students who are planning to pursue graduate study in the allied health professions or medicine.

**Physical Activity in Public Health**

Students who complete the Physical Activity in Public Health Concentration will be prepared to work with organizations engaged in planning to promote physical activity and improve health outcomes. Graduates are prepared for careers in local, state and federal public health agencies, non-profit health agencies and coalitions, local government agencies, corporate and commercial fitness settings. Students who pursue this concentration will also qualify for the ACSM/NPAS Physical Activity in Public Health Specialist (PAPHS) certification (ACSM.org). In addition, it prepares students to pursue graduate study for the Masters in Public Health, the MS in Kinesiology, Health Promotion, or Health Education.

**Worksite and University Health Promotion**

Students who complete the Worksite and University Health Promotion Concentration are prepared for careers as health promotion/wellness specialists in various public/private worksites, college/university settings, non-profit health agencies, health insurance providers, and to pursue graduate study for the Masters in Public Health, the MS in Community Health, Health Promotion, Education, or Occupational Health.

**Exercise and Sport Studies Minor**

Students who complete the minor in exercise and sport studies will be prepared for entry-level positions in coaching at the youth, club/ interscholastic or college/university levels. They will also be prepared to take for the California Subject Examination (CSET) for physical education as a means to enter a single subject credential program to teach physical education. Students who complete this minor could also explore other career options related to exercise, physical activity, and sports. Additionally, students who complete this minor will be better prepared to apply for graduate programs in sport psychology and potentially become a Certified Mental Performance Consultant (CMPC) through the Association for Applied Sport Psychology (AASP).

Students interested in the minor should check course descriptions to ensure they have met prerequisites. In particular, KINE 366 Applied Sport Psychology requires PSY 201, PSY 202 or KINE 266.

**HLTH Courses**

**HLTH 101. Orientation to Public Health.** 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Public Health majors only.

Orientation to the public health discipline. Advising, introduction to the faculty, department and campus resources to facilitate student success; extracurricular and research opportunities, careers and current topics in public health. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

**HLTH 201. Introductory Undergraduate Research.** 1-2 units

Introduction to individual research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Intended for students in Kinesiology and in Public Health. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 201.

**HLTH 250. Healthy Living.** 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4

Personal health with emphasis on healthful behavioral practices including physical fitness, nutrition, psychosocial well-being, alcohol and other drugs, intentional and unintentional injury, reproductive health, infectious and non-infectious diseases. Not open to students with credit in HLTH/KINE 255 or Liberal Studies majors. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 250. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

**HLTH 255. Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach.** 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
USCP

Personal health with special emphasis on multicultural practices. Not open to students with credit in HLTH/KINE 250. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 255. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

**HLTH 260. Women's Health Issues.** 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
USCP

Introduction to major health issues that affect women disproportionately or differently from men. Topics include female sexual health and reproduction, exercise and eating behaviors, substance abuse, mental health and stress, and violence against women. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 260. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

**HLTH 265. Introduction to Community and Public Health.** 3 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: HLTH/KINE 250, HLTH/KINE 255, or HLTH/KINE 260. Recommended: HLTH 101.

Introduction to community health and the core functions of public health. Social-ecological, behavioral, and policy influences on community and population health. Health promotion in community/public health settings. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 265.

**HLTH 280. Assessment Team for Health Promotion Activities.** 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 250, HLTH/KINE 255, or HLTH/KINE 260. Recommended: KINE 319 and STAT 218.

Introduction to multiple health and fitness assessment protocols through participation in community-based activities and/or as assistants on faculty-led research projects. Experiential and service learning. Total credit limited to 3 units. Credit/ No Credit grading only. 1 activity. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 280.
HLTH 281. Health Ambassadors. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 250, HLTH/KINE 255, or HLTH/KINE 260. Recommended: FSN 210 and HLTH/KINE 265.

Introduction to health education and promotion strategies through participation in community-based activities and/or as assistants on faculty-led projects. Experiential and service learning. Field trip required. Total credit limited to 3 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 281.

HLTH 297. Medical Terminology. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2.

Development of medical vocabulary used in health care occupations, through the study of root words, prefixes, suffixes, and case studies. Pronunciation, spelling, and use of medical terms and abbreviations related to diagnosis, clinical procedures, surgery, and anatomical and physiological systems. Course offered online only. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 297.

HLTH 298. Disease Epidemiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 265; and STAT 217 or STAT 218. Recommended: MCRO 221 or MCRO 224.


HLTH 299. Behavioral Epidemiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: HLTH 101; HLTH/KINE 298; and PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Apply epidemiological principles and methods to the study of the distribution and determinants of significant health behaviors; role of behaviors in public health; evidence-based recommendations for public health interventions to promote health behaviors and prevent risk behaviors. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

HLTH 305. Drugs in Society. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 231; and one of the following: HLTH/KINE 250; HLTH/KINE 255; HLTH/KINE 260; or HLTH/KINE 443. Recommended: BIO 232.

Social, biological, and psychological factors of the major drugs associated with therapeutic and recreational use and abuse in society. Topics include drug use as a social problem, theories and treatment of addiction, how drugs work, and the detrimental health effects of drug use. Includes both illegal and legal drugs. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 305.

HLTH 310. Injury Prevention. 3 units
Prerequisite: BIO 231; BIO 232; and HLTH/KINE 265.

Examination of potential injuries in workplace, school, home, recreation and transportation settings. Strategies for prevention of unintentional injuries due to sudden and chronic loading on various structures in the human body. 3 lectures.

HLTH 320. Media and Technology in Health Promotion. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; KINE 180 or HLTH/KINE 265; and one of the following: HLTH/KINE 250, HLTH/KINE 255, or HLTH/KINE 260. Recommended: HLTH 299.

Applications of computers, electronic media and information technology as related to promoting health. Projects include digital videos, professional websites, ePortfolios, and blogs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 320.

HLTH 334. Health Behavior Theory. 3 units
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 298. Recommended: HLTH 299; and PSY 201 or PSY 202.

Introduction to health behavior theories and models. Examination of effectiveness of theory-based interventions to facilitate behavior change to promote health and prevent disease. 3 lectures.

HLTH 337. Early Fieldwork Experience. 1-3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Practical work experience in related activities of kinesiology under qualified supervision. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Minimum of 2 laboratory hours per week per unit. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 337. Formerly KINE 437.

HLTH 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 400.

HLTH 402. Research Methods in Public Health Settings. 4 units
Prerequisite: HLTH 299; HLTH 334; and STAT 313. Recommended: HLTH 310.

Quantitative and qualitative research approaches and methods in public health settings, with particular emphasis on social and behavioral sciences. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

HLTH 405. Stress, Health and Chronic Illness. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 231; BIO 232; HLTH 299 or KINE 304; and HLTH 334 or KINE 266.


HLTH 410. Global Health. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area D1; one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs); and ANT 360, or HLTH 298 and HLTH 334, or MCRO 221, or MCRO 224.

Application of public health evidence-based approaches to contemporary global health problems. Particular attention to disparities, national and international policies, health systems, and resource availability and utilization. Patterns and determinants of health, disease, and disability at all levels of Bronfenbrenner’s social ecological model. 4 lectures.
HLTH 434. Health Promotion Program Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 265; HLTH/KINE 298; and KINE 266 or HLTH 334.

Application of methods to facilitate behavior change to promote health and prevent morbidity and mortality. Concepts affecting health behavior, motivation, and decision making. Development of program planning skills in health education and promotion. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 434.

HLTH 435. Health Promotion Program Implementation and Evaluation. 4 units
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 320; and HLTH/KINE 434.

Implementation and evaluation of health promotion programs in school, community, medical, public health, worksite, and college/university settings. Planning the intervention design, implementation and evaluation protocols including process, impact and outcome assessments. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 435.

HLTH 440. Kinesiology/Public Health Practicum. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Supervised experience involving organizational and instructional responsibilities in activity, lecture and/or laboratory classes. Total credit limited to 3 units. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 440.

HLTH 443. Health Education for Teachers. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2; completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 and earlier catalogs); and junior standing.

Health status, special concerns and national health objectives for school aged children; coordinated school health programs and Health Framework for CA public schools . Health literacy, nutrition, safety, alcohol, tobacco and other drugs, reproductive health, and chronic disease prevention. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 443.

HLTH 450. Worksite and University Health Promotion Programs. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: HLTH/KINE 250; HLTH/KINE 255; or HLTH/KINE 260; and KINE 266 or HLTH 334. Recommended: HLTH/KINE 320.

Planning, implementing, and evaluating comprehensive worksite/university health promotion (WHP) and campus wellbeing programs. Benefits of WHP for employers and employees. Educational, organizational, economic, and environmental supports for behaviors conducive to health. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 450.

HLTH 453. Obesity Prevention and Treatment. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 210 or KINE 451; and one of the following: HLTH/KINE 298, KINE 304, or FSN 310. Recommended: HLTH 405; and one of the following: KINE 266, HLTH 334, or FSN 415.

Overview of research on the causes and consequences of obesity. Evidence-based prevention and treatment interventions. Emphasis on skills for promoting weight control in multidisciplinary health promotion and public health settings. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 453.

HLTH 460. Experiential Senior Project. 1 unit
Prerequisite: HLTH 402; KINE 320; KINE 434; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of graduation writing requirement; and senior standing. Recommended: KINE 435.

Applied and project-based culminating experience in planning, implementing, and evaluating a campus, community, or worksite health promotion program under faculty supervision. Minimum 30 hours. 1 laboratory.

HLTH 461. Senior Project Report. 1 unit
Prerequisite: HLTH 402; KINE 320; KINE 434; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of graduation writing requirement; and senior standing. Recommended: KINE 435.

A comprehensive synthesis of professional literature that integrates content from major courses resulting in a report. Topic must be approved by the instructor. Minimum 30 hours time commitment. 1 seminar.

HLTH 462. Research Senior Project. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: HLTH 402; KINE 320; KINE 434; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; completion of graduation writing requirement; senior standing and consent of instructor. Recommended: KINE 435.

Completion of an advanced research, or creative project. Results may be submitted for poster presentation or other public/professional forum. Total credit limited to 4 units. 1 to 4 supervision.

HLTH 463. Public Health Internship. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing; completion of graduation writing requirement; minimum GPA of 3.0; KINE 434; and KINE 435.

Practical experience at an approved agency that provides public health promotion programs. Students participate in program administration under the direct supervision of an approved on-site coordinator as a capstone experience. Total credit limited to 3 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 to 3 supervision.

KINE Courses

KINE 100. Physical Activity for Students with Disabilities. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Basic instruction in the development of skill, knowledge of rules, background and analysis of techniques, and desirable attitudes toward physical fitness and participation in physical activities. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.
KINE 108. Basketball. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes toward physical activity. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 109. Bowling. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes toward physical activity. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 110. Kinesiology and Public Health
*CR/NC*
Basic instruction and the development of skill, knowledge of rules, background and analysis of techniques, and desirable attitudes toward physical fitness and participation in physical activities. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 111. Intermediate Bowling. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: KINE 109.
Basic instruction and the development of skill, knowledge of rules, background and analysis of techniques, and desirable attitudes toward physical fitness and participation in physical activities. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 112. Intermediate Bowling. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: KINE 109.
Basic instruction and the development of skill, knowledge of rules, background and analysis of techniques, and desirable attitudes toward physical fitness and participation in physical activities. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 120. Golf. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes toward physical activity. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 121. Golf, Int.-Adv.. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: KINE 120.
Basic instruction and the development of skill, knowledge of rules, background and analysis of techniques, and desirable attitudes toward physical fitness and participation in physical activities. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 125. Jogging. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes toward physical activity. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 129. Yoga/Pilates. 1 unit
CR/NC
Practice of yoga/pilates to improve fitness, flexibility, core strength and endurance. Safe and effective training techniques are emphasized. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 131. Group Fitness Cardio/Strength. 1 unit
CR/NC
Group fitness activities designed to improve all components of fitness. Concepts of aerobic endurance, muscular strength and agility are discussed to assist in the formulation of individual goals. Safe and effective training techniques are emphasized. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.
KINE 132. Beginning Racquetball. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes toward physical activity. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 133. Racquetball, Int. - Adv.. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction and the development of skill, knowledge of rules, background and analysis of techniques, and desirable attitudes toward physical fitness and participation in physical activities. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 137. Self-Defense. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes toward physical activity. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 138. Karate. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction and the development of skill, knowledge of rules, background and analysis of techniques, and desirable attitudes toward physical fitness and participation in physical activities. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 3 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

KINE 139. Soccer. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes toward physical activity. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 140. Ultimate Disc. 1 unit
CR/NC
Introduction to Ultimate Disc including fundamental skills, rules of the game and active participation. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 143. Swimming for Non-Swimmers. 1 unit
CR/NC
Introduction to aquatic environments for adults for the pursuit of swimming and other aquatic exercise. Developing positive attitudes, good swimming habits and safe practices in and around the water. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 144. Beginning Swimming. 1 unit
CR/NC
Introduction to aquatic environments for adults for the pursuit of swimming and other aquatic exercise. Developing positive attitudes, good swimming habits and safe practices in and around the water. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.
KINE 145. Intermediate Swimming. 1 unit
CR/NC
Continuation of stroke refinement for adult swimmers who have basic beginning level swimming skills. Practice of swimming strokes and swimming drills for the enhancement of confidence and improvement of swimming effectiveness and endurance. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 147. Advanced Swimming and Conditioning. 1 unit
CR/NC
Lap swimming for advanced swimmers. Organized structured swim workouts with emphasis on increasing fitness. Participants should have ability to swim three of the four competitive strokes: freestyle, backstroke, breaststroke, butterfly. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 148. Tennis, Beg.. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes toward physical activity. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 149. Tennis, Int. - Adv.. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: KINE 148.
Basic instruction and the development of skill, knowledge of rules, background and analysis of techniques, and desirable attitudes toward physical fitness and participation in physical activities. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 151. Volleyball. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes toward physical activity. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 154. Weight Training. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes in a weight room setting. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 176. Fitness Walking. 1 unit
CR/NC
Basic instruction in skill development, knowledge, and desirable attitudes toward physical activity. Enrollment is open to all students. Total limited to 12 units of credit earned in basic instructional KINE courses (KINE 100-176) for non-majors. The following restrictions apply to KINE 100-176: 1) no more than two different activity courses or more than one section of an individual activity course may be taken for credit in any one quarter, 2) a student may not enroll simultaneously in the same quarter for a beginning, intermediate and/or advanced activity course, and 3) any level of an activity course can be repeated only once for credit. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

KINE 180. Orientation to Kinesiology. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Kinesiology majors only.
Disciplinary and professional perspectives in Kinesiology and the Kinesiology program at Cal Poly. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 lectures.

KINE 181. Responding to Emergencies: Comprehensive First Aid, CPR, AED. 2 units
CR/NC
An American Red Cross certification course designed to help participants recognize and respond appropriately to cardiac, breathing, and first aid emergencies. Skills and knowledge necessary in the treatment of life-threatening emergencies, other injuries, and sudden illnesses. Red Cross First Aid/CPR/AED certifications issued upon successful completion of certification requirements. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

KINE 201. Introductory Undergraduate Research. 1-2 units
Introduction to individual research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Intended for students in Kinesiology and in Public Health. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 201.
KINE 208. Golf. 1 unit
Beginning to intermediate golf skills, rules, and etiquette including a combination of skill instruction and course play. Leadership activity assigned. 1 activity.

KINE 210. Tennis. 1 unit
Beginning to intermediate tennis skills, etiquette, rules, and equipment. Singles and doubles play. Leadership activity assigned. 1 activity.

KINE 212. Racquetball. 1 unit
Beginning to intermediate racquetball skills. Rules, regulations, basic strokes and shots, strategies and tournament play. Leadership activity assigned. 1 activity.

KINE 213. Basketball. 1 unit
Beginning to intermediate basketball skills. Skill development, knowledge of rules, advanced strategies for playing basketball. Leadership activity assigned. 1 activity.

KINE 214. Volleyball. 1 unit
Beginning to intermediate volleyball skills. Basic fundamentals, rules, regulations, strategies, skill development and games. Leadership activity assigned. 1 activity.

KINE 222. Cross Country and Track Events. 1 unit
Beginning to intermediate skills in performance and analysis. Knowledge of rules and strategies. Development of skills and knowledge relating to performance, training, and scoring for cross-country and track running events. Leadership activity assigned. 1 activity.

KINE 224. Field Events. 1 unit

KINE 226. Soccer. 1 unit
Development of beginning and intermediate skills. Rules, regulations and game play. Leadership activity assigned. 1 activity.

KINE 229. Badminton. 1 unit
Beginning and intermediate skills. Rules, regulations and strategies for competition. Leadership activity assigned. 1 activity.

KINE 230. Aquatic Fitness Activities. 1 unit
Aquatic based resistance and cardiovascular activities for individual and group settings. Stroke development also included for front crawl, backstroke, breaststroke, butterfly, elementary backstroke and sidestroke. Must be able to swim 25 yards non-stop in order to participate. Leadership activity assigned. 1 laboratory.

KINE 231. Leading Group Fitness Activities. 2 units
Prerequisite: KINE 230.
Aerobic fitness activities appropriate for large and small group exercise sessions. Development of instructional competency in the basic components of aerobic exercise, and leadership skills associated with the delivery of these activities. Emphasis on warm-up, cardiovascular fitness, heart-rate monitoring, dance choreography, elements of higher risk stretching and relaxation protocols, and equipment, and muscle conditioning. 2 activities.

KINE 240. Introductory Principles of Exercise Science and Sport. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2; completion of GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better in one course (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: MATH 119; and PHYS 121 or PHYS 141.
Introduction to scientific bases of exercise and sport including concepts associated with health-related components of fitness. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

KINE 250. Healthy Living. 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
Personal health with emphasis on healthful behavioral practices including physical fitness, nutrition, psychosocial well-being, alcohol and other drugs, intentional and unintentional injury, reproductive health, infectious and non-infectious diseases. Not open to students with credit in HLTH/KINE 255 or Liberal Studies majors. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 250. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

KINE 255. Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach. 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
USCP
Personal health with special emphasis on multicultural practices. Not open to students with credit in HLTH/KINE 250. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 255. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

KINE 260. Women's Health Issues. 4 units
2019-20 or later catalog: GE Area E
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area D4
USCP
Introduction to major health issues that affect women disproportionately or differently from men. Topics include female sexual health and reproduction, exercise and eating behaviors, substance abuse, mental health and stress, and violence against women. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 260. Fulfills GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

KINE 265. Introduction to Community and Public Health. 3 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: HLTH/KINE 250, HLTH/KINE 255, or HLTH/KINE 260. Recommended: HLTH 101.
Introduction to community health and the core functions of public health. Social-ecological, behavioral, and policy influences on community and population health. Health promotion in community/public health settings. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 265.

KINE 266. Sport and Exercise Psychology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better. Recommended: PSY 201 or PSY 202.
An introduction to the field of sport and exercise psychology. Psychological theories and research related to topics such as motivation to participate in sport and exercise, exercise and psychological well-being, teamwork and leadership, aggression, anxiety, psychological response to athletic injuries and exercise addiction. 4 lectures.
KINE 278. Introduction to Perspectives in Physical Activity. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and GE Area C2. Recommended: PHIL 230 or PHIL 231.

Current and historical trends in human movement from philosophical perspectives including Western and Eastern intellectual traditions; exploration of the effects of culture on the view of the human body and the understanding of the role of physical activity and sport in people’s lives. 4 lectures.

KINE 280. Assessment Team for Health Promotion Activities. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 250, HLTH/KINE 255, or HLTH/KINE 260. Recommended: KINE 319 and STAT 218.

Introduction to multiple health and fitness assessment protocols through participation in community-based activities and/or as assistants on faculty-led research projects. Experiential and service learning. Total credit limited to 3 units. Credit/ No Credit grading only. 1 activity. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 280.

KINE 281. Health Ambassadors. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 250, HLTH/KINE 255, or HLTH/KINE 260. Recommended: FSN 210 and HLTH/KINE 265.

Introduction to health education and promotion strategies through participation in community-based activities and/or as assistants on faculty-led projects. Experiential and service learning. Field trip required. Total credit limited to 3 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 281.

KINE 290. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

KINE 297. Medical Terminology. 3 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2.

Development of medical vocabulary used in health care occupations, through the study of root words, prefixes, suffixes, and case studies. Pronunciation, spelling, and use of medical terms and abbreviations related to diagnosis, clinical procedures, surgery, and anatomical and physiological systems. Course offered online only. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 297.

KINE 298. Disease Epidemiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 265; and STAT 217 or STAT 218. Recommended: MCRO 221 or MCRO 224.


KINE 301. Functional Anatomy. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 121; and BIO 231 or BIO 409.


KINE 303. Physiology of Exercise. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 231; and BIO 232 or BIO 361. Recommended: CHEM 128.

Application of human physiology to exercise situations. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

KINE 304. Pathophysiology and Exercise. 3 units
Prerequisite: KINE 303.

Selected human diseases, their etiology, pathophysiology, symptoms, diagnosis, effects on health and physical performance, and as affected by preventive or therapeutic exercise. 3 lectures.

KINE 305. Drugs in Society. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 231; and one of the following: HLTH/KINE 250; HLTH/KINE 255; HLTH/KINE 260; or HLTH/KINE 443. Recommended: BIO 232.

Social, biological, and psychological factors of the major drugs associated with therapeutic and recreational use and abuse in society. Topics include drug use as a social problem, theories and treatment of addiction, how drugs work, and the detrimental health effects of drug use. Includes both illegal and legal drugs. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 305.

KINE 307. Adapted Physical Activity. 4 units
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing; completion of GE Area B2; and completion of GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Major categories of disabling conditions with implications for the development of physical activity programs for specific disabilities. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Formerly KINE 407.

KINE 308. Motor Development. 3 units
Prerequisite: GE D4.

Motor development of individuals from birth to maturity. Emphasis on interrelationship between motor and cognitive characteristics and affective needs and interests. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures.

KINE 310. Concepts and Applications in Elementary Physical Education. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Movement as it relates to physical motor skill development, fitness, wellness, social development, cross-cultural understanding, and self-image. 2 lectures, 1 activity.

KINE 312. Motor Learning and Control. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 217 or STAT 218.

Variables which control sensory-motor integration. Analysis of factors which affect the acquisition of motor skills as related to the learning process and the learning environment. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Formerly KINE 402.

KINE 319. Introduction to Research Methods in Kinesiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 217 or STAT 218.

Principles of reading and conducting research including contemporary research perspectives in kinesiology. Basic and applied research. Quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methods. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
KINE 320. Media and Technology in Health Promotion. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; KINE 180 or HLTH/KINE 265; and one of the following: HLTH/KINE 250, HLTH/KINE 255, or HLTH/KINE 260. Recommended: HLTH 299.

Applications of computers, electronic media and information technology as related to promoting health. Projects include digital videos, professional websites, ePortfolios, and blogs. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 320.

KINE 323. Sport and Gender. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); completion of GE Area D1, and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs) or in GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Intersections between sport and gender in American society. Identification and discussion of the historical, sociological and psychological issues that affect the sport experiences of males and females, especially as they relate to class, race/ethnicity, sexuality, and political movements. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

KINE 324. Sports, Media and American Popular Culture. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Issues of class, race/ethnicity, gender, various forms of deviance, and other aspects of social life. Exploration of sociological manifestations and implications of how the aforementioned social issues are embedded in mediated forms of sports. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

KINE 330. Group Fitness Instruction. 2 units
Prerequisite: KINE 301.

Overview of basic components of group fitness classes in school, corporate and commercial fitness settings. Development of instructional competencies in the primary components of a group fitness class. Instructional techniques, professionalism, leadership styles conducive to promoting exercise adherence. Application of basic theory related to human anatomy, biomechanics, exercise physiology, training principles and use of relevant ACSM guidelines. 2 activities.

KINE 337. Early Fieldwork Experience. 1-3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Practical work experience in related activities of kinesiology under qualified supervision. Total credit limited to 9 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. Minimum of 2 laboratory hours per week per unit. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 337. Formerly KINE 437.

KINE 349. Exercise Testing and Prescription for Healthy Populations. 4 units
Prerequisite: KINE 303. Recommended: KINE 301.

Selected areas of health/fitness screening and evaluation. Application of components relevant to the development and administration of exercise programs for healthy persons regardless of sex, age, or functional capacity. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Formerly KINE 452.

KINE 366. Applied Sport Psychology. 3 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: PSY 201, PSY 202, or KINE 266.

Psychological considerations of the coach-athlete relationship and mental preparation of teams and individuals for competition and practice. Application of sport psychology principles to develop a psychological skills training program appropriate to enhance performance and well-being in sport or exercise contexts. 3 lectures.

KINE 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units per quarter. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 400.

KINE 401. Managing Exercise, Health, and Sport Programs. 3 units
Prerequisite: One course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Planning, organizing and controlling programs in public, commercial, private and clinical exercise, health and sport program settings. Emphasis on legal, ethical and budgetary considerations. 3 lectures.

KINE 403. Biomechanics. 4 units
Prerequisite: KINE 301.

Fundamental biomechanical concepts and their application to human systems including examination of activities of daily living and performance settings. Examination of the effects of chronic and acute loading on the body. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

KINE 406. Neuroanatomy. 4 units
Prerequisite: BIO 231 and BIO 232; or ZOO 331 and ZOO 332, or BIO 361.

KINE 408. Exercise and Health Gerontology. 3 units
Prerequisite: One of the following: KINE 250, KINE 255, or KINE 260; and KINE 304.

Special fitness, exercise, and health needs of elder adults. Theories of aging and age-related changes. Health and physical activity programs for elder adults. 3 lectures.

KINE 409. Interdisciplinary Study in Biomechanics. 4 units
Prerequisite: BMED 410 and CE 207; or KINE 403; or ME 326.

Examination of human motion biomechanics. Experimental and analytical methods in motion analysis based on rigid body dynamics. Protocols for protection of human subjects in research. Hypothesis-driven research in interdisciplinary teams, including written proposal development and written/verbal communication of results to a scientific audience. 1 lecture, 3 activities. Crosslisted as BMED/KINE/ME 409.

KINE 434. Health Promotion Program Planning. 4 units
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 265; HLTH/KINE 298; and KINE 266 or HLTH 334.

Application of methods to facilitate behavior change to promote health and prevent morbidity and mortality. Concepts affecting health behavior, motivation, and decision making. Development of program planning skills in health education and promotion. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 434.

KINE 435. Health Promotion Program Implementation and Evaluation. 4 units
Prerequisite: HLTH/KINE 320; and HLTH/KINE 434.

Implementation and evaluation of health promotion programs in school, community, medical, public health, worksite, and college/university settings. Planning the intervention design, implementation and evaluation protocols including process, impact and outcome assessments. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 435.

KINE 438. Adapted Physical Activity Fieldwork. 1-3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: KINE 307.

Practical experience in adapted physical activity programming. Students plan and conduct physical activity programs for people who are disabled. Total credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

KINE 440. Kinesiology/Public Health Practicum. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Supervised experience involving organizational and instructional responsibilities in activity, lecture and/or laboratory classes. Total credit limited to 3 units. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 440.

KINE 443. Health Education for Teachers. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area B2; completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 and earlier catalogs); and junior standing.

Health status, special concerns and national health objectives for school aged children; coordinated school health programs and Health Framework for CA public schools. Health literacy, nutrition, safety, alcohol, tobacco and other drugs, reproductive health, and chronic disease prevention. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 443.

KINE 445. Electrocardiography. 4 units
Prerequisite: KINE 303.

Basic principles of electrocardiography, including practical skills of the ECG technician. Recognition of normal ECG patterns and abnormal changes related to rhythm disturbances, conduction defects, myocardial ischemia/infarction, and exercise. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

KINE 446. Echocardiography. 4 units
Prerequisite: KINE 445.

Basic principles of echocardiography, including practical skills of the echocardiographer. Recognition of normal echocardiographic patterns and abnormalities, including those caused by pathology and exercise conditioning. 2 lectures, 2 laboratories.

KINE 449. Exercise Prescription for Diseased and Special Populations. 3 units
Prerequisite: KINE 304; KINE 349; KINE 445; and KINE 459.

Use of medical history, physical examination, laboratory and exercise testing data for establishment of appropriate exercise programs for clinical and special populations. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

KINE 450. Worksite and University Health Promotion Programs. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: HLTH/KINE 250; HLTH/KINE 255; or HLTH/KINE 260; and KINE 266 or HLTH 334. Recommended: HLTH/KINE 320.

Planning, implementing, and evaluating comprehensive worksite/university health promotion (WHP) and campus wellbeing programs. Benefits of WHP for employers and employees. Educational, organizational, economic, and environmental supports for behaviors conducive to health. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 450.

KINE 451. Nutrition for Fitness and Sport. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: KINE 250, KINE 255 or KINE 260; KINE 303; and KINE 319. Recommended: FSN 210 and CHEM 313.

Application of nutritional and metabolic facts to selected aspects of physical training, diet manipulation and modification in sport, nutritional supplementation and special dietary considerations for the young and old, male and female athletes. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures.

KINE 453. Obesity Prevention and Treatment. 4 units
Prerequisite: FSN 210 or KINE 451; and one of the following: HLTH/KINE 298, KINE 304, or FSN 310. Recommended: HLTH 405; and one of the following: KINE 266, HLTH 334, or FSN 415.

Overview of research on the causes and consequences of obesity. Evidence-based prevention and treatment interventions. Emphasis on skills for promoting weight control in multidisciplinary health promotion and public health settings. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as HLTH/KINE 453.

KINE 454. Exercise Metabolism. 3 units
Prerequisite: KINE 303; KINE 319; and CHEM 216 or CHEM 312. Recommended: CHEM 313.

Advanced understanding of endocrine, metabolic, and physiological responses to physical activity, exercise and nutrition. How physical activity impacts human storage, delivery, and use of fuel required for energy conversion. 3 lectures.
KINE 459. Personal and Group Fitness Instruction. 3 units
Prerequisite: KINE 301; KINE 303; KINE 312.

Instructional competencies in the primary components of a group fitness class and individually tailored personal fitness programs. Instructional techniques, professionalism, leadership styles conducive to promoting exercise adherence. Application of basic theory related to human anatomy, motor learning, exercise physiology, training principles and relevant ACSM guidelines. 1 lecture, 2 activities.

KINE 460. Experiential Senior Project. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: KINE 319; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and senior standing.

A comprehensive applied capstone experience that integrates content from kinesiology courses under faculty supervision. Projects must be approved by the supervising faculty member. Minimum 30 hours. Credit/No Credit grading only.

KINE 461. Senior Project Report. 1 unit
Prerequisite: KINE 319 and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

A comprehensive synthesis of professional literature that integrates content from kinesiology courses resulting in a report. Topic must be approved by the instructor. Minimum 30 hours.

KINE 462. Research Honors Senior Project. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: KINE 319; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and consent of instructor.

Completion of an advanced research, or creative project. Intended for students taking a significant or leadership role in a professional area. Results may be submitted for poster presentation or other public/professional forum. Total credit limited to 4 units.

KINE 463. Exercise Science and Health Promotion Fieldwork. 1-3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing and minimum GPA of 2.0.

Practical experience at an approved agency that provides exercise/health promotion programs. Students participate in program administration under the direct supervision of an approved on-site coordinator. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 3 units.

KINE 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

KINE 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

KINE 472. Research Honors Senior Project. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: KINE 319; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and consent of instructor.

A comprehensive applied capstone experience that integrates content from kinesiology courses under faculty supervision. Projects must be approved by the supervising faculty member. Minimum 30 hours. Credit/No Credit grading only.

KINE 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 6 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

KINE 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 12 units; total credit limited to 24 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

KINE 500. Independent Study. 1-3 units
Prerequisite: KINE 517, graduate standing, and consent of instructor.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Only 6 units may be applied to degree requirements.

KINE 501. Evaluation of Literature and Current Trends in Kinesiology. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Analysis and evaluation of published studies and current trends in kinesiology. 3 seminars.

KINE 503. Current Health Issues. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Current issues and trends in health, disease prevention, and the healthcare system. Socioeconomic, biologic, environmental, institutional and policy factors that influence health status, disparities in health, and positive health outcomes. 4 seminars.

KINE 504. Advanced Pathophysiology and Exercise. 3 units
Prerequisite: graduate standing. Recommended: KINE 303 or equivalent.

Selected human diseases, their etiology, pathophysiology, symptoms, diagnosis, effects on health and physical performance, and as affected by preventive or therapeutic exercise. 3 lectures.

KINE 505. Introduction to Issues, Ethics and Policies in Teaching Kinesiology. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Knowledge, skills, preparation and support for teaching Kinesiology activity and laboratory classes in the department. Prepares students to be supervisors and teachers in their current or future employment. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar, 1 activity.
KINE 510. Advanced Health Behavior Change Programs. 3 units
Prerequisite: KINE 503 or KINE 504 and graduate standing.
Examination of contemporary research, theory and practice related to facilitating healthy behavior change. Analysis of health problems from biological, ecological, and psycho-social perspectives with emphasis on understanding the acquisition and maintenance of healthy behavior. 3 seminars.

KINE 511. Administration in Exercise and Health Settings. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Principles and techniques of administration in health, physical activity, and academic settings including budget, personnel supervision, risk management, leadership techniques, and facility management. 4 seminars.

KINE 517. Research Methods in Kinesiology. 4 units
Prerequisite: KINE 501. Recommended: STAT 512 or STAT 513.
Quantitative, qualitative and mixed methods approaches to research in kinesiology. Selection of adequate problems for investigation; various sampling techniques and analyses; use of library facilities; manuscript requirements for the thesis. 4 seminars.

KINE 518. Research Prospectus and Proposal Writing. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: KINE 517.
Strategies for identifying academically valid research topics. Planning considerations for qualitative and quantitative research including grant writing, human subjects review, personnel, equipment, and timelines. Design and composition of effective research proposals. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 seminars.

KINE 522. Advanced Biomechanics. 4 units
Prerequisite: KINE 403.
Advanced biomechanical concepts applied to human movement, examination of research, and biomechanical analyses of movement activities. Performance, occupational, and clinical settings. Laboratory techniques including motion analysis, force platform, and electromyography. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.

KINE 525. Advanced Motor Learning and Control. 3 units
Prerequisite: KINE 402 or equivalent.
Analysis of control theories, research principles and motor learning variables involved in the acquisition of skilled movement with an emphasis on the behavioral level of learning. 3 seminars.

KINE 526. Advanced Sport and Exercise Psychology. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Theoretical and professional issues in the psychological foundations of sport and exercise. 3 seminars.

KINE 530. Advanced Physiology of Exercise. 4 units
Prerequisite: KINE 303 and graduate standing.
Physiological determinants of physical work capacity and sports performance. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.

KINE 536. Advanced Electrocardiography. 4 units
Prerequisite: KINE 445.
Theory and application of electrocardiography and other techniques for cardiovascular assessment and treatment of cardiac disease and other abnormalities. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.

KINE 537. Internship. 3-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing; consent of instructor.
Supervised work experience in an approved wellness/fitness clinical facility, school, or other faculty approved setting. Total credit limited to 12 units. Maximum of 6 units may be applied toward Master of Science in Kinesiology. Credit/No Credit grading only.

KINE 539. Effective Practice in Teaching and Coaching. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Observation and analysis of teaching physical education and coaching sports with special emphasis in pedagogical systems. 2 seminars, 1 laboratory.

KINE 550. Advanced Physiology of Exercise. 4 units
Prerequisite: KINE 303 and graduate standing.
Physiological determinants of physical work capacity and sports performance. 3 seminars, 1 laboratory.

BS Kinesiology
Program Learning Objectives
1. Describe the relationship between physical activity participation, quality of life, acute and chronic disease prevention, diagnosis and treatment.

2. Evaluate the underlying scientific foundations of physical activity including human movement, physiology and metabolism.
3. Apply principles of quantitative and qualitative research to the study and practice of physical activity.

4. Explain the sociocultural dimensions of physical activity including diversity and inclusion in physical activity and health.

5. Apply principles of exercise prescription and the national physical activity guidelines to develop effective physical activity programs.

6. Demonstrate proficiency in critical thinking through written and oral communication.

## Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: Up to 4 units of credit/no credit grading may be selected for courses in Major, Support, or Concentration.

### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KINE 180</td>
<td>Orientation to Kinesiology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 250</td>
<td>Healthy Living (E)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or KINE 255</td>
<td>Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or KINE 260</td>
<td>Women's Health Issues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 266</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 301</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 303</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 304</td>
<td>Pathophysiology and Exercise</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 307</td>
<td>Adapted Physical Activity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 312</td>
<td>Motor Learning and Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 319</td>
<td>Introduction to Research Methods in</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 349</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription for</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Healthy Populations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 401</td>
<td>Managing Exercise, Health, and Sport</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 403</td>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 451</td>
<td>Nutrition for Fitness and Sport</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 459</td>
<td>Personal and Group Fitness Instruction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 462</td>
<td>Experiential Senior Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or KINE 461</td>
<td>Senior Project Report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or KINE 462</td>
<td>Research Honors Senior Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or KINE 463</td>
<td>Exercise Science and Health Promotion Fieldwork</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Approved Electives

Select from the following:

- BIO 162 Introduction to Organismal Form and Function
- BIO 253 Health Professions Shadowing
- BIO 305 Biology of Cancer
- CHEM 129 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III
- CHEM 217 & CHEM 220 Organic Chemistry II and Organic Chemistry Laboratory For Life Sciences II
- CHEM 313 Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology
- COMS 212 Interpersonal Communication
- COMS 213 Organizational Communication
- COMS 301 Business and Professional Communication
- COMS 316 Intercultural Communication
- FSN 310 Maternal and Child Nutrition
- FSN 315 Nutrition in Aging
- FSN 415 Nutrition Education and Communications
- FSN 416 Community Nutrition
- IME 320 Human Factors and Technology
- KINE 181 Responding to Emergencies: Comprehensive First Aid, CPR, AED
- KINE 297 Medical Terminology
- KINE 305 Drugs in Society
- KINE 308 Motor Development
- KINE 320 Media and Technology in Health Promotion
- KINE 323 Sport and Gender
- KINE 406 Neuroanatomy
- KINE 409 Interdisciplinary Study in Biomechanics
- KINE 446 Echocardiography
- PHYS 122 College Physics II
- PHYS 123 College Physics III
- PSY 201 General Psychology
- or PSY 202 General Psychology
- PSY 252 Social Psychology
- PSY 256 Developmental Psychology
- PSY 302 Behavior in Organizations
- PSY 310 Psychology of Death
- PSY 318 Psychology of Aging
- PSY 320 Health Psychology
- PSY 340 Biopsychology
- PSY 350 Teamwork
- RPTA 160 Introduction to Sport Management
- RPTA 255 Leadership and Diverse Groups
- RPTA 275 Facilitation and Team building
- RPTA 450 Resource and Grant Development

Select one concentration 3

### SUPPORT COURSES

- BIO 161 Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (B2 & B3) 1
- BIO 231 Human Anatomy and Physiology I
- BIO 232 Human Anatomy and Physiology II
- CHEM 127 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1) 1
Exercise Science Concentration

CHEM 128 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II 4
CHEM 312 Survey of Organic Chemistry 5
or CHEM 216 Organic Chemistry I 5
MATH 119 Precalculus Trigonometry (B4) 4
or MATH 141 Calculus I 4
PHYS 121 College Physics I 4
STAT 218 Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (GE Electives) 4

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 52

FREE ELECTIVES 9
Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 If a course is taken to meet a Concentration requirement, it cannot be double-count as an Approved Elective.
3 Students may have to complete additional coursework to satisfy admission requirements for graduate or professional degree programs in the allied health professions. Students interested in these programs should consult their academic advisor or visit the College of Science and Mathematics Advising Office for more information.
4 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

Concentrations
Students may select one of the following concentrations.

• Exercise Science (p. 630)
• Health Promotion (p. 631)
• Sport Science (p. 631)

General Education (GE) Requirements

• 72 units required, 20 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
• If any of the remaining 52 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
• See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
• A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication                                   4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication                                4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking                                    4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Support) 1       0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upper-Division B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B2 Life Science (4 units in Support) 1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) 1 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area C Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lower-Division D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upper-Division D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D3 Lifelong Learning and Self-Development 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses. 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) 1 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 It is recommended that students pursuing the Sport Science concentration take PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 to fulfill GE Area C2.

Exercise Science Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 405</td>
<td>Stress, Health and Chronic Illness 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 408</td>
<td>Exercise and Health Gerontology 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 445</td>
<td>Electrocardiography 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 449</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription for Diseased and Special Populations 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED/KINE/ME 409</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Study in Biomechanics 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 453</td>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Treatment 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 406</td>
<td>Neuroanatomy 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 446</td>
<td>Echocardiography 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 339</td>
<td>Biomedical Ethics 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 311</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 330</td>
<td>Behavioral Effects of Psychoactive Drugs 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students seeking admission to graduate or professional degree programs in the allied health professions may need additional coursework to meet admission requirements. Please consult an advisor for assistance.

Health Promotion Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 265</td>
<td>Introduction to Community and Public Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 298</td>
<td>Disease Epidemiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 334</td>
<td>Health Behavior Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 405</td>
<td>Stress, Health and Chronic Illness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 410</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 305</td>
<td>Drugs in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 320</td>
<td>Media and Technology in Health Promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 434</td>
<td>Health Promotion Program Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 450</td>
<td>Worksite and University Health Promotion Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 453</td>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Treatment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 18

Sport Science Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KINE 278</td>
<td>Introduction to Perspectives in Physical Activity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 308</td>
<td>Motor Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 324</td>
<td>Sports, Media and American Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 366</td>
<td>Applied Sport Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 260</td>
<td>Community Relations and Sports-Based Youth Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 18

BS Public Health

Program Learning Objectives

1. Identify and apply the scientific evidence base of human health and disease, and of public health to design programs and services that improve health outcomes.
2. Apply the basic concepts, methods and tools of public health data collection and analysis to monitor health status and understand factors that influence health outcomes at the local, state, national and global levels.
3. Provide information using a variety of communication strategies to facilitate the adoption of healthy behavior.
4. Develop, evaluate and improve programs and services to improve health outcomes at all levels of the social ecological model.
5. Apply interdisciplinary and community based approaches to improve health outcomes.
6. Develop and advocate for public health policies and plans to promote and protect the health of individuals, families, and communities.
7. Examine the legal, ethical and economic dimensions of health care and public health policies, the roles and responsibilities of local, state and federal agencies and their influence on health outcomes.
8. Examine the history and philosophy, core functions and the value of public health across the globe and in society.
9. Appraise the socio-economic, behavioral, biological, environmental, and other factors that impact human health and contribute to health disparities.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: Up to 4 units of credit/no credit grading may be selected for courses in Major, Support, or Concentration.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 101</td>
<td>Orientation to Public Health</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 255</td>
<td>Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach (E)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or HLTH 260 Women's Health Issues</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 265</td>
<td>Introduction to Community and Public Health</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 298</td>
<td>Disease Epidemiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 299</td>
<td>Behavioral Epidemiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 305</td>
<td>Drugs in Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 310</td>
<td>Injury Prevention</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 320</td>
<td>Media and Technology in Health Promotion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 334</td>
<td>Health Behavior Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 402</td>
<td>Research Methods in Public Health Settings</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 405</td>
<td>Stress, Health and Chronic Illness</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 410</td>
<td>Global Health</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 434</td>
<td>Health Promotion Program Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 435</td>
<td>Health Promotion Program Implementation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 453</td>
<td>Obesity Prevention and Treatment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 460</td>
<td>Experiential Senior Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or HLTH 461 Senior Project Report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or HLTH 462 Research Senior Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or HLTH 463 Public Health Internship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives 2,3,4

Select from the following: 12

At least 4 units must be at the 300-400 level

Culture and Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 250</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 360</td>
<td>Human Cultural Adaptations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 425</td>
<td>Meaning, Gender, and Identity in Anthropological Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA 303/ HNRS 304</td>
<td>Values and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISLA/HNRS 320</td>
<td>Topics and Issues in Values, Media and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGS 301</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Women's and Gender Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Life and Physical Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 123</td>
<td>Biology of Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 162</td>
<td>Introduction to Organismal Form and Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302 or BIO 303</td>
<td>Human Genetics or Survey of Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 305</td>
<td>Biology of Cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 216</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 217</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 218</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 225</td>
<td>General Microbiology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 320</td>
<td>Emerging Infectious Diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCRO 421</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>College Physics II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Health Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 212</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 213</td>
<td>Organizational Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 301</td>
<td>Business and Professional Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS 418</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 219</td>
<td>Multicultural Society and the Mass Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 312</td>
<td>Public Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOUR 412</td>
<td>Public Relations and Crisis Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Built Environment and Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 214</td>
<td>Land Use and Transportation Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 215</td>
<td>Planning for and with Multiple Publics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 325</td>
<td>Reflections on Biking, Walking and the City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 426</td>
<td>Planning Healthy Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 218</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Health and Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FSN 310</td>
<td>Maternal and Child Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSN 315</td>
<td>Nutrition in Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 297</td>
<td>Medical Terminology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HLTH/KINE 450

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 450</td>
<td>Worksite and University Health Promotion Programs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Exercise and Fitness

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KINE 303</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 304</td>
<td>Pathophysiology and Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 349</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription for Healthy Populations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 408</td>
<td>Exercise and Health Gerontology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Public Policy and Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 333</td>
<td>World Food Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 351</td>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 451</td>
<td>Technology and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 459</td>
<td>The Politics of Poverty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPTA 450</td>
<td>Resource and Grant Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Behavioral Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 252</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 256</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 302</td>
<td>Behavior in Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 310</td>
<td>Psychology of Death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 311</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 318</td>
<td>Psychology of Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 320</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 330</td>
<td>Behavioral Effects of Psychoactive Drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 340</td>
<td>Biopsychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 344</td>
<td>Behavioral Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 372</td>
<td>Multicultural Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 405</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 326</td>
<td>Sociology of the Life Cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101 or SPAN 111</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish I or Elementary Hispanic Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 102</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 103</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 104</td>
<td>Intensive Elementary Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 202</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 203</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 323</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Experiments I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 324</td>
<td>Applied Regression Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 330</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with SAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 331</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select one concentration 19-20

### SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 201 or SOC 110</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology (D2) or Comparative Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Cell and Molecular Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 231</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 232</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. For Bachelor of Science in Public Health (BS Public Health) students, these courses must be completed with a grade of B or better.
CHEM 127 General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I (B1 & B3) 4
FSN 210 Nutrition 4
MCRO 221 Microbiology 4-5
or MCRO 224 General Microbiology I
PSY 201 General Psychology 4
or PSY 202 General Psychology
STAT 218 Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences (B4) 1
STAT 313 Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models (GE Electives) 1

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 48

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives 2-4
Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
3 Approved Electives have been organized by area of interest to guide students in their selections. Any course listed can be used as an Approved Elective; courses not listed can serve as an Approved Elective but require faculty advisor approval.
4 If a course is taken to satisfy a Major, Support, or Concentration requirement, it cannot be double-counted as an Approved Elective.
5 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

Concentrations
Students may select one of the following concentrations.

Community and Public Health (p. 633)
Culture and Society in Health (p. 634)
Physical Activity in Public Health (p. 634)
Worksite and University Health Promotion (p. 634)

Area A Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
B1 Physical Science (4 units in Support) 1
B2 Life Science (4 units in Support) 1
B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Support) 1

Area B Arts and Humanities
C1 Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
C2 Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 2

Area C Social Sciences
D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4
D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) 1

Area D Lifelong Learning and Self-Development
E Lower-Division E (4 units in Major) 1
GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.
GE Electives (4 units in Support plus 4 units in GE) 1

Total units 48

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 It is recommended that students pursuing the Physical Activity in Public Health concentration take PHIL 230 or PHIL 231 to fulfill GE Area C2.

Community and Public Health Concentration
FSN 310 Maternal and Child Nutrition 4
or FSN 315 Nutrition in Aging
JOUR 312 Public Relations 4
or POLS 351 Public Policy and Administration
MCRO 320 Emerging Infectious Diseases 3
MCRO 342 Public Health Microbiology 4
Select from the following:
CRP 212 Introduction to Urban Planning 4
CRP 215 Planning for and with Multiple Publics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 325</td>
<td>Reflections on Biking, Walking and the City</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 426</td>
<td>Planning Healthy Communities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 19

**Culture and Society in Health Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMS 418</td>
<td>Health Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 252</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSY 310</td>
<td>Psychology of Death</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSY 372</td>
<td>Multicultural Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 339</td>
<td>Biomedical Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 250</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 401</td>
<td>Culture and Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 402</td>
<td>Nutritional Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES/WGS 350</td>
<td>Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 310</td>
<td>The Politics of Race, Class, Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS/WGS 457</td>
<td>U.S. Reproductive Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 459</td>
<td>The Politics of Poverty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 344</td>
<td>Behavioral Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 360</td>
<td>Applied Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 20

**Physical Activity in Public Health Concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KINE 278</td>
<td>Introduction to Perspectives in Physical Activity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 303</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 349</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription for Healthy Populations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR 218</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRP 212</td>
<td>Introduction to Urban Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 215</td>
<td>Planning for and with Multiple Publics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP 325</td>
<td>Reflections on Biking, Walking and the City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 19

**Exercise and Sport Studies Minor**

**Required Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KINE 240</td>
<td>Introductory Principles of Exercise Science and Sport</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 278</td>
<td>Introduction to Perspectives in Physical Activity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 308</td>
<td>Motor Development</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 324</td>
<td>Sports, Media and American Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 366</td>
<td>Applied Sport Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 401</td>
<td>Managing Exercise, Health, and Sport Programs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following:

- KINE 250 Healthy Living
- or KINE 255 Personal Health: A Multicultural Approach
- or KINE 260 Women’s Health Issues
- or HLTH 443 Health Education for Teachers
- KINE 307 Adapted Physical Activity
- KINE 312 Motor Learning and Control
- KINE 323 Sport and Gender
- PSY 350 Teamwork
- RPTA 260 Community Relations and Sports-Based Youth Development
- RPTA 323 Sport Marketing and the Fan Experience

Total units: 29

1 Some courses may require additional prerequisites.

**Liberal Studies, an Undergraduate Teacher Preparation Program**

Faculty Offices East (Bldg. 25), Room 125B
Phone: 805.756.2935; Fax: 805.756.2967
https://liberalstudies.calpoly.edu

Department Chair: Lola Berber-Jimenez

**Academic Program**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Studies</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Liberal Studies is Cal Poly’s pre-credential teacher preparation program. The mission of Liberal Studies is to ensure that students are prepared to teach competently and professionally each of the seven domains in the state-mandated curriculum (K-8). These include language arts, mathematics, science, history/social sciences, visual and performing arts, health/physical education, and human development. Liberal Studies provides the educational experience and preparation best suited for the prospective elementary teacher. Upon completion of this undergraduate degree, students are eligible to enter a multiple subject credential program.

Faculty from the following disciplines help to offer the required curriculum in the major: Biological Sciences, English, Ethnic Studies, History, Kinesiology and Public Health, Mathematics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Physics, Psychology and Child Development, Social Sciences, Statistics, Theatre, and Education.

**Undergraduate Program**

**BS Liberal Studies**

The BS Liberal Studies degree directly addresses California’s need to produce more and better-trained elementary school teachers. LS graduates will be especially well prepared in the “high-need” teaching areas of science, mathematics, and reading. Students have the opportunity to earn a BS in four years including education classes that will count towards earning a credential.

A depth of study is required of all students seeking a multiple subject credential by the California Commission on Teaching Credentialing. Liberal Studies majors select one of the following concentrations or, with prior approval from the department chair, an individualized course of study.

- Biology
- Child Development
- English
- History/Social Sciences
- Mathematics
- Science
- Spanish
- Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

The Multiple Subject teaching credential requires one additional year. Application to the credential program at Cal Poly is done during the last quarter of the BS degree and it is recommended that you meet all the pre-requisites two quarters before you graduate. For more information: https://soe.calpoly.edu/content/multiple-subject-program-prerequisites (https://soe.calpoly.edu/content/multiple-subject-program-prerequisites/)

**LS Courses**

**LS 201. Orientation to Liberal Studies. 1 unit**

Career and academic planning, co-curricular, extra-curricular opportunities, and pathway into a K-8 teaching profession. Academic policies and procedures, goal settings, elements of career in education, and other topics relevant to student and professional success. Intended for new students in the Liberal Studies major. Not open to students with credit in LS 101. 1 activity.

**LS 211. Visual Arts in the Elementary Classroom. 4 units**

Theory, aesthetics, appreciation and applications of visual arts, through multiple two dimensional art strategies, as related to educational processes for the elementary classroom. Focus on elements, principles of design while fostering artistic perception. One Saturday field trip required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

**LS 214. Constitutional Issues in the History of U.S. and California Education. 4 units**

Examination of U.S. and California constitutions, significant legislation, and court cases affecting public education from the colonial period to the present. Overview of contributions by individuals of historical, national, and international educational significance. Examination of landmark decisions. 4 lectures.

**LS 230. Field Experience in the Elementary Classroom I. 2 units**

Overview of current practices and issues in elementary education, including teacher compensation, cultural impact on schools, time and classroom management, English learners, and the affective aspect of teaching. 24 hours of fieldwork required. 2 activities.

**LS 250. Field Experience in the Elementary Classroom II. 2 units**

Overview of current practices and issues in elementary education, including components of effective teaching, motivating students, diagnostic/prescriptive teaching, curriculum, and accountability. In addition to class time, 24 hours of fieldwork required. Participation in public schools requires fingerprint clearance. 2 activities.

**LS 255. Children's Literature in a Diverse Society. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Culturally diverse children’s literature with a focus on analysis and evaluation of literary elements and structures, critical perspectives, trends, and issues. A wide range of authors, genres and formats including folktales, fantasy, poetry, informational, historical and realistic fiction books. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/LS 255. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**LS 260. Children's Literature. 4 units**

Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.


**LS 290. Selected Topics. 1-4 units**

Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

**LS 301. Liberal Studies Career Preparation. 1 unit**

Prerequisite: Junior standing. Corequisite: LS 201.

Overview of ethical, legal, and historical issues in education; major foundational philosophies in American public education. Career pathways in education, targeted advising, portfolio building and professional goals and opportunities. Not open to students with credit in LS 101. 1 activity.
LS 305. Project Based Learning in STEM Education. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Extended collaborative study of a question or problem in STEM using a Project Based Learning (PBL) environment; includes consideration of the educational framework and principles of PBL. Topics will have an engineering design component that will require application of mathematics, technology, and science. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 activities.

LS 310. Storytelling: Modern Applications of Traditional Narrative. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Techniques for selection, preparation and presentation of traditional folktales and myths for an audience. Discussion of theatrical and storytelling techniques. Applications of storytelling in teaching and organizations; theory and history of folk literature and mythology. 4 lectures.

LS 370. Performing Arts in the Elementary Classroom. 4 units
Prerequisite: LS 211 and GE C3. Recommended: LS 310.

Current theory and practice of standards based performing arts with an emphasis on the use of music, theater, media arts and dance, as discrete disciplines with historical and cultural context in the classroom. Attendance at outside performances required. 4 lectures.

LS 380. Subject Matter Apprenticeship. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.

Structured application of a specific content area in schools and informal educational settings. Topics include: Arts, English, Science, Mathematics, History/Social Studies, and Physical Education and Health. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 2 activities.

LS 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, junior standing.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

LS 411. Advanced History/Social Sciences Integration for the K-8 Classroom. 4 units
Prerequisite: GEOG 308; HIST 208; LS major; and senior standing.

Analysis and practice of history and social sciences knowledge and skills to facilitate K-8 learning through identifying major themes and questions. The use of inquiry, assessment, curriculum integration, and technology to connect discipline specific content to contemporary social issues. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

LS 412. Advanced Arts Integration for the K-8 Classroom. 4 units
Prerequisite: LS 211 and senior standing.

Analysis and practice of Arts knowledge and skills to facilitate K-8 learning through identifying major themes and questions. The use of inquiry, assessment, curriculum integration, and technology to connect discipline specific content to contemporary social issues. Field trips required. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

LS 413. Advanced Science/Engineering Integration for the K-8 Classroom. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSC 103; BIO 211; LS 250; MATH 328; and junior standing. Recommended: MATH 329.

Analysis and practice of science and engineering knowledge and skills to facilitate K-8 learning through identifying major themes and questions. Use of inquiry, assessment, curriculum integration, and technology to connect discipline specific content to contemporary social issues. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

LS 461. Senior Project Seminar. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing, completion of GWR or consent of instructor.

Examination of issues in education of state, national and international concern. Students prepare presentations and conduct individual research and analysis of selected problems. Substantial research paper required. 4 seminars.

LS 462. Senior Project Research. 2-4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing; completion of GWR; LS 410 or LS 411 or LS 412.

Application of content and theory to the educational experience of one specific subject matter area in the Liberal Studies program. Total credit limited to 4 units.

LS 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BS Liberal Studies

Program Learning Objectives

Upon graduating, Liberal Studies students will:

1. Examine the importance of the physical, social and cognitive development of children and their application to learning.
2. Demonstrate subject matter competency in the following domains: Reading, Language and Literacy, History and Social Science, Mathematics, Science, Visual and Performing Arts, Physical Education and Human Development.
3. Examine and reflect on how knowledge is developed and organized through best teaching and learning practices specific to each domain, with a focus on metacognition.
4. Demonstrate effective oral, written and interpersonal communication skills in a variety of contexts including the use of appropriate technology.
5. Integrate the content of one discipline into another through the development of projects across subject matter areas.
6. Synthesize information and integrate experiences that promote personal and professional growth in the field of education.
7. Demonstrate engagement as an agent for change in diversity and inclusion using principles of social justice, equity and ethical practice.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: Up to 4 units of credit/no credit grading may be selected for courses in Major, Support, or Concentration.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LS 201</td>
<td>Orientation to Liberal Studies</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 211</td>
<td>Visual Arts in the Elementary Classroom</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 214</td>
<td>Constitutional Issues in the History of U.S. and California Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 230</td>
<td>Field Experience in the Elementary Classroom I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 250</td>
<td>Field Experience in the Elementary Classroom II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS/ENGL 255</td>
<td>Children’s Literature in a Diverse Society (Lower-Division C Elective)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 301</td>
<td>Liberal Studies Career Preparation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 310</td>
<td>Storytelling: Modern Applications of Traditional Narrative</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 370</td>
<td>Performing Arts in the Elementary Classroom</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 411</td>
<td>Advanced History/Social Sciences Integration for the K-8 Classroom</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or LS 412</td>
<td>Advanced Arts Integration for the K-8 Classroom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or LS 413</td>
<td>Advanced Science/Engineering Integration for the K-8 Classroom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 461</td>
<td>Senior Project Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or LS 462</td>
<td>Senior Project Research</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Solar System (B1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 111</td>
<td>General Biology (B2 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 211</td>
<td>Biology of Plants and Animals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 391</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 308</td>
<td>Global Geography (Upper-Division D)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 201</td>
<td>United States History to 1865 (D1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Survey of California History (USCP)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 210</td>
<td>World History I (D2)</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINE 310</td>
<td>Concepts and Applications in Elementary Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH/KINE 443</td>
<td>Health Education for Teachers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 227</td>
<td>Mathematics for Elementary Teaching I (B4)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 328</td>
<td>Mathematics for Elementary Teaching II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 329</td>
<td>Mathematics for Elementary Teaching III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 330</td>
<td>Algebraic Thinking with Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 230</td>
<td>Philosophical Classics: Knowledge and Reality (C2)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 231</td>
<td>Philosophical Classics: Ethics and Political Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 101</td>
<td>Matter and Energy (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSC 102</td>
<td>Atoms and Molecules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 103</td>
<td>The Physical Environment: Earth</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201</td>
<td>General Psychology (E)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSY 202</td>
<td>General Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 130</td>
<td>Statistical Reasoning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration or individualized course of study 18-22

SUPPORT COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD/EDUC 207</td>
<td>Children’s Learning and Development in Educational Settings</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 427</td>
<td>Theories, Methods, and Assessment of First and Second Language Acquisition in Schools</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 428</td>
<td>Foundations of K-8 Literacy Teaching and Learning in Schools with Diverse Populations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL EDUCATION

(See GE program requirements below.) 32

FREE ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 180

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2. Students in the History/Social Sciences concentration, may substitute with HIST 221.
3. Students considering a Child Development concentration should consider taking STAT 217.
4. Prerequisite for Multiple Subject Credential program at Cal Poly. For a credential program elsewhere, check the prerequisites for that institution.
5. If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.

Concentrations

Students may select one of the following concentrations or the individualized course of study.

- Biology
- Child Development
- English
- History/Social Sciences
• Mathematics
• Science
• Spanish
• Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

**Individualized Course of Study**

With department chair approval, students may pursue a course of study which meets their individual needs and interests; this must be initiated early and all courses must be pre-approved. The individualized course of study consists of 18-20 units with at least one course at the 300-400 level. Courses are selected by the student in consultation with an advising faculty member. The list of courses is a contract between the student and the department.

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 40 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 32 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

**Area A**

**English Language Communication and Critical Thinking**

| A1 | Oral Communication | 4 |
| A2 | Written Communication | 4 |
| A3 | Critical Thinking | 4 |

**Area B**

**Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning**

| B1 | Physical Science (4 units in Major) | 0 |
| B2 | Life Science (4 units in Major) | 0 |
| B3 | One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course | |
| B4 | Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major) | 0 |

**Upper-Division B**

| 4 |

**Area C**

**Arts and Humanities**

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

| C1 | Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater | 4 |
| C2 | Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English (4 units in Major) | 0 |

**Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 (4 units in Major)**

| 0 |

**Upper-Division C**

| 4 |

**Area D**

**Social Sciences**

| D1 | American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) (4 units in Major) | 0 |
| D2 | Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes. (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE) | 4 |

**Upper-Division D (4 units in Major)**

| 0 |

**Area E**

**Lifelong Learning and Self-Development**

| 0 |

**GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D**

Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

**GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE)**

| 4 |

**Total units**

| 32 |

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

2 Recommended courses to satisfy GE Area C1: MU 101, DANC 221, or TH 210 for individuals planning to pursue a teaching credential.

**Courses Needed for Multiple Subject Credential**

| EDUC 402 | Learning to Teach K-8 Health and Physical Education with Diverse Populations | 3 |
| EDUC 429 | Learning to Teach K-8 Literacy in Schools with Diverse Populations | 4 |
| EDUC 431 | Learning to Teach K-8 Social Studies with Diverse Populations | 4 |
| EDUC 435 | Learning to Teach K-8 Mathematics with Diverse Populations | 4 |
| EDUC 436 | Learning to Teach K-8 Science with Diverse Populations | 4 |
| EDUC 438 | Multiple Subject Clinical Practice I | 4 |
| EDUC 439 | Multiple Subject Clinical Practice Seminar I | 3 |
| EDUC 440 | Educating Individuals with Exceptional Needs | 4 |
| EDUC 450 | Teaching Performance Assessment Seminar | 1 |
| EDUC 454 | Multiple Subject Clinical Practice II | 6 |
| EDUC 455 | Multiple Subject Clinical Practice Seminar II | 3 |
| EDUC 456 | Multiple Subject Clinical Practice III | 12 |
| EDUC 457 | Multiple Subject Clinical Practice Seminar III | 3 |

| Total units | 55 |

**Biology Concentration**

The discipline of life science or biology deals with the origin, development, structure, function, classification, and distribution of living organisms as represented by plants, animals, fungi, bacteria, and viruses. Taking coursework in the sub-areas of anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, ecology, and genetics can help develop knowledge in this area that may bridge to K-8 curricula.

| BIO 302 | Human Genetics | 4 |
| MCRO 221 | Microbiology | 4 |
| Select from the following: | 12 |
| BIO 114 | Plant Diversity and Ecology |
BIO 231 Human Anatomy and Physiology I
BIO 232 Human Anatomy and Physiology II
BIO 305 Biology of Cancer
BIO 308 Genetic Engineering Technology
BOT 311 Plants, People and Civilization
BOT 326 Plant Ecology
BIO 335 General Entomology
MCRO 342 Public Health Microbiology
MCRO 421 Food Microbiology
MSCI 307 World Aquaculture: Applications, Methodologies and Trends
MSCI 330 Technologies for Ocean Discovery
MSCI 330 Communicating Ocean Sciences to Informal Audiences

Total units 20

† Only upper-division courses may be used for a Biology minor.

Child Development Concentration

The discipline of human development enables students to develop an appreciation of the human element in the world around them, complement their professional training, and enhance their personal development and interpersonal effectiveness. Courses are structured on the study of lifespan, human development, psychology, and research and intervention methods as preparation for work with children and adults.

CD 305 Early and Middle Childhood Development 4
CD/PSY 306 Adolescence 4
Select from the following: 12
CD 350 Developmental Issues in Education
CD 351 Learning in Out-of-School Time
CD 356 Behavioral Disorders in Childhood
CD/PSY 417 Interpersonal Relationships in Childhood and Adolescence
CD 424 Children’s Development in Diverse Cultures
CD/PSY 460 Child Abuse and Neglect
SPED 420 Understanding Special Education

Total units 20

English Concentration

The English language as a discipline is structured around concepts of rhetoric and grammar as they are used to express creative thought orally and in writing. Knowledge in these areas is generated by a study of current and historical rules of rhetoric, grammar and of current and historical works of literature. The term “creative thought” includes poetry, theater, narration and exposition in both oral and written form.

This concentration is aligned to a supplemental authorization in English that can be added to your future credential. See a concentration advisor for more information.

ENGL 311 Advanced Rhetorical Inquiry and Composing 4
or ENGL 312 Translingual Rhetorical Inquiry and Writing

ENGL 361 Reading Instruction for the Teaching of Young Adult Literature 5
ENGL 368 Theory and Practice of Peer-to-Peer Writing Instruction 4 - 5
or ENGL 424 Teaching English in Secondary Schools

Select from the following: 8

British Literature
ENGL 330 British Literature: Beginnings to 1485
ENGL 331 British Literature: 1485-1660
ENGL 332 British Literature: 1660-1798
ENGL 333 British Literature: 1798-1832
ENGL 334 British Literature: 1832-1914
ENGL 335 British Literature: 1914-Present
ENGL 339 Introduction to Shakespeare

American Literature
ENGL 340 American Literature: Beginnings-1865
ENGL 341 American Literature: 1865-1914
ENGL 342 American Literature: 1914-1956
ENGL 343 American Literature: 1956-Present
ENGL 345 Women Writers of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries (USCP)
ENGL 346 Ethnic American Literature (USCP)
ENGL 347 African American Literature (USCP)

Modern English
ENGL 350 The Modern Novel
ENGL 351 Modern Poetry
ENGL 352 Modern Drama

Total units 21-22

History/Social Sciences Concentration

The discipline of Social Sciences is based on individual human beings as they interact with other human beings singly and with groups. Knowledge is acquired and generated by the study of anthropology, history, sociology and certain aspects of geography as they relate to the human condition.

This concentration is aligned to a supplemental authorization in Social Sciences that can be added to your future credential. See a concentration advisor for more information.

HIST 322 Modern America 4
Select from the following World History courses: 4
HIST 221 World History, Beginnings to 1000
HIST 222 World History, 1000 - 1800
HIST 223 World History, 1800 - Present

Select from the following U.S. Government courses: 4
POLS 112 American and California Government
POLS 315 The American Presidency
POLS 319 United States Congress
POLS 348 Early American Political Thought
POLS 349 Contemporary American Political Thought

Select from the following World Civilization or World Culture courses: 4
Mathematics Concentration

Mathematics as a discipline is structured around conceptual categories of numbers and quantity, algebra, functions, modeling, geometry and probability and statistics. Knowledge in this area is unified through context, coherence, and tasks that develop mathematical “habits of mind.” Courses in this concentration are structured for higher mathematics practices and content to support college and career pathways.

This concentration is aligned to a supplemental authorization in Mathematics that can be added to your future credential. See a concentration advisor for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 248</td>
<td>Methods of Proof in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 305</td>
<td>Project Based Learning in STEM Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 300</td>
<td>Technology in Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 335</td>
<td>Graph Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 336</td>
<td>Combinatorial Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 341</td>
<td>Theory of Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 419</td>
<td>Introduction to the History of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 442</td>
<td>Euclidean Geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 410</td>
<td>Statistics Education: Pedagogy, Content, Technology, and Assessment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 20

1 If course is taken to meet a Major or Support requirement, it may not be double-counted in the concentration.

Science Concentration

The discipline of science is based on laws governing the world around us. Knowledge in this area is generated by development of concepts in matter, motion, and energy in living systems and Earth and space while emphasizing evidence to support claims for its knowledge. This concentration expands on ideas of the branches of science with engagement in the practices to build proficiency and further develop appreciation of the strengths and limitations of science in the real world.

This concentration is aligned to a supplemental authorization in Science that can be added to your future credential. See a concentration advisor for more information.

Students must take at least one 4-unit course at the 300-400 level in the concentration; three courses in the same discipline are recommended.

Chemistry Requirement

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 110</td>
<td>World of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 127</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physics Requirement

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 107</td>
<td>Introduction to Meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 111</td>
<td>Contemporary Physics for Nonscientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 121</td>
<td>College Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 320</td>
<td>Energy, Society and the Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Concentration Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Stars and Galaxies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 324</td>
<td>Longitude, Navigation, and Timekeeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 114</td>
<td>Plant Diversity and Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 231</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 232</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 302</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 305</td>
<td>Biology of Cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO/CHEM 308</td>
<td>Genetic Engineering Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 311</td>
<td>Plants, People and Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOT 326</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 126</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 128</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 129</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Agriculture and Life Science III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 312</td>
<td>Survey of Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 313</td>
<td>Survey of Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 349</td>
<td>Chemical and Biological Warfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 377</td>
<td>Chemistry of Drugs and Poisons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 223</td>
<td>Rocks and Minerals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Geology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 20
Spanish Concentration

Spanish is a language used frequently in elementary classrooms across the state of California and connects students to a greater global community. The Spanish Concentration supports a minor in Latin American Studies. See an advisor if planning to use this concentration for a minor in Latin American Studies. This concentration develops language proficiency, literacy and culture.

Entry into the Spanish Authorization for Bilingual Educators (SABE) program requires proficiency in Spanish. Liberal Studies majors may be interested in adding this authorization to their future credential.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 202</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 203</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPAN 206</td>
<td>Spanish for Heritage Speakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 233</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Readings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 405</td>
<td>Social, Historical and Cultural Influences on Latino/a Students in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 301</td>
<td>Advanced Composition in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 302</td>
<td>Advanced Conversation and Composition in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 303</td>
<td>Introduction to English-Spanish Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 305</td>
<td>Significant Works in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 307</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 340</td>
<td>Chicano/a Authors (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 350</td>
<td>Hispanic Literature in English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 351</td>
<td>Chicano/Latino Writers in the United States (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 390</td>
<td>Introduction to Creative Writing in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 402</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Spanish Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 410</td>
<td>Advanced Literature in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 416</td>
<td>Don Quixote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 310</td>
<td>Humanities in World Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 312</td>
<td>Humanities in Chicano/a Culture (USCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WLC 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 20

1 A maximum of 4 units total from LS 305 and SCM 302/ENGR 322/HNRS 302 may be used in the concentration.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Concentration

The knowledge and ability to effectively teach a second language is dependent on Linguistics, the scientific study of a language. Coursework in this concentration covers theoretical, methodological and pedagogical issues in second language teaching and learning. A variety of concepts within both theoretical and applied linguistics are developed. Additional coursework is required for the certification and students are encouraged to begin taking courses early in their Junior year. Meet with the Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) program advisor for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS 316</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 290</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 390</td>
<td>The Linguistic Structure of Modern English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 497</td>
<td>Theories of Language Learning and Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 498</td>
<td>Approaches to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 499</td>
<td>Practicum in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 18

1 Both ENGL 290 and ENGL 390 are required for the TESOL certification.

Mathematics

Faculty Offices East Bldg. (25), Room 208
Phone: 805.756.2206
https://math.calpoly.edu
Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>BS, MS, Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Mathematics Department offers a comprehensive undergraduate program of courses leading to a Bachelor of Science degree in mathematics. It also offers a program of courses for students who wish to minor in mathematics, as well as graduate courses for programs of study leading to a Master of Science degree. The mix of pure and applied mathematics in these courses increases both the usefulness of and the demand for graduates with a degree in mathematics. In addition, the Mathematics Department offers courses that serve all departments in the university.

The rich variety of courses in the Mathematics department provides students with the opportunity to experience those fields and the techniques of mathematics that are most useful in the physical sciences, engineering, statistics and business. Examples include mathematical modeling, mathematical biology, data analysis, operations research, fluid dynamics, numerical analysis, financial mathematics and sustainability.

For mathematics placement (MAPE) information visit the Academic Standards and Policies (p. 48) section.

Undergraduate Programs

BS Mathematics

The undergraduate program for math majors contains a central core of courses. These courses give a solid basis for advanced work that is tailored to fit the needs and objectives of each individual student. Advanced coursework is chosen in close consultation with faculty advisors.

Concentrations

The General Curriculum in Mathematics is not a concentration, and is the default curriculum required for students who do not declare a concentration. The general curriculum and all of the concentrations provide a strong mathematical foundation for the student contemplating the pursuit of a graduate degree in mathematics.

Applied Mathematics

Provides a curriculum with an emphasis on applications to the physical sciences and engineering. This concentration benefits students who are interested in the use of mathematics in areas such as engineering, data analytics, physics, aeronautics, finance, actuarial science, biology, medicine, and the geosciences. Potential career paths include pursuit of advanced degrees in any of the above fields or in applied mathematics, as well as industry jobs in a broad range of areas in which physical processes are modeled or analyzed using the tools of mathematics.

Mathematics Teaching

Students wishing to prepare for a career teaching mathematics in middle or senior high school should choose the concentration in teaching. The courses in the concentration, coupled with the other required courses in the major, fulfill the prerequisites for the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing.

Pure Mathematics

A broad and rigorous curriculum designed both for students who will pursue an advanced degree in mathematics as well as those who choose careers requiring significant mathematical training. Graduates of the program are well prepared to enter graduate programs in mathematics and capable of bringing a broad range of mathematical skills and expertise to a wide range of professional careers.

Mathematics Minor

Students may earn a minor in mathematics by completing a coordinated program of study. The program consists of a core of required courses, followed by four advanced courses coordinated with a student’s career objectives. Interested students should contact the Mathematics Department for individual advisement.

Graduate Program

Master of Science Degree in Mathematics

General Characteristics

The master of science program in mathematics prepares students to enter careers in industry, teaching at the community college level, or to prepare for entering a PhD program in pure or applied mathematics.

Prerequisites

General CSU minimum qualifications for students entering a Master’s degree program include a bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution with a minimum grade point average of 2.5 in the last 90 quarter units attempted.

Generally the Mathematics department at Cal Poly expects incoming Master’s degree students to have a grade point average of 3.0 or higher, and preferably a major in mathematics. Applicants without a major in mathematics are still welcome to apply, but must have substantial exposure to upper level mathematics courses. Such applicants may be subject to acceptance conditional upon completion of remaining standard undergraduate mathematics curricula.

Program of Study

The Master’s program requires 45 units of coursework and a culminating oral exam. There are nine 500 level courses that are required of all graduating Master’s students in mathematics. Two of these courses have prerequisites qualifying exams, each offered twice a year.

Blended BS+MS Mathematics

A blended program provides an accelerated route to a graduate degree, with simultaneous conferring of both Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees. Students in the blended program are provided with a seamless process whereby they can progress from undergraduate to graduate status. Students are required to complete all requirements for both degrees.

A blended program is available for MS Mathematics.

Eligibility

Students majoring in BS Mathematics are eligible for the blended program in MS Mathematics.

Participation in a blended program is based upon prior academic performance and other measures of professional promise. Refer to Graduate Education (p. 48) for more information and for the minimum criteria required to be eligible for a blended program at Cal Poly. Contact the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Mathematics department for any additional eligibility criteria.
ESM Courses

ESM 90. Early Start Program: Mathematics Workshop. 1.5 units
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level. Concurrent: ESM 105.
Review of basic algebra skills intended for students who need to meet the CSU Early Start Program (ESP) requirement. Not for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only.

ESM 105. Early Start Program: Mathematics. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level. Concurrent: ESM 90.
Review of basic algebra skills and an introduction to functions intended for students who need to meet the CSU Early Start Program (ESP) requirement. 1 unit for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. Course may be offered in hybrid format. 1 lecture.

MATH Courses

MATH 92. Beginning Algebra Review. 3 units
CR/NC
Review of basic algebra skills at the beginning algebra level intended primarily to prepare students for MATH 96. Course open only to students who have taken the ELM examination and are not qualified for MATH 96. Not for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. 3 lectures.

MATH 94. Beginning Algebra Workshop. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 92.
Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of beginning algebra. Not for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 95. Stretch Precalculus Algebra I Workshop. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level. Concurrent: MATH 96.
Review of basic algebra skills intended primarily to prepare students for the precalculus content in MATH 115. Not for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

MATH 96. Intermediate Algebra. 3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Appropriate score on the ELM examination, or credit in MATH 92.
Review of basic algebra skills at the intermediate algebra level intended primarily to prepare students for MATH 116. Not for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. 3 lectures.

MATH 98. Intermediate Algebra Workshop. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 96.
Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of intermediate algebra. Not for baccalaureate credit. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 112. Nature of Modern Math. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 96; or MATH 115; or appropriate Math Placement Level.
Topics from contemporary mathematics, their development, applications, and role in society. Some typical topics, to be chosen by the instructor: graph theory, critical path analysis, statistical inference, coding, game theory, and symmetry. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 115. Stretch Precalculus Algebra I. 3 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level. Concurrent: MATH 95.
Pre-calculus college algebra without trigonometry with built-in review of basic algebra skills necessary to be successful in pre-calculus. MATH 115 or MATH 116, and MATH 117 are equivalent to MATH 118, but are taught at a slower pace. Upon completion of MATH 115 or MATH 116, and MATH 117, a student will receive 4 units of GE credit for Area B4. A grade of C- or better is required in one course in GE Area B4 to fulfill General Education requirements. Not open to students with credit in MATH 116, MATH 118, MATH 141, MATH 161, or MATH 221. 3 lectures.

MATH 116. Precalculus Algebra II. 3 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 96 or appropriate Math Placement Level.
Pre-calculus college algebra without trigonometry. Special products and factoring, exponents and radicals. Fractional and polynomial equations. Matrices, determinants, and systems of equations. Polynomial, rational, exponential, and logarithmic functions. Graphing, inequalities, absolute value, and complex numbers. MATH 115 or MATH 116, and MATH 117 are equivalent to MATH 118, but are taught at a slower pace. Upon completion of MATH 115 or MATH 116, and MATH 117, a student will receive 4 units of GE credit for Area B4. A grade of C- or better is required in one course in GE Area B4 to fulfill General Education requirements. Not open to students with credit in MATH 116, MATH 118, MATH 141, MATH 161, or MATH 221. Credit will be granted in only one of the following courses: MATH 115, MATH 116, MATH 118. 3 lectures.

MATH 117. Precalculus Algebra III. 3 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 115 with a grade of C- or better; or MATH 116 with a grade of C- or better; or consent of instructor.
Pre-calculus college algebra without trigonometry. Special products and factoring, exponents and radicals. Fractional and polynomial equations. Matrices, determinants, and systems of equations. Polynomial, rational, exponential, and logarithmic functions. Graphing, inequalities, absolute value, and complex numbers. MATH 115 or MATH 116, and MATH 117 are equivalent to MATH 118, but are taught at a slower pace. Upon completion of MATH 115 or MATH 116, and MATH 117, a student will receive 4 units of GE credit for Area B4. A grade of C- or better is required in one course in GE Area B4 to fulfill General Education requirements. Not open to students with credit in MATH 118. 3 lectures.
MATH 118. Precalculus Algebra. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Level Placement.

Pre-calculus algebra without trigonometry. Special products and factoring, exponents and radicals. Fractional and polynomial equations. Matrices, determinants, and systems of equations. Polynomial, rational, exponential, and logarithmic functions. Graphing, inequalities, absolute value, and complex numbers. MATH 118 is equivalent to MATH 115 or MATH 116, and MATH 117. Not open to students with credit in MATH 117, MATH 141, MATH 161, or MATH 221. Credit will be granted in only one of the following courses: MATH 115, MATH 116, or MATH 118. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 119. Precalculus Trigonometry. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level; or MATH 117; or MATH 118.

Rectangular and polar coordinates. Trigonometric functions, fundamental identities. Inverse trigonometric functions and relations. Vectors, complex numbers, conic sections, and analytic geometry. Not open to students with credit in MATH 141, MATH 161, or MATH 221. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 126. Pre-Calculus Algebra Workshop I. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 116.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of precalculus algebra. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 127. Pre-Calculus Algebra Workshop II. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 117.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of pre-calculus algebra. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 128. Pre-Calculus Algebra Workshop. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 118.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of pre-calculus algebra. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 129. Precalculus Trigonometry Workshop. 1 unit
CR/NC
Corequisite: Concurrent enrollment in the associated section of MATH 119.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of pre-calculus trigonometry. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 141. Calculus I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level; or MATH 117 and high school trigonometry; or MATH 118 and high school trigonometry; or MATH 119.

Limits, continuity, differentiation. Introduction to integration. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/MATH 141. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 142. Calculus II. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 141 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.

Techniques of integration, applications to physics, transcendental functions. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/MATH 142. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 143. Calculus III. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 142 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.

Infinite sequences and series, vector algebra, curves. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/MATH 143. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 151. Calculus Workshop I. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 141.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of calculus. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 152. Calculus Workshop II. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 142.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of calculus. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 153. Calculus Workshop III. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 143.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of calculus. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.
MATH 161. Calculus for the Life Sciences I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level; or MATH 117; or MATH 118.

Review of exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Limits of functions and sequences. Differential calculus with applications to the biological sciences. Examples, exercises, and applications to emphasize problems in the life sciences. Not open to students with credit in MATH 141. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 162. Calculus for the Life Sciences II. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 161.

Integral calculus with applications to the biological sciences. Matrices, partial derivatives and introduction to differential equations and mathematical modeling. Examples, exercises and applications to emphasize problems in the life sciences. Not open to students with credit in MATH 142. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 171. Calculus for the Life Sciences Workshop I. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 161.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of calculus for the life sciences. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 172. Calculus for the Life Sciences Workshop II. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 162.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of calculus for the life sciences. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 182. Calculus for Architecture and Construction Management. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 141.

Integral calculus with applications to architecture and construction management. The algebra of vectors. Polar, cylindrical, and spherical coordinate systems. Not open to students with credit in MATH 142. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 192. Calculus for Architecture and Construction Management Workshop. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 182.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of calculus to architecture and construction management. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 202. Orientation to Mathematics Major. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: MATH 143.

Career opportunities in the field of mathematics, preparing a field of study, and a survey of departmental facilities and procedures related to research, study and graduation. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

MATH 206. Linear Algebra I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 143.


MATH 211. Calculus for Business and Economics I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level; or MATH 117; or MATH 118.

Polynomial calculus for optimization and marginal analysis, and elementary integration. Not open to students with credit in MATH 142. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 227. Mathematics for Elementary Teaching I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 96; or MATH 115; or appropriate Math Placement Level.

Introduction to problem solving, set theory, number systems, arithmetic operations, models, and number theory. This class is designed for Liberal Studies majors. Other students will be admitted only by consent of instructor. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

MATH 231. Calculus for Business and Economics Workshop. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 227.

Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of business calculus. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 241. Calculus IV. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 143.

Partial derivatives, multiple integrals, introduction to vector analysis. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/MATH 241.

MATH 242. Differential Equations I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 206 and MATH 241.

Ordinary differential equations: first-order linear equations, separable equations, exact equations, second-order linear equations, nonhomogeneous equations, systems of first-order linear equations, systems of nonlinear equations, modeling and applications. Not open to students with credit in MATH 244. 4 lectures.
MATH 244. Linear Analysis I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 143.
Separable and linear ordinary differential equations with selected applications; numerical and analytical solutions. Linear algebra: vectors in n-space, matrices, linear transformations, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, diagonalization; applications to the study of systems of linear differential equations. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/MATH 244.

MATH 248. Methods of Proof in Mathematics. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 143.
Methods of proof (direct, contradiction, conditional, contraposition); valid and invalid arguments. Examples from set theory. Quantified statements and their negations. Functions, indexed sets, set functions. Proofs in number theory, algebra, geometry and analysis. Proof by induction. Equivalence and well-defined operations and functions. The axiomatic method. 4 lectures.

MATH 251. Calculus Workshop IV. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 241.
Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of calculus. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 254. Linear Analysis Workshop I. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 244.
Facilitated study and discussion of the theory, problems, and applications of linear analysis. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 258. Methods of Proof in Mathematics Workshop. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 248.
Facilitated study and discussion of the methods and techniques of proof in mathematics. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

MATH 300. Technology in Mathematics Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 248.
Examination of existing hardware and software designed for educational uses. Discussion of mathematical topics appropriate for computer enhancement. Special methods and techniques for educational uses of computers. Emphasis on activity learning and applications. Computer as a classroom management device. 4 lectures.

MATH 304. Vector Analysis. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B6
Prerequisite: MATH 206 or MATH 244, and MATH 241.

MATH 306. Linear Algebra II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 206 or MATH 244; MATH 241; and a C- or better in MATH 248, or consent of instructor.
Rigorous development of real and complex vector spaces, including infinite dimensional spaces. Subspaces, bases, products and direct sums. Examples and properties of linear transformations. Similarity, eigenvalues, eigenvectors and diagonalization. Characteristic and minimal polynomials, Cayley-Hamilton Theorem. 4 lectures.

MATH 316. Introduction to Linear Algebra Workshop II. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 306.
Facilitated study and discussion of the methods and techniques of proof in linear algebra. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 328. Mathematics for Elementary Teaching II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 227 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.
Introduction to rational and real numbers, probability and counting techniques, statistics, and geometry. Computer applications. 4 lectures.

MATH 329. Mathematics for Elementary Teaching III. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 328.
Introduction to rational and real numbers, probability and counting techniques, statistics, and geometry. Computer applications. 4 lectures.

MATH 330. Algebraic Thinking with Technology. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 329.
Algebraic concepts for elementary teachers. Mathematical patterns, equations and inequalities, linear and quadratic functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, systems of equations, roots of polynomials, factoring of polynomials, and right-triangle trigonometry. Computer applications. 4 lectures.

MATH 335. Graph Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 248 or junior standing.
Introduction to graph theory and its applications: isomorphism, paths and searching, connectedness, trees, tournaments, planarity, graph colorings, matching theory, network flow, adjacency and incidence matrices. Further topics to be selected from the theory of finite state machines, Ramsey theory, extremal theory, and graphical enumeration. 4 lectures.

MATH 336. Combinatorial Math. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 248 or junior standing.
Methods of enumerative combinatorics: sum, product, and division rules, bijective and recursive techniques, inclusion and exclusion, generating functions, and the finite difference calculus. Advanced topics to be selected from the theory of partitions, Polya theory, designs, and codes. 4 lectures.

MATH 341. Theory of Numbers. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 248 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.
Properties of numbers. Euclid's Algorithm, greatest common divisors, diophantine equations, prime numbers, congruences, number theoretic functions, the quadratic reciprocity laws, primitive roots and indices. 4 lectures.
MATH 344. Linear Analysis II. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B6
Prerequisite: MATH 206 and MATH 242, or MATH 241 and MATH 244.
Linear methods applied to the solution of differential equations.
Orthogonality in n-space, Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization and least
squares methods. Orthogonal bases in function spaces, Sturm-Liouville
theory. Fourier series and transforms. Special functions of applied
mathematics. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B6 for
students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

MATH 350. Mathematical Software. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 206 or MATH 244, and an
introductory college-level programming course, or consent of instructor.
Problem-solving using mathematical software. 4 lectures.

MATH 351. Typesetting with LaTeX. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Preparing documents, especially mathematical ones, using LaTeX and
AMS-LaTeX. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

MATH 370. Putnam Exam Seminar. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of mathematical problem solving techniques.
Open to undergraduate students only. Class members are expected to
participate in the annual William Lowell Putnam Mathematical
Competition. Course may be repeated up to eight units. 2 seminars.

MATH 371. Math Modeling Seminar. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of mathematical modeling techniques. Open to
undergraduate students only. Class members are expected to participate
in the annual Mathematical Competition in Modeling. Total credit limited
to 8 units. 2 seminars.

MATH 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of department chair.
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected
problems. Total credit limited to 8 units.

MATH 404. Introduction to Differential Geometry. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 304.
Theory of curves and surfaces in space. Topics such as Frenet formulas,
curvature, geodesics, Cartan structural equations, Gauss-Bonnet
Theorem. 4 lectures.

MATH 406. Linear Algebra III. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 306.
Rigorous development of real and complex inner product spaces.
Orthogonal bases and direct sums of subspaces. Linear transformations
Additional topics such as the Jordan Decomposition Theorem and the
Spectral Theorem. 4 lectures.

MATH 408. Complex Analysis I. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B6
Prerequisite: MATH 242, or MATH 241 and MATH 244.
Elementary analytic functions and mappings. Cauchy's Integral Theorem;
Poisson's Integral Formula. Taylor and Laurent series, theory of residues,
and the evaluation of integrals. Harmonic functions, conformal mappings.
4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B6 for students on the
2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

MATH 409. Complex Analysis II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 408.
Elementary analytic functions and mappings. Cauchy's Integral Theorem;
Poisson's Integral Formula. Taylor and Laurent series, theory of residues,
and the evaluation of integrals. Harmonic functions, conformal mappings.
4 lectures.

MATH 412. Introduction to Analysis I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 306.
Introduction to concepts and methods basic to real analysis. Topics such
as the real number system, sequences, continuity, uniform continuity and
differentiation. 4 lectures.

MATH 413. Introduction to Analysis II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 412.
A continuation of Introduction to Analysis I covering such topics as
integration, infinite series, uniform convergence and functions of several
variables. 4 lectures.

MATH 414. Introduction to Analysis III. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 413.
Continuation of Introduction to Analysis II covering such topics as
differentiation and integration of functions of several variables and other
advanced topics. 4 lectures.

MATH 416. Differential Equations II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 206 and MATH 242, or MATH 241 and MATH 244.
Qualitative theory of ordinary differential equations: Existence and
Uniqueness Theorem, phase portraits, limit sets, stability of fixed points
and periodic orbits, energy functions, Poincare-Bendixson Theorem,
Poincare maps, bifurcations, attractors, chaos. 4 lectures.

MATH 418. Partial Differential Equations. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 344. Recommended: MATH 304.
Mathematical formulation of physical laws. Separation of variables.
Orthogonal functions and generalized Fourier series. Bessel functions,
Legendre polynomials. Sturm-Liouville problem. Boundary value
problems; nonhomogeneous techniques. Applications to heat flow,
potential theory, vibrating strings and membranes. 4 lectures.

MATH 419. Introduction to the History of Mathematics. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 248 with a grade of C- or better and at least one upper
division course in mathematics, or consent of instructor.
Evolution of mathematics from earliest to modern times. Major trends in
mathematical thought, the interplay of mathematical and technological
innovations, and the contributions of great mathematicians. Appropriate
for prospective and in-service teachers. 4 lectures.
MATH 422. Introduction to Analysis I Workshop. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 412.
Facilitated study and discussion of the methods and techniques of proof in introductory analysis. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 423. Advanced Mathematics for Teaching. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 442 and MATH 481.
Introduction to mathematics education research and advanced exploration of the mathematics taught in California’s public high schools and middle schools through problem analysis, concept analysis, and problem connections. 4 lectures.

MATH 424. Organizing and Teaching Mathematics. 4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Mathematics Single Subject Credential Program.
Organization, selection, presentation, application and interpretation of subject matter in mathematics. Introduction to current issues in mathematics education. For students who will be teaching in secondary schools. Credit/No Credit grading only. 4 lectures.

MATH 425. Mathematics Student Teaching Seminar. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into Step II of the Single Subject Credential Program in Mathematics. Concurrent: EDUC 469 or EDUC 479.
Principles and practice in effective teaching of mathematics at the middle and high school level, learning theories, curriculum content and structure, classroom issues, and the teaching profession. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 seminars.

MATH 435. Discrete Mathematics with Applications I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 248 with a grade of C- or better and MATH 336, or consent of instructor.
Methods of discrete mathematics with applications. Generating functions and Lagrange inversion, partition theory, permutation statistics and q-analogues, posets and Moebius inversion. Additional topics including lattice paths and basic hypergeometric series. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in MATH 530.

MATH 436. Discrete Math with Applications II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 435. Corequisite: MATH 482.
Methods of discrete mathematics with applications. Polya theory, codes, designs, matroids, the combinatorics of symmetric functions, and tableaux combinatorics. Additional topics including transversals and Latin squares, asymptotics, and discrete probability theory. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in MATH 531.

MATH 437. Game Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 206 or MATH 244, and MATH 248 with a grade of C- or better, or consent of instructor.
Development of the mathematical concepts, techniques, and models used to investigate optimal strategies in competitive situations; games in extensive, normal, and characteristic form, Nash equilibrium points and Nash Bargaining Model. 4 lectures.

MATH 440. Topology I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 412. Corequisite: MATH 481.
Introduction to general topological spaces with emphasis on surfaces and manifolds. Open and closed sets, continuity, compactness, connectedness. Quotient spaces. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in MATH 540.

MATH 441. Topology II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 440.
Introduction to general topological spaces with emphasis on surfaces and manifolds. Fundamental group. Triangulations of spaces, classification of surfaces. Other topics may include covering spaces, simplicial homology, homotopy theory and topics from differential topology. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in MATH 541.

MATH 442. Euclidean Geometry. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 248 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor. Recommended: MATH 300 or familiarity with dynamic geometry software.
Foundations of Euclidean geometry, finite geometries, congruence, similarities, polygonal regions, circles and spheres. Constructions, mensuration, the parallel postulate. Appropriate for prospective and in-service mathematics teachers. 4 lectures.

MATH 443. Modern Geometries. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 442.
Non-Euclidean and projective geometries. Properties of parallels, biangles, Saccheri and Lambert quadrilaterals, angle-sum and area. Limiting curves: hyperbolic trigonometry, duality, perspectivity, quadrangles, fundamental theorems of projective geometry, conics. 4 lectures.

MATH 451. Numerical Analysis I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 206 and MATH 242, or MATH 241 and MATH 244, and an introductory college-level programming course.
Topics in interpolation and approximation methods, initial value problems, and boundary value problems of ordinary differential equations. 4 lectures.

MATH 452. Numerical Analysis II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 451.
Numerical techniques for solving partial differential equations of the parabolic, hyperbolic and elliptic type. Further topics in approximation theory. 4 lectures.

MATH 453. Numerical Optimization. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 306 and MATH 451.
MATH 459. Senior Project Seminar. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 412 or MATH 481.

Written and oral analyses and presentations by students on topics from advanced mathematics and mathematical modeling. Not open to students with credit in MATH 460. 4 seminars.

MATH 460. Senior Project Applied Seminar. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC/CPE 101 or MATH 350; MATH 306; and MATH 344.

Written and oral analyses and presentations by students on topics in applied mathematics, including applications to sustainability. Construction of mathematical models for physical and biological problems, with analysis and interpretation of the solutions of these models using both analytical and numerical techniques. Not open to students with credit in MATH 459. 4 seminars.

MATH 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Senior Standing.

Selection and development of a mathematics project under faculty supervision. Minimum 60 hours total time.

MATH 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: MATH 461.

Completion of a mathematics project under faculty supervision. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 60 hours total time.

MATH 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Schedule of Classes will list title selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

MATH 474. Advanced Topics in Geometry and Topology. 1 unit
Prerequisite: MATH 248 and consent of instructor. Recommended: MATH 404 and MATH 440.

Exploration of advanced topics and problems in geometry and topology through reading, writing and oral presentations. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 6 units. 1 seminar.

MATH 475. Advanced Topics in Mathematics. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 306 and consent of instructor.

Exploration of advanced topics and problems in mathematics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

MATH 476. Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 306 and consent of instructor.

Exploration of advanced topics and problems in applied mathematics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures.

MATH 481. Abstract Algebra I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 306 or MATH 341.

Introduction to the study of groups. Topics include groups of permutations, cyclic groups, normal subgroups and quotient groups. Homomorphisms, Lagrange's Theorem, Cayley's Theorem, the Isomorphism Theorems and the Fundamental Theorem of Finite Abelian Groups. 4 lectures.

MATH 482. Abstract Algebra II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 481.

Introduction to rings and fields. Reducible and irreducible polynomials, ideals, prime and maximal ideals, quotient rings, ring homomorphisms, the Isomorphism Theorems, integral domains, unique factorization domains, principal ideal domains, Euclidean domains, fields of fractions, field extensions and finite fields. 4 lectures.

MATH 483. Abstract Algebra III. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 482.

Algebraic field extensions, the tower law, ruler-and-compass constructions, the primitive element theorem, algebraic and transcendental numbers, algebraic closure, the fundamental theorem of algebra, finite fields, Galois extensions and the fundamental theorem of Galois theory. Not open to students with credit in MATH 560. 4 lectures.

MATH 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

MATH 491. Abstract Algebra I Workshop. 1 unit
CR/NC
Concurrent: Enrollment in the associated section of MATH 481.

Facilitated study and discussion of the methods and techniques of proof in abstract algebra. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 laboratory.

MATH 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. No major credit allowed; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

MATH 500. Individual Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of department chair.

Individual research or advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a departmental faculty member. Open only to graduate students demonstrating ability to do independent work. Total credit limited to 12 units.

MATH 501. Analytic Methods in Applied Mathematics. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 344 or AERO 300, and graduate standing.

Introduction to advanced methods of mathematics useful in the analysis of engineering problems. Selected topics in perturbation theory, optimization and Fourier analysis. Not open to students in math major or master's degree program in mathematics. 4 lectures.
MATH 502. Numerical Methods in Applied Mathematics. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 344 or AERO 300, an introductory college-level programming course, and graduate standing.

Introduction to advanced numerical analysis. Numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, error analysis, stability, methods for linear systems. Not open to students in math major or master’s degree program in mathematics. 4 lectures.

MATH 505. Graduate Teaching Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Principles and practice in effective teaching of college-level mathematics. Issues related to present and future teaching experiences, including time management, professionalism, student assessment, grading, classroom management, and qualities of good mathematics teachers. Reflection on individual teaching, and consideration of improvements in instruction. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 2 units. 1 seminar.

MATH 520. Applied Analysis I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 408; MATH 412; and graduate standing. Recommended: MATH 418.

Advanced mathematical methods of applied mathematics, integrated with modeling of physical phenomena. Topics include dimensional analysis, applications of complex analysis, and advanced techniques for ordinary differential equations. Additional topics selected from dynamical systems, calculus of variations, or other applied subjects. 4 lectures.

MATH 521. Applied Analysis II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 520.

Advanced mathematical methods of applied mathematics, integrated with modeling of physical phenomena. Topics include asymptotic expansions, advanced techniques for partial differential equations, and Fourier analysis. Additional topics selected from integral equations, discrete time systems, numerical analysis, or other applied subjects. 4 lectures.

MATH 530. Discrete Mathematics with Applications I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 248 with a grade of C- or better and MATH 336 and graduate standing, or consent of instructor.

Methods of discrete mathematics with applications. Generating functions and Lagrange inversion, partition theory, permutation statistics and q-analogues, posets and Möbius inversion. Additional topics including lattice paths and basic hypergeometric series. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in MATH 435.

MATH 531. Discrete Mathematics with Applications II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 435 or MATH 530. Corequisite: MATH 482 or graduate standing in Mathematics.

Methods of discrete mathematics with applications. Polya theory, codes, designs, matroids, the combinatorics of symmetric functions, and tableaux combinatorics. Additional topics including transversals and Latin squares, asymptotics, and discrete probability theory. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in MATH 436.

MATH 540. Topology I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 412 or graduate standing in Mathematics. Corequisite: MATH 481 or graduate standing in Mathematics.

Introduction to general topological spaces with emphasis on surfaces and manifolds. Open and closed sets, continuity, compactness, connectedness. Quotient spaces. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in MATH 440.

MATH 541. Topology II. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 440 or MATH 540.

Introduction to general topological spaces with emphasis on surfaces and manifolds. Fundamental group. Triangulations of spaces, classification of surfaces. Other topics may include covering spaces, simplicial homology, homotopy theory and topics from differential topology. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in MATH 441.

MATH 550. Real Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of the Graduate Written Examination in Analysis or consent of the Graduate Committee.

Introduction to Lebesgue measure and integration, convergence theorems, Lp spaces, Radon-Nikodym Theorem and Fubini’s Theorem. 4 lectures.

MATH 560. Field Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 482 or graduate standing.

Polynomial rings, field extensions, normal and separable extensions, automorphisms of fields, fundamental theorem of Galois theory, and further topics such as solvable groups, solution by radicals, insolvability of the quintic. Not open to students with credit in MATH 483. 4 lectures.

MATH 561. Graduate Algebra. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 483 or MATH 560, and completion of the Graduate Written Exam in Algebra or consent of the Graduate Committee.

An introduction to advanced topics from modern algebra, including group actions, the Sylow theorems, semi-direct products and modules over a principal ideal domain. Other topics may include commutative algebra, advanced Galois theory, homological algebra, and topics from advanced linear algebra. 4 lectures.

MATH 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

MATH 580. Seminar. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Built around topics in advanced mathematics chosen according to the common interests and needs of the students enrolled. Each seminar will have a subtitle according to the nature of the content. Total credit limited to 12 units. 1-4 seminars.

MATH 599. Thesis. 3 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Serious research endeavor devoted to the development, pedagogy or learning of mathematics. Total credit limited to 9 units.
BS Mathematics

Program Learning Objectives

1. Understand the nature of mathematical proof and be able to write clear and concise proofs.
2. Develop the ability to read, understand, and use basic definitions in linear and abstract algebra and real analysis, and be able to prove simple consequences of these definitions.
3. Be able to use standard mathematical techniques to solve elementary problems.
4. Be able to communicate effectively in oral and written form.
5. Be able to write simple computer programs to perform mathematical computations.
6. Gain experience exploring open-ended problems, learn to make conjectures, and gather evidence to support or refute these conjectures.
7. Develop the ability to read and to learn mathematics independently.
8. Learn about applications of mathematics in other fields and gain experience in mathematical modeling.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 202</td>
<td>Orientation to Mathematics Major</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 248</td>
<td>Methods of Proof in Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 306</td>
<td>Linear Algebra II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 336</td>
<td>Combinatorial Math</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 412</td>
<td>Introduction to Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 459</td>
<td>Senior Project Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 460</td>
<td>Senior Project Applied Seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; MATH 462</td>
<td>and Senior Project II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 481</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following:

- PHYS 133 General Physics III (B1 & B3)
- MATH 460 Senior Project Applied Seminar
- MATH 461 Senior Project I
- & MATH 462 and Senior Project II
- MATH 481 Abstract Algebra I
- CSC/CPE 101 Fundamentals of Computer Science
- PHYS 141 General Physics IA
- Select from the following:

General Curriculum in BS Mathematics or Concentrations (select one)

- General Curriculum (p. 653)
- Applied Mathematics (p. 652)
- Mathematics Teaching (p. 654)
- Pure Mathematics (p. 654)

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 12 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 60 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Area B Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Major)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Upper-Division B

Area C Arts and Humanities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Applied Mathematics Concentration

MATH 304  Vector Analysis  4
MATH 344  Linear Analysis II  4
MATH 350  Mathematical Software  4
  or CSC/CPE 202  Data Structures
MATH 408  Complex Analysis I  4
MATH 413  Introduction to Analysis II  4
MATH 416  Differential Equations II  4
  or MATH 418  Partial Differential Equations
MATH 451  Numerical Analysis I  4
STAT 301  Statistics I  4
  or STAT 305  Introduction to Probability and Simulation
  or STAT 425  Probability Theory

Tracks
Select courses from one of the following tracks. 1,2  12

Track A
MATH 335  Graph Theory
MATH 406  Linear Algebra III
MATH 409  Complex Analysis II
MATH 414  Introduction to Analysis III
MATH 416  Differential Equations II
MATH 418  Partial Differential Equations
MATH 437  Game Theory
MATH 452  Numerical Analysis II
MATH 453  Numerical Optimization
MATH 460  Senior Project Applied Seminar
MATH 461  Senior Project I
  & MATH 462  and Senior Project II
MATH 476  Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics

Track B
DATA 301  Introduction to Data Science

DATA 401  Advanced Topics in Data Science
MATH 335  Graph Theory
  or MATH 453  Numerical Optimization

Approved Electives  12
Select three courses in one of the following categories, with at least one course at the 300-level or above. 3,4

Physics Category:
ASTR 301  Planetary Systems
ASTR 302  Stars and Galaxies
ASTR 326  Cosmology
PHYS 132  General Physics II
  or PHYS 133  General Physics III
PHYS 211  Modern Physics I
PHYS 301  Thermal Physics I
PHYS 302  Classical Mechanics I
PHYS 303  Classical Mechanics II
PHYS 318  Special Theory of Relativity
PHYS 322  Vibrations and Waves
PHYS 323  Optics
PHYS 405  Quantum Mechanics I
PHYS 408  Electromagnetic Fields and Waves I
PHYS 412  Solid State Physics
PHYS 417  Nonlinear Dynamical Systems

Statistics Category:
STAT 302  Statistics II
STAT 305  Introduction to Probability and Simulation
STAT 323  Design and Analysis of Experiments I
STAT 330  Statistical Computing with SAS
STAT 331  Statistical Computing with R
STAT 334  Applied Linear Models
STAT 416  Statistical Analysis of Time Series
STAT 417  Survival Analysis Methods
STAT 418  Categorical Data Analysis
STAT 419  Applied Multivariate Statistics
STAT 421  Survey Sampling and Methodology
STAT 423  Design and Analysis of Experiments II
STAT 425  Probability Theory
STAT 426  Estimation and Sampling Theory
STAT 427  Mathematical Statistics

Computer Science Category:
CSC/CPE 202  Data Structures
CSC/CPE 203  Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design
CSC 225  Introduction to Computer Organization
CSC 349  Design and Analysis of Algorithms
CSC/CPE 357  Systems Programming
CSC 448  Bioinformatics Algorithms

Mechanical Engineering Category:
ME 211  Engineering Statics
ME 212  Engineering Dynamics
ME 302  Thermodynamics I
ME 326 Intermediate Dynamics
ME 341 Fluid Mechanics I

Economics Category:
ECON 311 Intermediate Microeconomics I
ECON 312 Intermediate Microeconomics II
ECON 313 Intermediate Macroeconomics
ECON 403 Industrial Organization
ECON 408 Mathematical Economics
ECON 409 Probability Models for Economic Decisions

Total units 56

1 Only students in the Applied Mathematics concentration who are pursuing a Data Science minor should select Track B.
2 Students who select Track B should select Approved Electives from the Statistics Category that will fulfill prerequisites for courses in the Data Science minor.
3 Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
4 Other choices are also possible, and should be pre-approved in consultation with an academic advisor. Approved Electives are to be taken outside of the Mathematics department and should have significant applications to mathematics.

General Curriculum in Mathematics

This is the default curriculum required for students who do not declare a concentration.

STAT 301 Statistics I 4
or STAT 305 Introduction to Probability and Simulation
or STAT 425 Probability Theory

Tracks
Choose three tracks from the following list, with at least one track chosen from the first four tracks listed. A track consists of two paired courses representing depth of study with a particular focus. 1

MATH 413 & MATH 414 Introduction to Analysis II and Introduction to Analysis III
MATH 482 & MATH 483 Abstract Algebra II and Abstract Algebra III
or MATH 406 Linear Algebra III
MATH 406 & MATH 413 Linear Algebra III and Introduction to Analysis II
or MATH 440 Topology I
MATH 482 & MATH 413 Abstract Algebra II and Introduction to Analysis II
or MATH 440 Topology I
MATH 304 & MATH 404 Vector Analysis and Introduction to Differential Geometry
MATH 335 & MATH 435 Graph Theory and Discrete Mathematics with Applications I
MATH 344 & MATH 416 Linear Analysis II and Differential Equations II
MATH 413 & MATH 414 Introduction to Analysis II and Introduction to Analysis III
MATH 482 & MATH 483 Abstract Algebra II and Abstract Algebra III
or MATH 406 Linear Algebra III
MATH 406 & MATH 413 Linear Algebra III and Introduction to Analysis II
or MATH 440 Topology I
MATH 482 & MATH 413 Abstract Algebra II and Introduction to Analysis II
or MATH 440 Topology I
MATH 304 & MATH 404 Vector Analysis and Introduction to Differential Geometry
MATH 335 & MATH 435 Graph Theory and Discrete Mathematics with Applications I
MATH 344 & MATH 416 Linear Analysis II and Differential Equations II

or MATH 418 Partial Differential Equations
MATH 350 Mathematical Software
& MATH 341 and Theory of Numbers
or MATH 344 Linear Analysis II
MATH 408 Complex Analysis I
& MATH 409 Complex Analysis II
MATH 440 Topology I
MATH 442 Euclidean Geometry
& MATH 443 and Modern Geometries
MATH 451 Numerical Analysis I
& MATH 452 and Numerical Analysis II

Approved Electives
Select from the following: 2
CSC/CPE 202 Data Structures
CSC/CPE 203 Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design
CSC 349 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
MATH 304 Vector Analysis
MATH 335 Graph Theory
MATH 341 Theory of Numbers
MATH 344 Linear Analysis II
MATH 350 Mathematical Software
MATH 404 Introduction to Differential Geometry
MATH 406 Linear Algebra III
MATH 408 Complex Analysis I
MATH 409 Complex Analysis II
MATH 413 Introduction to Analysis II
MATH 414 Introduction to Analysis III
MATH 416 Differential Equations II
MATH 418 Partial Differential Equations
MATH 419 Introduction to the History of Mathematics
MATH 435 Discrete Mathematics with Applications I
MATH 437 Game Theory
MATH 440 Topology I
MATH 442 Euclidean Geometry
MATH 443 Modern Geometries
MATH 451 Numerical Analysis I
MATH 452 Numerical Analysis II
MATH 453 Numerical Optimization
MATH 459 Senior Project Seminar
or MATH 460 Senior Project Applied Seminar
MATH 461 Senior Project I
& MATH 462 and Senior Project II
MATH 470 Selected Advanced Topics
MATH 475 Advanced Topics in Mathematics
MATH 476 Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics
MATH 482 Abstract Algebra II
MATH 483 Abstract Algebra III
PHYS 132 General Physics II
or PHYS 133 General Physics III
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>Modern Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 301</td>
<td>Thermal Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 322</td>
<td>Vibrations and Waves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323</td>
<td>Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 405</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 408</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Waves I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 301</td>
<td>Statistics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 302</td>
<td>Statistics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 305</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability and Simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 425</td>
<td>Probability Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 426</td>
<td>Estimation and Sampling Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 427</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units**: 44

---

1. A single course cannot be used to satisfy multiple tracks.
2. Consultation with advisor is recommended prior to selecting Approved Electives; bear in mind your selections may impact pursuit of post-baccalaureate studies and/or goals.
3. Maximum of 8 units combined between MATH 475 and MATH 476.

---

### Mathematics Teaching Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 300</td>
<td>Technology in Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 341</td>
<td>Theory of Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 419</td>
<td>Introduction to the History of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 423</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics for Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 442</td>
<td>Euclidean Geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 443</td>
<td>Modern Geometries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 482</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCM 300</td>
<td>Early Field Experience $^1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 301</td>
<td>Statistics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 305</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability and Simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 425</td>
<td>Probability Theory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select from the following**: 8

- CSC/CPE 202 Data Structures
- MATH 304 Vector Analysis
- MATH 335 Graph Theory
- MATH 344 Linear Analysis II
- MATH 406 Linear Algebra III
- MATH 408 Complex Analysis I
- MATH 413 Introduction to Analysis II
- MATH 416 Differential Equations II
- MATH 435 Discrete Mathematics with Applications I
- MATH 437 Game Theory
- MATH 440 Topology I
- MATH 451 Numerical Analysis I
- MATH 459 Senior Project Seminar
- or MATH 460 Senior Project Applied Seminar

### Pure Mathematics Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 408</td>
<td>Complex Analysis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 413</td>
<td>Introduction to Analysis II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 440</td>
<td>Topology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 482</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Select from the following**: 12

- MATH 406 Linear Algebra III
- MATH 409 Complex Analysis II
- MATH 414 Introduction to Analysis III
- MATH 435 Discrete Mathematics with Applications I
- MATH 483 Abstract Algebra III

**Select from the following**: 16

- MATH 304 Vector Analysis
- MATH 335 Graph Theory
- MATH 341 Theory of Numbers
- MATH 344 Linear Analysis II
- MATH 350 Mathematical Software
- MATH 404 Introduction to Differential Geometry
- MATH 406 Linear Algebra III
- MATH 409 Complex Analysis II
- MATH 414 Introduction to Analysis III
- MATH 416 Differential Equations II
- MATH 418 Partial Differential Equations
- MATH 435 Discrete Mathematics with Applications I
- MATH 437 Game Theory
- MATH 451 Numerical Analysis I
- MATH 452 Numerical Analysis II
- MATH 453 Numerical Optimization
- MATH 459 Senior Project Seminar
- or MATH 460 Senior Project Applied Seminar

### Mathematics Teaching Concentration

**Total units**: 48

1. SCM 300 requires 45 hours of observations at local schools. Students should plan their schedules to have a four-hour block free during elementary school hours each week.
MATH 470 Selected Advanced Topics
MATH 475 Advanced Topics in Mathematics
MATH 483 Abstract Algebra III

Total units 48

Mathematics Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 248</td>
<td>Methods of Proof in Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following (a maximum of two 300-level courses):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 304</td>
<td>Vector Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 306</td>
<td>Linear Algebra II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 335</td>
<td>Graph Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 336</td>
<td>Combinatorial Math</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 341</td>
<td>Theory of Numbers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 344</td>
<td>Linear Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 404</td>
<td>Introduction to Differential Geometry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 406</td>
<td>Linear Algebra III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 408</td>
<td>Complex Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 409</td>
<td>Complex Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 412</td>
<td>Introduction to Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 413</td>
<td>Introduction to Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 414</td>
<td>Introduction to Analysis III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 416</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 418</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 435</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics with Applications I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 437</td>
<td>Game Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 440</td>
<td>Topology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 442</td>
<td>Euclidean Geometry</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 443</td>
<td>Modern Geometries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 451</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 452</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 453</td>
<td>Numerical Optimization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 481</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 482</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 483</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electives

Select additional units at the 400 or 500 level as approved by the Graduate Committee.

Satisfactory completion of the comprehensive examinations.

Total units 28

MS Mathematics

Program Learning Objectives

1. Demonstrate a high level of overall mathematical knowledge in the traditional areas of advanced mathematics, including algebra, analysis, topology, and discrete mathematics.
2. Apply mathematical knowledge in new settings.
3. Produce detailed, rigorous, and correct proofs.
4. Communicate effectively in oral and written forms.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 520</td>
<td>Applied Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 521</td>
<td>Applied Analysis II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 530</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics with Applications I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 531</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics with Applications II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 540</td>
<td>Topology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 541</td>
<td>Topology II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 550</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 560</td>
<td>Field Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 561</td>
<td>Graduate Algebra</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 28

Physics

Baker Center for Science and Mathematics Bldg. (180), Room 204
Phone: 805.756.2448; Fax: 805.756.2435
http://physics.calpoly.edu/
physics@calpoly.edu

Department Chair: Karl Saunders

Academic Programs

Program name | Program type
--------------|----------------|
Physics       | BA, BS, Minor
Astronomy     | Minor
Geology       | Minor

The department provides a solid grounding in fundamental physics through theoretical courses in Classical and Modern Physics, Quantum Mechanics, Electromagnetism, and Thermal Physics. These are supported by a comprehensive laboratory program in electronics and quantum physics. Required subjects are complemented by a wide range of elective courses including optics, particle and solid state physics, nonlinear dynamics, astronomy, and geophysics. Facilities include specialized laboratories in electrical measurements, optics, solid state physics, and nuclear and atomic physics. Majors are prepared to attend graduate school, work in technical fields, or pursue a teaching credential. Student activities include a chapter of the national Society of Physics Students and a chapter of the national physics honor society, Sigma Pi Sigma. All physics students are admitted under the BS Program. Beginning in the second quarter of enrollment students may elect to change to the BA program. Consult your academic advisor.

Undergraduate Programs

BA Physics

The BA in Physics provides the student with a solid foundation in physics. It is a more flexible major serving students with double majors, nontechnical minors, and students who intend to pursue pre-college teaching. The curriculum has fewer required courses than the BS, which allows students to choose from an extensive list of electives. Tailoring
the curriculum to maximize student goals should be done in consultation with an academic advisor. Students considering a career in teaching should consult with their academic advisor early.

**BS Physics**

The BS in Physics is the appropriate choice for those students planning a career involving physics in industry or government laboratories, as well as those seeking a strong foundation in physics for graduate study.

**Astronomy Minor**

The Astronomy Minor provides students an opportunity to learn about and analyze astronomical phenomena and processes. A minor in astronomy provides a background for graduate-level studies in astronomy or work in related fields. Interested students should see an Astronomy Minor advisor.

**Geology Minor**

The Geology Minor is offered in conjunction with the Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences Department. It provides a background useful for careers in environmental consulting or geotechnical fields. Interested students should consult with a Geology Minor advisor. Students preparing for the geology minor should take SS 120 and CHEM 124 or CHEM 127, and have credit for MATH 119 or higher to fulfill the prerequisites for the required courses in the minor. Depending on chosen elective courses in the minor additional prerequisites may apply. This minor is not open to students in the Earth Sciences’ Geology concentration. For more information about that concentration, please see the Earth Sciences program in the Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences Department (p. 159).

**Physics Minor**

The Physics Minor provides students with the opportunity to build on their introductory physics courses with a coordinated set of electives based on interests and career objectives selected in consultation with a physics advisor.

Students may earn a minor in Physics by completing a course of study consisting of 24 units in physics and astronomy, of which 12 units must be upper division, and no more than 4 units may be from astronomy courses.

**ASTR Courses**

**ASTR 101. Introduction to the Solar System. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3

Descriptive astronomical properties of the Earth, Moon, other planets and their satellites. Comets, asteroids and other members of the Solar System. Theories of the formation of the Solar System. Opportunities for telescope observations. Intended for non-engineering and non-science majors. Not open to students who have completed or are taking ASTR 301 or ASTR 302. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**ASTR 102. Introduction to Stars and Galaxies. 4 units**

2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3

Descriptive astronomical properties of the Sun, stars, galaxies and interstellar material. Expanding universe and cosmological models. Opportunities for telescope observations. Not open to students who have completed or are taking ASTR 112, ASTR 301, ASTR 302, or PHYS 132. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

**ASTR 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units**

Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

**ASTR 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units**

Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

**ASTR 301. Planetary Systems. 3 units**

Prerequisite: PHYS 132 or PHYS 122 and MATH 141 or MATH 161.

Quantitative and descriptive properties of planetary systems, including our solar system. Physics of planets and their formation, moons, comets, and interplanetary media. Extrasolar planets and astrobiology. 3 lectures.

**ASTR 302. Stars and Galaxies. 3 units**

Prerequisite: PHYS 122 or PHYS 132; and MATH 141 or MATH 161.

Quantitative and descriptive properties of stars, galaxies and interstellar material; including stellar structure and evolution, and structure and evolution of galaxies. 3 lectures.

**ASTR 324. Longitude, Navigation, and Timekeeping. 4 units**

2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F

Prerequisite: MATH 119; junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Area B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

The state of navigation prior to 1800 and the world wide problem of determining longitude at sea. Emphasis on historical and modern-day scientific solutions to the longitude problem and navigation technology, time and timekeeping, celestial navigation, and awareness of technological solutions to societal problems. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

**ASTR 326. Cosmology. 3 units**

Prerequisite: PHYS 211 (may be taken concurrently).

Introduction to the basic ideas of modern observational cosmology from the Big Bang to the ultimate fate of the universe. Topics include: special and general relativity, curvature of space, dark matter, dark energy, cosmic microwave background, type Ia supernovae. 3 lectures.
GEOL 201. Physical Geology. 3 units  
Prerequisite: MATH 119.  
Processes responsible for the Earth's rocks, structural surface features, geologic hazards, and natural resources, with emphasis on interactions with human activities. 3 lectures.

GEOL 203. Fossils and the History of Life. 4 units  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B5  

GEOL 205. Earthquakes. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3  

GEOL 241. Physical Geology Laboratory. 1 unit  
Corequisite: GEOL 102 or GEOL 201.  
Properties and identification of minerals and rocks. Topographic maps and landform analysis. Geologic maps and interpretation of rock structure. 1 laboratory.

GEOL 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units  
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

GEOL Courses

GEOL 102. Introduction to Geology. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3  
Processes responsible for the Earth's minerals, rocks, and structure surface features. Volcanism; mountain building; plate tectonics; weathering. Erosion and deposition by streams, glaciers, wind and waves. Geological resources, earth hazards, and interaction of man with global processes. 3 lectures, 1 discussion. Fulfills GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

GEOL 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units  
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.  
Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

GEOL 201. Physical Geology. 3 units  
Prerequisite: MATH 119.  
Processes responsible for the Earth's rocks, structural surface features, geologic hazards, and natural resources, with emphasis on interactions with human activities. 3 lectures.

GEOL 203. Fossils and the History of Life. 4 units  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B5  

GEOL 205. Earthquakes. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3  

GEOL 241. Physical Geology Laboratory. 1 unit  
Corequisite: GEOL 102 or GEOL 201.  
Properties and identification of minerals and rocks. Topographic maps and landform analysis. Geologic maps and interpretation of rock structure. 1 laboratory.

GEOL 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units  
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

GEOL 301. Physical Models in the Geosciences. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MATH 142; PHYS 141; and GEOL 201.  
Development and analysis of geodynamical models. Stress and strain, flexure, heat flow, faulting, and elastic waves in the solid earth. Additional topics may include fluid flow, flow of natural materials, geochronology, and equations of state in high pressure mineral physics. 4 lectures.

GEOL 303. Computation and Visualization in the Geosciences. 3 units  
Prerequisite: GEOL 301 and one of the following: STAT 217, STAT 218, STAT 301, STAT 312, or STAT 321.  
Introduction to scientific programming and data visualization for solving problems in the geosciences. Import and export of data, plotting data and maps, time series analysis, statistical description of data, and numerical approximations of equations. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.
GEOL 305. Seismology and Earth Structure. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B6
Prerequisite: GEOL 303; or PHYS 132 and MATH 242 or MATH 244.


GEOL 309. Igneous Petrology. 3 units
Prerequisite: GEOL 102 or GEOL 201; and ERSC 223.

Processes associated with melt generation and igneous crystallization with special attention to relationships with tectonic setting. Field trip required. Not open to students with credit in GEOL 310. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GEOL 311. Metamorphic Petrology. 3 units
Prerequisite: GEOL 309.

Textures and minerals associated with the metamorphism of igneous and sedimentary rocks. Principles of metamorphic reactions and thermobarometry. Special attention to metamorphic processes in the context of plate tectonics. Field trip required. Not open to students with credit in GEOL 310. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GEOL 330. Principles of Stratigraphy. 4 units
Prerequisite: GEOL 102 or GEOL 201, and GEOL 241.

Description and analysis of stratified rock and sediment. Sedimentology, diagenesis, transgressive/regressive sequences, bedform interpretation, marine and terrestrial sediment and sedimentary-rock sequence interpretation, and sequence stratigraphy. Required field trips. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

GEOL 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigations, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

GEOL 401. Field-Geology Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: GEOL 102 or GEOL 201, GEOL 241, GEOL 415, ERSC 223, ERSC 323.

Collecting and interpreting field-geologic data. Description of sedimentary rocks and construction of stratigraphic columns. Mapping geologic structures in the field. Surficial geologic stratigraphy and surficial geologic mapping. Understanding geologic processes through field study. Communicating results of field study. 1 lecture, 3 activities. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOL 401.

GEOL 402. Geologic Mapping. 4 units
Prerequisite: ERSC/GEOL 401.

Bedrock geologic mapping on topographic maps and aerial photos. Surficial geologic mapping on topographic maps and aerial photos. Correlating and defining surficial geologic map units on the basis of soil development. Understanding landscape evolution using soil development 4 activities. Crosslisted as ERSC/GEOL 402.

GEOL 404. Research Experience for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigations, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

GEOL 415. Structural Geology. 4 units
Prerequisite: GEOL 241 and ERSC 223.

Recognition, interpretation, and depiction of geological structures. Understanding rock deformation through the study of faults and folds. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Required weekend field trips.

GEOL 420. Applied Geophysics. 3 units
Prerequisite: GEOL 201 and PHYS 141.

Introduction to geophysical exploration of the shallow subsurface: seismic refraction, seismic reflection, electrical resistivity, magnetic and gravity methods. Application to determination of subsurface structure, groundwater and mineral resources. Field trip required. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

PHYS Courses

PHYS 104. Introductory Physics. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
Prerequisite: MATH 96; or MATH 115; or appropriate Math Placement Level.

Elementary introduction to mechanics, gases, liquids and solids, heat, vibrations and waves, light, electricity and magnetism. Intended to provide non-science students with an understanding of basic physical concepts. Not open to students who have credit in a college physics course. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
PHYS 123. College Physics III.
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
Prerequisite: MATH 96; or MATH 115; or appropriate Math Placement Level.

Physics of Earth's atmosphere. Topics include the physical basis for temperature, wind generation, atmospheric circulation, humidity, adiabatic processes, cloud formation, cyclone development, precipitation, and storm growth. Other topics include the variety of storms and their effects, satellite imaging, and air pollution and its possible effect on global temperature change. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHYS 111. Contemporary Physics for Nonscientists. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
Exploration of the key concepts of quantum mechanics and Einstein's special and general theories of relativity. Particle-wave duality, Heisenberg's uncertainty principle, Schroedinger's cat, warped spacetime, black holes. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHYS 121. College Physics I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
Prerequisite: MATH 118 and high school trigonometry, or MATH 119.

Introductory course in mechanics emphasizing motion, force, and energy. Not open to students having a grade of C- or better in PHYS 131 or PHYS 141. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHYS 122. College Physics II. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
Prerequisite: PHYS 118, PHYS 121, PHYS 131, or PHYS 141.

Continuation of PHYS 121. Topics include properties of materials, fluids, waves and vibrations, sound, heat, light and optics. Not open for credit to students having a grade of C- or better in PHYS 132. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B1 and B3 (GE Areas B3 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHYS 125. College Physics I Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of the College of Science and Mathematics Advising Center. Co-requisite: PHYS 121.

Laboratory experiments to complement introductory course in mechanics, emphasizing experiments on motion, force, and energy. Not open to students with a grade of C- or better in PHYS 131 or PHYS 141. 1 laboratory.

PHYS 132. General Physics II. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
Prerequisite: PHYS 131 or HNRS 131 or PHYS 141.

Oscillations, waves in elastic media, sound waves. Temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics. Kinetic theory of matter, second law of thermodynamics. Geometrical and physical optics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HNRS/PHYS 132. Fulfills GE Areas B1 and B3 (GE Areas B3 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHYS 141. General Physics IA. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
Prerequisite: MATH 141 with grade C- or better and MATH 142 or MATH 182 (or concurrent enrollment). Recommended: MATH 241.

Fundamental principles of mechanics. Vectors, particle kinematics, equilbrium of a rigid body. Work and energy, linear momentum, rotational kinematics and dynamics. Primarily for engineering and science students. Not open to students with credit in PHYS 131. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS 134/PHYS 141. Fulfills GE Area B1 (GE Area B3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHYS 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

PHYS 202. Physics on the Computer. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 133; and MATH 241 or MATH 244.

Introduction to using computers for solving problems in physics: differential equations, matrix manipulations, simulations and numerical techniques, nonlinear dynamics. 4 lectures.

PHYS 206. Electronics and Instrumentation. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 133 and MATH 143.

L-R-C circuits and electronic circuit elements emphasizing the applications of analog and digital electronics to instrumentation in modern physics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
PHYS 211. Modern Physics I. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 132 and PHYS 133 and MATH 241. Recommended: MATH 242 or MATH 244.

Special relativity, fundamental principles of quantum mechanics, emphasizing the modern description of atomic phenomena. Wave-particle duality, Bohr theory, Schroedinger equation, elementary atomic structure. 4 lectures.

PHYS 212. Modern Physics II. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 211.

Applications of quantum physics to atoms, molecules, solid state systems, nuclei, and elementary particles including angular momentum and spin. Topics may include applications of statistical mechanics, principles of the laser, cooling and trapping of atoms, Bose-Einstein condensates, semiconductors, superconductors, heavy ion physics, and other topics of current interest. 4 lectures.

PHYS 220. Introduction to Physics Research. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: PHYS 132 or PHYS 133.

Introduction to the research programs of faculty in the department and opportunities for research. Survey of departmental facilities and procedures related to research. Overview of external research programs/internships. Credit/No Credit grading. 1 lecture.

PHYS 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

PHYS 301. Thermal Physics I. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 211.

Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. Entropy, temperature, ensembles, partition functions, chemical potential, free energy. Selected applications including paramagnetism, ideal gas, Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein distributions. 4 lectures.

PHYS 302. Classical Mechanics I. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 131 or PHYS 141; and MATH 241; and MATH 242 or MATH 244.


PHYS 303. Classical Mechanics II. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 302.


PHYS 310. Physics of Energy. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 132.

Physics and mathematics applied to broad energy topics. Efficient usage, transportation, solar energy, nuclear fission and fusion. Plasma, hydrogen economy, fuel cells, wind wave, tidal, and geothermal energy. Transmission, storage, fossils. National planning, and energy economics. 3 lectures.

PHYS 313. Introduction to Atmospheric Physics. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 132 or PHYS 122, and MATH 241. Recommended: MATH 304.

Properties of the atmosphere, atmospheric motions, solar and terrestrial radiation. Emphasis on conservation laws of momentum, energy and mass applied to understanding the Earth's atmospheric motions. 3 lectures.

PHYS 314. Ocean Dynamics. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 122 or PHYS 132; and MATH 241. Recommended: MATH 304 or PHYS 320.

Physics governing ocean circulation and transport processes. Physical environment, dynamics of fluid motion in the presence of rotation and stratification, balanced flows, heat budgets, ocean waves, mixing/transport, and applications to climate processes and the biological environment. 3 lectures.

PHYS 315. Lasers. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 211 and MATH 143.

Interaction of light with matter, theory of laser action, characteristics and modification of laser output, types of lasers. Laser applications. Topics may include interferometry, fiber optics, holography. 3 lectures.

PHYS 318. Special Theory of Relativity. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 211.

Fundamental experiments and basic postulates of special relativity. Simultaneity, length and time measurements. Lorentz transformations. Four-Vectors. Space-time diagrams. Relativistic mechanics and electromagnetism. 3 lectures.

PHYS 320. Methods of Theoretical Physics I. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 211; MATH 242 or MATH 244; and Physics major.

Introduction to the mathematical techniques of theoretical physics with applications from classical mechanics, optics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics. Maxwell's equations and vector calculus. Waves, the wave equation and Fourier analysis. Green's functions. Physics applications of complex contour integration and series. Not open to students with credit in PHYS 322 or PHYS 424. 4 lectures.

PHYS 321. Methods of Theoretical Physics II. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 320; and Physics major.

Continuing study of the mathematical techniques of theoretical physics. Methods for solving differential equations in classical mechanics, electromagnetism and quantum mechanics. Problems involving the heat equation, the wave equation and the Schroedinger equation in one, two and three dimensions. 4 lectures.
PHYS 322. Vibrations and Waves. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 132; and MATH 242 or MATH 244. Recommended: MATH 344.

Introduction to vibrations and waves and their applications. Harmonic oscillator, waves, complex notation, superposition, interference, coherence, Fourier analysis. Applications may include sound, optics, quantum mechanics, and electromagnetic radiation. Not open to students with credit in PHYS 320. 3 lectures.

PHYS 323. Optics. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 241; PHYS 133; and one of the following: PHYS 320, PHYS 322, EE 228, EE 201, or ME 318.

Ray optics, lens systems, optical instruments, wave optics, and polarization of light. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

PHYS 330. Teaching Physics. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: PHYS 122, PHYS 123, PHYS 132, PHYS 133, PSC 102, or PSC 103.

Inquiry approaches to teaching physics incorporating insights from physics education research and the use of computer technology. Emphasis on pedagogical approaches and assessment that engage learners in scientific discourse and the development of basic models of physics phenomena such as motion, forces, energy, and momentum through experimentation. 2 lectures, 2 activities.

PHYS 340. Quantum Physics Laboratory I. 2 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 206; PHYS 212; and one of the following: PHYS 202, CSC 101, CSC 231, or CSC 234.

Experimental studies of the quantum properties of atoms and nuclei. Measurements of fundamental constants. Statistics and data analysis. 1 lecture, 1 laboratory.

PHYS 341. Quantum Physics Laboratory II. 2 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 340.

Experimental studies of quantum properties of atoms and nuclei. Interactions of radiation, particles and fields. 2 laboratories.

PHYS 342. Quantum Physics Laboratory III. 1 unit
Prerequisite: PHYS 341.

Advanced experimental studies of quantum properties of atoms and nuclei. Interactions of radiation, particles and fields emphasizing spectroscopic techniques. 1 laboratory.

PHYS 357. Advanced Instrumentation in Experimental Physics. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 206.

Advanced analog and digital electronics, computer interfacing to experiments, robotics. 2 lectures, 1 laboratory.

PHYS 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigations, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

PHYS 401. Thermal Physics II. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 301.

Additional topics in thermodynamics and statistical physics, including chemical equilibrium, phase transitions, transport processes, and cryogenics. 3 lectures.

PHYS 403. Particle and Nuclear Physics. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 212 and PHYS 405.

Elementary particles and their interactions, fundamental forces, the Standard Model of particle physics. Symmetries and conservation laws including parity, charge conjugation, and time reversal invariance, as well as charge-parity violation. Dirac equation, quantum electrodynamics, and Feynman diagrams. Advanced nuclear physics. Topics may include decays, symmetries of the quark model, neutrinos, nucleosynthesis, and the quark-gluon plasma. 3 lectures.

PHYS 404. Research Experience for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigations, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

PHYS 405. Quantum Mechanics I. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 212; PHYS 302; PHYS 320 or PHYS 322; MATH 241; and MATH 242 or MATH 244. Recommended: MATH 344 or PHYS 321.

Wave nature of matter and the basic postulates of quantum mechanics. The wave function, operators, and their interpretation. Schroedinger's equation and its solutions in one and more dimensions. The hydrogen atom and the periodic table. 4 lectures.

PHYS 406. Quantum Mechanics II. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 405.

Angular momentum operators and problems in three dimensions including the hydrogen atom. Elements of matrix mechanics and properties of spin state vectors. Time-independent and time-dependent perturbation theory. Topics may include variational principle, WKB approximation. 3 lectures.

PHYS 408. Electromagnetic Fields and Waves I. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 133; and MATH 304 or PHYS 320.

Electric and magnetic field theory using vector analysis. Electric fields, dielectric materials, magnetic fields, induced emf, magnetic materials, Maxwell's equations, wave equation. 4 lectures.

PHYS 409. Electromagnetic Fields and Waves II. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 408. Recommended: PHYS 320 or PHYS 322.

Wave equation, plane electromagnetic waves, guided waves. Dipole radiation, radiation from an accelerated charge. Special relativity. 3 lectures.

PHYS 410. Physics of Solid Earth. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 133; MATH 241; and MATH 242 or MATH 244.

Gravity and the figure of the Earth. Body wave seismology, structure and composition of the Earth, heat flow and heat sources, Earth tides, rotational dynamics, the geomagnetic field and its source, paleomagnetism. 3 lectures.
PHYS 412. Solid State Physics. 3 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B6
Prerequisite: PHYS 211; and MATH 242 or MATH 244.

Physics of solids including the structural, mechanical, thermal, and electronic properties, energy band theory and the properties of metals and semiconductors. 3 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B with PHYS 452 (GE Area B6 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHYS 413. Advanced Topics in Solid State Physics. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 412.

Semiconducting devices, including junction and field-effect transistors, LED’s, and diode lasers. Magnetic properties of solids. Superconductivity, including discussion of high-temperature superconductors. Other topics of current interest in solid state physics. 3 lectures.

PHYS 417. Nonlinear Dynamical Systems. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B6
Prerequisite: PHYS 132 or PHYS 122; and PHYS 133 or PHYS 123; and MATH 241; and MATH 242 or MATH 244. Recommended: Junior standing.

Analysis of linear and nonlinear dynamical systems with emphasis on geometrical methods and visualization techniques. Fixed points, phase plane analysis, bifurcations and limit cycles. Laboratory component includes data acquisition and analysis using computers, numerical simulations of dynamical systems, and analysis of discrete systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B6 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHYS 418. Introduction to General Relativity. 3 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 211; and PHYS 302.

Introduction to Einstein’s theory of gravity; general relativity. Geometric description of special relativity as flat spacetime. Extension to curved spacetimes and description of gravity. Topics include solar system tests of relativity, black holes, gravitational waves, and applications to astronomy and cosmology. 3 lectures.

PHYS 422. Polymer Electronics Laboratory. 1 unit
Prerequisite: EE 347 or MATE 340 or CHEM 319 or PHYS 340.

Experimental procedures in polymer electronics. Investigation of the characteristics of a polymer electronic device. 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as EE/PHYS 422.

PHYS 423. Advanced Optics. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 323.

Advanced topics of modern optics. May include: fiber optics, Fourier optics, quantum optics, lasers, holography, non-linear optics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

PHYS 424. Advanced Theoretical Physics. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 304; MATH 344; and PHYS 133.

Contour integration in the complex plane, properties of common special functions and delta functions used in physics, partial differential equations, Green’s function techniques for solving differential equations. Not open to students with credit in PHYS 320 or PHYS 321. 3 lectures.

PHYS 452. Solid State Physics Laboratory. 1 unit
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B6
Prerequisite or concurrent: PHYS 412.

Selected experiments on X-ray diffraction, Hall effect, optical absorption, thermo-electric effect, photovoltaic cells, diode characteristics, and superconductivity. 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B with PHYS 412 (GE Area B6 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PHYS 461. Senior Project I. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 60 hours total time.

PHYS 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 60 hours total time.

PHYS 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

PHYS 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

PHYS 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 12 units; major credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

PHYS 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Total credit limited to 12 units; major credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.
PSC Courses

PSC 101. Matter and Energy. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3

Introduction to the basic principles of physical science, including observation, description, modeling, and the application of physical phenomena. Emphasis on interactions as described by energy, forces, and fields for mechanical, thermal, electric, and magnetic systems. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Fulfills GE Areas B1 and B3 (GE Areas B3 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PSC 102. Atoms and Molecules. 4 units
Prerequisite: PHYS 121 or PHYS 131 or PHYS 141 or PSC 101.

Intro introduction to the basic principles of physical science (observation, description, modeling of physical phenomena) with an emphasis on interactions at the molecular level. Interactions and the behavior of gases, physical change, and chemical change (including chemical reactions, chemical bonding, and solutions). 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

PSC 103. The Physical Environment: Earth. 4 units
Prerequisite: PSC 101 or PHYS 121 or PHYS 131 or PHYS 141. Recommended: PSC 102.

Introduction to the basic principles of the earth sciences, and applications of these principles in modern society. Structure and formation of the Earth, earthquakes, weather, and oceanography. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

PSC 201. Physical Oceanography. 4 units
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B5

Introduction to the motions of the ocean. Physical environment and sea floor features; seawater properties; atmosphere and ocean interactions; ocean currents and circulation; waves and tides; El Nino; coastal ocean processes; climate change and ocean stressors; ocean resources and marine life. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Electives - Area B (GE Area B5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PSC 307. Nuclear Weapons in the Post-9/11 World. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7

2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Technology and basic science of fission/fusion weapons, uranium/plutonium, nuclear reactors, offensive/defensive missile systems, command/control, verification, weapon effects, nuclear testing. Historical context of Cold War and proliferation, recent events, global norms, arms control treaties. 3 lectures, 1 seminar. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

PSC 320. Energy, Society and the Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7

2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Science and technology of current and future energy sources along with associated environmental problems and societal response. Energy production, consumption, efficient usage, fossil fuels, nuclear, solar, other renewables. Risks, benefits, planning, economics. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

PSC 391. Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Development. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 catalog: GE Area D5

2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

A broad overview of international development and appropriate design for sustainability. Besides traditional classroom work, students work in teams to address problems with technical solutions. Collaboration with mentors from the university, private sector, and nonprofits serves to provide diverse background and project mentorship. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/PSC/UNIV 391. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

PSC 392. Appropriate Technology for the World’s People: Design. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7

2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: UNIV 391 and completion of GE Area D2.

Addresses the needs of international impoverished communities with technological solutions, which are inexpensive, ecologically sustainable, and socially appropriate. Group study of target communities, and design and construction of an appropriate technology prototype. Not open to students with credit in PSC/UNIV/HNRS 492. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HNRS/PSC/UNIV 392. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

PSC 424. Organizing and Teaching Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Single Subject Credential Program.

Techniques, aims and objectives in the teaching of physical and life sciences at the secondary level. Selection and organization of teaching material, including strategies for English language learners (ELL) and special needs students. Evaluation of results. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as BIO/PSC 424.
PSC 425. Clinical Experience in Teaching Science Seminar. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Single Subject Credential Program in Science. Concurrent: EDUC 469 or EDUC 479.

Principles and practices in effective teaching of science at the middle and high school level, learning theories, curriculum content and structure, classroom issues, and the teaching profession. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units. 2 seminars. Crosslisted as BIO/PSC 425.

PSC 491. Appropriate Technology for the World’s People: Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, and senior or graduate standing.
Corequisite: GE Area D5.

A broad overview of international development and appropriate design for sustainability. Besides traditional classroom work, students work in teams to address problems with technical solutions. Collaboration with mentors from the university, private sector, and nonprofits serves to provide diverse background and mentorship. Seminar paper required. Not open to students with credit in PSC/UNIV/HNRS 391. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as PSC/UNIV 491.

PSC 492. Appropriate Technology for the World’s People: Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); or graduate standing. Recommended: UNIV 391 and two lower-division courses in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Addresses the needs of international impoverished communities with techno-logical solutions, which are inexpensive, ecologically sustainable, and socially appropriate. Group study of target communities, and design and construction of an appropriate technology prototype. Seminar paper required. Not open to students with credit in PSC/UNIV/HNRS 392. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as PSC/UNIV 492.

---

### Astronomy Minor

#### Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>Modern Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 301</td>
<td>Planetary Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 302</td>
<td>Stars and Galaxies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 326</td>
<td>Cosmology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 444</td>
<td>Observational Astronomy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select from the following: 3-4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 470</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Topics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 471</td>
<td>Selected Advanced Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO 351</td>
<td>Introduction to Orbital Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 415</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 303</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 313</td>
<td>Introduction to Atmospheric Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 318</td>
<td>Special Theory of Relativity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323</td>
<td>Optics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BA Physics

#### Program Learning Objectives

1. Demonstrate a good understanding of both the theoretical concepts and mathematical techniques of the major fields of physics: classical mechanics, electromagnetism, thermodynamics, and quantum physics.
2. Work safely with modern laboratory equipment to carry out measurements and analyze data.
3. Use computers to perform numerical computations, to simulate physical phenomena, and to collect and analyze data in the laboratory.
4. Communicate effectively, both orally and in writing.
5. Move successfully into graduate school or a career in teaching or industry.

#### Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major courses with a lab component may be selected as credit/no credit.¹

Note: Students intending to double major must consult the Physics department chair, preferably prior to sophomore year.

#### MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 206</td>
<td>Electronics and Instrumentation¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 202</td>
<td>Physics on the Computer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>Modern Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 212</td>
<td>Modern Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 301</td>
<td>Thermal Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 320</td>
<td>Methods of Theoretical Physics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 405</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 408</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Waves I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)²</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (GE Electives)²</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Upper-Division Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 410</td>
<td>Physics of Solid Earth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 28-29
Select from the following: 22

**Laboratory Electives**
Select one from the following: 1, 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 444</td>
<td>Observational Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 232</td>
<td>Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 340</td>
<td>Quantum Physics Laboratory I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 341</td>
<td>Quantum Physics Laboratory II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 357</td>
<td>Advanced Instrumentation in Experimental Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 417</td>
<td>Nonlinear Dynamical Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 422</td>
<td>Polymer Electronics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 423</td>
<td>Advanced Optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 452</td>
<td>Solid State Physics Laboratory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Technical Electives**
Select 14 units from the following: 1, 4, 5

1. Any 300-400 level courses with PHYS, ASTR, or GEOL prefix.
2. OR one of the following:
   - HIST 350 The Scientific Revolution, c. 1500-1800
   - PHIL 321 Philosophy of Science
   - PHIL 323 Ethics, Science and Technology
   - PHIL 421 Philosophy of Space, Time and Matter

**Breadth Electives**
Select 7 units from any 300-400 level course.

**GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)**
(See GE program requirements below.) 60

**FREE ELECTIVES**
Free Electives 7, 8 28

Total units 180

1. Major courses with lab component may not be taken as CR/NC grading:
   PHYS 132, PHYS 133, PHYS 206, PHYS 323, PHYS 340, PHYS 341, PHYS 342, PHYS 357, PHYS 417, PHYS 422, PHYS 423, PHYS 452, ASTR 444.
2. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
3. Units in excess of 1 unit will count towards Technical Elective units.
4. Excess units will count towards Breadth Elective units.
5. Total combined elective credit in PHYS 400, PHYS 404, ASTR 400, ASTR 404, GEOL 400, and GEOL 404 limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.
6. PHYS 321 is recommended.
7. CHEM 124 and CHEM 125 are recommended.
8. At least 4 units must be upper-division (300-400 level).

**General Education (GE) Requirements**

- 72 units required, 12 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 60 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Physical Science (4 units in Major) 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>Life Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4</td>
<td>Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major) 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area D</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2</td>
<td>Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Upper-Division D**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D**
Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.

**GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE) 1**

Total units 60

1. Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

**BS Physics**

**Program Learning Objectives**

1. Demonstrate a good understanding of both the theoretical concepts and mathematical techniques of the major fields of physics: classical mechanics, electromagnetism, thermodynamics, and quantum physics.
2. Work safely with modern laboratory equipment to carry out measurements and analyze data.
3. Use computers to perform numerical computations, to simulate physical phenomena, and to collect and analyze data in the laboratory.
4. Communicate effectively, both orally and in writing.
5. Move successfully into graduate school or industry.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major course with a lab component may be selected as credit/no credit.

Note: Students intending to double major must consult the physics department chair, preferably prior to sophomore year.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 202</td>
<td>Physics on the Computer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 206</td>
<td>Electronics and Instrumentation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>Modern Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 212</td>
<td>Modern Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 301</td>
<td>Thermal Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 320</td>
<td>Methods of Theoretical Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 321</td>
<td>Methods of Theoretical Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 340</td>
<td>Quantum Physics Laboratory I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 341</td>
<td>Quantum Physics Laboratory II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 405</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 408</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Waves</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 461</td>
<td>Senior Project I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 462</td>
<td>Senior Project II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 125</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 242</td>
<td>Differential Equations I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technical Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 332</td>
<td>Optics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 342</td>
<td>Quantum Physics Laboratory III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 357</td>
<td>Advanced Instrumentation in Experimental Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 417</td>
<td>Nonlinear Dynamical Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 422</td>
<td>Polymer Electronics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 423</td>
<td>Advanced Optics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 452</td>
<td>Solid State Physics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Breadth Electives

Select 9 units from the following:

- Any 300-400 level PHYS, ASTR, GEOL, MATH, STAT, DATA or CSC, or CSC 101, CSC 231, CSC 234, CSC 235 (excludes ASTR 324, CSC 302, CSC 310).

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)

(See GE program requirements below.) 60

FREE ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 444</td>
<td>Observational Astronomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323</td>
<td>Optics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 342</td>
<td>Quantum Physics Laboratory III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 357</td>
<td>Advanced Instrumentation in Experimental Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 417</td>
<td>Nonlinear Dynamical Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 422</td>
<td>Polymer Electronics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 423</td>
<td>Advanced Optics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 452</td>
<td>Solid State Physics Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 12 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 60 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A English Language Communication and Critical Thinking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Geology Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 223</td>
<td>Rocks and Minerals</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 201</td>
<td>Physical Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 241</td>
<td>Physical Geology Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 415</td>
<td>Structural Geology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERSC 323</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 301</td>
<td>Physical Models in the Geosciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 303</td>
<td>Computation and Visualization in the Geosciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 305</td>
<td>Seismology and Earth Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 309</td>
<td>Igneous Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 311</td>
<td>Metamorphic Petrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 330</td>
<td>Principles of Stratigraphy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 24

1 Credit in GEOL 400 limited to 2 units.

Physics Minor

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 211</td>
<td>Modern Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Physics/Astronomy Electives 1

Any upper division PHYS course (300-400 level) or...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 202</td>
<td>Physics on the Computer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS 212</td>
<td>Modern Physics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Must include at least one of the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 301</td>
<td>Thermal Physics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 322</td>
<td>Vibrations and Waves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 323</td>
<td>Optics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 405</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 408</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Fields and Waves</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 412</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students may also select a maximum of 4 units from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 301</td>
<td>Planetary Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 302</td>
<td>Stars and Galaxies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 326</td>
<td>Cosmology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 444</td>
<td>Observational Astronomy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 24

1 A minimum of 12 units must be upper division.

School of Education

Education Bldg. (02), Room 120
805.756.2126
https://soe.calpoly.edu
soe@calpoly.edu
Director: J. Kevin Taylor

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum and Instruction</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Leadership and Administration</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Counseling and Student Affairs</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vision, Mission and Programs

Vision: The School of Education programs support the development of qualified, competent, and caring education professionals who prepare a
The School offers four master's degrees; see the available in a variety of subject areas. 

Specialist. Supplementary and subject matter authorizations are 805.756.2126 Education Bldg. (02), Room 120 Teacher Education cross-cultural, city and rural settings. service area, teacher candidates and master's students can learn in Specialist credential in Multiple Subject or Single Subject teaching, in and to the improvement of educational processes and institutions. Within our surrounding school districts and area educational agencies. Within our commitment to excellence, to partnerships and collaboration, and to diversity and inclusion. 

Learning Outcomes: All candidates who complete a credential or master's degree in the School of Education will:

- Be Qualified, Competent, and Caring Professional Educators
- Integrate Principles and Practices of Professional Fields to Support Student Learning
- Engage in Cross-Disciplinary and Collaborative Practices
- Demonstrate Authentic Assessment Practices Designed for Student Success, Individual Growth, and Program Improvement
- Effect Sustainable Communities in a Multicultural Environment
- Engage in Professional Practices

Programs: The School offers a wide variety of courses and programs leading to careers in education. Common to all programs is a commitment to excellence, to partnerships and collaboration, and to preparation for future educational challenges. As the state's population grows, enrollments in grades P–12 increase and with them the demand for well-prepared teachers, and for specialists in administration, special education, and counseling/guidance.

To meet the need for excellence in the field, the School seeks talented, creative students who are committed to a long-term career in education and to the improvement of educational processes and institutions. The School offers programs that lead to a preliminary Educational Specialist credential in Multiple Subject or Single Subject teaching, in Administrative Services or as an Education Specialist or Agriculture Specialist. Supplementary and subject matter authorizations are available in a variety of subject areas.

The School offers four master's degrees; see the Graduate (p. 669) section for more information.

Stressing the "learn by doing" philosophy, the School provides opportunities for extensive on-site observation, tutoring, and fieldwork in educational settings. Cal Poly maintains cooperative relations with surrounding school districts and area educational agencies. Within our service area, teacher candidates and master's students can learn in cross-cultural, city and rural settings.

Teacher Education
Education Bldg. (02), Room 120 805.756.2126

The following credential programs are accredited by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC) to prepare candidates and recommend for these credentials.

Teaching Credential Programs

- Agriculture Specialist
- Multiple Subject
- Single Subject: Agriculture
- Single Subject: Biological Science
- Single Subject: Chemistry
- Single Subject: English
- Single Subject: Geosciences
- Single Subject: Mathematics
- Single Subject: Physics
- Single Subject: Social Science
- Single Subject: World Languages – French
- Single Subject: World Languages – Spanish
- Bilingual Authorization: Spanish
- Education Specialist: Mild/Moderate Disabilities (see Graduate section in School of Education)

Credential programs consist of coursework and field experiences, including the clinical practice known as student teaching, that are required to obtain a preliminary teaching credential in California. Coursework in credential programs in the state of California is required to fit within one year of full-time study. In some instances, candidates are able to take prerequisite courses and enter a credential program prior to the completion of their undergraduate degree.

Application deadlines are established for each specific program. Detailed information about application deadlines and other requirements is available on the School of Education website at https://soe.calpoly.edu.

Multiple Subject Teaching

A multiple subject teaching credential permits someone to teach all subjects in a self-contained classroom up to the 8th grade, and Cal Poly's Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation (MSTEP) Program prepares students to earn this credential. Entry to MSTEP requires completion of an undergraduate degree, subject matter coursework and prerequisite coursework, which can be taken either as part of an undergraduate degree or at the post-baccalaureate level. Some prerequisite courses have specific requirements for enrollment (e.g. senior or graduate standing); hence, early advising is critical and interested individuals are encouraged to contact the School of Education Credential Office for this purpose.

Multiple subject candidates must demonstrate subject matter competency by completing an approved subject matter waiver program in elementary education or provide evidence of passing the Multiple Subject California Subject Examinations for Teachers (CSET). Demonstration of subject matter competency must be completed before candidates begin the credential program. During the MSTEP Program candidates take courses in methods of teaching specific subjects, and they engage in clinical practice (student teaching) in elementary school classrooms and participate in seminar courses designed to bridge university- and school-based learning experiences. Special attention is paid to learning how to teach young students whose first language is not English, so a credential earned from the MSTEP Program is designated as English learner authorized. Detailed information about steps to apply to the
MSTEP Program and state requirements for a Multiple Subject Teaching Credential can be found on the School of Education website at https://soe.calpoly.edu.

**Single Subject Teaching**

The Single Subject Teaching Credential is for candidates who wish to teach a specific content area at the secondary level. Single subject candidates must demonstrate subject matter competency by completing an approved subject matter course work program in that subject matter area or provide evidence of passing the appropriate California Subject Examinations for Teachers (CSET) specialty area test(s). Demonstration of subject matter competency must be completed before candidates begin the credential program.

Candidates for the Single Subject teaching credential in Agriculture or the Agricultural Specialist credential complete their preparation program through the Agricultural Education and Communication Department at Cal Poly and should communicate with the department credential advisor for further information or advisement (Dr. Ben Swan, at 805-756-2401 or bswan@calpoly.edu).

**NOTE:** Credential requirements are subject to change. Please check with program advisors for up-to-date information.

**Admission Requirements**

Details concerning specific requirements are available from the appropriate advisor, the advisement handbook, or at https://soe.calpoly.edu.

The requirements for admission to Cal Poly to pursue a Multiple Subject credential differ slightly from those for the Single Subject credential. All applicants must first apply for admission to graduate studies in Education at Cal Poly by completing an application at https://calstate.edu/apply (https://calstate.edu/apply/).

**Preliminary Credential**

California has a two-tiered credentialing system. Initial credentialing to be a teacher requires earning a preliminary credential. Cal Poly programs provide a route to this credential and it allows a person to be hired as a classroom teacher in public schools in California. Contact the School of Education Credential Office for program-specific admission requirements, which include obtaining a Certificate of Clearance.

To make successful progress through a credential program, teacher candidates must maintain a B average in all professional education courses (MSTEP Program) or each a B or better in all professional education courses (Single Subject Program). Candidates must also complete additional application steps at specified transition points. Check with the pertinent credential program advisor, handbook, and/or website (see https://soe.calpoly.edu) to determine all requirements to be completed for a specific credential program. A teacher candidate must provide evidence of completion of all state- and program-mandated requirements, and have that verified by the SOE Credential Office in order to be recommended for a preliminary credential.

**Clear Credential**

The second tier of teacher credentialing in California is the clear credential. California Senate Bill 2042 transferred the recommending of a clear teaching credential to school districts via Induction Programs. Graduates obtaining their preliminary credential from Cal Poly should consult the school district employing them for information about Induction Programs and obtaining a clear credential.

**Supplementary and Subject Matter Authorizations**

A basic teaching credential can be enhanced by adding supplementary and/or subject matter authorizations. These authorizations allow teachers to teach additional subjects without completing a full professional preparation program for that credential and we encourage candidates to consider whether it is possible to add these as part of completing their preliminary credential. To earn an authorization, students must complete a specific number of course credits in the new content area. See www.ctc.ca.gov (http://www.ctc.ca.gov) for specific information on these authorizations and consult with your credential advisor to plan your coursework in order to meet the necessary requirements for any additional authorizations desired.

**Graduate Programs**

**Credential Programs**

Credential programs are accredited by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC) to prepare candidates and recommend for these credentials.

**Admission**

Details concerning specific requirements are available from the appropriate advisor, the advisement handbook, or at https://soe.calpoly.edu.

Admission into programs leading to licensure and credentialing does not guarantee that students will obtain a license or credential. Licensure and credentialing requirements are set by agencies that are not controlled by or affiliated with the CSU and requirements can change at any time. For example, licensure or credentialing requirements can include evidence of the right to work in the United States (e.g., social security number or tax payer identification number) or successfully passing a criminal background check. Students are responsible for determining whether they can meet licensure or credentialing requirements. The CSU will not refund tuition, fees, or any associated costs, to students who determine subsequent to admission that they cannot meet licensure or credentialing requirements.

**Administrative Services**

- Preliminary
- Administrative Intern

The Educational Leadership and Administration Program offers the California Preliminary Administrative Services Credential for eligible candidates who hold a valid CLEAR California teaching or service credential and who have completed five (5) years of full-time teaching/service with this credential. The Administrative Internship Program is an option for those who are requested by their employing district to concurrently serve in an administrative position while completing the requirements for the California Preliminary Administrative Services Credential.

**California Preliminary Administrative Services**

This program emphasizes a comprehensive knowledge of K-12 school administration including applied theory, administration and leadership, schools in contemporary society, and effective management related to educational outcomes. As a basis for credential recommendation, the
A Multiple or Single Subject teaching credential is not required for admission. However, some coursework taken for the Single Subject or Multiple Subject Credential program may meet prerequisite course requirements for the Education Specialist Credential program.

**Educational Specialist (Mild/Moderate Disabilities)**

- **Preliminary**

This credential authorizes the holder to teach in the following settings: special day classes, special schools, home/hospital settings, correctional facilities, nonpublic schools and agencies, and resource rooms. Education Specialist candidates must demonstrate subject matter competency by completing an approved subject matter waiver program in elementary education or provide evidence of passing the Multiple Subject California Subject Examinations for Teachers (CSET). Demonstration of subject matter competency must be completed before candidates begin the preliminary program.

The program is designed to prepare candidates to work with pupils with mild/moderate disabilities, which include specific learning disabilities; mild to moderate intellectual disabilities; attention deficit and attention deficit and hyperactivity disorders; and serious emotional disturbances, and authorizes serving individuals in K-12, and in classes organized for adults through age 22.

A full-time candidate may complete the requirements in one calendar year. The Education Specialist program is heavily field based and requires 62 quarter units, most of which are applicable to the MS Special Education.

A Multiple or Single Subject teaching credential is not required for admission. However, some coursework taken for the Single Subject or Multiple Subject Credential program may meet prerequisite course requirements for the Education Specialist Credential program.

**MA Curriculum and Instruction**

**General Characteristics**

A Master of Arts in Curriculum and Instruction offers the opportunity for PreK-16 educators to advance their knowledge and practice in working with ambitious curricula and complex instructional approaches to foster students’ development of deep understanding and multiple literacies for the 21st century.

Candidates in the program will be required to have at least two years of teaching experience or a teaching credential so that they have developed the skills necessary to lead instruction and can build more advanced knowledge and skills. Courses in the program are hybrid in nature to enable the working educator to manage full-time employment and coursework, and they are designed with practical readings and activities to enhance practice.

**Admission**

Admissions for the MA Curriculum & Instruction degree minimally requires the following:

- 2 years of PreK-16 classroom teaching experience
- 2.5 cumulative GPA
- 3 Letters of recommendation
- Bachelor’s degree from a regionally accredited college/university
- An interview with program faculty

**Program of Study**

Completion of the program will place candidates in a position to take on instructional leadership roles, and/or lead professional development opportunities in their programs, schools, or districts. In addition, it will lay the groundwork for graduate study at the doctoral level.

In the program, candidates will be part of a cohort and have collaborative learning opportunities to deepen their understanding of effective, evidence-based teaching practice with the ambitious standards in K-16 education today.

**Advising**

Students must meet with their advisor on a regular basis to ensure a smooth progression toward completion of the degree.

**Formal Study Plan**

The candidate is required to file a Formal Study Plan prior to completion of 12 units in the program. This plan is completed in consultation with the program advisor and helps the candidate to schedule courses in a sequence that results in timely completion of the program. A Formal Study Plan is required prior to Advancement to Candidacy.

**Advancement to Candidacy**

- Advancement to master’s degree candidacy requires:
  - Completing at least 24 units of program-required courses in residence
  - Meeting the university Graduation Writing Requirement
  - Receiving formal recommendation of the graduate faculty
  - Earning a GPA of 3.0 in all coursework included on the formal program of study, and in all coursework completed subsequent to admission to post baccalaureate standing; and
  - Meeting all conditions of admission.

**Culminating Experience**

The culminating project involves the design and conduct of research in a classroom in response to an authentic question about teaching practice. Teachers engage in elements of this type of activity on a daily basis as they try out ideas to support the learning of students. In this program, such activity will be in a more formal and systematic way as an action research project, with the result that each candidate will be contributing to our knowledge base about what works in classrooms to support desired student development. Students must receive a minimum score of 80 percent to pass the project. If a student fails to receive a passing mark, s/he will be permitted to rewrite and/or revise the project one additional time.
MA Educational Leadership and Administration

General Characteristics
The Master of Arts in Educational Leadership and Administration Program (ELAP) allows students to complete their Master's degree in 16 weekends (Friday evenings and all day Saturdays) and one summer session during an 11-month period. It is possible for qualified students to also complete the requirements for the Preliminary Administrative Services Credential.

Admission
- Admission to ELAP minimally requires the following:
  - 2.5 cumulative GPA
  - 3 Letters of recommendation
  - Bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited college/university
  - Autobiographical statement
  - An in-person interview or video testimonial

Program of Study
The MA in Educational Leadership and Administration is a rigorous, practical program designed for those seeking leadership positions in K-12 schools, school districts, and educationally related organizations. Students are admitted once each year in the fall, and they progress through the program as a cohort. The program emphasizes applied theories of educational leadership, mastery of practical skills required for effective school administration and competence in research methods necessary for understanding and assessing learning organizations.

Advising
The candidate must meet with his/her advisor on a regular basis. Continued consultation with the advisor assists a smooth progression toward completion of the degree.

Formal Study Plan
The candidate is required to file a Formal Study Plan prior to completion of 12 units in his/her program. This plan is completed in consultation with the program advisor and helps the candidate to schedule courses in a sequence that results in timely completion of the program. A Formal Study Plan is required prior to Advancement to Candidacy.

Advancement to Candidacy
- Advancement to master's degree candidacy requires:
  - Completing at least 24 units of program-required courses in residence
  - Meeting the university Graduation Writing Requirement
  - Receiving formal recommendation of the graduate faculty
  - Earning a GPA of 3.0 in all coursework included on the formal program of study, and in all coursework completed subsequent to admission to post baccalaureate standing; and
  - Meeting all conditions of admission.

Culminating Experience
The culminating experience is a Comprehensive Examination consisting of questions drawn from material presented in each ELAP course (fieldwork is excluded). Students must receive a minimum score of 80 percent to pass the exam. If a candidate fails to receive a passing mark, s/he will be permitted to retake the Exit Examination one additional time. Students will have three hours to complete the exam.

MS Higher Education Counseling and Student Affairs

General Characteristics
The Master of Science in Higher Education and Counseling and Student Affairs (HECSA) program prepares students for careers as student affairs professionals and counselors in higher education settings. Admission to the program, which occurs only in spring quarter, requires references, an auto-biographical statement, and an interview. Students who have career goals of working in clinical counseling in agency settings or in private practice should refer to the MS Psychology in the College of Liberal Arts.

Admission
Admission to the MS in Higher Education Counseling and Student Affairs degree minimally requires the following:
- 2.5 cumulative GPA
- 3 Letters of recommendation
- Bachelor's degree from a regionally accredited college/university
- Auto-biographical statement
- An interview with program faculty

Program of Study
Students attending full-time complete the 72-unit program in two years; students attending the program part-time typically complete the program in three years. A major strength of the program is its extensive internship experience, which takes place during the second year of study and provides students with "real world" work experience. Applicants may come from a wide variety of educational and professional backgrounds; no specific undergraduate degree is required. Although many students have backgrounds in Psychology and Social Sciences, others have possessed backgrounds in Agriculture, Business, Mathematics and the natural sciences.

Advising
The candidate must meet with his/her advisor on a regular basis. Continued consultation with the advisor assists a smooth progression toward completion of the degree.

Formal Study Plan
The candidate is required to file a Formal Study Plan prior to completion of 12 units in the program. This plan is completed in consultation with the program advisor and helps the candidate to schedule courses in a sequence that results in timely completion of the program. A Formal Study Plan is required prior to Advancement to Candidacy.

Advancement to Candidacy
Advancement to master's degree candidacy requires:
- Completing at least 24 units of program-required courses in residence
- Meeting the university Graduation Writing Requirement
- Receiving formal recommendation of the graduate faculty
- Earning a GPA of 3.0 in all coursework included on the formal program of study, and in all coursework completed subsequent to admission to post baccalaureate standing; and
- Meeting all conditions of admission.
Culminating Experience
The culminating experience is a four hour Comprehensive Examination consisting of three essay questions drawn from material presented in each of the HECSA courses. The exam is scored anonymously utilizing a rubric developed by HECSA faculty. Students must pass all three sections to pass the exam. If a candidate fails a single section, they may retake just that segment. If a candidate fails multiple sections, they may retake the entire exam one additional time.

MS Special Education
General Characteristics
The Master of Science in Special Education is designed to develop the knowledge and skills that will contribute to your success as a special day class teacher, resource specialist, inclusion specialist, autism specialist, or clinician. Approved units for the master’s degree program directly apply towards the requirements for a Preliminary Education Specialist Credential (Special Education) Mild/Moderate Disabilities. It is possible for qualified students to complete the requirements for the Specialist Credential while pursuing the requirements for the Master’s degree.

Admission
Admission to the MS in Special Education degree minimally requires the following:

- 2.5 cumulative GPA
- 3 Letters of recommendation
- Bachelor’s degree from a regionally accredited college/university
- Auto-biographical statement
- An interview with program faculty

Program of Study
The MS in Special Education (SPED) is a 45-unit, cohort-based program beginning each fall quarter. Cohorts are limited each year to 20 students. The MS in Special Education can be earned in three quarters of full-time enrollment, although there is an option to complete the program in two years. The MS SPED allows students to acquire depth in a "disability area," and understand how action research can improve and enhance a teacher's classroom performance.

Advising
The candidate must meet with his/her advisor on a regular basis. Continued consultation with the advisor assists a smooth progression toward completion of the degree.

Formal Study Plan
The candidate is required to file a Formal Study Plan prior to completion of 12 units in his/her program. This plan is completed in consultation with the program advisor and helps the candidate to schedule courses in a sequence that results in timely completion of the program. A Formal Study Plan is required prior to Advancement to Candidacy.

Advancement to Candidacy
Advancement to master’s degree candidacy requires:

- Completing at least 24 units of program-required courses in residence
- Meeting the university Graduation Writing Requirement
- Receiving formal recommendation of the graduate faculty

- Earning a GPA of 3.0 in all coursework included on the formal program of study, and in all coursework completed subsequent to admission to post baccalaureate standing; and
- Meeting all conditions of admission.

Culminating Experience
The culminating experience is a project consisting of a year-long applied research study in a school placement and submission of a final research paper. Drawing from coursework content on applied behavior analysis and research and evidence-based practices in special education, students design, propose, implement, evaluate, and disseminate a research study intended to address a targeted area of need for a school-aged individual with a mild or moderate disability. Students are evaluated on a final research paper that they submit by the 8th week of the quarter in the spring.

EDUC Courses
EDUC 125. First Year Seminar. 2 units
CR/NC
Issues associated with the successful transition from high school or community college to Cal Poly. Links fostered between student needs and campus resources. Coverage of academic policies and procedures, university study skills, goal setting, career planning, wellness and other topics relevant to student success. Not open to students with credit in UNIV 100. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity. Crosslisted as EDUC/UNIV 125.

EDUC 207. Children’s Learning and Development in Educational Settings. 4 units
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing; PSY 201 or PSY 202 or admission to the university with the intent to enter the MSTEP Program.
Study of theories and research about the development and learning of children and young adolescents within diverse backgrounds, and application to teaching in public school settings. Observations/interactions with children in school settings. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. Crosslisted as CD/EDUC 207.

EDUC 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

EDUC 300. Historical, Philosophical, and Social Foundations of Public Education. 3 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.
Historical, philosophical, and social foundations of public education in relation to school curriculum, instruction and dispositions of effective teachers. Structured observation and participation in K-12 public schools with attention to instructional practices for diverse learners. 2 lectures, 1 activity. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance.

EDUC 400. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and consent of instructor.
Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.
EDUC 402. Learning to Teach K-8 Health and Physical Education with Diverse Populations. 3 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation Program.

Subject-specific instructional methodologies in Health and Physical Education (PE). Design and implementation of elementary school instruction to address state-adopted content standards for Health and Physical Education in the State of California. 2 lecture, 1 laboratory.

EDUC 405. Social, Historical and Cultural Influences on Latino/a Students in Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: SPAN 202 with a grade of B or better; or appropriate score on placement exam; or consent of instructor.

Social, cultural, historical, political, economic, and educational factors and systems in Latin America and the United States that have contributed to and shaped Latino/a individual and group identity. How factors affect individual acculturation in California and the United States and influence how Latino/as experience and participate with schooling in the United States. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 410. Social, Historical and Ethical Perspectives on Teaching and Learning. 3 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Single Subject Credential Program.

Inquiry into the social, historical, philosophical and psychological foundations of education with an emphasis on applying educational theory to practice. Prepares Single Subject Credential Program students for classroom teaching. 3 lectures.

EDUC 412. Access to Learning in a Pluralistic Society. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Single Subject Credential Program.

The role of culture, status, identity, and human development in public school experiences of diverse learners. Organization and management of secondary school classrooms as related to adolescent development and issues of access to learning. 4 lectures.

EDUC 414. Curriculum and Inquiry in Public Schools. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Single Subject Credential Program.

Principles, methods and practices of organizing curriculum, instruction, and assessment for secondary school subject areas, with an emphasis on backward design in curriculum development and assessment. Site visits to local schools to allow analysis of planning, instruction, and assessment in secondary school classrooms. 4 lectures.

EDUC 416. Literacy, Language, and Culture in Content Area Classrooms. 3 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Single Subject Credential Program.

Theories and application of literacy learning, assessment and second language acquisition in content classrooms. Observation of classrooms, tutoring English language learners, designing and teaching literacy lessons, planning and implementing assessments across content areas. Recognition of the role of culture in language acquisition. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 lectures.

EDUC 417. Literacy, Language, and Culture in the Content Area Classroom Fieldwork. 1 unit
CR/NC
Fieldwork in the secondary classroom related to literacy, language and culture for Agriculture Education candidates. Includes 1-3 hours of observation each week. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. Credit/No Credit grading. 1 activity.

EDUC 418. Culturally Responsive Teaching in Diverse Classrooms. 3 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Single Subject Credential Program.

Differentiated instruction and further theoretical knowledge and skills needed for successful teaching of linguistically and culturally diverse learners, as well as students with special learning needs. PACT assessments embedded in course prepare credential candidates for the teaching event. 3 lectures.

EDUC 419. Culturally Responsive Fieldwork in Diverse Classrooms. 1 unit
CR/NC
Fieldwork in the secondary classroom related culturally responsive teaching in diverse classrooms for Agriculture Education candidates. Includes 1-3 hours of observation each week. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. Credit/No Credit grading. 1 activity.

EDUC 423. Bilingual Literacy. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Spanish Authorization for Bilingual Educators (SABE) Program.

Patterns of classroom organization, application of reading programs, approaches, methods in English and Spanish, and supervised field experiences in elementary classrooms with bilingual students. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 427. Theories, Methods, and Assessment of First and Second Language Acquisition in Schools. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior standing. Recommended: ENGL 391.

Theories, methods, materials and assessment involved in the instruction of emergent bilingual students. Bilingual, transitional, and English only programs compared across a historical framework. Emphasis on an integrated language arts approach; theories of language acquisition. 3 seminars, 1 activity. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance.

EDUC 428. Foundations of K-8 Literacy Teaching and Learning in Schools with Diverse Populations. 4 units
Prerequisite: Senior or Graduate standing.

Introduction of foundational topics in literacy teaching and learning in K-8 schools with diverse populations. Examination of concepts and theories underlying literacy learning and instruction, and relating research-based patterns of reading and writing development to features of the learner and learning environments. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. 3 seminars, 1 activity.
EDUC 429. Learning to Teach K-8 Literacy in Schools with Diverse Populations. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation Program.
Integration of theory and practice for planning, instruction and assessment in a balanced, comprehensive, research-based K-8 literacy and language arts program to enable children of all abilities and background to read, write, speak, listen and think effectively. 4 seminars.

EDUC 431. Learning to Teach K-8 Social Studies with Diverse Populations. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation Program.
Curriculum instruction and assessment concepts regarding teaching social studies to culturally diverse students in grades K-8, to promote civic competence and the development of elementary students’ knowledge and reasoning in the social sciences. 4 seminars.

EDUC 433. Foundations of Bilingual Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Spanish Authorization for Bilingual Educators (SABE) Program.
History, theories, and practices associated with contemporary bilingual education in California and the U.S. Observation and limited teaching in bilingual classrooms. Approximately one-half of the class taught in Spanish. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 435. Learning to Teach K-8 Mathematics with Diverse Populations. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation Program.
Curriculum, instruction, and assessment concepts regarding teaching mathematics for understanding to culturally diverse students in grades K-8, with emphasis on using manipulatives to promote elementary students’ development of mathematical knowledge and reasoning. 4 seminars.

EDUC 436. Learning to Teach K-8 Science with Diverse Populations. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation Program.
Curriculum, instruction, and assessment concepts regarding teaching science for understanding to culturally diverse students in grades K-8, with emphasis on teaching via inquiry to promote the development of scientific knowledge and reasoning. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 438. Multiple Subject Clinical Practice I. 2-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Admission to the Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation (MSTEP) Program.
Clinical experiences involving observation; limited lesson planning, instruction, assessment and reflection; growth as a professional educator and participation in school-related activities in K-8 public school classrooms. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 439. Multiple Subject Clinical Practice Seminar I. 3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Admission to the Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation (MSTEP) Program.
Discussion of contemporary educational issues and classroom practice; reflection on beginning clinical experiences in elementary education and their connection with educational theory and research. Credit/No Credit grading only. 3 seminars.

EDUC 440. Educating Individuals with Exceptional Needs. 4 units
Prerequisite: EDUC 429, EDUC 431, EDUC 435, EDUC 436, EDUC 438 and EDUC 439.
Characteristics, incidence, and etiology of individuals with exceptional needs. Problems, assessment, and approaches toward accommodating students with exceptional needs in the regular classroom. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 442. Elementary Field Experience in General and/or Special Education. 1-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Preliminary Special Education Credential Program or the Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation (MSTEP) Program.
Public school classroom experiences in general education and/or special education classrooms at the elementary level. Teaching individuals and small groups. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 447. Secondary Field Experience in General and/or Special Education. 1-4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into the Preliminary Special Education Credential Program or the Single Subject Credential Program.
Public school classroom experiences in general education classrooms and/or special education classrooms at the secondary level. Teaching individuals and small groups. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 449. Special Education Student Teaching. 8 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into Level I Special Education Credential Program, and completion of all program requirements. Concurrent: EDUC 451.
Participation in public schools as a student teacher in activities representing different roles of special education teachers. Assumption of a teacher’s responsibility for individual and small groups. Minimum 4 days per week. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 450. Teaching Performance Assessment Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Tasks, timelines, evaluation rubrics, and academic writing in relation to the Teaching Performance Assessments that are required for teacher credentialing in California. Total credit limited to 2 units. Credit/No Credit grading. 1 seminar.
EDUC 451. Special Education Student Teaching Seminar. 4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into Level I Special Education Credential Program; completion of program requirements for the Level I Special Education Program. Concurrent: EDUC 449.

Educational issues and research, development and assessment of teaching portfolio, completion of materials for a job search, and beginning the first year as a special educator. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 454. Multiple Subject Clinical Practice II. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Admission to the Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation (MSTEP) Program.

Clinical experiences involving planning, instruction, assessment and reflection; growth as a professional and related activities in K-8 public school classrooms. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 455. Multiple Subject Clinical Practice Seminar II. 3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Acceptance into STEP II or STEP B of the Multiple Subject Teacher Preparation Program. Concurrent: EDUC 454.

Discussion of contemporary educational issues, state education policies and expectations for effective classroom practice; reflection on clinical experiences in elementary education and their connection with educational theory research. Participation in public schools requires mandated fingerprint clearance. Credit/No Credit grading. 3 seminars.

EDUC 456. Multiple Subject Clinical Practice III. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: EDUC 454 and EDUC 455. Concurrent: EDUC 457.

Advanced clinical experiences involving planning, instruction, assessment and reflection; growth as a professional and related activities in K-8 public school classrooms. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 457. Multiple Subject Clinical Practice Seminar III. 3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: EDUC 454 and EDUC 455. Concurrent: EDUC 456.

Discussion of contemporary educational issues, national education policies and expectations for effective classroom practice; reflection on advanced clinical experiences in elementary education and their connection with educational theory and research. Credit/No Credit grading. 3 seminars.

EDUC 460. Clinical Practice I. 4 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Admission to the Single Subject Credential Program.

Clinical experiences involving observation; limited planning, instruction, assessment and reflection; growth as a professional, and participation in other school-related activities in secondary public classrooms. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 469. Clinical Practice II. 8 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Completion of courses and requirements to begin student teaching and approval of campus screening committee for credential candidates.

Part-time assignment in a classroom (Single Subject only). Includes teaching activities under the direction of a selected cooperating teacher in consultation with a university supervisor. Assignment consists of an entire morning in the classroom (or the equivalent) for one quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

EDUC 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

EDUC 479. Clinical Practice III. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Completion of all courses and requirements prerequisite to full-time student teaching and approval by campus screening committee for credential candidates.

Full-time assignment in a classroom (Single Subject only). Includes teaching activities under the direction of a selected cooperating teacher in consultation with a university supervisor. Assignment consists of an entire teaching day in the school for one quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 480. Computer Based Curriculum. 2 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing.

Computer assisted instruction and computer based technology. Lesson planning and integration of technology into the K-12 curriculum. Familiarization with available educational courseware and software. Emphasis on classroom application. 1 seminar, 1 activity.

EDUC 500. Individual Study. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head, graduate major advisor, and supervising faculty member.

Advanced study planned and completed under the direction of a member of the department faculty. Open only to graduate students who have demonstrated ability to do independent work. Enrollment by petition. Total credit limited to 8 units.

EDUC 502. Advancing Pedagogical Practices with Technology. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Examination of technology-supported instruction with special focus on the use of technology to enable constructivist learning experiences for K-12 students. A survey of advanced technologies including Web-based tools, apps, digital story telling, and media production. Course offered online only. 3 seminars, 1 activity.
EDUC 510. Education Finance and Resource Allocation. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Financing public schools in America: historical and current sources and types of funding. District level and site level funding and budgeting including the design and implementation of the four academic quarters. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 511. Educational Law and Governance. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Legal aspects of school administration including unions, collective bargaining, and contract administration. Governing roles of federal, state, and local agencies including boards and district administrators. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 512. Education Organization and Management. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Principles of organization, management, and leadership and their relationship to educational effectiveness and productivity. Activity experience in the application of management theory in schools. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 513. Education Planning and Decision Making. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Concepts of planning and decision making in educational administration that utilize a wide range of data gathering and analysis procedures. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 515. Educational Program Management and Evaluation. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Supervision, management, and evaluation of educational curriculum and educational programs. Current trends in program management including mapping, monitoring, alignment. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 516. Educational Personnel Supervision and Evaluation. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.

Principles and processes for the supervision and evaluation of certificated and classified staff including legal, research, and professional considerations. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 517. Managing Action Research Communities. 2 units
Prerequisite: Admission to School of Education's Educational Leadership and Administration Master's program.

Examination of issues that affect educational leaders implementing and managing large-scale collaborative action research projects. Application of interventions based on action research findings. 2 seminars.

EDUC 518. Administrative Services Fieldwork. 3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Admittance to the Administrative Services Credential program and consent of instructor.

Supervised fieldwork in school administration for supervision at the elementary and secondary level. Assignments must encompass three of the four academic quarters and must involve some multicultural experience. Total credit limited to 18 units, only 9 of which may be applied toward master's degree. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 519. Professional e-Portfolios for Educational Leaders. 1 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Educational Leadership and Administration Program (ELAP).

Demonstration of exemplars of professional practice keyed to standards for the California Preliminary Administrative Services Credential. Class meets two (2) times per quarter. Faculty meet individually with students as to address portfolio development on a case-by-case basis. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 activity.

EDUC 521. Literacy Across the Curriculum. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Supporting students' literacy development across school subjects – English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies – through an integrated instructional approach focusing on critical literacy as meaning-making, accommodating diverse students including English language learners and students with special needs. 4 seminars.

EDUC 522. Advanced Classroom Pedagogy. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Principles of authentic pedagogy and development of a classroom learning community. Examination of the role of classroom culture and advanced instructional strategies to foster conceptual development and disciplinary ways of knowing in diverse classrooms. 4 seminars.

EDUC 523. Integrative Approaches to Curriculum. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

Perspectives, principles and practices for designing curriculum to foster authentic instruction using integrative approaches. Emphasis on designing for the development of multiple literacies. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 528. Advanced Classroom Pedagogy in English Language Arts. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.

The relationship between theory, research and practice in English Language Arts. Emphasis on reading processes and principles and advanced teaching practices for the English Language Arts with attention to working with diverse students including English language learners and students with special needs. 4 seminars.

EDUC 531. Social Justice in Education: In & Out of the Classroom. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to a School of Education Master's program.

Examines social justice education approaches inside and outside the classroom. Prepares graduate students to develop an action-oriented project that includes strategies for advocating for marginalized students. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 532. Advanced Field Experiences in Education. 2-6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Admission to a School of Education Master's program.

Advanced field experience and practical application of master's degree emphasis for general and special education teachers, school administrators and school support personnel. Total credit limited to 12 units for specialist credentials. Total credit limited to 6 units for the master's degree. Credit/No Credit grading only.
EDUC 535. Advanced Classroom Pedagogy in Mathematics Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to a School of Education Master's program.
Standards-based principles and advanced pedagogical practices for mathematics instruction in diverse classroom settings. 4 seminars.

EDUC 536. Advanced Classroom Pedagogy in Elementary Science Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing.
Perspectives, principles and advanced practices for instruction geared to the Next Generation Science Standards at the elementary level. Emphasis on strategies to support elementary students in substantive conversation in a learning community and higher-order thinking and activity common to the practice of science/engineering. 4 seminars.

EDUC 542. Administration of Special Programs and Services. 4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and consent of instructor.
Principles and practices of organizing and administering special education, reading, counseling, and other support programs. Assessment and placement procedures, middle management's role, overview of specially funded programs, historical precedents and future trends. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 544. Advanced Collaboration and Consultation for Teachers of Students with Special Needs. 5 units
Prerequisite: Admission into the Level I Special Education Credential Program and master's degree program in education.
Advanced studies and skills in educational consultation. Emphasis on the collaborative and consultative role of the special educator with a wide range of individuals from diverse cultural backgrounds including school personnel, parents, outside agencies, and paraprofessionals. 3 seminars, 2 activities.

EDUC 546. Reading and Language Arts Instruction in Special Education. 5 units
Prerequisite: Admission into the Level I Special Education Credential Program and master's degree program in education.
Overview of principles of reading instruction, elements of the language arts program including literature-based reading, content area reading, and the role of phonics, emergent literacy, and diagnosis of reading problems for special education teachers. 3 seminars, 2 activities.

EDUC 550. Assessment Strategies for Special Education. 5 units
Prerequisite: Acceptance into Level I Special Education Credential Program and MA in Education, EDUC 440, EDUC 446.
Using norm referenced, criterion referenced, and curriculum based testing for assessing academic, behavioral, and physical status of individuals with exceptional needs, including English language learners, for referral purposes. Instructional and evaluation decisions regarding exceptional students in school settings. 3 seminars, 2 activities.

EDUC 552. Support and Transition Strategies in Special Education. 5 units
Prerequisite: Acceptance into Level I Special Education Credential Program and MA in Education, EDUC 440, EDUC 446.
Basic guidance techniques for teachers working with exceptional individuals and their families. Career selection, preparation, and counseling. Transition from school to work, and community resource utilization. 3 seminars, 2 activities.

EDUC 553. Current Issues, Emerging Research and Practices in Special Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to Level I Special Education Credential Program or masters degree program.
Consideration of assumptions and techniques of educational research regarding the educational, personal, social and vocational difficulties affecting the development of individuals with exceptional needs; emphasizing their applicability to general and specific educational programs. 4 seminars.

EDUC 554. Behavior Disorders and Positive Behavior Support Strategies. 5 units
Prerequisite: Acceptance into Level I Special Education Credential Program and MA in Education, EDUC 440, EDUC 446.
Assessment of students whose behavior impedes either their own learning or the learning of other students. Strategies for facilitating proactive educational, environmental and social-emotional techniques for supporting students with challenging behavior. 3 seminars, 2 activities.

EDUC 555. Introduction to the Counseling Profession. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to MA Education program.
Overview of the counseling profession, history, philosophy, theory and ethics. Required activity. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 556. Multicultural Counseling. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to MA Education program.
Initiation of critical analysis of personal beliefs and attitudes regarding counseling in a diverse society. Focus on a variety of approaches to explore the beliefs and attitudes of the student in counseling settings, and examination of strategies considered effective in working with diverse populations. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 557. Career Counseling. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to MA Education program.
Focus on the study and application of career development theories in career counseling. Utilizing appraisal instruments, community referral resources, occupational information, computerized retrieval systems, and personal and social data and required activities. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 560. Counseling Theories. 4 units
Prerequisite: EDUC 555 and admission to MA Education program.
Theories and practice of counseling with special emphasis on the counseling process. Emphasis of conditions of counseling, counseling techniques, counseling diverse populations and the counselor as a professional helper. 3 seminars, 1 activity.
EDUC 561. Group Counseling. 4 units
Prerequisite: EDUC 555, EDUC 560 or consent of instructor.

Theory and practice of group counseling, client selection, group
structure, process and termination, and application of theories to specific
developmental groups. Communication and facilitation skills emphasized
with relevant ethics and law. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 562. Student Development - Higher Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to MA Education program.

Exploration of the roles and competencies of the student development
specialist in higher education. Review of relevant developmental theory
with emphasis on practical implementation. Explore current issues and
trends in higher education, and organizational framework. 4 seminars.

EDUC 564. Legal and Ethical Issues in Counseling. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to AM Education Program.

Consideration of legal, ethical, cultural and related professional issues as
they affect the practice of counseling. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 565. Counseling Measurement and Assessment. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to MA Education Program, Counseling and
Guidance Specialization.

Training and evaluation in the utilization of tests, scales, measures, and
other instruments with K-12, and college-age students. An understanding of
culturally appropriate tests and measures, collaboration with school
personnel, parents, and students in the review and interpretation of test
scores and measures. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 566. Leadership and Consultation in Counseling. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to MA Education Program.

Development of skills in planning, organizing, coordinating, and
delivering programs that generate systemic change through establishing
liaison with schools, communities and other stakeholders.
Esteem on social action and its role in the counseling profession. 3
seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 568. Individual Counseling Techniques. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to MA Education Program, Counseling and
Guidance Specialization.

Theory and practice of individual counseling, process and termination,
and application of theories to specific developmental issues working with
K-12 students. Communication and facilitation skills emphasized,
working with diverse populations and following legal and ethical
guidelines. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to
undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic
selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

EDUC 573. Field Experience, Counseling. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: EDUC 555, EDUC 560 and Advancement to Candidacy.

Practical application of guidance services and counseling in public
schools, colleges and community settings. Seminars with university staff
include. Total credit limited to 24 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.
Maximum of 12 units may be applied toward MA Education.

EDUC 588. Field Experience, Counseling, Higher Education. 1-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Admission to a School of Education Master’s Program.

Exploration of social construction of knowledge, and the philosophical
basis of quantitative and qualitative research. Introduction to
professional literature search techniques and to professional
organizations as a basis for educational inquiry. The Class Schedule will
list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

EDUC 587. Educational Foundations and Current Issues. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to a School of Education Master’s Program.

Exploration of the roles and competencies of the student development
specialist in higher education. Review of relevant developmental theory
with emphasis on practical implementation. Explore current issues and
trends in higher education, and organizational framework. 4 seminars.

EDUC 589. Educational Research Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to a School of Education Master’s Program.

Educational research methodologies, application of inferential and
descriptive statistics, critical analysis of research designs and data
collection techniques. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 seminars.

EDUC 590. Research Application in Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: EDUC 589.

Application of social science research techniques to problems in
education and human services. Capstone experience for the School of
Education master’s inquiry course sequence. Completion of an inquiry
project required. 2 seminars, 2 activities.

EDUC 598. Action Research Project in Education. 1-3 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: EDUC 589.

Completion and presentation of the results of an action research project
that addresses a meaningful question in the practice of education. Total
credit limited to 6 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

EDUC 599. Thesis in Education. 3 units
Prerequisite: Consent of graduate committee and supervising faculty
member(s).

Completion of a thesis pertinent to the field of education. Student must
register for each quarter of advisement. Total credit limited to 6 units.
SPED Courses

SPED 420. Understanding Special Education. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area D1; one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area E (GE Area D4 for students on the 2017-19 or earlier catalogs).

Overview of the field of special education, including a historical perspective of special education, special education law, service delivery models, and characteristics of students with variable learning needs. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

SPED 545. Mathematics and Science Methods for Students with Disabilities. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Integrated Master of Science in Special Education and Education Specialist Credential Program.

Principles of mathematics and science instruction for students with disabilities. Implementation of field-based instruction, teaching, and assessing practices in mathematics and science for K-12 students with mild/moderate disabilities. 3 seminars, 1 activity.

SPED 587. Instructional Methods for Learners with Autism. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to the Integrated Master of Science in Special Education and Education Specialist Credential Program.

Focuses on the specific instructional approaches that are most effective for learners with autism. Meets the core competencies required for the Autism Authorization through the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

SPED 588. Developing Compliant Individualized Education Plans. 4 units
Prerequisite: Admission to Integrated Master of Science in Special Education and Education Specialist Credential Program.

The development and implementation of California compliant Individualized Education Plans (IEPs) for students with disabilities, including legal requirements, communication, and collaboration with all stakeholders, and IEP meeting facilitation and problem-solving. 3 lectures, 1 activity.

MA Curriculum and Instruction

Program Learning Objectives

1. Action Research: Design and implement an action research project on a key issue in curriculum and instruction in an effort to bring change to their teaching practice and promote meaningful outcomes for students.

2. Advanced Practices & Content Knowledge: Understand and apply perspectives, principles, and practices for designing integrated curriculum and implementing advanced instructional strategies to foster conceptual development and disciplinary ways of knowing in diverse classrooms.

3. Multiple Literacies: Understand and analyze different language and literacy theories that promote multimodal instruction and apply theories through design and critique of appropriate evidence-based instructional practices and activities for students that are most appropriate for integrated instructional situations in diverse classrooms.

4. Social Justice Teaching: Understand and apply social justice theories, pedagogies, and strategies to provide an equitable education for a diverse student body by integrating principles of critical pedagogy and culturally responsive teaching in and out of the classroom.

5. Change Agent: Reflect critically on educational research and practice to identify ways to shape change through advancing pedagogical practices and principles of social justice at the school, community, and societal level.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 502</td>
<td>Advancing Pedagogical Practices with Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 521</td>
<td>Literacy Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 522</td>
<td>Advanced Classroom Pedagogy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 523</td>
<td>Integrative Approaches to Curriculum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 532</td>
<td>Advanced Field Experiences in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 586</td>
<td>Introduction to Inquiry in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 587</td>
<td>Educational Foundations and Current Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 588</td>
<td>Education, Culture, and Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 589</td>
<td>Educational Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 598</td>
<td>Action Research Project in Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved Electives

Select from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 528</td>
<td>Advanced Classroom Pedagogy in English Language Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 531</td>
<td>Social Justice in Education: In &amp; Out of the Classroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 535</td>
<td>Advanced Classroom Pedagogy in Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units: 45

1. Other elective courses may be chosen in consultation with advisor from a program-generated list of acceptable courses in specific disciplines.

MA Educational Leadership and Administration

Program Learning Objectives

1. Development and Implementation of a Shared Vision: Education leaders facilitate the development and implementation of a shared vision of learning and growth of all students.

2. Instructional Leadership: Education leaders shape a collaborative culture of teaching and learning informed by professional standards and focused on student and professional growth.

3. Management and Learning Environment: Education leaders manage the organization to cultivate a safe and productive learning and working environment.

4. Family and Community Engagement: Education leaders collaborate with families and other stakeholders to address diverse student and community interests and mobilize community resources.

5. Ethics and Integrity: Education leaders make decisions, model, and behave in ways that demonstrate professionalism, ethics, integrity, justice, and equity and hold staff to the same standard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 510</td>
<td>Education Finance and Resource Allocation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 511</td>
<td>Educational Law and Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 512</td>
<td>Education Organization and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 513</td>
<td>Education Planning and Decision Making</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 515</td>
<td>Educational Program Management and Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 516</td>
<td>Educational Personnel Supervision and Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 517</td>
<td>Managing Action Research Communities</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 519</td>
<td>Professional e-Portfolios for Educational Leaders</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 542</td>
<td>Administration of Special Programs and Services</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 586</td>
<td>Introduction to Inquiry in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 587</td>
<td>Educational Foundations and Current Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 588</td>
<td>Education, Culture, and Learning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 589</td>
<td>Educational Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 590</td>
<td>Research Application in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total units 51

MS Special Education

Program Learning Objectives

1. Apply understandings of Learner Development, Learning Differences, and Knowledge of Students.
2. Create and maintain classroom routines and environments that promote learning, inclusivity, respect, and health/safety.
3. Demonstrate and apply curricular content knowledge to design and organize effective learning experiences.
4. Select and implement scientifically validated instructional approaches to meet individual learning needs.
5. Collect and analyze assessment data from multiple measures to make data-based decisions about student learning needs, service eligibility, and instructional modifications.
6. Demonstrate professionalism, ethics, legality, collaboration, and continuous growth and reflection.
7. Engage in educational research and inquiry to remain informed of best practices, current research, legislation and debate.

EDUC 532  Advanced Field Experiences in Education  2
EDUC 546  Reading and Language Arts Instruction in Special Education  5
EDUC 550  Assessment Strategies for Special Education  5
EDUC 552  Support and Transition Strategies in Special Education  5
EDUC 554  Behavior Disorders and Positive Behavior Support Strategies  5
EDUC 586  Introduction to Inquiry in Education  4
EDUC 589  Educational Research Methods  4
EDUC 590  Research Application in Education  4
SPED 545  Mathematics and Science Methods for Students with Disabilities  4
SPED 587  Instructional Methods for Learners with Autism  4
SPED 588  Developing Compliant Individualized Education Plans  4

Total units 46
The Statistics Department offers a variety of introductory courses to students majoring in diverse disciplines across the University, in addition to providing a vibrant undergraduate degree program in Statistics for students who want to pursue careers in industry or graduate study in the discipline. The department also offers a minor in Statistics and contributes to a minor program in Actuarial Preparation and two cross-disciplinary studies minor programs: Data Science and Bioinformatics.

Data abound in everyday life, in most academic disciplines, and in many industries. Professionals in many fields need to design studies, collect data, analyze results, and draw sound conclusions. In addition, professional statisticians must apply mathematical underpinnings of the discipline to new problems, use computing skills to organize and manipulate data, and communicate effectively with clients as well as with peers.

Employment prospects for professionals with skills in statistics and data science are very bright. Recent graduates of Cal Poly's program in statistics are working for companies in fields as varied as banking, social media, retail, entertainment, insurance, education, and pharmaceutical development.

Undergraduate Programs

BS Statistics

The statistics degree program requires students to develop a strong foundation in mathematics and computer science, as well as experience with a field of application. Coursework in the statistics program can be classified into four areas. Some courses provide mathematical background in probability and theoretical statistics. Others focus on computational thinking and coding skills with software packages. Most courses teach particular statistical methods for various types of data analysis such as regression, experimental design, categorical data analysis, time series techniques, multivariate methods, and survival analysis. Finally, some course specifically develop students’ skills with oral and written communication and consulting with clients. Throughout the program students encounter the entire process of conducting statistical investigations, from asking questions and designing studies through drawing conclusions and communicating results, throughout their studies. Statistics students repeatedly analyze real data from genuine studies and also acquire extensive experience using statistical software and writing technical reports of their analyses and findings.

Actuarial Preparation Minor

For information regarding the Actuarial Preparation Minor, please see College of Science and Mathematics (p. 573) section.

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics

For information regarding the Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics, please see the Biological Sciences (p. 577) section of the catalog.

Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Data Science

Through an inter-college collaboration, the Computer Science and Statistics departments offer a cross-disciplinary minor in Data Science -- a rapidly evolving discipline that uses elements of statistics and computer science to gather, organize, summarize, and communicate information from a variety of data sources and data types. Job opportunities for data scientists are growing as the availability of data becomes ever abundant via the internet, consumer transactions, sensor arrays, medical records, embedded biometrics, bioinformatics, etc.

The CDSM provides an opportunity for both statistics and computer science students to complement their major training with foundational skills for data science. Statistics majors will acquire essential programming, database, distributed computing, and data mining skills from the Computer Science Department while computer science majors will acquire essential probability, regression modelling, statistical programming, and multivariate analysis skills from the Statistics Department.

Statistics Minor

The Statistics minor program allows students from across the University to acquire substantial statistical skills that can be applied in their own disciplines.

DATA Courses

DATA 301. Introduction to Data Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 202; and one of the following: STAT 302, STAT 312, or STAT 313.

Introduction to the field of data science and the workflow of a data scientist. Types of data (tabular, textual, sparse, structured, temporal, geospatial), basic data management and manipulation, simple summaries, and visualization. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.

DATA 401. Advanced Topics in Data Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: CSC 349; CSC 466; DATA 301; STAT 334; and STAT 419.

Principles of data science and big data analytics. Volume, velocity, and variety of data. Acquisition, processing, and cleaning of large data-sets. Analytics for big data. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory.
DATA 441. Bioinformatics Capstone I. 2 units
Prerequisite: BIO 351 or CHEM 373; BIO 441 or CSC 448; DATA 301.

Working with clients to design bioinformatics solutions to biological questions. Software requirements, elicitation techniques, data gathering, project planning, and project team organization. Ethics and professionalism. 2 laboratories.

DATA 442. Bioinformatics Capstone II. 2 units
Prerequisite: DATA 441.

Continue projects initiated in DATA 441. Team-based design, implementation of bioinformatics solutions and management of development teams. Technical documentation, quality assurance, and systems testing. Design and conduct empirical studies. Data visualization. Oral and written presentation. 2 laboratories.

DATA 451. Data Science Capstone I. 2 units
Prerequisite: DATA 401.

Working with clients to develop data-driven solutions for systems to be constructed in DATA 452. Specification and design requirements, elicitation techniques, research and data gathering methods; project planning, time and budget estimating; project team organization. Ethics and professionalism. 2 laboratories.

DATA 452. Data Science Capstone II. 2 units
Prerequisite: DATA 451.

Team-based design, implementation, deployment and delivery of a system or analytical methodology that involves working with and analyzing large quantities of data. Technical management of research and development teams. Technical documentation, quality assurance, integration and systems testing. Design and conduct empirical studies. Visualization and presentation of results orally and in writing. 2 laboratories.

STAT Courses

STAT 130. Statistical Reasoning. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 96; or MATH 115; or appropriate Math Placement Level.

Survey of statistical ideas and philosophy. Emphasis on concepts rather than in-depth coverage of statistical methods. Topics include sampling, experimentation, data exploration, chance phenomena, and methods of statistical inference. Not open to students with credit in any statistics course. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

STAT 150. Introduction to the Discipline of Statistics. 2 units
Prerequisite: freshman and statistics major.

Orientation to the statistics program, introduction to the discipline of statistics, including the development of the discipline, professional ethics, data visualization and the role of statistics in the scientific enterprise. 2 lectures.

STAT 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department chair.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

STAT 217. Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 96; or MATH 115; or appropriate Math Placement Level.

Sampling and experimentation, descriptive statistics, confidence intervals, two-sample hypothesis tests for means and proportions, Chi-square tests, linear and multiple regression, analysis of variance. Substantial use of statistical software. Not open to students with credit in STAT 218 or STAT 251. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

STAT 218. Applied Statistics for the Life Sciences. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: MATH 96; or MATH 115; or appropriate Math Placement Level.

Data collection and experimental design, descriptive statistics, confidence intervals, parametric and non parametric one and two-sample hypothesis tests, analysis of variance, correlation, simple linear regression, chi-square tests. Applications of statistics to the life sciences. Substantial use of statistical software. Not open to students with credit in STAT 217 or STAT 251. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

STAT 251. Statistical Inference for Management I. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level or MATH 118.

Descriptive statistics. Probability and counting rules. Random variables and probability distributions. Sampling distributions and point estimation. Confidence intervals and tests of hypotheses for a single mean and proportion. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

STAT 252. Statistical Inference for Management II. 5 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: STAT 251 with a minimum grade of C- or consent of instructor.

Confidence intervals and tests of hypotheses for two means and two proportions. Introduction to ANOVA, regression, correlation, multiple regression, time series, and forecasting. Statistical quality control. Enumerative data analysis. Substantial use of statistical software. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 5 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.
STAT 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

STAT 301. Statistics I. 4 units
Corequisite: MATH 141.

Introduction to statistics for mathematically inclined students, focused on process of statistical investigations. Observational studies, controlled experiments, randomization, confounding, randomization tests, hypergeometric distribution, descriptive statistics, sampling, bias, binomial distribution, significance tests, confidence intervals, normal model, t-procedures, two-sample procedures. Substantial use of statistical software. 4 lectures.

STAT 302. Statistics II. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 301.

Continued study of the process, concepts, and methods of statistical investigations. Association, chi-square procedures, one-way ANOVA, multiple comparisons, two-way ANOVA with interaction, simple linear regression, correlation, prediction, multiple regression. Substantial use of statistical software. 4 lectures.

STAT 305. Introduction to Probability and Simulation. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: BUS 392, CPE/CSC 101, CSC 232, CPE/CSC 235, ECON 395, or STAT 331; and MATH 142.

Basic probability rules, counting methods, conditional probability. Discrete and continuous random variables, expected values, variance and covariance. Properties of linear combinations of random variables with applications to statistical estimators. Simulation analysis of random phenomena using a modern computer language. Not open to students with credit in STAT 321. 4 lectures.

STAT 312. Statistical Methods for Engineers. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B6
Prerequisite: MATH 142.

Descriptive and graphical methods. Discrete and continuous probability distributions. One and two sample confidence intervals and hypothesis testing. Single factor analysis of variance. Quality control. Introduction to regression and to experimental design. Substantial use of statistical software. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B6 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

STAT 313. Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1
Prerequisite: STAT 217, STAT 218, STAT 312, or STAT 542; and MATH 118 or appropriate Math Placement Level.

Analysis of variance and regression analysis for students not majoring in statistics or mathematics. Includes one-way classification, randomized blocks, Latin squares, factorial designs, multiple regression, diagnostics, and model comparison. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

STAT 314. Statistical Methods for Food Science. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 218.

Statistical methods for sensory analysis and food product development. Discrimination testing: paired, duo-trio, triangle. Two-way ANOVA, 2^n fractional factorial, response surface, mixture designs. Quality and process control. Not open to students with credit in STAT 323. 4 lectures.

STAT 321. Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B6
Prerequisite: MATH 142.

Tabular and graphical methods for data summary, numerical summary measures, probability concepts and properties, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expected values, statistics and their sampling distributions, point estimation, confidence intervals for a mean and proportion. Use of statistical software. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B6 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

STAT 323. Design and Analysis of Experiments I. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 326 or STAT 252 or STAT 302 or STAT 312 or STAT 313.

Principles, construction and analysis of experimental designs. Completely randomized, randomized complete block, Latin squares, Graeco Latin squares, factorial, and nested designs. Fixed and random effects, expected mean squares, multiple comparisons, and analysis of covariance. 4 lectures.

STAT 324. Applied Regression Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 326 or STAT 252 or STAT 302 or STAT 312 or STAT 313.

Linear regression including indicator variables, influence diagnostics, assumption analysis, selection of ‘best subset’, nonstandard regression models, logistic regression, nonlinear regression models. Not open to students with credit in STAT 334. 4 lectures.

STAT 330. Statistical Computing with SAS. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 326 or STAT 252 or STAT 302 or STAT 312 or STAT 313.

Data acquisition, cleaning, and management using SAS; reading data into SAS from various sources, recoding variables, subsetting and merging data, exporting results in other formats. Graphical procedures, basic descriptive and inferential statistics. Introduction to SAS macros. 4 lectures.

STAT 331. Statistical Computing with R. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: IME 326, STAT 252, STAT 302, STAT 312, or STAT 313; and one of the following: BUS 392, CPE/CSC 101, CPE/CSC 235, ECON 395, or STAT 330.

Data acquisition, cleaning, and management in R; use of regular expressions; functional and object-oriented programming; graphical, descriptive, and inferential statistical methods; random number generation; Monte Carlo methods including resampling, randomization, and simulation. 4 lectures.

STAT 334. Applied Linear Models. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: STAT 252, STAT 302, STAT 312, STAT 313, or IME 326; and one of the following: MATH 206, or MATH 244.

Linear models in algebraic and matrix form, diagnostics, transformations, polynomial models, categorical predictors, model selection, correlated errors, logistic regression. Not open to students with credit in STAT 324. 4 lectures.
STAT 350. Probability and Random Processes for Engineers. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B6
Prerequisite: MATH 241, EE 228.

Random events, random variables, and random processes, with emphasis on probabilistic treatment of signals and noise. Specific topics include: sample spaces, probability, distributions, independence, moments, covariance, time/ensemble averages, stationarity, common processes, correlation and spectral functions. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B6 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

STAT 365. Statistical Communication. 2 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); completion of GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better; and one of the following: STAT 252, STAT 302, or STAT 313.

Written communication of statistical ideas and content. Analyze data using appropriate methods from previous statistics courses. Writing technical reports with appropriate graphs and tables. Strategies to discern relevant and necessary information to communicate data, ideas, and results to different audiences. 2 lectures.

STAT 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-2 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

STAT 405. Applied Probability Models. 4 units
Prerequisite: CPE/CSC 101 or CSC 232 or CPE/CSC 235; MATH 206 or MATH 244; and STAT 305 or STAT 350 or STAT 426.

Advanced probability models, their simulation and application. Poisson processes, Markov chains, random walks, and continuous-time Markov processes. Monte Carlo integration and simulation methods, including Markov chain Monte Carlo and Gibbs sampling. 4 lectures.

STAT 410. Statistics Education: Pedagogy, Content, Technology, and Assessment. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: STAT 130, STAT 217, STAT 218, STAT 251, STAT 301, STAT 312, STAT 321, STAT 511, STAT 512 or STAT 542.

Topics related to content, pedagogy, technology, and assessment for teaching statistics in grades 6-16 in accordance with current standards and research for teaching statistics including the Common Core State Standards for Mathematics. 4 lectures.

STAT 414. Multilevel and Mixed Modeling. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 324 or STAT 334 or STAT 524.

Overview of multilevel and mixed models, including hierarchical data, intraclass correlation, fixed vs. random coefficients, variance components, comparisons to traditional analyses. Use of statistical software for implementation of methods. 4 lectures.

STAT 415. Bayesian Reasoning and Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: IME 326, STAT 252, STAT 302, STAT 312, STAT 313, or STAT 513; and one of the following: STAT 305, STAT 350, or STAT 425. Recommended: STAT 331.

Bayes' theorem, prior and posterior distributions, likelihood functions, Markov Chain Monte Carlo methods, hierarchical modeling. Bayesian data analysis, comparison of Bayesian and classical (frequentist) approaches. 4 lectures.

STAT 416. Statistical Analysis of Time Series. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 324 or STAT 334 or STAT 524.

Time series components, descriptive smoothing methods, regression models for time series data, forecasting via exponential smoothing, evaluation of forecasts, autocorrelation, ARIMA models and Box-Jenkins methods, combining forecasts, frequency domain analysis, filtering. 4 lectures.

STAT 417. Survival Analysis Methods. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 326 or STAT 252 or STAT 302 or STAT 312 or STAT 313; and MATH 142.

Parametric and nonparametric methods for analyzing survival data. Topics include Kaplan-Meier and Nelson-Aalen estimates, Cox regression models, accelerated failure time models. Use of statistical software to implement methods throughout course. 4 lectures.

STAT 418. Categorical Data Analysis. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 324 or STAT 334 or STAT 524.

Discrete multivariate statistics, including analysis of cross-classified data, log-linear models for multidimensional contingency tables, goodness of fit statistics, measures of association, model selection, and hypothesis testing. 4 lectures.

STAT 419. Applied Multivariate Statistics. 4 units
Prerequisite: One of the following: IME 326, STAT 252, STAT 302, STAT 312, STAT 313, STAT 513, or STAT 542; and one of the following: MATH 206, MATH 244, or graduate standing.

Continuous multivariate statistics. Multivariate linear model, principal components and factor analysis, discriminant analysis, clustering, classification, and canonical correlation. Use of statistical software throughout the course. 4 lectures.

STAT 421. Survey Sampling and Methodology. 4 units
Prerequisite: IME 326 or STAT 252 or STAT 302 or STAT 312 or STAT 313 or STAT 511 or STAT 512 or STAT 513.

Survey planning, execution, and analysis. Principles of survey research, including non-sampling and sampling error topics. Survey sample designs, including simple random, systematic, stratified, cluster, and multi-stage. Estimation procedures and sample size calculations. 4 lectures.

STAT 423. Design and Analysis of Experiments II. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 323 or STAT 523.

Continuation of STAT 323. 2k factorial designs, 3k factorial designs, balanced and partially balanced incomplete block designs, nested designs, split-plot designs, response surface methodology, confounding, repeated measures, and other design approaches. 4 lectures.
STAT 425. Probability Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 241; MATH 248 or CSC 348; and STAT 305.
Recommended: STAT 301.
Rigorous development of probability theory. Probability axioms, combinatorial methods, conditional and marginal probability, independence, random variables, univariate and multivariate probability distributions, conditional distributions, transformations, order statistics, expectation and variance. Use of statistical simulation throughout the course. 4 lectures.

STAT 426. Estimation and Sampling Theory. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 425. Recommended: STAT 302.

STAT 427. Mathematical Statistics. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 426.
Continuation of STAT 426. The theory of hypothesis testing and its applications. Power and uniformly most powerful tests. Categorical data and nonparametric methods. Other selected topics. 4 lectures.

STAT 431. Advanced Statistical Computing with R. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 331.
Advanced techniques for efficient use of computers to perform statistical computations and to analyze large amounts of data. Includes version control systems; tools supporting reproducibility; functional programming; randomization and bootstrapping; dynamic data visualizations; and R package development. 4 lectures.

STAT 434. Statistical Learning: Methods and Applications. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: STAT 324, STAT 334, or STAT 524. Recommended: STAT 331 or STAT 531.

STAT 440. SAS Certification Preparation. 2 units
Prerequisite: STAT 330.
Programming, data management, and data analysis in preparation for the Certified Base Programmer Exam offered by the SAS Institute. Topics include accessing data, creating data structures, managing data, generating reports, and handling errors. 2 lectures.

STAT 441. SAS Advanced Certification Preparation. 2 units
Prerequisite: STAT 440.
Programming topics in preparation for the Certified Advanced Programmer Exam offered by the SAS Institute. Accessing data using PROC SQL, macro processing, applications for indexes, data look-up techniques including array processing, hash objects, and combining/merging. 2 lectures.

STAT 461. Senior Project I. 1 unit
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 90 hours total time.

STAT 462. Senior Project II. 2 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GWR.
Selection and completion of a project under faculty supervision. Projects typical of problems which graduates must solve in their fields of employment. Project results are presented in a formal report. Minimum 90 hours total time.

STAT 465. Statistical Consulting. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 323; STAT 330; STAT 331; STAT 334; STAT 365; Statistics major; and senior standing.
Blending of the theoretical and practical aspects of statistical consulting. Development of tools necessary to conduct effective consulting sessions, present oral arguments and written reports, work collaboratively to solve problems, and utilize professional publications in statistics. Not open to students with credit in STAT 466. 4 lectures.

STAT 466. Senior Project - Statistical Consulting. 4 units
Prerequisite: STAT 323; STAT 330; STAT 331; STAT 334; STAT 365; Statistics major; and senior standing.
Blending of the theoretical and practical aspects of statistical consulting. Development of tools necessary to conduct effective consulting sessions, present oral arguments and written reports, work collaboratively to solve problems and utilize professional publications in statistics. Fulfills senior project requirement for Statistics major. Not open to students with credit in STAT 465. 2 lectures, 2 discussions.

STAT 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

STAT 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 6 units; total credit limited to 12 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

STAT 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.
Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 12 units; total credit limited to 24 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.
STAT 511. Statistical Methods. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and intermediate algebra or equivalent.

Statistical methods in research for graduate students not majoring in mathematical sciences. Probability distributions, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, contingency tables, linear regression and correlation, multiple regression, analysis of variance. Substantial use of statistical software. 4 lectures.

STAT 513. Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing and one of the following: STAT 217, STAT 218, STAT 252, STAT 312, STAT 511, STAT 512, or STAT 542.

Applications of statistics for graduate students not majoring in mathematics. Analysis of variance including the one-way classification, randomized blocks, Latin squares, and factorial designs. Introduction to multiple regression and to analysis of covariance. Substantial use of statistical software. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in STAT 313.

STAT 523. Design and Analysis of Experiments I. 4 units  
Prerequisite: one of the following: IME 326, STAT 252, STAT 302, STAT 312, STAT 313, STAT 513, or STAT 542; and graduate standing.

Principles, construction and analysis of experimental designs. Completely randomized, randomized complete block, Latin squares, Graeco-Latin squares, factorial, and nested designs. Fixed and random effects, expected mean squares, multiple comparisons, and analysis of covariance. Not open to students with credit in STAT 323. 4 lectures.

STAT 524. Applied Regression Analysis. 4 units  
Prerequisite: one of the following: IME 326, STAT 252, STAT 302, STAT 312, STAT 313, STAT 513, or STAT 542; and graduate standing.

Linear regression including indicator variables, influence diagnostics, assumption analysis, selection of ‘best subset’, nonstandard regression models, logistic regression, nonlinear regression models. Not open to students with credit in STAT 324 or STAT 334. 4 lectures.

STAT 530. Statistical Computing with SAS. 4 units  
Prerequisite: STAT 511 or STAT 512 or STAT 513 or STAT 542.

Techniques available to the statistician for efficient use of computers to perform statistical computations and to analyze large amounts of data. Use of the SAS software system. Includes data preparation, report writing, basic statistical methods, and a research project. Not open to students with credit in STAT 330. 4 lectures.

STAT 531. Statistical Computing with R. 4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing, STAT 513 or STAT 542, and one computer programming course; or consent of instructor.

Obtain, manage, and clean data; use of regular expressions; functional and object-oriented programming; graphical, descriptive, and inferential statistical methods; random number generation; Monte Carlo methods including resampling, randomization, and simulation. Not open to students with credit in STAT 331. 4 lectures.

STAT 542. Statistical Methods for Engineers. 4 units  
Prerequisite: MATH 142 and graduate standing.

Descriptive and graphical methods. Discrete and continuous probability distributions. One and two sample confidence intervals and hypothesis testing. Single factor analysis of variance. Quality control. Introduction to regression and to experimental design. Substantial use of statistical software. Not open to students with credit in STAT 312. 4 lectures.

STAT 570. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units  
Prerequisite: Graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for graduate students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

BS Statistics

Program Learning Objectives

1. Have good working knowledge of the most commonly used statistical methods, including statistical modeling and omnipresent role of variability, efficient design of studies and construction of effective sampling plans, exploratory data analysis, and formal inference process.

2. Have background in probability, statistical theory, and mathematics, including especially calculus, linear algebra and symbolic and abstract thinking.

3. Be able to synthesize and apply knowledge of common inferential methods, understanding the limitations of procedures and appropriate conclusions.

4. Communicate effectively (written and oral) with skills in collaboration (within and between disciplines) and teamwork, and in organizing and managing projects.

5. Have a good mastery of several standard statistical software packages and facility with data management strategies.

6. Have a focused concentration in an area of application outside the discipline of statistics.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 35) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- 2.0 GPA
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No course with a STAT prefix may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 150</td>
<td>Introduction to the Discipline of Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 301</td>
<td>Statistics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STAT 302  Statistics II 4
STAT 305  Introduction to Probability and Simulation 4
STAT 323  Design and Analysis of Experiments I 4
STAT 330  Statistical Computing with SAS 4
STAT 331  Statistical Computing with R 4
STAT 334  Applied Linear Models 4
STAT 365  Statistical Communication 2
STAT 425  Probability Theory 4
STAT 426  Estimation and Sampling Theory 4
STAT 427  Mathematical Statistics 4
STAT 466  Senior Project - Statistical Consulting 4

Statistics Electives:
Select from List A below: 12
- STAT 405  Applied Probability Models
- STAT 414  Multilevel and Mixed Modeling
- STAT 415  Bayesian Reasoning and Methods
- STAT 416  Statistical Analysis of Time Series
- STAT 417  Survival Analysis Methods
- STAT 418  Categorical Data Analysis
- STAT 419  Applied Multivariate Statistics
- STAT 421  Survey Sampling and Methodology
- STAT 423  Design and Analysis of Experiments II
- STAT 434  Statistical Learning: Methods and Applications

Select from List B below: 12
- Any 400-level STAT course (including those in List A)
- CSC/CPE 202  Data Structures
- CSC/CPE 203  Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design
- CSC 236  Fundamentals of Computer Science for Scientists and Engineers II
- CSC 348  Discrete Structures
- CSC 349  Design and Analysis of Algorithms
- CSC 365  Introduction to Database Systems
- CSC 369  Introduction to Distributed Computing
- DATA 301  Introduction to Data Science
- IME 430  Quality Engineering
- ITP 303  Lean Six Sigma Green Belt
- MATH 242  Differential Equations I
- MATH 306  Linear Algebra II
- MATH 335  Graph Theory
- MATH 336  Combinatorial Math
- MATH 406  Linear Algebra III
- MATH 412  Introduction to Analysis I
- MATH 413  Introduction to Analysis II
- MATH 414  Introduction to Analysis III
- MATH 437  Game Theory
- MATH 451  Numerical Analysis I

SUPPORT COURSES
Select from the following: 4
- CSC/CPE 101  Fundamentals of Computer Science

CSC 235  Fundamentals of Computer Science for Scientists and Engineers I 4
MATH 248  Methods of Proof in Mathematics 4

General Support Electives 8

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 64

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives 8

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 Consultation with faculty advisor is required of students, to select and obtain approval for these courses. Students are requested to consult their advisors before the start of their junior year.

General Education (GE) Requirements
- 72 units required, 8 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 64 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

Area A  English Language Communication and Critical Thinking
- A1  Oral Communication 4
- A2  Written Communication 4
- A3  Critical Thinking 4

Area B  Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning
- B1  Physical Science 4
- B2  Life Science 4
- B3  One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course
- B4  Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major) 0

Upper-Division B 4

Area C  Arts and Humanities
Lower-division courses in Area C must come from three different subject prefixes.
- C1  Arts: Arts, Cinema, Dance, Music, Theater 4
- C2  Humanities: Literature, Philosophy, Languages other than English 4

Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2 4

Upper-Division C 4

Area D  Social Sciences
Lower-division courses in Area D must come from two different subject prefixes.
- D1  American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement) 4
- D2  Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes 8
### Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Data Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 202</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 203</td>
<td>Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 348</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 248</td>
<td>Methods of Proof in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 349</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 365</td>
<td>Introduction to Database Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 369</td>
<td>Introduction to Distributed Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 466</td>
<td>Knowledge Discovery from Data</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 301</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 401</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Data Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 451</td>
<td>Data Science Capstone I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA 452</td>
<td>Data Science Capstone II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 302</td>
<td>Statistics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 305</td>
<td>Introduction to Probability and Simulation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 334</td>
<td>Applied Linear Models</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 331</td>
<td>Statistical Computing with R</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 419</td>
<td>Applied Multivariate Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Electives (CSC/STAT/DATA/MATH/PHYS)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total units</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics Minor

Select one of the following introductory sequences: 12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 217</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistical Concepts and Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; STAT 313</td>
<td>and Applied Experimental Design and Regression Models</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; STAT 324</td>
<td>and Design and Analysis of Experiments I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATISTICS MINOR REQUIREMENTS**

- 12 units
- Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
Interdisciplinary Degree Program

A degree that is jointly offered by different colleges is known as an interdisciplinary program. Cal Poly offers the following interdisciplinary degree program.

- BS Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies

Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies

https://laes.calpoly.edu

laes@calpoly.edu

Program Co-Director: David D. Gillette
Phone: 805.756.2331
ddgillet@calpoly.edu

Program Co-Director: Michael L. Haungs
Phone: 805.756.5531
mhaungs@calpoly.edu

Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts &amp; Engineering Studies</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies (LAES) degree is jointly offered by the colleges of Liberal Arts and Engineering. This program prepares students for a wide range of innovative careers in emerging professional fields that combine skills and interests in the arts, technology and culture, and also prepares them for further study in graduate school. This program, which only accepts students as internal transfers after the first year, is open to all students at Cal Poly. This program is not intended to be an ABET-accredited engineering program.

Undergraduate Program

BS Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies

The curriculum allows Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies students, in collaboration with students from all other Cal Poly majors, to participate in development teams working on national and international technology and cultural projects. To further prepare students for work with diverse teams that include participants from across the globe, the program strongly encourages students to spend three to six months studying and/or working abroad.

The BS in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies can lead to careers in fields such as:

- Animatronics
- Audio Engineering
- Digital Media Production and Management
- Digital Publishing
- Environmental Technology Education
- Film and Television Production
- Game Design
- Government Policy Making / Analysis
Program Learning Objectives

Graduates of the Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies program receive a solid foundation in engineering and scientific principles, as well as a cultural appreciation that supports them in careers requiring significant levels of technical and cultural fluency. To support these goals, the primary learning objectives are to:

1. Think critically and creatively in the process of solving technosocial problems considering philosophical, aesthetic and expressive concerns.
2. Communicate effectively through a variety of media in diverse, multicultural perspectives and facilitate communication between technical and non-technical collaborators.
3. Use mathematics, science, and engineering principles to produce solutions to problems within the student's Liberal Arts and Engineering concentrations.
4. Function effectively as a member of interdisciplinary or international teams, formulating sustainable solutions to problems at the intersection of technology and society.
5. Demonstrate ethical and professional responsibilities associated with the creation, use and integration of technology.
6. Serve as informed and responsible citizens in a global culture and remain involved with learning and helping society improve.

Degree Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the program requirements listed on this page, students must also satisfy requirements outlined in more detail in the Minimum Requirements for Graduation (p. 33) section of this catalog, including:

- 60 units of upper-division courses
- 2.0 GPA
- Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR)
- U.S. Cultural Pluralism (USCP)

Note: No Major, Support or Concentration courses may be selected as credit/no credit.

MAJOR COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 124</td>
<td>General Chemistry for Physical Science and Engineering I (B1 &amp; B3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 149</td>
<td>Technical Writing for Engineers (A3)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAES 301</td>
<td>Project-Based Learning in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAES 302</td>
<td>Advanced Project-Based Learning in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAES 461</td>
<td>Senior Project in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAES 462</td>
<td>Capstone Senior Seminar in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus I (B4)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus II (GE Electives)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 143</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 241</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Linear Analysis I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 141</td>
<td>General Physics IA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 133</td>
<td>General Physics III</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 312</td>
<td>Statistical Methods for Engineers (Upper-Division B)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 321</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 350</td>
<td>Probability and Random Processes for Engineers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Study Abroad or Global Perspectives courses

300-400 level 8

Engineering Concentration or Individualized Course of Study

Minimum 12 units at 300-400 level 34-35

Liberal Arts Concentration or Individualized Course of Study

Minimum 12 units at 300-400 level 24

GENERAL EDUCATION (GE)
(See GE program requirements below.) 52

FREE ELECTIVES
Free Electives 1-2

Total units 180

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.
2 If a General Education (GE) course is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be required to complete the total units required for the degree.

Concentrations

LAES students must select one concentration from Engineering and one from Liberal Arts. Students may choose to follow an individualized course of study in Engineering or/and in the Liberal Arts, constructed in consultation with LAES advisors.

Engineering (select one)
- Computer Graphics (p. 692)
- Electrical Engineering (Power) (p. 692)
- Industrial/Manufacturing Engineering - System Design (p. 692)
- Usability Studies (p. 693)

Individualized Course of Study in Engineering

Consists of 34 units of an advisor approved integrated course of study from courses offered in the College of Engineering designed to meet the LAES learning objectives, with at least 12 of the units at the upper-division level. Courses must be drawn from at least two engineering disciplines.

Liberal Arts (select one)
- Interactive Communication - Cinematic Focus (p. 693)
- Interactive Communication - Theatrical Focus (p. 693)
- Publishing Technology (p. 693)
- Technical Communication (p. 693)
Individualized Course of Study in the Liberal Arts

Consists of 24 units of an advisor approved integrated course of study from courses offered in the College of Liberal Arts designed to meet the LAES learning objectives, with at least 12 of the units at the upper-division level.

Students may complete a minor program selected from pre-approved minors. These minors include any minor offered by the College of Liberal Arts, as well as interdisciplinary, cross-college minors in which students complete a minimum of half of the units in the College of Liberal Arts (e.g., Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources & the Environment; Sustainable Environments).

General Education (GE) Requirements

- 72 units required, 20 of which are specified in Major and/or Support.
- If any of the remaining 52 units is used to satisfy a Major or Support requirement, additional units of Free Electives may be needed to complete the total units required for the degree.
- See the complete GE course listing (p. 35).
- A grade of C- or better is required in one course in each of the following GE Areas: A1 (Oral Communication), A2 (Written Communication), A3 (Critical Thinking), and B4 (Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area A</th>
<th>English Language Communication and Critical Thinking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1 Oral Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2 Written Communication</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3 Critical Thinking (4 units in Major)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area B</th>
<th>Scientific Inquiry and Quantitative Reasoning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1 Physical Science (4 units in Major)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2 Life Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3 One lab taken with either a B1 or B2 course</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4 Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning (4 units in Major)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Upper-Division B (4 units in Major) | 0                                  |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area C</th>
<th>Arts and Humanities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower-Division C Elective - Select a course from either C1 or C2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area D</th>
<th>Social Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D1 American Institutions (Title 5, Section 40404 Requirement)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D2 Lower-Division D - Select courses from two different subject prefixes.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Upper-Division D | 4                             |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area E</th>
<th>Lifelong Learning and Self-Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Lower-Division E | 4                                      |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GE Electives in Areas B, C, and D</th>
<th>Select courses from two different areas; may be lower-division or upper-division courses.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| GE Electives (4 units in Major plus 4 units in GE) | 4 |

Total units | 52 |

1 Required in Major or Support; also satisfies General Education (GE) requirement.

LAES Courses

LAES 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

LAES 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

LAES 301. Project-Based Learning in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 241; PHYS 132; PHYS 133; and GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Examination of how to define LAES as a new field of study; analysis of the creative process and team building in theory and in application. Researching, writing, revising and presenting a technical proposal suitable for submission to a national design competition seeking innovative solutions to complex technological/social problems. 2 seminars, 2 activities.

LAES 302. Advanced Project-Based Learning in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: LAES 301.

Teamwork and leadership in project-based learning. Students lead, build, and maintain project teams; guide the creative process; and use and evaluate the principles of project management in theory and practice. Development of a technical proposal suitable for submission to a national design competition seeking innovative solutions to complex technological/social problems. 2 seminars, 2 activities.

LAES 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of department head.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 8 units, with a maximum of 4 units per quarter.

LAES 411. Global Synthesis in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: LAES 302; junior standing.

Onsite work with a global technical development and/or design team to develop a project to be completed/expanded upon in LAES 461. Through guided online discussion with the instructor and fellow LAES students, work through intercultural collaboration and design issues, and present works-in-progress. 4 lectures.
LAES 430. Internship. 2-12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Approval of area chair, junior standing, and a CPSLO cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 without being on academic probation.

Work experience in business, industry, government and other areas of student career interest. Periodic written progress reports, final report, and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading. Total credit limited to 12 units.

LAES 461. Senior Project in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: LAES 302; senior standing; and permission of instructor.

Under faculty supervision, the selection and completion of a senior project, demonstrating an interdisciplinary focus in LAES. With one-on-one format with the instructor, individual or small group work through many iterations of the senior project, with occasional showing of works in small student groups.

LAES 462. Capstone Senior Seminar in Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies. 4 units
Prerequisite: LAES 461.

The final refinement and completion of LAES senior projects and other projects. In a development workshop format, presentation of final versions of works-in-progress to combined faculty and professional review committees throughout the quarter.

LAES 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

LAES 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

LAES 485. Cooperative Education Experience. 6 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Part-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. Formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Major credit limited to 6 units; total credit limited to 18 units. Credit/No Credit grading only.

LAES 495. Cooperative Education Experience. 12 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing and consent of instructor.

Full-time work experience in business, industry, government, and other areas of student career interest. Positions are paid and usually require relocation and registration in course for two consecutive quarters. A more fully developed formal report and evaluation by work supervisor required. Credit/No Credit grading only. Major credit limited to 6 units; total credit limited to 24 units.

LAES - Engineering - Computer Graphics Concentration

CSC/CPE 101  Fundamentals of Computer Science  4
CSC/CPE 202  Data Structures  4
CSC/CPE 203  Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design  4
CSC/CPE 123  Introduction to Computing  4
CSC 225  Introduction to Computer Organization  4
CSC 303  Teaching Computer Science  2
CSC 348  Discrete Structures  4
CSC/CPE 357  Systems Programming  4
CSC/CPE 471  Introduction to Computer Graphics  4

Total units  34

LAES - Engineering - Electrical Engineering (Power) Concentration

EE 111  Introduction to Electrical Engineering  1
EE 151  Introduction to Electrical Engineering Laboratory  1
EE 112  Electric Circuit Analysis I  2
EE 211  Electric Circuit Analysis II  3
EE 241  Electric Circuit Analysis Laboratory II  1
EE 212  Electric Circuit Analysis III  3
EE 242  Electric Circuit Analysis Laboratory III  1
EE 255  Energy Conversion Electromagnetics  3
EE 295  Energy Conversion Electromagnetics Laboratory  1
EE 335  Electromagnetic Fields and Transmission  4
EE 375  Electromagnetic Fields and Transmission Laboratory  1
EE 406  Power Systems Analysis I  4
EE 407  Power Systems Analysis II  4
EE 444  Power Systems Laboratory  1
Advisor approved Power Technical Elective  4

Total units  34

LAES - Engineering - Industrial/Manufacturing Engineering - System Design Concentration

IME 101  Introduction to Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering  1
IME 223  Process Improvement Fundamentals  4
IME 239  Industrial Costs and Controls  3
IME 301  Operations Research I  4
IME 303  Project Organization and Management  4
IME 314  Engineering Economics  3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IME 319</td>
<td>Human Factors Engineering</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or IME 320</td>
<td>Human Factors and Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 326</td>
<td>Engineering Test Design and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 420</td>
<td>Simulation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IME 443</td>
<td>Facilities Planning and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units**: 34-35

## LAES - Engineering - Usability Studies Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 101</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 202</td>
<td>Data Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 203</td>
<td>Project-Based Object-Oriented Programming and Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 225</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Organization</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 303</td>
<td>Teaching Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 307</td>
<td>Introduction to Software Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 348</td>
<td>Discrete Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC/CPE 357</td>
<td>Systems Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 484</td>
<td>User-Centered Interface Design and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total units**: 34

**Notes**: 1. No more than one lower-division course.

## LAES - Liberal Arts - Interactive Communication-Cinematic Focus Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 371</td>
<td>Film Styles and Genres</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 411</td>
<td>New Media Arts I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 12

- COMS 311 Communication Theory
- COMS 384 Media Effects
- COMS 385 Media Criticism
- ENGL 372 Film Directors
- ENGL 412 New Media Arts II
- POLS 470 Selected Advanced Topics

**Total units**: 24

## LAES - Liberal Arts - Theatrical Focus Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 411</td>
<td>New Media Arts I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 227</td>
<td>Theatre History I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or TH 228</td>
<td>Theatre History II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 12

- ENGL 412 New Media Arts II

**Total units**: 24

## LAES - Liberal Arts - Technical Communication Concentration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 317</td>
<td>Technical Editing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 319</td>
<td>Information Design and Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Electives**

Select from the following: 12

- COMS 213 Organizational Communication
- COMS 301 Business and Professional Communication
- ENGL 310 Corporate Communication
- ISLA 303 Values and Technology
- PHIL 337 Business Ethics

**Total units**: 24
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or PHIL 341</td>
<td>Professional Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total units</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRADUATE EDUCATION

Graduate Education
Science Bldg. (52), Room D27
Phone: 805.756.2328; Email: grad@calpoly.edu

Prospective Graduate Students
Cal Poly offers over 35 Master’s degree programs covering all of our six colleges:

- College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (CAFES)
- College of Architecture and Environmental Design (CAED)
- Orfalea College of Business (OCOB)
- College of Engineering (CENG)
- College of Liberal Arts (CLA)
- College of Science and Mathematics (CSM) and School of Education (SOE)

A complete listing of our graduate programs can be found on the Graduate Programs site at https://grad.calpoly.edu/.

Application for Admission
An application for admission to a Master’s program is available at Cal State Apply (https://www2.calstate.edu/apply/). The Cal State Apply system allows students to browse through general information about CSU’s twenty-three campuses, view multimedia campus presentations, send and receive electronic responses to specific questions, and apply for admission and financial aid.

All graduate and post-baccalaureate applicants (e.g., Master’s degree applicants, those seeking educational credentials, or graduate certificates) must file a complete graduate application as described in the graduate and post-baccalaureate admission materials at https://admissions.calpoly.edu/. Applicants who completed undergraduate degree requirements on a CSU campus and graduated the preceding term by following the links provided on the Admission to Professional Certificates website may file an application and pay the $70 nonrefundable application fee.

The CSU advises prospective students that they must supply complete and accurate information on the application for admission, residence questionnaire, and financial aid forms. Further, applicants must submit Official Transcripts from their bachelor-granting institution directly to the Cal Poly Admissions Office. Failure to complete, accurate, and authentic application documents may result in denial of admission, cancellation of academic credit, suspension, or expulsion (Section 41301, Article 1.1, Title 5, California Code of Regulations).

Applicants for graduate programs should refer to the Cal Poly Admissions Office (https://www.calpoly.edu/admissions/graduate-student/) website for program specific deadlines. Most Cal Poly graduate programs require applicants to complete the GRE; please check with the Graduate Education website for requirements for each program at https://grad.calpoly.edu/.

Applicants who earned a Cal Poly bachelor’s degree may be granted an exemption from the GRE requirement; however, specific programs may waive this exemption and still require the GRE for all applicants. Please keep in mind that any applicant (external or Cal Poly undergraduate) with an undergraduate GPA of 2.5 or lower will be required to take the GRE and demonstrate results that are at the 50th percentile or higher (Quant, Verbal and Writing) to be considered for admission.

Admission to Professional Certificates
All professional certificate applicants must file a complete application by following the links provided on the Graduate Education website (https://grad.calpoly.edu/applicant/professional-certificate.html) for each certificate. Applications can be completed anytime through the year. Applicants must supply complete and accurate information along with un-official transcripts documenting academic work associated with their bachelor’s degree. Failure to file complete, accurate, and authentic documents may result in denial of admission, cancellation of academic credit, suspension, or expulsion (Section 41301, Article 1.1, Title 5, California Code of Regulations).

Contact the Cal Poly Extended Education Office (https://extended.calpoly.edu/) if you have questions about the application process. Extended Education does not guarantee that Professional Certificate courses will be offered unless adequate enrollments are realized.

Graduate and Post-Baccalaureate Admission Requirements
Graduate and post-baccalaureate applicants may apply for a degree objective, a credential or graduate certificate objective. Depending on the objective, the CSU considers an application for admission as follows:

- General Requirements – The minimum requirements for admission to graduate and post-baccalaureate studies at a California State University campus are in accordance with university regulations as well as Title 5, chapter 1, sub-chapter 3 of the California Code of Regulations.
- Specifically, a student shall at the time of enrollment:

1. have completed a four-year college course of study and hold an acceptable baccalaureate degree from an institution accredited by a regional accrediting association, or shall have completed equivalent academic preparation as determined by appropriate campus authorities;
2. be in good standing at the last college or university attended;
3. have attained a grade point average of at least 2.5 (A = 4.0) in an acceptable earned baccalaureate degree; any applicant with an undergraduate GPA of 2.5 or lower will be required to take the GRE and demonstrate results that are at the 50th percentile or higher to be considered for admission; and
4. satisfactorily meet the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards, including qualifying examinations, as appropriate campus authorities may prescribe. In unusual circumstances, a campus may make exceptions to these criteria.

- A student who meets the minimum requirements for graduate and post-baccalaureate studies may be considered for admission in one of the four following categories:

  - Graduate Classified – To pursue a graduate degree, applicants are required to fulfill all of the professional, personal, scholastic, and other standards, including qualifying examinations, prescribed by the campus.
  - Graduate Conditionally Classified – Applicants may be admitted to a graduate degree program in this category if, in the opinion of
Residency Status Determination

The campus Admissions Office determines the residency status of all new and returning students for nonresident tuition purposes. Responses to the application for admission and, if necessary, other evidence furnished by the student are used in making this determination. A student who fails to submit adequate information to establish a right to classification as a California resident is classified as a nonresident. For detailed explanation please refer to https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/resinfo.html.

International (Foreign) Student Admission Requirements

The CSU must assess the academic preparation of foreign students. For this purpose, "foreign students" include those who hold U.S. temporary visas as students, exchange visitors, or in other non-immigrant classifications. The CSU uses separate requirements and application filing dates in the admission of "foreign students". All graduate and post-baccalaureate applicants, regardless of citizenship, whose native language is not English and whose preparatory education was principally in a language other than English must demonstrate competence in English. Those who do not possess a bachelor's degree from a post-secondary institution where English is the principal language of instruction must take either the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or the International English Language Testing system (IELTS) exam.

The Office of Admissions completes an initial portfolio review that includes verification of an equivalent B.A./B.S. degree, a determination of the appropriate level of study and an evaluation of all work completed. The Office of Admissions notifies all applicants of the documents needed to complete their portfolios. Graduate coordinators may require additional documentation to assist them in determining an applicant's suitability for the program of study.

The process for filing an international application can be found at https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/international/.

Master's Degrees

In graduate courses, students cope with more complex ideas, problems, techniques and materials than in undergraduate courses. Graduate study requires searching and exhaustive analysis, identification and investigation of theories and principles; application of theory to new ideas, problems, and materials; extensive use of bibliographic and other resource materials, with emphasis on primary sources for data; and demonstration of competence in scholarly presentation of the results of independent study.

Regulations governing fees, grading, and financial aid are located elsewhere in the catalog. This section of the catalog reviews university policy and minimum requirements governing graduate studies. It is not, however, all inclusive.

Within these general requirements there are specific departmental requirements for each degree. These are found in the descriptions of master's degree programs within each school's description. It is important that graduate students, in consultation with their advisors, familiarize themselves with these requirements. Failure to do so may result in a substantial delay in progress towards the degree and graduation. It is the responsibility of the student to ascertain and comply with all university, college and departmental procedures and requirements.

- All available master's degree programs, graduate certificates and professional certificates can be found on the graduate education website https://grad.calpoly.edu/.

Master's Degree Programs

- Accounting, MS (p. 273)
- Aerospace Engineering, MS (p. 291)
- Agricultural Education, Master of (p. 89)
- Agriculture, MS (p. 66)
  - BioResource and Agricultural Systems Specialization (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/bioresourceagriculturalsystems/)
  - Animal Science Specialization (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/ms_animalscience/)
  - Crop Science Specialization (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/cropscience/)
  - Dairy Products Technology Specialization (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/dairyproductstechology/)
  - Environmental Horticulture Specialization (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/environmentalhorticulture/)
  - Irrigation Specialization (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/irrigation/)
  - Plant Protection Science Specialization (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/plantprotectionscience/)
  - Water Engineering Specialization (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/msagriculturespecializationinwaterengineering/)
- Architectural Engineering, MS (p. 203)
- Architecture, MS (p. 211)
• Biological Sciences, MS (p. 602)
  • Specialization in Regenerative Medicine (p. 602)
• Biomedical Engineering, MS (p. 300)\textsuperscript{1}
  • Specialization in Regenerative Medicine (p. 301)
• Business Administration, MBA (p. 239)
  • Graphic Communication Document Systems Management Specialization (p. 272)
• Business Analytics, MS (p. 274)
• City and Regional Planning, MCRP (p. 221)
• Civil and Environmental Engineering, MS (p. 318)\textsuperscript{1}
• Computer Science, MS (p. 348)\textsuperscript{1}
• Curriculum and Instruction, MA (p. 679)
• Educational Leadership and Administration, MA (p. 679)
• Electrical Engineering, MS (p. 363)\textsuperscript{1}
• Engineering Management, MS (p. 382)\textsuperscript{1}
• English, MA (p. 436)\textsuperscript{1}
• Environmental Sciences and Management, MS (p. 188)
• Food Science, MS (p. 142)\textsuperscript{1}
• Fire Protection Engineering, MS (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofengineering/msfireprotectionengineering/)
• Higher Education Counseling and Student Affairs, MS (p. 680)
• History, MA (p. 467)
• Industrial Engineering, MS (p. 383)\textsuperscript{1}
• Mathematics, MS (p. 655)\textsuperscript{1}
• Mechanical Engineering, MS (p. 403)\textsuperscript{1}
• Nutrition, MS (p. 143)
• Packaging Value Chain, MS (p. 274)
• Polymers and Coatings Science, MS (p. 615)\textsuperscript{1}
• Psychology, MS (p. 529)
• Public Policy, MPP (p. 514)\textsuperscript{1}
• Quantitative Economics, MS (p. 274)
• Special Education, MS (p. 680)
• Taxation, MS (p. 275)
\textsuperscript{1} Blended Bachelor’s + Master’s program is available. See individual program for information.

Graduate Certificate Programs

An academic graduate certificate program provides an opportunity for a student to satisfactorily complete a sequence of advanced academic courses that provide instruction in a stand-alone, coherent body of specialized knowledge. It is designed to meet requirements for professional competence, expand access to specialized knowledge, or meet occupational needs for advanced interdisciplinary work.

Specific Requirements:

• Admission to a graduate certificate program requires a Bachelor’s degree from an accredited institution with a major in a relevant field of study. The applicant must have attained a minimum GPA of at least 2.5 in the last degree completed. Work experience may substitute (at the discretion of the program) for the relevancy of the Bachelor’s degree and for the minimum GPA requirements.
• Courses taken to satisfy the requirements of a graduate certificate program may be applied to the requirements of a graduate degree program; however, students must apply separately for admission into a graduate degree program. No course-work for the certificate may be below the 400 level. One 4-unit course in transfer credit, from a regionally accredited institution, may be allowed as determined by the graduate certificate program advisor.
• A minimum GPA of 3.0 is required for successful completion of a graduate certificate program. Students may not elect to take courses required for the certificate as credit/no credit. A graduate certificate program must be completed within three years.
• Students who are enrolled only in a graduate certificate program are exempt from the continuous enrollment requirement for graduate students.

Graduate Certificate Programs:

• Fire Protection Engineering Applications (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofengineering/fireprotectionengineeringapplicationsgraduatecertificate/)
• Fire Protection Engineering Science (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofengineering/fireprotectionengineeringsciencegraduatecertificate/)

Academic Requirements

Graduate Student Continuous Enrollment Policy

Effective Fall Quarter 2009, graduate students are required to maintain continuous enrollment from the time of first enrollment in a graduate program until completion of the degree (AS-692-09). Continuous enrollment is defined as being enrolled during Fall, Winter, and Spring quarters each year. All graduate students must be enrolled during the quarter in which they graduate. Therefore, a student graduating Summer quarter must be enrolled during the summer. Students can maintain continuous enrollment by being enrolled as regular students; obtaining approval for an education or medical leave prior to the quarter when such a leave would begin; or registering in a special course designated for this purpose during quarters in which they are not regularly enrolled. The special course, GS 597, is listed in the University catalog and is taken through Cal Poly Extended Education. GS 597 is a one-unit course, offered credit/no credit; credits in GS 597 do not count toward meeting degree requirements. Students who fail to fulfill this continuous enrollment requirement will not be permitted to graduate—even if all degree requirements have been completed—until payment has been made for all quarters of non-enrollment. This requirement is not retroactive to terms prior to Fall 2009.

For further information and a registration form, visit the Extended Education website at: https://grad.calpoly.edu/.

Degree Requirements

The following conditions and academic requirements are common to all Master’s degrees:

• All students must attempt to satisfy the Graduation Writing Requirement (EO 665.11.0) during the first quarter of enrollment. Master’s students must successfully pass this requirement before their degree can be awarded.
• A student must file an approved Working Formal Study Plan with a minimum of 45 quarter units (Title 5, Article 7, 40510 b.2.) before the twelfth unit of graduate study is completed.
• A student must maintain an overall grade point average of 3.0 (grade of B on a scale where A = 4.0), or better, based on all courses listed
in the Formal Study Plan. A course in which a ‘CR’ is assigned shall not be used in computing the grade point average. (Title 5, Article 7, 40510 b.4.)

- Only individual graded courses with C- or higher can be used on the Formal Study Plan. See the grade section for more details.

- A student must maintain satisfactory scholarship and professional standards. Only those graduate students who continue to demonstrate a satisfactory level of scholastic competence and fitness, as determined by the appropriate university authorities, shall be eligible to continue in such curricula. Students whose performance is judged to be unsatisfactory by the authorities of the University may be required to withdraw from all graduate degree curricula offered by the University.

- A student must successfully complete a culminating experience (thesis, project, and/or comprehensive examination). (Title 5, Article 7, 40510 b.3.)

- A student must complete all of the graduate degree requirements, including those to satisfy conditional admittance, within seven years (Title 5, Article 7, 40510 b.2.) of being matriculated, even conditionally, into that Master’s degree-seeking program.

- A student may elect to meet the catalog graduation requirements in effect at the time the student was admitted to graduate standing (conditional or classified) provided that continuous enrollment was maintained (AS-692-09), or at the time of graduation. The student may be required to make substitutions for discontinued courses by submitting a new Formal Study Plan.

- Graduate level courses (500-level) should make up no fewer than 60% of the units required for the degree (Academic Senate Resolution AS-825-17 (https://content-calpoly-edu.s3.amazonaws.com/academicsenate/1/images/AS-825-17_0.pdf); Students matriculated prior to Fall 2019 will be required to have 50% of their Formal Study Plan courses at the 500-level (Title 5, Article 7, 40510 b.2.B.).

- The majority of the Formal Study Plan coursework should be taken while matriculated as a Cal Poly graduate student (Title 5, Article 7, 40510.4). Cal Poly requires that at least 33 units of a 45-unit program must be completed while in residence at Cal Poly; a limit of 12 units out of residence can be taken. In programs with more than 45 units an equivalent proportion (33/45 or 73%) of units must be taken in residence at Cal Poly.

  - In Residence
    - Cal Poly undergraduate courses
    - Cal Poly summer session (‘S’) courses (EO 1099 9.1 and 10.2)¹
    - Only up to 12 units of Cal Poly Open University (‘P’) courses ³
  - Out of Residence (max 12/45 units or 27%)
    - Extended Education (‘E’) courses (EO 1099 9.2)¹
    - Credit by exam units
    - Transfer units ²

- The majority of Formal Study Plan coursework should be taken after having been matriculated at Cal Poly as a Graduate Classified or Graduate Conditionally Classified (both seeking a master’s degree), or Post-baccalaureate Classified (credential or academic graduate certificate) student. Therefore, Cal Poly limits units taken outside of the Post-baccalaureate or Graduate Classified standing; only 12 unclassified AND only 12 Cal Poly undergraduate units can be used on the Formal Study Plan.

- Post-baccalaureate or Graduate Classified
  - Courses taken (here or in transfer) after having been matriculated into a Cal Poly Master’s, credential, or academic graduate certificate program

- Not Post-bacc/Grad Classified – (max 24 units total)
  - Unclassified (max 12 units)
    - All transfer and Cal Poly post-baccalaureate enrollment (including professional certificate enrollment) before being matriculated into a Cal Poly’s Master’s, credential, or academic graduate certificate program
  - Cal Poly Undergraduate enrollment (max 12 units)
    - Coursework taken as a Cal Poly undergraduate student, but not needed to meet any baccalaureate degree requirement

- No more than 24 quarter units of approved Cal Poly Extended Education [a combination of Summer Session (S), Open University (P), or Special Session (E) courses] courses shall be accepted for the Master’s degree. (EO 1099 10.1.2)

- No more than nine quarter units shall be in student teaching.

- No more than nine quarter units shall be allowed for a thesis or project (Title 5, Article 7, b.2.C.).
  - Enrollment in these units must be as a Master’s matriculated student, and therefore a student cannot be enrolled through Extended Education.
  - Note: Some programs/departments set independent study limits on courses, found in the course description. Typically there is a 12-unit combined maximum of independent study units allowed.

Time Limit for Degree

The time allowed to successfully complete all Master’s requirements, including the Master’s culminating experience and any requirements to meet conditional admittance, is seven years (Title 5, Article 7, 40510 b.2.) from the time the student is matriculated, even conditionally, into that Master’s degree-seeking program.

The University, at its option, and in exceptional cases, may extend the time frame. Students who wish to extend the seven-year limit must submit a Graduate Petition for Special Consideration to Graduate Education. The petition must include:

- An explanation of the reasons why the extension is necessary.

Evidence to support the student’s currency in the field of study.

- A copy of the student’s Final Formal Study Plan that indicates any additional coursework that needs to be completed as part of this petition and which of those courses will be over seven years old at the proposed time of completion.

- If the extension is necessary for completion of the culminating experience, list the specific experience being used (thesis, project, or comprehensive exam).

- Indicate the current progress made on the culminating experience and when final degree requirement completion is expected.

- The seven-year rule cannot be extended indefinitely; the student must specify in the petition what quarter and year they will be
Graduation Writing Proficiency (GWR)

The Graduation Writing Requirement (GWR) is a CSU Board of Trustees mandate designed to ensure that students can write proficiently before they enter the professional workforce. All Cal Poly students who are seeking a degree, including Master’s degrees and teaching credentials, must fulfill the GWR before a diploma can be awarded.

- Graduate and postbaccalaureate students must attempt to fulfill the GWR during their first quarter in residence at Cal Poly if they do not qualify for a GWR substitution (https://writingandlearning.calpoly.edu/content/graduate-students-petition-gwr-substitution/).
- Undergraduate students with 90 or more completed units should attempt to fulfill the requirement before their senior year. Upper-division transfer students who completed the requirement at another CSU campus prior to enrollment at Cal Poly may transfer completion of the requirement.

If students do not qualify for a substitution, they should review the requirements of their major program of study to determine which of the following options is the appropriate pathway for GWR completion:

1. Pass a GWR-certified course with a grade of C or better (C- or below does not qualify). The course may be taken on a credit/no credit basis, but the student must earn a minimum grade of C in order to satisfy the GWR component of the class. Available sections of GWR-certified courses are searchable in the class schedule.
2. Pass the Writing Proficiency Exam.

Further information on pathways to meeting this degree requirement may be obtained from the Office of Writing and Learning Initiatives, Kennedy Library (35) Room 202A (805-756-2067), or on the GWR webpage, https://writingandlearning.calpoly.edu/gwr (https://writingandlearning.calpoly.edu/gwr/).

General Policies

Advisement

Master’s students should make an appointment with their graduate advisor during their first quarter of being enrolled in that program to develop a Working Formal Study Plan for their Master’s degree: an agreement between the student and the university on the specific coursework to be completed in order to fulfill the requirements for the Master’s degree (minimum 45 units). A Working Formal Study Plan and Advancement to Candidacy form must be submitted to the Graduate Education Office (Bldg. 52-D27) for review by the end of the 1st quarter of starting that program at Cal Poly. It is understood that changes may occur to this plan as students make progress with their studies; changes in the Working Formal Study Plan and Advancement to Candidacy form do not need to be submitted to the Graduate Education Office. However, students must submit a Final Formal Study Plan within the first 3 weeks of the quarter in which they expect to graduate. This Final Formal Study Plan must accurately reflect the courses that have been completed to satisfy their program requirements.

Each Master’s degree program has specific prerequisites, both in courses and in grade-point average. Deficiencies in prerequisites must be defined by the graduate coordinator as part of conditional acceptance offer, and the graduate coordinator is responsible for verifying prerequisite compliance prior to the submission of the Working Formal Study Plan and Advancement to Candidacy form. Courses taken for this purpose normally do not count toward fulfillment of the unit requirement for the degree.

Departmental advisors and graduate coordinators share the responsibility for advising Master’s degree students throughout their work toward a degree. Students are urged to maintain a personal file of transcripts and other records of all undergraduate and graduate work undertaken, and to make this file available whenever they seek advising.

Post-Baccalaureate Change of Objective

If students wish to change their post-baccalaureate objective, they must formally file this intention by completing a Post-baccalaureate Change of Objective (PBCO) form, available at https://grad.calpoly.edu/checklist-forms/forms.html. Students applying to blended Bachelor’s/Master’s programs need to follow the guidelines under that section. A student must be enrolled for one quarter in the program to which they were admitted before filing a Postbaccalaureate Change of Objective.

Formal Study Plan

The student should make an appointment with their Graduate Program Coordinator during their first quarter of graduate study to develop a Working Formal Study Plan and Advancement to Candidacy form. A formal study plan is an agreement between the student and the college on the specific coursework to be completed in order to fulfill the course requirements for the Master’s degree. The student should always consult with their advisor to ensure that only approved courses are selected, since departmental requirements vary and some courses are excluded. A copy of the study plan must be submitted to Graduate Education for review and final approval.

Courses below the 400-level may not constitute any part of the approved units on the Formal Study Plan (AS-313-89). However, in those programs where specific courses below the 400-level may be essential for a student’s success, the student may be conditionally admitted to the program contingent upon completing those courses. Do not list any prerequisite courses on the Formal Study Plan.

Graduate Courses Taken by Undergraduates for Graduate Credit

Cal Poly undergraduates may take courses in the 400 or 500 series for graduate credit while still matriculated as undergraduates. If they subsequently enter a Cal Poly Master’s, credential, or academic certificate program, they may have such course credit applied toward that program only if the units were not used for the baccalaureate degree. Students must list these courses taken as an undergraduate in the appropriate place on the Working Formal Study Plan and Advancement to Candidacy form and the Final Formal Study Plan. No more than 12 units of Cal Poly undergraduate work is allowed on either Formal Study Plan.

Cal Poly’s Office of the Registrar will validate if Cal Poly undergraduate courses listed on the Formal Study Plan were not needed to meet any undergraduate degree requirement. However, students who want to use undergraduate courses from another institution must provide Cal Poly’s Office of the Registrar with an official letter from the other regionally accredited institution indicating that the coursework was not needed to meet any undergraduate degree requirement.
**Advancement to Candidacy**

Advancement to Candidacy (Title 5, Article 7, 40510a and 41011) recognizes that the student has, so far, sufficiently demonstrated the ability to operate at and sustain a level of scholarly competence that is satisfactory for successful completion of the degree requirements. The student is then cleared for the final stages of the program, which include the thesis, project, and/or comprehensive examination, in addition to any remaining coursework.

As the Advancement to Candidacy form has been combined with the Working Formal Study Plan, it must be submitted to the Graduate Education Office by the end of the first quarter of enrollment. A student's signature on the form signifies understanding of the 3.0 GPA requirement for Formal Study Plan courses and compliance with the Continuous Enrollment Policy. The form will be processed only when:

- An anticipated graduation date has been declared.
- The Graduate Writing Requirement (GWR) has been satisfied.
- The culminating experience has been identified as either a thesis, a project, and/or an exam.

**Culminating Experience/Research**

The student must successfully complete the culminating experience required by the specific program (thesis, project, and/or comprehensive examination) to be granted a graduate degree (Title 5, Article 7, 40510 b.3.). The quality of work accomplished, including the quality of the writing, is the major consideration in judging the acceptability of the thesis, project, and/or comprehensive examination. Note: The degree award date is based on the submission of the Master's Thesis Approval Form, Master's Project Approval Form, and/or Master's Exam Approval Form to the Graduate Education Office (52-27D).

**Thesis**

“A thesis is the written product of a systematic study of a significant problem. It identifies the problem, states the major assumptions, explains the significance of the undertaking, sets forth the sources for and methods of gathering information, analyzes the data, and offers a conclusion or recommendation. The finished product evidences originality, critical and independent thinking, appropriate organization and format, and thorough documentation. Normally, an oral defense of the thesis is required.” (Title 5, Article 7, 40510 b.3.A.)

The following are requirements for a thesis committee: 1) that the graduate student have a thesis advisor who is a permanent full-time faculty member from the student's program; 2) that the thesis advisor and the student recommend, for approval by the graduate coordinator and/or department head, a thesis committee comprising of at least three faculty members; 3) that two of these members, one of which is the committee chair, be from the student's program. Exceptions to the thesis committee composition must be approved by the College Dean.

If a thesis report is required in a Master's degree program, a committee-approved copy must be completed in accordance with University specifications. Guidelines to be followed in preparing a final copy for filing with the University can be obtained from Graduate Education, or online at https://grad.calpoly.edu/checklist-forms/forms.html.

All Master's theses must go through Graduate Education's Thesis Formatting Review Process wherein an Editor reviews and provides the student with needed corrections. Upon completion of any corrections required by the Editor or thesis committee, the student submits the electronic thesis report to the DigitalCommons@CalPoly, a digital archive for the University. The thesis formatting review process does not impact a student's degree completion.

**Project**

“A project is a significant undertaking appropriate to the fine and applied arts or to professional fields. It evidences originality and independent thinking, appropriate form and organization, and a rationale. It is described and summarized in a written report that includes the project's significance, objectives, methodology, and a conclusion or recommendation. An oral defense of the project may be required.” (Title 5, Article 7, 40510 b.3.B.)

Projects require an advisor who is a permanent full-time faculty member from the student's program. A project may also include a committee that must be approved by the graduate coordinator and/or department head. Project reports are not submitted to Graduate Education and typically are not uploaded to the DigitalCommons@CalPoly.

**Comprehensive Examination**

A comprehensive examination is one of the possible culminating experiences for the Master's degree and assesses “the student's ability to integrate knowledge of the area, show critical and independent thinking, and demonstrate mastery of the subject matter. The results of the examination should provide evidence of these abilities and achievement. A record of the examination questions and responses shall be maintained...” (Title 5, Article 7, 40510 b.3.C.).

**Research Involving Special Conditions**

Research that involves the use of human subjects, vertebrate animals, hazardous materials, or information and materials subject to export-control regulations requires special campus review before the study begins. If your research involves any of these special conditions, check with your Graduate Coordinator and Graduate Education for procedures.

**Grades/Repeats**

**Report In Progress (RP) Grades**

The grade of RP is used in connection with courses that extend beyond one academic term. It indicates that work is in progress and has been evaluated and found to be satisfactory to date, but that assignment of a grade must await completion of additional work. Work is to be completed within a time period stipulated by the instructor. The RP symbol shall be replaced with the appropriate final grade within one year for all courses or will convert to an F for graded courses or NC for CR/NC-only courses.

There is an exception for graduate degree thesis or project courses (539/596/598/599) for which the time may be up to seven years, but may not exceed the overall time limit for completion of all Master's degree requirements (AS-647-06). Failure to complete the assigned culminating experience work will result in the RP, only in these courses, being converted to an NC (AS-443-95).

**Earned D+ or Lower**

If a student earns a D+ or lower, the course can be retaken with the permission of the student's program and both grades will be averaged into the Formal Study Plan. Alternately, if the course is not required, it can be removed from the Formal Study Plan and replaced with a suitable alternative.
Repeating a Course
Students may enroll in a course for credit more than once only if the catalog course description states that the course may be repeated for credit. An exception to this policy allows the repeating of a course in cases where a grade of D or F was received. Unlike for undergraduates at Cal Poly, a graduate student repeating a course cannot qualify for the removal of a lower letter grade from the overall GPA calculation on the student’s transcript. See the Earned D+ or Lower section above for more information.

Credit/No Credit Grading
Courses which are offered only on a credit/no credit basis also satisfy the unit requirement if a credit grade is earned. The equivalent of an A or a B (including a B-) is required to earn credit in such courses (AS-8-76). Graduate students may elect to take courses that are not part of their Formal Study Plan on a credit/no credit basis.

Registration
The schedule and instructions for registration and payment of fees are available through the registration and enrollment tab at the MyCalPoly web portal. Detailed descriptions of courses can be found here (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/coursesaz/).

Enrollment/Prerequisites
To enroll in a 500-level graduate course a student must have postbaccalaureate/graduate standing or the permission of the instructor. Note, prerequisites are not waived for 400-level courses; a graduate student may need to get a permission number from the instructor teaching that course to enroll in a 400-level course.

Credit by Exam for Coursework
See Evaluation of Transfer Credit (p. 54).

Status
Full-Time Status
A full-time graduate student is defined as one taking 8 or more units in a quarter. Students receiving financial aid may need to meet different requirements to be considered full-time and should consult with the Financial Aid Office. Graduate students are not permitted to enroll in more than 22 units each quarter.

Leaves of Absence
Educational, medical and military leaves are permitted if students meet the eligibility requirements and submit a Leave of Absence form with the required signatures and documentation to the Office of the Registrar. The maximum duration for any single Leave of Absence is 6 academic quarters (not including summer).

See undergraduate section (p. 61).

Discontinuation
Matriculated students who have not registered for three consecutive quarters and have not been on an approved Leave of Absence will be discontinued and will not be allowed to enroll. To enroll again, students must apply for readmission before the deadline dates listed on the Admissions Office website for each quarter. An application fee must accompany the application for readmission. https://admissions.calpoly.edu/applicants/returning/

A graduate student who has been discontinued but has completed all required degree requirements except for their culminating experience (thesis, project, and/or exam) may be able to return to Cal Poly to receive their Master’s degree without reapplying to their Master’s program. The student is encouraged to speak directly with the Graduate Education Office for more information.

Matriculated students who have not registered for one quarter or two consecutive quarters will maintain their registration priority without applying for readmission.

Graduate students who are discontinued should contact Graduate Education (https://grad.calpoly.edu/) to begin the process to re-matriculate and complete their degree.

Graduation
A student planning to graduate must file an Application for Graduation with the Graduate Education Office the quarter before the student intends to participate in the appropriate commencement ceremony (either in December or June). This form notifies the Evaluations Office that a graduate student intends to graduate and intends to participate in a commencement ceremony. The student should only submit the form after the Working Formal Study Plan and Advancement to Candidacy form has been approved. A student cannot graduate without this application, available at https://grad.calpoly.edu/checklist-forms/forms.html. It is the student’s responsibility to ensure that all of their necessary forms have been signed and approved.

Students can confirm that they will appear on the bookstore list (which allows them to purchase a cap and gown) and the Commencement Bulletin by checking their status on Poly Profile only after all of their paperwork has been received and processed by the Office of the Registrar. On the Poly Profile, under the Career Program Plan section and the Postbaccalaureate Graduate career, students will see an “Expected graduation is...” notation once the paperwork has been processed. Corresponding deadlines for these items are communicated to students via email from Graduate Education.

Note that, despite participation in commencement ceremonies, students are not official Cal Poly graduates until they have completed ALL degree requirements satisfactorily and have received a ‘Congratulations’ email from the Office of the Registrar, Evaluations Unit.

Academic Excellence
Master’s degree candidates who are academically in the top 10 percent of their program and are nominated by their Graduate Coordinator are eligible to be recognized for Academic Excellence. Nominations must be approved by the appropriate College Dean. If approved, the student will be permitted to wear “honor cords” at Commencement. Students can contact their Graduate Coordinator for details.

Note that Latin honors (summa, magna, cum laude) are only for undergraduate degrees.

Distinction
Graduation with Distinction will be determined by the Office of the Registrar only at the time of degree posting. It will NOT be noted or awarded at the Commencement Ceremonies. Instead, the designation will appear on a student’s final transcript and diploma. The criterion for graduation with distinction is a Final Formal Study Plan grade point average of 3.75 or better.
June Only Commencement Awards
Faculty in each Master's program should make recommendations for the Outstanding Graduate Student to the appropriate Graduate Coordinator by the date set by Graduate Education. For a program having more than 50 students, two nominations per award can be made. Finalists for the awards may be asked to supply additional information or material to a review committee appointed by the Dean of Graduate Education. The students selected for these awards will be recognized only at the Spring Commencement ceremony.

Conduct/Probation/Disqualification/Dismissal

Student Conduct and Discipline
It is expected that all Cal Poly students are enrolled for serious educational pursuits and that they conduct themselves so as to preserve an appropriate atmosphere of learning. It is also expected that all students who enroll at Cal Poly are willing to assume the responsibilities of membership in the campus community. Association in such a community is voluntary, and students may withdraw from their graduate programs any time they consider the obligations of membership disproportionate to the benefits. While enrolled, students are subject to campus authority that includes the prerogative of dismissing those whose conduct is inimical to the aims of an institution of higher education. While enrolled, students are subject to the regulations governing discipline stated in Education Code Section 66017 and in Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations, Sections 41301–41302, and to such rules and regulations as have been approved and promulgated by authority of the University President. Students are subject to other applicable regulations contained in this Catalog, in the Campus Administrative Policies, the Standards for Student Conduct, Rights and Responsibilities, and in other official university publications, including the Cal Poly website.

Academic Probation
A student who is enrolled in a graduate degree program in conditionally classified or classified standing may be placed on academic probation for failure to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 (grade of B on a scale where A = 4.0) in all courses in the Formal Study Plan for the degree.

A student who has been admitted as postbaccalaureate classified in order to pursue a credential program shall be subject to academic probation for failure to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 in all units taken in the credential program.

A postbaccalaureate unclassified student (one who has not been admitted to a credential or graduate degree program) shall be subject to academic probation for failure to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 3.0 in all units taken in the credential program.

Academic Disqualification
A graduate or postbaccalaureate student who has been placed on academic probation may be disqualified from further attendance in a program by action of the Dean of the College (or the Dean's designate) in which the student is enrolled and in consultation with the Dean of Graduate Education for any of the following reasons:

1. The conditions for removal of academic probation are not met within the period specified.
2. The student goes on administrative probation while on academic probation.
3. The student is subject to administrative probation for the same or similar reason for which the student has been placed on academic probation previously, although not currently in such status.

When such action is taken, the student is notified via email from the Dean of Graduate Education that includes an explanation of the basis for the action. Disqualification may be either from further registration in the program or from further enrollment at the University as determined by the Dean of Graduate Education.

Administrative Probation
A graduate student may be placed on administrative-academic probation by action of the Dean of the College (or the Dean's designate) in which the student is enrolled for any of the following reasons:

1. Withdrawal from all or a substantial portion of a program of study in two successive quarters or in any three quarters. (Note: a student who is on an approved Leave of Absence is not subject to administrative-academic probation for such withdrawal.)
2. Repeated failure to make progress toward the stated degree or program objective when such failure appears to be due to circumstances within the control of the student.
3. Failure to comply, after due notice, with an academic requirement or regulation which is routine for all students or a defined group of students (for example, failure to complete a required campus or program examination, failure to complete a required practicum, failure to complete a required internship, failure to comply with professional standards appropriate to the field of study, failure to make satisfactory progress in the academic program, etc.).

When such action is taken, students are notified via email and are provided with the conditions for removal from probation and the circumstances that would lead to disqualification, should probation not be removed.

Administrative Disqualification
A graduate student who has been placed on administrative probation may be disqualified from further attendance in a program by action of the Dean of the College (or the Dean's designate) in which the student is enrolled and in consultation with the Dean of Graduate Education for any of the following reasons:

1. The conditions for removal of administrative probation are not met within the period specified.
2. The student goes on academic probation while on administrative probation.
3. The student is subject to administrative probation for the same or similar reason for which the student has been placed on academic probation previously, although not currently in such status.

When such action is taken, the student is notified via email from the Dean of Graduate Education that includes an explanation of the basis for the action. Disqualification may be either from further registration in the program or from further enrollment at the University as determined by the Dean of Graduate Education.

Dismissal from University
This is an administrative action that prevents students from enrolling at Cal Poly for any future quarters. Dismissal may result from academic
that degree are met. A new Postbaccalaureate Change of Objective is required to transition back to baccalaureate standing before the Bachelor’s degree can be conferred.

Second Master’s Degree
A student can earn only one Master’s degree in any one of the programs offered at Cal Poly. A student who wishes to complete a second Master’s degree in another discipline, or two Master’s degrees simultaneously, must complete all requirements for both degrees. For students admitted Fall 2017 and after, there will be no double-counting of any units for students who are pursuing a second Master’s degree. Units taken toward a degree that was never earned either at Cal Poly or elsewhere will not be considered double-counting. Cal Poly’s Office of the Registrar will validate if Cal Poly postbaccalaureate/graduate enrollments listed on the Formal Study Plan were not needed to meet any previously awarded Master’s degree. However, students who want to use postbaccalaureate/graduate enrollment from another institution must provide Cal Poly’s Office of the Registrar with an official letter from a regionally accredited institution indicating that the coursework was not needed to meet any Master’s requirements.

To add a second Cal Poly’s Master’s degree, a student must complete a Postbaccalaureate Change of Objective form, secure all signatures, and submit the completed form to the Graduate Education office.

1 This limit does not apply to any programs that have Chancellor’s Office preapproved unit reductions such as the Engineering Management (EMP) degree.
EXTENDED EDUCATION

Science Bldg. (52), Room E34
Phone: 805.756.2053
extended@calpoly.edu

https://extended.calpoly.edu/

Vice Provost International, Graduate and Extended Education: Brian Tietje
Marketing Director, International, Graduate and Extended Education: Elaine Sullivan
Extended Education Director of Fiscal and Business Operations: Sandra Harris
Extended Education Director of Programming: Dianna Previs

Cal Poly Extended Education is a self-support unit that works closely with its university, business, community, and international partners to provide access to Cal Poly’s unique academic programs and educational resources. We offer a diverse range of degree programs, professional certificates, online courses, youth programs and international education programs. Our primary international education program for incoming short term students is VISIT, visit.calpoly.edu (https://visit.calpoly.edu/).

Information on programs and current courses is listed on our website at Extended Education (https://extended.calpoly.edu/) where online registration is available. An Extended Education catalog of course offerings is mailed periodically to community members.

Academic Credit
These programs are offered on a self-support, special session basis in cooperation with colleges on campus.

Graduate Degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Analytics</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Protection Engineering</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging Value Chain</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Economics</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Certificates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fire Protection Engineering Applications</td>
<td>Graduate Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Protection Engineering Science</td>
<td>Graduate Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Protection Engineering – Graduate Certificates</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The College of Engineering offers graduate certificate programs in Fire Protection Engineering Science and Fire Protection Engineering Applications through Extended Education. Both graduate certificates provide students with the knowledge, skills and tools needed to solve FPE problems and develop fire safety design solutions in a variety of professional settings. The FPE Science certificate highlights the science and engineering principles of fire protection engineering. Alternatively, the FPE Applications certificate emphasizes the fire service aspect of the industry, including courses that identify fire safety codes and regulations, understanding evacuation models, and information about fire detection and alarm systems.

Open University
Open University provides an opportunity for individuals, not currently matriculated in state-supported programs, to enroll in courses at the university on a space available basis. A maximum of 36 units of Open University credit and other extension credit may be applied towards a Cal Poly bachelor’s degree.

Enrollment forms, guidelines, deadlines, and other information about Open University is available online at Open University (https://openuniversity.calpoly.edu/). Enrollment in Open University is available year round.

Summer Term
Cal Poly Extended Education manages a self-support Summer Term which provides over 400 academic classes to matriculated Cal Poly students and community members. Summer Term is typically scheduled in four sessions: 5-week (2), 8-week, and 10-week.

Quarter Plus
The Quarter Plus is an intensive academic program for incoming Cal Poly freshmen, domestic and international, that allows incoming students to take courses and experience the campus before the beginning of fall quarter. More information is available on Quarter Plus (https://quarterplus.calpoly.edu/).

Professional Advancement
For those desiring to upgrade their skills or knowledge, Extended Education offers a wide range of educational opportunities ranging from professional certificate programs to one-day seminars. These courses may offer academic credit, continuing education units (CEUs), or be offered on a non-credit basis.

Current Professional Certificates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program name</th>
<th>Program type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Analytics Professional Certificate</td>
<td>Professional Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coding Boot Camp Professional Certificate</td>
<td>Professional Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Packaging Value Chain Professional Certificate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging Analytics Professional Certificate</td>
<td>Professional Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging for Logistics and Supply Chain Professional Certificate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging for Marketability Professional Certificate</td>
<td>Professional Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging Value Chain Professional Certificate</td>
<td>Professional Certificate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Corporate and Organizational Training
Extended Education will customize training to meet the specific needs of a business, corporation, or organization. This process starts with a needs assessment and continues through design, implementation and evaluation. Past clients include PG&E, the State of California, and the U.S. Forest Service.
GS Courses

GS 597. Continued Graduate Study. 1-15 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Must be in good standing in a graduate program at Cal Poly.

Activities other than regular coursework that are needed to complete the requirements for the degree. Analysis of data, thesis and project report writing, oral defense of the thesis/project, preparation for the comprehensive exam, and other activities related to the culminating experience for the student's program. Can be used to fulfill the continuous enrollment requirement for graduate students. Units earned in this course may not be used toward degree completion. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 15 units; repeatable in same term.
ACADEMIC SUPPORT AND CAMPUS LIFE

Academic Services and Programs

Academic Advising

Our Vision and Mission

Cal Poly strives to provide effective academic advising in an encouraging and welcoming atmosphere to support students as they navigate their undergraduate academic experience and learn to value their education, in order to foster individual academic success.

Academic Advising at Cal Poly is an ongoing, intentional, educational partnership dedicated to student success. Cal Poly is committed to building collaborative relationships and a structure that guides students to discover and pursue life goals, support diverse and equitable educational experiences, advance students’ intellectual and cultural development, and teach students to become engaged, self-directed learners and competent decision makers.

Which Academic Advisor You Should See

Faculty Advisor
- Advising for major and support courses
- Concentration and elective selection
- Interpretation of courses
- Senior project
- Mentorship
- Internship Opportunities
- Career/graduate school selection

College Professional Advisor
- Academic advising for first year students
- Overall degree requirements/Creating a degree plan
- Students on academic probation and other specific student populations with specific needs
- Referral to appropriate support services

Mustang Success Center Advisor
- Academic advising for first year students
- Change of major information
- Understanding online advising/registration tools/block scheduling
- Selecting General Education (GE) courses
- Transfer credit including AP/IB and courses taken at other colleges
- Connecting with appropriate campus resources

How to Maximize Your Advising Experience
- Think through what questions you have and contact the appropriate advisor.
- Take the initiative to meet with your academic advisor regularly and follow through with recommendations.
- When you email faculty or staff members, use your Cal Poly email account (@calpoly.edu) and be sure to sign your name. Be professional. Be sure to clearly explain questions or requests.
- Check your Cal Poly email daily, and reply in a timely manner to all correspondence methods (both email and phone calls).
- Silence your cell phone prior to advising appointments.

What We Expect of You, the Student

You are responsible for fulfilling all the requirements of the curriculum in which you are enrolled. Be an active learner by fully engaging in the advising process. Students share responsibility for a successful university experience and are expected to contribute to effective advising experiences by doing the following:
- Be on time for your scheduled appointments and cancel or reschedule if necessary.
- Be prepared to discuss your goals and educational plans during meetings with advisors.
- Keep and organize personal copies of all important documents relevant to your academic career and progress to degree.
- Become knowledgeable of the university catalog, campus/college-major-specific academic policies and procedures, academic calendar deadlines and degree or program requirements.
- Review your Degree Progress Report (DPR) each quarter and seek assistance to resolve any errors or questions in a timely manner.
- Inform an advisor of any concerns, special needs, deficiencies, or barriers that might affect academic success.
- Attend advising appointments and programs.
- Be open and willing to consider advice from advisors, faculty, and other mentors.
- Accept responsibility for your decisions and your actions (or inactions) that affect your educational progress and goals.

What You Can Expect of Your Advisors

Advisors share responsibility for a successful university experience and are expected to contribute to effective advising experiences by doing the following:
- Provide a respectful and confidential environment where you can comfortably discuss academic, career, and personal goals.
- Understand and effectively communicate the curriculum, degree/college requirements, graduation requirements, and university policies and procedures.
- Assist you in defining your academic, career, and personal goals, and empower you to create an educational plan that is consistent with those goals.
- Actively listen to your concerns, respect your individual values and choices, and empower you to make informed decisions.
- Serve as an advocate and mentor to promote your success.
- Encourage and support you as you gain the skills and knowledge necessary for success.
- Respond to your questions through meetings, phone calls, or email in a timely manner during regular business hours.
- Collaborate with and refer you to campus resources to enhance your success.
- Maintain confidentiality of your student records and interactions.
- Keep regular office hours and be available to meet with you.
• Participate in evaluating and assessing advising programs and services to better serve you.

Contact Information for College Advising Centers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contact</th>
<th>Phone #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mustang Success Center</td>
<td>805.756.6211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Agriculture, Food &amp; Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>805.756.7574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Architecture &amp; Environmental Design</td>
<td>805.756.1325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orfalea College of Business</td>
<td>805.756.2601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Engineering</td>
<td>805.756.1461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts</td>
<td>805.756.6200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Science &amp; Mathematics</td>
<td>805.756.2615</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Academic Advising Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contact</th>
<th>Phone #</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Skills Center</td>
<td>805.756.1256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Office</td>
<td>805.756.2311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics Advising</td>
<td>805.756.7041 or 805.756.7043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Resource Center</td>
<td>805.756.1395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Opportunity Program</td>
<td>805.756.2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Placement Exam (MAPE)</td>
<td>805.756.2206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Program</td>
<td>805.756.2228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Education</td>
<td>805.756.2328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Professionals</td>
<td>805.756.2615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Academic Services</td>
<td>805.756.2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIO Achievers</td>
<td>805.756.1395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing and Learning Center (EPT, Early Start English, GWR, tutoring)</td>
<td>805.756.6032</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information, a list of advising resources, and an advising handbook, go to https://advising.calpoly.edu/.

Cal Poly International Center

Cari Vanderkar, Assistant Vice Provost for International Programs

Bldg (52), Room E-32
Phone: 805.756.1477
international@calpoly.edu
https://international.calpoly.edu/

The primary mission of the Cal Poly International Center is to provide leadership and coordination for Cal Poly international activities and to serve as the principal catalyst for internationalization efforts at Cal Poly. The International Center maintains administrative authority and university-wide oversight of international engagement, including international initiatives, programs, and activities supported by the campus. The International Center offers programs and services for both international students studying on campus and students preparing to study abroad. Additionally, the Center supports international travel authorizations for employees traveling on Cal Poly business and for students on non-credit programs.

Cal Poly's vision for internationalization is to provide foundational experiential learning, teaching, service and scholarship opportunities at home and abroad that will best equip graduates and the campus community at large to solve complex global challenges sustainably, ethically and inclusively. Learn by Doing in a global context drives students, faculty and staff to critically evaluate themselves, their own cultures, their values and place in the world. It promotes growth in character, ability to handle ambiguity, reflexive and relative thinking, and ultimately, greater personal fulfillment. It fuels informed global systems thinkers and doers, and activates Cal Poly students to be positive forces in the world.

International Travel

Phone: 805.756.6118
intltrv@calpoly.edu

All faculty, staff, and students traveling outside of the U.S. on university business are required to obtain approval and will be enrolled in the foreign travel insurance program (FTIP) through Cal Poly. All documentation must be submitted by the stated deadlines prior to travel and approvals received before travel expenses are incurred. Travel abroad may include activities such as attending or presenting at conferences, participating in tours, conducting funded research, student internships, club activities, or taking students on non-credit international field trips. Please check to see if your destination is deemed high hazard. In general, student travel to countries listed on the high hazard lists will not be approved unless the student is accompanied by a Cal Poly faculty or staff member. Students must remain in good academic and disciplinary standing to participate. For deadlines and information on how to complete a travel packet, please go to https://abroad.calpoly.edu/ and select International Travel. Please note, researching or applying for a Study Abroad program is a separate process under Study Abroad.

International Students and Scholars

intlservices@calpoly.edu
https://intladvising.calpoly.edu/

The International Students and Scholars unit of the International Center provides services and programs aimed at meeting the unique needs of international students and scholars throughout their academic careers at Cal Poly. International Center staff provide immigration advising and visa documents, pre-arrival information, orientation programs and cross-cultural programming for all international students, which include degree-seeking students and non-degree students (those attending Cal Poly through our Cal Poly International Exchange Programs and the VISIT Cal Poly Program).

International Students and Scholars provides support programs for students such as the International Welcome Ambassador Program which brings international and domestic students together to share their cultures and to develop friendships. Cal Poly International Welcome Ambassadors also provide a support system to assist new international students with adapting to Cal Poly and the “SLO Life.” The Poly Hosts Program and the English Conversation Program are some of the other programs provided by the International Students and Scholars unit to assist students with cultural adjustment and connecting to the community.

The International Students and Scholars unit is also the first point of contact for those who want to invite visiting scholars such as faculty,
staff, and researchers from abroad to come to Cal Poly to help foster collaboration, joint research, and cross-cultural exchange.

Find more information about International Students and Scholars online.

**Study Abroad Programs**

studyabroad@calpoly.edu
https://abroad.calpoly.edu/
https://studyabroad.calpoly.edu/

Students interested in studying abroad should begin by visiting the Cal Poly Abroad website, registering for and participating in a Study Abroad Program. Participants may not study abroad during their first quarter at Cal Poly. Students who are on Academic or Disciplinary Probation at the time of application, or the term prior to studying abroad, are ineligible to participate in the program. Students are strongly encouraged to seek pre-approval for courses prior to departing for their terms abroad. If a program is located in a country where there is a U.S. Department of State Travel Advisory of Levels 3 or 4, Cal Poly may not provide the approval to participate in the program, or pre-approve the transfer of credits.

**Study Abroad and Exchange Eligibility Requirements**

Students must be in good academic and disciplinary standing at Cal Poly in order to be eligible to participate in study abroad or exchange programs. In addition, students must meet the eligibility requirements of their chosen programs. Academic eligibility standards vary by program, and most require a minimum 2.5 GPA and at least one letter of recommendation. Participants may not study abroad during their first quarter at Cal Poly. Students who are on Academic or Disciplinary Probation at the time of application, or the term prior to studying abroad, are ineligible to participate in the program. Students are strongly encouraged to seek pre-approval for courses prior to departing for their terms abroad. If a program is located in a country where there is a U.S. Department of State Travel Advisory of Levels 3 or 4, Cal Poly may not provide the approval to participate in the program, or pre-approve the transfer of credits.

**Cal Poly Global Programs**

Cal Poly Global Programs are study abroad programs that offer students opportunities to study abroad with Cal Poly faculty. Ranging from one week to a full term in length, these programs present a highly flexible model capable of responding to specific curricular goals. Planned with a focus on general education courses and/or courses applicable to one or more Cal Poly major(s) and minor(s), Cal Poly Global Programs may be open to students in all majors or to students in targeted fields of study only. Check our website for the current program offerings.

**Cal Poly International Exchange Programs**

A number of Cal Poly colleges and departments have individual exchange agreements with a variety of universities around the world. Through these exchanges, students have an opportunity for cost effective, easily arranged study abroad experiences within their own academic disciplines. Students who qualify for one of these exchanges pay Cal Poly tuition fees and applicable fees. Students can spend up to one year at overseas universities as regularly enrolled students. For further information about international exchange programs, students should check with the Cal Poly Abroad website.

**California State University (CSU) International Programs**

These CSU systemwide programs allow participants to earn resident academic credit at their home CSU campuses while they pursue full-time study at host universities or study centers abroad for an academic year. The CSU International Programs suite of options serves the needs of students in over 100 designated academic majors. Affiliated with more than 50 recognized universities and institutions of higher education in 18 countries, CSU International Programs also offers a wide selection of study abroad destinations and learning environments.

**Cal Poly Partner Programs**

Cal Poly has formal partnership contracts with several private sector, nonprofit and/or consortium program providers to place Cal Poly students in reputable study programs, usually cooperating universities or specialized study centers. Each partner offers specializations and a variety of locations, and all have been vetted by the Cal Poly International Programs Committee. For further information about partner programs, students should check with the Cal Poly Abroad website, visit partner websites, or schedule an appointment as needed with an Affiliated Partner advisor in the International Center.

**National Student Exchange (NSE) Consortium**

Undergraduate students are able to spend up to one calendar year at another NSE member college or university in the U.S., Canada, and the U.S. Territories (Puerto Rico, Guam, and U.S. Virgin Islands). Since its founding in 1968, more than 118,000 students from all majors nationwide have had the opportunity to study away through the National Student Exchange (NSE). Because students have the option to pay in-state tuition and can use their financial aid funds, it is an affordable study away program option.

**Cal Poly Scholars**

Bldg. 52, Room E-25
Phone: 805.756.7164
https://scholars.calpoly.edu/

The Cal Poly Scholars Program seeks to support and retain high-achieving, low-income students from California high schools while providing financial, academic, and community resources and support. As a university-wide program, the Cal Poly Scholars program brings together a network of services including the Office of Financial Aid & Scholarships, Mustang Success Center, all six academic colleges, Career Services, University Housing, Student Academic Services and other campus collaborators. The scholars are enrolled across all six academic colleges and are actively pursuing degrees from 30+ majors.

**Intercollegiate Athletics**

Mott Athletics Center Bldg. (42), Room 207
Phone: 805.756.2924
Athletic Advising: 805.756.7043, 805.756.7041 or 805.756.6495
Director of Athletics: Don Oberhelman

Eligibility for competition in intercollegiate athletics is regulated, in general, by the rules of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), as well as the University and applicable conference. The Director of Athletics is responsible for adherence to all eligibility rules. The Faculty Athletic Representative has the responsibility for the interpretation of the NCAA, conference, and university rules for determining student-athlete eligibility to represent the university in intercollegiate athletic events.

All 21 teams compete at the NCAA Division I level.
Cal Poly is committed to providing equal opportunities to men and women students in all campus programs, including intercollegiate athletics.

**PEM Courses**

**PEM 182. Baseball. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEM 183. Basketball. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEM 184. Cross Country. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEM 185. Football. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEM 189. Soccer. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEM 191. Swimming. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEM 192. Tennis. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEM 193. Track & Field. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEM 195. Golf. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEM 196. Wrestling. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEW Courses**

**PEW 183. Basketball. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEW 184. Cross Country. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEW 189. Soccer. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEW 191. Swimming. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

**PEW 190. Softball. 2 units**  
CR/NC  
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.
PEW 191. Swimming. 2 units
CR/NC
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

PEW 192. Tennis. 2 units
CR/NC
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

PEW 193. Track and Field. 2 units
CR/NC
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

PEW 194. Volleyball. 2 units
CR/NC
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

PEW 195. Golf. 2 units
CR/NC
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

PEW 196. Beach Volleyball. 2 units
CR/NC
Enrollment limited to those academically qualified to compete in intercollegiate athletic programs. Consent of coach required. Total credit limited to 8 units. Courses are each 2 units and meet for a minimum of 10 hours per week. All competitive athletics courses are evaluated on a Credit/No Credit basis.

Library Services
Adriana Popescu, Dean of Library Services
Robert E. Kennedy Library (Bldg 35)
Phone: 805.756-5760
lib.calpoly.edu (http://lib.calpoly.edu)

Kennedy Library supports Cal Poly’s mission by promoting open and informed inquiry, fostering collaboration and innovation, supporting the unique needs of every student and scholar at Cal Poly, and contributing to the cultural life of San Luis Obispo.

Kennedy Library selects and delivers quality information in all formats, provides active learning environments, promotes the skills that are needed for student success, and collects and preserves unique collections.

Services
The library offers consultative and instructional services delivered by expert library faculty serving each of Cal Poly’s colleges as well as in areas that serve the entire academic community, such as digital scholarship and special collections. In addition, the library provides students with print and electronic access to selected course materials through its course reserves service; and rapid access to books and articles held by other regional libraries through its interlibrary borrowing service. Reference assistance is provided at service desks and via instant messaging. Kennedy Library opens at 7 am on weekdays and is open until 12 am Sunday through Thursday. The 24-hour study space, Hub24, is located on the first floor of the library and is open 24 hours every day throughout the year.

Instruction
Librarians partner with faculty to help students develop research skills relevant to all disciplines. They work with students to ensure they acquire and practice the skills they need to succeed in a complex information environment. This includes finding quality information and using it to communicate skillfully through a variety of media. The librarians and a team of peer-to-peer student assistants teach more than 400 workshops each year and provide web-based resources to supplement in-class instruction.

Technology
In partnership with Information Technology Services, the library offers students, faculty, and staff many free services including access to the campus high-speed wireless network, technology rentals, and 300 computers with instructional related software applications. Oversized and specialty (CAD) printing services are also available for a fee from the campus print and copy service located in the library. Student technicians are on staff to help.

Assistive Technology
Kennedy Library provides general-use assistive technology/collaboration stations throughout the building, featuring a range of assistive hardware and software applications including screen readers, dual displays and height adjustable tables. Sensus Access software is also provided for a self-service, alternate media solution to automatically convert files into a range of alternate media including audio books, e-books, and digital Braille.

Electronic and Print Resources
Kennedy Library provides access to more than 60,000 electronic scholarly journal titles, as well as to major online indexes and full text databases. These electronic resources are available to Cal Poly students, faculty and staff anytime and anywhere. The library also has over 600,000 eBooks, a physical collection of 300,000 print volumes, and a significant number of other items, including maps, government documents, senior projects and master’s theses.

Special Collections and Archives
Established in 1969, Special Collections and Archives makes primary source collections available for public research and customized instruction sessions. Each year, thousands of items are digitized for easy online access, from organizational records and architectural drawings to oral histories and photographs. Collecting strengths include California architecture, limited edition artists’ books, the graphic arts, and regional
history. The Julia Morgan Papers, the San Luis Obispo Environmental Archives, and the Central Coast Farm Labor Organizing Collection are just a few featured holdings. The University Archives documents the history, growth and development of Cal Poly, dating from the founding of the university in 1901 to the present. The archives include presidents’ papers, campus and student publications, and online content such as the Mustang News website and the Cal Poly YouTube channel.

**DigitalCommons@CalPoly**

One of the first and largest institutional repositories in the California State University system, DigitalCommons@CalPoly promotes discovery, research and cross-disciplinary collaboration by collecting, preserving and providing online access to scholarly work created at Cal Poly. DigitalCommons@CalPoly archives faculty research and student scholarship including theses, senior projects, and graduate internship reports. Since its inception, more than 10 million scholarly items have been downloaded worldwide. Members of the Cal Poly academic community are invited to contribute completed scholarship for long-term preservation and worldwide access through DigitalCommons@CalPoly.

**Digital Projects Lab**

Digital Project Lab provides specialized guidance in learning complex data analysis and data visualization tools. With dedicated computers, large screen monitors, and GIS and statistics tutors on-site, Digital Project Lab provides an ideal environment for students to learn, experiment and develop their skills in analyzing and visualizing data.

**Facilities**

Kennedy Library offers a variety of seating and study spaces on five floors, with ample natural light and views of the surrounding hills. The library offers 40 study and collaboration spaces, including large collaboration rooms, group study rooms and two dedicated graduate student study rooms; all are equipped with large screen monitors and whiteboards. There are 2 additional collaboration rooms, the Video Studio and Virtual Meeting Room, which support student presentation preparation and virtual conferencing. The library offers 341 seats in a secure and expanded 24-hour study space on the first floor. The library has more than 2000 seats and 300 computer workstations, specialty printing and copying services and a café. The library’s atrium features a landscaped patio and shaded seating on four upper balconies. Kennedy Library is visited more than 1.5 million times a year and has been regularly voted “Best Study Spot” by students.

**Events and Exhibits**

Kennedy Library offers ongoing events and exhibits including: Conversations with Cal Poly Authors, which celebrates books published by Cal Poly faculty; and Data & GIS Workshops, a series of talks and events related to data resources and visualization tools. Exhibits are curated in partnership with Cal Poly students and faculty, as well as members of the Cal Poly community, and often feature unique holdings of Special Collections and Archives.

**Partners**

Kennedy Library is proud to partner with programs that support student learning. Among the partners located in the library are Academic Programs and Planning; Academic Skills Center; the Center for Teaching, Learning and Technology; the Writing and Learning Center; ITS Service Desk and Tech Rental; Student Ombuds Services; Cal Poly Print and Copy; and the University Honors Program.
more, all targeted at developing the most competitive, well rounded applicants.

**Pre-Health Related Courses**
Cal Poly offers health-related courses to assist students who are interested in exploring a health professions career. Please see course descriptions below.

- SCM 101 Introduction to Health Profession Careers
- SCM 301 Professional School Preparation for Health Profession Careers
- SCM 363 Public Health Fieldwork
- BIO 253 Health Professions Shadowing
- BIO 301 Service Learning in the Health Professions

**Student Academic Services**

Student Academic Services

Building 52, Room E7
Phone: 805.756.2301
https://sas.calpoly.edu/

Student Academic Services (SAS) offers comprehensive programs that directly support academic excellence. Students can utilize a network of academic services, advisors, and activities designed to assist them in acclimating and excelling at Cal Poly. Services include admissions and transition support, new first-year student seminars, supplemental workshops and study group assistance. Advising services are focused on students from traditionally underrepresented backgrounds in the California State University System. Counselors provide assistance to students with class scheduling, assessment of academic skills, graduation planning, career clarification and related learning and study skills. The goal of SAS is to ensure that all students have equal opportunity to achieve academic success, feel a sense of belonging and graduate. Student Academic Services incorporates the following programs:

**Academic Skills Center**

Kennedy Library (35), Room 112
Phone: 805.756.1256
https://sas.calpoly.edu/

The Academic Skills Center (ASC) offers academic enrichment programs (Supplemental Workshops and Study Session) for key content courses in first- and second-year curricula. The goal of Supplemental Workshops and Study Session is to provide a peer-to-peer collaborative learning environment in key content courses whereby students are empowered and encouraged to achieve a deeper sense of learning. Additionally, the ASC provides students with an online study skills library and tutor referral resources.

**Educational Opportunity Program (EOP)**

Building 52, Room E7
Phone: 805.756.2301
https://sas.calpoly.edu/

EOP provides admissions, academic and personal support programs for low-income, historically disadvantaged students. EOP offers counseling, study sessions, academic orientation courses, career and post-graduate advising, and referrals to campus and community resources.

**Educational Talent Search**

Building 58, Room 109
Phone: 805.756.2301
https://sas.calpoly.edu/

Cal Poly Educational Talent Search (ETS) is a federally funded TRIO program that serves low-income and/or potential first-generation students in grades 7 through 12 in local targeted area schools. The goal of ETS is to assist students in graduating from high school and to encourage them to enter college. ETS offers interactive school site workshops and informational sessions led by program staff, University field trips, parent information workshops and pre-college advising focused on college entrance requirements and financial aid.

**TRiO Achievers**

Student Services Bldg (124), Room 119
Phone: 805.756.1395
https://sas.calpoly.edu/

TRiO Achievers is a federally funded TRIO program of the U.S. Department of Education. It is designed to assist low-income, first-generation students, as well as students with disabilities, by enhancing their academic skills, increasing their retention and graduation rates, and promoting graduate and professional school programs.

**Summer Institute**

Building 52, Room E7
Phone: 805.756.2301
https://sas.calpoly.edu/

Summer Institute (SI) is a residential summer academic orientation program held annually for newly-admitted EOP first-year and transfer students. The program provides a mini-quarter of academic and social activities, including six units of courses, opportunities to become familiar with the campus and its services, connections with academic advisors, faculty, and students in the same field of study, and study skills which help students realign current study habits to meet college level demands.

**Upward Bound**

Building 58, Room E7
Phone: 805.756.2301
https://sas.calpoly.edu/

Upward Bound (UB) is a federally funded TRIO college preparatory program for low-income and/or potential first-generation college students. This program motivates and academically prepares students in local target area high schools. The academic program and residential summer school session at Cal Poly offer tutoring, career advising and supplemental instruction, as well as cultural and recreational activities.

**Testing Services**

Student Services (124), Room 121
805.756.1551

Testing Services administers standardized tests of admission, placement and certification, such as the Law School Admission Test (LSAT) and Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), and coordinates the
administration of the CSU English Placement (EPT) and Entry Level Math (ELM) test programs. Testing Services also provides general proctoring services for students enrolled in distance learning programs and operates an ETS® and Pearson Computer-Based Testing Center that offers such tests as the GRE, TOEFL, CBEST, CSET, and FE.

University Honors Program

Gregg Fiegel, Director
Robert E. Kennedy Library, Bldg. 35, Room 510
Phone: 805.756.7029
http://honors.calpoly.edu

Cal Poly founded its University Honors Program in 1999. The mission of the program is to offer an academically enriched learning experience for Cal Poly’s most outstanding and highly motivated students. Serving the entire university, the program provides a supportive and inclusive community for aspiring scholars seeking to challenge themselves, participate in experiential and interdisciplinary learning, serve others, and expand the boundaries of their academic potential.

In support of this mission, the Honors Program provides curricular and co-curricular programming designed to foster intellectual engagement, knowledge discovery, interdisciplinary collaboration, and the mutual exchange of ideas. Courses, seminars, leadership opportunities, research projects, mentoring experiences, service projects, study abroad programs, dedicated meeting/study space, and a learning community in campus housing provide Honors students with opportunities to expand and enrich their academic experiences in the company of similarly motivated peers. Following Cal Poly’s hands-on approach to education, students may participate in community projects and co-curricular activities to enhance their coursework, develop leadership skills, gain global perspectives, and build relationships across academic disciplines.

The Honors Program currently supports hundreds of Cal Poly students demonstrating a wide variety of backgrounds, interests, and talents. These students represent nearly 60 different majors in all six colleges on campus. Graduates of the Honors Program leave Cal Poly with a broad and enriched education. In addition, they earn "with Honors" distinction on their diploma and special recognition during commencement.

Students interested in joining the Honors Program should contact the Honors Office in Kennedy Library, Room 510 (Ph: 805-756-7029; E-mail: honors@calpoly.edu) regarding the application procedure and minimum qualifications. Applications are accepted from first-time freshmen, community college transfers, and continuing Cal Poly students who have completed less than five quarters in residence.

Academic Standards

To maintain membership in the Honors Program, students must perform well academically, complete their Honors course requirements in a timely manner, communicate regularly with the program, and maintain good character. The Honors Program reviews each student’s academic performance and progress quarterly. A student’s Cal Poly (CPSLO) cumulative GPA is used as the primary measure of academic performance. Minimum CPSLO cumulative GPA requirements are as follows:

- 3.3 by the end of the student’s first year;
- 3.4 by the end of the student’s second year;
- 3.5 by the end of the student’s third year; and
- 3.5 by the end of the student’s fourth year and at the time of graduation.

Program Learning Objectives

The following Program Learning Objectives (PLOs) define what Honors students will know and be able to do by the time they graduate from Cal Poly and the University Honors Program:

1. Demonstrate attitudes supportive of the Honors Program community;
2. Mentor peers effectively;
3. Communicate effectively with others;
4. Apply leadership principles to organize and direct the efforts of a group;
5. Make reasoned decisions based on an understanding of diversity, sustainability, global perspectives, technology, and ethics;
6. Function effectively as a member of an interdisciplinary group or team;
7. Integrate knowledge and skills from different disciplines to solve problems;
8. Plan, carry out, document, and defend a capstone project;
9. Demonstrate skills in information literacy and the ability to self-direct one’s learning;
10. Demonstrate a strengthened sense of community, civic responsibility, and philanthropy.

Program Requirements and Curriculum

In addition to the academic standards listed on this page, Honors students must satisfy the program course requirements, complete a senior project or capstone experience within their major, document a campus or community leadership experience, and document a mentor (or learning assistant) experience. Honors students must file leadership and mentor experience documentation prior to their final quarter on campus.

Program course requirements are noted below. Honors students declare a research, study abroad, or community service track during their second year in the program. Students enroll in HNRS 361 to complete their "Honors Track" requirement. Guidelines, conditions, and requirements associated with these tracks are available through the Honors Program office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REQUIRED COURSES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 161 Creating Sustainable Communities I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 162 Creating Sustainable Communities II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 163 Creating Sustainable Communities III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 261 Leadership: Self Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 361 Honors Track - Research, International, and Community Service Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HNRS 461 Honors Capstone Seminar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>APPROVED ELECTIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select at least five additional HNRS or HNRC courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Complete one of the following Honors Tracks: a research project, a study abroad or international experience, or community service.
HNRC Courses

HNRC 199. Honors Contract. 0 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Student must be in good standing in the Honors Program, and have permission of the Director.

Students in the Honors Program are required to take at least eight courses for honors credit before graduation. Taking an Honors course may not be possible due to scheduling conflicts or unavailability of courses. In these cases and with the permission of the Director of the Honors Program, the student may enter into a ‘Contract’ to engage in honors-level work in a class on an individual basis. Credit/No Credit grading only. Students can register for a maximum of 2 Honors Contracts; repeatable in same term.

HNRC 200. Honors Leadership Experience. 0 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Student must be in good standing in the Honors Program, and have permission of the Director.

The Honors Program encourages its students to develop leadership skills through serving on the Honors Board, chairing Honors Committees, or by participating in other approved leadership activities. To receive Honors credit for these activities, students must also participate in a number of formal leadership-training seminars/workshops, and contribute their insights to the Honors and greater Cal Poly communities. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to two courses.

HNRC 399. Honors Contract. 0 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Student must be in good standing in the Honors Program, and have permission of the Director.

Students in the Honors Program are required to take at least eight courses for honors credit before graduation. Taking an Honors course may not be possible due to scheduling conflicts or unavailability of courses. In these cases and with the permission of the Director of the Honors Program, the student may enter into a ‘Contract’ to engage in honors-level work in a class on an individual basis. Credit/No Credit grading only. Students can register for a maximum of 2 Honors Contracts; repeatable in same term.

HNRC 400. Honors Professional, Social and Global Experience. 0 unit
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Student must be in good standing in the Honors Program, and have permission of the Director.

The Honors Program encourages its students to enhance their academic coursework by broadening their professional, social and global perspectives through professional internships/co-ops, participation in community projects and study abroad experience. To receive Honors credit, students must also reflect on these experiences and contribute their insights through presentations (oral and/or written) to the Honors and greater Cal Poly communities. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to two courses, repeatable in the same term.

HNRS Courses

HNRS 100. Introduction to the Honors Community. 2 units
CR/NC
Topics on sustainability, diversity, ethics, and transition to life at Cal Poly. Introduction to Honors Program opportunities. Mentoring and building community. Collaboration with local service organizations. For University Honors Program students only. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

HNRS 101. Public Speaking. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A2
Introduction to the principles of public speaking. Practical experience in the development, presentation, and critical analysis of speeches to inform, to persuade, and to actuate. Not open to students with credit in COMS 101. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/HNRS 101. Fulfills GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 102. Principles of Oral Communication. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A2
Introduction to the fundamentals and principles which underlie effective oral communication. Practical experience in various types of speaking situations: informative speaking, persuasive speaking, and panel discussion. Not open to students with credit in COMS 101. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/HNRS 102. Fulfills GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 112. Race, Culture and Politics in the United States. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
Introduction to the fundamentals and principles which underlie effective oral communication. Practical experience in various types of speaking situations: informative speaking, persuasive speaking, and panel discussion. Not open to students with credit in COMS 101. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/HNRS 102. Fulfills GE Area A1 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A2 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 132. General Physics II. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3
Oscillations, waves in elastic media, sound waves. Temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics. Kinetic theory of matter, second law of thermodynamics. Geometrical and physical optics. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HNRS/PHYS 132. Fulfills GE Areas B1 and B3 (GE Areas B3 and B4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
HNRS 134. General Physics IA. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B1  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B3  
Prerequisite: MATH 141 with grade C- or better and MATH 142 or MATH 182 (or concurrent enrollment). Recommended: High School Physics.  

HNRS 141. Calculus I. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1  
Prerequisite: Appropriate Math Placement Level; or MATH 117 and high school trigonometry; or MATH 118 and high school trigonometry; or MATH 119.  
Limits, continuity, differentiation. Introduction to integration. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/MATH 141. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

HNRS 142. Calculus II. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1  
Prerequisite: MATH 141 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.  
Techniques of integration, applications to physics, transcendental functions. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/MATH 142. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

HNRS 143. Calculus III. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area B4  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area B1  
Prerequisite: MATH 142 with a grade of C- or better or consent of instructor.  
Infinite sequences and series, vector algebra, curves. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/MATH 143. Fulfills GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); a grade of C- or better is required in one course in this GE area.

HNRS 145. Reasoning, Argumentation, and Writing. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A3  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A3  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).  
The principles of reasoning in argumentation. Examination of rhetorical principles and responsible rhetorical behavior. Application of these principles to written and oral communications. Effective use of research methods and sources. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as COMS/ENGL/HNRS 145. Fulfills GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

HNRS 148. Reasoning, Argumentation and Professional Writing. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A3  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A3  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).  
The principles of reasoning in professional writing. Discussion and application of rhetorical principles, both oral and written, in professional environments. Study of methods, resources and common formats used in corporate or research writing. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 148. Fulfills GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

HNRS 149. Technical Writing for Engineers. 4 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area A3  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area A3  
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A2 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area A1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). For Engineering students only.  
The principles of technical writing. Discussion and application of rhetorical principles in technical environments. Study of methods, resources and common formats used in corporate or research writing. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 149. Fulfills GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better.

HNRS 161. Creating Sustainable Communities I. 2 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3  
Environmental, historical, and social dimensions of sustainability. Elements of sustainable communities in a local and global context. Resilience and systems thinking. Introduction to research skills. Developing community within the Honors Program. Includes a service learning component. For University Honors Program students only. Upon completion of HNRS 161 and 162, a student will receive 4 units of GE credit for Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). 1 lecture, 1 activity.

HNRS 162. Creating Sustainable Communities II. 2 units  
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2  
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3  
Prerequisite: HNRS 161.  
Continuation of HNRS 161. Environmental, historical, and social dimensions of sustainability. Institutional views of sustainability. Environmental justice. Appropriate technology. Developing community within the Honors Program. Includes a service learning component. For University Honors Program students only. Upon completion of HNRS 161 and 162, a student will receive 4 units of GE credit for Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). 1 lecture, 1 activity.

HNRS 163. Creating Sustainable Communities III. 2 units  
Prerequisite: HNRS 162.  
Continuation of HNRS 161 and 162. Implementation and assessment of a year-long community service project, initiative, or campaign. Project management and interpersonal communication. Developing community within the Honors Program. For University Honors Program students only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.
HNRS 200. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Honors Program.
Individual investigation, research, projects, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.

HNRS 201. Survey of Economics. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D2
Basic principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics. Emphasis on applications to current national and global economic issues. For majors requiring one quarter of economics. Not open to students having previous credit in ECON 222 or equivalent. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ECON/HNRS 201. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HNRS 202. United States History Since 1865. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
Survey of the second half of U.S. history, including reconstruction, industrialization, the regulatory state, foreign affairs, and the remaking of citizenship rights and society. Particular attention to how race, class, and gender shaped changing definitions of freedom and equality. Not open to students with credit in HIST 206 or HIST 207. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 202. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HNRS 203. United States History to 1865. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
Survey of the first half of U.S. history, including: contact and settlement, American Revolution, slavery, westward expansion, early California, Civil War, and California and U.S. Constitutions. Particular attention to how race, class, and gender shaped changing definitions of freedom and equality. Not open to students with credit in HIST 206 or HIST 207. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 203. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HNRS 204. Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies in the United States. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
Introduction to theories and research on how genders and sexualities in the US shape and are shaped by historical processes and US institutional formation - specifically social, political, economic, legal, cultural institutions. Emphasis on interlocking systems of gender, sexuality, race and class. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/WGS 201. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HNRS 207. Freedom and Equality in American History. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
The multiple and conflicting ways in which various Americans (defined in terms of race, class and gender) have struggled to formulate and promote their own understandings of freedom and equality, from the pre-conquest era to the present. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in HIST 201 or HIST 202. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 207. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HNRS 210. Special Problems for Undergraduates. 1-2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor and Honors Program.
Individual investigation, research, projects, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter. Credit/No Credit grading only.

HNRS 201. Survey of Economics. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D2
Basic principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics. Emphasis on applications to current national and global economic issues. For majors requiring one quarter of economics. Not open to students having previous credit in ECON 222 or equivalent. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ECON/HNRS 201. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HNRS 202. United States History Since 1865. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
Survey of the second half of U.S. history, including reconstruction, industrialization, the regulatory state, foreign affairs, and the remaking of citizenship rights and society. Particular attention to how race, class, and gender shaped changing definitions of freedom and equality. Not open to students with credit in HIST 206 or HIST 207. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 202. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HNRS 203. United States History to 1865. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
Survey of the first half of U.S. history, including: contact and settlement, American Revolution, slavery, westward expansion, early California, Civil War, and California and U.S. Constitutions. Particular attention to how race, class, and gender shaped changing definitions of freedom and equality. Not open to students with credit in HIST 206 or HIST 207. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 203. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HNRS 204. Introduction to Women's and Gender Studies in the United States. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
Introduction to theories and research on how genders and sexualities in the US shape and are shaped by historical processes and US institutional formation - specifically social, political, economic, legal, cultural institutions. Emphasis on interlocking systems of gender, sexuality, race and class. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/WGS 201. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HNRS 207. Freedom and Equality in American History. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D1
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D1
USCP
The multiple and conflicting ways in which various Americans (defined in terms of race, class and gender) have struggled to formulate and promote their own understandings of freedom and equality, from the pre-conquest era to the present. 4 lectures. Not open to students with credit in HIST 201 or HIST 202. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 207. Fulfills GE Area D1 and USCP.

HNRS 211. Engineering Statics. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 241 (or concurrently), PHYS 131 or PHYS 141.
Analysis of forces on engineering structures in equilibrium. Properties of forces, moments, couples, and resultants. Equilibrium conditions, friction, centroids, area moments of inertia. Introduction to mathematical modeling and problem solving. Vector mathematics where appropriate. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/ME 211.

HNRS 212. Global Origins of United States Cultures. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
USCP
How the global dispersal of Europeans, Asians, and Africans, the hemispheric dispersal of Latin Americans, and the forced internal migration of Native Americans have contributed to American cultural heritage and the struggles for ethnic, class and gender equality, and justice. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ES/HNRS 212. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

HNRS 213. Modern Political Economy. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D2
USCP
The relationship between states and economies in the modern period. Themes of modernization, industrialization, and colonial expansion. The major theories of political economy, especially liberalism and socialism. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 213. Fulfills GE Area D2.

HNRS 214. Engineering Dynamics. 3 units
Prerequisite: MATH 241; ME 211 or ARCE 211.
Analysis of motions of particles and rigid bodies encountered in engineering. Velocity, acceleration, relative motion, work, energy, impulse, and momentum. Further development of mathematical modeling and problem solving. Vector mathematics where appropriate. 3 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/ME 212.

HNRS 216. Comparative Social Movements. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
USCP
History of global social movements from the late nineteenth century to the present. May include, but not limited to: socialism, nationalism, feminism, fascism and communism, pacifism, life reform, gay liberation, indigenous peoples' movements, and environmentalism. Includes a service learning component. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 216. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 223. World History, 1800 - Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area D2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D3
USCP
Comparative history of Western and non-Western societies in global perspective. Cross-cultural exchange, interaction, and conflict in the making of the modern world, with focus on the economic, political, and cultural transformations that facilitated and emerged from imperialism. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 223. Fulfills GE Area D2 (GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
HNRS 230. Philosophical Classics: Knowledge and Reality. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better, or for PHIL majors GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better. Recommended: PHIL 126.
Critical examination of primary philosophical texts, from the ancient and modern periods, with focus on the nature of reality and the limits of human knowledge. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/PHIL 230. Fulfills GE Area C2.

HNRS 231. Philosophical Classics: Ethics and Political Philosophy. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C2
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; or for PHIL majors GE Area A3 with a grade of C- or better. Recommended: PHIL 126.
Readings from primary philosophical texts, from the ancient and modern periods, with focus on the identification, evaluation and contemporary relevance of the central ethical and political themes and arguments presented in them. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/PHIL 231. Fulfills GE Area C2.

HNRS 232. British Literature: 1789 to the Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
Broadly surveys Romantic, Victorian, Modern, and Contemporary British literature in an historical-cultural context. Investigates works from several genres and a variety of national and cultural voices. May include such writers as Wordsworth, Wollstonecraft, Dickens, G. Eliot, Wilde, Woolf, Yeats, and Gordimer. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL 231/HNRS 232. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 241. Calculus IV. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 143.
Partial derivatives, multiple integrals, introduction to vector analysis. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/MATH 241.

HNRS 242. American Literature: 1830 to the Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
A broad survey of later American literature from the rise of literary nationalism to the present. A wide range of writers and genres, including novels, short stories, poems, plays, essays, and autobiographies. Not open to students with credit in ENGL 240. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 242. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 244. Linear Analysis I. 4 units
Prerequisite: MATH 143.
Separable and linear ordinary differential equations with selected applications; numerical and analytical solutions. Linear algebra: vectors in n-space, matrices, linear transformations, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, diagonalization; applications to the study of systems of linear differential equations. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/MATH 244.

HNRS 251. Introduction to Classical Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later catalog: GE Area C2
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C1
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.
Examination of the ancient epics and classical literature of Mesopotamia, Greece, and Rome. May include such readings as The Epic of Gilgamesh, the Iliad, the Odyssey, Genesis, Exodus, Antigone, the Symposium, the Aeneid, and Marcus Aurelius's Meditations. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 251. Fulfills GE Area C2 (GE Area C1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 261. Leadership: Self Evaluation. 1 unit
Recommended: Sophomore standing.
Interpersonal leadership and communication skills with a focus on self evaluation. Personality assessment, preparation of a personal leadership development plan, and goal setting. Values and moral development. For University Honors Program students only. 1 activity.

HNRS 262. Leadership: Group Dynamics. 1 unit
Prerequisite: HNRS 261.
Teamwork and team building skills with a focus on group dynamics. Understanding the effects of diversity on team dynamics and performance. Cross-cultural communication and leadership. Development of trust, feedback, and conflict resolution. For University Honors Program students only. 1 lecture.

HNRS 263. Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring. 1 unit
Prerequisite: HNRS 262.
Strategies for effective coaching and mentoring. Servant leadership, recognition of motivational sources in others, and positive psychology in leadership. Development of a leadership philosophy. For University Honors Program students only. 1 lecture.

HNRS 265. Research and Information Skills for Honors Students. 2 units
Prerequisite: HNRS 162.
Identifying information resources and research support services available through Kennedy Library. Methods, best-practices, and ethical standards related to planning, carrying out, summarizing, and publishing scholarly research. Written, oral, and visual presentation of research findings. For University Honors Program students only. 1 lecture, 1 activity.

HNRS 270. Selected Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Open to undergraduate students and consent of instructor.
Directed group study of selected topics. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.
HNRS 299. Honors Group Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Students in the Honors Program are required to take at least eight courses for honors credit before graduation. Taking an Honors course may not be possible due to scheduling conflicts or unavailability of courses. This course allows students to engage in honors-level work in a standard, non-honors course on a group basis. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units; repeatable in same term. Must achieve a B or better in the related standard course. 1 seminar.

HNRS 302. The Learn By Doing Lab Teaching Practicum. 2 units
CR/NC
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Early teaching experience in an informal science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) teaching and learning environment. Principles of inquiry-driven STEM education, lesson design, implementation and assessment. Intended for undergraduates exploring STEM teaching as a career. Total credit limited to 4 units. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as ENGR 322/SCM 302/HNRS 302.

HNRS 303. Economics of Poverty, Discrimination and Immigration. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and ECON 201 or ECON 222.
Economic analysis of the cause, extent and impact of poverty, discrimination and immigration and of the policies designed to address these socioeconomic issues. Emphasis on the experience of African-Americans, Latinos, and women in the United States. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ECON/HNRS 303. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

HNRS 304. Values and Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area C.
Humanistic investigation into the theoretical and practical applications of technology with specific reference to the social effects of technological change. For all majors. Non-technical. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS 304/ISLA 303. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 310. Air and Space. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
Technological innovations that have led to modern aircraft and spacecraft as viewed from an historical perspective. Development of aerodynamics, propulsion systems, light-weight structures, and control systems. How aviation has affected, and been affected by, history. Impact of aviation on society, including civil and military aircraft/spacecraft. Federal regulation of aviation, including air traffic control and airlines. Future developments in air and space technology. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AERO/HNRS 310. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

HNRS 311. Computers for Poets. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
How computers and computer devices work. Introduction to software systems and applications. How computers connect with various media including images, speech and data. How information is encoded and transmitted across networks. Relationship between the computer and human information processing. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as CSC 310/HNRS 311. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

HNRS 312. East Asian Culture and Civilization. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one course in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
The pre-modern and modern histories of China and Japan. Focus on the traditional era, the transition to modernity, cultural uniqueness within East Asian civilization, and western images of Asia. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST 310/HNRS 312. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
HNRS 317. The Lure of the Sea. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

The history of the sea, people who travel across it, live alongside or in the midst of it, or simply seek it out. Topics include imperialism, maritime commerce, port cities, littoral societies, piracy, tourism, popular culture. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 317. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 320. Topics and Issues in Values, Media and Culture. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

The interplay of values, media, and culture from an interdisciplinary perspective. Descriptive subtitles assigned to each course. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. 4 lectures. Total credit limited to 8 units with different subtopics; repeatable in same term. Crosslisted as HNRS/ISLA 320. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 321. Undergraduate Research Methods and Practice. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and consent of instructor.

Research methods and tools for sciences and humanities, including formulating a research question, designing a study, using the scientific method to conduct and analyze surveys, and analyzing data. Emphasis on working in interdisciplinary research teams. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2 lectures, 2 activities. Crosslisted as HNRS/UNIV 321.

HNRS 322. Leadership and Project Management. 2 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing in an engineering program.

Theory and practice in leadership and project management skills for engineering design teams. Basic issues related to, and tools used for, managing projects and concepts comprising project management. Emphasis on situations requiring resolutions and management decisions by groups representing various elements of an enterprise. 2 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/IME 322.

HNRS 323. Modern America. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area D1.

American history since 1900. Focus on domestic and foreign policy interactions, struggle of disenfranchised groups for social and political equality, and changes in culture and identity. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST 322/HNRS 323. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 324. Modern Europe, 1789-1914. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D. Recommended: HIST 111.

Europe's 'long nineteenth century' reveals continuity and dramatic changes in politics, social structures and identities, forms of cultural expression, and scientific and technological knowledge. Topics include the French and Industrial revolutions; liberalism; nationalism; socialism; modernism; imperialism; and World War I. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 333. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

HNRS 325. Modern Europe, 1914-Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D. Recommended: HIST 111.

Examination of twentieth-century European history. Topics include: First World War, World Economic Crisis, communism, fascism, mass culture, shifting gender roles, Second World War, Cold War, Velvet Revolution, and the European Union. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 335. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).
HNRS 336. Social Ethics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or Philosophy major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area C2.

Examination of contemporary moral problems, solutions to these problems, and the arguments for these solutions, with emphasis on two or more of the following sample problem areas: abortion, suicide and euthanasia, capital punishment, family ethics, race relations, social justice, war, women's issues. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as PHIL 335/HNRS 336. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and USCP.

HNRS 338. Critical Issues in American Politics. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and completion of GE Area D1. Recommended: POLS 112 (GE Area D1).

Examination of significant social, legal, economic and political issues that face the country and how the basic institutions of government-national, state, local-are responding to them; assessment of policies to correct these problems. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/POLS 338. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 340. Sexuality Studies. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D.

Sexuality in a cultural and historical context. Changing definitions of human subjectivity. The cultural and social regimes that control and create sexuality (including the 'invention' of homo/heterosexuality and the social, legal and political systems that define sexual ab/normality). Contemporary issues of sexual orientation and topics of sexuality in relation to gender and race. 4 seminars. Crosslisted as WGS/HNRS 340. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 341. American Literature: 1865-1914. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Analysis of literary Realism and Naturalism in their cultural and historical contexts. May include such writers as Whitman, Dickinson, Twain, Chopin, James, Wharton, Dreiser, Norris, and Crane who are seen to accommodate the sense of danger, doubt, and disorder of the time. 4 lectures. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

HNRS 342. American Literature: 1914-1956. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

The writers of the modern period and those of the early post-modern age, including writers marked by stylistic innovation and a willingness to challenge traditionally accepted standards. May include such writers as Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Stein, Hughes. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 342. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

HNRS 343. American Literature: 1956-Present. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

In-depth study of American fiction, poetry, and drama written since 1956. How contemporary literature examines enduring American themes and breaks new ground with the inclusion of diverse voices. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 343. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.
HNRS 345. Women Writers of the Twentieth and Twenty-First Centuries. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

In-depth exploration of works of 20th and 21st century women authors within their historical and cultural contexts. Analysis of canonical and non-canonical writing by women of differing classes, races, ethnicities, and sexual preferences. Literary techniques through which texts reflect or challenge such cultural constructs as gender, identity, sexuality, motherhood, etc. The emergence of a female literary tradition. May include such writers as Adichie, Aoki, Lorde, Mukherkee, Olds, Rich. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 345. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); USCP; and GWR.

HNRS 347. African American Literature. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

The writings of African Americans from the end of the eighteenth century to the present. Individual works and literary trends among African Americans of various periods and contexts: intellectual, political, and cultural. Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 347. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); USCP; and GWR.

HNRS 350. The Scientific Revolution, c. 1500-1800. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing or History major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area D. Recommended: One or more courses in GE Area B.

History of the intellectual, social, and cultural changes in the early modern period known as the 'Scientific Revolution.' Main topics include the Copernican Revolution, mechanical philosophy, natural history, and the social and material practices of early modern science. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HIST/HNRS 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 352. Modern Drama. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Reading and analysis of world drama of the last 150 years, thereby enhancing student awareness of modern culture, history, ethics, politics, and the human condition. Design work, multi-media forms, art, music, and cinema as components or informing elements of the works under consideration. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 352. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.

HNRS 353. Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
USCP
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary examination of the complex relationships between gender, race, culture, science, technology in educational, work, knowledge production, policy, and ethical contexts. Topics may include reproductive, medical, genetic, and emerging technologies and exploration of efforts to create more socially responsible science/technology. 3 lectures, 1 activity. Crosslisted as ES 350/HNRS 353/WGS 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs); and USCP.

HNRS 361. Honors Track - Research, International, and Community Service Experience. 1 unit
Recommended: HNRS 265.

Completion of an approved Honors experience track in research, international study, or community service. Personal reflection on the experience. Peer evaluation. Presentation of the experience to the Honors and greater Cal Poly communities. For University Honors Program students only. 1 lecture.

HNRS 380. Literary Themes. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area C
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area C4
GWR
Prerequisite: Junior standing or English major; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and one lower-division course in GE Area C.

Literature selected according to a particular theme. Emphasis on critical interpretation, aesthetic appreciation, and historical and cultural contexts. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 12 units. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 380. Fulfills GE Upper-Division C (GE Area C4 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and GWR.
HNRS 391. Appropriate Technology for the World’s People: Development. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area A
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

A broad overview of international development and appropriate design for sustainability. Besides traditional classroom work, students work in teams to address problems with technical solutions. Collaboration with mentors from the university, private sector, and nonprofits serves to provide diverse background and project mentorship. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/PSC/UNIV 391. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 392. Appropriate Technology for the World’s People: Design. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: UNIV 391 and completion of GE Area D2.

Addresses the needs of international impoverished communities with technological solutions, which are inexpensive, ecologically sustainable, and socially appropriate. Group study of target communities, and design and construction of an appropriate technology prototype. Not open to students with credit in PSC/UNIV/HNRS 392. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HNRS/PSC/UNIV 392. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

HNRS 400. Special Problems for Advanced Undergraduates. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of Honors Program Director.

Individual investigation, research, studies, or surveys of selected problems. Total credit limited to 4 units, with a maximum of 2 units per quarter.

HNRS 411. New Media Arts I. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing; and completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better.

Advanced-level presentation of new media theory, design and practice. Topics covered include, but are not limited to, interactivity theory, user-centered system design, cognitive psychology, media analysis, and basic web design theory. Total credit limited to 8 units. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 411.

HNRS 412. New Media Arts II. 4 units
Prerequisite: ENGL 411.

Advanced level of work with the primary technologies and design/critique theories currently at use in the professional creation of new media works. Lectures and readings expand upon material presented in ENGL 411. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as ENGL/HNRS 412.

HNRS 424. Design of Museum Displays of Science, Engineering and Technology. 4 units
Prerequisite: GE Area B.

The design and creation of educational museum displays that highlight science, engineering, and technology. Projects done by multidisciplinary teams and for clients in the community. Emphasis on design, teamwork, service learning and project management. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as HNRS/UNIV 424.

HNRS 450. Solar Photovoltaic System Engineering. 4 units
Prerequisite: one of the following: PHYS 104; PHYS 118; PHYS 121; or PHYS 141, and junior standing.

Engineering principles, design, and installation of solar photovoltaic power systems including grid-tie and off-grid systems. Photonic energy conversion, solar module engineering, solar power electronics, photovoltaic site planning, mechanical and structural considerations, permit processes, government incentives, and analysis of financial and investment issues. Field trips required. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as BRAE/EE/HNRS 450.

HNRS 461. Honors Capstone Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Corequisite: Major-specific senior project.

Forum for graduating seniors to share their Honors experiences. Presentation and defense of a capstone project or experience before a diverse group of subject experts and laypersons. Seminars on communication and career guidance. For University Honors Program students only. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 seminar.

HNRS 470. Selected Advanced Topics. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 lectures.

HNRS 471. Selected Advanced Laboratory. 1-4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

Directed group laboratory study of selected topics for advanced students. Open to undergraduate and graduate students. The Class Schedule will list topic selected. Total credit limited to 8 units. 1 to 4 laboratories.

HNRS 492. Appropriate Technology for the World’s People: Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); or graduate standing. Recommended: UNIV 391 and two lower-division courses in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Addresses the needs of international impoverished communities with technological solutions, which are inexpensive, ecologically sustainable, and socially appropriate. Group study of target communities, and design and construction of an appropriate technology prototype. Seminar paper required. Not open to students with credit in PSC/UNIV/HNRS 392. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as PSC/UNIV 492.
HNRS 499. Honors Group Seminar. 1 unit
CR/NC
Students in the Honors Program are required to take at least eight courses for honors credit before graduation. Taking an Honors course may not be possible due to scheduling conflicts or unavailability of courses. This course allows students to engage in honors-level work in a standard, non-honors course on a group basis. Credit/No Credit grading only. Total credit limited to 4 units, repeatable in same term. Must achieve a B or better in the related standard course. 1 seminar.

University Studies
Academic Programs and Planning
Kennedy Library (35), Room 319
Phone: 805.756.2246
http://www.academicprograms.calpoly.edu/

University Studies (UNIV) courses provide an opportunity for interdisciplinary study, addressing university-wide learning objectives (such as diversity and sustainability). UNIV courses are offered across college boundaries, typically carrying GE credit. The offerings are subject to available funding.

UNIV Courses
UNIV 100. University Studies. 1 unit
CR/NC
Course supports the successful student transition to Cal Poly. Establishes links between student needs and campus resources. Covers goal setting, degree planning, campus and academic policies, time management, college and campus culture, growth mindset and effective learning strategies. Not open to students with credit in EDUC/UNIV 125. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture.

UNIV 125. First Year Seminar. 2 units
CR/NC
Issues associated with the successful transition from high school or community college to Cal Poly. Links fostered between student needs and campus resources. Coverage of academic policies and procedures, university study skills, goal setting, career planning, wellness and other topics relevant to student success. Not open to students with credit in UNIV 100. Credit/No Credit grading only. 1 lecture, 1 activity. Crosslisted as EDUC/UNIV 125.

UNIV 321. Undergraduate Research Methods and Practice. 4 units
Prerequisite: Completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and consent of instructor.

Research methods and tools for sciences and humanities, including formulating a research question, designing a study, using the scientific method to conduct and analyze surveys, and analyzing data. Emphasis on working in interdisciplinary research teams. Total credit limited to 8 units. 2 lectures, 2 activities. Crosslisted as HNRS/UNIV 321.

2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Scientific investigation of the natural features of the Cal Poly landscape and their transformations by land management technology. Analysis of the environmental, economic, social, and political effects of agriculture, resource extraction, and construction technology on that landscape. Emphasis on the educational, land-use, and long term planning issues of technology presented by this case study. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AG/ISLA/UNIV 330. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

UNIV 333. World Food Systems. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Integrated, interdisciplinary study of the technologies of global food production, environmental and social issues related to the application of those technologies, and moral and ethical issues associated with global food production and distribution. Emphasis on the politics of change. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as POLS/UNIV 333. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).

UNIV 350. The Global Environment. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Interdisciplinary investigation of how human activities impact the Earth’s environment on a global scale. Examination of population, resource use, climate change, and biodiversity from scientific/technical and social/economic/historical/political perspectives. Use of remote sensing maps. Sustainable solutions. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as AG/EDES/ENGR/GEOG/ISLA/SCM/UNIV 350. Fulfills GE Upper-Division B (GE Area B7 for students on the 2019-20 catalog; GE Area F for students on earlier catalogs).
UNIV 391. Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Development. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area D
2019-20 or earlier catalog: GE Area D5
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; one course in GE Area B4 with a grade of C- or better (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs); and two lower-division courses in GE Area D.

A broad overview of international development and appropriate design for sustainability. Besides traditional classroom work, students work in teams to address problems with technical solutions. Collaboration with mentors from the university, private sector, and nonprofits serves to provide diverse background and project mentorship. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as HNRS/PSC/UNIV 391. Fulfills GE Upper-Division D (GE Area D5 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

UNIV 392. Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Design. 4 units
2020-21 or later: Upper-Div GE Area B
2019-20 catalog: GE Area B7
2017-19 or earlier catalog: GE Area F
Prerequisite: Junior standing; completion of GE Area A with grades of C- or better; and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs). Recommended: UNIV 391 and completion of GE Area D2.

Addresses the needs of international impoverished communities with technological solutions, which are inexpensive, ecologically sustainable, and socially appropriate. Group study of target communities, and design and construction of an appropriate technology prototype. Seminar paper required. Not open to students with credit in PSC/UNIV/HNRS 392. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as PSC/UNIV 491.

UNIV 491. Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Development. 4 units
Prerequisite: Consent of instructor, and senior or graduate standing.
Corequisite: GE Area D5.

A broad overview of international development and appropriate design for sustainability. Besides traditional classroom work, students work in teams to address problems with technical solutions. Collaboration with mentors from the university, private sector, and nonprofits serves to provide diverse background and mentorship. Seminar paper required. Not open to students with credit in PSC/UNIV/HNRS 391. 4 lectures. Crosslisted as PSC/UNIV 491.

UNIV 492. Appropriate Technology for the World's People: Design. 4 units
Prerequisite: Junior standing and completion of GE Areas B1 through B4, with a grade of C- or better in one course in GE Area B4 (GE Area B1 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs), or graduate standing. Recommended: UNIV 391 and two lower-division courses in GE Area D2 (or in GE Area D3 for students on the 2019-20 or earlier catalogs).

Addresses the needs of international impoverished communities with technological solutions, which are inexpensive, ecologically sustainable, and socially appropriate. Group study of target communities, and design and construction of an appropriate technology prototype. Seminar paper required. Not open to students with credit in PSC/UNIV/HNRS 392. 3 lectures, 1 laboratory. Crosslisted as PSC/UNIV 492.

Student Resources
Campus Health and Wellbeing
Student Health Center (Bldg. 27)
https://chw.calpoly.edu/

Campus Health and Wellbeing supports student success through quality, holistic care and the promotion of lasting wellness. A variety of services are offered for students, including primary medical care and walk-in medical services, laboratory testing, onsite X-rays, prescription medications, over-the-counter medications, mental health crisis intervention, individual, couples and group mental health counseling, mental health trainings/workshops, health education programs, and wellbeing services. Campus Health and Wellbeing assists students by minimizing class time lost due to illness, injury, or personal concerns. The Health Services Fee covers most of these services. An After-Hours Nurse Advice Line and a Psychological Crisis Line are available at no cost when the Student Health Center is closed. Students may reach the After-Hours Nurse Advice Line by calling the regular Health Center's phone number (805.756.1211). The Psychological Crisis Line may be accessed by calling the regular Counseling Services phone number (805.756.2511) or the After-Hours Nurse Advice Line (805.756.1211). All of these services are included in the Health Services Fee.
Low-cost additional medical services include prescription medication, over-the-counter items, outside laboratory tests, immunizations, orthopedic supplies, and specialized services as available.

Wellbeing Services offers evidenced-based prevention education and programming to support the holistic well-being of students. Led by a team of professional staff, the wellbeing team trains students to be certified peer health educators in the PULSE Program (Peers Understanding Listening Supporting Educating) and offers professional services, including advocacy and recovery support to provide a safe and inclusive community for students.

- **Safer advocacy** provides individual crisis advocacy for students experiencing sexual violence, dating violence, intimate partner violence and stalking. Services are provided by state-certified advocates.
- **Individual Health Education consultations** can be scheduled with a Health Educator or certified peer health educator to discuss various health topics, resources and strategies to manage stress, alcohol and drug use, physical health and emotional health.
- **Recovery support** programming is available for students with a history of addiction. Students can join the Mustangs for Recovery program to build their community of support. Allies are welcome!
- **Prevention, Education & Outreach** programming, including workshops, wellness fairs and alternative programs, are a great way for students to learn healthy habits and build their community.
- The **Cal Poly Food Pantry** is a no-cost service and is a part of the Hunger Program. It is available to students in need of healthy, nutritious food.
- The **Massage Chair** is available for students to schedule 30-minute massages.

All of these services are included in the Health Services Fee.

Counseling Services promotes the development of holistic emotional health. As mental health professionals, the department serves the campus community through advocacy and the provision of confidential, accessible services. Counseling Services helps students develop and maintain the skills integral to mental health through hands-on workshops; individual, couples and group therapy; crisis intervention; consultations with parents, faculty, and staff; and, mental health trainings. All of these services are included in the Health Services Fee. For more details, visit Counseling Services (https://hcs.calpoly.edu/content/counseling/counseling-home/).

Career Services

Student Services (Bldg. 124)
Phone: 805.756.2501
https://careerservices.calpoly.edu/

Career Services empowers students to achieve a lifetime of meaningful career success and supports them throughout their academic journey at Cal Poly.

Career Counseling and Exploration

Career Counselors assist students with discovering their strengths, interests and personality characteristics, creating dynamic career plans, and building their professional network. Students considering a change of major are encouraged to utilize Career Services so that they become better informed about career options. Students will learn how to explore the link between academic majors, their areas of interest and internship, co-op, fellowship, job, and graduate school choices. Through advising, workshops, and interactive experiences, students will develop the skills and strategies needed to achieve their professional goals.

Internship and Job Search

Students are guided through the search process, which includes identifying and researching employers, developing resume/cover letters, preparing for interviews, and meeting with employers through career fairs, campus interviews, networking events, information sessions and other career-related events.

Various opportunities, on-campus employer interviews, career fairs, and networking events are listed through the MustangJOBS online platform. Employers enthusiastically recruit our students for local part-time jobs (on-campus and off-campus), co-ops, internships, summer jobs, fellowships, and career positions (state, regional, and national). Students may also schedule career counseling appointments through MustangJOBS with a Freshman Focus Team member or specific College Specialist.

Graduate School Exploration

Career Counselors can assist students with the graduate school admission process, which includes identifying and researching potential graduate programs. As part of this service, students learn about the process of applying to graduate school, preparing personal statements and completing the necessary requirements for admissions.

Disability Resource Center

Student Services Building (124), Room 119
Phone: 805.756.1395
www.drc.calpoly.edu (http://www.drc.calpoly.edu)

The Disability Resource Center's mission is to cultivate an accessible and inclusive community where students with permanent and temporary disabilities have an equal opportunity to participate in all aspects of campus life. It facilitates student learning and access through partnerships with students, faculty, and staff.

Students wishing to use disability-related services and accommodations meet with an access specialist to review eligibility. Advance planning is strongly encouraged.

Inclusive Excellence

Bldg. 01, Room 412
Phone: 805.756.6655
https://diversity.calpoly.edu/

Developed by the Association of American Colleges & Universities, “Making Excellence Inclusive” is a unifying vision designed to help institutions fully integrate their diversity, equity, and educational quality efforts and embed them into the core of academic mission and institutional operations. Cal Poly's adoption of Inclusive Excellence (IE) in 2009 was supported by resolutions of the Academic Senate and the ASI Board. Activities and programs are described on the IE website.

LSAMP Program

California State University (CSU) Louis Stokes Alliance for Minority Student Participation (LSAMP) in STEM Program
The CSU-LSAMP Program is designed to support undergraduate students who face or have faced social, educational and/or economic barriers to careers in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) fields. The goal of the CSU-LSAMP Program is to increase the persistence and graduation rates of students from underrepresented groups who major in STEM disciplines. To accomplish this goal, the CSU-LSAMP Program at Cal Poly provides advising, community-building activities, professional development opportunities, and financial assistance to support successful transitions to Cal Poly and to careers in STEM fields. The LSAMP program emphasizes activities designed to enhance graduate school and career preparedness, including undergraduate research experiences, support for community college transfer students in STEM, and opportunities for student participation in academic conferences and international activities. The CSU-LSAMP is supported by the National Science Foundation (NSF) under Grant No. HRD-1302873 and the CSU Chancellor’s Office.

To be eligible for financial assistance, students must face or have faced social, educational and/or economic barriers to careers in STEM, be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident; and be enrolled at Cal Poly in an eligible STEM major. Examples of social, educational, and/or economic barriers include: a first generation college student; California community college transfer student; low income (as represented by Pell Grant, EOP, or SSS eligibility or via eligibility for need-based financial aid); a U.S. military veteran; disability-eligible based on documentation from the Disability Resource Center; a graduate of a Cal Poly Partner High School; and being a member of a racial-ethnic group that is recognized by the National Science Foundation as "historically underrepresented in STEM: African American, Hispanic American, American Indians, Alaska Natives, Native Hawaiians, and Native Pacific Islanders." Please see for more information and to apply online at http://lsamp.calpoly.edu/.

Office of the Dean of Students

Hillcrest Building 81
Phone: 805.756.0327
deanofstudents@calpoly.edu (%2deanofstudents@calpoly.edu)
deanofstudents.calpoly.edu (https://deanofstudents.calpoly.edu/)

The Office of the Dean of Students creates opportunities that increase access, allow for exploration of advocacy and privilege, and promote a welcoming campus climate. We foster individual strengths, self-exploration, community building and collaboration; encourage personal and academic success through self-advocacy, leadership and accountability; and equip the Cal Poly community with tools to become lifelong learners and global citizens.

Programs and services housed within the Office of the Dean of Students support student learning and service through:

- Helping students manage academic and nonacademic situations;
- Consulting extensively with faculty and staff on behalf of student concerns;
- Interpreting and assisting with understanding campus policies and procedures;
- Providing student centers, clubs and organizations to foster a healthy student life;
- Cultivating a caring, supportive campus and community environment;
- Engaging supporters meaningfully to enhance the student’s experience, and;
- Creating space for the celebration of great achievements and unity, culminating with commencement.

Student Rights and Responsibilities

Student Rights and Responsibilities (https://osrr.calpoly.edu/) administers the California State University Standards for Student Conduct. This ensures a fair and impartial administration of the disciplinary process while educating students about their responsibilities and protecting the rights of all members of the university community.

Student Support, Success and Retention

Student Support, Success and Retention (https://deanofstudents.calpoly.edu/content/sssr/index/) is responsible for ensuring students’ success by providing support, advocacy and follow-up services in collaboration with other university departments, individuals and stakeholders. It provides support to academic colleges by working directly with students, faculty and administration to reduce barriers to student success, collaborating with the colleges to establish meaningful campus support services, and by providing direct, early intervention in problem-solving to ensure retention and graduation.

Commencement

The Commencement Office (https://commencement.calpoly.edu/) provides graduates and guests with a memorable and meaningful graduation experience that symbolizes the culmination of their academic achievements. Commencement ceremonies are coordinated in collaboration with the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs and the university’s Commencement Operations and Policy Committees, which are held twice annually in June and December.

To be eligible to participate in commencement ceremonies, students must satisfy at least one of the following:

- Completed all degree requirements and have not participated in a previous commencement ceremony;
- Be currently enrolled in classes that will complete all of that student’s degree requirements; or,
- Be registered for classes for the following term that will allow the student to complete all of their degree requirements.

Students completing all degree requirements in the Winter, Spring or Summer terms are automatically eligible to participate in the Spring (June) Commencement. Students completing all degree requirements in the Fall term are eligible for Fall (December) Commencement. Graduate (Masters) students must submit a Request for Graduation Evaluation Form to the Graduate Education Office at least two quarters prior to the anticipated term of degree completion.

Students who wish to participate in a commencement ceremony other than the one for which they are scheduled and in which they are eligible to participate must complete a Commencement Request Form (https://commencement.calpoly.edu/eligibility/).
Final Degree Conferral
When undergraduate students reach 72% or more of degree completion, as indicated on their Academic Progress Gauge on Poly Profile, the Office of the Registrar will assign an expected graduation term for them that is a full four years after their initial admit term, or one year away, whichever is greater. Transfer students will be given an expected graduation term that is three years after their initial admit term. Students will receive an email from the Evaluations Unit of the Office of the Registrar informing them that their expected grad term has been set. The expected graduation term can be viewed in the Student Center and Poly Profile.

Graduate (Master’s) students must submit a Graduate Application for Graduation Form to the Graduate Education Office at least two quarters prior to the anticipated term of degree completion.

The actual date of graduation (degree conferral) is the end of the quarter in which all requirements have been met. This date may differ from the student’s last quarter of enrollment (for example, a student who completes the Graduation Writing Requirement [GWR] or submits Senior Project for final grading after the last term of enrollment).

Graduating students receive one complimentary diploma. Additional diplomas may be ordered through The University Store. The diploma is not ordered until all degree requirements have been completed. The diploma is mailed to the student’s mailing address by the Evaluations Unit in the Office of the Registrar approximately three to four weeks after the degree has been conferred. It is the student’s responsibility to update their mailing address on the My Cal Poly Portal (https://myportal.calpoly.edu) prior to the end of the final quarter of enrollment, to ensure the receipt of their diploma.

Concentrations and minors are not noted on the diploma; they are noted on the transcript. Latin honors are noted on both the diploma and the transcript; the Distinction notation for Master’s students is noted on both the diploma and the transcript.

Once a degree has been awarded, subsequent revision or alteration of any transcript entry is permitted only for correction of proven error, as certified by the appropriate academic dean and the Registrar. No changes are made to the academic record 60 days following the degree conferral date.

Center for Leadership
The Center for Leadership (https://leadership.calpoly.edu/) fosters socially responsible leadership development through high-impact practices, programs and events that are innovative, inclusive and educational. Its events and services combine theories of leadership with action-based approaches that aim to help students serve their communities and society as a whole. Students are encouraged in their leadership skill development, leadership competency, assumption of leadership and service roles, and the continuation of service to one’s community after graduation.

Center for Military-Connected Students
The Center for Military-Connected Students (https://militaryconnected.calpoly.edu/) provides assistance and support to student veterans and military dependents to navigate available Veterans Affairs and community resources.

Center for Service in Action
The Center for Service in Action (https://serviceinaction.calpoly.edu/) connects students with meaningful community service opportunities that complement their educational experience, strengthen their understanding of diversity and social responsibility, and develop skills to become ethical and knowledgeable leaders who contribute to a global society. The center cultivates reciprocal service and learning partnerships between the university and community partners. It also serves community-based organizations and governmental institutions seeking university support to address unmet community needs.

Clubs and Organizations
In partnership with Associated Students, Inc., Clubs and Organizations (https://clubs.calpoly.edu/) administers student services that provide intellectual growth, effective communication, realistic self-appraisal, enhanced self-esteem, clarified values, career choices and leadership development. Club involvement identifies and promotes healthy behaviors, meaningful interpersonal relationships, independence, collaboration, social responsibility, satisfying and productive lifestyles, and appreciation for diversity, spiritual awareness, and achievement of personal and educational goals.

Club Sports
The Club Sports (https://clubs.calpoly.edu/) program provides a form of athletic and educational activity, which is an integral part of collegiate life. It provides a common theme for a diversified student body, faculty, staff, and alumni to operate as partners both inside and outside the community. The program promotes positive values of physical activity, learned skills, team development, and sportsmanship acquired through participation in competitions and organized activities.

Fraternity and Sorority Life
The Fraternity and Sorority Life (https://greeklife.calpoly.edu/) office fosters the learning and development of students who affiliate with the social fraternities and sororities, and provides opportunities and support for our community to be a relevant and contributing part of fulfilling the mission of both the Office of the Dean of Students and Cal Poly. The office supports Greek members to become ethical leaders and to fulfill the mission of their organizations. It also works to resolve sensitive issues relating to Greek students; recommend training programs for leaders and advisers; assist in prevention and resolution of conflicts between organizations, the campus and community; and serve as the campus representative to national Greek organizations.

Parent and Family Programs
Parent and Family Programs (https://parent.calpoly.edu/) provides support, resources and exciting programming for the proud parents, family members and supporters of Cal Poly students. The program is designed to enhance student success and increase parent engagement. It also offers a robust communication platform, increases awareness of university resources, and helps parents and supporters develop strategies to meet the unique challenges of guiding students throughout the college years.

WITH US Center for Bystander Intervention
With Us (https://www.withus.org/) is a national, multi-issue bystander intervention research center committed to addressing critical social issues impacting the health, safety and success of college students.

Student Affairs Diversity and Inclusion
Administration Bldg. 01, Room 206
805.756.1521
We believe every person has the right to feel welcomed, respected and valued at Cal Poly. Together with our campus partners, Student Affairs aims to create campus communities that reflect the diverse population of our state, and provide equity, access and opportunities for all students, faculty and staff.

**Black Academic Excellence Center**
Bldg. 52, Room E23
Phone: 805.756.6774
https://baec.calpoly.edu/

The Black Academic Excellence Center (BAEC) provides support services to African American students, as well as outreach to affinity clubs and organizations in support of transition and retention. BAEC was originally established via a joint venture between the University and Cal Poly’s student government, Associated Students, Inc. (ASI). The program offers services to help BAEC students plan and achieve their academic and personal goals.

**Cross Cultural Centers**
https://culture.calpoly.edu/home

The Cross Cultural Centers is a collaborative unit of campus community centers that serve an active role in creating a culturally rich environment at Cal Poly and within the San Luis Obispo community. We instill understandings of diversity and inclusive excellence that cannot be separate from learning, teaching, collaboration, trust and community.

**Gender Equity Center**
Bldg. 65, Room 217
https://culture.calpoly.edu/GenderEquity

As a part of the Cross Cultural Centers, the Gender Equity Center (GEC) supports students’ exploration of gender. Through the education of current events, stereotypes, and cultural influences, it empowers students to challenge inequity and embrace social justice.

**Multicultural Center**
Bldg. 65, Room 217
https://culture.calpoly.edu/MultiCultural

As a part of the Cross Cultural Centers, the Multicultural Center (MCC) supports and advocates for underrepresented students by honoring cultural expression, building community, and creating cross-cultural connections.

**Pride Center**
Bldg. 65, Room 209
https://culture.calpoly.edu/PrideCenter

As a part of the Cross Cultural Centers, the Pride Center supports and advocates for the unique academic and social needs of lesbian, gay, bisexual, trans, queer or questioning, intersex, and asexual (LGBTQIA) students to promote personal growth and success.

**Dream Center**
Bldg. 52, Room E11
Phone: 805.756.6362
https://dreamcenter.calpoly.edu/

The Dream Center offers a safe, inclusive space for all undocumented students, those from mixed-status families, and their allies. The Center maintains the confidentiality of individual students while fostering a welcoming community environment that aligns with the university’s commitment to diversity and inclusion. The Dream Center offers a range of programs and services to educate the campus community and support undocumented students’ access, persistence, graduation, and post-graduate pursuits.

**Student Ombuds Services**
Patricia Ponce, Student Ombuds
Robert E. Kennedy Library (35), Room 113
Phone: 805.756.1380
http://ombuds.calpoly.edu

The Office of Student Ombuds Services provides students with a safe place to seek confidential guidance on university related concerns and complaints. All communications are confidential, informal, and neutral, and will not be disclosed to anyone unless given permission to do so except when required by federal or state law, when there appears to be imminent risk of serious harm to self or others and issues around sexual misconduct. The Ombuds is committed to hearing about students’ experiences, assisting them in understanding applicable university policies and procedures, and - as appropriate - helping them to resolve informally any university-related issue. The Ombuds adheres to the Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice of the International Ombudsman Association.

**Technology Services at Cal Poly**
Bill Britton, Vice President for Information Technology and Chief Information Officer, Information Technology Services (ITS)

Hub24, Kennedy Library
Phone: 805.756.7000
Email: servicedesk@calpoly.edu
https://tech.calpoly.edu/

Cal Poly’s Information Technology Services (ITS) offers a wide range of technology services and resources (https://tech.calpoly.edu/services/) in support of student success. Upon acceptance into the university, each student receives credentials (https://tech.calpoly.edu/services/calpoly-account/) from ITS that allow them to log in to their Cal Poly email account (https://tech.calpoly.edu/services/email-and-calendar-o365/) and access the My Cal Poly Portal (https://tech.calpoly.edu/services/my-cal-poly-portal/) and connect to campus Wi-Fi (https://tech.calpoly.edu/wifi-connect-cal-poly-networks/) and access the My Cal Poly Portal (https://tech.calpoly.edu/services/my-cal-poly-portal/). The Portal is the online hub where many official university transactions are handled, like planning quarterly schedules, registering for classes and paying tuition. As a Cal Poly student, a number of software titles are available for free or a very low cost. A list can be found at: Software Downloads (https://tech.calpoly.edu/services/software-downloads/).

Whether you are in search of services or need urgent tech help, the ITS Service Desk offers friendly concierge support by phone, email and walk-in from their location in the Hub24 Computer Lab in Kennedy Library (https://tech.calpoly.edu/contact/). Service Desk staff offer assistance with account passwords (https://calpoly.atlassian.net/wiki/spaces/CPKB/pages/2424940/Password+Help/), PolyCard (https://
tech.calpoly.edu/services/polycard/), connecting devices to Wi-Fi, and other campus technology needs.

**Student Affairs**

Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs  
Administration Building (01) Room 206  
805.756.1521  
https://studentaffairs.calpoly.edu/

Student Affairs delivers innovative co-curricular learning experiences that directly impact student recruitment, retention, and graduation from Cal Poly. The division is committed to the active engagement, wellbeing, inclusion, and success of all students as they progress to graduation and accomplish lifelong aspirations. Student Affairs drives graduation initiatives set forth by the California State University (CSU) and is intrinsically involved in the university’s commitment to create a comprehensive, integrated strategy that improves graduation rates and closes the achievement gap for various student populations.

The Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs oversees departments that promote success throughout the Cal Poly experience by providing Learn by Doing opportunities, delivering innovative, student-centered programs, encouraging personal growth, and empowering our students within a safe, healthy, inclusive and supportive environment.

**Vision**

The vision of Student Affairs is to inspire all students to embrace their unlimited possibilities.

**Values**

**Champion the student**

Student Affairs provides comprehensive support, guidance and advocacy to create the environment for all students to reach their full potential.

**Create visionary programs and services**

Student Affairs serves as a leader in delivering innovative and extraordinary co-curricular learning experiences that directly impact student recruitment, retention and graduation.

**Sustain meaningful partnerships and collaboration**

Student Affairs partners throughout the campus and local community, building strong relationships through active communication to foster an inclusive environment for student success.

**Cultivate continuous learning**

Student Affairs matches the quality of Cal Poly’s in-class experiences with out-of-class experiences that enhance Learn by Doing.

**Promote ethics, integrity and respect**

Student Affairs values and celebrates all students, staff, faculty, parents and the extended community with a commitment to employ honest and ethical decision-making practices in all that the division does.

**Student Success-Focused Programs and Services**

The Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs provides divisional leadership, support and oversight of the following units and departments: Associated Students, Inc. (student government, facilities operations, programs and services), Intercollegiate Athletics, access and equity programs (New Student and Transition Programs, Educational Opportunity Program, Cal Poly Scholars, Academic Skills Center, Disability Resource Center), Cal Poly Cares, Campus Health and Wellbeing (medical services, counseling services, health education, wellbeing, Safer), Career Services, Commencement, Diversity and Inclusion (Cross-Cultural Centers, Black Academic Excellence Center, Dream Center), Office of the Dean of Students (Clubs and Organizations, Fraternity and Sorority Life, Center for Leadership, Center for Service in Action, Center for Military-Connected Students, Office of Student Rights and Responsibilities, Parent and Family Programs, student crisis management), and University Housing. In addition, the office oversees divisional strategic planning, assessment and research, marketing, fund development, dining programming, and advocates to the community, policy-makers, and the Chancellor’s Office for all student engagement and programming outside of the classroom.

**Campus Life**

**Associated Students, Inc.**

Location: Julian A. McPhee University Union, Building 65, Room 212  
Phone: 805-756-1281  
Email: asi@calpoly.edu  
www.asi.calpoly.edu (http://www.asi.calpoly.edu)

**Mission Statement**

Our mission is to enhance the quality of student life and complement the educational mission of Cal Poly through meaningful social, cultural, recreational, and educational programs. We provide valuable experiences through student advocacy, shared governance, student employment, and leadership opportunities.

**Vision Statement**

Connecting students to their ultimate college experience.

**ASI Tagline**

Experience life outside of the classroom.

**About ASI**

Associated Students, Inc. (ASI) is an inclusive, empowering, student-driven organization committed to providing programs, services, and facilities that enhance and develop the student learning experience. Cal Poly students are stakeholders in ASI and have access to leadership positions through Student Government and on-campus employment. All of these opportunities are designed to complement Cal Poly’s educational mission, support a balanced education, and give students ownership and pride in their college experience.

**History**

Cal Poly’s Associated Students organization was established in 1940 and officially incorporated in 1964. ASI operates in the form of shared student governance representing the collective student voice of Cal Poly. We are one corporate, legal entity responsible for the administration and oversight of all ASI programs and services.

ASI continues to relish in its heritage of serving students. It is fully invested in student success and here to provide state-of-the-art, well-managed facilities, programs, and resources to help students reach their full potential.

**Funding**
The primary funding for ASI comes from student fees comprised of two major components: the ASI fee and the University Union fee. These fees are collected when Cal Poly students enroll in classes and provide base funding for all ASI operations.

Fees are intended to serve students through ASI programs and services, as well as the maintenance and operation of ASI-managed facilities, including the Julian A. McPhee University Union, Cal Poly Recreation Center, Cal Poly Sports Complex, Orfalea Family and ASI Children’s Center, and Doerr Family Field.

**ASI Student Government**

University Union (65), Room 202
Phone: 805-756-1291

ASI Student Government is comprised of elected and volunteer student leaders who act as the collective voice of the student body. Student leaders work together to practice shared governance, student advocacy, and collaboration with campus and community entities to ensure student interests are represented at every level.

There are three branches of Student Government:

- **ASI Executive Cabinet:** Members are appointed by the ASI president and chief of staff and work to carry out the president’s goals. Elected in the spring, the ASI president serves for the academic year and is responsible for providing input regarding corporate operations and student advocacy.

- **ASI Board of Directors:** The official voice of Cal Poly students. The board is comprised of representatives from each academic college who establish policies and parameters for the affairs, properties, personnel, and operations of ASI.

- **University Union Advisory Board (UUAB):** Works to maintain the integrity of the University Union student body fee, which students pay quarterly as part of their tuition. Makes policy recommendations regarding ASI-managed facilities.

**ASI Children’s Programs**

The Orfalea Family & ASI Children’s Center is one of the most sought-after learning facilities on the Central Coast.

Cal Poly students have first priority to enroll their children at the center, which provides quality early care and education services to children from four months of age through kindergarten. Cal Poly faculty and staff receive second priority for enrollment, followed by Cal Poly alumni and community members.

The center provides a learning environment where children are encouraged to explore ideas and interests through detailed project work that is focused on the children’s interests, ideas, and discoveries.

The center serves 125 children and currently maintains a waitlist to enroll new children. Adding a child’s name to this list is the first step toward enrollment.

**Cal Poly Rose Float**

Building 50L
Phone: 805-756-1268

Students of Cal Poly Universities in San Luis Obispo and Pomona work together each year to create the only student-built float in the annual Rose Parade. Cal Poly has been invited to participate in the parade for over 70 years. The university’s Learn by Doing motto is exemplified in all facets of the program as students get hands-on experience turning their concepts into creations.

The Cal Poly Universities have been recognized for their float designs over 10 straight years, earning the Viewers’ Choice Award, Bob Hope Humor Trophy, Fantasy Trophy, and the Lathrop K. Leishman Trophy for the most beautiful non-commercial float.

All majors and skill levels are welcome to contribute to any stage of the creative process, including designing, welding, metal shaping, woodworking, painting, and flower harvesting.

**ASI Business Office**

University Union (65), Room 212
Phone: 805-756-1281

The ASI Business Office is located within the University Union and is the operational location for numerous internal services, including Human Resources, Information Technology, general corporate administration, and Accounting. This is the hub that supports all programs and services of ASI.

ASI employment and job recruitment is managed through the ASI Business Office. The organization employs more than 75 full-time and part-time career employees. ASI also employs over 500 students, who act as the driving force behind the organization's ability to create quality programs and services for all students. On-campus employment through ASI provides valuable work experiences and leadership opportunities. Students are equipped with the tools to develop their skills in a professional setting with an organization that prioritizes academics above all else.

Students can work in a variety of positions, including childcare, graphic design, fitness instruction, lifeguarding, photography, event planning, facility management, and more. Students interested in employment opportunities with ASI can visit the ASI Jobs website to apply.

**ASI PROGRAMS**

**ASI Club Services**

University Union (65), Room 203
Phone: 805-756-5807

ASI Club Services connects students to more than 350 clubs at Cal Poly, working as a partner with the university to administer day-to-day club operations. ASI Club Services also works with ASI Student Government for the allocation of club funding, which the ASI Board of Directors provides to student organizations on an annual basis to support their club, club event, or club insurance needs.

**ASI Events**

University Union (65), Room 203
Phone: 805-756-1112

ASI Events offers a variety of fun activities and social events for Cal Poly students to enjoy at little-to-no cost. From comedians and trivia to movie nights and concerts, ASI Events provides a variety of opportunities throughout the year for students to build connections and experience college life outside of the classroom.

**ASI Craft Center**

University Union (65), Room 111
Create, design, relax, and restore in the ASI Craft Center with a variety of class offerings and studios for all skill levels to explore. Student instructors lead creative classes that all students and Cal Poly community members can experience at low costs, including ceramics, baseball-bat making, flameworking, skateboard making, and surfboard shaping.

**ASI Poly Escapes**

Cal Poly Recreation Center (43)
Phone: 805-756-1287

Limitless adventure awaits with ASI Poly Escapes, a premier outdoor adventure program with more than 60 outstanding yearly excursions and guided trips throughout San Luis Obispo County and California. Trips are led by student leaders who receive 12 to 18 months of training and take students to destinations including Big Sur, Yosemite National Park, and Death Valley National Park.

ASI Poly Escapes boasts an outdoor climbing park at the Cal Poly Recreation Center that is available to all skill levels. A rental shop featuring a variety of camping, hiking, paddling, and climbing gear is also available to help students and community members gear up for their next adventure.

**ASI Recreational Sports Programs**

With ASI Recreational Sports, students have access to numerous activities and programs that allow them to go above and beyond their recreational ambitions. Programs and services are housed at the Cal Poly Recreation Center and include the following:

**ASI Intramural Sports:** With more than 3,000 participants per quarter, ASI Intramural Sports are a popular activity among Cal Poly students. A variety of indoor and outdoor team sports, leagues, and tournaments are available at low costs to keep participants in the game all quarter long.

Students can create their own teams or register as free agents for basketball, soccer, flag football, softball, futsal, volleyball, dodgeball, racquetball, and more.

**Wellness:** A healthy lifestyle starts with you, and our wellness program is here to help you reach your goals. We bring world-class experts in nutrition, diet, and exercise to the Cal Poly Recreation Center for interactive classes and workshops that all members of the Cal Poly community can experience.

**Fitness & Personal Training:** More than 80 group exercise classes are available per week for students and Cal Poly Recreation Center members. Complimentary classes represent discipline areas of mind and body, cardio, strength and tone, and cross training including yoga, Pilates, indoor cycling, and more.

Additional fee-based classes, such as TRX and Krav Maga, provide an opportunity to experience unique classes that will challenge the body and mind for a well-rounded fitness experience.

Nationally certified personal trainers are available to individuals or small groups to provide specialized fitness programs and training. A complimentary personal training session is available to all Recreation Center members. This orientation session includes an introduction to facility equipment and a customized workout designed to help the member reach their fitness goals.

**Aquatics:** Students and Cal Poly Recreation Center members can choose from a variety of classes and activities in the Olympic-size lap and leisure pools. Swim instruction, group exercise, safety certifications, scuba certification, and pool deck relaxation are all available through the aquatics program.

**The Pro Shop:** Located in the main lobby of the Cal Poly Recreation Center, The Pro Shop provides members easy accessibility to workout gear, class reservations, lost and found items, and towel service. The Pro Shop provides a wide selection of items available for checkout, rental, or purchase for members to use during their workout or recreational activity.

**ASI-MANAGED FACILITIES**

Julian A. McPhee University Union (UU)

The Julian A. McPhee University Union is the gathering place for the Cal Poly community. Commonly referred to as the UU and its surrounding outdoor area as the UU Plaza, it acts as the center for campus activities. The UU is home to the majority of ASI programs, including ASI Events, ASI Club Services, the ASI Craft Center, ASI Student Government, and ASI Business Services, in addition to Chumash Auditorium, Chandler Lounge, numerous university organizations, and dining establishments. It is fashioned with a variety of seating areas, computer kiosks, charging stations, Wi-Fi, sound, hydration stations, and digital TV displays for advertising and up-to-the-minute news or sports coverage. Conference rooms, Chumash Auditorium, and the UU Plaza are available for reservation to hold meetings, conferences, or events.

**Cal Poly Recreation Center**

Cal Poly Recreation Center (43)
Phone: 805-756-1366 Main

The Cal Poly Recreation Center is the premier destination for fitness, recreation, relaxation, and wellness on campus. This cutting-edge facility offers state-of-the-art equipment, a variety of complimentary group fitness classes, multiple exercise rooms, an indoor track, six gymnasium courts, six racquetball courts, equipment checkout at The Pro Shop, personal training, an Olympic-size lap pool, leisure pool, sand volleyball courts, recreation areas, relaxation zones, wellness workshops, and the ASI Poly Escapes Climbing Park and Rental Center. Faculty, staff, alumni, and emeritus staff are welcome to purchase memberships and utilize the facility.

**Orfalea Family and ASI Children's Center**

Orfalea Family and ASI Children's Center (133)
Phone: 805-756-1267

The Orfalea Family and ASI Children's Center features seven classrooms and an outdoor area for play and discovery. Two full-time teachers and several Cal Poly student employees are present in every classroom to ensure each child receives individual care and attention. The center serves approximately 120 children from four months of age through kindergarten. Student parents have the first priority for enrollment, followed by Cal Poly faculty and staff, alumni, and community members. The center provides a learning environment where children are encouraged to explore their ideas and interests through detailed project work. The center is licensed and monitored by Community Care Licensing, is a demonstration site for the Outdoor Classroom Project, and has achieved all standards for national accreditation.

**Cal Poly Sports Complex**
The Cal Poly Sports Complex refers to the more than 40 acres of outdoor, lighted playing fields primarily used for student recreational sports programs, intercollegiate athletics, and outdoor club activities. These spaces include five basketball courts, four soccer fields, three softball fields, and three artificial turf fields. Lower fields include a NCAA regulation baseball stadium and softball stadium.

**Doerr Family Field**

Doerr Family Field is a synthetic turf field lined for flag football, NCAA football, and soccer. The field is open to the Cal Poly community for Frisbee, football, soccer, or fitness conditioning and used for student recreational sports programs, intercollegiate athletics, and special events.

**Cal Poly Corporation**

Corporation Administration Bldg. (15)
Phone: 805.756.1131

The Cal Poly Corporation is a separate non-profit §501(c)(3) organization serving the university across several key support functions:

- Commercial Operations – Campus Dining, University Store, Cal Poly Downtown, Cal Poly Print & Copy, Conference and Event Planning, Commercial Licensure, and Alcohol Licensure
- Financial & Support Services – Post-award sponsored projects, centers and institutes, Aid-to-Instruction Programs, Swanton Pacific Ranch, Technology Park, ASI, Performing Arts Center, Cal Poly Arts, Bella Montana faculty-staff housing, administration of gifts, holding, usage and liquidation of real property & gifts-in-kind, administration of special activity accounts, and funding advances or guarantees for projects

A Board of Directors comprising of students, faculty, community leaders and university administrators oversees Cal Poly Corporation operations.

**New Student & Transition Programs**

Science Bldg. (52), Rooms E8-10
805.756.2400
orientation@calpoly.edu
orientation.calpoly.edu (https://orientation.calpoly.edu/)

The first step for newly-admitted students and their families begins at orientation with a campus visit to preview the campus during the Spring quarter. Summer orientation provides the next steps with an introduction to the Cal Poly community, academic programs, extensive services, and rich traditions.

New Student and Transition Programs offers several program sessions throughout the summer and at the start of the academic year to support new students as they enter and transition into Cal Poly:

- Student Life Orientation (SLO) Days – a Summer Orientation Session for all incoming first-year and transfer students
- Parent & Supporter Orientation – for the parents and family members of new students
- Week of Welcome – a Fall Quarter program for advising and enrollment support

**Cal Poly Open House**

Cal Poly Open House is an annual, three-day event that showcases the campus to admitted and current students, their supporters, alumni, and the San Luis Obispo community. Stemming from Poly Royal, Open House began in 1994 and has since featured programs such as the university and college welcomes, Friday Nite Invite, Poly Royal Campus Showcase, Poly Royal Rodeo, the tractor pull, and many more fun activities. This event takes place in April each year. Cal Poly’s Admitted Students’ Preview Day (during Open House weekend) is when admitted students and their supporters have an opportunity to preview the campus and connect with its leaders. Preview Day features presentations, tours and event opportunities to meet college deans, faculty, and current students, and hear from President Jeffrey D. Armstrong about the many resources and programs available to Cal Poly students.

**Student Life Orientation (SLO) Days**

Student Life Orientation (SLO) Days is a summer orientation program for all incoming students and their supporters. This summer orientation introduces students and supporters to the university through campus tours, information sessions from our many campus offices, student and parent panels, and presentations from Cal Poly’s administrators. “The Mustang Way” and “Learn by Doing” mottos are integrated throughout the student and supporter sessions to provide a true Cal Poly experience.

**Week of Welcome (WOW)**

Week of Welcome (WOW), recognized as one of the nation’s largest university orientation programs, integrates thousands of new students to life at Cal Poly during their first week before classes begin in the fall. More than 900 student WOW Leaders volunteer their time to educate new students about campus and community life, educational resources, and valuable services and programs that will help them have successful and fulfilling experiences at Cal Poly.

Student participation in both SLO Days and WOW is mandatory for incoming freshmen.

**Parent and Family Programs**

Hillcrest (B1)
Parent Helpline: 805.756.6700
Email: calpolyparent@calpoly.edu
https://parent.calpoly.edu/

Parent and Family Programs provides support, resources and exciting programming for the proud parents, family members and supporters of Cal Poly students. The program is designed to enhance student success and increase parent engagement. Additionally, the program offers a robust communication platform, increases parents’ and supporters’ awareness of University resources, and helps parents develop strategies to meet the unique challenges of parenting students throughout the college years.

Staff can be reached via email and the program’s helpline. Parent and supporter information and resources are provided on the Parent and Family Programs website, social media, and through regular email communications.

Parent and Family Programs hosts welcome receptions for families throughout the year, including orientation and move-in events. The
program oversees the Parent Advisory Council and the Cal Poly Proud Parent Volunteer Corps, and hosts the annual Mustang Family Weekend.

Public Safety

Building 36
Administration: 805.756.6652
Dispatch: 805.756.2281

Cal Poly Public Safety consists of three departments that comprise the Police Department, Department of Emergency Management, and Transportation and Parking Services.

The Police Department is a full service police agency certified by the California Department of Justice. It has the same responsibilities and authorities as any other law enforcement agency in the State of California and has state-wide authority. It includes a 9-1-1 emergency dispatch center that is responsible for all phones, radio communications, emergency medical dispatch, alarm monitoring and dispatch, and all communications for events.

Transportation and Parking Services, includes the management of over 7,300 parking spaces, four parking structures, parking and event planning and traffic flow. Special Events management staff is responsible for the traffic and parking coordination of over 500 campus events a year which brings approximately 700,000 visitors to campus. Commuter and Access Services provide resources for alternative transportation in partnership with local transit, regional RideShare, and bicycle organizations. The Escort Van Service provides free transportation for students, faculty and staff on campus during evening hours.

The Cal Poly Department of Emergency Management (DEM) is the lead coordinating department for all campus-wide emergency management preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation operations. DEM is responsible for the development, maintenance, and sustainability of a campus-wide comprehensive all-hazard, risk-based emergency management program that engages the whole community. DEM consists of two full time and two part time employees.

Sustainability Practices

Sustainability Practices

“This is an exciting time in campus history as we envision the facilities needed to ensure future generations of students will get the most from Cal Poly’s hands-on Learn by Doing education. Our student-created Climate Action Plan to achieve carbon neutrality and climate resilience is a tremendous example of Campus as Living Lab, and will help guide campus development to ensure these new facilities are not only beautiful and functional, but achieve high performance and sustainability through innovation and integrated design.” – Jeffrey D. Armstrong President Cal Poly San Luis Obispo, California

Operations

Climate Action Planning

Created over the 2015–2016 academic year in collaboration between Facilities Management and Development and Cal Poly’s City and Regional Planning Department, Cal Poly’s Climate Action Plan (PolyCAP) was written by a team of 27 senior and graduate students in the CRP 410/411 studio. Many of the proposed strategies are already underway or have been completed ahead of schedule, such as Cal Poly’s 4.5 MW solar farm. Data show the university has already reduced greenhouse gas emissions from the built environment (Scopes 1 & 2) to pre-1990 levels, five years ahead of the state mandate, in spite of 100 percent growth in building square footage and on-campus housing since that time. Please download the full report and supporting documents here (https://afd.calpoly.edu/sustainability/campus-action/climate-resilience/).

Renewable Energy and Energy Conservation

Cal Poly continues to make progress on its goal of carbon neutrality by 2050. In 2019, greenhouse gas emissions from the campuses’ built environment (Scopes 1 & 2) were 19 percent below the 2015 baseline year, and 28 percent below 1990 levels. Energy conservation efforts have reduced campus energy use intensity 22% from 2002 levels. Accelerated installation of renewable energy generation across the state from solar, wind, and other renewable energy, have resulted in over 80% percent of Cal Poly’s electricity purchase coming from carbon-free sources—up from 59 percent in 2015. Additionally, with the completion of the 4.5 MW Gold Tree Solar Farm in May of 2018, 22 percent of Cal Poly’s total electricity needs are now being met by on-site solar generation, with more solar projects in development. Read more about ways Cal Poly is working to reduce GHG from energy (https://afd.calpoly.edu/sustainability/campus-action/energy/).

Water Conservation

Being good stewards of water resources and eliminating waste rank among Cal Poly’s most important sustainability efforts. Throughout the years, Cal Poly has been an excellent steward of its water resources, having implemented hundreds of water conservation measures. Since 2003, total campus water usage has remained nearly flat despite a 60% growth in building square footage and 100% growth of on-campus residency over the same period. Cal Poly is in the process of increasing water system sustainability and resilience through the development of an on-campus recycled water facility. This facility will treat campus waste water into up to 400 acre-feet per year of recycled water, enough to meet the needs of Cal Poly’s campus farm, sports complex, and future landscape. Read more about water conservation at Cal Poly here (https://afd.calpoly.edu/sustainability/campus-action/water/).

Waste Reduction

The 2014 CSU sustainability policy set a goal of reducing per-capita landfill disposal 80 percent by the year 2020, then continue toward zero waste. In 2018 Cal Poly achieved 37 percent reduction and in 2019 and 55 percent reduction in per capita disposal over our 2006 base year. Campus recycling efforts include collection of cardboard, paper, bottles and cans, construction and demolition debris, scrap metal, and collection of food scraps, yard waste, and animal manure for composting. But in order to move toward Zero Waste, we need to move up the waste hierarchy and focus on waste prevention, waste reduction and reuse, which are better for the environment than recycling. To that end, Cal Poly has increased reuse of materials through campus surplus and collection of food, clothing and household goods during student Move-Out. Campus Dining is working with Copia to capture edible food for donation rather than compost. In order to further our campus Zero Waste efforts, we are looking at redesigning products and processes in order to eliminate waste before it happens, including reducing single-use packaging, reducing paper use by implementing electronic processes, and encouraging the use of Canvas to deliver all class materials electronically. Want to learn more about how Cal Poly is working towards zero waste, click here (https://afd.calpoly.edu/sustainability/campus-action/zero-waste/).

Sustainable Transportation

The greatest challenge Cal Poly faces on its path to carbon neutrality is transforming the way commuters get to campus, as commuting accounts
for nearly half of total campus carbon emissions. When commuter and other transportation related emissions (Scope 3) are considered, Cal Poly has reduced total emissions 5% below 1990 levels and only 2% below the 2015 baseline. Transportation and Parking Services implemented numerous initiatives to reduce emissions from commuting, including prohibition of cars for freshmen living on campus, addition of bike racks, expansion of ZipCar and vanpool programs, limiting sale of parking permits, and a pilot to assign parking areas for permit holders to reduce circling. To learn how you can commute to campus more sustainably click here (https://afd.calpoly.edu/parking/commutingtocampus/).

**Sustainable Food and Dining**

As one of the largest commercial services at Cal Poly, Campus Dining strives to lessen the university’s environmental impact with programs, products and services that reduce the campus’s overall ecological “foodprint.” Our sustainability efforts are focused around four key areas: food, waste, water and energy, and green buildings and transportation.

Campus Dining received a Best Practice Award for its food sustainability program in the 2017 Energy Efficiency and Sustainability Best Practice Awards Competition. The program was recognized for increasing food sustainability through procurement, production and waste practices, building partnerships across the campus and employing community outreach and education to promote food sustainability. Read more about Campus Dining sustainability efforts here (https://www.calpolydining.com/sustainability/).

**Curriculum and Research Infusion**

**SusCat**

As Cal Poly educates future leaders, the university recognizes the benefits teaching sustainability in the classroom. To fulfill sustainability goals set forth by the 2014 CSU Sustainability Policy, Second Nature Climate Commitment, and AASHE STARS a catalog of sustainability focused and related courses and programs was developed, often referred to as SusCat or the Sustainability Catalog. The purpose of the SusCat digital resource is threefold; to help student find courses and programs that focus on sustainability, to allow faculty to highlight the courses they teach in sustainability, and to track and grow the list of sustainability offerings in Cal Poly academics. Students wishing to focus their studies on sustainability should use this website as a tool to guide selections of major and minor programs and use the site quarterly to determine course choices. To learn more visit suscat.calpoly.edu (https://suscat.calpoly.edu/)

**University Honors Program**

In 2018, Cal Poly’s University Honors Program won a UC/CSU/CCC Best Practice Award in the Sustainability in Academics category for a three-quarter, first-year learning experience in which students investigated environmental, social, economic and political elements of sustainable communities using both a historical and contemporary lens. The interdisciplinary experience satisfies a general education course requirement and incorporates a number of high-impact educational practices, including collaborative projects, service learning, research, diversity learning and e-portfolios. Learn more here (https://honors.calpoly.edu/).

**CAFES Center for Sustainability**

In 2010, the University formally recognized the CAFES Center for Sustainability, which started as a student-led program in 2000. The Center helped establish the Cal Poly Organic Farm, numerous professional development programs in sustainable pest management, composting, artisan foods and, most recently, the FEED (Farmer Experiential Education and Development) program for veterans entering agriculture. The Center has hosted many of the leaders of the sustainable agriculture movement at Cal Poly and has offered scores of public education programs on organic gardening, permaculture, holistic management, fair trade, bee keeping, carbon farming, and more. The Center also facilitates campus-community collaborations, which have resulted in regional food system initiatives, buy local campaigns, and young farmer coalitions. Visit the Center for Sustainability here (https://cfs.calpoly.edu/).

**Sustainable Environments Minor**

In 2015, the College of Architecture and Environmental Design’s 25+ year-old interdisciplinary Sustainable Environments Minor program, completed by approximately 80 students/year from every college on the campus, won a UC/CSU/CCC Energy Efficiency and Sustainability Best Practice Award for Sustainability in Academics. This same program received the top national American Institute of Architects award in 2005 for “Ecological Literacy in Architectural Education.” Learn more about the program here (http://www.catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofarchitectureandenvironmentaldesign/sustainableenvironmentsminor/).

**Campus and Community Engagement**

**AASHE-START Certification**

The AASHE (Association for the Advancement of Sustainability in Higher Education) STARS (Sustainability Tracking, Assessment, and Rating System) offers a framework to implement, measure, and improve sustainable practices across the entire university. AASHE STARS uses a detailed data collection and certification process to foster sustainability across the entire campus. Cal Poly began working on AASHE STARS in 2016, earning a silver rating in February 2017, and a gold rating in September, 2019. The full report appears online here (https://reports.aashe.org/institutions/california-polytechnic-state-university-ca/report/2019-09-19/).

**Green Campus**

The Green Campus team works from a student led model with oversight from the Energy, Utilities, and Sustainability department in Facilities. Having the CSU policy goals to work from, the Green Campus team implements conservation projects, expands educational outreach and marketing, infuses sustainability into curriculum, and empower student leaders and clubs to be more impactful. Every year Green Campus team members are trained directly by Sustainability staff on strategies and tactics to engage their peers. Green Campus team members are responsible for targeting all students at the university to become sustainability experts. Green Campus conducts peer to peer outreach by hosting a variety of events ranging from film screenings, festivals and fairs, art installations, panels, and workshops. Team members are also responsible for conducting training for all incoming freshmen during all orientation events and tabling on a weekly basis. In the 2018/19 academic year, Green Campus employed 8 team members who each worked on average 10 hours per week for 30 week of the school year resulting in 2400 hours of peer to peer outreach planning and execution. Interested in joining the team, learn more here (https://afd.calpoly.edu/sustainability/student/green-campus/).

**Eco Reps**

Eco Reps are a group of students committed to creating a culture of environmental stewardship on campus at Cal Poly. Managed by the Green Campus Team within Facilities, Eco-Rep exemplify the "learn by doing" motto and play a direct role in Cal Poly’s advancement to a fully sustainable future. Every year Eco Reps collect Green Living Certifications from students who live on and off campus. Through the Green Room...
and Green Office programs, Eco Reps provide sustainable consultations to students, staff, and faculty to educate and empower the Cal Poly community to live more consciously and in turn reducing Cal Poly's energy, water, and waste. The goal of the Green Room Certifications is threefold: to serve as a mechanism to continue increasing sustainability awareness, to bring together already sustainable minded students, and to bring new students into the community. In the 2018/19 academic year, we trained 25 Eco Reps who each worked on average 5 hours per week for 30 weeks of the school year resulting in 3750 hours of peer to peer outreach planning and execution. Click here to learn more or get involved (https://afd.calpoly.edu/sustainability/student/eco-reps-greenroom/).

**Zero Waste Ambassadors**
Student Zero Waste Ambassadors educate event attendees about waste sorting and ensure that event waste streams result in high waste diversion. In 2018/19, with nearly 150 volunteers, the program reached more than 14,200 attendees at 25 events over seven months and diverted over 3 tons of waste from the landfill. The 150 volunteers worked on average 3 hours, resulting in 450 volunteer peer to peer outreach hours. As of February 2020, Zero Waste Ambassadors had funding to hire 8 student assistants to support events and manage volunteers. To learn more about the program click here (https://afd.calpoly.edu/sustainability/student/zero-waste-ambassadors/).

**Central Coast Climate Collaborative**
The Central Coast Climate Collaborative (4C) is a membership organization fostering a network of local and regional community leaders throughout six Central Coast counties to address climate change mitigation and adaptation. The Collaborative involves representatives from local and regional government, business and agriculture, academia, and diverse community groups to share information and best practices, leverage efforts and resources and identify critical issues and needs. The Collaborative engages all communities throughout the region to help ensure a resilient and low-carbon Central Coast prepared for the impacts of climate change. 4C engages with other collaborative throughout the state. The Energy, Utilities and Sustainability Department committed funding for student time to support the faculty lead for the 4C, and campus leadership covers 8 units of release time for the Cal Poly Faculty lead to manage the collaborative. To learn more about 4C visit the homepage (https://www.centralcoastclimate.org/).

**SLO Climate Coalition**
In 2017, a group of San Luis Obispo County community leaders formed the SLO Climate coalition to address a growing need for local leadership on Climate Change in order to create a vibrant, just, and climate-resilient Central Coast. The SLO Climate Coalition brings together community expertise, creativity, and resources to champion high impact regional climate solutions that inspire other communities to do the same. The SLO Climate Coalition works in partnership with the City of San Luis Obispo and other local and regional partners. The university partners in this effort by providing technical support from the Energy Utilities and Sustainability department Director and Program Analyst. Read more about the SLO Climate Coalition here (https://carbonfreeslo.org/).

**Poly Canyon Ventures**
Poly Canyon Ventures is a 501(c)(3) non-profit founded by Cal Poly students and managed by Cal Poly Alumni. PCV provides high-impact Cal Poly student-led startups with funding, consulting, and other resources to help them grow and thrive. PCV is accelerating cleantech innovation and entrepreneurship at Cal Poly through the Climate Changer's Fund in partnership with the city of San Luis Obispo Mayor's office (?) and the Cal Poly Department of Energy, Utilities, and Sustainability. The Energy Utilities and Sustainability department has committed $10K per year for up to 5 years. To learn more about PCV visit their site (https://polycanyonventures.org/).

**University Housing**

Building 31  
Phone: 805.756.1226  
http://www.housing.calpoly.edu/

University Housing provides an inclusive living experience for more than 8,000 Cal Poly students. Engaging programs, led by professional staff and peer leaders in diverse Residential Learning Communities, provide a foundational experience that supports Learn by Doing, encourages excellence, and promotes student success.

Because students who live on campus have greater success in college, Cal Poly requires all first-year students to live on campus.* A second year housing requirement is currently being phased in; please see our website for more information. All campus residents have access to academic, social, wellness and awareness events and enjoy opportunities to build lifelong friendships.

*First-year students who do not intend to live on campus may request an exemption. Exemptions from the residential requirement are considered based upon the first-year On-Campus Living Exemption Policy.

**Residential Learning Communities (RLC)**
Every resident is part of a Residential Learning Community. RLCs are intentionally designed to respond to the specific academic and social needs of resident students. Students benefit from established learning outcomes and initiatives that support and expand upon their academic experience. Different RLCs are offered to meet the unique needs of first-year, transfer and continuing students. Students can choose RLCs based on their academic college, co-curricular interests, culture and identity or gender-inclusive preferences. View the complete list of RLCs here (http://www.housing.calpoly.edu/content/res_life/learning-communities/).

**Cal Poly Lofts**
The Cal Poly Lofts, located in downtown San Luis Obispo, are for continuing students who have an entrepreneurial perspective and are ready to launch innovations or business ideas. Programs are offered in close collaboration with the Cal Poly Center for Innovation & Entrepreneurship.

**Residential Student Experience Staff**
RLC programs and activities are administered by Coordinators of Student Development (CSDs)—full-time, live-in professionals who assist residents with getting involved on campus, general referrals, upholding community standards and building a community environment where students live. The CSDs also oversee front desk services and the Resident Advisors (RAs). Resident Advisors (RAs) are the face and voice of University Housing for students living on campus. RAs live with and develop positive relationships with every resident in their community. RAs role model the Mustang Way, promote a safe and comfortable living environment, develop community among their residents and staff, and are committed to every student’s personal and academic success.

**Student Leadership**
Student representatives are elected in fall term to serve on community councils (governing boards) in each of the halls and apartments. Participants contribute to their hall's community by planning social, recreational, and educational events, and voicing student-related
University Housing

concerns. The Inter Housing Council is the umbrella student government organization for all the Community Councils.

Residential Technology
Residents have access to technology amenities that support student success in the residential communities. All campus rooms have 24/7 access to the Cal Poly Network and wireless Internet services, including support for academic success and personal connectivity, with a focus on delivering the latest network standards. Student Affairs Technology provides computing support for residents and is available in person, by phone, and online. A current listing of technology services available to residents, including FAQs, can be found at the Student Affairs Technology (https://sat.calpoly.edu/restech/) website.

Securing Campus Housing
New students
Only students who accept Cal Poly’s offer of admission are able to apply for campus housing. To secure a space for first-year or transfer student housing, students must: 1) accept the offer of admission from Cal Poly; and, 2) complete the online housing application, electronically sign the license agreement, and make the initial payment.

Continuing students
To secure a space for continuing student housing, students must complete the online housing application, electronically sign the license agreement, and make the initial payment.

University Housing offers double, triple and quad rooms in our residence halls. Campus apartments feature single and double shared rooms in 4-, 5-, and 6-person apartments. Housing preferences are granted via a lottery system. For complete application information, visit the University Housing website (http://www.housing.calpoly.edu/student-housing/).

Fees
The initial payment, required to secure housing, is the first step in the payment process. A non-refundable initial payment may be required for continuing and transfer student applications. The balance of fees for the academic year may be paid via one-time payment, monthly or quarterly payment plan or by quarterly financial aid disbursements. View the current housing fees here:

First-year fees (http://www.housing.calpoly.edu/student-housing/freshman-student-housing-fees/)
Transfer/grad fees (http://www.housing.calpoly.edu/student-housing/transfer-graduate-student-housing/)
Continuing student fees (http://www.housing.calpoly.edu/student-housing/continuing-student-housing-fees/)
Cal Poly Lofts (http://www.housing.calpoly.edu/student-housing/lofts/)

Off-Campus Housing Resources
University Housing offers off-campus resources for students interested in living in the community. We are also in the process of revamping our Educated Renters’ Certificate Program, with an anticipated launch date of Fall 2020.
## FACULTY AND STAFF

### Office of the President

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>Jeffrey D. Armstrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief of Staff</td>
<td>Jessica Darin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Communications Officer</td>
<td>Chris Murphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Assistant</td>
<td>Monica Molina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ombuds</td>
<td>Patricia Ponce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Legal Counsel</td>
<td>Robin Webb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Academic Affairs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provost and Executive Vice President (Interim)</td>
<td>Mary Pedersen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Provost for International Education, Graduate, &amp; Extended Education</td>
<td>Brian C. Tietje</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice Provost for Academic Programs and Planning</td>
<td>Bruno Giberti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registrar, Office of the Registrar</td>
<td>Cem Sunata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Vice Provost for University Advising</td>
<td>Beth Merritt Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director of Enrollment Planning and Management</td>
<td>Joseph Borzellino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice President for Research &amp; Economic Development (Interim)</td>
<td>Bradford Anderson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean of Research</td>
<td>Christopher Kitts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Provost for Academic Affairs and Personnel</td>
<td>Albert A. Liddicoat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice Provost for Academic Personnel (Interim)</td>
<td>Kathryn Rummell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Vice Provost for Academic Employee Relations</td>
<td>Vacant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice Provost for Enrollment Development and Chief Marketing Officer</td>
<td>James L. Maraviglia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant to Provost for Academic Facilities</td>
<td>Charlie Crabb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Colleges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences, Dean</td>
<td>Andy Thulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Architecture and Environmental Design, Dean</td>
<td>Christine Theodoropoulos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orfalea College of Business, Interim Dean</td>
<td>Albert A. Liddicoat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Engineering, Dean</td>
<td>Amy Fleischer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts, Dean</td>
<td>Philip Williams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Science and Mathematics, Dean</td>
<td>Dean Wendt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Administration and Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Senior Vice President for Administration and Finance</td>
<td>Cynthia Vizcaino Villa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice President for Commercial Services</td>
<td>Lorlie Leetham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice President for Administration and Finance</td>
<td>Victor Brancart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Student Affairs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vice President for Student Affairs</td>
<td>Keith B. Humphrey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice President and Dean of Students</td>
<td>Kathleen McMahon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice President and Executive Director of University Housing</td>
<td>Jo Campbell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice President for Student Affairs</td>
<td>Debi Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Vice President for Student Tina Hadaway-Mellis Affairs Health &amp; Wellbeing</td>
<td>Marcy Maloney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director of Associated Students, Inc.</td>
<td>Don Oberhelman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director of Athletics</td>
<td>Joette Eisenhart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Director of Operations</td>
<td>Jamie Patton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Vice President for Student Affairs Diversity and Inclusion</td>
<td>Vacant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### University Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Vice President, Planned Giving</td>
<td>Stacy Cannon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Vice President &amp; Senior Director of Special Gifts</td>
<td>Adam Jarman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Auxiliary Organizations

#### Associated Students, Inc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director</td>
<td>Marcy Maloney</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cal Poly Corporation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director</td>
<td>Lorlie Leetham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director Emeritus</td>
<td>Al Amaral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interim Associate Executive Director, Administration and Legal Affairs</td>
<td>Will Marchese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Executive Director, Finance and Business Operations</td>
<td>Vacant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cal Poly Chief Executive Officers

Cal Poly has been guided by the following chief executive officers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leroy Anderson</td>
<td>1902 to 1908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leroy Burns Smith</td>
<td>1908 to 1914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert W. Ryder</td>
<td>1914 to 1921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas Ricciardi</td>
<td>1921 to 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret Chase (acting)</td>
<td>1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benjamin Ray Crandall</td>
<td>1924 to 1933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julian A. McPhee</td>
<td>1933 to 1966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale W. Andrews (acting)</td>
<td>1966 to 1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert E. Kennedy</td>
<td>1967 to 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale W. Andrews (acting)</td>
<td>1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren J. Baker</td>
<td>1979 to 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert B. Glidden (Interim)</td>
<td>2010 to 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffrey D. Armstrong</td>
<td>2011 to Present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The faculty and staff, who have served at least fifteen years of full-time meritorious service at Cal Poly, are awarded emeritus status. A complete list of faculty emeriti is available at: https://academic-personnel.calpoly.edu/content/quicklinks. Contact Human Resources for information regarding staff emeriti. The University appreciates its emeriti members’ contributions to the Cal Poly community.

**Distinguished Teaching Award Recipients**

In 1963 the University instituted a program of recognizing outstanding teaching efforts through the Distinguished Teaching Awards. Selections for this honor are based upon recommendations of the Academic Senate committee which follows the procedure of soliciting nominations from students and alumni. Evaluations and recommendations of the nominees are based upon an in-depth review by the committee, including classroom visitations. Recipients of the Distinguished Teaching Awards and their departments are listed below.

1963–64 Robert E. Holmquist, Physics  
John L. Merriam, Agricultural Engineering  
1964–65 Joy O. Richardson, Mechanical Engineering  
Milo E. Whitson, Mathematics  
1965–66 A. Norman Cruikshanks, Social Sciences  
Richard F. Johnson, Animal Husbandry  
George R. Mach, Mathematics  
1966–67 Robert W. Adamson, Mechanical Engineering  
Kenneth G. Fuller, Mathematics  
William D. Curtis, Psychology  
1967–68 Rodney G. Keif, Environmental Engineering  
David M. Grant, English  
Wesley S. Ward, Architecture  
1968–69 Robert M. Johnson, Mechanical Engineering  
Bruce Kennelly, Chemistry  
Alice E. Roberts, Education  
1969–70 Donald W. Hensel, History  
David H. Montgomery, Biological Sciences  
Philip H. Overmeyer, Business Administration  
Willard M. Pederson, English  
Omer K. Whipple, Chemistry  
1970–71 Robert L. Cleath, Speech  
Kenneth E. Schwartz, Architecture  
Hewitt G. Wight, Chemistry  
1971–72 Stuart E. Larsen, Aeronautical Engineering  
Barton C. Olsen, History  
Ronald L. Ritschard, Biological Sciences  
Joseph N. Weatherby, Political Science (Social Sciences)  
1972–73 Lyle G. McNeal, Animal Science  
Charles W. Quinlan, Architecture  
James E. Simmons, English  
1973–74 William J. Phakides, Engineering Technology  
Louis D. Pippin, Education  
Duane O. Seaberg, Agricultural Management  
1974–75 Peter Jankay, Biological Sciences  
Josephine S. Stearns, Child Development  
George J. Suchand, Social Sciences  
1975–76 James Hayes, Journalism  
William V. Johnson, Music  
Erna Knapp, Art  
1976–77 Harry L. Fierstine, Biological Sciences  
Grant D. Venerable II, Chemistry  
Ralph M. Warten, Mathematics  
1977–78 Timothy M. Barnes, History  
Donald P. Grant, Architecture and Environmental Design  
John C. Syer, Political Science  
1978–79 Pat Pendse, Biological Sciences  
Dane Jones, Chemistry  
Adelaide Harmon-Elliott, Mathematics  
1979–80 David J. Keil, Biological Sciences  
Thomas Ruehr, Soil Science  
Stephen Weinstein, Mathematics  
Michael D. Zohns, Ornamental Horticulture  
1980–81 Sarah E. Burroughs, Food Science and Nutrition (Child Development and Home Economics)  
Christina Orr-Cahall, Art  
Kendrick W. Walker, Philosophy  
1981–82 Christina A. Bailey, Chemistry  
Kenneth E. Ozawa, Physics  
Thomas L. Richards, Biological Sciences  
1982–83 James Bermann, Agricultural Engineering  
Donald J. Kobenh, Architecture  
Jack D. Wilson, Aeronautical and Mechanical Engineering  
1983–84 Euel W. Kennedy, Mathematics  
William L. Preston, Social Sciences  
Michael J. Wenzl, English  
1984–85 Robert S. Cichowski, Chemistry  
Harvey C. Greenwald, Mathematics  
Max E. Riedlsperger, History  
1985–86 Edward H. Baker, Mechanical Engineering  
Sue McBride, Education
Phillip K. Ruggles, Graphic Communication

1986–87
Boyd W. Johnson, Mathematics
Craig H. Russell, Music
Calvin H. Wilvert, Social Sciences

1987–88
James R. Mueller, Mathematics
Ronald S. Mullisen, Mechanical Engineering
Robert G. Reynolds, Art and Design

1988–89
Stephen W. Ball, Philosophy
George Cotkin, History
Abraham B. Shani, Management

1989–90
Lloyd N. Beecher, History
Talmage E. Scriven, Philosophy
Jan W. Simek, Chemistry

1990–91
Jay L. Devore, Statistics
Linda H. Halisky, English
Ann Morgan, Psychology
James L. Webb, Physical Education & Recreation Admin.

1991–92
Mary E. Pedersen, Food Science and Nutrition
John Snetsinger, History
W. Fred Stultz, Psychology and Human Dev.

1992–93
Susan Duffy, Speech Communication
Donald K. Maas, University Center for Teacher Education
Charles M. Slem, Psychology and Human Development

1993–94
William T. Little, Foreign Languages and Literatures
Steven R. Marx, English
Raymond M. Nakamura, Physical Education & Kinesiology

1994–95
Ronald F. Brown, Physics
Lee B. Burgunder, Business Administration
Nancy Lucas, English

1995–96
David Keeling, Chemistry and Biochemistry
John Russell, Music
Richard Simon, English

1996–97
Leonard Davidman, University Center for Teacher Education
Al Landwehr, English
Robert Thompson, Agribusiness

1997–98
John Culver, Political Science
Jay S. DeNatale, Civil and Environmental Engineering
David R. Henry, Speech Communication

1998–99
Colette Frayne, Global Strategy and Law
Carol MacCurdy, English
Leonard Myers, Computer Science

1999–00
J. Michael Geringer, Global Strategy and Law
Brent G. Hallock, Soil Science
Clint A. Staley, Computer Science

2000–01
Sky Bergman, Art and Design
Phillip M. Doub, Agribusiness
William Martinez, Jr., Modern Languages and Literatures

2001–02
Kevin Clark, English
Alyson McLamore, Music

Mark Zohns, BioResource and Agricultural Engineering

2002–03
Alvin De Jong, Biological Sciences
Bernard Duffy, Speech Communication
Linda Vanasupa, Materials Engineering

2003–04
Matthew Moelter, Physics
Robert Smidt, Statistics
Nanine A. Van Draanen, Physics

2004–05
Fred DePiero, Electrical Engineering
John Hampsey, English
David Headrick, Horticulture and Crop Science

2005–06
Mary Armstrong, English
Michael B. Miller, Art and Design
Yarrow Nelson, Civil and Environmental Engineering

2006–07
William Fitzhenry, English
Elena Keeling, Biological Sciences
Donald H. Ryujin, Psychology and Child Development

2007–08
Michael Fahs, Communications Studies
Michael Lucas, Architecture
Charles "Tad" Miller, Accounting

2008–09
Derek Gragson, Chemistry and Biochemistry
Josh T. Machamer, Theatre and Dance

2009–10
Eric J. Kantorowski, Chemistry and Biochemistry
J. Kevin Taylor, Kinesiology

2010–11
Thomas H. Davies, Music
Thomas L. di Santo, Architecture

2011–12
Emily N. Taylor, Biological Sciences
Umot Toker, City and Regional Planning
Matthew K Ritter, Biological Sciences

2012–13
Seth Bush, Chemistry & Biochemistry
Jaymie Noland, Animal Science
Dylan Retsek, Mathematics

2013–14
Pat Fidopiastis, Biological Sciences
Matthew Moore, Political Science
Camille O'Bryant, Kinesiology

2014–15
Todd Grundmeier, Mathematics
Sandra Stannard, Architecture
Dustin Stegner, English

2015–16
Robert D. Clark, Kinesology
Karen Muñoz-Christian, Modern Languages and Literatures
Soma Roy, Statistics

2016–17
Brian Kennelly, World Languages and Literatures
Elizabeth Lowham, Political Science
Anthony Mendes, Mathematics

2017–18
Thomas Fowler, Architecture, CAED
Edward Himelblau, Biological Sciences, CSM
Francis Villablanc, Biological Sciences, CSM

2018–19
John Chen, Mechanical Engineering
Dale Clifford, Architecture
Distinguished Scholarship Award

Prior to 2003-2004, the award was known as the Research, Creative Activities and Professional Development Award but was renamed the Distinguished Scholarship Award. The award was created to recognize faculty member's achievement in scholarship and creative activity across the entire range of disciplines represented at Cal Poly. Nominations are solicited from faculty, students, and alumni, and the Academic Senate's Distinguished Scholarship Awards Committee selects the recipients. The recipients of the award and their departments are listed below:

           Joanne Ruggles, Art and Design

2004–05   Estelle Basor, Mathematics
           Rami Shani, Management

2005–06   Daniel Biezad, Aerospace Engineering
           Andrew Morris, History

2006–07   Mark A. Moline, Biological Sciences
           Craig H. Russell, Music

2007–08   Terry Jones, Social Sciences
           Michael Marlow, Economics

2008–09   Patrice L. Engle, Psychology and Child Development
           Dean E. Wendt, Biological Sciences

2009–10   George Cotkin, History Department
           Rafael Jimenez, Dairy Science

2010–11   Michael Geringer, Management
           Jordi Puig-Suari, Aerospace Engineering

2011–12   Christopher Kitts, Biological Sciences
           William Hendricks, Recreation, Parks, and Tourism

2012–13   Lanny Griffin, Biomedical & General Engineering
           Bernard Duffy, Communication Studies

2013–14   Steven Klisch, Mechanical Engineering
           David Marshall, Aerospace Engineering

2014–15   Wyatt Brown, Horticulture & Crop Science
           Philip J. Costanza, Chemistry & Biochemistry
           Lars Tomanek, Biological Sciences

2015–16   Ronald Den Otter, Political Science
           Peggy Paphathakis, Food Science and Nutrition
           William Siembieda, City and Regional Planning

2016–17   Patrick Lin, Philosophy
           Suzanne Phelan, Kinesiology
           Jay Singh, Industrial Technology and Packaging

2017–18   Todd Pierce, English, CLA
           Mohammad Taufik, Electrical Engineering, CENG
           Zoe Wood, Computer Science and Software Engineering, CENG

2018–19   John Bellardo, Computer Science and Software Engineering
           Beth Chance, Statistics
           Marni Goldenberg, Experience Industry Management

Learn by Doing Scholar Award

The Learn by Doing Faculty Scholar Award recognizes outstanding faculty scholarship on Cal Poly’s signature pedagogy. Given for the first time in spring 2015, the award fosters, encourages, shares, and acknowledges Learn by Doing scholarship conducted by Cal Poly faculty.

2014–15   Steffen Peuker, Mechanical Engineering
           J. Kevin Taylor, Kinesiology

2015–16   Gregory Scott and Alan Kiste, Chemistry and Biochemistry
           Brian Self and James Widmann, Mechanical Engineering

2016–17   Lynn Metcalf, Entrepreneurship
           Catherine Waitinas, English

2017–18   Soma Roy, Statistics
           Julie Rodgers, Psychology and Child Development
           Graham Doig, Aerospace Engineering

2018–19   Irene Carbonell, Industrial Technology and Packaging
           Javier de la Fuente, Industrial Technology and Packaging
           Mary LaPorte, Art and Design
           Sara Bartlett, Psychology and Child Development

Outstanding Faculty Advisor Award

In 2001-02 the University instituted a program of recognizing outstanding achievement by a faculty member in the area of student advising. Nominations are solicited from the faculty and staff and students. Recipients’ names will be displayed on a perpetual plaque. The recipients of the Outstanding Faculty Advisor Award and their departments are listed as follows:

2001–02   Kathryn Rummell, English

2002–03   Jack Robison, Accounting

2003–04   William Preston, Social Sciences

2004–05   Lorraine Donegan, Graphic Communication

2005–06   Nfn Taufik, Electrical Engineering

2006–07   Abraham Lynn, Architectural Engineering

2007–08   Cynthia Moyer, Recreation, Parks and Tourism Administration

2008–09   Curtis Illingworth, Architecture

2009–10   Philip Costanzo, Chemistry and Biochemistry

2010–11   Ron Den Otter, Political Science

2011–12   Andrew Davol, Mechanical Engineering

2012–13   Leanne Berning, Dairy Science

2013–14   John Oliver, Electrical Engineering

2014–15   Kristen Cardinal, Biomedical and General Engineering

2015–16   Jenell Navarro, Ethnic Studies

2016–17   Elena Keeling, Biological Sciences

2017–18   Kim Sprayberry, Animal Science

2018–19   Lauren Kolodziejski, Communication Studies

Provost’s Leadership Award for Partnership in Philanthropy

This award was established in 2006 to recognize current or former faculty member's superior achievement in fundraising.

2006   Allan J. Hauck, Construction Management
        James A. Rodger, Construction Management

2007   Andrew J. Thulin, Animal Sciences

2008   Harvey Robert Levenson, Graphic Communication

2009   Charles M. Burt, BioResource and Agricultural Engineering
President’s Diversity Award

This award recognizes campus units that exhibit a commitment to the value of cultural diversity.

1997 Staff Council Cultural Awareness Committee
1998 Staff Council Cultural Awareness Committee
1999 Black Faculty & Staff Association
2000 26 Hours of Science & Technology in Agriculture
2001 Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering
2002 Housing and Residential Life
2003 Minority International Research Access Program Connections for Academic Success
2004 Summer Institute
2005 College of Science and Mathematics Career Services
2006 PolyCultural Committee Social Sciences Department
2007 Counseling Services Student Life and Leadership
2008 Department of Psychology & Child Development Omega Xi Delta Fraternity
2009 Multicultural Engineering Program Delta Lambda Phi
2010 Cal Poly Society of Women Engineers Ethnic Studies Department
2011 Cal Poly Lion Dance Team Modern Languages and Literatures Department
2012 Cultural Inclusion Committee University Housing Driven Towards Sisterhood
2014 Latinos in Agriculture Louis Stokes Alliance for Minority and Underrepresented Student Participation in STEM (LSAMP) Everette Brooks, Staff Dr. Jane Lehr, Faculty
2015 RISE

PRISM
Renoda Campbell, Staff
Dr. Jose Navarro, Faculty

2016 Triota Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment (INRE) Minor
Catherine Trujillo, Staff Delfina Medina-Malone, Staff
Dr. Unique Shaw-Smith, Faculty

2017 American Indian Student Association
Undocumented Student Working Group
Justin Gomez, Staff
Dr. Jenell Navarro, Faculty

2018 Chicana Latina Faculty Staff Association
Cross Cultural Centers
Black Student Union
Catherine Trujillo
Leilani Hemmings, Student
Jennifer Teramoto Pedrotti, Staff
Oscar Navarro, Faculty

Outstanding Staff Employee Award

The 1972-73 academic year saw the inception of the Outstanding Staff Employee Award. This honor is bestowed upon permanent, full-time employees of the University, Corporation, or Associated Students, Inc. who are in at least their fourth year of employment at Cal Poly. In order to be considered for this award, an employee should be truly dedicated and loyal; exhibit expertise in job performance; demonstrate a willingness to assist others enthusiastically; take initiative in making his or her department more efficient and productive; maintain an excellent relationship with co-workers, faculty, and students; and make contributions to both the University and the community. Nominations are solicited from staff employees, faculty members, and department or division heads. Selection of the awardees is made by a committee of former recipients of the award, who recommend the awardees to the President for his final selection. Outstanding Staff Employees Award recipients are listed here as follows.

1972–73 Everette Dorrough
1973–74 Vic Allen
Florence Hauge
Lionel Middlecamp
Jim Neelands
1974–75 Robert Baldridge
John Lee
Gerry Wagner
Arthur Young
1975–76 Merriam Erickson
Viola Hughes
Mary Johnson
Boyd Wettlaufer
1976–77 Trudy Beck
Stella Nuncio
1977–78 Luther Bertrand
Pauline Shaffer
Joanna DeRosier
1978–79 Harold Miller
Doris Anderson
Richard Tartaglia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty and Staff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1979–80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale Lackore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steven Riddell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joan Roberts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980–81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farlin Halsey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irene Lund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981–82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connie Jonte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Kassak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982–83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larry Grimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norman Johnson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1983–84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter Clark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gail Simmons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1984–85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethel Spry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathleen Lamoree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985–86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geraldine Montgomery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vicki Stover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986–87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gary Ketcham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Morgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987–88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judi Pinkerton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nancy Raetz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988–89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June Powell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacque Rossi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989–90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet Carlstrom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronald Christensen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990–91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harriet Clendenen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harriet Ross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991–92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pam Parsons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joe Risser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992–93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deborah L. Brothwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andy McMeans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993–94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jim McLaughlin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Tibbetts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994–95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce Kalicicki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorraine Ridgeway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995–96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cynthia Jelinek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Montgomery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996–97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Shemenske</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judy Swanson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997–98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pat Harris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nettie Steels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998–99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delores Estrada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosemary Wagner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999–00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000–01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellen Stier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001–02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacey Breitenbach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce Haratani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002–03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jim Gerhardt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonnie Long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003–04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lori La Vine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bob Pinkin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004–05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisila Johnson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan Mull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005–06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice Gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Whiteford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006–07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peggy Smith Andersen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce McAlexander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007–08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ben Johnson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emanuel Vieira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008–09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Leone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colleen Rodriguez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009–10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vivian Longacre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terry Vahey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010–11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nancy Reid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yolanda Tiscareno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shannon Stephens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcy Maloney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012–13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Harris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Rapoport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013–14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tammy Martin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craig Stuber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014–15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald Popham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donetta Rosson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ray Kisch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandra Kohler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016–17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monica Cantu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ray Ward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017–18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas Brewster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Moylan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018–19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susan Olivas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brenda Trobaugh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty and Staff Emeriti

The faculty and staff, who have served at least ten years of full-time meritorious service at Cal Poly, are awarded emeritus status. A complete list of faculty emeriti is available at: http://www.academic-personnel.calpoly.edu/content/quicklinks Contact Human Resources for information regarding staff emeriti. The University appreciates its emeriti members’ contributions to the Cal Poly community.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>POSITION</th>
<th>EDUCATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abo Ismail, Mohammed (2019)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Alexandria University Damanhour, 2000; M.S., Alexandria University; Ph.D., University of Guelph, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afriyie, Prince (2016)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Northern Kentucky University, 2010; M.A., Ball State University, 2011; Ph.D., Temple University, 2016.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander, Benjamin (2015)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Tufts University, 2005; M.A., George Mason University, 2009; Ph.D., Tulane University.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrews, Ameila (2015)</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>B.A., Case Western Reserve University, 2007; M.A., St. John's University, 2009; Ph.D., Purdue University, 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arceneaux, Craig (2001)</td>
<td>Political Science Professor</td>
<td>B.A., California State University, Fullerton, 1989; M.A., Ohio State University, 1991; Ph.D., University of California, Riverside, 1997.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrington, Nancy (2018)</td>
<td>Political Science Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of Texas, Austin, 2010; MIP University of Georgia, 2012; Ph.D. Emory University, Georgia, 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awwad, Mohamed (2019)</td>
<td>Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Cairo University, Egypt, 2009; M.S. Cairo University, Egypt, 2013, M.S. University of Central Florida, 2014; Ph.D. University of Central Florida, 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayash, Brian (2014)</td>
<td>Finance Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Clarkson University, MBA, University of Rochester; M.S. University of California, Berkeley; Ph.D. University of California, Berkeley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babin, Nicholas (2018)</td>
<td>Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., UC Santa Cruz, 2004; M.A., UC Santa Cruz, 2008; Ph.D., UC Santa Cruz, 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battle, Martin (2015)</td>
<td>Political Science Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of Sheffield, 1997; M.A., University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee, 2000; Ph.D., Washington University, St. Louis, 2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beekman, Matthew (2016)</td>
<td>Physics Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of South Florida, 2003; M.S., 2006; Ph.D., 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behrouzi, Anahid (2016)</td>
<td>Architectural Engineering Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., North Carolina State University, Raleigh, 2011; M.S., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2013; Ph.D., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2016.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department/Graduate Program</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennert, Vardha N. (2011)</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennett, Penny K. (2000)</td>
<td>College of Liberal Arts, Graphic Communication</td>
<td>Associate Dean and Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bensky, Thomas J. (2001)</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benson, Bridget G. (2011)</td>
<td>Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bettergarcia, Jay (2017)</td>
<td>Psychology and Child Development</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beyramali Kivy, Mohnsen (2019)</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bordeman, Adam (2015)</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brady, Pamalee (1998)</td>
<td>Architectural Engineering</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burleson, James (2014)</td>
<td>Management, HR, and Information Systems</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bush, Seth (2005)</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byrne, Andrew M. (2017)</td>
<td>School of Education</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callenes-Sloan, Joseph (2017)</td>
<td>Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Brad (2007)</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campos Chillon, Fernando (2011)</td>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department/Field</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carroll, Jennifer (2006)</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Champney, Danielle (2013)</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheuk, Tina (2019)</td>
<td>School of Education</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiu, Yi-wen (2014)</td>
<td>Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choudhury, Gour (2011)</td>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clague, David (2007)</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleary, Joseph (2018)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S. Illinois State University, 1999; M.S. Illinois State University, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobb, Richard (2017)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Northern Arizona University, 1996; M.S., University of Maine, 2000; Ph.D., University of California Davis, 2010.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole, Matthew (2015)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Northern Iowa, 2001; M.S., University of Northern Iowa, 2003; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colvin, Kurt (1999)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1991; M.S., Oregon State University, 1997; Ph.D., 1999. Registered Professional Engineer, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cravens, R.G. (2019)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Sewanee: The University of the South, 2010; M.A., University of Tennessee, 2014; Ph.D., University of Tennessee, 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crockett, Robert (2003)</td>
<td>Interim Associate Dean and Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1989; M.B.A., Pepperdine University, 1992; Ph.D., University of Arizona, 1997.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Da Silva, Bruno (2017)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Ruy Barbosa College, Brazil, 2005; M.S., Federal University of Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil, 2009; Ph.D., Federal University of Bahia, Brazil, 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dahm, Patricia (2015)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Notre Dame; M.B.A., University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign; Ph.D., University of Minnesota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dang, Li (2007)</td>
<td>Professor and Area Chair</td>
<td>Ph.D., Drexel University, 2004.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danowitz, Andrew R. (2014)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Harvey Mudd College, Claremont, 2008; M.S., Stanford University, 2010; Ph.D., Stanford University, 2014.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department/Program</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davidson, Jean M. (2018)</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de la Fuente, Javier (2013)</td>
<td>Industrial Technology and Packaging</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deffo, Arnold (2018)</td>
<td>Aerospace Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deif, Ahmed (2014)</td>
<td>Industrial Technology and Packaging</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deigert, Michael (2017)</td>
<td>Architectural Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denbow, Jennifer (2015)</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DePiero, Fred (1996)</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derickson, Dennis (2005)</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dicus, Christopher A. (2001)
Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences
Professor
B.S., Louisiana Tech University, 1992; M.S., Utah State University, 1995; Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 2000. Registered Professional Forester, California. Certified Senior Fire Ecologist.

Dietterick, Brian C. (1994)
Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences
Professor and Director, Swanton Pacific Ranch
B.A., University of Pennsylvania, 1980; M.S., University of Arizona, 1982; Ph.D., Penn State University, 1994.

Dilworth, Kathryn F. (2018)
College of Science and Mathematics
Assistant Dean

Dimitrova, Elena (2019)
Mathematics
Associate Professor

Ding, Shunping (2018)
Wine and Viticulture, Horticulture and Crop Science
Assistant Professor
B.S., Henan University, China, 2010; M.S. The University of Hong Kong, 2013; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2018.

Architecture
Professor

Djassemi, Manocher (2003)
Industrial Technology and Packaging
Professor

Dobson, John (1990)
Finance
Professor and Area Chair

Dodson Peterson, Jean (2014)
Wine and Viticulture
Associate Professor
B.S., University of California, Davis, 2009; M.S., 2012; Ph.D., 2014.

Statistics
Professor
B.A., California State University, Northridge, 1995; M.S., North Carolina State University, 1998; Ph.D., 2003.

Electrical Engineering
Professor
B.S., University of Toronto, Ontario, Canada, 2003; M.S., 2005; Ph.D., 2008.

Graphic Communication
Professor

Dong, Kevin J. (2001)
Architectural Engineering
Professor
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1986; M.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1988. Registered Structural Engineer and Professional Engineer, California.

Donig, Deb (2019)
English
Assistant Professor
B.A., University of California, Davis, 2005; M.A., University of Massachusetts, Amherst, 2010; Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 2017.

Doremus, Jaqueline (2015)
Economics
Assistant Professor
B.S., Stanford University, 2004; M.A., University of Michigan, 2010; Ph.D., University of Michigan 2016.

Drake, Aaron (2014)
Aerospace Engineering
Professor
B.S., San Jose State; M.S., Stanford; Ph.D., Washington State University.

Communication Studies
Professor Emeritus (FERP)

Durham, Garland B. (2014)
Finance
Associate Professor
B.S., University of Kentucky, 1983; M.S., University of Illinois, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Carolina, 2001.

Eagon, Scott C. (2014)
Chemistry and Biochemistry
Assistant Professor
B.A., Whitman College, 2005; Ph.D., University of California Santa Cruz, 2010.

Easton, Robert W. (2011)
Mathematics
Associate Professor
B.S., University of Michigan, 2002; Ph.D., Stanford University, 2007.

Echols, Robert (1999)
Physics
Professor
B.S., University of California, Davis, 1992; M.S., 1994; M.S., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1996; Ph.D., 1999.

Eckhardt, Christian (2017)
Computer Science
Assistant Professor
Ph.D., Vienna University of Technology, Austria, 2011.

Animal Science
Professor
B.A., Miami University, 1987; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1995.

Edwards, Louise O.V. (2016)
Physics
Assistant Professor
B.S., University of Victoria, Canada, 2001; M.S., Saint Mary's University, Canada, 2003; Ph.D., Université Laval, Canada, 2007.

El Badawy, Amr (2018)
Civil and Environmental Engineering
Assistant Professor
B.S., Mansoura University, 2001; M.S., 2005; Ph.D., University of Cincinnati, 2011.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elghandour, Elthary (2000)</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Helwan University, Cairo, 1983; M.S., 1989; Ph.D., 1995.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Espinoza-Wade, Eric (2019)</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S. Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2000; M.S., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estrada, Aaron R. (2012)</td>
<td>Psychology and Child Development</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz, 2001; M.S., San Francisco State University, 2006; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2008; Ph.D., 2011.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falesi, Davide (2015)</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Rome Tor Vergata, 2002; M.S., 2004; Ph.D., 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fang, Dongfeng (2019)</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Harbin Institute of Technology, China, 2009; M.S., Shanghai University, China, 2014; Ph.D., University of Nebraska, 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faure, Pauline (2018)</td>
<td>Aerospace Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Institut National Polytechnique de Lorraine, 2008; M.S., Kyushu Institute of Technology; Ph.D., Kyushu Institute of Technology 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernando, Raymond (2002)</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Sri Jayewardanepura, Sri Lanka; Ph.D., North Dakota State University, Fargo, 1986.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernflores, Rachel (2006)</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of Regina, 1993; M.A., University of Saskatchewan, 1995; Ph.D., Queens University, 2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flushman, Tanya R. (2012)</td>
<td>School of Education</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1998; M.S., State University of New York, College at Buffalo, 2006; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fogle, Emily (2007)</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Sonoma State University, 2000; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 2005.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frantz, Derik K. (2014)</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S. 2005 Juniata College, 2005; M.Sc. University of Zurich, Switzerland, 2008; Dr. sc. nat. University of Zurich, Switzerland, 2012.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Giberti, Bruno (1994)  
Architecture, Academic Programs and Planning  
Professor and Associate Vice Provost  
B.S. Arch., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1980; M.Arch., University of California, Berkeley, 1989; Ph.D., 1994; Registered Architect, California.

Gill, Samantha J. (1997)  
Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences, BioResource and Agricultural Engineering  
Professor  
B.S., Humboldt State University, 1991; M.S., 1993; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, 1997. Registered Professional Forester, California.

Gillen, Glen D. (2006)  
Physics  
Professor  
B.S., Denison University, 1994; M.S., Miami University, 1996; M.A.T., 1997; M.S., The Ohio State University, 2001; Ph.D., 2002.

Gillen, Katharina (2006)  
Physics  
Professor  
Vordiplom, Rheinische Friedrich-Wilhelms Universität Bonn, 1998; M.S., The Ohio State University, 2000; Ph.D., 2005.

Gillette, David (2001)  
English, Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies  
Professor and LAES Co-Director  
B.A., University of Iowa, 1985; M.A., University of New Mexico, 1992; Ph.D., 1995.

Glanz, Hunter S. (2014)  
Statistics  
Assistant Professor  
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 2009; M.A., Boston University, 2012; Ph.D., 2013.

Glick, Mary M. (2012)  
Journalism  
Department Chair  

Glysson, Scott (2017)  
Music  
Assistant Professor  

Goel, Rakesh K. (1997)  
College of Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering  
Executive Associate Dean and Professor  
B.Tech, Indian Institute of Technology, New Delhi, 1982; M.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1985; Ph.D., 1990. Registered Professional Engineer, California.

Goldenberg, Marni (2003)  
Experience Industry Management  
Professor  
B.S., California State University, Sacramento, 1995; M.S., Purdue University, 1997; Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 2002.

Goodman, Anya (2005)  
Chemistry and Biochemistry  
Professor  
B.S., Florida Atlantic University, 1996; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2003.

Finance  
Professor  
B.S., Washington State University, 1985; M.B.A., Western Washington University, 1988; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1998.

Gragson, Derek E. (1999)  
College of Science and Mathematics, Chemistry and Biochemistry  
Associate Dean and Professor  
B.S., California State University, Hayward 1991; M.S., 1995; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1997.

Granger, Brian E. (2008)  
Physics  
Professor  

Greenbaum, Bruce (2015)  
Management, HR, and Information Systems  
Assistant Professor  
B.S., University of Virginia, 1991; M.B.A., University of Michigan, 1996; Ph.D., University of Texas, 2013.

Experience Industry Management  
Associate Professor  
B.S., University of Utah, 1998; M.S., 2002; Ph.D., North Carolina State University, 2006.

Experience Industry Management  
Professor  

Greever, Cory J. (2016)  
Kinesiology  
Assistant Professor  
B.S., Virginia Commonwealth University, 2010; M.S., James Madison University, 2012; Ph.D. University of Massachusetts, Amherst, 2016.

City and Regional Planning  
Professor  

Griffin, Lanny (1997)  
Biomedical Engineering  
Professor  
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1992; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1996.

Grossenbacher, Dena L. (2017)  
Biological Sciences  
Assistant Professor  
B.S., University of Washington, 1999; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 2013.

Mathematics  
Professor  

Gu, Caixing (1998)  
Mathematics  
Professor  
B.S., Zhejiang University, 1982; M.S., China Textile University, 1986; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1994.

Guise, Megan (2009)  
School of Education  
Professor  
B.S., Millersville University, 2002; M.Ed., 2004; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 2009.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gutierrez, Thomas D.</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., San José State University, 1991; M.S., 1994; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 2000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haberland, Matthew D.</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>BioResource and Agricultural</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Cornell University, 2007; M.S. Mechanical Engineering, Cornell University, 2007; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2014.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habib, Kenneth</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 1983; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1995; Ph.D., 2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hackman, Christine L.</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Rowan University, 2010; M.A., University of Alabama, 2012; Ph.D., University of Alabama, 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hagen, John</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 1992; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1996.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hagopian, Todd A.</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of Southern California, 1991; M.A., San Francisco State University, 2002; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts at Amherst, 2007.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hailer, Jason D.</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Phoenix, 1999; M.S., Arizona State University, 2002; Designated Design-Build Professional (DBIA).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hajrasouliha, Amir</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td>City and Regional Planning</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.Arch., Shahid Beheshti University, 2004; M.Urbanism, University of Tehran, 2007; M. Urban Design, University of Michigan, 2011; Ph.D. Metropolitan Planning, Policy, and Design, University of Utah, 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, Garrett J.</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1992; M.S., University of Washington, 1993; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, 2001. Registered Professional Engineer, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, Kellie Green</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td>College of Science and Mathematics, Kinesiology</td>
<td>Associate Dean and Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Rocky Mountain College, 1977; M.S., Eastern Washington University, 1977; Ph.D., Louisiana State University, 1990.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton, Lynn</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Agribusiness</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Ohio State University, 1988; M.S., University of Minnesota, 1995; Ph.D., 1996.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanson, James L.</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1990; M.S., University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1992; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1996. Registered Professional Engineer, California and Wisconsin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harding, Trevor S.</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.S., University of Michigan, 1995; M.S.; Ph.D., 1997; Ph.D., 2000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardy, Kristina</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Tulane University, 2003; Ph.D., University of North Carolina Wilmington, 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haungs, Michael L.</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Computer Science; Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
<td>Professor and LAES Co-Director</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1992; M.S., Clemson University, 1998; Ph.D., University of Davis, 2002.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawkins, Benjamin George</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering, Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., California State University, Fresno, 2005; Ph.D., Cornell University, Ithaca, 2010.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headrick, David H.</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Horticulture and Crop Science</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, 1986; M.S., University of California, Riverside, 1988; Ph.D., 1992. Pest Control Advisor, California.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Helms, Eleanor D. (2011)
Philosophy
Associate Professor

Experience Industry Management
Professor and Department Head
B.A., California State University, Chico, 1980; M.B.A., John F. Kennedy University, 1984; Ph.D., University of Utah, 1993.

Hendricks, Karin (2018)
Theatre and Dance
Assistant Professor

Hess, Jeffrey (2007)
Marketing
Associate Professor

Hewavitharana, Shashika (2019)
Horticulture and Crop Science
Assistant Professor

Heylman, Christopher M. (2017)
Biomedical Engineering
Assistant Professor
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 2007; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 2013.

Hickman, Emily (2019)
Accounting
Assistant Professor
B.S., University of Idaho, 2011; M.S., Gonzaga University, 2013; Ph.D., Washington State University, 2017.

Higgin, Lindsey M. (2012)
Agribusiness
Associate Professor
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 2002; M.S., Texas AM University, 2005; Ph.D., 2009.

Hill, Margarita M. (2005)
Landscape Architecture
Professor

Hill, Alessandro (2018)
Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering
Assistant Professor
B.S. and M.S., University of Augsburg, Germany, 2006; Ph.D., University of Hamburg, Germany, 2016.

Biological Sciences
Professor and Department Chair
B.S., Western Washington University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1998.

Hiltpold, Paul (1989)
History
Professor
B.A., University of Texas, 1974; M.A., 1976; Ph.D., 1981.

Biological Sciences
Professor
B.S., University of California San Diego, 1992; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 2000.

Hoellwarth, Chance (1997)
Physics
Professor
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1991; M.S., University of California, Davis, 1994; Ph.D., 1997.

Holtzapple, Robert (2008)
Physics
Professor
B.A., University of California, Berkeley, 1988; M.S., Stanford University, 1991; Ph.D., 1996.

Hoover, Benjamin K. (2013)
Horticulture and Crop Science
Associate Professor
B.S., Temple University, 2005; M.S., The Pennsylvania State University, 2007; Ph.D., 2012

Hopper, Matthew S. (2006)
History
Professor

Horney, Marc R. (2009)
Animal Science
Associate Professor
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1990; M.S., Oregon State University, 1992; Ph.D., University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1999.

Howe, Patrick C. (2011)
Journalism
Associate Professor
B.A., University of Minnesota, 1993; M.A., University of Missouri-Columbia, 2011.

Howes, Daniel J. (2011)
BioResource and Agricultural Engineering
Associate Professor
B.S., University of California, Davis, 1997; M.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 2001; Ph.D., University of California, Irvine, 2010. Registered Professional Engineer, California.

Agribusiness
Professor
B.A., University of San Francisco, 1994; Ph.D., Iowa State University, 2000.

Political Science
Associate Professor

Huzzey, Julianna M. (2014)
Animal Science
Assistant Professor
B.S., University of British Columbia, 2003; M.S., University of British Columbia, 2007; Ph.D., Cornell University, 2012.

Hydock, Chris (2019)
Marketing
Assistant Professor
B.A., University of Colorado, 2006; Ph.D., George Washington University, 2012.

Immoos, Chad E. (2004)
Chemistry and Biochemistry
Professor
A.B., Occidental College, 1996; Ph.D., University of California, Irvine, 2002.

English
Professor
B.A., California State University, Sacramento, 1974; M.A., 1976; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1981.

Isbell, Daniel (2019)
English
Assistant Professor
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iscold, Paulo (2018)</td>
<td>Aerospace Engineering</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, 1999; M.S., Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, Douglas</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.Arch., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1993; M.Arch, Princeton University, 2000. Registered Architect, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, Lorraine D.</td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of Western Ontario, 1987; M.A., Pennsylvania State University, 1989; Ph.D., 1992.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, Thanayi</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California Santa Cruz, 2000, M.A., University of Maryland-College Park, 2002, Ph.D., University of Maryland, 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jafari, Roy</td>
<td>Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Tafresh University, Iran, 2010; M.S., University of Tehran, Iran, 2014; Ph.D., Mississippi State University, 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaggia, Sanjiv</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Panjab University, India, 1981; Ph.D., Indiana University, Bloomington, 1990.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jankovitz, Kristine Z.</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1984; M.S., University of Nebraska-Lincoln, 1995. Department Chair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jansen, Daniel</td>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, San Diego, 1988; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1996. Registered Professional Engineer, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasbinsek, John J.</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, 1992; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1994; Ph.D., University of Wyoming, 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffery, Elizabeth</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Brigham Young University, 2003; M.S. University of Texas at Austin, 2005; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin, 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, Ryan</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Florida State University, 2009; Ph.D., University of Colorado, 2014.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jensen, Jessica L.</td>
<td>School of Education</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of Iowa, 2008; M.A., Viterbo University, La Crosse, 2010; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jin, Xiaomin</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Tsinghua University, Beijing, China, 1992; M.S., 1996; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2001.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jipson, Jennifer</td>
<td>Psychology and Child Development</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Smith College, 1993; M.S., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1996; Ph.D., 2000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, Scott C.</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Stanford University, 1999; M.S., 2000; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, Liz B.</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Winthrop College, SC, 1978; M.S.W., Smith College, 1984; Ph.D., Smith College, 2013.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Dane R.</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of Utah, 1969; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1974.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Eric</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, 2000; Ph.D., 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Terry L.</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1978; M.A., Sonoma State University, 1982; M.A., University of California, Davis, 1989; Ph.D., 1995.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jovanovic, Jasna</td>
<td>Psychology and Child Development</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.S., University of Illinois, 1985; M.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1987; Ph.D. 1991.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jung, Stephanie</td>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>Professor and Department Head</td>
<td>B.S., University of Sciences, Metz, France, 1995; M.S., National Polytechnic Institute of Lorraine, Nancy, France, 1996; Ph.D., National School for Engineers in Agricultural and Food Science, Nantes, France, 2000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabaker, Russ</td>
<td>College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Assistant Dean</td>
<td>B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1994.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Years</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kane, Steven</td>
<td>(1994)</td>
<td>School of Education</td>
<td>Professor Emeritus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kang, Iksoon</td>
<td>(2016)</td>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathuria, Ajay</td>
<td>(2014)</td>
<td>Industrial Technology and Packaging</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katona, Thomas M.</td>
<td>(2014)</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keadle, Sarah K.</td>
<td>(2016)</td>
<td>Kinesiology</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeling, Elena L.</td>
<td>(1997)</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Degrees and Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khosmood, Foaad (2011)</td>
<td>Computer Engineering, Computer Science</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1999; M.S., 2005; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Cruz, 2011.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitts, Christopher L. (1995)</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.Sc., University of Auckland, New Zealand, 1984; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1992.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, Charles A. (2003)</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Western Washington University, 1996; Ph.D., Stanford University, 2002.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolegraff, Stacy (2009)</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 2002; M.A. Management, University of Redlands School of Business 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuriabova, Tatiana (2014)</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>Honors Diploma in Physics, Ivanovo State University, Ivanovo, Russia, 1996; M.S., University of California, Los Angeles, 2001; Ph.D., 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Frano, Michael (2016)</td>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S. Loma Linda University, 2007; Ph.D. University of California, Davis, 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lacanienta, Andrew (2019)</td>
<td>Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Brigham Young University, 2014; M.S., 2016; Ph.D., Texas A and M University, 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laiho, Lily (2007)</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Stanford University, 1995; M.S., 1996; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2004.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lathrop, Amanda A. (2009)</td>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1999; M.S., Purdue University, 2002; Ph.D., 2005.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lease, Terry (2019)</td>
<td>Wine and Viticulture</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Wake Forrest University, 1983; M.Tax Baylor University, 1985, PhD. University of Southern California 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebec, Benoit (2015)</td>
<td>Wine and Viticulture</td>
<td>Professor and Department Head</td>
<td>M.S., Graduate School of Business Students, KULeuven, Belgium, 2000; Ph.D., FUCAM, branch of LOUVAIN School of Management, UCL Campus of Mons, Belgium, 2006. Level 4 DipWSET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lin, Kevin (2014)</td>
<td>Experience Industry Management</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Beijing International Studies University, 2008; M.A., California State University, Chico; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 2014.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu, Bo (2014)</td>
<td>BioResource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Northeastern University, China, 2009; M.S., Colorado State University, Pueblo, 2011; M.S., University of Missouri, Columbia, 2013; Ph.D., University of Missouri, Columbia, 2014.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingston, Peter A. (2016)</td>
<td>BioResource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>Professor and Department Head</td>
<td>B.S., University of Arizona, 1981; MS, Colorado State University, 1982; PhD, University of Arizona 2013. Registered Agricultural Engineer, AZ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liwanag, Heather (2015)</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, San Diego, 2001; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Cruz, 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locascio, James Gaspare</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Newark College of Engineering, 1970; M.S., University of California,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1993)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long, Todd</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of Southern Mississippi, 1986; M.A., 1995; M.A., University of Wales, 2000; M.A.,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowham, Elizabeth A.</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Carleton College, 2001; M.A., University of Colorado, 2003; Ph.D.,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas, Michael Austin</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Professor Emeritus</td>
<td>B.Arch., University of Cincinnati, 1979; M.Arch, Morgan State University,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lund, Ulric J.</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, San Diego, 1990; M.S., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1993; Ph.D., 1998.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2001)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2006)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Registered Civil Engineer, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lupo, Christopher</td>
<td>Computer Engineering, Computer Science</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.S., California State University, Fresno, 1997; M.S., University of California, Davis, 2007; Ph.D., 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2008)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lutz, Benjamin</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Virginia Tech, 2011; M.Eng., Virginia Tech, 2016; Ph.D., Virginia Tech, 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2018)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2001)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma, Ruoxi (2018)</td>
<td>Graphic Communication</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Qingdao University of Science of Technology, 2010; M.S., Xi’an University of Technology, 2012; Ph.D., Western Michigan University - Kalamazoo, 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2005)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro, Kenneth L.</td>
<td>Graphic Communication</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Pennsylvania State University, University Park, 1993; M.A., The University of Akron, 2000; Ph.D., Walden University, 2011.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2000)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maddren, Jesse</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>Professor Emeritus (FERP)</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1985; M.S., 1988; Ph.D., 1994. Registered Professional Engineer, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1999)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahadev, Sthanu</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Anna University, Chennai India, 2008, M.S., The University of Texas at Arlington, 2011, Ph.D., 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2016)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main, Kelly D.</td>
<td>City and Regional Planning</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Davis, 1982; M.A., Brown University, 1983; Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 2007.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2007)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2019)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malama, Bwalya</td>
<td>Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Arizona, 1999; M.S., University of Arizona, 2001; Ph.D., University of Arizona, 2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2014)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcom, Lorna A.</td>
<td>College of Architecture and Environmental Design</td>
<td>Assistant Dean</td>
<td>B.A., Social and International Studies, State University of New York, Buffalo, 1992; Master of Public Administration, Bernard M. Baruch College, 1999; Master of International Relations, Long Island University, 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2016)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manjarin, Rodrigo</td>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>D.V.M., University of Leon, Spain, 2004; M.S., Michigan State University, 2008; Ph.D., 2011; Ph.D., University of Leon Veterinary School, 2013.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2015)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marchbanks, Paul</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Centre College of Kentucky, 1993; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2000; Ph.D., 2006. Graduate Director.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2007)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marijuan, Silvia</td>
<td>World Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>Licenciatura en Letras, University of Buenos Aires, 2009; M.S., Georgetown University, 2012; Ph.D., 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2015)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Marlier, John F. (1981)  
Chemistry and Biochemistry  
Professor  
B.S., University of Wisconsin, Stevens Point, 1972; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1978.

Marlow, Michael L. (1988)  
Economics  
Professor Emeritus (FERP)  

Marlow (Buchanan), Colleen A. (2014)  
Physics  
Assistant Professor  
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1999; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 2005.

Aerospace Engineering  
Professor and Department Chair  
B.S., Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 1994; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology, 1995; Ph.D., 2003.

Martin, Kathleen J. (2002)  
Ethnic Studies  
Professor Emeritus (FERP)  

Martinez, Andres W. (2010)  
Chemistry and Biochemistry  
Associate Professor  
B.S., Stanford University, 2003; Ph.D., Harvard University, 2009.

Martinez, Charmaine (2006)  
Art and Design  
Assistant Professor  

Martinez, Nathaniel W. (2013)  
Biological Sciences  
Assistant Professor  
B.S., University of California, Santa Cruz, 2002; Ph.D. Cornell University, 2010; M.D., 2012.

Martinez, Shanae A. (2020)  
English  
Assistant Professor  

Mase, Tom (2007)  
Mechanical Engineering  
Professor  
B.S.M.E., Michigan State University, 1980; M.S.M.E., University of California, Berkeley, 1982; Ph.D., 1987.

Mastoridis, Themistoklis (2013)  
Physics  
Associate Professor  

Maurice, Stefanee (2019)  
Kinesiology  
Assistant Professor  
B.A., University of California, Riverside, 2010; M.A., California State University, Northridge, 2013; M.A., West Virginia University, 2016; Ph.D., West Virginia University, 2019.

Mayer, Hans (2019)  
Mechanical Engineering  
Assistant Professor  
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 2003; M.S., Carnegie Mellon University, Pittsburgh, 2005; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2016.

Art and Design  
Professor  

McCullough, Michael P. (2008)  
Agribusiness  
Professor  
B.S., Boise State University, 2003; M.S., Washington State University, 2007; Ph.D., 2008.

Architectural Engineering  
Professor  
B.S., University of California, San Diego, 1996; M.S., 1997; Ph.D., 2002. Registered Civil Engineer, California.

McDonald, Ashley (2013)  
Chemistry and Biochemistry  
Associate Professor  
B.S., Mississippi College, 2004; Ph.D. Georgia Institute of Technology, 2009.

McDonald, Margot K. (1992)  
Architecture  
Professor and Department Head  

McFarlane, Zach (2018)  
Animal Science  
Assistant Professor  
B.S., University of Arizona, 2013; M.S., University of Arizona, 2015; Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville, 2018.

Statistics  
Professor  

McLamore, Alyson (1991)  
Music  
Professor  

McNeil Chand, Christina J. (2012)  
Theatre and Dance  
Associate Professor  

McQuaid, Patricia (1996)  
Management, HR, and Information Systems  
Professor  
B.S., Case-Western Reserve University, 1978; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1982; M.S., Auburn University, 1986; Ph.D., Auburn University, 1996.

Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering  
Professor  
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1990; M.S., 1993; M.S., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1999; Ph.D., 2002.

Medina, Elsa (2000)  
Mathematics  
Professor  
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1994; M.S., 1996; Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado, 2000.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Education and Certification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Meisenheimer, Kristen (2009)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1992; Ph.D., University of Colorado, Boulder, 1998.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meyers, Joan (2017)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>B.A., Cornell University, 1988; M.A., California State University, San Francisco, 1999; M.A., University of California, Davis, 2001; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moss, Robb E. S. (2006)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>B.S., North Carolina State University, 1995; M.S., Utah State University, 1997; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, 2003. Registered Professional Engineer, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mott, Jennifer (2014)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>B.S., California Polytechnic State University, 2005; M.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2007; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muleta, Misgana (2008)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>B.S., Arba Minch University, 1996; M.S., National University of Ireland, Galway, 1999; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, 2003. Registered Professional Engineer, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwangi, James (2003)</td>
<td>Associate Dean and Professor</td>
<td>Architectural Engineering</td>
<td>B.Sc., University of Nairobi, Kenya, 1984; M.Sc., University of Lagos, Nigeria; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 2001. Registered Structural Engineer and Professional Engineer, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nafisi, Ahmad (1983)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>B.S., Arya Mehr University of Technology, Iran, 1975; M.S., University of Southern California, 1977; Ph.D., 1983.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navarro, Oscar (2016)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 2005; California, Single Subject Teaching Credential, 2007; M.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 2009; Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles, 2016.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson, Jill (2008)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Nevada, Reno, 1978; M.S., University of Washington, 1982. Registered Structural and Civil Engineer, California and Washington; LEED AP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noori, Mohammad (2005)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 1977; M.S., Oklahoma State University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1984.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oliver, John Y. (2007)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Boston University, 1998; M.S., University of California, Davis, 2006; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osborn, Brian (2016)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.L.A. California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 2001; M.Arch, Pratt Institute, School of Architecture, Brooklyn, New York, 2008. Licensed Landscape Architect in the Commonwealth of Virginia, NCARB.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oulton, Rebekah L. (2013)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Harvey Mudd College, 1993; M.S., 1994; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 2013. Registered Professional Engineer, California. Leed Accredited Professional.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palandoken, Hasan (2009)</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., California State University, Chico, 1993; M.S., University of California, Davis, 1997; Ph.D., 2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pantoja, Maria (2016)</td>
<td>Computer Engineering, Computer Science</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Valencia, Spain, 1992; M.S., California State University, East Bay, 2004; Ph.D. Santa Clara University, 2009.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park, Michael (2019)</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 1999; J.D., University of California, 2004; Ph.D., Annenberg School for Communication Journalism, 2014.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perrine, John D. (2008)</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Vanderbilt University, 1991; M.S., Miami University, Ohio, 1995; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley, 2005.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peucker, Steffen (2014)</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>Dipl.-Ing. (FH), Mannheim University of Applied Sciences, Mannheim, Germany; M.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2006; Ph.D., 2010.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Degree Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilolla, Kari (2014)</td>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., California State University, Fresno, 1998; M.S., San Diego State University, 2002; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 2013; Registered Dietitian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince, James P (2016)</td>
<td>College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Associate Dean</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, Davis, 1984; Ph.D., Cornell University, 1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramrakhiani, Sonia, H. (2017)</td>
<td>School of Education</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Psychology, St. Xavier's College in India, 2010; M.S., Clinical Mental Health Counseling, Syracuse University, 2013; Ph.D., Old Dominion University, 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rastad, Mahdi (2012)</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>M.S., University of Illinois Urbana Campus 2009; Ph.D., University of Illinois Urbana Campus, 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rees, Gordon L. (2015)</td>
<td>Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Brigham Young University, 2009; M.S., University of California, Davis, 2015; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Degree Details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reid, Anne (2015)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., California State University, Los Angeles, 1999; MLIS, San José State, 2005; M.A., University of Southern California, 2009; Ph.D., 2013.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rice, Margaret (Peggy) S. (1996)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, Los Angeles, 1979; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1990.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roberts, Joni (2019)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A. Washington Adventist University, 2005; MAT, American University, 2009; DrPH, Loma Linda University, 2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodgers, Julie Spencer (2012)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.Sc., Carleton University, 1993; B.A., 1995; M.S., San Francisco State University, 1998; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2005.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosenthal, Mira (2016)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Reed College, 1996; M.F.A., University of Houston, Texas, 2005; Ph.D., Indiana University, 2011.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rummell, Kathryn (1997)</td>
<td>Department Chair and Professor</td>
<td>Department Chair and Professor, Associate Vice Provost for Academic Personnel (Interim)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruszczyczyk, Steven (2017)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2003; M.A., University of Auckland, 2007; Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo, 2014.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruttenberg, Benjamin I. (2013)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Tufts University, 1994; M.S., Yale University, 1999; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2006.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sadek, Mohammad (2018)</td>
<td>BiResource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Bangladesh Agricultural University, Bangladesh, 2005; M.S., Asian Institute of Technology, Thailand, 2008; Ph.D., University of Manitoba, Canada, 2013. Registered Professional Engineer, Canada.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saha, Koushik (2010)</td>
<td>Industrial Technology and Packaging</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., G.B. Pant University, India, 1998; M.S., University of Florida, 2001; M.S., Michigan State University, 2005; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanchez, Fernando Fabio (2011)</td>
<td>World Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>Associate Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.A., Universidad La Salle, Mexico, 1995; M.A., University of Colorado, Boulder, 2000; Ph.D., 2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saunders, Karl F. (2004)</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.S., Dublin City University, 1996; Ph.D., University of Oregon, 2001.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schaffner, Andrew (1997)</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1992; M.S., University of Washington, 1994; Ph.D., 1997.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schlosser, Peter (2016)</td>
<td>Graphic Communication</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout, 1979; M.S., University of Wisconsin-Stout, 1992; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Stout, 2010.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schroeter, Christiane (2007)</td>
<td>Agribusiness</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Justus-Liebig University, 1997; M.S., 2001; M.S., Kansas State University, 2000; Ph.D., Purdue University, 2005.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwartz, Gregory (2013)</td>
<td>BioResource and Agricultural Engineering</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Cal Poly State University, San Luis Obispo, 1995; M.S., Clemson University, 1998; Ph.D., Clemson University, 2004.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, Gregory E. (2011)</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Davidson College, 2004; Ph.D., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2011.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Philosophy  
Professor Emeritus  

Self, Brian P. (2006)  
Mechanical Engineering  
Professor  
B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1988; M.S., 1991; Ph.D., University of Utah, 1996.

Computer Engineering, Computer Science  
Professor  
B.S., Northwestern University, 1997; M.S., University of California, San Diego, 1999; Ph.D., 2003.

Political Science  
Professor Emeritus  

Electrical Engineering  
Professor  
B.S., University of Tripoli, 1974; M.S., University of Southern California, 1978; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1985.

Shafran, Aric (2007)  
Economics  
Professor and Area Chair  

Shan, Yan (2016)  
Journalism  
Assistant Professor  
B.A., Nanjing University of Science and Technology, 2009; M.A., University of Central Florida, 2011; Ph.D., University of Georgia, 2014.

Shani, Abraham (Rami) B. (1983)  
Management, HR, and Information Systems  
Professor  
B.A., University of Tel Aviv, 1972; M.A., 1978; Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1981.

Shapiro, Jonathan (1998)  
Mathematics  
Professor  

Physics  
Professor  
B.Sc., Edinburgh University, 1985; Ph.D., 1989.

Shaw-Smith, Unique R. (2015)  
Social Sciences  
Assistant Professor  
B.A., California State University, Chico, 2009; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 2011; Ph.D., Bowling Green State University, 2014.

Shelton, Mark (1982)  
Horticulture and Crop Science  
Professor Emeritus (FERP)  
B.S., University of Idaho, 1977; M.S., Purdue University, 1980; Ph.D., Utah State University, 1989. Associate Dean. Registered Professional Entomologist.

Mathematics  
Professor  

Shields, Jennifer (2015)  
Architecture  
Assistant Professor  

Shin, Joongmin (2017)  
Industrial Technology and Packaging  
Associate Professor  
B.S., Food Science Technologies, Woosuk University South Korea 1997, M.S., School of Packaging, Michigan State University 2003, Ph.D., School of Packaging Michigan State University 2007.

Mechanical Engineering  
Professor  
B.S., Cornell University, 1989; M.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1991; Ph.D., 1994.

Siembieda, William J. (1997)  
City and Regional Planning  
Professor  

Sikalidis, Angelos (2018)  
Food Science and Nutrition  
Associate Professor  
BSc/MEng., Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece, 2003; MS, University of California, Berkeley, 2004; MSc, University of California, Berkeley, 2006; PhD, Cornell University, 2010; Post-Doctorate, Harvard Medical School, 2013

Silvestri, Michael G. (1978)  
Chemistry and Biochemistry  
Professor  
B.S., University of California, Santa Barbara, 1973; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Cruz, 1977.

Construction Management  
Professor  
B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1978; M.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1992. Registered Professional Engineer, Certified Project Management Professional.

Industrial Technology and Packaging  
Professor  
B.S., Poona University, Pune, India, 1992; M.S., Michigan State University, 1998; Ph.D., 2002.

Sistla, Seeta (2019)  
Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences  
Assistant Professor  

Sklar, Jeffrey C. (2005)  
Statistics  
Professor  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slem, Charles M. (1975)</td>
<td>Professor Emeritus</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 1968; Ph.D., Wayne State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology and Child</td>
<td></td>
<td>University, 1975.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Electrical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smidt, Robert K. (1978)</td>
<td>Professor Emeritus</td>
<td>B.S., Manhattan College, 1971; M.S., Rutgers University, 1973; Ph.D.,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Taylor F. (2014)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.A., SUNY Geneseo, Geneseo, 2006; M.S. UNC at Greensboro, 2009; Ph.D.,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology and Child</td>
<td></td>
<td>University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 2012; Professional Degree,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somoza-Norton, Andrea</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of Nevada, Reno, 1999; M.S., University of Nevada, Reno,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sch of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiller, Robert (1989)</td>
<td>Professor Emeritus</td>
<td>B.S., California State Polytechnic College, 1969; M.S., 1971; Ph.D.,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oregon State University, 1974.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprayberry, Kim A. (2013)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, Davis, 1983; DVM, University of California, Davis, 1988; Diplomate, American College of Veterinary Internal Medicine, University of California, Davis, 1998.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staley, Clinton A. (1988)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Principia College, 1980; M.S., University of California, Santa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanko, Taryn (2014)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Los Angeles; M.B.A., New York University;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management, HR, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D., University of California, Irvine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stankus, Mark (1998)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1987; Ph.D., University of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stannard, Sandra (2001)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Berkeley, 1987; M.Arch., University of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanton, Diana L. (2000)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Irvine, 1994; M.F.A., University of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starzyk, Gregory F. (2009)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S.C.E., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1982; M.P.M.,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>Northwestern University, 2001; J.D., William Howard Taft University, Santa Ana, 2010. Associate Design-Build Certification (Assoc. DBIA), Certified Professional Constructor (CPC).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steinmaus, Scott J. (1998)</td>
<td>Professor and Department Head</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, Davis, 1984; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1995; Post-doctorate, University of California, Riverside, 1998. Pest Control Advisor, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horticulture and Crop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sungar, Nilgun (1989)</td>
<td>Professor Emeritus (FERP)</td>
<td>B.S., Middle East Technical University, Turkey, 1979; Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1985.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Degree Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teramoto Pedrotti, Jennifer (2003)</td>
<td>Associate Dean and Professor</td>
<td>College of Liberal Arts, Psychology and Child Development  B.A., University of California, Davis, 1996; M.S., University of Kansas, 2000; Ph.D., 2003.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thatcher, Tracy (2005)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering  B.A., University of California, Davis, 1984; M.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1991; Ph.D., 1996. Registered Professional Engineer, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodoropoulos, Christine Olympia (2012)</td>
<td>Dean</td>
<td>College of Architecture and Environmental Design  B.S., Princeton University, 1979; M.Arch., Yale University, 1985. AIA, Licensed Architect and Registered Professional Civil Engineer, California.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Richard P. (1990)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences  B.S., Oklahoma State University, 1974; M.S., 1978; Ph.D., Texas AM University, 1990. Registered Professional Forester, California and Oklahoma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thulin, Andrew J. (1998)</td>
<td>Dean</td>
<td>College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences  B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1977; M.S., Kansas State University, Manhattan, 1979; Ph.D., 1985.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomanek, Lars (2005)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>Biological Sciences  B.S., University of Konstanz, Germany, 1995; M.S., 1995; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1999.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twomey, Colleen Larkin (2011)</td>
<td>Associate Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.S., Rochester Institute of Technology 1989; M.B.A., University of Delaware, 1997.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vagner, David (2015)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Tulane University, 1986; M.S., Louisiana State University, 1989; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, 1995.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twomey, Colleen Larkin (2011)</td>
<td>Associate Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.S., Rochester Institute of Technology 1989; M.B.A., University of Delaware, 1997.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vees, Dina (2016)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Carroll University, 2002; M.F.A., Full Sail University, 2013.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventura, Jonathan (2018)</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2005; M.S., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2010; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2012.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verma, Priya O. (2011)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Massachusetts, Boston, 2000; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2004; Ph.D. 2011.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vigil, Samuel A. (1982)</td>
<td>Professor Emeritus</td>
<td>B.S., University of California, Berkeley, 1969; M.S., Texas A M University, 1974; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 1981. Registered Professional Engineer, California, Board Certified Environmental Engineer, LEED Accredited Professional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volpe, Richard (2014)</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., University of Massachusetts, Amherst, 2003; M.S., 2005; Ph.D., University of California, Davis, 2010.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Department</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waldorf, Daniel (1998)</td>
<td>Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wang, Xuan (2014)</td>
<td>Industrial and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wang, Cindy (2019)</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watts, Katharine R. (2014)</td>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wendt, Dean E. (2002)</td>
<td>College of Science and Mathematics, Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Dean and Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westermann, Kimberly (2015)</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, Crow (2013)</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitt, Michael D. (2017)</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, Amber D. (2017)</td>
<td>Psychology and Child Development</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, Stewart (2020)</td>
<td>Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf, Marianne McGarry</td>
<td>Professor and Department Head</td>
<td>B.S., The Johns Hopkins University, 1976; M.A., The Johns Hopkins University, 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolfson, Roberta</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 2009; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2012; Ph.D., University of Santa Barbara, 2017.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wong, Jeffrey C.</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Saint Mary’s College of California, 1994; M.S., University of Illinois at Champaign, 1999; Ph.D., 2002. The J. G. Boswell Foundation of Pasadena Endowed Chair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woo, Jeong</td>
<td>Professor and Department Head</td>
<td>B.E., Kyung Won University, South Korea, 1996; M.S. Texas AM University, College Station, 2000; Ph.D., Texas AM University, College Station, 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodruff, Christopher</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.M.E., Louisiana State University, 1991; M.M., Northwestern University, 1996.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wu, Xi</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>M.S., Chong Qing University, 1991; Dr. Eng., Cleveland State University, 2005.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xing, Siyuan</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Sichuan University, 2013; M.S., Southern Illinois University Edwardsville, 2016; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University Carbondale, 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yang, Tao H.</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Tunghai University, Taiwan, 1978; M.S., San Jose State University, 1982; Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1987.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeh, Grace I.</td>
<td>Professor and Department Chair</td>
<td>B.A., Duke University, 1995; M.A., Georgetown University, 2000; M.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 2003; Ph.D., 2007.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yep, Alejandra</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S./M.S., University of Buenos Aires, 1999; Ph.D., 2004.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeung, Po Sai Marie</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.Sc., The Chinese University of Hong Kong, 1995; M.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 2001; Ph.D., Cornell University, 2004.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeung, Vincent</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.Sc. (Hon.), The Chinese University of Hong Kong, 1996; M.Sc., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo, 1999; Ph.D., Cornell University, 2003.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>York, Jonathan</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Yale University, 1973; M.A., Michigan State University, 1976; Ph.D., 1979.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yoshinobu, Stan</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., University of California, San Diego, 1995; M.A., University of California, Los Angeles, 1997; Ph.D., 2000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yost, Jennifer M.</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., California Polytechnic State University, 2005; M.S., 2007; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Cruz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yu, Xiaohua (Helen)</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.S., TianJin University, People’s Republic of China, 1988; M.S., Temple University, 1992; Ph.D., University of California, Irvine, 1998.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Ning</td>
<td>Professor</td>
<td>B.A., Peking University, Beijing, China, 1999; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara, 2007.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Shanju</td>
<td>Associate Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Jilin University, People’s Republic of China, 1993; Ph.D., 1998.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zhang, Xiaozheng (Jane)</td>
<td>Professor and Associate Department Chair</td>
<td>Diplom, University of Erlangen-Nuremberg, Germany, 1997; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology, 2002.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zheng, Haotian</td>
<td>Assistant Professor</td>
<td>B.S., Northeast Agricultural University, 2007; M.S., Wageningen University, 2010; Ph.D., University of Otago, 2014.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Zoller, David J. (2015)  Philosophy

Assistant Professor

B.A. Xavier University, 2003; M.A., Fordham University, 2006; Ph.D., 2008.
THE CSU SYSTEM

Welcome to the California State University (CSU) – the nation’s largest comprehensive higher education system with 23 unique campuses serving approximately 481,000 students with more than 52,000 faculty and staff.

Each year, the university awards more than 125,000 degrees. CSU graduates are serving as leaders in the industries that drive California’s economy, including business, agriculture, entertainment, engineering, teaching, hospitality and healthcare. Learn more at www.calstate.edu.

A Tradition of Excellence for More than Five Decades

Since 1961, the CSU has provided an affordable, accessible and high-quality education to 3.7 million graduates throughout California. Each campus is unique based on its curricular specialties, location and campus culture, every CSU is distinguished for the quality of its educational programs. All campuses are fully accredited, provide a high-quality broad liberal educational program and offer opportunities for students to engage in campus life through the Associated Students, Inc., clubs and service learning. Through leading-edge programs, superior teaching and extensive workforce training opportunities, CSU students graduate with the critical thinking skills, industry knowledge and hands-on experience necessary for employment and career advancement.

Facts

• In 2016-17, the CSU received $590 million in research and education grants, including contracts by federal, state and regional agencies.
• Today, one of every 20 Americans with a college degree is a CSU graduate.
• 1 in every 10 employees in California is a CSU alumnus.
• The CSU awards 45 percent of the bachelor’s degrees earned in California.
• More than half of all the nurses in the state earn their degrees from the CSU.
• The CSU awards 95 percent of the hospitality/tourism degrees in the state.
• Nearly half of all of the state’s engineers earn their degrees from the CSU.
• The CSU is the leading provider of teacher preparation programs in the state.
• The CSU offers more than 100 fully online and 129 hybrid degree programs and concentrations.
• The CSU offers over 3,800 online courses per term, providing more educational options to students who may prefer an online format to a traditional classroom setting.
• The CSU’s online concurrent enrollment program gives students the ability to enroll in courses offered by other campuses in the CSU.
• Over a recent four year period, the CSU has issued nearly 50,000 professional development certificates in education, health services, business and technology, leisure and hospitality, manufacturing, international trade, and many other industries.
• Nearly half of the CSU’s 481,000 students are engaged in some type of community service, totaling 32 million hours of service annually.
• More than 13,000 students participate in STEM (science, technology engineering and mathematics) service-learning courses.

• For every $1 that the state invests in the CSU, the university generates $5.43 for California’s economy.

Governance

The system is governed by the Board of Trustees, most of whom are appointed by the governor and serve with faculty and student representatives. The CSU Chancellor is the chief executive officer, reporting to the Board. The campus presidents serve as the campus-level chief executive officers. The Trustees, Chancellor and presidents develop systemwide educational policy. The presidents, in consultation with the CSU Academic Senate and other campus stakeholder groups, render and implement local policy decisions.

CSU Historical Milestones

The individual California State Colleges were established as a system with a Board of Trustees and a Chancellor in 1960 by the Donahoe Higher Education Act. In 1972, the system was designated as the California State University and Colleges, and in 1982 the system became the California State University. Today, the CSU is comprised of 23 campuses, including comprehensive and polytechnic universities and, since July 1995, the California Maritime Academy, a specialized campus.

The oldest campus—San José State University—was founded in 1857 and became the first institution of public higher education in California. The newest—CSU Channel Islands—opened in fall 2002, with freshmen arriving in fall 2003.

In 1963, the CSU’s Academic Senate was established to act as the official voice of CSU faculty in systemwide matters. Also, the California State College Student Presidents Association—which was later renamed the California State Students Association—was founded to represent each campus student association on issues affecting students.

Through its many decades of service, the CSU has continued to adapt to address societal changes, student needs and workforce trends. While the CSU’s core mission has always focused on providing high-quality, affordable bachelor’s and master’s degree programs, over time the university has added a wide range of services and programs to support student success—from adding health centers and special programs for veterans to building student residential facilities to provide a comprehensive educational experience.

To improve degree completion and accommodate students working full- or part-time, the educational paradigm was expanded to give students the ability to complete upper-division and graduate requirements through part-time, late afternoon, and evening study. The university also expanded its programs to include a variety of teaching and school service credential programs, specially designed for working professionals.

The CSU marked another significant educational milestone when it broadened its degree offerings to include doctoral degrees. The CSU independently offers Doctor of Education (Ed.D.), Doctor of Physical Therapy (DPT), Doctor of Audiology (AuD) and Doctor of Nursing Practice (DNP) degree programs. A limited number of other doctoral degrees are offered jointly with the University of California and private institutions in California.

In 2010, in an effort to accommodate community college transfer students, the CSU, in concert with the California Community Colleges (CCC), launched the Associate Degree for Transfer (ADT), which guarantees CCC transfer students with an ADT admission to the CSU with
junior status. ADT has since proven to be the most effective path to a CSU for transfer students.

Always adapting to changes in technology and societal trends to support student learning and degree completion, the CSU achieved another milestone in 2013, when it launched Cal State Online, a systemwide collection of services that support the delivery of fully online programs from campuses. Now, full-time students have access to fully online courses offered at other CSU campuses.

By providing an accessible, hands-on education that prepares graduates for career success, the CSU has created a network of alumni that is so extensive and renowned that it spans across the globe. As of 2016-17, more than 3.4 million CSU alumni are making a difference in the lives of the people of California and the world. As of 2018-19, more than 3.7 million CSU alumni are making a difference in the lives of the people of California and the world.

The CSU strives to continually develop innovative programs, services and opportunities that will give students the tools they need to meet their full potential. In 2016, the university launched Graduation Initiative 2025, a bold plan to support students, increase the number of California’s graduates earning high-quality degrees and eliminate achievement and equity gaps for all students. Through this initiative, the CSU is ensuring that all students have the opportunity to graduate according to their personal goals, positively impacting their lives, families and communities. The CSU is committed to providing a quality higher education that prepare students to become leaders in the changing workforce.

Trustees of the California State University

Ex Officio Trustees

The Honorable Gavin Newsom
Governor of California

The Honorable Eleni Kounalakis
Lieutenant Governor of California

The Honorable Anthony Rendon
Speaker of the Assembly

The Honorable Tony Thurmond
State Superintendent of Public Instruction

Dr. Timothy P. White
Chancellor of The California State University

Officers of the Trustees

The Honorable Gavin Newsom – President
Adam Day – Chair
Lillian Kimbell – Vice Chair
Andrew Jones – Secretary
Steve Relyea – Treasurer

Appointed Trustees

Appointments are for a term of eight years, except student, alumni, and faculty trustees, whose terms are for two years. Terms expire in the year in parentheses. Names are listed alphabetically.

- Silas Abrego (2021)
- Jane W. Carney (2022)
- Adam Day (2023)
- Rebecca D. Eisen (2020)
- Douglas Faigin (2025)
- Debra S. Farar (2022)
- Jean P. Firstenberg (2018)
- Wenda Fong (2024)
- Juan Garcia (2020)
- Emily Hinton (2019)
- Lillian Kimbell (2024)
- John McGroddy (2023)
- Thelma Meléndez de Santa Ana (2025)
- Hugo N. Morales (2020)
- John Nilon (2020)
- J. Lawrence Norton (2019)
- Romey Sabalius (2019)
- Lateefah Simon (2019)
- Christopher J. Steinhauser (2026)
- Peter J. Taylor (2021)

Correspondence with Trustees should be sent to:
c/o Trustees Secretariat
The California State University
401 Golden Shore
Long Beach, CA 90802-4210

Office of the Chancellor

The California State University
401 Golden Shore
Long Beach, California 90802-4210
Phone: 562.951.4000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Timothy B. White</td>
<td>Chancellor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Steve Relyea</td>
<td>Executive Vice Chancellor and Chief Financial Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Loren J. Blanchard</td>
<td>Executive Vice Chancellor, Academic and Student Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Andrew Jones</td>
<td>Executive Vice Chancellor, General Counsel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Garrett P. Ashley</td>
<td>Vice Chancellor, University Relations and Advancement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms. Evelyn Nazario</td>
<td>Vice Chancellor, Human Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Larry Mandel</td>
<td>Vice Chancellor and Chief University Auditor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Campuses—The California State University

California State University, Bakersfield
9001 Stockdale Highway, Bakersfield, CA 93311-1022
Dr. Lynnette Zeleny, President
661.654.2782
www.csub.edu (http://www.csub.edu)

California State University, Channel Islands
One University Drive, Camarillo, CA 93012
Dr. Erika D. Beck, President
805.437.8400
www.csuci.edu (http://www.csuci.edu)

California State University, Chico
400 West First Street, Chico, CA 95929
Dr. Gayle E. Hutchinson, President
530.898.4636
www.csuchico.edu (http://www.csuchico.edu)

California State University, Dominguez Hills
1000 East Victoria Street, Carson, CA 90747
Dr. Thomas A. Parham, President
310.243.3696
www.csudh.edu (http://www.csudh.edu)

California State University, East Bay
25800 Carlos Bee Boulevard, Hayward, CA 94542
Dr. Leroy M. Morishita, President
510.885.3000
www.csueastbay.edu (http://www.csueastbay.edu)

California State University, Fresno
5241 North Maple Avenue, Fresno, CA 93740
Dr. Joseph I. Castro, President
559.278.4240
www.csufresno.edu (http://www.csufresno.edu)

California State University, Fullerton
800 N. State College Boulevard, Fullerton, CA 92831-3599
Mr. Framroze Virjee, President
657.278.2011
www.fullerton.edu (http://www.fullerton.edu)

Humboldt State University
1 Harpst Street, Arcata, CA 95521-8299
Dr. Lisa Rossbacher, President
707.826.3011
www.humboldt.edu (http://www.humboldt.edu)

California State University, Long Beach
1250 Bellflower Boulevard, Long Beach, CA 90840-0115
Dr. Jane Close Conoley, President
562.985.4111
www.fullerton.edu (http://www.fullerton.edu)

California State University, Los Angeles
5151 State University Drive, Los Angeles, CA 90032
Dr. William A. Covino, President
323.343.3000
www.calstatela.edu (http://www.calstatela.edu)

California Maritime Academy
200 Maritime Academy Drive, Vallejo, CA 94590
Rear Admiral Thomas A. Cropper, President
707.654.1000
www.csum.edu (http://www.csum.edu)

California State University, Monterey Bay
100 Campus Center, Seaside, CA 93955-8001
Dr. Eduardo M. Ochoa, President
831.582.3000
www.csumb.edu (http://www.csumb.edu)

California State University, Northridge
18111 Nordhoff Street, Northridge, CA 91330
Dr. Diane F. Harrison, President
818.677.1200
www.csun.edu (http://www.csun.edu)

California State Polytechnic University, Pomona
3801 West Temple Avenue, Pomona, CA 91768
Dr. Soraya M. Coley, President
909.869.7659
www.cpp.edu (http://www.cpp.edu)

California State University, Sacramento
6000 J Street, Sacramento, CA 95819
Dr. Robert S. Nelson, President
916.278.6011
www.csus.edu (http://www.csus.edu)

California State University, San Bernardino
5500 University Parkway, San Bernardino, CA 92407-2318
Dr. Tomás D. Morales, President
909.537.5000
www.csusb.edu (http://www.csusb.edu)

San Diego State University
5500 Campanile Drive, San Diego, CA 92182
Dr. Adela de la Torre, President
619.594.5200
www.sdsu.edu (http://www.sdsu.edu)

San Francisco State University
1600 Holloway Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94132
Dr. Leslie E. Wong, President
415.338.1111
www.sfsu.edu (http://www.sfsu.edu)

San José State University
One Washington Square, San Jose, CA 95192-0001
Dr. Mary A. Papazian, President
408.924.1000
www.sjsu.edu (http://www.sjsu.edu)

California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo
One Grand Avenue
San Luis Obispo, CA 93407
Dr. Jeffrey D. Armstrong, President
805.756.1111
www.calpoly.edu (https://www.calpoly.edu)

California State University, San Marcos
333 South Twin Oaks Valley Road
San Marcos, CA 92096-0001
Dr. Karen S. Haynes, President
760.750.4000
www.csusm.edu (http://www.csusm.edu)

Sonoma State University
1801 East Cotati Avenue, Rohnert Park, CA 94928
Dr. Judy K. Sakaki, President
707.664.2880
www.sonoma.edu (http://www.sonoma.edu)

California State University, Stanislaus
One University Circle, Turlock, CA 95382
Dr. Ellen N. Junn, President
209.667.3122
www.csustan.edu (http://www.csustan.edu)

The CSU System
Average Support Cost per Full-time Equivalent Student Sources of Funds

The total support cost per full-time equivalent student (FTES) includes the expenditures for current operations, including payments made to students in the form of financial aid, and all fully reimbursed programs contained in state appropriations. The average support cost is determined by dividing the total cost by the number of FTES. The total CSU 2018/19 budget amounts were $3,627,143,000 from state General Fund (GF) appropriations and before adding $22.5 million CalPERS retirement adjustment, $2,479,020,000 from gross tuition revenue, and $639,084,000 from other fee revenues for a total of $6,745,247,000. The 2018/19 resident FTES target is 364,131 and the nonresident FTES based on past-year actual is 24,416 for a total of 388,547 FTES. The GF appropriation is applicable to resident students only whereas fee revenues are collected from resident and nonresident students. FTES is determined by dividing the total academic student load (e.g. 15 units per semester) (the figure used here to define a full-time student’s academic load).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Average Cost Per % FTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>State Appropriation (GF)*</td>
<td>9,961 55.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross Tuition Revenue**</td>
<td>6,380 35.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Fees Revenue**</td>
<td>1,645 9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Support Cost</td>
<td>17,986 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Represents state GF appropriation in the Budget Act of 2018/19; GF is divisible by resident students only (364,131 FTES).
** Represents CSU Operating Fund, gross tuition and other fees revenue amounts (net of tuition fee discounts) submitted in campus August 2018/19 final budgets. Revenues are divisible by resident and nonresident students (388,547 FTES).

The average 2018/19 support cost per FTES based on GF appropriation and tuition revenue only is $16,341 and when including all three sources as indicated below is $17,986, which includes all fee revenue (e.g. tuition, application fees, and other campus mandatory fees) in the CSU Operating Fund. Of this amount, the average tuition and other fee revenue per FTES is $8,025.

The average CSU 2018/19 academic year, resident, undergraduate student basic tuition and other mandatory fees required to apply to, enroll in, or attend the university is $7,203 ($5,742 tuition fee plus $1,561 average campus-based fees). However, the costs paid by individual students will vary depending on campus, program, and whether a student is part-time, full-time, resident, or nonresident.

Career Placement

The Career Services office 805.756.2501 may furnish, upon request, information about the employment of students who graduate from programs or courses of study preparing students for a particular career field. Any such data provided must be in a form that does not allow for the identification of any individual student. This information includes data concerning the average starting salary and the percentage of previously enrolled students who obtained employment or continued into graduate or professional schools. The information may include data collected from either graduates of the campus or graduates of all campuses in the California State University.

Civil and Criminal Penalties for Violation of Federal Copyrights Law

Anyone who is found to be liable for copyright infringement may be liable for either the owner’s actual damages along with any profits of the infringer or statutory damages of up to $30,000 per work infringed. In the case of a willful infringement, a court may award up to $150,000 per work infringed. (See 17 U.S.C. §504.) Courts also have discretion to award costs and attorneys’ fees to the prevailing party. (See 17 U.S.C. §505.) Willful copyright infringement can also result in criminal penalties, including imprisonment and fines. (See 17 U.S.C. §506 and 18 U.S.C. §2319.)

Determination of Residency for Tuition Purposes

University requirements for establishing residency for tuition purposes are independent from requirements for establishing residency for other purposes, such as for tax purposes, or other state or institutional residency. These regulations were promulgated not to determine whether a student is a resident or nonresident of California, but rather to determine whether a student qualifies to pay university fees at the in-state or out-of-state rate. A resident for tuition purposes is someone who meets the requirements set forth in the Uniform Student Residency Requirements. These laws governing residency for tuition purposes at the California State University are California Education Code sections 68000-68086, 68120-68133, and 89705-89707.5, and California Code of Regulations, Title 5, Subchapter 5, Article 4, sections 41900-41915. This material can be viewed by accessing the California State University’s website at www.calstate.edu/residency (http://www.calstate.edu/residency/).

Each campus’s Admissions Office is responsible for determining the residency status of that campus’s new and returning students based, as applicable, on the student’s Application for Admission, Residency Questionnaire, Reclassification Request Form and, as necessary, other information the student furnishes. A student who fails to provide sufficient information to establish resident status will be classified a nonresident.

Generally, establishing California residency for tuition purposes requires a combination of physical presence and intent to remain indefinitely in the State of California. An adult who, at least 366 days prior to the residency determination date for the term in which resident status is sought, can demonstrate that both physical presence in the state combined with evidence of intent to remain in California indefinitely, may establish California residency for tuition purposes. A student under the age of 19 by the residency determination date derives residency from the parent(s) with whom he/she resides or most recently resided.
Evidence demonstrating intent to remain in the State of California indefinitely may vary from case to case, but will include, and is not necessarily limited to, the absence of residential ties to any other state, California voter registration and history of actually voting in California elections, maintaining California vehicle registration and driver's license, maintaining active California bank accounts, filing California income tax returns and listing a California address on federal tax returns, owning residential property or occupying or renting a residence where permanent belongings are kept, maintaining active memberships in California professional or social organizations, and maintaining a permanent military address and home of record in California.

A nonresident student seeking reclassification is required to complete a Residency Questionnaire that includes questions concerning his/her financial independence. Financial independence is required, in addition to physical presence and intent to remain in California indefinitely, for reclassification eligibility. Financial independence is established if in the calendar year the reclassification application is made – and in any of the three calendar years preceding the reclassification application – the student:

- has not and will not be claimed as an exemption for state and federal tax purposes by his/her parent(s);
- has not and will not receive more than $750 per year in financial assistance from his/her parent(s); and
- has not lived and will not live longer than six weeks in the home of his/her parent(s).

A nonresident student who has been appointed as a graduate student teaching assistant, a graduate student research assistant, or a graduate student teaching associate on any CSU campus and is employed on a 0.49 or more time basis is exempt from the financial independence requirement.

Non-citizens establish residency in the same manner as citizens, unless precluded by the Immigration and Nationality Act from establishing domicile in the United States.

Exceptions to the general residency requirements are contained in California Education Code sections 68070-68086 and California Code of Regulations, Title 5, Subchapter 5, Article 4, sections 41906- 41906.6, 41910. Whether an exception applies to a particular student can only be determined after the submission of an application for admission and, as necessary, additional supporting documentation. Because neither the campus nor the Chancellor's Office staff may give legal advice, applicants are strongly urged to review the material for themselves and consult with a legal advisor.

Residency determination dates are set each term, They are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>September 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>January 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>April 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>July 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student classified as a nonresident may appeal a final campus decision within 30 days of notification by the campus. Information on the appeal process may be found at http://www.calstate.edu/sas/residency/appeals.shtml/.

A campus residency classification appeal must be submitted via the InfoReady online Residence Appeal Form to the California State University Chancellor's Office at: https://calstate.infoready4.com/#competitionDetail/1760156.

Appeals via email, fax and U.S. mail will not be accepted. A student with a documented disability that prohibits the student from submitting an appeal through the InfoReady site should contact Student Academic Services:

California State University
Attn: Student Academic Services
401 Golden Shore, 6th Floor
Long Beach, CA 90802-4210
Email: residencyappeals@calstate.edu

The Chancellor's Office will either decide the appeal or send the matter back to the campus for further review.

A student incorrectly classified as a resident or incorrectly granted an exception from nonresident tuition is subject to reclassification as a nonresident or withdrawal of the exception and subject to payment of nonresident tuition in arrears. If incorrect classification results from false or concealed facts, the student may also be subject to discipline pursuant to Section 41301 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations. A student previously classified as a resident or previously granted an exception is required to immediately notify the Admissions Office if the student has reason to believe that the student no longer qualifies as a resident or no longer meets the criteria for an exception.

Changes may have been made in the rate of nonresident tuition and in the statutes and regulations governing residency for tuition purposes in California between the time this information is published and the relevant residency determination date. Students are urged to review the statutes and regulations stated above.

Higher Education Act (HEA)

Under the Higher Education Act of 1965 (HEA) and its many amendments, Cal Poly is required to make certain disclosures and institutional information "readily available" to prospective and enrolled students, employees, the general public and the department of education on an annual basis (20 U.S.C. Section 1092(a)). For additional information, please contact the Dean of Students Office at 805.756.0327.

PRIVACY RIGHTS OF STUDENTS IN EDUCATION RECORDS

The federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. 1232g) (FERPA) and regulations adopted thereunder (34 C.F.R. 99) set out requirements designed to protect students' privacy in their educational records maintained by the campus. The statute and regulations govern access to certain student records maintained by the campus and the release of those records. FERPA provides that the campus must give students access to most records directly related to the student, and must also provide opportunity for a hearing to correct the records if the student claims they are inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate. The right to a hearing under this law does not include any right to challenge the appropriateness of a grade determined by the instructor. FERPA generally requires the campus obtain a student's written consent before releasing personally identifiable data pertaining to the student. The campus has adopted a set of policies and procedures governing implementation of FERPA and the regulations. Copies of these policies and procedures may be obtained at Office of Academic Records or the Educational Equity Services Office. Among the information included in
the campus statement of policies and procedures is: (1) the student records maintained and the information they contain; (2) the campus official responsible for maintaining each record; (3) the location of access lists indicating persons requesting or receiving information from the record; (4) policies for reviewing and expunging records; (5) student access rights to their records; (6) procedure for challenging the content of student records; and (7) the student's right to file a complaint with the Department of Education. The Department of Education has established an office and review board to investigate complaints and adjudicate violations. The designated office is: Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW, Washington, D.C. 20202-5920.

FERPA authorizes the campus to release “directory information” pertaining to students. "Directory information" may include the student’s name, address, telephone listing, electronic mail address, photograph, date and place of birth, major field of study, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, dates of attendance, grade level, enrollment status, degrees, honors, and awards received, and the most recent previous educational agency or institution the student attended. The campus may release this “directory information” at any time unless the campus has received prior written objection from the student specifying the information the student requests not be released. Written objections must be sent to University Registrar.

The campus is authorized to provide access to student records to campus officials and employees who have legitimate educational interests in such access. These persons have responsibilities in the campus’s academic, administrative or service functions and have reason for accessing student records associated with their campus or other related academic responsibilities. Student records will be disclosed to the CSU Chancellor's Office to conduct research, to analyze trends, or to provide other administrative services. Student records may also be disclosed to other persons or organizations under certain conditions (e.g., as part of the accreditation or program evaluation; in response to a court order or subpoena; in connection with financial aid; or to other institutions to which the student is transferring).

**Completion/Graduation Rates**

Information concerning completion, graduation rates and student body diversity at Cal Poly may be found at Institutional Planning and Analysis website http://ir.calpoly.edu/content/publications_reports/index (http://ir.calpoly.edu/content/publications_reports/index/); 805.756.2204.

**Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act (EADA)**

http://ir.calpoly.edu/content/publications_reports/ret_grad/index (http://ir.calpoly.edu/content/publications_reports/ret_grad/index/)

The Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act requires co-educational institutions of postsecondary education that participate in a Title IV, federal student financial assistance program, and have an intercollegiate athletic program, to prepare an annual report to the Department of Education on athletic participation, staffing, and revenues and expenses, by men’s and women’s teams.

In compliance with this requirement, information contained in the current report for Cal Poly San Luis Obispo is available on the US Department of Education's web site at http://ope.ed.gov/athletics (http://ope.ed.gov/athletics/) (select “Get data for one institution”). Alternatively, a link is also available to this and other publications through Cal Poly’s Institutional Planning & Analysis web site (see link at top of this section). A paper copy of the report is available upon request.

**Campus Security Report (Clery Act)**

http://afd.calpoly.edu/police/

Crime statistics for Cal Poly are provided for all prospective and current students, faculty and staff on the website, along with critical updates and prevention advisories. These statistics are reported monthly to the Federal and State Departments of Justice as well as annually to the Office of the Chancellor of the CSU. Crime statistics are published to inform the campus community and to meet mandated reporting requirements. A printed copy of the Campus Security Report is available by request at the University Police Department.

**Student Activities**

Information concerning student activities may be found at the Cal Poly Student Affairs website http://www.studentaffairs.calpoly.edu/get-involved (http://www.studentaffairs.calpoly.edu/get-involved/); 805.756.5903.

**Availability of Institutional and Financial Assistance Information**

**Student Financial Assistance.** Director, Financial Aid, Admin. 212; 805.756.2927

1. A description of the federal, state, institutional, local, and private student financial assistance programs available to students who enroll at Cal Poly;
2. For each aid program, a description of procedures and forms by which students apply for assistance, student eligibility requirements, criteria for selecting recipients from the group of eligible applicants, and criteria for determining the amount of a student's award;
3. A description of the rights and responsibilities of students receiving financial assistance, including federal Title IV student assistance programs, and criteria for continued student eligibility under each program;
4. The satisfactory academic progress standards that students must maintain for the purpose of receiving financial assistance and criteria by which a student who has failed to maintain satisfactory progress may reestablish eligibility for financial assistance;
5. The method by which financial assistance disbursements will be made to students and the frequency of those disbursements;
6. The way the school provides for Pell-eligible students to obtain or purchase required books and supplies by the seventh day of a payment period and how the student may opt out;
7. The terms of any loan received as part of the student’s financial aid package, a sample loan repayment schedule, and the necessity for repaying loans;
8. The general conditions and terms applicable to any employment provided as part of the student's financial aid package;
9. The terms and conditions of the loans students receive under the Direct Loan and Perkins Loan Programs;
10. The exit counseling information the school provides and collects for student borrowers; and
11. Contact information for ombuds offices available for disputes concerning federal, institutional and private loans.

**Return of Federal Title IV student assistance funds.** Director, Financial Aid, Admin. 212; 805.756.2927.
Cost of Attending Cal Poly. Director, Financial Aid, Admin. 212; 805.756.2927: fees and tuition (where applicable); the estimated costs of books and supplies; estimates of typical student room, board, and transportation costs; and, if requested, additional costs for specific programs.

Refund Policies. Assistant Director, Student Financial Services, Admin. 211; 805.756.1428: return of unearned tuition and fees or other refundable portions of institutional charges.

Facilities and Services available to Students with Disabilities. Director, Disability Resource Center, Student Services Bldg. 124; 805.756.1395.

Reporting Criminal Actions or Other Emergencies. University Police, Building 74; 805.756.2281.

Annual Fire Safety Report. Facility Services, Bldg. 80; 805.756.6662.

Prevention of Drug and Alcohol Abuse and Rehabilitation Programs. Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs, Admin. 209; 805.756.1521.

Grievance Procedures for Students. The Dean of Students Office, Bldg 124, Rm 125; 805.756.0327.

Teacher Certification Examinations, pass rates, teacher preparation programs. School of Education, Bldg 2, Rm 120; 805.756.2126.

Programs Leading to Licensure and Credentialing

Admission into programs leading to licensure and credentialing does not guarantee that students will obtain a license or credential. Licensure and credentialing requirements are set by agencies that are not controlled by or affiliated with the CSU and requirements can change at any time. For example, licensure or credentialing requirements can include evidence of the right to work in the United States (e.g., social security number or tax payer identification number) or successfully passing a criminal background check. Students are responsible for determining whether they can meet licensure or credentialing requirements. The CSU will not refund tuition, fees, or any associated costs, to students who determine subsequent to admission that they cannot meet licensure or credentialing requirements. Information concerning licensure and credentialing requirements are available from the Office of the Registrar, Admin. 222; 805.756.2531.

Military Selective Service Act

The federal Military Selective Service Act (the "Act") requires most males residing in the United States to present themselves for registration with the Selective Service System within thirty days of their eighteenth birthday. Most males between the ages of 18 and 25 must be registered. Males born after December 31, 1959 may be required to submit a birthday. Most males between the ages of 18 and 25 must be registered. Males born after December 31, 1959 may be required to submit a legal action to resolve your complaint.

Student Conduct

Inappropriate conduct by students or by applicants for admission is subject to discipline as provided in Sections 41301 through 41304 of Title 5, California Code of Regulations. These sections are:

41301. Standards for Student Conduct.

1. Campus Community Values

The University is committed to maintaining a safe and healthy living and learning environment for students, faculty, and staff. Each member of the campus community should choose behaviors that contribute toward this end. Students are expected to be good citizens and to engage in responsible behaviors that reflect well upon their university, to be civil to one another and to others in the campus community, and contribute positively to student and university life.

2. Grounds for Student Discipline

Student behavior that is not consistent with the Student Conduct Code is addressed through an educational process that is designed
to promote safety and good citizenship and, when necessary, impose appropriate consequences. The following are the grounds upon which student discipline can be based:

a. Dishonesty, including:
   i. Cheating, plagiarism, or other forms of academic dishonesty that are intended to gain unfair academic advantage.
   ii. Furnishing false information to a University official, faculty member, or campus office.
   iii. Forgery, alteration, or misuse of a University document, key, or identification instrument.
   iv. Misrepresenting one's self to be an authorized agent of the University or one of its auxiliaries.

b. Unauthorized entry into, presence in, use of, or misuse of University property.

c. Willful, material and substantial disruption or obstruction of a University-related activity, or any on-campus activity.

d. Participating in an activity that substantially and materially disrupts the normal operations of the University, or infringes on the rights of members of the University community.

e. Willful, material and substantial obstruction of the free flow of pedestrian or other traffic, on or leading to campus property or an off-campus University related activity.

f. Disorderly, lewd, indecent, or obscene behavior at a University related activity, or directed toward a member of the University community.

g. Conduct that threatens or endangers the health or safety of any person within or related to the University community, including physical abuse, threats, intimidation, harassment, or sexual misconduct.

h. Hazing, or conspiracy to haze. Hazing is defined as any method of initiation or pre-initiation into a student organization or student body, whether or not the organization or body is officially recognized by an educational institution, which is likely to cause serious bodily injury to any former, current, or prospective student of any school, college, university, or other educational institution in this state (Penal Code 245.6), and in addition, any act likely to cause physical harm, personal degradation or disgrace resulting in physical or mental harm, to any former, current, or prospective student of any school, community college, university, or other educational institution. The term "hazing" does not include customary athletic events or school sanction events.

Neither the express or implied consent of a victim of hazing, nor the lack of active participation in a particular hazing incident is a defense. Apathy or acquiescence in the presence of hazing is not a neutral act, and is also a violation of this section.

i. Use, possession, manufacture, or distribution of illegal drugs or drug-related paraphernalia, (except as expressly permitted by law and University regulations) or the misuse of legal pharmaceutical drugs.

j. Use, possession, manufacture, or distribution of alcoholic beverages (except as expressly permitted by law and University regulations), or public intoxication while on campus or at a University related activity.

k. Theft of property or services from the University community, or misappropriation of University resources.

l. Unauthorized destruction, or damage to University property or other property in the University community.

m. Possession or misuse of firearms or guns, replicas, ammunition, explosives, fireworks, knives, other weapons, or dangerous chemicals (without the prior authorization of the campus president) on campus or at a University related activity.

n. Unauthorized recording, dissemination, or publication of academic presentations (including handwritten notes) for a commercial purpose.

o. Misuse of computer facilities or resources, including:
   i. Unauthorized entry into a file, for any purpose.
   ii. Unauthorized transfer of a file.
   iii. Use of another's identification or password.
   iv. Use of computing facilities, campus network, or other resources to interfere with the work of another member of the University community.
   v. Use of computing facilities and resources to send obscene or intimidating and abusive messages.
   vi. Use of computing facilities and resources to interfere with normal University operations.
   vii. Use of computing facilities and resources in violation of copyright laws.
   viii. Violation of a campus computer use policy.

p. Violation of any published University policy, rule, regulation or presidential order.

q. Failure to comply with directions of, or interference with, any University official or any public safety officer while acting in the performance of his/her duties.

r. Any act chargeable as a violation of a federal, state, or local law that poses a substantial threat to the safety or well-being of members of the University community, to property within the University community or poses a significant threat of disruption or interference with University operations.

s. Violation of the Student Conduct Procedures, including:
   i. Falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation of information related to a student discipline matter.
   ii. Disruption or interference with the orderly progress of a student discipline proceeding.
   iii. Initiation of a student discipline proceeding in bad faith.
   iv. Attempting to discourage another from participating in the student discipline matter.
   v. Attempting to influence the impartiality of any participant in a student discipline matter.
   vi. Verbal or physical harassment or intimidation of any participant in a student discipline matter.
   vii. Failure to comply with the sanction(s) imposed under a student discipline proceeding.

T. Encouraging, permitting, or assisting another to do any act that could subject him or her to discipline.

3. Procedures for Enforcing this Code

   The Chancellor shall adopt procedures to ensure students are afforded appropriate notice and an opportunity to be heard before the University imposes any sanction for a violation of the Student Conduct Code. [Note: At the time of publication, such procedures are set forth in California State University Executive Order 1098 (Revised June 23, 2015), available at http://calstate.edu/eo/EO-1098-rev-6-23-15.html.]

4. Application of this Code

   Sanctions for the conduct listed above can be imposed on applicants, enrolled students, students between academic terms, graduates
awaiting degrees, and students who withdraw from school while a disciplinary matter is pending. Conduct that threatens the safety or security of the campus community, or substantially disrupts the functions or operation of the University is within the jurisdiction of this Article regardless of whether it occurs on or off campus. Nothing in this Code may conflict with Education Code section 66301 that prohibits disciplinary action against students based on behavior protected by the First Amendment.

41302. Disposition of Fees: Campus Emergency; Interim Suspension. The President of the campus may place on probation, suspend, or expel a student for one or more of the causes enumerated in Section 41301. No fees or tuition paid by or for such student for the semester, quarter, or summer session in which he or she is suspended or expelled shall be refunded. If the student is readmitted before the close of the semester, quarter, or summer session in which he or she is suspended, no additional tuition or fees shall be required of the student on account of the suspension.

During periods of campus emergency, as determined by the President of the individual campus, the President may, after consultation with the Chancellor, place into immediate effect any emergency regulations, procedures, and other measures deemed necessary or appropriate to meet the emergency, safe-guard persons and property, and maintain educational activities.

The president may immediately impose an interim suspension in all cases in which there is reasonable cause to believe that such an immediate suspension is required in order to protect lives or property and to insure the maintenance of order. A student so placed on interim suspension shall be given prompt notice of charges and the opportunity for a hearing within 10 days of the imposition of interim suspension. During the period of interim suspension, the student shall not, without prior written permission of the president or designated representative, enter any campus of the California State University other than to attend the hearing. Violation of any condition of interim suspension shall be grounds for expulsion.

Use of Social Security Number
Applicants are required to include their correct social security numbers in designated places on applications for admission pursuant to the authority contained in Section 41201, Title 5, California Code of Regulations, and Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 6109). The University uses the social security number to identify students and their records including identification for purposes of financial aid eligibility and disbursement and the repayment of financial aid and other debts payable to the institution. Also, the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) requires the University to file information returns that include the student’s social security number and other information such as the amount paid for qualified tuition, related expenses, and interest on educational loans. This information is used by the IRS to help determine whether a student, or a person claiming a student as a dependent, may take a credit or deduction to reduce federal income taxes.
## UPDATES TO THE CATALOG

**Effective Summer 2020 through Spring 2021:**
Listed below are updates to the 2020-21 catalog. This includes new courses, course changes, corrections, and curriculum substitutions.

- New courses and course changes are the result of the Exceptions to the Catalog Review Cycle process.
- Corrections have been identified since the publication of the 2020-21 catalog.
- Curriculum substitutions are the result of approved blanket curriculum substitutions.
- For updates to other information in the Catalog, please see the appropriate web sites (e.g., Admissions, Office of the Registrar - Records and Evaluations, Financial Aid, Housing, etc.).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Change Description</th>
<th>Date of Update or Effective Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Engineering, BS</td>
<td>Add Request for Approved Electives: In Aeronautics and Astronautics Concentrations, modified footnote #2 from &quot;Requires a petition&quot; to &quot;May require a petition depending on the topic. Please consult with your advisor&quot;.</td>
<td>5/12/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering, BS - General Curriculum Concentration</td>
<td>Add Request for Approved Electives: Added ME 403 to list of Approved Technical Electives.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering, BS - Mechanical Design Concentration</td>
<td>Add Request for Approved Electives: Added ME 403 to list of Approved Technical Electives.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE/CM 436</td>
<td>New course.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE/CM 437</td>
<td>New course.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering, MS</td>
<td>Add Request for Approved Electives: Added ENVE 537 to approved electives list.</td>
<td>4/29/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering, BS</td>
<td>Add Request for Approved Electives: Added CE/CM 436 to Technical Electives.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM 314</td>
<td>Change prerequisite from &quot;CM 239 or BRAE 239; CM 313. Corequisite: CM 334&quot; to &quot;CM 239 or BRAE 239; CM 313 or CM/CE 371&quot;.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 410</td>
<td>Course unit decrease: Change from &quot;4&quot; to &quot;3&quot; total units.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 241</td>
<td>Added &quot;Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format&quot; to course description.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 339</td>
<td>Added &quot;Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format&quot; to course description.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 347</td>
<td>Added &quot;Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format&quot; to course description.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphic Communication, BS</td>
<td>Curriculum substitution: In support courses, added footnote 2: &quot;MATH 116 and MATH 117 substitute&quot;.</td>
<td>4/7/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSB 516</td>
<td>Added &quot;Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format&quot; to course description.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Civil, Cross Disciplinary Studies</td>
<td>New minor.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 255</td>
<td>New course.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 313</td>
<td>New course.</td>
<td>Fall 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 403</td>
<td>New course.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering, BS</td>
<td>Add Request for Approved Electives: In General Concentration, added ME 403 to list of Approved Technical Electives.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 321</td>
<td>Added &quot;Course may be offered in classroom-based or online format&quot; to course description.</td>
<td>Summer 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 121</td>
<td>New course.</td>
<td>Fall 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC 122</td>
<td>New course.</td>
<td>Fall 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Catalog Home (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/)
  • Academic Calendar 2020-2021 (p. 22)
  • Academic Standards and Policies (p. 48)
    • Academic Placement (p. 48)
    • Evaluation of Transfer Credit (p. 54)
    • Grading (p. 56)
    • Other Academic Policies (p. 59)
    • Registration (p. 61)
• Academic Support and Campus Life (p. 706)
  • Academic Services and Programs (p. 706)
    • Academic Advising (p. 706)
    • Cal Poly International Center (p. 707)
    • Cal Poly Scholars (p. 708)
    • Intercollegiate Athletics (p. 708)
    • Library Services (p. 710)
    • Office of Writing and Learning Initiatives (p. 711)
    • Pre-Health Career Advising (p. 711)
    • Student Academic Services (p. 712)
    • Testing Services (p. 712)
    • University Honors Program (p. 713)
    • University Studies (p. 723)
• Campus Life (p. 729)
  • Associated Students, Inc. (p. 729)
  • Cal Poly Corporation (p. 732)
  • New Student & Transition Programs (p. 732)
  • Parent and Family Programs (p. 732)
  • Public Safety (p. 733)
  • Sustainability Practices (p. 733)
  • University Housing (p. 735)
• Student Affairs (p. 729)
• Student Resources (p. 724)
  • Campus Health and Wellbeing (p. 724)
  • Career Services (p. 725)
  • Disability Resource Center (p. 725)
  • Inclusive Excellence (p. 725)
  • LSAMP Program (p. 725)
  • Office of the Dean of Students (p. 726)
  • Student Affairs Diversity and Inclusion (p. 727)
  • Student Ombuds Services (p. 728)
  • Technology Services at Cal Poly (p. 728)
• Accreditation (p. 21)
• Admissions (p. 23)
• Catalog Index (p. 786)
  • Catalog A-Z Index (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/catalogindex/azindex/)
• Colleges and Departments (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesanddepartments/)
• Colleges and Programs (p. 65)
• College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences (p. 65)
  • Agribusiness (p. 73)
  • Agricultural Education & Communication (p. 79)
  • Agricultural Leadership Minor (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/agriculturalleadershipminor/)
  • Animal Science (p. 89)
  • BioResource & Agricultural Engineering (p. 108)
  • Experience Industry Management (p. 118)
  • Food Science & Nutrition (p. 130)
  • Horticulture & Crop Science (p. 144)
  • Military Science (p. 155)
  • MS Agriculture, Specialization in Water Engineering (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofagriculturefoodenvironmentalsciences/msagriculturespecializationinwaterengineering/)
  • Natural Resources Management and Environmental Sciences (p. 159)
  • Wine and Viticulture (p. 189)
• College of Architecture and Environmental Design (p. 195)
  • Architectural Engineering (p. 197)
  • Architecture (p. 204)
  • Architecture Minor (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/collegesandprograms/collegeofarchitectureandenvironmentaldesign/architectureminor/)
  • City and Regional Planning (p. 211)
  • Construction Management (p. 222)
  • Landscape Architecture (p. 229)
• College of Engineering (p. 276)
  • Aerospace Engineering (p. 280)
  • Biomedical Engineering (p. 291)
  • Civil & Environmental Engineering (p. 301)
  • Computer Engineering (p. 319)
  • Computer Science and Software Engineering (p. 327)
  • Electrical Engineering (p. 349)
  • General Engineering (p. 364)
  • Industrial & Manufacturing Engineering (p. 370)
  • Materials Engineering (p. 383)
  • Mechanical Engineering (p. 391)
• College of Liberal Arts (p. 403)
  • Art & Design (p. 405)
  • Communication Studies (p. 415)
  • English (p. 421)
  • Ethnic Studies (p. 437)
  • Graphic Communication (p. 447)
  • History (p. 456)
  • Interdisciplinary Studies in the Liberal Arts (p. 468)
  • Journalism (p. 479)
  • Music (p. 484)
  • Philosophy (p. 494)
  • Political Science (p. 504)
  • Psychology and Child Development (p. 515)
• Social Sciences (p. 530)
• Theatre & Dance (p. 546)
• Women’s and Gender Studies (p. 554)
• World Languages and Cultures (p. 559)
• College of Science & Mathematics (p. 573)
  • Biological Sciences (p. 577)
  • Chemistry & Biochemistry (p. 603)
  • Kinesiology and Public Health (p. 615)
  • Liberal Studies, an Undergraduate Teacher Preparation Program (p. 634)
  • Mathematics (p. 641)
  • Physics (p. 655)
  • School of Education (p. 667)
  • Statistics (p. 681)
• Interdisciplinary Degree Program (p. 689)
  • Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies (p. 689)
• Orfalea College of Business (p. 236)
• Courses A-Z (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/coursesaz/)
• Download PDF (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/downloadpdf/)
• Extended Education (p. 704)
• Faculty and Staff (p. 737)
• Financial Information (p. 26)
• General Requirements – Bachelor’s Degree (p. 33)
• Graduate Education (p. 695)
• Previous Catalogs (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/previouscatalogs/)
• Programs A-Z (http://catalog.calpoly.edu/programsaz/)
• The CSU System (p. 776)
• University Learning Objectives (p. 11)
• University Policies (p. 12)
• Updates to the Catalog (p. 785)
• Welcome to Cal Poly (p. 7)
# INDEX

**A**

- About the Catalog ........................................................................................................... 8
- Academic Advising ........................................................................................................ 706
- Academic Calendar ......................................................................................................... 22
- Academic Placement ....................................................................................................... 48
- Academic Services and Programs .................................................................................. 706
- Academic Standards ....................................................................................................... 50
- Academic Standards and Policies ................................................................................... 48
- Academic Support and Campus Life ............................................................................... 706
- Accounting Concentration ........................................................................................... 264
- Accounting Minor ........................................................................................................ 262
- Accreditation .................................................................................................................. 21
- Admissions ..................................................................................................................... 23
- Advanced Food Science Concentration ........................................................................ 139
- Advanced Phase ........................................................................................................... 158
- Aeronautics Concentration ........................................................................................... 289
- Aerospace Engineering .................................................................................................. 280
- Agribusiness .................................................................................................................. 73
- Agribusiness Minor ....................................................................................................... 77
- Agricultural Education & Communication .................................................................... 79
- Agricultural Education Minor ...................................................................................... 84
- American Politics Concentration .................................................................................. 512
- Anatomy and Physiology Concentration ....................................................................... 592
- Animal Science ............................................................................................................. 89
- Anthropology and Geography Minor ............................................................................. 540
- Applied Mathematics Concentration ............................................................................ 652
- Applied Nutrition Concentration ................................................................................ 141
- Architectural Engineering .............................................................................................. 197
- Architectural Engineering Minor .................................................................................. 202
- Architecture ................................................................................................................ 204
- Art & Design ................................................................................................................. 405
- Art History Minor ......................................................................................................... 412
- Asian Studies Minor ...................................................................................................... 465
- Associated Students, Inc. ............................................................................................. 729
- Astronautics Concentration ........................................................................................... 290
- Astronomy Minor ........................................................................................................... 664

**B**

- BA Communication Studies ......................................................................................... 419
- BA Comparative Ethnic Studies .................................................................................... 442
- BA English ..................................................................................................................... 433
- BA History ...................................................................................................................... 466
- BA Interdisciplinary Studies ......................................................................................... 471
- BA Music ....................................................................................................................... 491
- BA Philosophy ............................................................................................................... 502
- BA Physics ..................................................................................................................... 664
- BA Political Science ....................................................................................................... 511
- BA Sociology ................................................................................................................. 541
- BA Spanish .................................................................................................................... 569
- BA Theatre Arts ............................................................................................................ 551
- Bachelor of Architecture .............................................................................................. 210
- Bachelor of Landscape Architecture ............................................................................ 234
- Basic Phase .................................................................................................................... 159
- BAFA Art and Design .................................................................................................... 412
- Bioinstrumentation Concentration .............................................................................. 299
- Biological Sciences ........................................................................................................ 577
- Biology Concentration ................................................................................................. 638
- Biology Minor .............................................................................................................. 590
- Biomedical Engineering ............................................................................................... 291
- BioResource & Agricultural Engineering ................................................................... 108
- BS Aerospace Engineering ........................................................................................... 288
- BS Agricultural and Environmental Plant Sciences .................................................... 151
- BS Agricultural Business ............................................................................................. 77
- BS Agricultural Communication ................................................................................... 84
- BS Agricultural Science ............................................................................................... 86
- BS Agricultural Systems Management .......................................................................... 115
- BS Animal Science ....................................................................................................... 100
- BS Anthropology and Geography ............................................................................... 543
- BS Architectural Engineering ....................................................................................... 202
- BS Biochemistry .......................................................................................................... 611
- BS Biological Sciences ................................................................................................. 590
- BS Biomedical Engineering ......................................................................................... 297
- BS BioResource and Agricultural Engineering .......................................................... 117
- BS Business Administration ......................................................................................... 262
- BS Chemistry ................................................................................................................. 613
- BS Child Development ................................................................................................. 525
- BS City and Regional Planning ..................................................................................... 218
- BS Civil Engineering .................................................................................................... 313
- BS Computer Engineering ........................................................................................... 325
- BS Computer Science ................................................................................................. 339
- BS Construction Management ..................................................................................... 227
- BS Dairy Science .......................................................................................................... 104
- BS Economics ............................................................................................................. 267
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BS Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Environmental Earth and Soil Sciences</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Environmental Management and Protection</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Food Science</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Forestry and Natural Resources</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS General Engineering</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Graphic Communication</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Industrial Technology and Packaging</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Journalism</td>
<td>482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Kinesiology</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Liberal Arts and Engineering Studies</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Liberal Studies</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Marine Sciences</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Materials Engineering</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Mathematics</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Microbiology</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Nutrition</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Physics</td>
<td>665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Psychology</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Public Health</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Recreation, Parks, and Tourism Administration</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Software Engineering</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Statistics</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS Wine and Viticulture</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil &amp; Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Agriculture, Food and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Architecture and Environmental Design</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Engineering</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Liberal Arts</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College of Science and Mathematics</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colleges and Programs</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies Minor</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community and Public Health Concentration</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science and Software Engineering</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science Minor</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management Minor</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Packaging Concentration</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice Concentration</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop Science Minor</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Bioinformatics</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Computing for Interactive Arts</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Data Science</td>
<td>688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Disciplinary Studies Minor in Heavy Civil</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culinology Concentration</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Culture and Society in Health Concentration</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dairy Industries Minor</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Minor</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Reproduction Technology Concentration</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Resource Center</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology, Evolution, Biodiversity, and Conservation Concentration</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics Minor</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Resources Concentration</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Concentration</td>
<td>639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Minor</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enology Concentration</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship Concentration</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship Minor</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Horticulture Science Concentration</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Soil Science Minor</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Environmental Studies and Sustainability Concentration .......................... 544
Equine Science Minor ................................................................. 107
Ethics and Society Concentration .................................................. 503
Ethics, Public Policy, Science and Technology Minor ....................... 475
Ethnic Studies .................................................................................. 437
Ethnic Studies Minor ................................................................. 445
Evaluation of Transfer Credit .......................................................... 54
Event Planning and Experience Management Concentration ............ 126
Event Planning and Experience Management Minor ......................... 130
Exercise and Sport Studies Minor ................................................... 634
Exercise Science Concentration ....................................................... 630
Experience Industry Management .................................................... 118
Extended Education ......................................................................... 704

F
Faculty and Staff ............................................................................ 737
Financial Information ......................................................................... 26
Financial Management Concentration ............................................. 265
Food Science & Nutrition ................................................................. 130
Food Science Minor ......................................................................... 142
French Minor .................................................................................. 572
Fruit and Crop Science Concentration ............................................. 153
Fruit Science Minor .......................................................................... 154

G
Gender, Race, Culture, Science and Technology Minor ....................... 476
General Curriculum in Biology ......................................................... 594
General Curriculum in Biomedical Engineering .................................. 299
General Curriculum in General Engineering ...................................... 369
General Curriculum in Mathematics ................................................. 653
General Engineering .......................................................................... 364
General Requirements - Bachelor’s Degree ........................................ 33
Geology Concentration ..................................................................... 177
Geology Minor .................................................................................. 667
German Minor .................................................................................. 573
Gerontology Minor and Certificate Program ..................................... 528
Global Politics Concentration ........................................................... 513
Global Politics Minor ......................................................................... 514
Global Studies and International Development Concentration ............ 545
Grading .............................................................................................. 56
Graduate Education ........................................................................... 695
Graphic Communication ................................................................. 447
Graphic Communication Management Concentration ....................... 455
Graphic Communication Minor ......................................................... 456
Graphic Design Concentration ......................................................... 414
Graphics for Packaging Concentration ............................................. 455

H
Health Promotion Concentration .................................................... 631
Heating, Ventilating, Air-Conditioning and Refrigerating Concentration (HVAC&R) .................................................. 401
History ............................................................................................. 456
History Minor .................................................................................... 467
History/Social Sciences Concentration ............................................. 639
Horticulture & Crop Science ............................................................. 144
Human Ecology Concentration ........................................................ 545
Hydrology Concentration ................................................................... 177

I
Inclusive Excellence ......................................................................... 725
Indigenous Studies in Natural Resources and the Environment Minor ........ 187
Industrial & Manufacturing Engineering .......................................... 370
Industrial Technology Concentration .............................................. 270
Industrial Technology Minor ........................................................... 271
Information Systems Concentration ............................................... 265
Integrated Marketing Communications Minor .................................. 272
Interactive Entertainment Concentration ......................................... 343
Intercollegiate Athletics ..................................................................... 708
Interdisciplinary Degree Program ..................................................... 689
Interdisciplinary Studies in the Liberal Arts ....................................... 468
Italian Studies Minor ........................................................................ 573

J
Journalism ....................................................................................... 479

K
Kinesiology and Public Health ......................................................... 615

L
LAES - Engineering - Computer Graphics Concentration ................. 692
LAES - Engineering - Electrical Engineering (Power) Concentration .... 692
LAES - Engineering - Industrial/Manufacturing Engineering - System Design Concentration .................................................. 692
LAES - Engineering - Usability Studies Concentration ....................... 693
LAES - Liberal Arts - Interactive Communication-Cinematic Focus Concentration .................................................. 693
LAES - Liberal Arts - Interactive Communication-Theatrical Focus Concentration .................................................. 693
LAES - Liberal Arts - Publishing Technology Concentration ................ 693
LAES - Liberal Arts - Technical Communication Concentration .......... 693
Landscape Architecture ..................................................................... 229
Landscape Architecture Minor ......................................................... 235